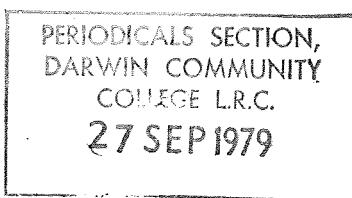


WESTERN AUSTRALIAN YEAR BOOK

No. 17 - 1979

W. M. BARTLETT

DEPUTY COMMONWEALTH STATISTICIAN AND GOVERNMENT STATISTICIAN



AUSTRALIAN BUREAU OF STATISTICS

WESTERN AUSTRALIAN OFFICE

This page was added on 11 January 2013 to include the Disclaimer below.

No other amendments were made to this product.

DISCLAIMER

Users are warned that this historic issue of this publication series may contain language or views which, reflecting the authors' attitudes or that of the period in which the item was written, may be considered to be inappropriate or offensive today.

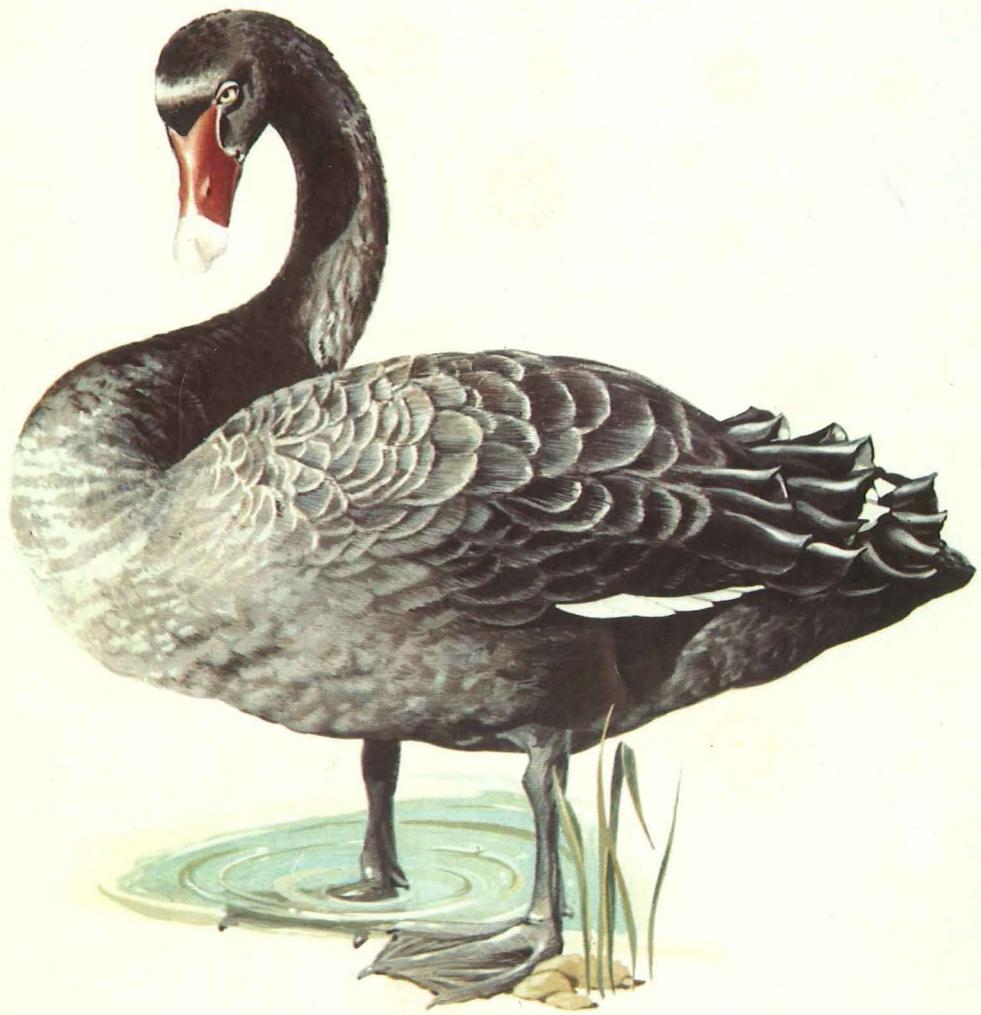
PERIODICALS SECTION,
DARWIN COMMUNITY
COLLEGE L.R.C.
27 SEP 1979

*Registered at the General Post Office, Perth
for transmission through the post
as a book*

ISSN 0083-8772

Australian Bureau of Statistics catalogue number 1302.5

Printed in Australia by WILLIAM C. BROWN, Government Printer, Western Australia



BIRD EMBLEM OF THE STATE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

BLACK SWAN

(*Cygnus atratus*)

The Black Swan was first recorded by the Dutch navigator Vlaming in January 1697 in the Swan Estuary. Although it is to be found throughout Australia, this graceful bird has been regarded with special affection by many generations of Western Australians and has long been used to identify things Western Australian.

The plumage is black, often with a brownish tinge, but the flight quills are pure white and very prominent when the bird is seen in flight. The beak is red with a white band near the tip and the legs and feet are dark grey.

Males and females are similar in size and appearance but males can be identified in flight by their larger neck and, when swimming, hold their neck more erect. The bird's voice can often be heard at night and is a musical honk or bugling sound.

Nests are a bulky collection of sticks and rushes found in fresh or brackish swamps and lakes. Between four to eight eggs are laid and these are pale green, becoming paler as incubation proceeds. Incubation takes thirty-five days.

Aboriginal lore tells how the family ancestors of a section of the Bibbulman tribe of Western Australia were black swans who had been changed into men.

STATE EMBLEMS

By proclamation in the *Government Gazette of Western Australia* dated 18 November 1960, *Anigozanthos manglesii* was declared to be Western Australia's floral emblem. A description of the plant, its habit and distribution is given overleaf.

By proclamation in the *Government Gazette of Western Australia* Nos. 76 and 77 dated 2 October 1973, the Numbat and the Black Swan were declared to be, respectively, the animal emblem and the bird emblem of the State of Western Australia. The descriptive text overleaf is reprinted from the relevant Gazettes by courtesy of the Premier's Department.



ANIMAL EMBLEM OF THE STATE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

NUMBAT OR BANDED ANTEATER

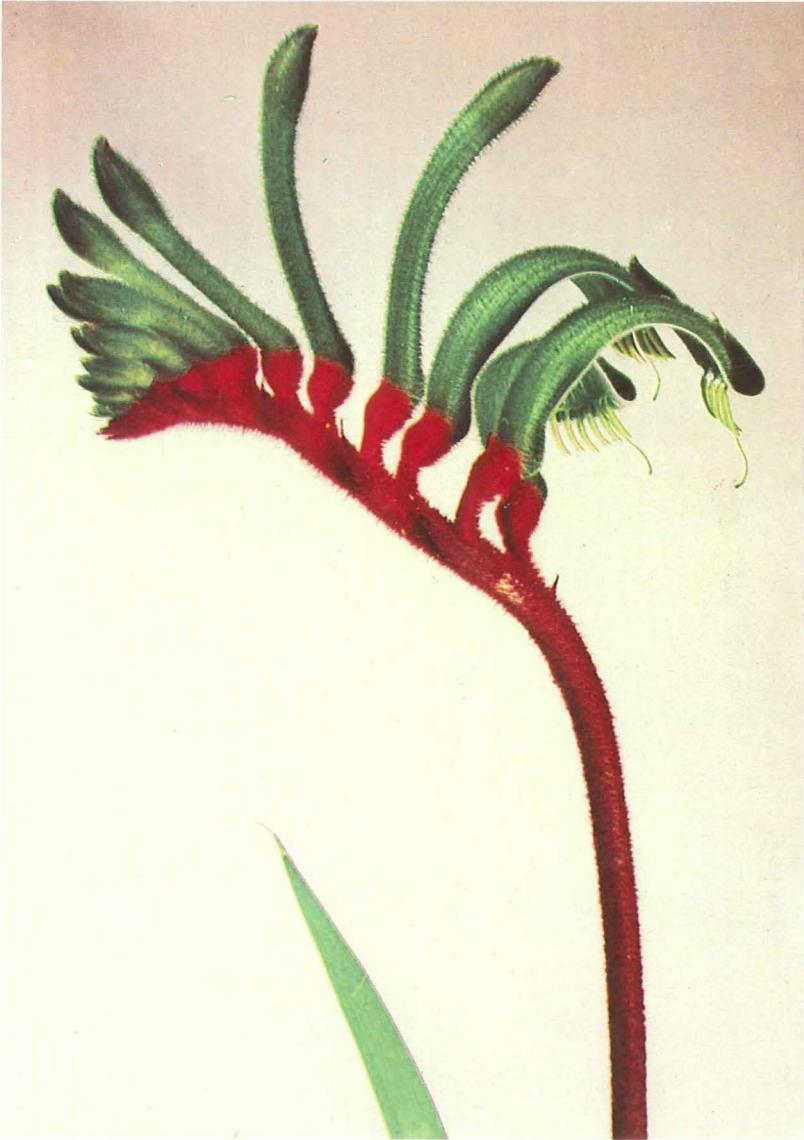
(*Myrmecobius fasciatus*)

The Numbat is one of Western Australia's most attractive marsupials and, although its range once extended into northern South Australia, the population today is confined mainly to the south-west of the State.

Preferred habitat is Wandoo forest where the ground is littered with fallen branches and hollow logs. Here the Numbat finds both shelter and food and can be observed during daylight hours searching for termites in the logs and sub-surface soil. Termites are the main food of the Numbat and are exposed by the animal's sharp claws and then licked up by its exceptionally long tongue.

The Numbat is very easy to recognise; its general colour is reddish brown with a generous sprinkling of white hairs, and across the rump are several prominent white bars between which the hair is dark, sometimes almost black. Through the eye there is a prominent dark stripe which is framed above and below by long white streaks. The tail is often carried erect with the hair fluffed out like a bottle brush.

An adult Numbat is generally about sixteen inches long, of which slightly less than half is tail length. Usually a litter comprises four young which are born between January and April; these are carried or nursed by the mother through winter.



FLORAL EMBLEM OF THE STATE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

KANGAROO PAW

(*Anigozanthos manglesii* D. Don)

Mangles' Kangaroo Paw was first collected in the Swan River Colony in the early years of its settlement, and was described by D. Don in 1836.

It is a low sub-shrub, with leaves 1-2 feet in length, sometimes more, rather broad and tapering to an acute apex.

The flowering stem may reach 3-4 feet in height and bears a number of large flowers at its summit. Occasionally it may fork. The stem is clothed with woolly hairs of a deep red or purple colour, while the hairs on the flowers are of a metallic green with the exception of the swollen base where they are of the same red or purple as the stem. Occasionally the base of the flower may be yellowish in colour.

Mangles' Kangaroo Paw occurs naturally from the Murchison River in the north to the vicinity of Busselton in the south, and eastwards to Lake Muir occurring on sandy soil. In the Darling Range it is common on lateritic soils while in a small form it extends eastwards as far as Merredin. The species is common in King's Park, Perth, and in the surrounding bush-land.

Flowering usually commences in August and extends through to early October, although in some years and in some localities it may commence before August and extend into late October.

PREFACE

This is the seventeenth issue of the present series of the *Western Australian Year Book*. The old series, originally published for the year 1886 and discontinued in 1905, developed from the Blue Books of the Colonial Office, London, which contained the earlier statistical records of Western Australia.

The Year Book provides a general description of Western Australia and includes authoritative information on almost every aspect of life in the State. Together with chapters on social and economic progress, the Year Book includes information on government, geography and climate, vegetation and fauna. Considerable use is made of statistical tables to supplement the descriptive text and, where appropriate, maps are also included for illustrative purposes. Each chapter contains the latest information available at the time of manuscript preparation. More recent information is given, in some cases, in the *Appendix*.

Because of the time required for editing and printing the Year Book, later data on a particular topic will often be available in mimeographed publications or on request to the appropriate section of this Office. More detailed statistics on matters treated generally in the Year Book are available in the several publications comprising *Statistics of Western Australia*. The reader is referred to the complete list of publications of the Western Australian Office which is provided at the back of this Book.

The reader's attention is drawn to the information service and library facilities provided by this Office, where all the publications of the Australian Bureau of Statistics are available for reference. Businessmen, manufacturers, primary producers, government authorities, students and the public generally are invited to make full use of these services.

I express my appreciation to the Western Australia 150th Anniversary Board for their contributions to this issue and to the many government officials and others for their part in the preparation of material for the Year Book. Special thanks are due to the Editor of Publications (Miss E. Binns, B.A.), other officers of the Bureau and the Government Printer and his staff for their role in the Year Book project.

1 March 1979

W. M. BARTLETT
Deputy Commonwealth Statistician
and
Government Statistician

CONTENTS

CHAPTER	SUBJECT	PAGE
	LIST OF PLATES AND MAPS	v
	SYNOPSIS	vi
I	DISCOVERY, COLONISATION AND EARLY SETTLEMENT	1
II	PHYSICAL FEATURES, CLIMATE, FLORA AND FAUNA	25
III	CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT	111
IV	POPULATION AND VITAL STATISTICS	137
V	SOCIAL CONDITIONS	169
VI	FINANCE	262
VII	LAND TENURE AND SETTLEMENT, WATER SUPPLY AND SEWERAGE	300
VIII	PRODUCTION	326
IX	TRADE, TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATION	404
X	INDUSTRIAL CONDITIONS, EMPLOYMENT AND PRICES	465
	STATISTICAL SUMMARY FROM 1829	501
	WESTERN AUSTRALIA IN RELATION TO AUSTRALIA	525
	APPENDIX	526
	NOTE ON STATISTICAL DIVISIONS	533
	LIST OF STATISTICAL DIVISIONS AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT AREAS	534
	INDEX	539
	LIST OF STATISTICAL PUBLICATIONS	557

THE STATE LIBRARY
GOVERNMENT OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA
PERIODICALS SECTION
MAY 1970

LIST OF PLATES, GRAPHS AND MAPS

	Page
Plates	
State Emblems	<i>Frontispiece</i>
1 Governor Stirling's Commission	<i>facing 16</i>
2 View Taken at the Freshwater, Swan River 1827	<i>between 24 and 25</i>
3 Perth 1847, Western Australia	<i>between 24 and 25</i>
4 Perth 1850 (From St George's Terrace—Croft's Window)	<i>between 24 and 25</i>
5 Bridge over the River Swan at Guilford, [sic] Western Australia <i>circa 1857</i>	<i>between 24 and 25</i>
6 Old Supreme Court, 1880-1890	<i>between 24 and 25</i>
7 Government House, Perth, Western Australia	<i>between 24 and 25</i>
8 Aerial View of City of Perth, 1978	<i>between 24 and 25</i>
9 City of Perth—View from King's Park by night, 1978	<i>between 24 and 25</i>
Graphs	
Age Distribution of the Population—Census, 30 June 1976	141
Births, Deaths and Marriages, 1880 to 1976	155
Rates of Birth, Death and Marriage, 1880 to 1976	164
Dwellings Approved, Commenced and Completed, 1967-68 to 1976-77	247
Wheat—Area and Production, 1967-68 to 1976-77	342
Sheep Numbers and Wool Production, 1967-68 to 1976-77	361
Mineral and Petroleum Exploration, 1967 to 1976-77	392
Imports and Exports, 1966-67 to 1975-76	416
Road Traffic Accidents Involving Casualties, 1972 to 1976	449
Average Weekly Earnings, Minimum Weekly Wage Rates and Consumer Price Index: Rates of Increase 1967-68 to 1976-77	478
Maps	
Geological Map	29
Sedimentary Basins	33
Wettest Six-Monthly Period of Year	53
Rainfall	54
Evaporation	60
Agricultural Areas—Growing Season	62
Botanical Provinces and Districts	74
Natural Regions	108
Comprehensive Agricultural Areas Water Supply Scheme	315
Irrigation Districts in South-West Division	319
State Forests	375
Selected Mining Operations	385
Statistical Areas of Western Australia	536
Statistical Areas of the South-West	537
Perth Statistical Division	538

SYNOPSIS

CHAPTER I—DISCOVERY, COLONISATION AND EARLY SETTLEMENT

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Discovery 1		Colonisation and Early Settlement 17	

CHAPTER II—PHYSICAL FEATURES, CLIMATE, FLORA AND FAUNA

PART 1—PHYSICAL FEATURES AND GEOLOGY

General 25	
Physical Features—	
The Great Plateau 26	
The Coastal Plains 27	
Geology—	
The Precambrian Basement 28	
The Sedimentary Basins 32	
The Superficial Deposits 38	
Conclusion 40	
The Mineral Deposits 41	
Current Geological Investigations 42	
Seismicity of Western Australia 43	
Perth's Underground Water 44	
Further Sources of Information 46	

PART 2—CLIMATE AND METEOROLOGY

General 48	
Pressure Systems 48	
Rainfall 49	
Temperature 55	
Thunderstorms 59	
Evaporation 61	
Growing Season 61	
Metropolitan Climate 61	
Snow 63	
Interstate Comparisons 63	

PART 3—VEGETATION

General 64	
Formations and Alliances 65	
Botanical Provinces and Districts 67	
Further Sources of Information 77	

PART 4—FAUNA

Distribution—	
Terrestrial Vertebrates 79	
Coastal Marine Fauna 81	
Fauna of Inland Waters 81	
Composition of the Fauna—	
Mammals 82	
Birds 86	
Reptiles 90	
Amphibia 91	
Freshwater Fishes 91	
Marine Fishes 92	
Echinodermata 94	
Mollusca 95	
Corals 96	
Crustacea 96	
Spiders 97	
Scorpions 97	
Insects 97	
Further Sources of Information 97	

PART 5—ENTOMOLOGY

(With Particular Reference to Agriculture)

General 100	
Class Insecta (Insects) 100	
Class Arachnida (Spiders, Mites, Ticks, etc.) 106	
Further Sources of Information 106	

PART 6—NATURAL REGIONS 108

CHAPTER III—CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

General 111	
Outline of Constitutional Development 111	
Vice-Regal Representation 112	
The Federal Parliament 112	
The Senate 113	
The House of Representatives 113	
The State Parliament 114	
The Legislative Council 116	
The Legislative Assembly 119	
Elections, Electors on Roll and Votes Recorded—	
The Federal Parliament 120	
The State Parliament 122	

Legislation during 1976 122	
Government Administration 125	
History of the Department of Agriculture 126	
The Judicature 130	
Overseas Representation in Western Australia 131	
State Representation Overseas and in other States 132	
The Local Government System—	
General 132	
Local Government Districts 133	
Constitution and Electoral Provisions.... 134	
Functions of Local Authorities 134	
Financial Provisions 135	

CHAPTER IV—POPULATION AND VITAL STATISTICS

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
PART 1—POPULATION		PART 2—BIRTHS, DEATHS AND MARRIAGES	
General	137	The Registration System	152
The Census—			
General	137	Births—	
Scope	137	Numbers	153
Aborigines	138	Birth Rates	156
Under-enumeration	138	Gross and Net Reproduction Rates	157
The 1976 Census	138	Deaths—	
Population at each Census	138	Numbers	157
Masculinity	139	Death Rates	158
Age Composition	139	Causes of Death	159
Birthplace	142	Infant Mortality	160
Marital Status	142	Causes of Infant Deaths	161
Intercensal Increases	142	Stillbirths	162
Geographical Distribution	143	Age-specific Death Rates	162
Population Density	147	Australian Life Tables	165
Aboriginal Population	148	Marriages—	
Estimates of Population	149	Numbers	166
		Age at Marriage	166
		Marriage Rates	166
		Religious and Civil Marriages	167
		Divorce	167

CHAPTER V—SOCIAL CONDITIONS

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
PART 1—EDUCATION		PART 1—EDUCATION—<i>continued</i>	
Primary, Secondary and Technical Education—			
General	169	The University of Western Australia—<i>cont.</i>	
School Enrolments	169	Finance	181
The Education Department—			
General	170	Colleges and Hall of Residence	182
Primary and Secondary Schools	170	Tuition	182
Primary and Secondary Curriculum	170	Research	182
Radio, Television and Film Aids	171	Extension Service	183
Student Counselling and Vocational Guidance	172	Staff, Students and Students Completing Courses	183
Special Schools and Classes	172	Murdoch University	184
Correspondence Tuition	172	Expenditure on Education by State and Local Authorities	186
Education of Aborigines	172	Australian Government Assistance for Education—	
Agricultural Education	172	Finance for Institutions	187
Technical Education	173	Assistance for Students—	
Pre-School Education	175	Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme	188
Non-Government Schools	175	Aboriginal Study Grants Scheme	188
Teacher Education	176	Aboriginal Overseas Study Awards Scheme	188
The Western Australian Institute of Technology	177	Postgraduate Awards	188
School of Mines	177	Secondary Education	188
Muresk Agricultural College	178	Aboriginal Secondary Grants Scheme	188
Finance	178	Migrant Children	188
Teachers, Students and Courses Completed	179	Soldiers' Children Education Scheme	189
The University of Western Australia—		Isolated Children	189
General	179	The Western Australian Post-Secondary Education Commission	189
Matriculation Requirements	180	Tertiary Admissions Examination Committee	190
Degrees	180		
Diplomas	180		
University Government	181		
Student Fees, Allowances and Scholarships	181		

CHAPTER V—SOCIAL CONDITIONS—*continued*

<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>	
PART 2—ARTS, SCIENCE AND RECREATION			
Public Libraries—			
The Library Board of Western Australia	191	PART 4—SOCIAL BENEFITS, PENSIONS AND WELFARE SERVICES—<i>cont.</i>	
State Reference Library	192	Benefits Payable under Social Services Act— <i>cont.</i>	
State Archives	192	Widows' Pensions	220
Central Music Library	192	Supporting Parents' Benefit	221
State Bibliographical Centre	192	Unemployment, Sickness and Special Benefits	221
Local Public Libraries	193	Rehabilitation Service	222
The Western Australian Museum	193	Maternity Allowance	222
The Western Australian Art Gallery	195	Family Allowances	223
The Western Australian Arts Council	196	Handicapped Child's Allowance	223
Scientific Institutions—		Double Orphan's Pension	223
State Government Observatory	196	Student Children	224
State Government Chemical Laboratories	197	Payment of Benefits outside Australia	224
Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization	198	Benefits Payable under Repatriation Act—	
Botanic Garden	201	Disability Pensions	224
Public Parks and Reserves	202	Service Pensions	226
PART 3—HEALTH SERVICES, HOSPITALS, AND CARE OF THE AGED AND DISABLED		Student Children	227
National Health Services—		Payment of Benefits outside Australia	227
National Health Benefits	205	Department for Community Welfare	227
Hospitals	205	State Relief Payments	227
Nursing Home Benefits	206	Child Welfare—	
Domiciliary Nursing Care Benefit	207	General	229
Pharmaceutical Benefits	207	Supervision of Children	229
Tuberculosis Medical Services	207	Expenditure	230
State Government Health Services—		Maintenance of Children	230
Infectious Diseases	208	Day Care Centres	230
Health Services for Children	209	Institutions	230
Other Health Services—		Adoption of Children	231
Quarantine	210	Employment of Children	231
Royal Flying Doctor Service of Australia	210		
Miscellaneous Health Services	210		
Hospitals other than Mental Hospitals—			
Australian Government Hospitals	211	PART 5—HOUSING AND BUILDING	
State Government and Government-assisted Hospitals	211	Housing and the Census—	
Private Hospitals and Nursing Homes	212	General	232
Mental Health Services		Dwellings—	
Care of Aged and Disabled Persons—		Censuses from 1901	232
Aged or Disabled Persons Homes Act	213	Geographical Distribution	233
Aged Persons Hostels Act	215		
Homeless Persons Assistance Act	215	Government and Government-sponsored Housing—	
Delivered Meals Subsidy Act	215	The State Housing Commission	234
Handicapped Persons Assistance Act	216	Government Employees' Housing Authority	238
Sheltered Employment Allowances	217	Industrial and Commercial Employees' Housing Authority	238
Other Forms of Assistance	217	Rural Housing Authority	239
PART 4—SOCIAL BENEFITS, PENSIONS AND WELFARE SERVICES		Defence Service Homes	239
General	218	State Housing Death Benefit Scheme Act	239
Benefits Payable under Social Services Act—		Housing Loan Guarantee Act	240
Rates of Benefit	218	Housing Loans Insurance Scheme	240
Age and Invalid Pensions	219	Homes Savings Grants	241
Sheltered Employment Allowances	220	Control of Building	241
Funeral Benefits	220	Building Operations—	
		General	242
		Employment in Building	244
		Dwellings Completed in Australia	245
PART 6—LAW, ORDER AND PUBLIC SAFETY			
The Legal Profession		248	
The Crown Law Department		248	
Law Reform Commission of Western Australia		248	
Parliamentary Commissioner for Administrative Investigations		249	

CHAPTER V—SOCIAL CONDITIONS—*continued*

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
PART 6—LAW, ORDER AND PUBLIC SAFETY—<i>continued</i>		PART 6—LAW, ORDER AND PUBLIC SAFETY—<i>continued</i>	
Law Courts—		Liquor Licences	255
High Court of Australia	249	Police	255
Supreme Court of Western Australia	249	Prisons	256
The District Court of Western Australia	250	Probation and Parole Service	258
The Family Court of Western Australia	250	Public Safety—	
Magistrates' and Coroners' Courts	250	National Safety Council of Western Australia	259
Licensing Court of Western Australia	251	West Australian Fire Brigades Board	260
Court Proceedings	251	Bush Fires Board	260
Convictions in Courts	252		

CHAPTER VI—FINANCE

PART 1—PUBLIC FINANCE		PART 2—PRIVATE FINANCE—<i>continued</i>	
Commonwealth-State Financial Relations—		Banking—	
Debt Assistance	262	Commonwealth Banking Institutions	281
Grants to the States	263	The Rural and Industries Bank	281
Cash Benefits to or for Persons	266	Trading Banks	281
State Government Finance—		Savings Banks	283
General	267	Bank Interest Rates	284
Public Debt	270	Insurance—	
Local Government Finance—		General Insurance	285
Receipts and Payments	271	Life Insurance	286
Loan Transactions	271	Motor Vehicle Third Party Insurance	287
Taxation—		Health Insurance Organisations	288
Australian Government Taxation	272	Co-operative Societies	289
State and Local Authorities Taxation	274	Building Societies	290
Pension and Superannuation Schemes	278	Instalment Credit for Retail Sales	291
PART 2—PRIVATE FINANCE		Finance Companies	292
Currency	280	Bankruptcy	294
Rates of Exchange	280	Public Trust Office	295
		Office of Titles	295
		Corporate Affairs Office	296
		Lotteries and Betting	296
		The Stock Exchange of Perth	298

CHAPTER VII—LAND TENURE AND SETTLEMENT, WATER SUPPLY AND SEWERAGE

PART 1—LAND TENURE AND SETTLEMENT		PART 2—WATER SUPPLY AND SEWERAGE	
Legislation and Administration	300	General	312
Methods of Land Alienation—		Metropolitan Water Supply	313
General	300	Country Water Supplies—	
Conditional Purchase	301	Modified Comprehensive Scheme	314
Sale by Public Auction	301	Goldfields and Agricultural Water Supply	316
Sale by Private Tender	301	Great Southern Towns Water Supply	317
Endowment of Land and Reservation for Public Purposes	302	Supplies to other Country Towns	317
State Forests and Timber Reserves	302	Underground Water	318
Methods of Leasing—		South-West Irrigation Schemes	320
Department of Lands and Surveys	302	Northern Irrigation Schemes	321
Department of Mines	304	Water Resources Investigation and Measurement	323
Forests Department	307	Sewerage Schemes—	
Land Classification	308	Metropolitan	324
Occupation of Land	308	Country Towns	325
Government Land Settlement Schemes	310		

CHAPTER VIII—PRODUCTION

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
General	326	PART 1—PRIMARY PRODUCTION—<i>cont.</i>	
Australian Standard Industrial Classification....	326	Farm Management Service Laboratory	373
Integrated Economic Censuses	327	Forestry—	
Foreign Control Statistics	328	The Prime Indigenous Forests	373
PART 1—AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY, FISHING AND HUNTING			
Integrated Agricultural Statistics	329	The Inland Forests	373
Value of Primary Commodities Produced	335	Forestry Administration	374
Summary of Australian Statistics	336	Principal Forest Products	376
Seasonal Calendar	337	Fisheries—	
Land Utilisation on Rural Holdings	338	General Fisheries	377
Agriculture—			
Wheat	339	Whaling	380
Oats	348	Pearl-shell Fishing and Pearl Culture	381
Barley	348	Hunting	
Lupins	349	381	
Other Grains	349	PART 2—MINING	
Hay	350	Mining in Western Australia—	
Pastures	350	General	382
Green Feed	351	Gold	382
Potatoes	351	Iron Ore	382
Onions	352	Nickel	383
Tomatoes	352	Crude Oil	383
Other Vegetables	353	Natural Gas	383
Orchards	354	Bauxite	383
Apples	354	Mineral Sands	383
Pears	355	Coal	384
Citrus Fruit	355	Common Salt	384
Stone Fruits	356	Gypsum	384
Bananas	356	Other Minerals	384
Vineyards	357	Construction Materials	384
Nurseries	357	Mining Statistics	
Artificial Fertilisers	357	384	
Pastoral—			
General	358	Exploration for Minerals—	
Sheep	359	Other than for Petroleum	390
Marketing of Lamb	360	Petroleum	393
Wool	360	PART 3—MANUFACTURING	
Cattle	363	Manufacturing in Western Australia	
Slaughtering	365	395	
Dairying			
Dairying	365	Manufacturing Statistics	
Pig Raising			
Pig Raising	367	396	
Livestock in Australia			
Livestock in Australia	369	Manufacturing Establishments—	
Poultry Farming			
Poultry Farming	369	Summary According to Industry Sub-division	397
Bee Keeping			
Bee Keeping	370	Summary of Operations	398
The Department of Agriculture			
The Department of Agriculture	371	Persons Employed and Value Added According to Industry Sub-division	398
Agriculture Protection			
Agriculture Protection	371	Summary by Statistical Division	399
Advisory Committees			
Advisory Committees	372	Summary, Western Australia and Australia	399
Artificial Breeding Board			
Artificial Breeding Board	372	Articles Produced	
Electricity and Gas Production and Distribution—			
		Electricity	402
		Gas	403
		Electricity and Gas Statistics	403

CHAPTER IX—TRADE, TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATION

	Page		Page
PART 1—EXTERNAL TRADE			
Classification of Commodities	404	PART 3—TRANSPORT—continued	
Valuation of Items of Trade	404	Railways— <i>continued</i>	
Direction of Trade	405	Iron Ore Railways	439
Summary of Trade	405	Australian National Railways	440
Statistical Classification of Imports and Exports	406	Operations of Government Railways in Australia	440
Imports	409	Railway Gauges	440
Exports	412		
Average Export Values	418		
Ships' Stores	418		
Overseas Imports and Exports	419		
Customs and Excise	419		
PART 2—INTERNAL TRADE			
Census of Wholesale Establishments	421	Roads and Road Traffic—	
Censuses of Retail and Selected Service Establishments	421	General	441
Survey of Retail Establishments	425	Vehicle Registration, Licences and Traffic Control	442
Retail Floor Space Statistics	426	Finance for Roads	444
Census of Tourist Accommodation Establishments	427		
Tourist Accommodation Survey	428		
Consumer Protection	429	Road Passenger Transport Services	445
PART 3—TRANSPORT			
General	431	Motor Vehicle Usage	446
Shipping	432	Road Traffic Accidents	446
Administration of Ports	435	Passenger Ferry Service	450
Description of Principal Ports	435	Air Transport	450
Railways—		Transport Co-ordination	452
Origin and Development	437		
The Western Australian Government Railways Commission	437		

CHAPTER X—INDUSTRIAL CONDITIONS, EMPLOYMENT AND PRICES

PART 1—INDUSTRIAL CONDITIONS		PART 2—EMPLOYMENT	
Industrial Authorities		General	485
Federal Authorities	465	The Labour Force	485
Western Australian Authorities	466	Labour Force Survey	485
Employer Organisations	467	Estimates of Employment	487
Employee Organisations	467	Unemployment	490
Apprenticeship	468	Commonwealth Employment Service	491
Incidence of Industrial Awards	470		
Industrial Disputes	471		
Wages and Earnings—			
Commonwealth Basic Wage	473		
State Basic Wage	473		
Equal Pay for Male and Female Workers	474		
Minimum Wage Rates	474		
Wage Indexation	476		
Average Weekly Earnings	477		
Survey of Earnings and Hours	479		
Hours of Work and Leave Provisions—			
Standard Hours of Work	480		
Annual Leave and Public Holidays	480		
Long Service Leave	481		
Workers' Compensation	481		
Industrial Accidents	482		
PART 3—PRICES			
Retail Prices and Price Indexes		Retail Prices and Price Indexes	493
		The Consumer Price Index	493
		Retail Prices	495
		Household Expenditure	495
Wholesale Price Indexes of Materials Used in Building		Wholesale Price Indexes of Materials Used in Building	497
Other Price Indexes		Other Price Indexes	500

STATISTICAL SUMMARY FROM 1829 (p. 501)

WESTERN AUSTRALIA IN RELATION TO AUSTRALIA (p. 525)

APPENDIX (p. 526)

CHAPTER I—DISCOVERY, COLONISATION AND EARLY SETTLEMENT

CHAPTER III—CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The State Parliament
Legislative Council and Legislative Assembly

CHAPTER V—SOCIAL CONDITIONS

PART 4—SOCIAL BENEFITS, PENSIONS AND WELFARE SERVICES

Social Services Benefits
Repatriation Benefits

CHAPTER VIII—PRODUCTION

PART 1—AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY, FISHING AND HUNTING

Breeds of Sheep

ARTICLES, MAPS, ETC. IN PREVIOUS ISSUES

STATISTICAL DIVISIONS (p. 533)

LIST OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT AREAS (p. 535)

INDEX (p. 539)

LIST OF STATISTICAL PUBLICATIONS (p. 557)

CORRIGENDA

Page 150

Population Estimates

Year ended 31 December.

The period covered should read 1972, 1973, 1974, 1975 and 1976.

CONVERSION TO METRIC UNITS OF MEASUREMENT

The object of the *Metric Conversion Act* 1970, as stated in section 5, is 'to bring about progressively the use of the metric system of measurement in Australia as the sole system of measurement of physical quantities'. Accordingly, quantity data originally expressed in imperial units in this publication are now (as far as possible) expressed in metric units of measurement. The factors which have been used in converting figures from imperial units to metric units (and the abbreviations used for the metric units) are shown below. In each case, the imperial unit is multiplied by the factor given.

<i>Imperial unit</i>	<i>Conversion factor</i>	<i>Metric unit</i>
acre	0·404686	hectare (ha)
cubic yard	0·764555	cubic metre (cu m)
fine ounce	0·0311035	kilogram (kg)
gallon	4·54609	litre (l)
gallon	0·00454609	cubic metre (cu m)
hundredweight	50·802345	kilogram (kg)
inch	25·4	millimetre (mm)
lb	0·45359237	kilogram (kg)
mile	1·609344	kilometre (km)
miles per hour	1·609344	kilometres per hour (km/h)
ounce	28·349523	gram (g)
proof gallon	2·5958	litre alcohol (l al)
square foot	0·092903	square metre (sq m)
square mile	2·589996	square kilometre (sq km)
super. foot	0·002359714	cubic metre (cu m)
therm	105·506	megajoule (MJ)
ton	1·016047	tonne (t)

CITATION OF ACTS

Acts of the Western Australian Parliament are cited in *italics* throughout, with a comma preceding the date, e.g. *Local Government Act, 1960-1976*.

Acts of the Australian Parliament are cited in *italics* with the relevant year shown in roman type, e.g. *Conciliation and Arbitration Act* 1904.

(Note. Prior to the passage of the *Acts Citation Act* 1976, which came into operation on 1 July 1976, Acts of the Australian Parliament were shown, for example, as *Conciliation and Arbitration Act* 1904-1975. However, the *Acts Citation Act* 1976 removed the necessity, when citing amended Acts, to list both the year of the original enactment and the year of the latest amendment. Consequently, in this Year Book any reference to an Act of the Australian Parliament is to be construed as a reference to the Act as originally enacted and as amended from time to time.)

ROUNDING OF FIGURES

Many of the figures appearing in the tables have been rounded (to thousands or, in some cases, millions), without making those adjustments which would be needed to make the rounded figures add to the rounded total. It is for this reason that figures do not always add to the totals shown in the tables.

Percentages appearing in the tables have been corrected to the first (or second) place of decimals without making those adjustments which would be necessary to make the percentages so expressed add to precisely 100.

BREAK IN CONTINUITY OF SERIES

A line drawn across a column in a table between two consecutive figures indicates a break in continuity in the series.

AREA AND COASTLINE OF AUSTRALIA

The area of the States and Territories and the length of the coastline of Australia were determined in 1973 by the Division of National Mapping of the Department of National Resources by manually digitising these features from the 1:250,000 map series of Australia. Consequently, only features of measurable size at this scale were considered. About 60,000 points were digitised at an approximate spacing of 0·5 kilometres and these points were joined by chords as the basis for calculation of areas and coastline lengths by computer.

The approximate high water mark coastline was digitised and included all bays, ports and estuaries which are open to the sea. In these cases, the shoreline was assumed to be where the seaward boundary of the title of ownership would be. Rivers were considered along similar lines but the decisions were rather more subjective, the digitised line being across the river where it appeared to take its true form. In mangroves, the shoreline was assumed to be on the landward side.

Areas and lengths of coastline determined by the foregoing methods are given in the following table. The Division of National Mapping is also progressively revising areas of local government authorities but has not yet completed this work. For this reason, areas given for statistical divisions, as in the tables on pages 147 and 533, do not add to the total area shown for the State.

State or Territory	Present area	Percentage of total area	Length of coastline (a)
	sq km		
New South Wales	801,600	10·43	1,900
Victoria	227,600	2·96	1,800
Queensland	1,727,200	22·48	7,400
South Australia	984,000	12·81	3,700
Western Australia	2,525,500	32·87	12,500
Tasmania	67,800	0·88	3,200
Northern Territory....	1,346,200	17·52	6,200
Australian Capital Territory	2,400	0·03	(b)
AUSTRALIA	7,682,300	100·00	36,800

(a) These measurements are broadly on a 'direct' basis but, even so, they must be regarded as approximate only.
 (b) Australian Capital Territory, Jervis Bay area included in New South Wales.

STATISTICAL DIVISIONS

Western Australia is divided into a number of municipal districts for the purposes of local government administration. At 30 June 1977 there were 138 such districts, which are also used as a basis for presenting statistical data. Information presented in this way is valuable when considering activities in particular local government areas but is often more detailed than is required for broader geographical assessment. For this reason, the municipal districts are combined into 'statistical divisions' which provide significant areas for the presentation of statistics in a convenient and readily appreciable summary form.

In the past, climatological and geographical characteristics have proved a generally satisfactory method of grouping for most purposes but it has become increasingly clear that social and economic criteria must also be taken into account. Consequently, statistical divisions were revised to take account of these additional factors with effect from 1 January 1976. The three maps at the back of this Book dated 30 June 1977 show the boundaries and names of the new 'statistical divisions'. Statistical sub-division boundaries and names are also shown.

CHAPTER I—DISCOVERY, COLONISATION AND EARLY SETTLEMENT

DISCOVERY (1)

Terra Australis Incognita, or *Magellanica*, the unknown Southern Continent, or Great Southern Land of ancient geographers and explorers, is said to have been first discovered by the Portuguese between the years 1511 and 1529, when some vessels belonging to that nation, engaged in the exploration of the Indian Seas, driven out of their course by currents or stress of weather, accidentally drifted on to the Australian coast. The authenticity of this account is, however, doubted.

In 1567 Alvaro de Mendana sailed from Callao, in Peru, in search of the Continent believed to exist in the Southern Seas, but the only result of the expedition was the discovery of the Solomon Islands.

In 1595 Mendana again left Peru in charge of an expedition equipped for the purpose of colonising the Solomon Islands, previously discovered, and chanced on the Marquesas and Santa Cruz Islands. He died on one of the latter, the expedition returning to Peru.

The spirit of enterprise displayed by the Portuguese served, however, to encourage the Dutch East India Company, with their already established factories in Java and other parts of the Indian Archipelago, to researches in the direction of Australia. Their first object was New Guinea, where it was rumoured that gold was found. Frederick de Houtman, Governor of Amboyna (in the Moluccas), organised an expedition in 1605. Under his instructions the Dutch yacht 'Duyfken' (*Little Dove*), Commander Willem Jansz, supercargo Jan Lodewijkszoon Rosingeyn, sailed from Bantam on 18 November of that year, whence, after receiving further instructions from Jan Willemesz Verschoor, the company's President, she sailed to explore the island of New Guinea. During March in the following year she coasted along that portion of *Terra Australis* lying in the Gulf of Carpentaria to the south-west of Cape York, as far as Cape 'Keer Weer', or 'Turn Back', her commander mistaking it for the west side of New Guinea, and thus, unconsciously, making the first authenticated discovery of the long sought-for Southern Continent. These seem to be all the particulars available as to the results of this expedition, and even they are doubtful, as the journal of Captain Jansz unfortunately appears to have been lost.(2)

On 21 December 1605, Pedro Fernandez de Quiros, who had been pilot under Mendana and Luiz Vaz de Torres, left Callao with three Spanish vessels in search of the supposed *Tierra Austral*, and amongst others discovered one of the islands now called the New Hebrides, to which, supposing it to be the object of their search, they gave the name of *Australia del Espiritu Santo*. Torres, in the 'Almirante', on 11 June 1606, found himself separated from de Quiros and, ascertaining that the newly discovered land was only an island, continued his search westward, passing also unconsciously, in sight of the sought-for continent, through the Straits that now bear his name.

In 1611 certain ships going from the Netherlands to India, after doubling the Cape, followed another route than that usually adopted: they ran on an eastern course, in about 36° southern latitude, for a considerable time, and then tried to navigate to Java on a northerly course. The commander, the subsequent Governor General Hendrik Brouwer, wrote to the Directors of the East India Company concerning 'this fairway' in highly

(1) Reprinted, with minor editing, from the *Western Australian Official Year Book*, 1905 (Old Series). See also footnote to page 17. (2) Dr W. G. C. Byvanck, the Chief Librarian of the Royal Library at The Hague, who kindly furnished authentic information with regard to the early Dutch voyages to Western Australia, quotes De Jonge, 'Rise of the Dutch Dominion in East India', iii., 42–4, and Lants, also P. A. Leupe, 'Voyages of the Dutch to New Holland' (in his 'Treatise on the Naval Exploits of the Dutch'). Professor Dr J. E. Heeres, of Leiden, in an abstract of valuable notes kindly made available for publication in the Year Book, gives a similar account.

laudatory terms, as preferable to the usual course by Madagascar, which offered many dangers and objections. The new route was thenceforth prescribed to the Company's ships. As early as 1618 and 1620 the Company urged upon the Governor General of India the importance of following up the discoveries in the region of 'The Southland'. Jan Pieterszoon Coen, who was then directing the affairs of the Company in India, gave instructions, on 29 September 1622, for the ships 'Haring' (*Herring*) and 'Hazewind' (*Greyhound*) to sail, 'destined for the further discovery of the Southland'. The commanders were 'specially to inquire what minerals, such as gold, silver, tin, iron, lead, and copper, what precious stones, pearls, vegetables, animals, and fruit these lands' produced; and the countries discovered were 'to be taken possession of'. Jan Carstensz was to be in command. The ships, however, for some reason did not sail on their ordained expedition. The enterprise of the Company probably found its boldest expression in that eminent navigator, Van Diemen; but in his time the Directors of the Company began to slacken in their zeal for exploration, finding the expenses too great; and gradually the idea of further colonial expansion was abandoned, thus leaving Australia to be colonised by others. At the close of the 17th century Nicolaas Corneliszoon Witsen, Burgomaster of Amsterdam and General Director of the East India Company, with a special view to the enlargement of geographical knowledge, took a diligent part in the preparations for the voyage of skipper de Vlaming. A few years later he bitterly complained of the indifference of many of his countrymen in those days, who did not 'care about curious learning from India', but 'money only'. As Professor Heeres says: 'The times of Van Diemen had failed to return; the spirit by which he was imbued no longer presided over the debates on colonial matters.'⁽³⁾

In 1616 Dirk Hartogs (Hartochsz), in command of the Dutch vessel 'Eendragt', or 'Eendracht' (*Concord*), supercargo Cornelis Buysero, outward bound from Holland to the Indies, entered Shark Bay, and gave his name to the island upon the western side of the Bay. The name 'Dor Eylandt', or 'Dorre Eylandt' (*Barren Island*) was then, or subsequently, given to the largest island at the entrance of the Bay. A tin plate nailed to a post erected at the north end of Dirk Hartogs Island remained for many years a memento of his visit. His countryman, Willem de Vlaming, who visited the island in 1697, relates that he found the plate on 4 February of that year and, taking it away with him, entrusted it to the Governor General at Batavia, who forwarded it to the Board of Seventeen Directors of the Dutch East India Company in Holland, the President of which was, at that time, Burgomaster Nicolaas Witsen. Vlaming gave a rendering of the inscription, which, translated from the Dutch, runs as follows:

'ANNO 1616, the 25th of October.—Arrived here the ship "Eendracht", of
Amsterdam; the first merchant Gillis Miebais of Liege. Dirck Hartogs, of
Amsterdam, Captain. 27th Do.—Sailed for Bantam.'

On the lower part, cut with a knife, were to be read in Dutch the words:

'The Under Merchant Jan Steyn, Upper Steersman, Pieter Ledoecker of Bil. A°
1616.'

Such, at least, was the wording of the duplicate plate which he caused to be substituted for the one removed.⁽⁴⁾ The original plate of Dirk Hartogs was discovered in 1902 by Mr J. F. L. De Balbian Verster, in the 'Rijks-Museum' (State Museum) at Amsterdam, and it was then seen that the latter part of the inscription thereon reads as follows:

'The Under Merchant Jan Stins, Upper Steersman, Pieter Dockes of Bil. A° 1616.'

Vlaming's inscription was seen by Captain Hamelin, of the French exploring vessel 'Naturaliste', in 1801; but the plate had disappeared in January 1822, when King caused a careful search to be made for it. This disappearance can be accounted for by a statement made by de Freycinet to the effect that he had removed it and deposited it for safe keeping in the Museum of the French Institute, which fact is referred to in the minutes of the Society, dated 23 March 1821. In spite, however, of this statement, a careful search subsequently at the turn of the century made by the Secretary⁽⁵⁾ of the Institute failed to discover its

⁽³⁾ 'The Part borne by the Dutch in the Discovery of Australia, 1606–1765', by Professor J. E. Heeres, LL.D. ⁽⁴⁾ Dr Byvanck refers to Major's 'Introduction' to 'Early Voyages to Terra Australis', p. 32. ⁽⁵⁾ Dr Alfred Grandidier, who has kindly revised the portions of this historical abstract, referring to the French voyages.

whereabouts. [The plate was located by chance in 1940 and is now held by the Fremantle Branch of The Western Australian Museum—Ed.]

Dirk Hartogs examined the coastline between south latitude 26°30' and 23°, and called the intervening country 'Eendracht's Land'.

On 11 May 1618, the ship 'Zeewolf' (*Seawolf*), from the Netherlands to India, supercargo Pieter Dirkszoon, skipper Haevik Claeszoon Van Hillegom, sighted land in southern latitude 21°20', about 'a thousand miles' (German sea miles) east of Africa.

In July of the same year a Dutch vessel called 'Mauritius', supercargo Willem Jansz, skipper Lenaert Jacobsz, touched near North West Cape, and discovered the 'Willemsrivier' (probably the Ashburton), in lat. 21°45' south.

In 1619 a fleet of eleven vessels, under the command of Frederik de Houtman, in the ship 'Dordrecht', discovered, on 29 July of that year, a reef lying off this coast, to which the name of 'Frederik Houtman's Abrolhos' was given.⁽⁶⁾ It consists of a cluster of rocky islets and outlying reefs about forty-five miles to the west and north-west of Champion Bay. The term Abrolhos is a contraction of the Portuguese words 'abri vossos olhos', meaning in English 'Open your eyes', and was applied by the Portuguese to outlying coastal dangers. On board one of the ships of Houtman's fleet, the 'Amsterdam', was Jacob D'edel, the first merchant (supercargo), and it was after him that the district between Shark Bay and Champion Bay was named 'Edel's Land'.

In 1622 the Dutch vessel 'Leeuwin' (*Lioness*) rounded the Cape at the south-west corner of the continent which now bears her name, and examined the shore as far as what subsequently became known as King George III Sound; this portion of the continent being subsequently known as Leeuwin's or Lyon's Land.

On 5 July 1622, a boat arrived at Batavia with ten men, forming part of the crew of an English ship named the 'Trial', and on 8 July her pinnace arrived with thirty-six men. They stated that they had lost and abandoned their ship with ninety-seven men and the cargo on certain rocks situated in latitude 20°10' south, in the longitude of the western extremity of Java. These rocks were near a number of broken islands lying very far apart. They said that they had met with this accident through following the course of the Dutch ships. The yacht 'Hazewind' was selected to discover those lands, but never started. It is probable that the shipwrecked English sailors were considerably out in their statement as to the longitude of the 'Trial' or 'Tryal' rocks, which have since been located on the south-western part of the Monte Bello Reef, extending three or four miles north and south, the central and largest rock lying north, distant 5½ miles, from the north extreme of Barrow Island.

On 22 July 1622, the Dutch ship 'tWapen van Hoorn' (*The Arms of Hoorn*), having sailed from the Texel on 22 December 1621, arrived at Batavia, and reported that she had been in extreme peril near Eendrachtsland.

On 21 July 1623, the Dutch ship 'Leyden', skipper Klaas Hermansz, sighted Eendrachtsland. This same ship, under the command of Daniel Janssen Cock, sighted 'The Southland' on 28 April 1626.

On 16 November 1623, the yacht 'Tortelduyff' (*Turtledove*) sailed from the Texel and, during her voyage to Batavia, where she arrived on 21 June 1624, probably discovered and named the Turtledove Shoal.

In January of the same year, 1623, an expedition under Jan Carstensz, from Amboyna, in the vessels 'Pera' and 'Arnhem', discovered Arnhem Land (Aarnems land). The skipper of the 'Arnhem', Dirck Melisz, having been killed in an attack by natives, the second mate of the 'Pera', Willem Joosten Van Coolsteerdt, was appointed as his successor. 'In this discovery were found everywhere shallow water and barren coasts; islands altogether thinly populated by divers cruel, poor, and brutal natives, and of very little use to the company.' This exploration was, in April 1636, continued by Gerrit Thomaszoon Pool, who was also murdered by natives at the same spot, and Pieter Pieterszoon, in the yachts 'Klyn Amsterdam' and 'Wezel'.

⁽⁶⁾ Dr Byvanck refers to Major's 'Introduction', p. 86, and the strictures on the passage given by P. A. Leupe, 'Treatise on the Naval Exploits of the Dutch', vol. xxvii. 1, sec. 2, p. 32.

On 16 January 1627, according to De Hondt, or 26 January to Thevenot's chart, the 'Gulde Zeepaerd' (*Golden Sea Horse*), skipper Francois Thyssen, having on board Pieter Nuyts, afterwards Ambassador to the Court of Japan, and subsequently Governor of Formosa, sighted the south coast of 'The Great South Land' near the present Cape Leeuwin, and made a close examination of the southern coastline for 1,000 miles, to Nuyts' Reef. Nuyts gave the name of Nuyts Land to the country lying round what is now known as the Great Australian Bight. It was on this voyage also that the islands St Francois and St Peter in Nuyts Archipelago, off the coast of South Australia, were named.

On 22 July 1627, the Governor General of Dutch India, Jan Pieterszoon Coen, sailed from Table Bay with the ships 'Galias', 'Utrecht' and 'Texel'. The 'Galias', having broken her rudder in a gale on the night of 10 August, parted company from the other ships, and on 5 September was nearly wrecked on the coast of Eendrachtsland.

On 17 September of the same year the ship 'tWapen Van Hoorn', supercargo J. Van Roosenbergh, sighted Eendrachtsland, near Dirk Hartogs Roadstead. Fresh observations were made during each of these voyages, and the coast consequently became more accurately defined on the map.

In 1628 an expedition was equipped in Holland, bound for the East Indies. It had originally been intended that the fleet should consist of eleven vessels, but three of them, being ready to sail before the others, left Texel on 28 October, under the command of Commodore Francis Pelsart. The 'Batavia', Pelsart's ship, driven out of her course during a severe storm, was separated from the other two and having lost her reckoning, struck, on the night of 4 June 1629, on one of the islands of Houtman's Abrolhos, becoming a total wreck. The greater part of the crew and passengers, however, safely reached the shore. After vainly searching for water on the adjacent islands and the mainland opposite, Pelsart, with eight men, eventually made his way in one of the vessel's boats to Batavia, where he arrived on 5 July; here he obtained the use of a frigate called the 'Sardam', in which he returned to rescue the remainder of the castaways. On his arrival he found that during his absence a portion of the crew, under the supercargo, Jerome Cornelis, had mutinied and massacred the greater number of the passengers, intending to seize any vessel that might chance to come near the islands, and then turn pirates. Pelsart, being forewarned of this intention by some of those who had escaped from the mutineers to another island, easily captured the ringleaders, who were promptly tried and as quickly executed, two of their number being marooned on the mainland near Champion Bay. On 28 October 1629, the chief part of the silver treasure having been recovered from the wrecked vessel, the 'Sardam', with the survivors on board, sailed for Batavia. Pelsart's Journal mentions the so-called 'Jacob Remessens', 'Remens', or 'Rommer' River, in latitude 22°17'. As the modern maps show no river of any size at that point, it may perhaps be surmised that Exmouth Gulf was mistaken for the mouth of a river. It is evident that the name 'Jacob Remessens Rivier' had been given in or before 1628.

In the same year, 1628, Captain Gerrit Fredericsz de Wit, of the homeward bound 'Vianen', ran aground off the land which is now comprised in the North-West and Kimberley Districts, and sailing along the coast for about fifty miles, gave his name to that part of Australia.

In 1629 the west coast of Australia was touched at by Dutch vessels in the neighbourhood of Dirk Hartogs Roadstead.

In 1632 the Trials were passed by Dutch ships on the outward voyage, but no fresh information of importance was gained.

In 1635, on 25 May, the ship 'Amsterdam', under Commander Wollebrand Geleynszoon de Jongh, and skipper Pieter Dirksz, sighted the 'Southland' in the neighbourhood of Shark Bay.

In 1644 Abel Janszoon Tasman, the celebrated Dutch explorer, and Franz Jacobszoon Visscher, with the yachts 'Limmen', 'Zeemeeuw' (*Sea-mew*) and 'De Brak' (*The Hound*) during a second expedition in these seas, examined the country which was afterwards called Tasman Land, to that bordering on the extreme north-western coast line of the continent, from Arnhem Land, or what is now the Northern Territory, to Exmouth Gulf,

in latitude 22°S. in this State. This comprised the country previously discovered, and named by de Wit, as well as part of Eendracht's Land—namely, the present districts of Kimberley and the North-West. Tasman appears to have landed in Carnot Bay and also in what was subsequently called Roebuck Bay, and on some of the islands in Dampier's Archipelago. He gave the name of *Nova Hollandia* or *New Holland* to the western half of the continent of Australia. The name New Holland was applied by the Dutch only to the parts of the continent lying westward of a meridian line, passing through Arnhem Land on the north and near the isles of St Francis and St Peter to the south. All that to the eastward, including the shores of the Gulf of Carpentaria, still remained as *Terra Australis*. This appears from a chart published by Thevenot in 1663, which, he says, 'was originally taken from that done in inlaid work upon the pavement of the new Stadt-House at Amsterdam'.

In the present State of Western Australia are included all the lands on the south, west, and north-west coasts then known to the Dutch as 'The Great Known South Land', as distinguished from 'The Unknown Land', which comprised the remainder of the continent.

An exploratory voyage to the west coast of New Holland was made in 1648 by the ship 'Leeuwerik' (*Lark*), commanded by Jan Janszoon Zeeuw.

In 1656, on 28 April, the 'De Vergulde Draeck' (*The Gilt Dragon*), commanded by Pieter Albertsz, which had left Texel on 4 October 1655, was wrecked at night on a reef on the west coast in latitude 30°40', and 118 lives were lost. Leaving sixty-eight of the survivors of the wreck behind on the mainland to protect, if possible, the treasure (78,600 guilders) and merchandise, which comprised the cargo of the vessel, one of the ship's boats made for Batavia, which it duly reached; and the vessels 'Witte Valck' (*White Falcon*) and 'Goede Hoop' (*Good Hope*) were at once despatched to the rescue of the castaways and the property, unfortunately, however, without success.

In 1657 a further search made by the 'Vinck' (*Finch*), while on a voyage from the Cape to Batavia, also proved fruitless.

In 1658, on 1 January, the vessels 'Waekende Boey' (*The Watch Buoy*), commanded by Samuel Volckertszoon, and the 'Emeloort', Captain Aucke Pieterszoon Jonck, left Batavia on a similar errand, which was equally abortive. Improved charts of the west coast of Australia were, however, the result of this expedition. During the search, one of the boats of the 'Waekende Boey', being accidentally separated from her during bad weather, was thought by those on board to have been lost, and was consequently abandoned; part of its crew, however, after almost incredible sufferings from exposure, hunger, and thirst, managed to reach Java in safety.

In the same year the ship 'Elburg', commanded by Jacob Pieterzoon Peereboom, brought in further reports about the south-west coast, or 'Land van de Leeuwin', where she had been at anchor 'in latitude 33°14' south under a projecting point', probably in Geographie Bay, and where some of her crew had been ashore.

In February 1678, the ship 'De Vliegende Zwaan' (*The Flying Swan*), commanded by Jan Van der Wall, coasted the north-west of Australia on her voyage from Ternate to Batavia.

In 1688, on 5 January, the first Englishman landed on the coast of Western Australia, in the person of William Dampier, who, by the publication of further authentic information regarding 'New Holland', supplemented the accounts of Tasman's discoveries made in 1642-3, which had already been made known, in 1671 in the diary kept by the surgeon of Tasman's vessel, and subsequently in Tasman's own notes in 1674. Dampier appears to have left Brazil as supercargo in a small vessel called the 'Cygnet', commanded by a friend of his named Swan, and intended for the trade with South America; the crew, however, mutinied and became buccaneers, and eventually Captain Swan and about forty of those who remained faithful to him were abandoned to their fate on one of the Philippine Islands. Dampier remained in the vessel which, after her extended voyage, appears to have required overhauling. Their occupation rendering an unfrequented spot desirable for the purpose, the buccaneers steered for the coast of New Holland, and on 4 January

1688, anchored in a bay in the north-western corner of King Sound, in the present West Kimberley District, now known as Cygnet Bay, where they beached the vessel and executed the necessary repairs. During their stay here (and they did not leave until 12 March) Dampier, who does not seem to have found the society of the buccaneers or their mode of life congenial, made a careful exploration of the surrounding country. He succeeded in leaving the vessel at the Nicobar Islands, from which he reached Sumatra in a canoe, and eventually, after many adventures, arrived in England. It has been pointed out as a singular circumstance that Cygnet Bay, where the 'Cygnet' was beached in 1688, was the one spot out of the whole Western Australian coast subsequently selected by the W.A.S.N. Co.'s steamers for scraping and cleaning their bottoms; and it certainly seems strange, unless the place was previously known, that the 'Cygnet' should accidentally have hit upon the one place on the whole coast best suited for the purpose.

In 1696 Commander Willem de Vlaming, in a vessel called the 'Geelvinck' (*Yellow Bunting*), convoying two other vessels, the 'Nyptangh' (*Pincher*), commanded by Captain Gerrit Collaert, and 'Weseltje' (*Weazel*), under Commander Cornelis de Vlaming, son of the leader of the expedition, was ordered by the Dutch East India Company to carefully examine the western coast of New Holland for traces of a vessel named the 'Ridderschap Van Holland' (*Chamber of Knights of Holland*), which had left Holland for the Dutch colonies two years previously (1694) (?) and had never reached its destination. On the morning of Christmas Day, 1696, land was sighted, and on 29 December the ships anchored off the island of Rottnest, which the next day they explored, giving it the name 'Rottnest' from the abundance of rats' (wallabies) nests found upon it. On the morning of 5 January, Vlaming landed on the mainland, probably somewhere about what is now called Cottesloe Beach, with a party of eighty-six men, fully armed, and marching eastwards, came to what is described as 'a large basin of brackish water, which we afterwards found was a river'. On the banks of this they found a hut 'of a worse description than that of a Hottentot', also footprints and other evidences of the inhabitants, of whom, however, they were unable to catch a glimpse. On the following day the party divided into three, and went in different directions—one north, one south, and the third four miles further east. On 9 January the ships were brought in and anchored close off the mouth of the river, which Vlaming himself is said to have explored for a distance of fourteen or sixteen leagues. It is mentioned that he caught some smelts, while on the surface of the water were seen numerous black swans. Of this hitherto unknown prodigy, the fabulous black swan, Juvenal's '*Rara avis in terris nigroque simillima cygno*', Vlaming captured several specimens, three of which were taken alive to Batavia. The river was named by Vlaming the Swan River (*Swaenerrevier*), and on 13 January, having, as it is reported, found 'neither good country nor seen anything worthy of note', the expedition proceeded slowly northwards, examining the shore carefully with the boats for traces of the lost ship, and occasionally landing and making short excursions inland. On 4 February Shark Bay was reached and carefully explored. The tin plate of Dirk Hartogs was discovered and, leaving a somewhat similar memorial of their own visit, the ships, on 12 February, proceeded as far as North West Cape, from which, on 21 February, they steered a direct course to Batavia. Burgomaster Nicolaas Witsen complained that Vlaming, being addicted to drink, did not make such a thorough exploration of the country as he was instructed to do.

In 1699 Dampier—who, since his arrival in England, had published accounts of his previous adventures and discoveries in New Holland—was sent by William III in the 'Roebuck', under an Admiralty Commission, to make further explorations on the north-west coast of that country, and to solve, if possible, the question as to whether it was a continent or, as was then generally supposed, only a succession of islands. On 1 August 1699, he entered and named Shark Bay and here he spent eight days in a fruitless search for water. Frequent further attempts for a like purpose, as he proceeded slowly northward up the coast, were also of no avail, and only once was water obtained in a sufficient quantity to replenish his supply. So greatly disgusted was he with the extreme sterility and waterless aspect of the coastal country—he never appears to have explored any distance inland—that he abandoned the object of his mission and proceeded straight to New Guinea. His

unfavourable comments on the barren appearance of the land and its wretched poverty-stricken inhabitants—whom he described as ‘the miserablest people in the world’—militated strongly against further investigation being made, and from that time to 1770—when Cook, landing at Botany Bay, discovered and took possession of the more fertile regions of the eastern coast—Australian exploration, so far at all events as England was concerned, appears to have been neglected. During this voyage Dampier discovered and roughly charted the Dampier Archipelago, and added much to the knowledge of the habits and customs of the Aborigines and the natural history of the country. He described the kangaroo as ‘a strange creature like a racoon, which used only its hind legs, and, instead of walking, advanced by great bounds or leaps, of twelve or fifteen feet at a time’.

In March 1705, a small Dutch exploring squadron of three vessels, the ‘Vossenbosch’ (*Foxwood*) under Maarten Van Delft, ‘De Wayer’ (*The Fan*) under Andries Rooseboom of Hamburg, and ‘Nieuw Holland’ under Pieter Hendrikszoon of Hamburg, left Timor to explore the north-western coast of New Holland, and an improved chart of Tasman’s explorations was made.

In 1711 a Dutch vessel named the ‘Zuytdorp’ (*The South Village*) is said to have been wrecked on the Abrolhos Islands.

In 1727, on 9 June, a Dutch vessel, commanded by Jan Steyns, supercargo, Jan Nebbens, the ‘Zeewyck’, so named after a small fishing village in Holland, was wrecked on a reef off the Houtman Abrolhos, near the island to which, in 1840, Captain Stokes gave the name of Gun Island, from the fact of his finding a small brass three-pounder gun on it, with other relics of the wrecked vessel. Leaving the island on 26 March 1728, the remainder of the crew of the ‘Zeewyck’, eighty-two in all, taking with them ten chests of treasure valued at 315,836 florins, reached Batavia in safety, on 21 April, in a small boat built out of fragments of the wreck. A boat previously despatched in charge of the upper steersman, Pieter Langeweg, with a crew of eleven, was never heard of again. Numerous relics of the wreck have since been discovered, including pieces of ordnance, cannon balls, clay pipes, broken gin bottles, tumblers, wine glasses, iron lamps, snuff-box, etc. and several silver and copper coins bearing date 1720 and 1722.

Later in the eighteenth century, *inter alia* in 1755 and 1765, the west coast of Australia was again visited by Dutch ships, but the information gained by these visits is unimportant.

On 18 March 1772, Captain de St Alouarn, in the flute ‘Le Gros Ventre’, anchored off Cape Leeuwin. After him the St Alouarn Islands were named by d’Entrecasteaux, in December 1792.

In 1791, on 1 April, Captain George Vancouver, who had previously served as a midshipman under Cook, left Falmouth in H.M.S. ‘Discovery’, accompanied by Captain Broughton, in H.M.S. ‘Chatham’, on his way to north-west America. On 26 September he arrived at Lyon’s Land, off Chatham Island, situated close to the mainland off Point Nuyts, about one hundred miles south-east from Cape Leeuwin. Making a careful survey of the coast as he proceeded eastward, on the night of 28 September he anchored in a sound, to which he gave the name of King George the Third Sound. Landing on 29 September, the birthday of the then Princess Royal, after whom the inner harbour was named, he formally took possession of the country from the land seen north-westward of Cape Chatham, so far as he might explore its coasts. Here he remained until 11 October, being especially minute in his survey and examination of its outer harbour, and the adjacent country. Before leaving he deposited on Point Possession a bottle containing a parchment record of his visit, and a similar one on Seal Island. Continuing his voyage, adverse weather greatly interfered with his exploration of the coast which, at Termination Island, he eventually quitted for America. Archibald Menzies was naturalist to the expedition.

In 1792 a French expedition of two vessels, one ‘La Recherche’, commanded by Antoine Raymond Joseph de Bruni Chevalier d’Entrecasteaux, and the other called ‘L’Esperance’, Captain Huon de Kermadec, appeared on the south-western coast, looking for traces of Count Jean Francois La Perouse who, early in 1788, had left Sydney with the vessels ‘Boussole’ and ‘Astrolabe’, the latter commanded by Captain de Lange, and whose fate remained a mystery for nearly forty years, until 1825, when Captain Peter Dillon, of H.M.S. ‘Research’, discovered remnants of the wrecks on Vanikoro, or Matli-

koro, an island to the north-west of the New Hebrides, being the southernmost of the Santa Cruz group. D'Entrecasteaux died on board his ship 'La Recherche' on 20 July 1793. Monsieur Labillardiere was naturalist to the expedition.

In 1800, on 27 August, Chr. Dixon, ship 'Elligood', was in Oyster Harbour, King George Sound. He probably removed Vancouver's bottle and record memorandum from Seal Island.

In 1801, on 18 July, Captain Matthew Flinders left Spithead in the 'Investigator', the old 'Xenophon', a sloop of 334 tons. He reached, on 6 November, what he denominated Cape Leeuwin, as being the south-western and most projecting 'part of Leeuwin's Land', and commencing from there to King George III Sound, where he arrived on 9 December, he explored the intermediate coast, charted Princess Royal Harbour, established friendly relations with the Aboriginal inhabitants, and subsequently carefully examined the whole of the southern coast of the continent as far as Bass Straits. On board the 'Investigator' was Robert Brown, the well-known naturalist; also William Westall, the famous painter; whilst John Franklin, who afterwards became Governor of Van Diemen's Land, and finally ended his career as the celebrated, but unfortunate, Arctic explorer, was one of her junior lieutenants. Flinders' search for Vancouver's record bottles was unsuccessful, but he discovered on the east side of Oyster Harbour a garden and a piece of sheet copper inscribed 'August 27, 1800. Chr. Dixon—ship Elligood'. He also placed a record bottle on Seal Island. He left the Sound on the morning of 5 January 1802. Flinders readopted the original name of the continent *Terra Australis*, 'to include New South Wales, New Holland, and the adjacent isles, including that of Van Diemen'.

In the British Patent to the first governor of New South Wales a meridian nearly corresponding to the ancient line of separation between *New Holland* and *Terra Australis* was made the western limit of that colony, and was fixed at 135°E. longitude, 'from which the British Territory extends eastwards to the islands of the Pacific or Great Ocean: its northern limit is at Cape Yorke; and the extremity of the southern Van Diemen's Land is its opposite boundary'. In 1814, upon Captain Flinders' suggestion, the continent received its name of Australia, 'as being', as he said, 'more agreeable to the ear, and an assimilation to the names of the other great portions of the earth'.

In 1801-3 an exploration of the Western Australian coast was made by a French expedition of three vessels—the 'Geographe', commanded by Commodore Nicolas Baudin; the 'Naturaliste', by Captain Hamelin; and a small vessel of thirty tons, called the 'Casuarina', under Lieutenant Louis Claude Desaulses de Freycinet. After a brief preliminary visit they proceeded to Timor; then returning southward, they anchored off the mouth of the Swan River (Riviere des Cygnes) which, between 17 and 22 June 1801, they explored, probably to a short distance beyond the junction of the Helena River, intending to trace the source of the main stream. The leader, M. Heirisson (an *Enseigne de vaisseau*), was however, reluctantly obliged to abandon the latter object, owing to their provisions running short. The name of one of their party being Moreau, the name Moreau Inlet was given to the Canning River, and that of their leader to the Heirisson Islands, on which the present Perth Causeway is constructed, where they first caught sight of the black swans. They appear to have climbed Mount Eliza, and described the view obtained from there as particularly striking and beautiful. The change of soil about the present site of Guildford was noticed, and its fertility favourably commented upon. Eating, as previously Vlaming's men had also done, of the zamia nut, which they described as a fruit like a chestnut, some of them did not fail to experience the sickness which it subsequently causes. At the point where they abandoned their upstream journey, a distance, so it is stated, of about twenty leagues from its mouth, the river is described as being narrow, and only about seven or eight feet deep, the water being still salt. The vessels engaged on this expedition examined, so far as possible, the whole of the Western Australian coast, made a survey of Princess Royal Harbour, and took especially minute notes of the coast and land in the vicinity of the Swan River, and at Rottnest Island, where they landed, and of the salt lakes which they called *Etangs Douvildaily*, whilst the species of wallaby they found there received the name of *peramele a long nez*. Further, they explored Shark Bay and also some of the islands about Admiralty Gulf. M. Leschenault, the celebrated

botanist, after whom the Leschenault Estuary, near Bunbury, and Cape Leschenault, near the Moore River, were called, was attached to this expedition, as was also M. Francois Peron, the zoologist, from whom Point Peron, south of Fremantle, received its name, whilst M. Bailly was the mineralogist. According to Captain King, 'Peron and Lesueur in Baudin's voyage extended their inquiries chiefly among the branches of zoological research; but in that expedition each department of Natural History had its separate collector, and the names of Leschenault, de la Tour, Riedle, Depuch, and Bailly will not be forgotten'.

In 1818, Louis de Freycinet, this time as captain of the 'Uranie', was again exploring off the western and north-western coasts. A minute geographical survey of Shark Bay, called by the French 'la baie des Chiens Marins', was this time completed by M. Duperrey. An account of this voyage is given by Gaudichaud, the botanist, in his 'Voyage Botanique autour du monde'.

In 1818-22, Lieutenant Phillip Parker King, in the first place in the colonial cutter 'Mermaid', eighty-four tons, and secondly in the brig 'Bathurst', 170 tons, both vessels having been specially purchased for the purpose in Sydney, carried out a careful survey of the greater part of the western coast from King George III Sound to Cambridge Gulf, and continuing along the northern coast. King's instructions from the Admiralty were to explore the yet undiscovered coast of New Holland and to complete, if possible, its circumnavigation, also to examine minutely all gulfs and openings in the northern coast for any river on that part likely to lead to an interior navigation of the continent. Mr Allan Cunningham was the botanical collector of the party, and one of the two masters' mates was Mr John Septimus Roe, afterwards the first Surveyor General of the Swan River Colony. King's charts and sailing directions still formed the basis of those in use a century later. He died a Rear Admiral in 1855.

In 1820, the 'San Antonio' (Captain Hemmans), an American trading brig, visited King George Sound, probably in search of water, sometime in the month of December.

In June 1825, the French vessels 'Thetis' and 'Esperance', commanded respectively by De Bougainville and du Camper, were cruising about the southern coast. As it was at that time strongly suspected that France, recognising the maritime strength derived from the possession of suitable colonies, desired to found a settlement in Australia, Lieutenant-General Sir Ralph Darling, then Governor of New South Wales, acting under instructions from the Earl of Bathurst, (to whom, however, in his despatch of 10 October 1826, he reported unfavourably on King George Sound and Shark Bay for settlement, offering the opinion that the French would find it difficult to maintain themselves on so barren a coast) sent Major Lockyer, of the 57th Regiment, with a detachment of the 39th Regiment, and a party of convicts, numbering all told about eighty, to found settlements at Western Port and the Sound. The expedition, consisting of H.M.S. 'Fly' (commanded by Captain F. A. Wetherall) and the Colonial Government brigs 'Amity' (commanded by Lieutenant Festing) and 'Dragon', sailed from Sydney on 9 November 1826. The 'Amity' reached King George Sound on 25 December and the proposed settlement was established.

The troops and convicts stationed at King George Sound were, however, about four years afterwards withdrawn by order of the Home Government and the settlement was annexed to that on the Swan River by proclamation dated 7 March 1831.

In 1826, Captain James Stirling, R.N., when commanding H.M. frigate 'Success', was ordered to New South Wales on a special service which the monsoon prevented him from at once undertaking. He pointed out to Governor Darling the advantages of Swan River for settlement, and was consequently authorised in the meantime to explore that part of Western Australia which King, on the ground that it had already been visited by the French, had omitted from his survey. On 17 January 1827, having on board Mr Charles Fraser, the Colonial Botanist of New South Wales, he sailed from Sydney with a view to make up the French survey deficiencies and to examine the country in the vicinity of the Swan River. The result of his mission was detailed in a report⁽⁶⁾ forwarded by Captain Stirling to His Excellency General Darling on 18 April 1827.

⁽⁶⁾ The 'Narrative of Operations' from the report is shown in the Appendix of the 1974 Year Book.

Both Captain Stirling and Mr Fraser evidently were greatly impressed with the capabilities of the newly examined country, the latter making the following entry in his journal:

'In delivering my opinion on the whole of the lands seen on the banks of the Swan, I hesitate not in pronouncing it superior to any I have seen in New South Wales, Eastward of the Blue Mountains, not only in its local situation, but in the many existing advantages which it holds out to settlers, viz.:

- 1st. The evident superiority of the soil.
- 2nd. The facility with which settlers can bring their farms into a state of culture from the open state of the country, the trees not averaging more than ten to the acre.
- 3rd. The great advantage of fresh-water springs of the best quality, and consequent permanent humidity of the soil—two advantages not existing Eastward of the Blue Mountains.
- 4th. The advantage of water carriage to their own doors, and the non-existence of impediments to land carriage.'

The favourable report made by Captain Stirling, backed up by the glowing description given by Mr Fraser, induced General Darling to recommend the Home Government to at once establish a settlement.

To Captain James Stirling, who appears to have conveyed the recommendation in person to England, the charge of organising the expedition was entrusted by the English Government.

No commission was at that time issued to Captain Stirling as Lieutenant-Governor of Western Australia, who instead received a letter of appointment, bearing date 30 December 1828; the earliest commission issued to him was that appointing him to be Governor and Commander-in-Chief, which was dated 4 March 1831. The reason for the adoption of this course is explained in the despatch from Secretary Sir George Murray, addressed to him on the same date as the first letter of appointment, and instructing him as to the course to be followed in the formation of the then proposed settlement.

'It having been determined by His Majesty's Government to occupy the post on the Western Coast of New Holland, at the mouth of the river called 'Swan River,' with the adjacent territory, for the purpose of forming a settlement there, His Majesty has been pleased to approve the selection of yourself to have the command of the expedition appointed for that service, and the superintendence of the proposed settlement.'

'You will accordingly repair, with all practicable despatch, to the place of your destination, on board the vessel which has been provided for that purpose.'

'As Swan River and the adjacent territory are not within the limits of any existing colony, difficulties may easily be anticipated in the course of your proceedings, from the absence of all civil institutions, legislative, judicial, or financial.'

'Until provision can be made in due form of law for the Government of the projected colony, the difficulties to which I refer must be combated, and will, I trust, be overcome by your own firmness and discretion.'

'You will assume the title of Lieutenant Governor, and in that character will correspond with this department respecting your proceedings and the wants and prospects of the settlement you are to form.'

'Amongst your earliest duties will be that of determining the most convenient site for a town to be erected as the future seat of Government.'

'You will be called upon to weigh maturely the advantages which may arise from placing it on so secure a situation as may be afforded on various points of the Swan River, against those which may follow from establishing it on so fine a port for the reception of shipping as Cockburn Sound is represented to be; and more effectually to guard against the evils to be apprehended from an improvident disposal of the land in the immediate vicinity of the town, you will take care that a square of three miles (or one thousand nine hundred and twenty acres) is reserved for its future extensions; and that the land within this space is not granted away (as in ordinary cases), but shall be held upon leases from

the Crown, for a term not exceeding twenty-one years. You will, from the commencement of the undertaking, be observant of the necessity of making out and reserving, for public purposes, all those peculiar positions within, or in the vicinity of the projected town, which, from natural advantages or otherwise, will probably be essential to the future welfare of the settlement. In laying the foundations of any such town, care must be taken to proceed upon a regular plan, leaving all vacant places which will in future times be required for thoroughfares, and as the sites of churches, cemeteries, and other public works of utility and general convenience.

' You will cause it to be understood that His Majesty has granted to you the power of making all necessary locations of land. For your guidance in this respect ample instructions will, at a future period, be prepared. In the meantime I enclose a copy of the instructions of the Governor of New South Wales on this subject, to which you will adhere as closely as circumstances will admit.

' You will bear in mind that in all locations of territory, a due proportion must be reserved for the Crown, as well as for the maintenance of the clergy, support of establishments for the purposes of religion, and the education of youth; concerning which objects more particulars will be transmitted to you hereafter.

' I think it necessary also to caution you thus early (as land on the sea or river side will naturally be the first to be located) that you must be careful not to grant more than a due proportion of sea or river frontage to any settler. The great advantages to be derived from an easy water communication will, of course, not escape your consideration, and this advantage should be divided amongst as many settlers as can conveniently benefit by their position in the vicinity.

' In regard to the surveys and explorations of the country, which you may think it right to set on foot, it is perhaps premature to give you any instructions upon a point when so much must be left to your own discretion and intelligence as to the nature of the soil and of the country, which you may obtain on the spot; looking, however, to the future prospects of the settlement, and the advantages of its local position, I should be inclined to think that it will be expedient to make the country South of Swan River the scene of your labours, rather than the tract of country North of that stream, and that you will do well to invite the settlers to locate themselves according to this suggestion.

' You will endeavour to settle, with the consent of the parties concerned, a court of arbitration for the decision of such questions of civil rights as may arise between the early settlers, and until a more regular form of administering justice can be organised.

' You will recommend, by your counsels and example, the habitual observance of Sunday as a day of rest and public worship, as far as may be compatible with the circumstances in which you may be placed.

' With these few and general instructions for your guidance, assisted by the oral and written communications which have taken place between yourself and this Department, you will, I trust, be able to surmount the difficulties to which you may be exposed at the outset, enhanced as they will be by the want of any regular commission for administering the Government.

' An instrument of that nature, accompanied with all the requisite instructions, will be transmitted to you as soon as the indispensable form of proceeding in such cases will allow.'

In 1829, on 2 May, Captain Chas. H. Fremantle, of H.M.S. 'Challenger', who, under instructions from the Admiralty, had been despatched from the Cape of Good Hope on 20 March of that year by Commodore Schomberg, of the Indian Squadron, for the purpose, anchored off the mouth of the Swan River and, hoisting the British flag on the south head, took formal possession in the name of His Majesty King George IV of 'all that part of New Holland which is not included within the territory of New South Wales'.

Exactly one month later, on 2 June, the hired transport 'Parmelia', 443 tons, J. H. Luscombe, commander, arrived in Cockburn Sound, having on board Lieutenant-Governor Stirling, his family and other intended settlers, numbering in all sixty-nine. Six days

later, on 8 June, her consort H.M.S. 'Sulphur', arrived with a detachment (Light Company No. 2) of the 63rd Regiment, consisting of three subalterns, 1 staff officer, 2 sergeants, 3 corporals, 1 bugler and 46 men, under the command of Captain F. C. Irwin. Having left a party of about half its strength to protect the stores, settlers, etc. on Garden Island, the remainder of the force, on 17 June, disembarked, and encamped on the north bank of the Swan, subsequently named Rous Head, relieving the party of seamen and marines from the 'Challenger', which had been left to protect the British flag planted there by Captain Fremantle during the preceding month. With the landing of the immigrants from the 'Parmelia', the history of Western Australia, as a British Colony, begins.

An interesting account of the arrival of the first settlers was contained in a despatch sent by Captain Fremantle to the Admiralty, from Trincomalee, on 8 October 1829.⁽⁹⁾

The names which were originally given to the most prominent features on the western coast are still in most instances retained and serve to perpetuate the memory of many of the earliest explorers, their vessels, and the principal officers of their crews.

Governor Stirling's Commission

The full text of Governor Stirling's Commission, parts of which are shown in the plate facing page 16, is reproduced below. The courtesy of The Library Board of Western Australia in providing the text and in giving permission for its reproduction here is gratefully acknowledged.

WILLIAM THE FOURTH BY THE GRACE OF GOD of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland King Defender of the Faith TO our trusty and wellbeloved JAMES STIRLING Esquire Captain in our Royal Navy greeting: KNOW YOU that we reposing especial trust and confidence in the prudence courage and loyalty of you the said James Stirling of our especial grace certain knowledge and mere motion have thought fit to constitute and appoint and by these presents do constitute and appoint you the said James Stirling to be our GOVERNOR AND COMMANDER IN CHIEF in and over our Territory called WESTERN AUSTRALIA extending from Cape London-derry in latitude thirteen degrees forty four minutes south to West Cape Howe in latitude thirty five degrees eight minutes south and from the Hertogs Island on the western coast in longitude one hundred and twelve degrees fifty two minutes to one hundred and twenty nine degrees of east longitude reckoning from the meridian of Greenwich including all the islands adjacent in the Indian and Southern Oceans within the latitudes aforesaid of thirteen degrees forty four minutes south and thirty five degrees eight minutes south and within the longitudes aforesaid of one hundred and twelve degrees fifty two minutes and one hundred and twenty nine degrees east from the said meridian of Greenwich and of all forts and garrisons erected and established or which shall be erected and established within the said Territory or any of the said islands AND WE hereby require and command you to do and execute all things in due manner that shall belong to your said command and the trust we have reposed in you according to the several powers and directions granted or appointed you by this present Commission and the instructions and authorities herewith given to you or according to such further powers instructions and authorities as shall at any time hereafter be granted or appointed you under our signet and sign manual or by our order in our Privy Council or by us through one of our principal Secretaries of State and according to such laws and ordinances as are now in force or as hereafter shall be made under and by virtue of a certain Act of Parliament made in the tenth year of the reign of His late Majesty King George the Fourth intituled "An Act to provide until the thirty first day of December one thousand eight hundred and thirty four for the government of His Majesty's settlements in Western Australia on the western coast of New Holland" AND OUR WILL AND PLEASURE is that you the said James Stirling as soon as may be after the publication of these our Letters Patent do take the oaths appointed to be taken by an Act passed in the first year of the reign of King George the First intituled "An Act for the further security of His Majesty's person and Government and the succession of the Crown in the heirs of the late Princess Sophia being protestants

⁽⁹⁾ For despatch in full, see *Appendix* of the 1976 Year Book.

and for extinguishing the hopes of the Pretended Prince of Wales and his open and secret abettors " as altered and explained by an Act passed in the sixth year of the reign of our late Royal Father intituled "An Act for altering the Oath of Abjuration and the Assurance and for amending so much of an Act of the seventh year of Her late Majesty Queen Anne intituled 'An Act for the Improvement of the Union of the two Kingdoms' as after the time therein limited requires a delivery of certain lists and copies therein mentioned to persons indicted of High Treason or Misprision of Treason " or in lieu thereof the oath required to be taken by an Act passed in the tenth year of the reign of His late Majesty King George the Fourth intituled "An Act for the relief of His Majesty's Roman Catholic Subjects " according as the said former Acts or the said last-mentioned Act shall be applicable to your case and likewise that you take the usual oath for the due execution of the office and trust of our Governor and Commander in Chief in and over the said Territory and its Dependencies and for the due and impartial administration of justice and further that you take the oath required to be taken by Governors in the Plantations to do their utmost that the several laws relating to trade and the plantations be duly observed, which said oaths the senior or any other member of the Executive Council of Government of Western Australia is hereby authorised and empowered to tender and administer unto you and in your absence to our Lieutenant Governor which being duly performed you shall administer to our Lieutenant Governor if there be any upon the place and also to the persons nominated and appointed to be members of the Executive Council of Government in our instructions under the Royal Sign Manual and Signet herewith given to you such of the said oaths mentioned in the said several Acts as shall be applicable to the case of the individual taking the same and also the usual oath for the due execution of their places and trusts respectively all which oaths shall also be administered by the Governor or person administering the Government of our said Territory for the time being to all such persons as shall hereafter be appointed to be members of our said Executive Council before they respectively enter upon the execution of the duties of such their office AND WE DO hereby authorise and empower you to keep and use the public Seal appointed for the sealing of all things whatsoever that shall pass the Seal of our said Territory and its Dependencies AND WHEREAS it has been deemed expedient that an Executive Council should be appointed to consist of the persons nominated in our instructions herewith given to you under our Royal Sign Manual and Signet or who shall hereafter be nominated or appointed by us any two of whom (together with yourself or in your absence together with the member presiding) shall constitute a quorum to advise and assist in the administration of the Government in our said Territory and its Dependencies we do hereby give and grant unto you full power and authority to suspend any of the members of our said Executive Council from sitting voting or assisting therein if you shall find cause for so doing And if it shall at any time happen that by the death resignation or departure from the said Territory and its Dependencies of any of the said Councillors there shall be a vacancy or vacancies in our said Council you are hereby authorised and required by a warrant or commission under the Seal of our said Territory and its Dependencies to appoint to be members of our said Council so many fit and proper persons as shall make up the number present to be four and no more IT being nevertheless our will and pleasure that you do signify to us by the first opportunity every such vacancy with the occasion thereof as also the names and qualifications of the persons appointed by you to the intent that such appointments may be either disallowed or confirmed by us and until such disallowance or confirmation by us shall be signified and made known to you the persons so appointed by you shall be to all intents and purposes Councillors within our said Territory and Dependencies And if in consequence of the suspension of any of the members of our said Council or their inability to attend from any temporary cause there should not be a sufficient number of Councillors to form a quorum you are hereby authorised provided the nature of the case shall in your judgment render it necessary to nominate from time to time under the Seal of our said Territory and its Dependencies as aforesaid such persons as you shall deem best qualified to act during the temporary incapacity of such Councillors so that the number present may be two and no more And the persons so nominated by you shall be deemed Councillors until the members originally appointed are enabled to resume their seats or until others are appointed in their stead WE DO

further give and grant unto you the said James Stirling full power and authority from time to time and at any time hereafter by yourself or by any other to be authorised by you in that behalf to administer and give such of the said oaths in the said several Acts beforementioned contained as shall be applicable to the case of the individual to whom the same shall be administered to all and every such person or persons as you shall think fit who shall hold any office or place of trust or profit or who shall at any time or times pass into our said Territory and its Dependencies or shall be resident or abiding therein AND WE DO hereby authorise and empower you to constitute and appoint Justices of the Peace Coroners Constables and other necessary Officers and Ministers in our said Territory and its Dependencies for the better administration of Justice and putting the Law in execution and to administer or cause to be administered unto them such oath or oaths as are usually given for the due performance and execution of their offices and places AND WE DO hereby give and grant unto you full power and authority where you shall see cause or shall judge any offender or offenders in any criminal matters or for any fines or forfeitures due unto us fit objects of our mercy to pardon all such offenders and to remit all such offences fines and forfeitures treason and wilful murder only excepted in which cases you shall likewise have power upon extraordinary occasions to grant reprieves to the offenders until and to the intent our Royal pleasure may be known therein AND WE DO hereby give and grant unto you the said James Stirling by yourself or by your Captains or Commanders by you to be authorised full power and authority to levy arm muster command and employ all persons whatsoever residing within our said Territory and its Dependencies under your Government and as occasion shall serve to march them from one place to another or to embark them for the resisting or notwithstanding all enemies pirates and rebels both at sea and on land and such enemies pirates and rebels if there shall be occasion to pursue and prosecute in or out of the limits of our said Territory and its Dependencies and if it shall so please God them to vanquish apprehend and take and to execute martial law in time of invasion or at other times when by law it may be executed and to do and execute all and every other thing or things which to our Governor and Commander in Chief doth or ought of right to belong AND WE DO hereby give and grant unto you the said James Stirling full power and authority with the advice and consent of our said Executive Council to issue a proclamation dividing our said Territory of Western Australia and its Dependencies into Districts Counties Hundreds Towns Townships and Parishes and appoint the limits thereof respectively AND WE DO hereby give and grant unto you full power and authority with the advice and consent of our said Executive Council to erect raise and build in our said Territory and its Dependencies such and so many Forts Platforms Castles Cities Boroughs Towns and Fortifications as you shall judge necessary and the same or any of them to fortify and furnish with ordnance and ammunition and all sorts of arms fit and necessary for the security and defence of the same and the same again or any of them to demolish or dismantle as may be most convenient and for as much as divers mutinies and disorders may happen by persons shipped and employed at sea during the time of War AND to the end that such persons as shall be shipped and employed at sea during the time of War may be better governed and ordered we do hereby give and grant unto you the said James Stirling full power and authority to constitute and appoint Captains Lieutenants Masters of Ships and other Commanders and Officers and to grant such Captains Lieutenants Masters of Ships and other Commanders and Officers commissions to execute the Law Martial during the time of War according to the directions of an Act passed in the twenty second year of the reign of His late Majesty King George the Second intituled "An Act for amending explaining and reducing into one Act of Parliament the laws relating to the government of His Majesty's Ships Vessels and Forces by Sea" as the same is altered by an Act passed in the nineteenth year of the reign of our late Royal Father intituled "An Act to amend and explain an Act made in the twenty second year of the reign of His late Majesty King George the Second intituled 'An Act for amending explaining and reducing into one Act of Parliament the laws relating to the government of His Majesty's Ships Vessels and Forces by Sea'" and to use such proceedings authorities punishments corrections and executions upon any offender or offenders who shall be mutinous seditious disorderly or any way unruly either at sea or during the time of their abode or residence in any of

the ports harbours or bays of our said Territory and its Dependencies as the case shall be found to require according to Martial Law and the said directions during the time of war as aforesaid PROVIDED that nothing herein contained shall be construed to the enabling you or any by your authority to hold plea or have any jurisdiction of any offence cause matter or thing committed or done upon the High Seas or within any of the havens rivers or creeks of our said Territory and its Dependencies under your Government by any Captain Commander Lieutenant Master Officer Seaman Soldier or other person whatsoever who shall be in our actual service and pay in or on board any of our Ships of War or other Vessels acting by immediate Commission or warrant from our Commissioners for executing the office of our High Admiral of our United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland for the time being or from our High Admiral of our said United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland for the time being under the Seal of our Admiralty but that such Captain Commander Lieutenant Master Officer Seaman Soldier or other person so offending shall be left to be proceeded against and tried as their offences shall require either by our Supreme Court of Western Australia in pursuance of the provisions in that behalf contained in the said Act of Parliament made and passed in the tenth year of the reign of His said late Majesty or by Commission under our Great Seal of this Kingdom as the statute of the twenty eighth of King Henry the Eighth directs or by Commission from our Commissioners for executing the office of our High Admiral of our United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland for the time being or from our High Admiral of our said United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland for the time being according to the aforesaid Act passed in the twenty second year of the reign of King George the Second as altered by the said Act passed in the nineteenth year of the reign of our late Royal Father PROVIDED nevertheless that all disorders and misdemeanours committed on shore by any Captain Commander Lieutenant Master Officer Seaman Soldier or any other person whatsoever belonging to any of our Ships of War or other Vessels acting by immediate Commission or warrant from our Commissioners for executing the office of our High Admiral of our said United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland for the time being or from our High Admiral of our said United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland for the time being under the Seal of our Admiralty may be tried and punished according to the laws of the place when any such disorders offences and misdemeanours shall be committed on shore notwithstanding such offender be in our actual service and borne in our pay on board any such our Ships of War or other Vessels acting by immediate Commission or warrant from our Commissioners for executing the office of our High Admiral of our said United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland for the time being or from our High Admiral of our said United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland for the time being as aforesaid so as he shall not receive any protection for the avoiding of justice for such offences committed on shore from any pretence of his being employed in our service at sea OUR WILL AND PLEASURE is that all public monies which shall be raised be issued out by warrant from you for the support of the Government or for such other purposes as shall be particularly directed and not otherwise AND WE DO hereby give and grant unto you full power and authority with the advice of our Executive Council of our said Territory and its Dependencies to agree for such Lands Tenements and Hereditaments as shall be in our power to dispose of and them to grant to any person or persons upon such terms and services and acknowledgements to be thereupon reserved unto us according to such instructions as shall be given to you under our Sign Manual which said Grants are to pass and be sealed with the Seal of our said Territory and its Dependencies and being entered upon Record by such officer or officers as shall be appointed thereunto shall be good and effectual in law against us our heirs and successors AND WE DO hereby give you the said James Stirling full power to appoint Fairs Marts and Markets and also such and so many Ports Harbours Bays Havens and other places for the convenience and security of shipping and for the better loading and unloading of goods and merchandise within our said Territory and its Dependencies as by you with the advice of our Executive Council shall be thought fit and necessary AND WE DO hereby require and command all Officers and Ministers Civil and Military and all other inhabitants of our said Territory and its Dependencies to be obedient aiding and assisting to you the said James Stirling in the execution of this our Commission and of the powers

and authorities herein contained AND in case of your death or absence out of our said Territory and its Dependencies or in case from any especial circumstances we shall judge it expedient by warrant under the Royal Sign Manual or otherwise to provide for the Civil Administration of the Government notwithstanding your actual presence in our said Territory and its Dependencies to be obedient aiding and assisting unto such person as shall be appointed by us to be our Lieutenant Governor or Commander in Chief or to administer the Government of our said Territory and its Dependencies to whom we do therefore by these presents and in either of such cases give and grant all and singular the powers and authorities herein granted to be by him executed and enjoyed during our pleasure and if upon your death or absence out of our said Territory and its Dependencies there be no person upon the place commissioned and appointed by us to be our Lieutenant Governor of our said Territory and its Dependencies or especially appointed by us to administer the Government OUR WILL AND PLEASURE is that the Executive Councillor whose name is first placed in our said instructions to you and who shall be at the time of your death or absence residing within our said Territory and its Dependencies shall take upon him the administration of the Government and execute this our Commission and instructions and the several powers and authorities therein contained in the same manner and to all intents and purposes as other our Governor or Commander in Chief should or ought to do in case of your absence until your return or in all cases until our further pleasure be known therein It is nevertheless our will and pleasure that no Judge of any of our Courts of Judicature shall in any case take upon him the administration of the Government AND WE DO hereby declare ordain and appoint that you the said James Stirling shall and may hold execute and enjoy the office and place of our Governor and Commander in Chief in and over our said Territory and its Dependencies together with all and singular the powers and authorities hereby granted unto you for and during our will and pleasure IN WITNESS whereof we have caused these our Letters to be made Patent WITNESS ourself at Westminster the fourth day of March in the first year of our Reign.

BY WRIT OF PRIVY SEAL

BATHURST

PLATE 1—GOVERNOR STIRLING'S COMMISSION

Part of the Commission dated 4 March, 1831 appointing Captain James Stirling, R.N., formerly Lieutenant-Governor, to be the first Governor and Commander-in-Chief of Western Australia. The complete document consists of three pages of parchment, each measuring 79 centimetres by 64 centimetres, and is now in the J. S. Battye Library of West Australian History. The full text is reproduced on pages 12-14 of this Year Book.

Sixty Sonnets on the Nature of

SRI SATHYA SEECT

COLONISATION AND EARLY SETTLEMENT (1)

Directly the intention of the Imperial Government to establish the Swan River Settlement became known, a proposal was, on 4 November 1828, made by a syndicate consisting of the following gentlemen—Mr Thomas Peel, Sir Francis Vincent, Bart., Mr Edward W. H. Schenley and Colonel T. Potter Macqueen, M.P., to send out and settle in the neighbourhood of the Swan River 10,000 of His Majesty's subjects from England, Ireland and Scotland and to find them in provisions and every other necessity usually allowed to emigrants; also to bring to the settlement 1,000 head of horned stock and to arrange for three small vessels to subsequently run between Sydney and Swan River, as occasion might require; the undertaking to be completed within four years. In payment of their expenses, estimated at £30 per head of the emigrants brought over, they expressed their willingness to take free grants of land, at a valuation of 1s 6d per acre, and they further promised to provide proper surveyors for the purpose of locating to every male not less than 200 acres of land from the quantity they were to receive. The object of the proposed settlement was stated in the following words:

'It is well known that the soil of Swan River, from its moist state, is better adapted to the cultivation of tobacco and cotton than any other part of Australia. Both of these articles are intended to be cultivated upon a large scale; as also sugar and flax, with various important articles of drugs for which the climate is peculiarly adapted to their growth.'

The undersigned are satisfied, that should they succeed in sending home to the mother country that produce which at this moment the Government are indebted to powers which it would be their policy to suppress, were they in condition so to do, they will have forwarded not alone the views of His Majesty's Government, but effected a national good which neither time nor circumstances can erase from the annals of British history.

Their grazing operations will go very extensively into the rearing of horses for the East India Trade, with the most important establishment of large herds of cattle and swine, for the purpose of supplying His Majesty's or other shipping with salt provisions, as the proximity of salt mines, of the best description, holds out a great inducement towards its success.'

Owing to the delay which occurred in the Colonial Office in coming to a mutually satisfactory arrangement as regards the terms upon which the immense free grant of land asked for was to be made, three members of the syndicate withdrew from it, leaving only Mr Thomas Peel who, on 28 January 1829, again addressed the Colonial Office, stating that he was desirous of carrying on and completing the project by himself on the terms contained in a letter from the Colonial Office to the syndicate as originally composed, dated 6 December 1828, which read as follows:

'I am directed by Secretary Sir George Murray to acquaint you, in answer to your memorial dated the 14th of last month, that the terms upon which the free grants of land will be made in the proposed settlement of Western Australia are those contained in the paper, a copy of which I enclose. His Majesty's Government, however, are desirous that the experiment should not be made, in the first instance, upon a very large scale, on account of the extensive distress which would be occasioned by a failure in any of the objects expected from the undertakings; and they therefore consider it their duty to limit the grant which you request to a

(1) Reprinted, with minor editing, from the *Western Australian Official Year Book*, 1905 (Old Series). To preserve the historical nature of the text and maintain the verbatim reproduction of the excerpts of letters or reports quoted, references to imperial measures have been retained rather than insert the current metric equivalent. Similarly, monetary amounts appear in their original form in preference to existing decimal currency. Current equivalents in metric measures and decimal currency are shown on page xiii and in Chapter VI, Part 2, respectively.

maximum of one million of acres. Half a million of these will be allotted to you as soon as possible after the arrival of the first vessel taken out by you, which may contain not less than four hundred persons of both sexes, in the proportions of not less than five female to six male settlers; and if you shall have covered this grant by investments, in accordance with the enclosed terms, before the expiration of the year 1840 the remaining half-million will be allotted to you by degrees, as fresh importations of settlers and capital shall be made, in accordance with the terms already mentioned. But in order that you may suffer no ultimate loss by any reasonable retardation of your investments, His Majesty's Government intend that the allowance of forty acres for every £3 invested shall not be reduced on your second half-million of acres, although your claim to such second half-million may not arise before the expiration of next year, which is the period limited to other settlers applying for free grants. But they will reserve your claim at the original rate of 1s 6d per acre until the expiration of the year 1840, after which time no part of your grant will be held binding upon which the whole required sum of 1s 6d per every acre shall not have been actually invested. A convenient allotment of land will be reserved for the town and harbour, for public buildings, and for the accommodation of future settlers; and a priority of choice to the extent of one hundred thousand acres will be allowed to Captain Stirling, whose surveys and reports of the coast have led to the formation of the settlement. The remaining land will be chosen by the settlers in the order of their arrival; those who arrive together drawing lots for the priority of choice.'

The enclosure was a copy of the old terms of settlement on the Swan River, worded as follows:

'Although it is the intention of His Majesty's Government to form a settlement on the western coast of Australia, the Government do not intend to incur any expense in conveying settlers, or in supplying them with necessaries after their arrival.

Such persons, however, as may be prepared to proceed to that country, at their own cost, before the end of the year 1829, in parties comprehending a proportion of not less than five female to six male settlers, will receive grants of land in fee simple (free of quit rent) proportioned to the capital which they may invest upon public or private objects in the Colony to the satisfaction of His Majesty's Government at home, certified by the Superintendent or officer administering the Colonial Government, at the rate of forty acres for every sum of £3 so invested, provided they give previous security; first, that all supplies sent to the Colony, whether of provisions, stores, or other articles which may be purchased by the capitalists there, or which shall have been sent out for the use of them or their parties on the requisition of the Secretary of State, if not paid for on delivery in the Colony, shall be paid for at home, each capitalist being to be held liable in his proportion, and, secondly, that in the event of the establishment being broken up by the Governor or Superintendent, all persons desirous of returning to the British Islands shall be conveyed to their own home at the expense of the capitalists by whom they may have been taken out. The passages of labouring persons, whether paid for by themselves or others, and whether they be male or female, provided the proportion of the sexes before mentioned be preserved, will be considered as an investment of capital, entitling the party by whom any such payment may have been made to an allowance of land at the rate of £15, that is, of two hundred acres of land for the passage of every such labouring person over and above any other investment of capital.

Any land thus granted which shall not have been brought into cultivation or otherwise improved or reclaimed from its wild state, to the satisfaction of Government, within twenty-one years from the date of the grant, shall, at the end of the twenty-one years, revert absolutely to the Crown.

All these conditions with respect to free grants of land, and all contracts of labouring persons and others, who shall have bound themselves for a stipulated term of service, will be strictly maintained.

It is not intended that any convicts, or other description of prisoners, be sent to this new settlement.

The government will be administered by Captain Stirling, of the Royal Navy, as Civil Superintendent of the Settlement; and a Bill, in the nature of a civil charter, will be submitted to Parliament in the commencement of its next session.' (Dated 5 December 1828.)

It is worthy of note that, when shortly after new regulations were drawn up, only ten years were allowed under these for bringing land into cultivation.

Invested capital, according to the regulations, was to comprise:

1. Stock of every description;
2. All implements of husbandry and other articles applicable to the purposes of the productive industry, or necessary for the establishment of the settler on the land where he is to be located;
3. The amount of any half-pay or pension received from Government.

Under the word 'persons', it was distinctly understood no children under ten years of age were to be included.

Selection licences were granted to settlers on proof of value of property imported, but the fee simple could not be obtained until proof was given that the sum of 1s 6d per acre had been expended in the cultivation of the land or in other solid improvements.

All land granted was to be within three years cultivated or otherwise improved, or reclaimed from its wild state, to a fair proportion of at least one-fourth, or the owners would be liable to the payment of 6d per acre into the public chest; and should the land, at the end of a further seven years, still remain in an unimproved state, it was then to revert absolutely to the Crown.

After the year 1830 fresh conditions were to be made as to the disposal of land.

The tempting offer made by the Home Government of grants of land, large and small, in proportion to the amount of property introduced, attracted many holders of capital, the consequence being that extensive tracts of the best land were granted to purely speculative persons.

As regards Mr Thomas Peel, it remains to be stated that he failed to carry out the greater portion of his contract, the very first emigrants whom he brought out giving him endless trouble by desertion and otherwise, so that years passed in litigation and vain efforts at settlement. Finally he made a formal application to the Governor, on 25 September 1834, for a grant of land of 250,000 acres on conditions of general improvement. In compliance with this request he was granted, on 25 November following, the fee simple of the land subsequently known as Cockburn Sound Location No. 16, 'in consideration of certain location duties performed to the satisfaction of Governor Stirling'.

The first vessels to sail for the Swan River Settlement were H.M.S. 'Sulphur', having on board a detachment of the 63rd regiment of Light Infantry, and the hired transport 'Parmelia', which carried the emigrants and the principal part of their belongings. Leaving England on 13 or 14 February, they arrived in the Colony on 8 June and 2 June 1829, respectively.

Closely following the 'Sulphur' and 'Parmelia', a number of vessels arrived, rapidly adding to the little band of settlers and introducing the livestock necessary for colonisation. [A list of these vessels with brief details of their cargoes and number of passengers carried was given in the *Appendix* of the 1975 Year Book—Ed.]

The following is a list of the passengers who embarked on board the ' Parmelia '.

Names	Designations	Ages of children	Names	Designations	Ages of children
Capt. Stirling, R.N. Mrs Ellen Stirling Andrew Stirling William Stirling George Mangles	Lt Governor his wife their son his nephew Stock Superintendent	3 years	Mr James Drummond Mrs Sarah Drummond Thomas Drummond Jane Drummond James Drummond John Drummond Johnson Drummond Euphemia Drummond Elizabeth Gamble Mr Charles Simmons Mr Tully Daly (a) Mrs Jane Daly Jessie Jane Daly (a)	Agriculturist his wife their son daughter son son son son daughter	18 years 16 years 15 years 13 years 9 years 3 years
George Eliot Thomas Blakey Sarah Blakey John Kelly Elizabeth Kelly Mr P. Brown Mrs Caroline Brown MacBride Brown Ann Brown Richard Evans Margaret McLeod Mary Ann Smith Mr James Morgan Mrs Rebecca Morgan Rebecca Morgan James Morgan Ann Shipsey Commander M. J. Currie, R.N. Mrs Jane Currie Frederick Ludlow Mildred Kitts Ludlow Jane Fruin Mr John S. Roe Mrs Matilda Roe Charles D. Wright Mr Henry C. Sutherland Mrs Ann Sutherland Mr W. Shilton	{ servants to Lt Governor Col. Secretary his wife their son daughter servants to Brown Storekeeper his wife their daughter son	11 years 2 years 6 months	Joseph T. Daly Henry John Daly Edward N. Daly Eliza Rose Daly Jas. Elliott Patrick Murphy Alex. Fandam Mary Fandam William Hoking Mary Hoking Jno. Hoking Wm Hoking Mary Hoking Thos Hoking David Hoking Charles Hoking Thos Davis Catherine Davis Jno. Davis Charlotte Davis John Davis James C. Smith Sarah Smith	{ servant Surgeon Asst Surgeon his wife their daughter son son son daughter servants to Daly Cooper his wife Artificer his wife their son son daughter son son son son son son son son daughter his nephew Boatbuilder his wife	8 years 6 years 4 years 2 years 2 months 14 years 12 years 10 years 8 years 6 years 2 years 3 years 2 years 13 years
	Harbour Master his wife servants to Currie Surveyor his wife	12 years 11 years		Smith his wife their son daughter	
	Asst Surveyor his wife Clerk to Col. Secretary				

(a) Drowned in Table Bay (Cape of Good Hope), on 25 April 1829.

Reporting on the progress of the Colony, in a despatch dated 20 January 1830, Sir James Stirling mentions that two townsites had been laid out, one to be named Perth and the other Fremantle; and that the country extending between the sea and the mountains fifty miles southward from Perth had been thrown open for location.

As regards the composition of the population of the early settlement, he complains that, whilst ' amongst the heads of families there is a great majority of highly respectable and independent persons, there is in the working class a great variety ', some having been carefully selected, but the greater part being the outcasts of parishes recommended to their employers by parish officers and possessing habits of the loosest description, the natural consequence being great inconvenience to their masters and endless trouble to the authorities. He had, therefore, been obliged to appoint a magistracy and a body of constables to maintain order, since which drunkenness and similar evils had been less frequent.

Another source of trouble was that many of the settlers were persons entirely unprepared for the hardships inseparable from initial colonisation, whose consequent disappointment and discouragement had created and spread a feeling of depression and general despondency amongst their fellows. From this depression the active and stout-hearted were gradually recovering and there was no reason to take a gloomy view of the future;

but it would be necessary to contradict the reports of 'certain individuals who have seen only the sea beach, and have stated broadly that there is no good soil' to be found in the Colony.

The climate, it is said, was proving 'favourable to health in an uncommon degree'.

Amongst other items of interest, it is mentioned that a decent place of worship had been erected, owing principally to the energy of the Venerable Archdeacon Scott, a visitor to the Colony.

It was proposed to establish towns on the Murray River, on Cockburn Sound and on the Swan, at the site of the present town of Guildford.

Commenting on the stock and the prospects of the settlement in this direction, it is stated that 'the country as it is will certainly sustain a considerable number' of cattle, horses and sheep, 'as there is both food and water at the present season (January), the driest and worst of the year'. Attention is also drawn to the fact that the class of stock introduced was particularly good.

The rivers and coasts abounded in fish and offered facilities for fish-curing and the establishment of a whale fishery, as 'the coast is visited between the months of May and November by a multitude of whales'. The boat-building industry was being vigorously pursued and already forty boats had been built for transport purposes on the river. A statement in the report, which reads curiously at the present time, is that workmen had not been able to work between the hours of 10 a.m. and 3 p.m. during the months of December and January, on account of the heat.

The following interesting statistical information is added.

Since 1 June 1829, twenty-five ships had arrived and there were then 850 persons resident and 440 non-residents in the settlement. The value of the capital, etc. introduced, for which land was claimed, amounted to £41,550; land had already been allotted to the extent of 525,000 acres, the locations actually effected numbering thirty-nine; and, finally, there were in the settlement horned cattle to the number of 204, horses 57, sheep 1,096 and hogs 106.

In a further despatch of 18 October 1830, it is stated that 'the progress of the settlement, although not unopposed by many adverse circumstances, had been as rapid as could have been expected or desired', as 'a greater increase would have probably been disadvantageous to the welfare of the settlement whilst struggling in its infancy'. Unfortunately, 'although no doubt existed as to the salubrity of the climate and country, much sickness had been experienced and deaths in consequence had been very numerous'. These, however, are attributed to 'circumstances of a temporary nature attendant on the commencement of a colony'.

Exploration of the country and coast had been carried on as far as means available had admitted.

The natives in general had been harmless, except in two cases, one being in Perth, where, in May 1830, an affray occurred which led to the military being called out; whilst in the Murray district they had been so repeatedly troublesome—in one instance a young man having been murdered at the entrance of the Murray River—that a military guard had to be placed there.

Up to 31 December 1830, there had arrived in the Colony as nearly as can be reckoned, without counting the detachment of troops and their families in the 'Sulphur', 'Norfolk' and 'James Paterson', about 1,767 persons, with stock as follows: horses 101, cattle 583, sheep 7,981, pigs 66, goats 36 and a variety of poultry, including turkeys, ducks, geese, fowls and pigeons, and also a few dogs.

The value of the property introduced upon which land was claimed between 1 September 1829 and 30 June 1830, amounted to £73,260 8s 3½d, equal, at 1s 6d per acre, to 976,805 acres of freehold land, whilst miscellaneous property inapplicable to the improvement of land had been imported to the value of £21,021 2s 7d, making a total value of £94,281 10s 10½d.

To show how rapidly and prodigally all the best land was taken up, a late arrival wrote, on 12 November 1830, just five months after the first settlement of the Colony: ‘The only land available for present purposes is on and near the banks of the rivers (*viz.*, the Swan and Canning). All this is now allotted on both sides of each river, almost to their source’; and, writing again on 8 December in the same year, he said ‘All the lands up the Swan and Canning have been long since granted, but some of the grantees have left the Colony, and their lands may be resumed by the Government if not occupied at the expiration of the year.’

There being no made roads, and the bush tracks consisting solely of dry, heavy sand, water carriage was the one means of transport for produce and the only way to obtain land, in an accessible position, suitable for farming purposes, was for the recent arrival to take over a portion of a block already granted, guaranteeing to the owner to perform sufficient location duties on the part taken to secure the whole grant, when the remainder of the property in all probability was left permanently unimproved.

Many of the early arrivals were persons totally unqualified for a settler’s life, especially as the pioneers of a new settlement.

Arriving also as they did during the most inclement season of the year, exposed to the elements and utterly unaccustomed to encounter the hardships and privations incident to their new life, in most cases totally ignorant of agriculture and unused to poverty and isolation, there is little wonder that the first reports which reached their friends in England were of a gloomy and discouraging description.

Numerous persons, indeed, left the Colony in disgust, but retained possession of the immense tracts of land granted to them; so that those who arrived afterwards were unable to obtain land in favourable localities and the population was in this way thinly scattered over a wide area, the best of the land being unprofitably locked up.

Gradually, also, it was discovered that the expectations entertained as to the fertility of the soil had been far too sanguine; food became scarce and pastoral and agricultural operations languished from want of capital to stock and till the lands. Sheep and cattle went blind or dropped dead in a mysterious way, from eating a (at that time unknown) poison plant and at last it became apparent that the infant settlement could only with great difficulty support itself independently of extraneous aid. On the top of all this came serious troubles with the natives—life was threatened, houses were robbed, crops rooted up and stock speared; and the abandonment of the Colony was at one time seriously contemplated.

But the settlers as a body struggled manfully on, maintaining (to quote Governor Stirling’s despatch to Sir George Murray, G.C.B., the then Secretary of State for the Colonies), ‘a cheerful confidence in the qualities of the country and a general belief in its future prosperity’.

A few years later, in a despatch of 29 August 1836, a suggestion is made that experiments on a limited scale should be encouraged in the northern parts of the Colony in the production of cotton and sugar, through the instrumentality of Bengalese or Chinese labour, the success of which, it is stated, would mean that ‘Great Britain might render herself in a short time independent of the United States and other foreign slave-holding countries for her supply of cotton, the regular importation of which, at low prices, has become indispensably necessary to the daily support of a large portion of her population’.

With such an abundant extent of country applicable and available for the production of sugar, cotton and other inter-tropical products and possessing from its geographical position the advantage of being readily able to secure the class and mass of labour required, it is argued that, given only the transport facilities for obtaining the necessary supplies and labour, with the aid of skill, capital and the benefit of British protection, the sugar or cotton grower, if once successfully established, might defy competition even with those countries which still employed slave labour and, possibly, by thus rendering slavery unprofitable, eventually assist towards its extinction.

The condition of the Colony about that time is graphically described (Despatch No. 218 of 15 October 1837) in a statistical report forwarded to the Colonial Office, which

contained full particulars concerning its geography and other natural characteristics, a brief census of its population and much other useful and interesting information.

The discovery of copper ore by Captain King in the vicinity of Camden Bay is mentioned as being not unlikely to lead to other important mineralogical discoveries.

Governor Stirling's opinion of the capabilities of the soil, based upon personal observation and experience, is neither over sanguine nor yet wholly unfavourable and is perhaps best given in his own words:

' The surface of the country generally is covered with those substances which are technically called earths, in contradistinction to soils. Of the latter, as far at least as relates to those of a vegetable origin, a very small portion exists, and that only on moist grounds. The extreme drought of the climate and the summer conflagrations appear to prevent the growth of succulent plants, as well as any great accumulation of soil from decayed vegetation. But although the country is not remarkable for richness of soil, it is favourable in other respects to farming purposes. In its natural state there is scarcely any part which does not produce some description of plant, and its defects appear to be of that class which art, aided by climate, will be enabled hereafter to overcome Upon a general view of that portion of the territory which has fallen within my own knowledge, I am under the necessity of saying that a very large portion of its surface, extending probably to three-fifths of the whole, is poor and comparatively unprofitable, and unlikely to be cultivated, or to yield any return except in timber, until a dense population and low wages, aided by abundance of cattle, bring it into use.'

The best districts at present known are those on the Avon, the Hotham, the Williams, Arthur, Beaufort, and South-East River, together with the portions of country adjacent to the Swan, the Murray, the Harvey, Brunswick, Preston, Capel, and Vasse.

It is to be remembered, however, that these remarks apply only to the very small part of this vast country which has been as yet explored, and that in the progress of settlement circumstances are continually arising to give value to lands, which, while wages are high and roads wanting, are not of the slightest value.'

He again calls attention to the possibilities of the northern parts of the Colony for sugar and cotton growing, but points out that ' Experiments in these branches of industry are, however, beyond the means of the numbers of the colonists at present ', adding that he ventured to anticipate ' that the estimation of the Colony in the eyes of the public will be gradually enhanced the longer this peculiarity in its natural qualifications is considered and examined.'

The following are some of the more important particulars which are further contained in the report:

The number of town allotments granted in Perth to 30 June 1837 was 422; that of suburban allotments, 15; miles of fencing completed, 35, valued at £5,600; the number of houses built, about 350, valued at £30,000; the value of suburban improvements was estimated at £4,000, that of gardens at £2,000, of mills at £3,000 and of public works at £15,000. A similar valuation of Fremantle public and private property amounted to a total of £28,000. The aggregate of the corresponding amounts for Guildford, Albany, Augusta, Kelmscott, York, Peel Town, Busselton and Kings Town, together with Perth and Fremantle, was about £93,000. The population of Perth numbered 590, that of Fremantle 387, of Swan River District 524, of Canning River District 41, York 65, Plantagenet 170, Murray 17, Augusta 32 and Vasse 21; in addition to these there were the military who, with their womenfolk and children, numbered 185; the total population therefore numbered 2,032. Of the non-military population, 506 were married and 1,341 single. The total of 2,032 comprised 914 males over fourteen years of age, 368 males under fourteen years, 430 females over fourteen and 320 females under fourteen. The total population in 1832

had been 1,510 and the increase was mostly due to the excess of births over deaths. The deaths during the preceding twelve months had been at the rate of 1 in 200. Of the adult male population no less than 449 were engaged in agricultural pursuits. At the end of 1836 there had been about 1,380 acres under wheat, the total land in crop being about 2,100 acres. Sheep numbered 8,528, horned cattle 829, horses 216, pigs 819 and goats 1,286. The wheat produced during the year amounted to 22,104 bushels. The estimated value of improvements on rural grants was £75,000. The total number of acres granted to 30 June 1837 was 1,524,004. The exports during the year amounted to £6,720, of which £2,400 represented wool and £3,200 oil, mostly probably the product of the whale fishery. The total wealth of the Colony was estimated at £360,000, producing, with the labour of the community, after deducting its subsistence, a clear annual accumulation of capital to the extent of £72,000. The revenue of the Colony for the year was £4,586. As regards labour, the wages for general labourers were about 5s per day, but artificers earned from 8s to 10s. Labour was still scarce and, although the Colony was self-supporting and money seemed to be abundant, the apparent wheat-growing, wine-growing, and fruit-growing capabilities of the soil could not as yet be taken advantage of to any great extent, on account of the difficulty experienced in obtaining suitable workmen. That money was abundant was proved by the fact that a joint-stock bank which had been recently established, discounting bills at 12½ per cent per annum and allowing depositors an interest of 5 per cent, was principally working with deposits to the value of £4,000 and had so far only had occasion to call up £1,250 of its nominal capital of £10,000. The public expenditure for the year ended March 1837 had been £10,753, whilst the payments in connection with the troops, provisions, etc. amounted to £11,022. It was foreseen that considerable expenditure would be necessary in the near future, there being as yet practically no made roads. Perth and Fremantle town lots were then sold at the rate of £5 per acre. In 1832 the sale of rural Crown land had come into operation and in 1834 this had been made applicable to town allotments. During the first three years of the settlement, property in livestock, implements, provisions, apparel, furniture, etc. had been imported to the value of about £120,000. Since then, it was estimated, such importation had been increased by about £100,000, whilst the probable value of re-exported property was £20,000. The total outlay of the Crown to 31 March 1837, on behalf of the Swan River Settlement, had been £145,167. It was adduced as proof of a fairly satisfactory moral condition of the population that, during the eight years of the Colony's existence, not a single sentence of death had been required to be passed. As a further indication of progress it was mentioned that, in addition to the *Government Gazette*, two newspapers were in existence—one, the *Perth Gazette*, having already existed some years, whilst the other, the *Swan River Guardian*, had been established in 1836, 'as the friend of the people and the corrector of abuses'.

For a time the Colony continued to progress steadily, if slowly. Its development was once more, however, retarded by the discovery of the rich goldfields of Victoria, and again it seemed probable that it would be entirely deserted. Happily, however, for the Swan River Settlement, the goldfields of the eastern Colonies subsequently ceased to possess the extraordinary fascination they formerly did and Western Australia, at the turn of the century, with extensive goldfields of her own, her vast area of agricultural and pastoral lands, her timber, and numerous other undeveloped resources, offered an attractive prospect for the capitalist or the industrious and thrifty immigrant.⁽¹⁾

(1) See *Appendix* for reference to additional information in earlier issues of the Year Book.



PLATE 2—VIEW TAKEN AT THE FRESHWATER, SWAN RIVER 1827
From a watercolour by Frederick Garling

Reproduced by courtesy of The Art Gallery of Western Australia

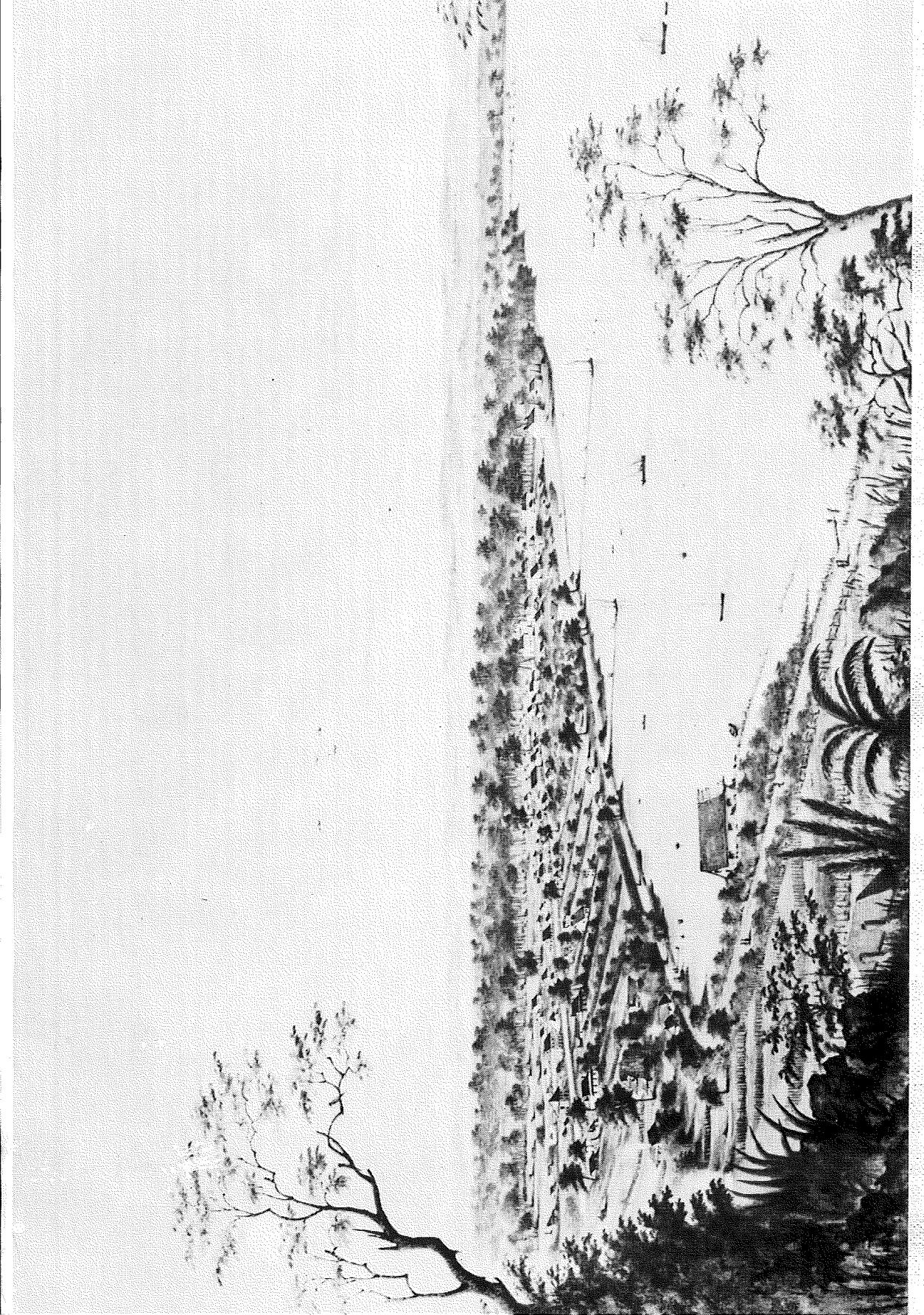


PLATE 3—PERTH 1847, WESTERN AUSTRALIA
From a watercolour by Horace Samson

Reproduced by courtesy of The Art Gallery of Western Australia

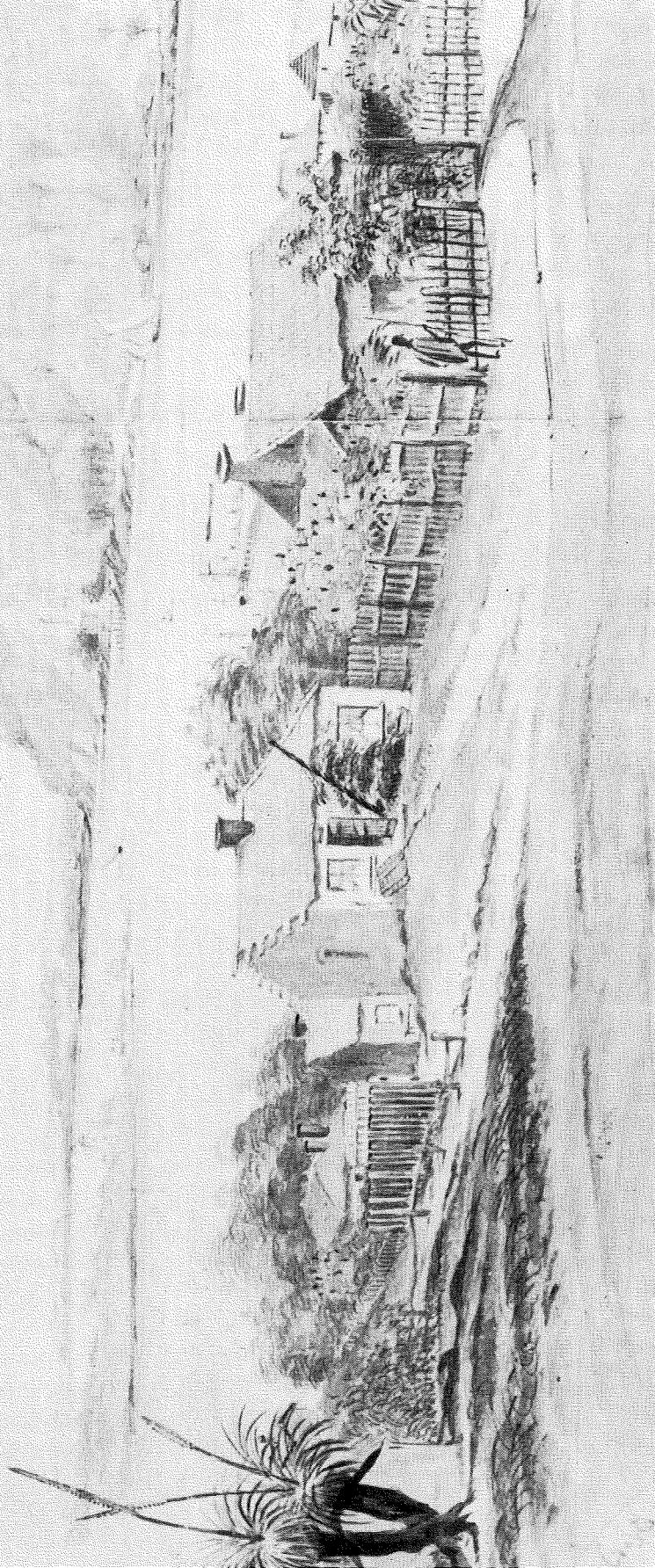
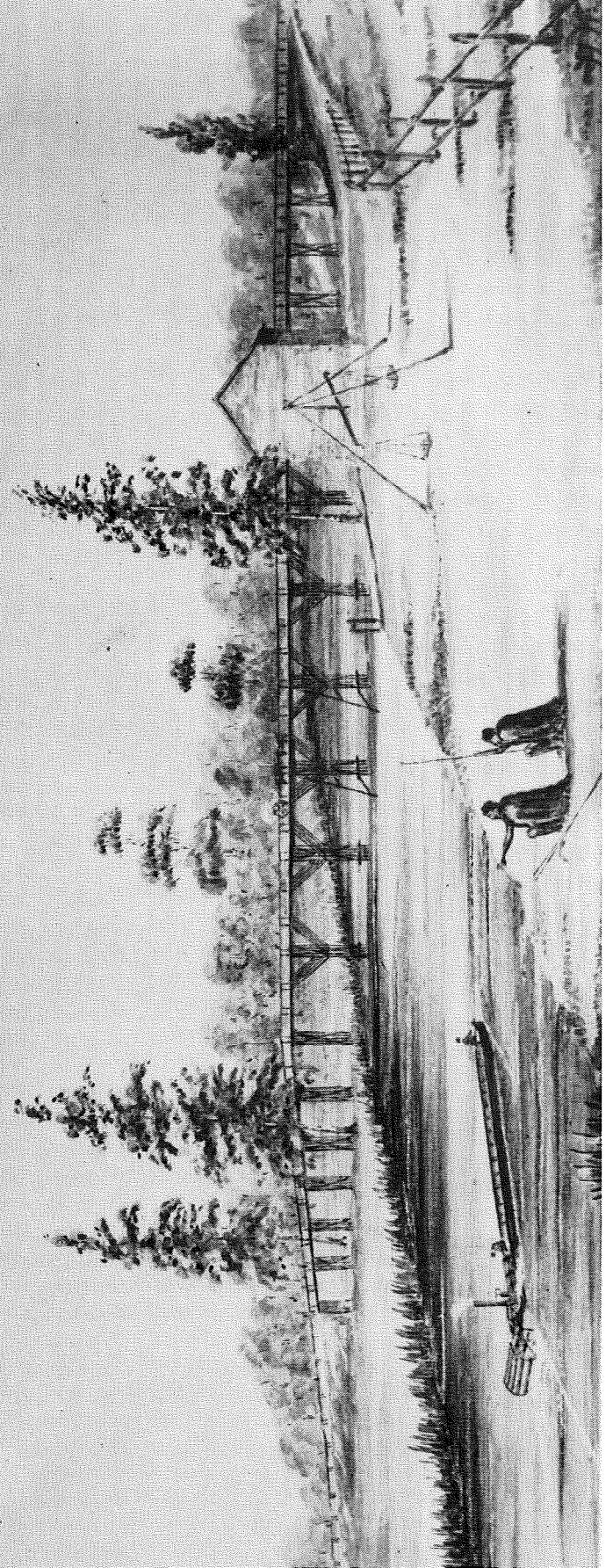


PLATE 4—PERTH 1850 (FROM ST GEORGE'S TERRACE—CROFT'S
WINDOW) (detail)
From a watercolour by A. Taylor

Reproduced by courtesy of The Art Gallery of Western Australia

PLATE 5—BRIDGE OVER THE RIVER SWAN AT GUILFORD [sic], WESTERN AUSTRALIA, *circa* 1857 (detail)

From a watercolour, artist unknown



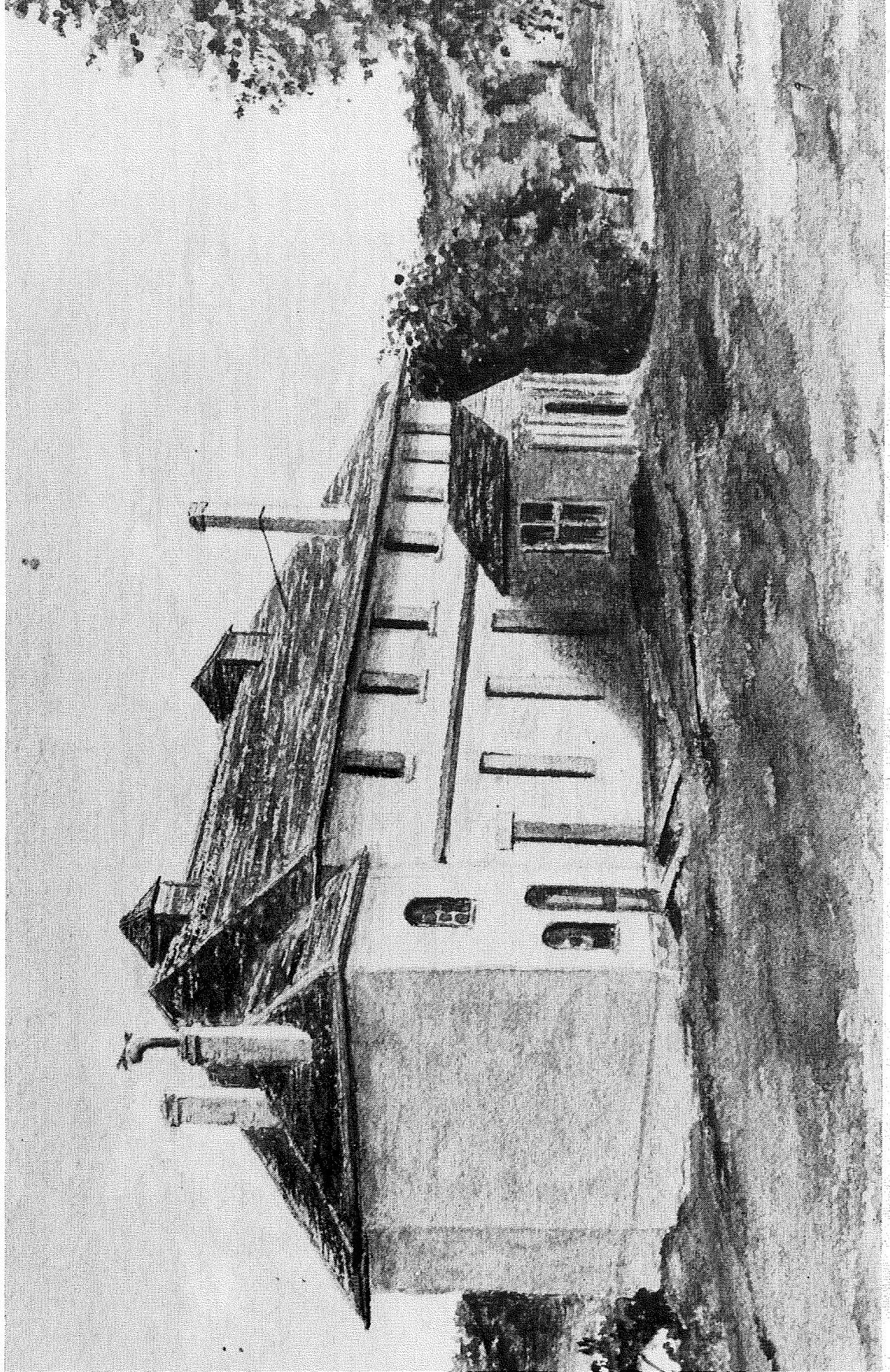
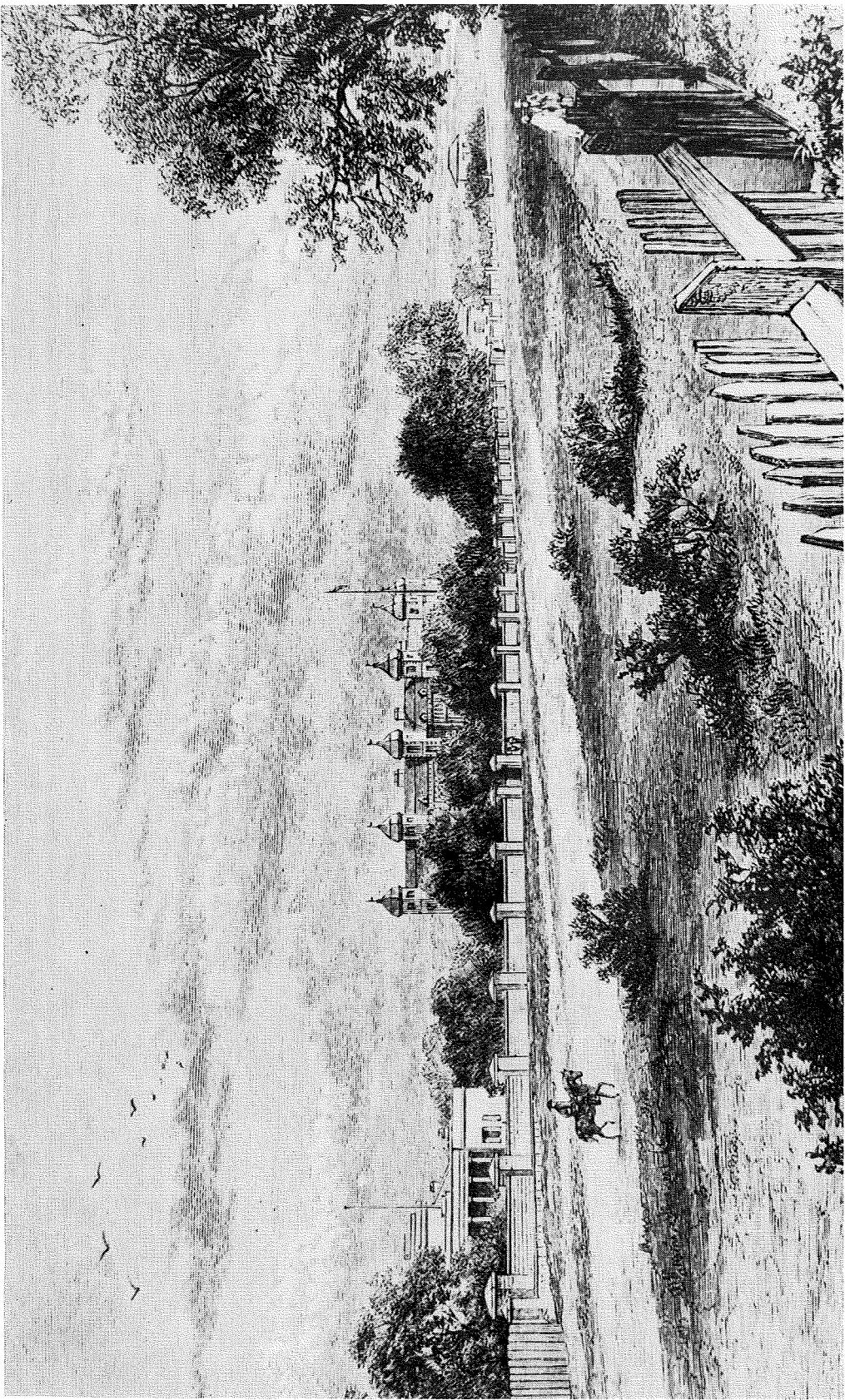


PLATE 6—OLD SUPREME COURT, 1880-1890
From a watercolour, artist unknown

Reproduced by courtesy of the Law Society of Western Australia

PLATE 7—GOVERNMENT HOUSE, PERTH, WESTERN AUSTRALIA (date unknown)
From a watercolour, artist unknown



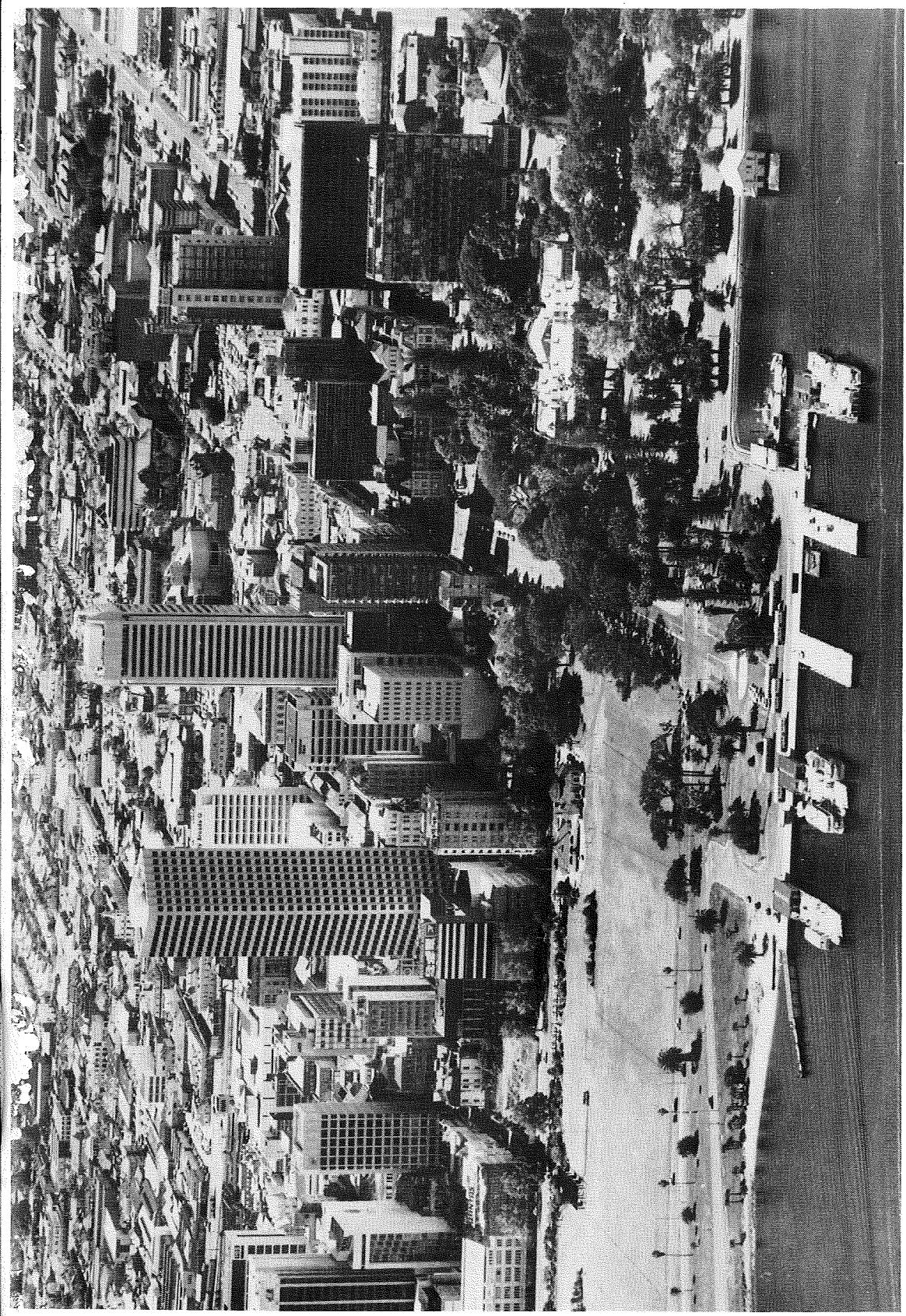


PLATE 8—CITY OF PERTH, 1978
Aerial View looking North

Perth, the capital city of Western Australia, is situated on the right bank of the Swan River about 19 kilometres upstream from the Port of Fremantle. The town of Perth was founded on 12 August 1829. Perth was constituted a City on 23 September 1856 when it became the seat of a Bishop. The status of Mayor of the City was raised to that of Lord Mayor in 1929 on the centenary of its foundation.

Reproduced by courtesy of West Australian Newspapers Limited

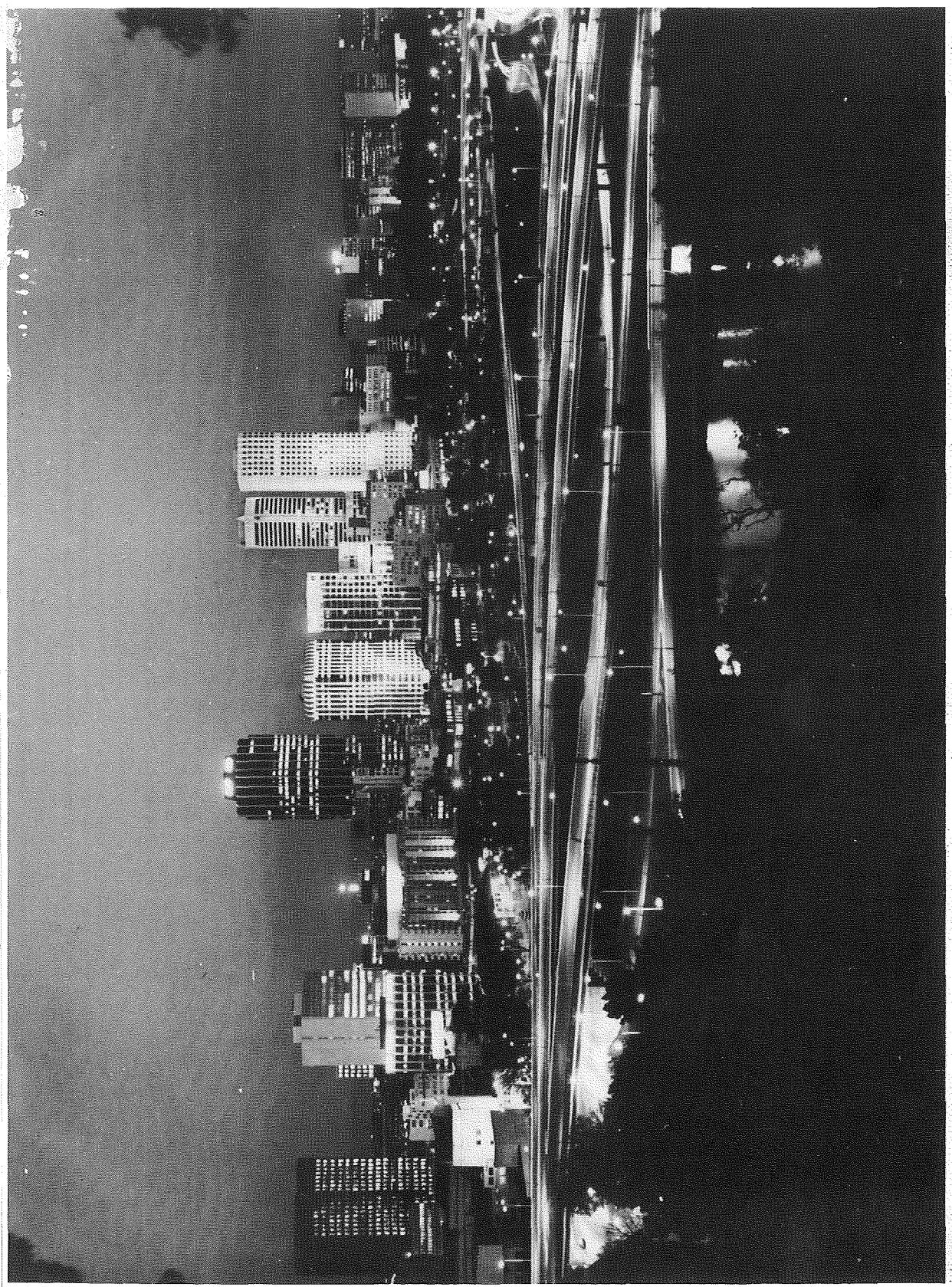


PLATE 9—CITY OF PERTH, 1978
View from King's Park by night

Reproduced by courtesy of West Australian Newspapers Limited

CHAPTER II—PHYSICAL FEATURES, CLIMATE, FLORA AND FAUNA

Part 1—Physical Features and Geology

Contributed by

*Rex T. Pridor, B.Sc., Ph.D., F.G.S., M.Aust.I.M.M.
(Emeritus Professor of Geology, University of Western Australia)*

The development of any country depends on its natural resources and the industry of its people, and there can be few more important investigations for any country than those dealing with the productive capacity of its territory. Natural resources—be they power, mineral, or soil resources—are dependent entirely on the climate, physical features and geology. Looking at the pattern of development of Western Australia we see that for nearly seventy years after the foundation of the Swan River Colony in 1829 agricultural production barely kept pace with the requirements of the small population. The discovery of gold in the 1890s, however, led to a period of rapid expansion and Western Australia became one of the major gold-producing areas of the world, and with this increase in mining production there was a corresponding expansion of the agricultural and pastoral industries. We are now experiencing an expansion of our secondary industries. Today, with the realisation of the base metal mineral potential of Western Australia—the proven deposits of iron ore, nickel, bauxite, black sands, oil and natural gas and the high probability of further discoveries—we are in another period of unprecedented development. Mineral discoveries of the past decade in Western Australia stimulated the mining industry not only in Western Australia but throughout the whole of Australia. The Western Australian mineral discoveries of the late 1960s were accompanied by a corresponding increase in our secondary industries and the opening up of formerly sparsely populated areas, particularly in the Pilbara. Western Australia has, to date, been deficient in power resources, but this deficiency will probably be remedied by the development of large natural gas reserves discovered near the southern margin of the North-West Shelf. In each of these phases of development we can see the dominating influence of the geological environment so that geology, from being relatively unknown and the Cinderella of the sciences, has now become known to all.

The nature of the rocks underlying any region is one of the major factors controlling topography, soil, and mineral resources. The latter is self-evident. The soil, on which we are so dependent, was formed by the weathering of the underlying rocks and many of its characters are due to the parent rock material. Much research has been carried out into trace element deficiencies in soils and the application of the new knowledge has produced astounding results as far as land utilisation is concerned. At first sight it would seem fantastic to think of the underlying rocks being in any way responsible for malnutrition of stock, but when it is demonstrated that the malnutrition is due to the lack of some minor element in the fodder which is due to its deficiency in the soil, a deficiency which, in its turn, is due to the absence or relative absence of such elements from the parent rocks from which the soil was derived, the significance of the geological environment becomes evident. Topography which is important in connection with land utilisation, water conservation, power (hydro-electric) resources, and in affecting climate, soil erosion, coastal erosion, transport routes, harbours, and so on is also dependent to a great extent on the nature and structure of the underlying rocks.

It is appropriate therefore that we should consider here the physical features and geology of Western Australia since they, together with the climate, are the primary controls of our soil, mineral, water and power resources, on which our existence and future development are entirely dependent.

PHYSICAL FEATURES

In the broadest way this State can be divided into two physical regions: (i) a tableland (the *Great Plateau*) in various stages of dissection occupying the whole of the interior of the State; (ii) a low-lying narrow strip (the *Coastal Plains*) running almost continuously along the coast from near Albany to Broome. A third physical region, the *Scarplands*, separating the Coastal Plains from the Great Plateau, may be distinguished. This, although only a narrow belt, is a significant one in the southern part of the State because of its importance in connection with the water conservation schemes on which the metropolitan area, the mining fields in the vicinity of Kalgoorlie, the intervening agricultural and pastoral districts, the irrigation areas on the coastal plains south of Perth, and more recently the wheat belt along the Great Southern Railway, are dependent.

The Great Plateau

The Great Plateau which occupies more than 90 per cent of the area of the State varies considerably in elevation. In its highest parts (in the north-west) it attains a height of approximately 1,200 metres above sea-level. The greater part is, however, below the 600-metre contour and its average elevation is of the order of 300 to 450 metres above sea-level. Although there is this considerable variation in level the changes are so gradual that the plateau character of the country is not obscured and for the most part it may be regarded as having a vast, gently undulating surface. Occasional hills (monadnocks, which are remnants of a previous cycle of erosion) rise above the general surface of the plateau.

The Great Plateau may be conveniently subdivided into an area of exterior drainage (where there are definite rivers which flow to the sea), an area of interior drainage (where such water as flows passes into inland basins), and two areas of no surface drainage but which, if they had drainage, would belong to the exterior drainage system. The area of exterior drainage can be marked out by connecting the source of the streams which flow to the sea and if this is done it will be seen that the width of the exterior drainage belt varies considerably. Thus in the Kimberley and North-West Divisions some of the rivers are hundreds of kilometres long, but in the south-west part of the State many of them are comparatively short. The areas of no surface drainage are in the north of the North-West Division along the Eighty Mile Beach from the mouth of the De Grey River to the north of Broome, and on the Nullarbor Plain in the south-eastern corner of the State. The remainder of the country forms the interior drainage area.

In the area of exterior drainage the dominant feature of the extreme south-west and the northern part of the plateau is a reticulate pattern of rather deeply-incised watercourses. In the southern part of the State these deeply-incised watercourses where they pass from the plateau to the coastal plains are of great significance (as has already been mentioned) in connection with water supply schemes. Elsewhere in the State the marginal portion of the Plateau is drained by rivers that flow to the sea only at times of exceptional rainfall and, speaking in the most general way, have courses at right angles to the coast.

The area of interior drainage is arid and practically riverless. Small creeks run from the higher parts of the country but they either disappear on the extensive flats or reach the shallow basins which are termed salt or 'dry' lakes, the term 'dry' being used since these so-called lakes are free from water except after fairly heavy or long-continued rain. These 'lakes' are generally elongated, narrow, and often winding salt-encrusted flats arranged in long, more or less connected streams. After heavy rain they are covered with a thin layer of water and, after unusually heavy rain, water has been known to flow southwards from one to another of the 'lakes' of a string, except towards the western margin of the plateau where the drainage is to the west. It is evident that these elongated 'lakes' are the remnants of an old river system developed during a more humid period. The salt lakes are of some economic significance since, on the evaporation of the water, common salt and other substances such as gypsum are deposited on the floor of the lake. The gypsum, which crystallises earlier than the common salt, is generally blown from the damp surface of the dried-up lake and deposited as dunes of 'seed gypsum' on the leeward (eastern) side of the lake. These dunes are utilised, for example at Lake Seabrook

north of Yellowdine, as a source of gypsum for plasters. Common salt, which separates later, forms a crust on the floor of the lake when it has been completely dried up and such salt deposits are exploited, for example at Lake Lefroy near Widgiemooltha. In a few of the Western Australian salt lakes, such as Lake Campion, significant deposits of alunitic clay (a potential source of potash) have been discovered. More important potash deposits occur in some coastal lakes, such as Lake MacLeod, north of Carnarvon.

Over a large portion of the interior drainage part of the Great Plateau there are extensive sand-plain soils overlying a hard laterite ('ironstone') layer, which is of the order of up to four and a half metres in thickness, below which lies an intensely weathered zone from which most of the nutrient elements so important for plant growth have been leached. These more recent geological formations will be discussed in the section of this Part dealing with geology, but we may note here the significance of this lateritic profile (sandy soils near the surface, 'ironstone' about a metre below, and completely kaolinised rocks still deeper) so far as soil fertility is concerned. This lateritic profile is the result of long-continued weathering processes which have resulted in almost complete leaching of the valuable nutrients and as a result soils developed in any part of this profile are generally very poor in character. It is only where erosion has cut through the lateritic profile and still younger soils have been formed by weathering of the underlying rocks that the better soils are found. Recent studies of trace element deficiencies indicate, however, that much can be done with these 'light' soils by the addition of small quantities of suitable trace elements such as copper and molybdenum.

The areas of no surface drainage include the Eucla Division and portions of the Eastern Division of the State. This area is occupied largely by flat-bedded, nearly horizontal limestones of the Nullarbor Plain and the drainage here is sub-surface in character by subterranean streams through caverns in the limestone. The Nullarbor Plain is an extensive monotonously level plain standing about 180 metres above sea-level. The Western Australian part of the Nullarbor Plain is bordered to the south by a narrow coastal plain but further east, at the head of the Great Australian Bight, in South Australia, this coastal plain is absent and the southern edge of the Plain is truncated by cliffs which rise almost sheer for sixty to 120 metres above sea-level.

The hills of the Great Plateau are of two kinds, ridged and table-topped. In the southern half of the State the ridged hills, a few of which rise as much as 450 metres above their surroundings, are generally elongated in a NNW. direction, reflecting in their trend the structure of the underlying rocks. The table-topped hills are seldom more than sixty metres above the general level. They are capped with a sub-horizontal layer of laterite ('ironstone') and bounded by low cliffs, in many places undercut, which are known in Western Australia as 'breakaways'. The table-topped hills are relics of erosion of a former laterite-covered peneplain (the *Darling Peneplain*) which was uplifted in Pliocene times to form the Darling Plateau and has subsequently been subjected to erosion under semi-arid conditions. The ridged hills on the other hand are elongated monadnocks which, being cored by resistant rocks such as jasper bars, withstood erosion and so rise above the general level of the remnants of the laterite-covered Darling Plateau.

The Great Plateau slopes down very gradually to the south and west. The downward slope to the south is interrupted by a narrow broken chain of rugged hills, the Stirling and Mount Barren Ranges which rise to heights of from 300 to 1,100 metres above sea-level. The western margin of the Plateau is, in the south, formed by the 'Darling Range' which, being merely the dissected margin of the Plateau, is much better called the *Darling Scarp*. This Darling Scarp is clearly defined between latitudes 31° 30' S. and 33° 30' S., i.e. between Moora and Donnybrook, but it is difficult to recognise farther north or south. In the Kimberley Division the mountain ranges are the relics of erosion between the deeply-incised rivers and in this region the highlands of the Plateau terminate abruptly along a steep, deeply-indented coastline.

The Coastal Plains

Bordering the Great Plateau are the Coastal Plains which vary in width. The *Swan Coastal Plain* which extends from the neighbourhood of Perth to near Busselton averages about twenty-four kilometres in width and is divisible into the following belts: a narrow

band of moving sand dunes along the coast; a zone, averaging five or six kilometres wide, of sandy limestone which rises in places to heights of thirty to sixty metres above sea-level; a zone five or six kilometres wide of loose sand fixed by vegetation; and, abutting against the Scarp which forms the western margin of the Plateau, a zone of clayey soils of about the same width. A strip of low plain extends along the coast at intervals as far north as King Sound and coastal plains of some width occur near Port Hedland and Exmouth Gulf. A narrow plain fronts the cliffs of the Great Australian Bight for some distance and also occurs in other places along the south coast.

The coastline of Western Australia, some 12,500 kilometres in length, is broken by capes between Wyndham and Broome, between Port Hedland and Shark Bay, and between Cape Naturaliste and Israelite Bay. The intervening parts are comparatively featureless.

It has only been possible here to briefly outline the principal physical features of Western Australia and for a fuller description of the physiography of this State the reader should consult J. T. Jutson's 'Physiography (Geomorphology) of Western Australia' (*Geol. Surv. West. Aust. Bull.* 95).

GEOLOGY

More than two-thirds of Western Australia is occupied by the ancient Australian Precambrian Shield which is composed of a complex of igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks formed more than 600 million years ago. Most of our mineral deposits of economic importance, except coal, oil, natural gas and water and superficial deposits such as lateritic iron ore and bauxite deposits and black sand and other alluvial accumulations, occur in these Precambrian rocks. The remainder of the State is occupied by sedimentary basins in which Palaeozoic and later sediments are developed. It is in these younger sedimentary basins that artesian water, coal, oil and natural gas are likely to occur. Finally there are the still younger superficial deposits—laterites, salt-lake deposits, and soils on which much of the economy of this country depends. It will be convenient therefore, in outlining the geology of the State, to consider it under the three main headings:

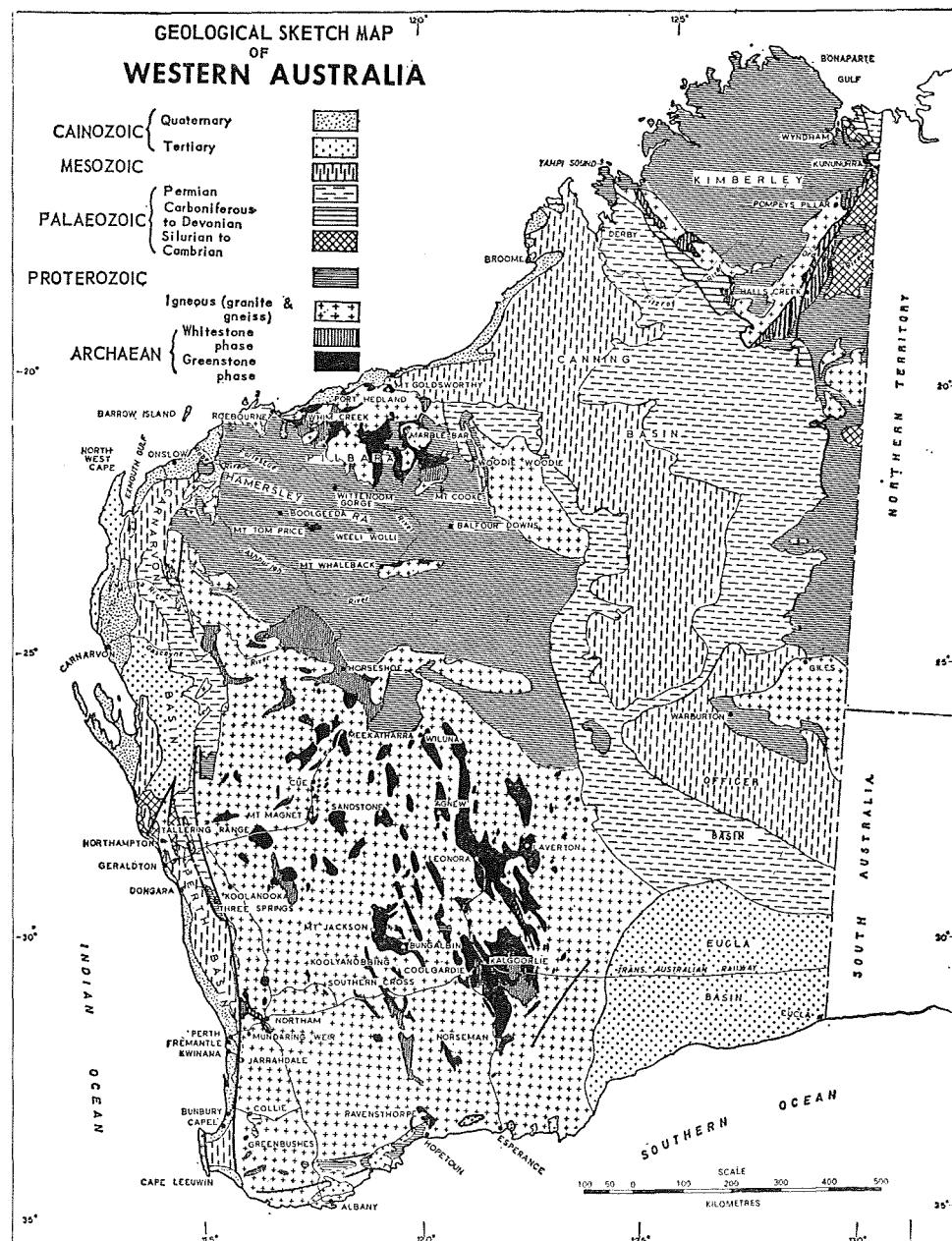
- (a) The Precambrian basement;
- (b) The sedimentary basins;
- (c) The superficial deposits.

The distribution of the solid rocks (omitting superficial deposits) is shown in the accompanying map (see page 29).

The Precambrian Basement

This includes the Archaean and Proterozoic rocks. The Archaean is a complex of crystalline igneous and metamorphic rocks, dominantly granites and gneisses with minor amounts of schistose metamorphosed acid and basic volcanics and sedimentary formations. In places, particularly in the North-West and Kimberley Divisions, this Archaean complex is overlain unconformably by sedimentary and volcanic rocks of Proterozoic age which do not exhibit the extensive metamorphism so characteristic of the older Archaean complex. The time-boundary between the younger Precambrian (Proterozoic) and older Precambrian (Archaean) is approximately 2,200 million years ago. Within the different areas occupied by the Precambrian rocks the same generalised sequence can be distinguished.

In the Kimberley the oldest rocks are metamorphosed igneous and sedimentary rocks intruded by granite and carrying in places auriferous and base metal ore deposits, and these are overlain by un-metamorphosed sediments with basic igneous intrusives. The Precambrian age of all these rocks is evidenced by the fact that in the East Kimberley they are overlain by sedimentary rocks containing fossils of Cambrian age. This is the only area in Western Australia where the Precambrian age of the rocks of this crystalline complex can definitely be proved on stratigraphical evidence alone. In the southern part of the State we find a similar sequence of crystalline schists with intrusive granites and by lithological correlation (which is not a very sound method) we assume that they are Precambrian

**GEOLOGICAL MAP OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA**

(from Clarke, Prider and Teichert, 'Elements of Geology for Western Australian Students', by courtesy of University of Western Australia Press)

although they cannot actually be traced through from the Kimberley. We do know that in the Carnarvon Basin these gneisses, schists and granites are older than the Devonian, which unconformably overlies them, and in the Perth Basin they are older than the Permian. During recent years the Precambrian age of these rocks has been confirmed by actual age determinations based on the decay of radioactive elements which occur in them. This work indicates that the bulk of the massive granitic intrusions of the southern part of the State and in the Pilbara crystallised from a molten state some 2,700 million years ago. Some, however, such as those in the vicinity of Albany and along the south coast, are much younger, being emplaced approximately 1,100 million years ago.

The Precambrian sequence in the North-West Division appears to be the most complete that is present in Western Australia and, from oldest to youngest, is as follows.

The *Warrawoona Succession*, which consists mainly of greenstones and green schists which were, prior to the intense folding and metamorphism to which they were subjected after deposition, basaltic lavas and tuffs with interbedded chemically deposited secondary rocks (jaspilites or banded iron formations) in the upper part of the sequence. These jaspilites have been the protores of important iron-ore deposits such as those of Mount Goldsworthy. The Warrawoona Succession is overlain by a succession (the *Mosquito Creek Succession*) of sedimentary rocks which have also been intensely folded and metamorphosed to various types of platy-structured schists, slates and quartzites. Both the Warrawoona and Mosquito Creek Successions are invaded by granitic igneous rocks emplaced approximately 2,700 million years ago and both carry auriferous ore-bodies possibly genetically related to the intrusive granites. End-stage products of these granites are the very coarse-grained pegmatites which are important carriers of tantalum (in tantalite), beryllium (in beryl), lithium (in spodumene and lepidolite), and tin (in cassiterite). All of these rocks in the North-West Division—the Warrawoona and Mosquito Creek Successions and the granites intrusive into them—are therefore of Archaean age and have been called the *Pilbara System*. Still younger sedimentary rocks such as conglomerates, sandstones, shales and banded iron formations with interbedded basic igneous rocks, were deposited unconformably on the highly-folded, granite-intruded Pilbara System. This thick succession consists of a number of distinct groups. The three lower groups (the *Fortescue*, *Hammersley* and *Wyloo Groups*) are of Lower Proterozoic age as the youngest (the Wyloo Group) is intruded by granite aged approximately 1,700 million years. The two upper groups (the *Breshnahan* and *Bangemall Groups*) are of Middle and Upper Proterozoic age, respectively. Of these Proterozoic rocks the Hammersley Group is most important economically since most of the iron-ore deposits of the Hammersley and Ophthalmia Ranges occur within, or have been derived from, the thick jaspilites (banded iron formations) within this group. Except in occasional narrow belts marginal to the Archaean blocks, the Proterozoic rocks have not suffered the intense folding that affected the older rocks and consequently they are generally flat-dipping to horizontally bedded un-metamorphosed sediments. Such sediments cover very extensive areas in the north-west (see Geological Map of Western Australia on page 29) and they are similar in many respects to the flat-dipping Proterozoic sediments which cover the plateau country of the north Kimberley. The final episode in the Precambrian history of the north-west was the intrusion of dolerite dykes and sills into all of the earlier rocks.

Coming to the southern half of the State we find a similar sequence to that in the north-west. In the part of the Precambrian Shield extending south of latitude 26° S. the oldest rocks that are recognised are the greenstones of the various gold-mining fields which occur in comparatively narrow belts elongated in a general NNW. direction (see map, page 29). These greenstones, which are for the most part metamorphosed basaltic lavas, contain interbedded ultrabasic lavas and jaspilites and are overlain by metamorphosed sedimentary rocks (generally referred to as whitestones). This System of rocks is the *Kalgoorlie-Yilgarn System*. From the mining point of view it is most important since the auriferous ore deposits of the main mining fields are confined to it, as are the known nickel deposits. It also contains, in the jaspilites, important iron-ore deposits such as those of Koolyanobbing in the Yilgarn. After the formation of the Kalgoorlie-Yilgarn rocks they were intensely compressed into tightly closed folds with NNW.-trending axes.

During this period of intense earth-movement approximately 2,900 million years ago granite magma concordantly intruded these older rocks or alkaline solutions permeated them, converting them into granitic gneisses which occupy the bulk of the southern half of Western Australia. Subsequently, at about 2,700 million years ago, granite magma was again intruded as in the north-west, so the Kalgoorlie-Yilgarn System in the southern half (the Yilgarn Block) of the State appears to be the equivalent of the Pilbara System of the Pilbara Block. This completes the Archaean sequence. The Proterozoic is represented by a narrow strip of slightly altered, steeply-dipping sedimentary rocks along the Darling Scarp and flat-dipping sediments on top of the older crystalline rocks of the western part of the Yilgarn Block as at Watheroo, Yandanooka and the Billeranga Hills near Morawa. Proterozoic igneous activity is represented by Early Proterozoic layered complexes and Late Proterozoic basic dykes. The former, aged 2,420 million years, take the form of basic-ultrabasic layered complexes, such as the large east-west dykes of the Norseman-Laverton greenstone belt which have some prospects for the occurrence of nickel and chrome deposits. The latter are dolerite dykes which, like those in the north-west, intruded all of the Precambrian rocks about 550 million years ago. They occur throughout the Precambrian Shield but are most abundant near its western margin where some are quarried and crushed for road metal.

The strip of country south of, and including, the Stirling Range, and extending in an east-north-easterly direction to the Fraser Range (east of Norseman) and thence in a north-easterly direction into Central Australia, differs from the previously described Yilgarn Block. In it the regional trend is east-west compared with the north-north-westerly trend of the Yilgarn Block. It consists of a belt of crystalline schists and gneisses (exposed along the south coast) intruded by granite (as at Albany and Esperance). These crystalline rocks are very similar to the granitic gneisses of the Yilgarn Block, but the massive granites were intruded much later—approximately 1,100 million years ago, compared with the 2,700 million years age of the late-Archaean granite intrusives of the Yilgarn Block. These crystalline rocks are overlain unconformably by still younger low-grade metasedimentary phyllites and quartzites (originally mudstones and sandstones) comprising the *Stirling Range Beds*. Both the granite-intruded basement and the *Stirling Range Beds* are intruded by dolerite dykes, similar to those of the Yilgarn Block. Although the granites of this South Coast Province are much younger than those of the Yilgarn Block, it is thought that the *Stirling Range Beds* and the intrusive dolerite dykes are comparable with the Proterozoic sediments and dolerites of the Yilgarn Block.

Putting together the information available throughout the State, we conclude that the oldest rocks found in Western Australia belong to the older part of the Archaean Era. It is a great succession of rocks, generally much metamorphosed, which is called the Kalgoorlie-Yilgarn System in the southern part of the State and the Pilbara System in the north-west region. In the early part of Kalgoorlie-Yilgarn (Pilbaran) times there was much volcanic activity which took the form of eruptions of ultrabasic, basic and intermediate lavas, tuffs, and breccias. Many of the basic lavas, as judged from the pillow structures they contain, were submarine extrusions. These volcanic rocks were penetrated, shortly after their extrusion, by intrusions from the same magma; similar events must be occurring now in the interior of great volcanic masses like Etna or Hawaii. In later Kalgoorlie-Yilgarn times, the dominant process was sedimentation, so that the earlier volcanic rocks, with the minor associated bands of sediment, became overlain by a great thickness of sandy and clayey sediments. These sediments must have been derived from some land mass composed of rocks of pre-Kalgoorlie-Yilgarn age but this, possibly the oldest of all rock assemblages, has apparently not yet been found in Australia or any other part of the World.

After the accumulation of these older Archaean lavas and sediments came a period of intense earth-movement during which the rocks were, in most places, closely folded and regionally metamorphosed. The folding (about 2,900 million years ago) was accompanied by widespread granitic intrusions, some of which consolidated into primary gneisses whereas others soaked into the pre-existing rocks, penetrating them along bedding planes, joints, and other fractures, and so forming hybrid granitic gneisses by granitisation.

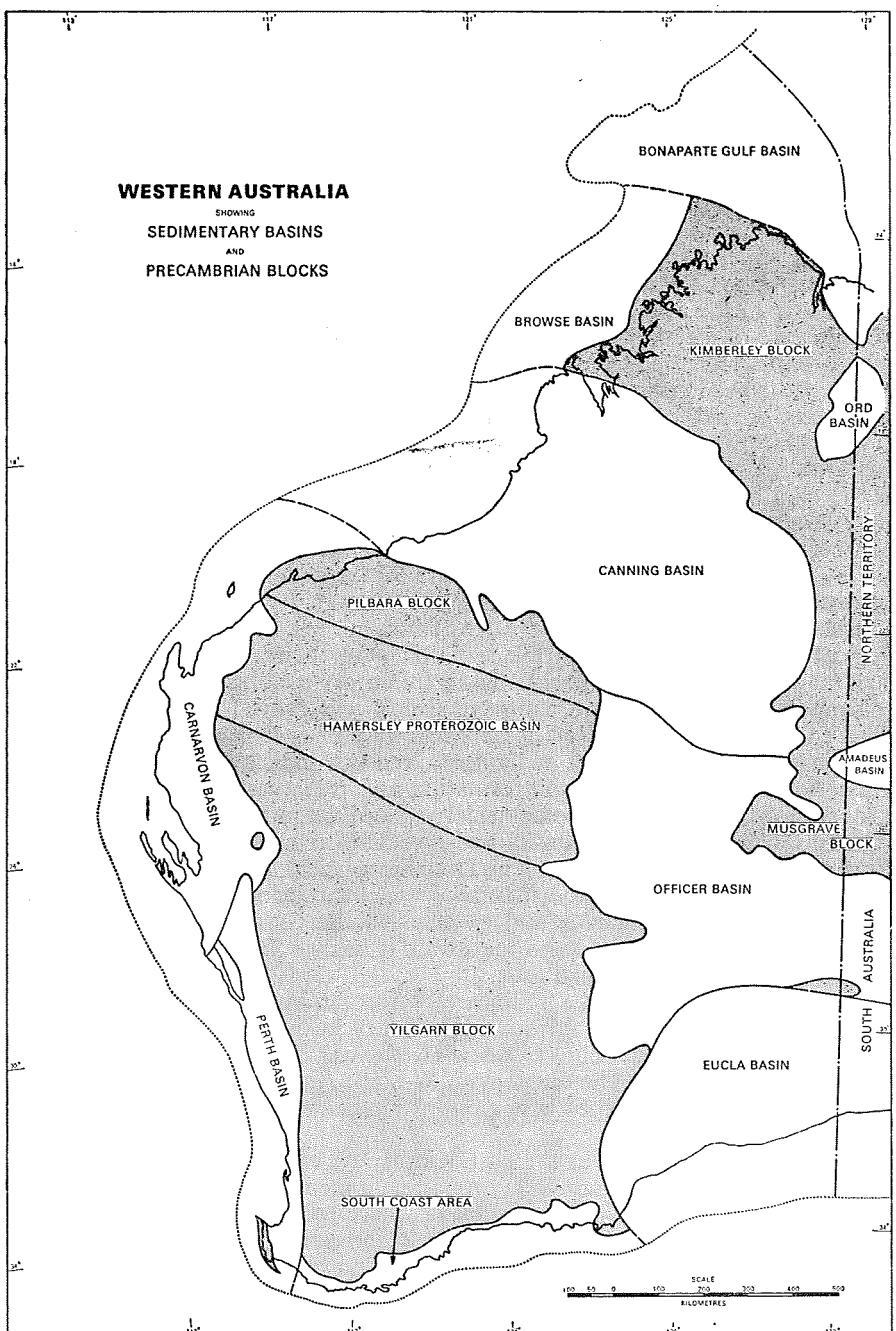
Where they were not affected by this First Granite Invasion, the volcanic rocks of the Kalgoorlie-Yilgarn and Pilbara Systems were regionally metamorphosed, in some places very strongly into dark-coloured schists, in others only very slightly. Similarly, the sedimentary rocks of the Kalgoorlie-Yilgarn and Pilbara Systems, where they have escaped granitisation, are in some places but slightly regionally metamorphosed, in others they are converted into various types of schist and quartzite.

All the Archaean rocks described above were invaded by the 'Younger' Granite, which, unlike the 'Older' Granite, formed well-defined intrusions many of which are stocks, though smaller offshoots from the same magma, in the form of 'porphyry dykes', occur at nearly every mining centre. These events occurred after the folding but before Proterozoic times. Any of the Archaean rocks in Western Australia may contain ore-bodies yielding gold and other minerals of economic value. It seems likely that many of these ore-deposits were formed at the time of the Second Granite Invasion which, from radioactive age determination studies, occurred about 2,700 million years ago. Important iron-ore deposits occur in the Archaean rocks at many localities, for example at Mount Goldsworthy in the Pilbara, Tallering Peak in the Yalgoo Goldfield, and Koolyanobbing, Bungabbin and many other localities in the North Yilgarn. These are all banded ironstone deposits which are interbedded with the basaltic lavas and sedimentary rocks of early Archaean age. In many places there are important manganese deposits associated with these banded iron formations. A rich nickel deposit discovered in ultrabasic Archaean rocks at Kambalda near Kalgoorlie in 1966, has now become an important source of nickel. Base metal ore deposits, such as nickel, cobalt and chromium, are generally associated with ultrabasic igneous rocks. Ultrabasic rocks are intrusive into or interbedded with the older Archaean volcanic and metasedimentary rocks of the Kalgoorlie-Yilgarn System in the country between Norseman and Laverton and, following the discovery and exploitation of important nickel deposits at Kambalda and Scotia in the vicinity of Kalgoorlie, Mount Windarra near Laverton and Mount Keith near Agnew, these areas are being carefully examined to assess their prospects for nickel and other base metal deposits.

Finally, in Proterozoic times we had the deposition, under shallow-water conditions, of conglomerates, sandstones, shales and banded iron formations, another period of volcanic activity yielding basaltic lava flows and two periods of granite intrusion (at 1,700 million years ago in the Pilbara and 1,100 million years ago along the south coast). Other than in a few narrow belts these rocks have not suffered the intense earth movements which affected the older rocks, and so are practically un-metamorphosed. Important blue asbestos deposits in these rocks have been exploited at Wittenoom Gorge in the Hamersley Range of the West Pilbara. The asbestos deposits occur in banded ironstone formations which also contain large iron-ore deposits. The well-known iron-ore deposits of Cockatoo and Koolan Islands in Yampi Sound, which have been exploited since 1951, are metasedimentary deposits of Late Proterozoic age. Although the Proterozoic rocks cover extensive areas in the northern parts of the State they have largely been stripped off the southern half by erosion. The final episode in the Precambrian history of this State was the widespread intrusion of dolerite dykes approximately 550 million years ago. Small lead and copper deposits are closely associated with these dolerite intrusions in the Northampton Mining Field, where the discovery of a lead deposit at Geraldine in 1848 led, in 1852, to the first metal mining operations in Western Australia.

The Sedimentary Basins

There are five major post-Proterozoic sedimentary basins in Western Australia and the adjoining continental shelf as shown in the accompanying map—the *Bonaparte Gulf Basin* in the north-east part of the Kimberley Division extending into the Northern Territory, the *Canning Basin* of the west Kimberley, the *Carnarvon Basin* of the north-west, the *Perth Basin* extending from lat. 29° S. to lat. 33° S. and the *Eucla Basin* occupied by the Nullarbor Plain. All of these basins have offshore extensions as shown in the map on page 33. Large areas of the Central Division are covered by sediments of the *Amadeus Basin* of Central Australia and the shallow *Officer Basin*. In addition to these major



POST-PROTEROZOIC SEDIMENTARY BASINS AND PRECAMBRIAN BLOCKS OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA
(PRECAMBRIAN AREAS STIPPLED)

basins there are smaller basins such as that at Collie and scattered areas where sediments, which are dominantly lacustrine in nature, have been deposited. In these sedimentary areas we find sediments ranging from Lower Palaeozoic to Pleistocene in age. These sediments of Palaeozoic and later age are, as a rule, less disturbed than those of Precambrian times and many are abundantly fossiliferous. Therefore, there is a sure means of correlating formations even in widely separated places, and so our knowledge of the history of these sedimentary areas is more detailed than in the much altered, highly folded, unfossiliferous Precambrian rocks of the basement.

Apart from the superficial deposits the economic significance of these basins is confined to their possibilities for the occurrence of artesian water, coal, oil and natural gas. A prime requisite for the occurrence of artesian and sub-artesian water is the occurrence of interbedded strata of varying porosity and permeability. These conditions are met in a number of the sedimentary basins in Western Australia and the development of the pastoral industry in the arid or semi-arid parts of these basins has been largely dependent on the occurrence of artesian water. In the metropolitan area, artesian bores are an important source of water supplies. Coal deposits are also confined to areas of sedimentary rocks and occur in the Permian rocks of two of the minor basins, namely the *Collie* and the *Irwin River Basins*, and in the Lower Jurassic sediments of the Perth Basin (at Eneabba, where a seam thirty metres thick has been found at a depth of 1,800 metres in a borehole sunk in search for oil, and is indicated in shallow shot-holes in the Hill River area). Up to 1966 the coal deposits of the lacustrine Permian beds of the Collie Basin constituted the only power source in Western Australia, since oil of commercial significance had only then been proved and the gently undulating topography combined with low rainfall make the hydro-electric resources insignificant. So far as oil is concerned the first occurrence of flow oil in Australia was encountered in Rough Range Bore No. 1, in the Carnarvon Basin, late in 1953. This discovery of flow oil resulted in an increase in the rate of geological exploration of all the major sedimentary basins. The results of extensive geological mapping, geophysical surveys and exploratory drilling for oil have to date been rather disappointing. However, a commercial field was proved at Barrow Island off the north-west coast in 1966. Other oil occurrences have been located at various localities in the Perth Basin, e.g. in the vicinity of Dongara and this indicates the presence of suitable source material and conditions for oil formation and preservation. Moreover, oil search drilling operations have located some widely-spaced important finds of natural gas at Dongara and Gingin in the Perth Basin, and North Rankin and Goodwyn in the offshore part of the southern Canning Basin. The Dongara gasfield is now being exploited for the metropolitan area of Perth and the industrial areas further south. The possibilities of locating other commercial oilfields and gasfields in the Carnarvon, Canning and Perth Basins are by no means exhausted and the search is being actively continued both on land and offshore in the continental shelf area.

A detailed description of the sedimentary formations of different ages, from the Cambrian to the Recent, in the various sedimentary basins has been set down in 'The Stratigraphy of Western Australia' (*Journal Geological Society of Australia*, volume 4, part 2, pp. 1-161, 1958) and 'The Geology of Western Australia' (*Geol. Surv. West. Aust. Mem. No. 2*, 1975). It is proposed here merely to indicate the main features of the various basins.

The *Bonaparte Gulf Basin*, in the east Kimberley, extends into the Northern Territory and offshore below the Timor Sea. As already mentioned, this and the nearby Ord Basin are the only basins in Western Australia where rocks of proved Cambrian age are exposed. On Western Australian territory the Cambrian rocks extend as a narrow belt along the interstate border between lat. 16° 15' S. and lat. 18° 30' S., reaching westward from the border for twenty-four to 120 kilometres. The Cambrian consists of basalts at the base of the sequence, overlain by Middle Cambrian fossiliferous limestones, shales and sandstones. There is a small development of sandstones which are considered to be of Lower Ordovician age, following which there is a big time gap and the next youngest formations are sandstones and limestones of Upper Devonian and Lower Carboniferous age. Upper Carboniferous and Lower Permian formations are absent, the next marine transgression being in the Middle Permian when a thick sequence of conglomerates,

sandstones, and limestones was deposited. The only other sedimentary rocks in this basin are freshwater sediments (siltstones, marls and cherts containing freshwater fossils) of late Tertiary age.

The *Canning Basin* (formerly named the Desert Artesian Basin), in the west Kimberley, extends from the coast between Derby and the De Grey River in a south-easterly direction almost to the 128° meridian. The north-east or Fitzroy part of this basin consists of a comparatively narrow and shallow section (the Lennard Shelf) flanking the Precambrian land mass to the north, and a deep trough (the Fitzroy Trough) estimated, from aeromagnetic geophysical surveys, to contain a thickness of the order of 6,000 metres of sedimentary strata ranging in age from Ordovician to Triassic. It was in this area that bores seeking oil were first drilled in Western Australia, following the discovery in 1919 of traces of oil in a water bore on Gogo Station. The larger Canning Desert portion, the South Canning Basin, is covered by a relatively thin Mesozoic and Permian sequence, but geophysical work followed by some deep drilling has indicated that there are deep depressions in this area, the deepest of which is the Kidson Sub-basin, which has a basement approximately 6,000 metres below the surface.

The oldest Palaeozoic sediments in the Fitzroy portion of the basin are richly fossiliferous limestones of Ordovician age outcropping near Price's Creek. These are overlain by Devonian reef limestones, sandstones and conglomerates, followed by Carboniferous sandy limestones. These in turn are followed by a thick Permian sequence of sandstones (of marine glacial origin deposited from floating ice), fossiliferous calcareous shales and limestones, and Upper Permian fossiliferous ferruginous siltstones and sandstones. All of these formations dip gently in a general south-westerly direction towards the centre of the basin but these regional dips are interrupted by local folding. Shale and sandstone beds of Triassic age occur in the Fitzroy Trough section of the basin. The youngest rocks in this area are igneous extrusive lava flows and intrusive sheets, dykes, and volcanic necks which have been found intruding all rocks of the sequence from the Precambrian granitic basement to the youngest sediments (Triassic) present. These igneous rocks, from direct geological evidence, are of post-Triassic age, and radioactive age determinations made in 1959 indicate that they were intruded 180 million years ago (*i.e.* in Jurassic times). This is one of the two areas in the whole of Western Australia where post-Cambrian igneous activity is known. It is interesting to note the occurrence of a small lead deposit in Devonian limestone at Narlarla in the Napier Range. This is the *only* primary metallic ore deposit of post-Proterozoic age known in Western Australia and it may be genetically related to the Jurassic igneous activity or may have been deposited from sea water by organisms during Devonian times.

In the Canning Desert section of the basin the Palaeozoic rocks are not well exposed and the greater part of this portion of the basin (where not obscured by superficial unconsolidated sands) is occupied by Mesozoic sediments ranging in age from Lower Jurassic to Lower Cretaceous. The deep depressions in the floor of the South Canning Basin are filled with Palaeozoic sediments as proved by the first deep oil test well (Kidson No. 1) which was abandoned at 4,431 metres in Lower Ordovician limestone. There is no evidence in the entire basin of any marine transgression after Lower Cretaceous times.

The basin extends some 320 kilometres offshore to the coral islands of the Rowley Shoals where some wells have been sunk in the search for oil. Drilling in search of oil and gas was commenced in 1967 with Ashmore Reef Well, but there were no discoveries in the first ten wells drilled until 1971, when Scott Reef No. 1, approximately 400 kilometres northwest of Derby proved to be a major gas/condensate discovery. Subsequently, up to the present, there have been a number of major gas/condensate/oil strikes, mainly in the south-western end of the offshore Canning Basin north of the producing oil field of Barrow Island. The existence of commercial natural gas fields has now been proved, and exploratory work is continuing, directed towards discovery of further gasfields and oilfields.

The *Browse Basin*, a wholly offshore basin, is situated offshore from the North Kimberley Precambrian Block (see map on page 33). It contains a thick sequence of Carboniferous to Tertiary sediments, but the geology is not well known as deep water has inhibited exploration to date.

The *Carnarvon Basin* (formerly called the North-West Artesian Basin) has been the most intensively studied of the major sedimentary basins in Western Australia. It extends along the west coast from Onslow near the mouth of the Ashburton River as far south as the mouth of the Murchison River, the maximum width of the basin being 200 kilometres at the latitude of Carnarvon. In this basin the eastern portion up to eighty kilometres wide is occupied by a thick sequence of marine Palaeozoic sedimentary rocks ranging in age from Middle Devonian to Upper middle Permian, all of which have a westerly regional dip. This Palaeozoic sequence which consists of fossiliferous Devonian limestones and sandstones, Carboniferous limestones and Permian marine glacial beds, limestones, sandstones, and shales, is almost entirely marine in origin. In the Carnarvon Basin we have the only wholly marine Permian sequence in Australia, and without doubt one of the thickest marine Permian sequences in the world.

No rocks of Silurian age were known from the western half of the Australian continent until 1957 when a bore sunk by West Australian Petroleum Pty. Ltd. at Dirk Hartog Island in Shark Bay encountered limestones of Silurian age underlain by sandstones which are now correlated with the reddish sandstones which outcrop in the lower reaches of the Murchison River.

To the west the Permian rocks are unconformably overlain by Cretaceous sandstones, shales, marls and limestones attaining a total thickness of 600 metres. It is the basal formation, the *Birdrong Sandstone*, of the Cretaceous sequence that is the oil sand encountered in Rough Range Bore No. 1. Another Cretaceous formation, the Windalia Formation, is one of the important oil reservoirs of the Barrow Island Oilfield. The Cretaceous rocks outcrop in a north-south belt averaging eighty kilometres wide between the Palaeozoic and Precambrian rocks on the east and the Tertiary limestones to the west. The only other Mesozoic formation exposed at the surface in this basin is a Jurassic sandstone eight metres thick. However, a deep well (Cape Range No. 2) drilled in search of oil at Exmouth Gulf, after passing through the base of the Cretaceous at 1,130 metres, entered the Lower Jurassic which extended to the depth of 4,624 metres at which the bore was discontinued, thus proving a thickness of at least 3,494 metres of Lower Jurassic strata in this area. It is apparent that there is a marked thickening of the Mesozoic formations from east to west in this area. The westernmost belt of the Carnarvon Basin is occupied by Tertiary strata, mainly limestones, which are well exposed in the Rough and Cape Ranges of the Exmouth Gulf area. These limestones, which range from Lower Miocene to Pliocene in age, total 365 metres in thickness and are discontinuously overlain by Pleistocene and Recent beds approximately 135 metres thick. Marine Tertiary sediments which are so well developed along the western margin of the basin extend as a thin discontinuous formation unconformably over the Permian beds of the eastern part of the basin, indicating that in Upper Eocene times the sea transgressed practically the whole of the Carnarvon Basin.

The sedimentary rocks of the Carnarvon Basin were affected by earth movements at various times. Even the youngest of the Tertiary rocks have been thrown into gentle folds which are significant so far as the search for oil is concerned because, in addition to having suitable conditions for the formation and preservation of oil, suitable structures are necessary for its concentration into local areas (oil 'pools'). So far as structure is concerned, the general picture of the Carnarvon Basin is the gentle westerly regional dip of the Palaeozoic sediments of the eastern half of the basin and the gentle dome and basin folding of the western half.

Offshore extensions of the northern part of the Carnarvon Basin have proved to be economically important, for it is here that the Barrow Island Oilfield is situated. A number of Permian to Recent epicontinental basins lie offshore between the coast and the edge of the Continental Shelf, extending north from North West Cape to the Browse Basin. It is in this area that the rich gas fields (North Rankin, Goodwyn and Angel) of the North-West Shelf are situated. Major interest in the Carnarvon Basin is now centred on the Exmouth Plateau, west of the Rankin Platform. This is a major faulted uplift, in water 800 to 2,000 metres deep, and the stratigraphy resembles that of the Rankin Platform.

The *Perth Basin* (formerly called the Coastal Plain Artesian Basin) is a narrow elongated basin on the western border of Western Australia extending from Geraldton in the north to Cape Leewin in the south. At Geraldton it is about fifty kilometres wide and is flanked both to the west and east by Precambrian crystalline rocks (mainly gneisses). The maximum width of the basin is approximately eighty kilometres at Watheroo and it narrows again to the south being approximately fifty kilometres wide in the sunken land between Busselton and Augusta. At this southern end it is again flanked both to the east and west by Precambrian rocks. The surface of the basin is mostly covered by Recent sands but occasional outcrops of rocks as old as the Permian occur in places. The only evidence available regarding the structure, thickness and age of the sediments in the basin is that provided by geophysical surveys, some deep bores sunk in the search for oil and a number of water bores up to 730 metres deep in the metropolitan area. Gravity surveys indicate that there is a very considerable thickness of sediments, perhaps exceeding 9,000 metres, and it is probable that in this basin we have a complete succession from the Younger Proterozoic (*Cardup Group*), which outcrops along the Darling Scarp, to the Recent sands. Other than the Proterozoic of the Darling Scarp, the oldest sediments exposed are the gently folded Permian marine sediments of the *Eradu* and *Irwin River Basins* at the north end of the main basin. The Permian sediments of the Irwin River area have a total thickness of 1,200 metres and vary from marine glacial beds at the base (as in the Carnarvon and Canning Basins) through fossiliferous marine shales and limestones to lacustrine sandy sediments with coal seams in the upper part of the sequence. Marine and continental Jurassic limestones and sandstones outcrop east of Geraldton and Jurassic beds, overlain by Cretaceous chalcs and greensands, occur near Gingin and Dandaragan. In the southern part of the Perth Basin the oldest rocks exposed (if we except the Permian of the separate minor *Collie Basin* which is situated well to the east of the Darling Scarp in a glacially-gouged trough) are the Cretaceous *Donnybrook Sandstones*.

In the vicinity of Perth, artesian bores to a maximum depth of 730 metres expose a sequence varying from Jurassic sandstone at depth, through Cretaceous and Paleocene shales. The *King's Park Shale* of Paleocene (older Tertiary) age is overlain by Pleistocene aeolian sandstones of the *Coastal Limestone Formation*, the base of which is approximately thirty metres below sea-level. There is therefore a big gap in the succession here between the Paleocene and Pleistocene. Many boreholes have been sunk in the north-central part of the basin in the course of oil search operations. Boreholes near the coast (at Jurien Bay and Beagle Ridge) struck Precambrian crystalline basement rocks at comparatively shallow depths of 1,024 metres and 1,481 metres. The sediments thicken further inland, as evidenced by the increasing depth to the Precambrian basement in Cadda No. 1 (2,744 metres), Woolmulla No. 1 (2,810 metres) and Arrowsmith No. 1 (3,420 metres). Very thick sedimentary sequences have been disclosed by Eneabba Bore No. 1 (which bottomed in Lower Triassic at 4,179 metres) and Gingin No. 1 (in Lower Jurassic at 4,544 metres). Some deep wells have been drilled to the south of Perth, namely Pinjarra No. 1 which bottomed in Upper Triassic sandstone at 4,572 metres; in the far south (near the south coast), Sue No. 1 which encountered Precambrian granulites at 3,054 metres; near Perth, Cockburn No. 1 which was abandoned at 3,054 metres in Lower Jurassic sandstone; Whicher No. 1, near Busselton, which reached a depth of 4,653 metres in Permian sandstone before being abandoned; and Blackwood No. 1, abandoned at 3,334 metres in Permian sediments. The first offshore well in the Perth Basin (Quinns No. 1), spudded in on 10 October 1968 at a location approximately thirty-two kilometres north of Rottnest Island, was drilled to a depth of 2,209 metres without finding hydrocarbons. Some oil was found in a second offshore well (Gage Roads No. 1), drilled to a depth of 3,660 metres, approximately fourteen kilometres north-west of Rottnest Island.

Oil search operations in the Perth Basin have led to the discovery of significant oil and gas in the vicinity of Dongara near the northern end of the Basin and gas at Gingin, about eighty kilometres north of Perth. These discoveries, now proved as gasfields, are supplying natural gas to the metropolitan area and industrial areas south as far as Pinjarra. The other materials of economic significance in the Basin are coal, artesian water, limestone from the Pleistocene Coastal Limestone which is used as a source of lime and as building

stone ('Cottesloe Stone'), and sand for building material. In addition, the Coastal Limestone contains picturesque caves of tourist attraction such as those of Yanchep, Yallingup and Margaret River.

The only evidence of igneous activity in the Basin is the Cretaceous basalt of the sunken land between Bunbury and Cape Gosselin on the south coast.

Very little is known about the structure of this basin. It is bounded to the east by a large fault or monoclinal fold. The evidence available indicates that the main structural character of the deeper part is a regional dip to the east (of 15° to 20°) traversed by north-south trending faults with down-throws to the west. There is an unconformity (Upper Jurassic to Lower Cretaceous) at a depth of approximately 600 metres above which the Cretaceous and Tertiary sediments are almost horizontal.

The *Eucla Basin* occupying the Nullarbor Plain, in the south-eastern corner of the State, is occupied at the surface by marine fossiliferous Middle Tertiary (Miocene) limestones with a marginal belt of Lower Tertiary (Eocene) limestones. The Tertiary rocks lie on sandstones and shales of probable Cretaceous age, which in turn overlie the Precambrian crystalline rocks. Little is known of the details of the stratigraphy and structure of the Eucla Basin since the beds are very flat-lying and have only been penetrated by water bores in a few places such as Madura near the coast and Loongana on the Trans-Australian Railway. The Madura bore is artesian but bores along the Trans-Australian Railway have only yielded sub-artesian water (*i.e.* the water will rise under pressure only part of the way to the surface). The oil prospects of this basin are poor because of the comparatively small thickness (600 metres) of the sediments and the absence of suitable folded structures to form oil traps.

The *Collie Coal Basin*. Of the minor basins and isolated occurrences of post-Proterozoic sediments, Collie, since it is the only operating coalfield in Western Australia, is the only one which will be considered here. It is situated approximately 160 kilometres SSE. from Perth, and has an area of about 260 square kilometres. Actually it is made up of two basins separated by a sub-surface granitic ridge. It is composed of sandstones and shales with interbedded coal seams and is surrounded by Precambrian rocks. The coal measures, of Permian age, are of the order of 600 metres in thickness of which approximately forty metres is coal. The actual contact between the Permian coal measures and the Precambrian granitic basement has nowhere been seen at the surface but has been encountered in deep drill holes in various parts of the Basin. Such drill holes reveal that Permian mudstone containing granite pebbles lies on an ice-planed surface of the Precambrian granitic rocks. This suggests that the Collie Basin, formerly considered to be a block of the Permian downfaulted into the Precambrian basement, is actually a glacially-gouged trough formed by terrestrial glaciation in the Permian and since filled with Permian lacustrine sediments. Coal occurs at three horizons and the seams, which average two metres in thickness, persist over fairly long distances. From the associated plant fossils these coal measures appear to be comparable in age with those of the upper part of the Permian sequence at the Irwin River near the northern end of the Perth Basin. There is another similar basin, containing Permian coal measures, the *Wilga Basin*, of about fifty square kilometres extent, approximately thirty kilometres SSE. of Collie. There may be other small glacially-gouged Permian basins in the southern part of the State, which are yet unknown.

The Superficial Deposits

Over a great part of the State fresh rock outcrops are comparatively sparse. Most of the country is covered by highly-weathered rocks, laterite, drift sand, soils, and, in the arid salt lake country, by calcrete and thin evaporite deposits.

Laterite. In the southern half of the State the remnants of the Darling Plateau are covered by a thin layer up to three to five metres thick of a reddish-brown rock composed of spherical pebbles tightly or loosely cemented together by a lighter-coloured earthy matrix. This material in its poorly consolidated state is popularly referred to as 'iron-stone gravel' and when strongly cemented as 'ironstone'. This rock, called laterite,

although it covers large areas, is purely superficial and wells or bores sunk in it pass within a few metres into highly weathered country rock which may extend down for distances up to thirty metres before encountering fresh unweathered rock. This laterite crust and the underlying highly weathered country rock were developed on a gently undulating surface during a period of warmer, more humid, climatic conditions. These tropical conditions probably existed in Late Tertiary (Pliocene) times when a great part of Western Australia had been reduced by long-continued erosion to a peneplain lying close to sea-level, or soon after, when this peneplain had been uplifted to form the *Darling Plateau*. This uplift, judged by the elevation of the laterite-capped hills and the occurrence of fossiliferous marine Eocene sediments 270 metres above sea-level at Norseman, was of the order of 300 metres. On the Great Plateau, remnants of this Darling Plateau are evidenced by the table-topped hills so characteristic of much of the Plateau country. The significance of the laterite profile and the soils developed from the laterite and associated weathered rocks has already been mentioned. Economically, the laterite is important for road-making materials and in a few places (such as Wundowie) as an iron ore. The main constituents of the laterite are the insoluble products of intense rock weathering—iron oxide, alumina and silica. In many places the alumina content is sufficiently high to call them bauxite. Bauxites are the main source of aluminium, and the bauxitic laterites of the Jarrahdale and Del Park-Huntly areas in the Darling Range near Perth are being exploited as aluminium ore.

The mid-Tertiary land surface of the southern half of Western Australia on which the laterite profile was developed at a time when this country was subjected to a tropical climate extends into the northern part of the State. In the Hamersley Iron Province of the North-West Division this old land surface truncated the Lower Proterozoic banded iron formations of the Hamersley Group. At and below this old land surface (the *Hamersley Surface*) which can be traced without tectonic break from sea-level to elevations of 1,200 metres, there was a secondary concentration of the iron of the Lower Proterozoic rocks resulting in extensive rich iron-ore deposits which make this area one of the richest iron provinces in the World.

In the far south-west of the State sub-surface hard pan formations consisting of ferruginous sandstone are a potential source of low-grade iron ore.

Soils and drift sands. Western Australia, an area of 2,525,500 square kilometres extending from lat. 13° 44' S. to lat. 35° 08' S., although having little variety in its broad physical features, has very considerable variation in climates from the tropical areas of summer rainfall in the north through a central and inland province of low rainfall to the temperate areas of winter rainfall in the south. Moreover, throughout this enormous area there is very considerable variation in the nature of the country rocks. The nature of the soils developed is dependent on these two factors—climate and parent rock—so it will be apparent that there will be very considerable variation in the soils over this extensive area. L. J. H. Teakle has recognised the following major soil zones of Western Australia:

1. Grey, yellow and red podsolised, or leached, soils of the temperate sclerophyll forests.
2. Red-brown earths of the eucalyptus-acacia woodlands.
3. Grey and brown calcareous, solonised soils of the low rainfall eucalyptus woodlands—('mallee' soil zone of Prescott).
4. Red and brown acidic soils of the acacia semi-desert scrub—mulga, etc.
5. Brown acidic soils of the spinifex semi-desert steppes of the north-west.
6. Pinkish-brown calcareous soils of the Nullarbor Plain desert shrub steppes.
7. Pinkish-brown calcareous soils of the acacia semi-desert scrub, mallee and salt bush-blue bush zone.
8. Brown soils of the tropical woodlands, savannahs and grasslands.
9. Red sands of the central desert sandhills—spinifex with desert acacias, desert gums and mallees (*Eucalyptus spp.*).

Each of these major soil zones may be subdivided into one or more soil regions and the reader is referred to a paper 'A Regional Classification of the Soils of Western Australia',

by L. J. H. Teakle (*Jour. Roy. Soc. West. Aust.* XXIV, pp. 123-95) for details concerning the soil characteristics of these various zones and regions.

There are considerable areas of Western Australia covered by drift sand which may be in the form of parallel red sand dunes or, in the southern part of the State, extensive sandy plains. The latter have been generally considered to be residual from the weathering of granite. These sand plains are often underlain by lateritic material and they probably represent the leached zone of the laterite profile. The youngest of the drift sand deposits are the coastal sand dunes.

Coastal sand deposits are of considerable economic importance. At various places along the south and west coasts there are beach sand deposits in which there is a natural concentration of heavy minerals such as zircon, monazite, xenotime, rutile and ilmenite. Such deposits are at present being exploited at Capel and Bunbury for their ilmenite content, which is valuable because of its low chrome content. The other heavy minerals such as zircon, monazite and xenotime are also being exported overseas. Similar deposits have been discovered at Eneabba (approximately thirty kilometres inland at 240 kilometres north of Perth)—deposits which have been evaluated and are now being exploited.

Calcrete. Throughout the arid and semi-arid parts of inland Western Australia, former stream channels are now represented by elongate areas of calcrete deposition or by elongate salt lakes. Calcrete is chemically-deposited calcium carbonate. These calcrites, because they contain networks of solution channels, have a high permeability and therefore are aquifers in which underground water may occur. Such groundwater has been of considerable significance in the establishment of mining communities in outback arid areas. In calcrites of some areas (such as Yeelirrie, south of Wiluna), uranium deposits have been formed from circulating waters draining areas of weathering Precambrian rocks, mainly granites, which contain small amounts of uranium-bearing minerals. Such secondary uranium deposits are of potential economic significance.

Salt lake deposits. These, together with the coastal sand deposits, represent the youngest of the geological formations developed—indeed they are in course of formation at the present time. They are evaporite deposits resulting from the evaporation of lake waters in the areas of internal drainage. Soluble salts produced by rock weathering are leached out by rain and running water and transported by streams to these lakes. During the long dry summers most of these lakes dry up and the soluble salts are deposited, yielding accumulations of gypsum and common salt. In a few of these inland lakes hydrated potassium aluminium sulphate (alunite), which is a valuable source of potash for fertilisers, has been formed but its actual mode of formation has not yet been satisfactorily explained.

Valuable potash reserves occur at Lake MacLeod, north of Carnarvon. This 2,700-square kilometre coastal lake contains brines rich in potash salts (which are the last salts to crystallise on the evaporation of sea water) saturating the mud of the lake floor. These deposits, which are Australia's only domestic source of potash, are now being exploited.

Solar salt (sodium chloride) is at present being produced at several localities in the north-west, such as Port Hedland, Exmouth Gulf and Shark Bay, where a combination of low-lying flat topography and shallow marine embayments (such as Useless Loop in Shark Bay) with hot dry climate resulting in high evaporation are the ideal conditions for crystallisation of sea water salts. The production of such solar salt amounted to approximately 4.5 million tonnes in 1975-76. In localities such as Shark Bay, where the waters are abnormally saline, other rocks—limestones—are in course of formation. The Shark Bay area has proved a very fruitful area for research on the formation of various limestones and the information being derived from the study of these presently forming rocks has helped in the interpretation of the significance of such deposits which formed in past geological times.

Conclusion

From the foregoing summary of the geology of Western Australia we see that, although nowhere do we find the complete geological succession, somewhere in the State there are deposits representative of every Period. The geological history of Western

Australia begins with the basaltic igneous activity of the Early Archaean some 3,000 million years ago, followed by sedimentation, intense mountain building activity and associated granitisation and granite intrusions. In post-Archaean times there is a record of sedimentation throughout all the main geological periods. Igneous activity ceased in the Lower Palaeozoic and only re-occurred during the late Mesozoic, yielding the basaltic lavas of the far south-west and the volcanic rocks of the west Kimberley. By mid-Tertiary times much of Western Australia had been reduced by denudation to a gently undulating peneplain land surface on which, under tropical climatic conditions, there was an extensive development of laterite which in places constitutes valuable bauxite and iron-ore deposits. Geological processes are continuing and at the present day rocks and soils are still in the process of formation.

A more complete description of the geology of Western Australia is contained in 'The Geology of Western Australia' (*Geol. Surv. West Aust. Mem. No. 2, 1975*).

The Mineral Deposits

In the foregoing pages mention has been made in various places of the mineral deposits on which the development of Western Australia has been so dependent. These deposits are directly related to the geology—the nature of the rocks and their structural relationships—of the areas in which they occur. One would not, for example, look for coal, oil or natural gas in the crystalline Precambrian Shield, nor for gold or nickel deposits in the sedimentary basins that have been described. Moreover, in spite of the fact that the nickel deposits occur in Older Precambrian rocks, not all of these rocks are potential hosts for nickel deposits—they are only likely to occur in the ultrabasic rocks which constitute a very small fraction of 1 per cent of the Older Precambrian rocks. The following tabulated statement summarises the sequence of events represented in the geological history of Western Australia and the mineral deposits associated with each. This table, read in conjunction with a geological map of any area, will indicate the economically important deposits which could possibly occur in that particular geological environment.

GEOLOGICAL EVENTS AND MINERAL DEPOSITS IN WESTERN AUSTRALIA (a)

Era	Main geological events	Economic mineral deposits
CAINOZOIC	15. Weathering and erosion (Present day)	Beach sand deposits, salt, gypsum, sands and clays, peat, alluvial deposits (gold, tin, etc.)
	14. Sedimentation (Pleistocene and Recent)	Ilmenite and other black sand minerals, limestone
	13. Peneplanation (mid-Tertiary) and laterite formation	Bauxite Iron and manganese ores Alluvial tin and gold Clays Artesian water
	12. Sedimentation (older-Tertiary)	Artesian water
MESOZOIC	11. Sedimentation (with basalt outflows in Cretaceous)	Oil and gas Coal Basalt for aggregate stone
PALAEZOIC	10. Sedimentation, earth movements, periods of erosion	Coal Oil and gas
PROTEROZOIC	9. Basic igneous intrusions	Road metal (blue metal) Lead, zinc and copper
	8. Sedimentation and minor granitic magma intrusions	Iron ore (of Yampi Sound) Alluvial gold (of Nullagine and Patterson Range)

(a) A geological map of Western Australia appears on page 29.

GEOLOGICAL EVENTS AND MINERAL DEPOSITS IN WESTERN AUSTRALIA—*continued*

Era	Main geological events	Economic mineral deposits
ARCHAEOAN	<p>7. Chemical sediments (banded iron formations)</p> <p>6. Pegmatite and quartz vein formation from end-stages of granitic intrusions</p> <p>5. Intrusion of granitic magma (2,700 million years ago)</p> <p>4. Granitisation—conversion of all pre-existing rocks into granitic rocks Contemporaneous with intense folding, fracturing and metamorphism of pre-existing rocks</p> <p>3. Intrusion of basic magma forming stratiform layered basic/ultrabasic igneous complexes</p> <p>2. Sedimentation with minor periods of acid volcanic activity</p> <p>1. Eruption of submarine basaltic lavas and chemical deposition of banded ferruginous cherts</p>	<p>Iron ore and blue asbestos (in Hamersley Basin)</p> <p>Tin, tantalum, tungsten, beryllium, lithium, uranium minerals Gold and silver in early Archaean country rocks (1 and 2)</p> <p>Aggregate and building stone</p> <p>Aggregate and building stone</p> <p>Nickel, copper and chromium in ultrabasic rocks</p> <p>Copper in acid volcanics</p> <p>Iron ore</p>

Current Geological Investigations in Western Australia

While much is known about the geology and mineral resources of Western Australia, there is still much to be learned. The foregoing summary account of the geology of Western Australia is based on work carried out in the past, which has increased in tempo during the last decade because of the discovery of important oil, gas and metal-bearing mineral deposits.

At present, geological work in Western Australia is being carried out by the following bodies.

1. The Geological Survey Branch of the Department of Mines of Western Australia, which is engaged in regional geological mapping, special investigations of varied character concerned with groundwater resources, mineral deposits, and engineering geology problems, and problems arising daily, which require geological advice to the public. The major results of the Geological Survey's operations are published annually in the Annual Report of the Department of Mines of Western Australia, in Bulletins issued at irregular intervals and in four-mile scale geological maps with explanatory notes, which are also issued at irregular intervals.
2. The Geology Department of the University of Western Australia. Research projects are undertaken by members of staff and research students, varying from mapping and petrological-mineralogical projects concerned with the Precambrian rocks which make up the greater part of the State and their associated ore deposits, through petrological and palaeontological work on rocks from the various sedimentary basins, to studies of present-day marine sedimentation. The results of such investigations are published in various scientific periodicals, both in Australia and overseas.
3. Oil exploration companies. Such companies have carried out geological and geophysical surveys of the various sedimentary basins and some offshore areas, and are presently engaged in deep-drilling programmes. Attention is now being given to drilling in the offshore continental shelf areas of the Canning, Carnarvon and Perth Basins.

4. Mineral exploration companies. Following the discovery of important nickel deposits at Kambalda and Scotia near Kalgoorlie, and, subsequently, at Mount Windarra near Laverton, and other localities, many Australian and overseas exploration companies became engaged in base metal exploration, particularly in the Norseman to Laverton belt of Precambrian greenstones.

The continued efforts of these institutions and exploration companies are adding much to our knowledge of the geology of the western third of the Australian continent.

Seismicity of Western Australia

It had been generally considered that Western Australia was a stable block free of seismic activity in the form of earthquakes but this idea was shattered by the occurrence, on 14 October 1968, of a major earthquake centred near Meckering, 135 kilometres inland from Perth. This earthquake completely wrecked the town and most farm houses in the vicinity; alarmed numerous residents of Perth; caused minor damage to many buildings in the Perth Metropolitan Area; was felt within a radius of about 640 kilometres; and made people realise that Western Australia was not as stable as was previously thought. Other earthquakes, such as the Meeberrie earthquake of 29 April 1941 (the most severe earthquake yet recorded on the Australian continent), have tended to pass without much notice since they either occurred in less densely populated areas or were of low intensity. Records show (according to Everingham in a report of the Bureau of Mineral Resources, Geology and Geophysics, *Seismicity of Western Australia*) that there were forty-seven Western Australian earthquakes of local magnitude greater than 3·5 (Richter scale) recorded in the period August 1959 to June 1965, and 210 less intense earthquakes during the same period.

Most of the recorded minor earthquakes have originated in the Yandanooka-Cape Riche belt of country about 480 kilometres long by fifty kilometres wide, which lies just within the western margin of the crystalline Precambrian Shield. Indeed, all except five of the 210 recorded minor earthquakes of the period 1959 to 1965 originated in this narrow belt which is parallel to the regional geological structure of the older Precambrian rocks of the southern half of Western Australia. It was in this belt, at Meckering, that the severe earthquake of 14 October 1968 had its origin.

The major fault structure of Western Australia is the Darling Fault which forms the western margin of the Precambrian Shield and the eastern margin of the Perth Basin. It extends meridionally from the south coast for about 1,000 kilometres. It is considered that the total west block downward movement on this fault has been of the order of 9,000 metres to 12,000 metres. In spite of the fact that there is a major negative gravity anomaly over the Perth Basin causing this region to be isostatically unbalanced, no earthquakes have been recorded which originated on this fault—indeed there is no geological evidence of any movement on the Darling Fault for at least 1 million years. The October 1968 movement on the Meckering Fault indicates that the Precambrian Shield is in a state of compression and would support a hypothesis that the Darling Fault, instead of being a westerly-dipping tension structure with downthrow to the west as commonly thought, is more probably an easterly-dipping compression structure with the east (continental) block thrust up over the Perth Basin. This would explain the observed stability of the Perth Basin which should, according to the gravity measurements, be a very unstable area. Instead of rising, as it should because of the major negative gravity anomaly, it is being held down by the over-thrust continental block.

As has been indicated, the Meckering earthquake has drawn attention to the possibility of earthquake occurrence in south Western Australia and for the necessity to consider this factor when designing large structures. Calculations have been made from records during the period 1960 to 1969 to give an approximate idea of the order of earthquake frequency in the south-west corner of the State. These have indicated that an earthquake of magnitude greater than 6·5 would occur once every fifty years, and one of magnitude greater than 5·5 every ten years, but these figures are thought to be pessimistic because records kept since 1840 suggest a lower average frequency and the data used for these calculations are swamped by the foreshocks and aftershocks of the Meckering earthquake.

PERTH'S UNDERGROUND WATER (1)

Underground water (groundwater) has provided a significant proportion of Perth's water supply since first settlement in 1829. The first sources of groundwater were shallow wells and springs. However, from 1897 onwards artesian bores were also used, and prior to the completion of the Canning Reservoir in 1940, produced 60-70 per cent of Perth's water supply.

With the rapid growth of Perth in the early 1960s it was realised that the local surface water resources were inadequate to meet projected demands. This stimulated the continuing systematic exploration of the groundwater resources on the coastal plain for about seventy kilometres to the north and south of Perth. As a result the Mirrabooka (1971), Gwelup (1974), and Wanneroo (1977) Groundwater Schemes were constructed. They draw mainly on the shallow (unconfined) groundwater but each is supplemented by a few deep bores. Several other schemes are planned, and by the year 2000 some 30-40 per cent of Perth's water supply may be from groundwater.

Stratigraphy and Structure

Perth is situated on the eastern onshore edge of the Perth (sedimentary) Basin and overlies about 8,000 metres of Phanerozoic sedimentary rocks which are separated from Archaean crystalline rocks of the Darling Scarp (Yilgarn Block) by the Darling Fault. The formations which contain potable groundwater in the upper 1,000 metres of the basin near Perth are given in the table on page 45.

The Cockleshell Gully and Yarragadee Formations are extensively block faulted and have a regional dip to the eastward. They are unconformably overlain by the Warnbro and Coolyena Groups which are apparently folded into shallow north-east-trending folds. The largest of these, the Swan Syncline, underlies most of the coastal plain except in the north-west near Yanchep, where there is a complementary anticline and another syncline. The folds are not known to have been faulted but have been deeply eroded prior to deposition of the King's Park Formation and Rockingham Sand in deep channels; and by the flat-lying 'superficial formations' which conceal the structure.

Occurrence of Groundwater

With the exception of some saltwater adjacent to the coast, groundwater in the basin originates from the relatively high (865 mm) rainfall on the coastal plain, or locally by run-off from streams rising to the east of the Darling Scarp. This water maintains a regional body of unconfined groundwater in the superficial formations from which leakage may take place into underlying water-bearing beds (aquifers) where relatively impermeable formations (aquiclude) are not present. The main aquifers in downward order are described below.

Superficial Formations. The superficial formations are a complex sequence of sand, limestone and clay up to ninety metres thick, which despite their variation in lithology form a single aquifer. They contain groundwater which originates from direct rainfall or locally by surface run-off. The groundwater is unconfined and to the north of Perth forms a prominent mound, referred to as the Gnangara Mound, rising to about seventy metres above sea level, from which groundwater flows radially toward the major rivers and the sea. Groundwater flow south of Perth is generally westward except in the vicinity of the small Jandakot Mound about twenty-five metres above sea level, where some flow is northward into the Canning and Swan Rivers. The average recharge to the aquifer is estimated to be about 7 per cent of rainfall and the outflow to be greater than 220 million cubic metres per year. The water table is highest in September-October after the winter rain, and lowest in March-April. The groundwater salinity ranges from about 250 to 1,000 milligrams per litre of total dissolved solids (mg/l TDS) with some small local areas of brackish water. It has a temperature of 18°-20°C, and frequently contains organic colouration, turbidity and dissolved iron which require treatment before the water can be used for public supply. The aquifer is capable of considerable further development, fortuitously adjacent to the

(1) Contributed by the Geological Survey of Western Australia.

developing north-west and south-west corridors. A constraint on the use of groundwater from this aquifer is the effect which lowering of the water table by pumping may have on the wetlands.

NEAR SURFACE STRATIGRAPHIC SEQUENCE—PERTH AREA

	Formal age	Group	Formation	Max. Thickness (m)	Lithology	Remarks
CAINOZOIC	Quaternary ....	....	Superficial formations (a)	90	Sand, limestone, clay	Major unconfined aquifer
			UNCONFORMITY			
	?Quaternary ....	....	Rockingham Sand	110	Sand	Aquifer; may contain brackish or salt water near coast
			UNCONFORMITY			
	Early Tertiary ....	....	King's Park Formation	240	Siltstone, shale, minor sand	Aquiclude; upper part of formation may locally be sandy and carry water
			UNCONFORMITY			
MESOZOIC	Late Cretaceous	Cool-yena	Poison Hill Greensand Gingin Chalk	?10 55	Glauconitic sand Fossiliferous and glauconitic chalk	Minor aquifer Aquiclude
			Molecap Greensand Osborne Formation	720 160	Glauconitic sand Glauconitic shale and siltstone with minor sand	Minor aquifer Major aquiclude; contains local minor aquifer near base
	Early Cretaceous	Warn-bro	Leederville Formation	300	Sandstone, siltstone, shale	Major aquifer; potable and brackish groundwater
			South Perth Shale	300	Shale, siltstone, minor sand	Major aquiclude; local minor aquifer at base
			UNCONFORMITY			
	Early Cretaceous-Early Jurassic ....	....	Yarragadee Formation	3,000	Sandstone, siltstone, shale	Major aquifer; potable water only in northern area
	Middle Jurassic ....	....	Cadda Formation Cockleshell Gully Formation	?350 2,000	Shale, siltstone Sandstone, massive siltstone, shale	Not definitely known
	Early Jurassic ....	....				Local aquifer containing potable and brackish water; usually too deep

(a) Informal name used in the account.

The *Rockingham Sand* is a sequence of brown to light green slightly silty sand up to 110 metres thick, which has been deposited in channels eroded into the pre-existing formations. The extent and occurrence of groundwater in this aquifer is not fully known. Groundwater in the formation results from downward leakage from the superficial formations, and near Rockingham, by upward leakage from the Leederville Formation. It is believed to flow approximately parallel with the water table and is known to be in contact with a saltwater interface near Rockingham. The formation contains considerable resources of potable and brackish groundwater which are not at present being exploited for public water supplies.

The *Leederville Formation* consists of interbedded sand, siltstone and shale up to 300 metres thick, in which sand makes up about half the formation. It has been partially eroded over about half of the coastal plain and now underlies the superficial formations, through which it is recharged by downward leakage. There is also some upward recharge from the Yarragadee Formation where the South Perth Shale was eroded away prior to deposition of the King's Park Formation. Groundwater flow is toward the coast with local discharge into the superficial formations or the Rockingham Sand. Except in the intake areas the groundwater is under pressure, and bores may flow when drilled

in topographically low areas. The groundwater salinity ranges from 250–3,000 mg/l TDS being generally lowest at the intake areas and increasing with depth and distance from the intakes. The groundwater has a temperature of 23·0°–31·7°C and usually contains dissolved iron, necessitating treatment before use for public water supply. At present there is only limited development of the aquifer for public water supply but the thickness, extent, and distribution of potable water in the formation is such that it is capable of considerable further development.

The *Yarragadee Formation* consists of thick bedded sandstone, siltstone, and shale about 3,000 metres thick. Of this thickness the top 500 metres beneath the Warnbro Group may contain potable water. Recharge takes place by downward leakage from the Leederville Formation in places where the South Perth Shale is absent. Groundwater flow is towards the west, and discharge takes place into the Leederville Formation near Perth and presumably at sites offshore. The formation contains pressure water, and bores drilled at sites with an elevation of less than about twenty-five metres usually flow. The groundwater ranges in salinity from 150 to 7,500 mg/l TDS with the average salinity being about 3,000 mg/l TDS. Downstream from the main recharge area, potable water occurs in the formation in the central part of the coastal plain from about Perth to Lake Pinjar. The groundwater is usually iron-free and does not require treatment. It ranges in temperature from 21°–44°C. Because of the depth at which the aquifer usually occurs and also because of legislation restricting depth of bores in the Metropolitan Area, there are only a few production bores in the formation. There is scope for considerable further development of potable water supplies and potential for very large production of brackish water for industrial use or desalinisation.

The *Cockleshell Gully Formation* consists of interbedded sandstone, shale, and coal measures. It may locally contain beds of shale up to 300 metres thick. The formation extends beneath the coastal plain but is only at shallow depth in the Mandurah-Serpentine area where the Yarragadee Formation has been eroded away. Where the South Perth Shale is missing, recharge to the formation takes place by leakage from the Leederville Formation. Groundwater movement is westward, presumably with submarine discharge taking place offshore. Salinity ranges from 270 to 3,000 mg/l TDS, increasing with depth and distance from the intake area. Between Serpentine and Pinjarra the formation has potential for development adjacent to the Darling Scarp.

Conclusions

The situation of Perth on the Perth Basin, and the relatively high winter rainfall, together have resulted in the accumulation of substantial potable groundwater resources in the vicinity of Perth. Developed as required and used together with surface water resources they should ensure a secure water supply for Perth until well into the next century.

FURTHER SOURCES OF INFORMATION ON THE GEOLOGY OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Physical features

JUTSON, J. T. 'The physiography (geomorphology) of Western Australia'. *Geol. Surv. West. Aust. Bull.* 95, 1934.

General geology

BROWN, D. A. and others. *The Geological Evolution of Australia and New Zealand*. Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1967.

CLARKE, E. de C. and others. *Elements of Geology for Australian Students*. University of Western Australia Press, Nedlands, 1967.

MCWHAE, J. R. H. and others. 'The Stratigraphy of Western Australia'. *J. Geol. Soc. Aust.*, vol. 4, pt 2, 1958, pp. 1-161.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA. 'The Geology of Western Australia', *Geol. Surv. West. Aust. Mem.* No. 2, 1975.

Geology of specific areas

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA. *Annual Reports, Bulletins and 4-mile geological maps with explanatory notes.*

COMMONWEALTH BUREAU OF MINERAL RESOURCES, GEOLOGY AND GEOPHYSICS. *Bulletins and Records.*

Meteorites

RIDE, W. D. L. and NEUMANN, A. (ed.). 'Catalogue of Western Australian meteorite collections'. *Special Publ. W. Aust. Mus.*, No. 3, Perth, 1965.

Minerals

SIMPSON, E. S. *Minerals of Western Australia* (3 volumes). Government Printer, Perth, vol. 1, 1948, vol. 2, 1951, vol. 3, 1952.

Ore deposits

KNIGHT, C. L. (ed.). 'Economic Geology of Australia and Papua New Guinea—1. Metals, and 4. Industrial Minerals and Rocks'. *Australas. Inst. Min. Metall. Monograph Series*, No. 5, 1975 and No. 6, 1976.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA. *Mineral Resources Bulletins.*

Seismicity

EVERINGHAM, I. B. 'Seismicity of Western Australia'. *Commonw. Bur. Min. Resour. Geol. Geophys. Report* 132, 1968.

Chapter II—continued

Part 2—Climate and Meteorology ⁽¹⁾

(Contributed by the Western Australian Regional Office of the Bureau of Meteorology)

Western Australia is the largest State in the Commonwealth, extending from latitude 13° 44' S. to 35° 08' S., and from longitude 113° 09' E. to 129° E. It stretches a distance of about 2,400 kilometres in a north-south direction and about 1,600 kilometres west-east. A little more than one-third of the State lies within the tropics, while the remainder extends southward to the temperate zone.

Because of its large size and its latitudinal position, Western Australia has entirely different climates in its northern and southern parts, while in the central regions there is a gradual change from the tropical climate of the north to the typical Mediterranean climate of the south.

Most of the State is a plateau between 300 and 600 metres above mean sea-level and there are no outstanding mountain ranges. Where the edge of the plateau forms the Darling Range along the southern part of the west coast, it exerts a marked influence on the rainfall, causing a rapid increase from the coastal plain to the higher land. Elsewhere the effect of topography is less marked and its main influence is seen in the general decrease of rainfall with increasing distance from the coast.

PRESSURE SYSTEMS

Weather during the year is controlled largely by the movement of the anticyclonic belt (high pressure systems with anti-clockwise winds), which lies in an east-west direction across the continent for about six months of the year.

In winter this system moves northward, bringing clear skies with fine sunny days and easterly winds to the tropics. With this northward movement, westerly winds on the southern side of the anticyclones extend over the southern part of the State, bringing with them cool cloudy weather and rain. In mid-winter the northern fringe of the 'Roaring Forties' extends to Western Australia and there are frequent westerly gales in the south coastal belt.

These westerly winds are maintained by a series of depressions (low pressure systems with clockwise winds), which move eastward well south of the Western Australian coast, and others which originate in the Indian Ocean and move south-eastward past Cape Leeuwin. The extent to which westerlies affect the State depends largely on the intensity and the position of these depressions.

Towards the end of winter the anticyclonic belt moves southward, and the westerlies are confined more to the lower south-west and the south coastal districts. By summer the anticyclonic belt has moved so far south that its axis is off the south coast and easterly winds prevail over most of the State.

During this summer period the midday sun is at a high elevation in the tropics and the continual heating leads to the development of a monsoonal depression over this region. Wind circulation round this system causes easterlies on its southern or inland side, but in the coastal districts north-east from Onslow, and in parts of the Kimberley, westerlies prevail. Winds in both the north and the south of the State are then in the opposite direction to those prevailing during the winter.

As the sun moves northward again the anticyclonic belt follows it. The monsoonal depression over the tropics dissipates and westerlies again gradually extend northward to the southern part of the State.

⁽¹⁾ See *Appendix* for reference to additional information in earlier issues of the Year Book.

During the northern 'Wet' season (from about December to March), occasional cyclones, known locally as 'willy willys', bring strong winds and rain to the tropics. They originate generally in the Timor Sea or off the north-west coast and often move first in a south-westerly direction parallel to the coast and later in a south-easterly direction.

They frequently move inland between Broome and Onslow but occasionally travel further westward before curving to the south-east and moving inland over the west coast. Others fade out at sea without ever crossing the coast. Those that move inland usually commence to dissipate soon after crossing the coast, but occasionally they move right across the State, passing into the Southern Ocean and moving off towards Tasmania.

These storms are often extremely violent and have on occasions almost completely wrecked towns on the north-west coast, while a cyclone which struck a pearling fleet off the Eighty Mile Beach in 1887 caused the loss of twenty-two vessels and 140 lives.

However, despite the damage which they cause, the storms are of great benefit to the pastoral regions on account of the heavy and widespread rain which generally accompanies them. The heaviest fall ever recorded in one day in Western Australia, 747 millimetres, was received at Whim Creek from a cyclone in 1898.

RAINFALL

The moist rain-bearing winds in this State are in general from a westerly direction. The easterlies, having come from the dry inland parts of Australia, usually bring fine weather and clear skies.

Because of this the highest rainfall occurs in the winter months in the south of the State, and in the summer months in the north. In between these areas there is a gradual change from one rainfall regime to the other.

From the map on page 53, which shows the wettest six-monthly period of the year, it can be seen that the summer rainfall area extends southward from the Kimberley to the Trans-Australian Railway, where there is a rapid change to the winter rainfall regime of the south coast. However, the difference between summer and winter totals decreases southward, and the southern part of this region is one of almost uniform average rainfall.

Proceeding northward from the winter rainfall area of the south-west of the State, the wet period occurs earlier during the year. Across a belt Carnarvon-Menzies-Eucla, there is a more rapid change, and this belt divides the winter rainfall area from that which receives most of its rain in the first six months of the year. Further north, the change is more gradual but continuous and in the Kimberley most of the year's rainfall is received in the summer months which, in the southern parts of the State, are the driest of the year.

The mean annual rainfall for Western Australia is shown on the map on page 54.

The following table shows the average rainfall and number of wet days, the highest and lowest monthly totals, and the highest daily fall for various centres.

RAINFALL AT REPRESENTATIVE CLIMATOLOGICAL STATIONS
(Figures revised since previous issue)

Reporting station and characteristic	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Year
COASTAL													
<i>Wyndham—</i>													
Rainfall —Average (mm)	128	200	198	40	4	1	0	0	15	20	60	82	748
Highest (mm)	266	369	428	119	98	4	84	0	78	28	114	178	1,432
Lowest (mm)	47	110	110	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	31	365
Highest one day (mm)	308	150	318	440	69	113	48	19	35	57	90	110	440
Wet days—Average number	13	14	12	3	1	0	0	0	1	3	6	10	63
<i>Broome—</i>													
Rainfall —Average (mm)	150	158	94	25	36	23	6	1	2	2	8	32	537
Highest (mm)	825	427	439	226	176	208	72	23	24	12	50	162	1,228
Lowest (mm)	7	8	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	139
Highest one day (mm)	189	140	204	107	119	127	55	9	13	12	37	210	210
Wet days—Average number	11	10	8	3	3	2	2	1	1	1	1	4	47

RAINFALL AT REPRESENTATIVE CLIMATOLOGICAL STATIONS—*continued*

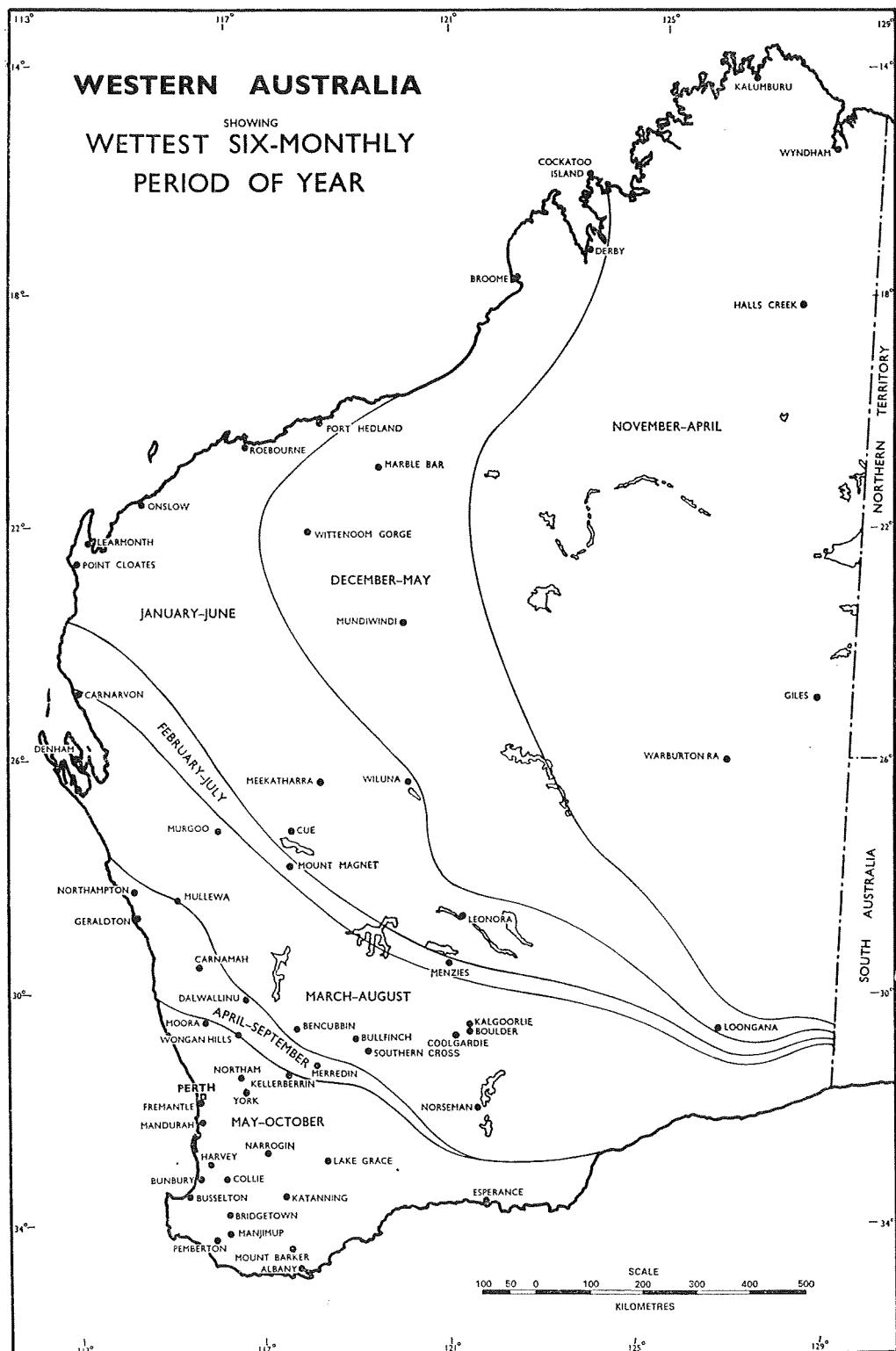
Reporting station and characteristic	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Year
COASTAL—continued													
<i>Port Hedland</i> —													
Rainfall—Average (mm)	61	91	36	24	31	20	9	4	1	1	3	23	304
Highest (mm)	454	360	251	352	170	125	81	33	4	0	67	184	627
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	47
Highest one day (mm)	387	329	145	111	156	53	46	22	3	7	59	164	387
Wet days—Average number	5	7	4	2	4	3	2	1	1	1	1	2	33
<i>Roeboeरे</i> —													
Rainfall—Average (mm)	66	63	67	32	29	31	14	5	1	1	2	10	321
Highest (mm)	368	325	408	552	225	205	135	98	40	31	31	129	1,060
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
Highest one day (mm)	213	169	234	146	168	134	57	44	23	29	17	97	234
Wet days—Average number	3	4	4	1	3	3	2	1	0	0	0	1	22
<i>Onslow</i> —													
Rainfall—Average (mm)	25	46	51	21	44	43	19	9	1	1	2	3	265
Highest (mm)	261	539	415	279	259	183	222	107	25	16	56	61	999
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	15
Highest one day (mm)	158	356	283	157	117	111	76	62	17	11	30	38	356
Wet days—Average number	2	3	3	2	4	4	2	2	0	0	0	1	23
<i>Carnarvon</i> —													
Rainfall—Average (mm)	19	25	16	12	42	50	51	18	4	6	4	1	248
Highest (mm)	157	149	93	89	195	161	180	51	13	28	15	4	556
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	0	0	3	3	1	0	0	0	0	17
Highest one day (mm)	52	78	77	34	95	96	82	35	11	15	7	4	96
Wet days—Average number	2	3	2	3	6	8	8	5	3	3	1	1	45
<i>Geraldton</i> —													
Rainfall—Average (mm)	7	12	14	27	76	116	101	66	30	19	8	6	482
Highest (mm)	53	131	89	100	282	286	243	131	81	109	47	59	845
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	1	0	34	32	11	0	0	0	0	220
Highest one day (mm)	36	69	88	48	62	109	72	49	39	71	17	51	109
Wet days—Average number	2	2	3	7	10	15	15	13	9	7	4	2	89
<i>Perth—Bureau</i> —													
Rainfall—Average (mm)	8	11	20	46	124	185	175	139	81	55	21	14	879
Highest (mm)	55	166	145	149	308	476	425	318	199	200	71	81	1,339
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	0	14	55	61	12	9	1	0	0	507
Highest one day (mm)	44	87	77	67	76	99	76	74	47	50	39	47	99
Wet days—Average number	3	3	4	7	14	17	18	17	14	11	6	4	118
<i>Bunbury</i> —													
Rainfall—Average (mm)	10	11	23	46	131	185	175	126	81	55	25	14	882
Highest (mm)	75	103	91	175	288	412	391	302	179	193	72	55	1,270
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	1	10	76	49	38	6	5	1	0	484
Highest one day (mm)	42	86	66	61	79	82	95	62	58	39	38	27	95
Wet days—Average number	3	3	4	8	14	18	20	18	14	11	7	4	124
<i>Albany</i> —													
Rainfall—Average (mm)	18	21	29	73	97	95	132	103	78	86	45	32	809
Highest (mm)	68	62	85	127	192	134	204	168	133	172	117	9	960
Lowest (mm)	3	4	7	34	54	45	55	69	43	38	6	5	150
Highest one day (mm)	88	33	62	54	104	65	81	52	63	47	78	60	104
Wet days—Average number	9	8	11	16	17	19	23	21	19	16	11	9	179
<i>Esperance</i> —													
Rainfall—Average (mm)	11	9	55	69	90	85	119	91	50	62	53	11	705
Highest (mm)	28	80	81	155	186	129	193	117	119	86	87	31	867
Lowest (mm)	2	2	6	43	20	60	65	48	27	16	21	1	123
Highest one day (mm)	70	70	42	126	53	106	55	59	116	43	51	71	126
Wet days—Average number	5	4	9	14	14	17	19	18	13	15	12	5	145
<i>Eucla</i> —													
Rainfall—Average (mm)	15	16	21	27	32	27	23	24	19	18	17	13	252
Highest (mm)	95	182	127	95	89	155	62	82	85	74	67	116	432
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	3	1	1	0	0	113
Highest one day (mm)	54	115	51	41	28	36	26	31	40	33	28	49	115
Wet days—Average number	3	4	5	7	9	10	10	9	7	6	5	4	79

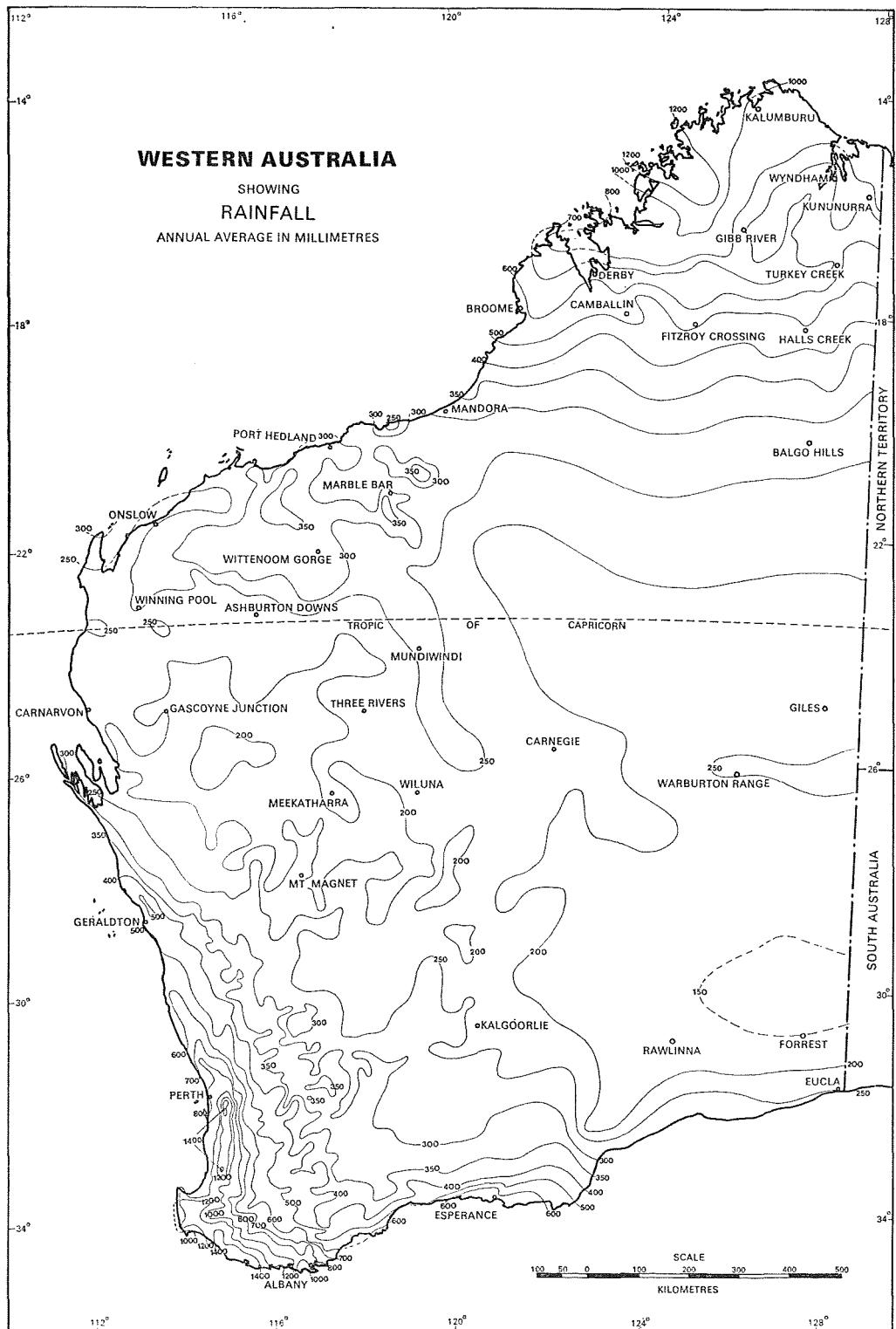
RAINFALL AT REPRESENTATIVE CLIMATOLOGICAL STATIONS—*continued*

Reporting station and characteristic	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Year
WHEAT BELT													
<i>Carnamah</i> —													
Rainfall—Average (mm)	11	14	23	23	52	83	72	54	29	18	10	8	397
Highest (mm)	103	103	180	121	170	231	188	192	84	67	91	56	782
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	0	2	21	14	12	1	0	0	0	204
Highest one day (mm)	33	60	153	89	52	61	35	47	30	32	30	50	153
Wet days—Average number	2	2	3	6	8	13	14	11	8	6	3	2	78
<i>Wongan Hills</i> —													
Rainfall—Average (mm)	11	15	22	24	55	81	72	52	27	20	10	8	397
Highest (mm)	70	111	166	81	188	220	174	131	97	66	43	59	675
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	0	1	17	8	8	2	0	0	0	164
Highest one day (mm)	69	80	81	62	64	70	41	34	37	36	30	57	81
Wet days—Average number	2	2	3	6	9	14	14	11	8	7	3	2	81
<i>Kellerberrin</i> —													
Rainfall—Average (mm)	11	13	23	22	44	59	55	42	27	19	11	13	339
Highest (mm)	87	127	152	110	119	163	123	100	76	77	68	67	662
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	0	0	15	11	3	2	1	0	0	172
Highest one day (mm)	52	108	103	58	40	53	38	40	24	37	33	57	108
Wet days—Average number	2	2	4	5	8	12	13	11	8	6	3	2	76
<i>Southern Cross</i> —													
Rainfall—Average (mm)	14	19	23	22	33	41	39	30	19	16	14	11	281
Highest (mm)	113	137	169	128	119	183	107	88	106	58	75	72	577
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	0	0	6	11	4	0	0	0	0	117
Highest one day (mm)	63	84	61	44	55	43	36	31	25	55	51	40	84
Wet days—Average number	3	3	4	5	8	10	11	9	6	5	3	2	69
<i>Merredin</i> —													
Rainfall—Average (mm)	11	12	23	23	42	55	55	39	25	20	13	13	331
Highest (mm)	77	80	161	114	132	135	127	86	86	75	69	93	565
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	0	1	6	9	1	0	0	0	0	132
Highest one day (mm)	66	66	83	60	49	59	45	34	45	27	37	49	83
Wet days—Average number	2	2	4	5	8	11	13	10	7	5	3	2	72
<i>Northam</i> —													
Rainfall—Average (mm)	8	12	20	23	57	86	86	62	37	25	10	9	435
Highest (mm)	56	190	189	88	148	233	221	170	129	100	41	66	712
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	0	1	13	20	3	3	0	0	0	194
Highest one day (mm)	41	116	126	75	65	57	51	33	31	47	32	50	126
Wet days—Average number	2	2	3	6	10	15	16	14	11	8	4	2	93
<i>Wandering</i> —													
Rainfall—Average (mm)	9	13	22	35	82	122	119	94	63	45	18	14	636
Highest (mm)	56	244	122	121	195	368	324	270	192	129	65	106	1,052
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	0	11	25	34	14	8	1	0	0	297
Highest one day (mm)	49	138	104	51	61	85	69	53	40	43	48	64	138
Wet days—Average number	3	3	5	7	13	16	18	16	14	11	6	4	116
<i>Narrogin</i> —													
Rainfall—Average (mm)	9	16	22	30	67	93	92	69	48	34	16	13	509
Highest (mm)	69	237	128	121	167	300	243	185	121	123	77	95	741
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	0	10	33	25	16	7	2	0	0	271
Highest one day (mm)	50	115	114	63	68	71	81	41	36	38	38	50	115
Wet days—Average number	2	3	4	6	11	14	16	13	11	8	5	2	95
<i>Katanning</i> —													
Rainfall—Average (mm)	11	16	24	32	63	82	79	63	47	38	20	16	491
Highest (mm)	87	225	134	162	148	214	174	173	123	115	98	74	783
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	1	7	21	22	13	4	5	0	0	272
Highest one day (mm)	64	126	70	106	59	70	38	44	37	50	55	55	126
Wet days—Average number	3	4	4	7	13	16	18	16	13	11	6	4	115
OTHER INLAND													
<i>Halls Creek</i> —													
Rainfall—Average (mm)	144	121	54	24	13	4	6	3	5	16	32	67	489
Highest (mm)	501	369	163	162	80	87	69	49	85	87	175	208	794
Lowest (mm)	14	3	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	4	249
Highest one day (mm)	211	130	174	147	61	32	36	52	31	36	50	91	211
Wet days—Average number	13	11	8	3	2	1	1	1	1	3	6	10	60

RAINFALL AT REPRESENTATIVE CLIMATOLOGICAL STATIONS—*continued*

Reporting station and characteristic	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Year
<i>OTHER INLAND—continued</i>													
<i>Marble Bar</i>													
Rainfall —Average (mm)	71	74	51	20	24	25	12	5	1	4	9	37	333
Highest (mm)	310	235	389	241	187	165	134	35	14	116	62	243	742
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	72
Highest one day (mm)													
Wet days—Average number	146	121	305	125	91	105	63	32	24	84	61	150	305
	7	7	4	2	2	2	2	1	0	1	2	4	34
<i>Mundiwindi</i>													
Rainfall —Average (mm)	44	44	46	22	21	22	9	7	3	7	11	26	262
Highest (mm)	321	325	267	180	121	205	70	53	61	93	71	160	817
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	27
Highest one day (mm)													
Wet days—Average number	133	71	175	80	56	123	43	39	34	53	30	114	175
	6	5	5	3	3	3	2	2	1	1	3	4	38
<i>Warburton Range</i>													
Rainfall —Average (mm)	24	27	22	22	20	20	11	11	4	11	17	24	213
Highest (mm)	177	149	181	111	91	99	54	72	25	102	83	95	690
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	35
Highest one day (mm)													
Wet days—Average number	58	78	101	77	41	42	22	50	24	19	47	61	101
	3	3	3	3	4	3	2	2	1	2	3	4	33
<i>Meekatharra</i>													
Rainfall —Average (mm)	31	29	27	17	24	37	25	12	4	5	11	7	229
Highest (mm)	129	142	166	65	72	186	166	56	21	18	94	25	420
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	67
Highest one day (mm)													
Wet days—Average number	103	57	54	37	37	61	30	23	13	17	82	24	103
	5	4	4	4	5	7	6	3	2	1	2	3	46
<i>Laverton</i>													
Rainfall —Average (mm)	22	22	32	21	23	23	14	13	6	7	14	15	212
Highest (mm)	143	144	122	205	124	126	66	85	67	50	152	135	454
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	67
Highest one day (mm)													
Wet days—Average number	75	87	67	48	52	40	21	41	44	49	91	71	87
	3	3	4	3	5	5	4	3	2	2	3	3	40
<i>Kalgoorlie</i>													
Rainfall —Average (mm)	23	32	23	23	26	33	27	20	15	14	15	12	263
Highest (mm)	186	308	143	69	110	186	83	65	98	50	70	41	488
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	0	0	2	5	4	1	0	0	0	108
Highest one day (mm)													
Wet days—Average number	154	178	50	50	45	57	28	40	44	23	65	25	178
	3	4	4	6	7	9	9	7	6	4	4	3	66
<i>Rawlinna</i>													
Rainfall —Average (mm)	14	16	19	19	19	19	14	16	12	14	13	13	188
Highest (mm)	210	123	85	114	81	131	58	155	85	64	81	117	499
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	79
Highest one day (mm)													
Wet days—Average number	100	73	48	58	31	38	25	66	72	31	65	49	100
	2	3	3	3	5	5	5	4	3	3	3	3	43
<i>Collie</i>													
Rainfall —Average (mm)	13	14	25	50	133	193	191	147	103	71	29	16	985
Highest (mm)	85	178	105	158	270	474	440	414	249	213	90	81	1,467
Lowest (mm)	0	0	0	4	15	56	52	31	15	2	1	0	606
Highest one day (mm)													
Wet days—Average number	57	106	84	63	62	91	69	73	58	49	36	32	106
	4	3	5	10	17	20	22	20	17	14	8	5	145
<i>Manjimup</i>													
Rainfall —Average (mm)	19	19	33	65	139	183	185	150	109	81	45	25	1,053
Highest (mm)	92	117	138	194	269	332	320	323	257	165	122	78	1,762
Lowest (mm)	0	0	1	9	26	86	43	49	24	9	3	0	90
Highest one day (mm)													
Wet days—Average number	47	44	89	77	79	83	50	54	59	53	49	32	89
	5	5	7	11	17	20	21	20	17	14	10	7	153
<i>Pemberton</i>													
Rainfall —Average (mm)	21	18	40	87	159	209	234	169	119	94	57	38	1,245
Highest (mm)	80	86	128	213	337	365	391	388	214	189	158	92	1,712
Lowest (mm)	1	1	5	10	36	118	130	84	45	13	6	3	803
Highest one day (mm)													
Wet days—Average number	42	30	77	53	77	59	68	51	45	44	45	42	77
	7	6	8	12	18	20	23	20	18	16	12	9	169
<i>Mount Barker</i>													
Rainfall —Average (mm)	22	24	37	57	86	100	108	94	82	74	42	30	756
Highest (mm)	179	179	129	234	243	209	261	173	157	160	155	87	1,097
Lowest (mm)	1	1	4	4	16	43	22	33	18	16	3	1	430
Highest one day (mm)													
Wet days—Average number	105	72	57	139	69	68	72	48	45	54	64	44	139
	8	7	10	13	17	19	21	20	18	16	11	10	170





TEMPERATURE

The hottest month in Western Australia is November in the Kimberley, December a little further south and January near the Tropic of Capricorn. In the tropics temperatures generally rise from July, the coldest month, to November. In some places further rises occur, but in others the onset of the 'Wet' prevents this further rise and there is a slight fall. As the rains cease at these latter places temperatures commence to rise again and there is another minor peak in March or April. After this there is a general fall until July.

South of the tropics the hottest month is January, except in coastal districts where February is hotter. The coldest month is again July.

The most consistently hot place in the State is Wyndham, where the mean maximum throughout the year is 34.6°C and the mean minimum for the coldest month is 18.9°C . At Marble Bar the yearly mean maximum of 35.4°C is higher, but mean minimum temperatures are consistently lower, falling to 11.4°C in the coldest month. The mean maximum at this centre is the highest in Australia, exceeding 37.8°C in the five months from November to March inclusive. There are often long spells of hot weather in this region and during one period, from 31 October 1923 to 7 April 1924, the maximum temperature at Marble Bar reached or exceeded 37.8°C on 160 consecutive days.

Further south temperatures are lower, but even in the southern parts of the State there are occasional heat waves, and the highest temperature on record, 50.7°C , was recorded at Eucla on the south coast.

Near the coast the sea breeze generally brings relief from high temperatures. It blows nearly every afternoon in the hot months, and is known in Perth as the 'Fremantle Doctor'. Away from the influence of the sea, extremes are greater, day temperatures being higher and night temperatures lower than in the coastal districts. During the winter, temperatures have fallen below -1.1°C in most of the inland part of the State south from the tropics. The lowest on record is -7.0°C which occurred at Dwellingup (26 June 1973), and as far north as Mundiwindi, almost in the tropics, -5.3°C has been recorded.

Frosts are at times widespread over the southern part of the State and occasionally extend into the tropics, but they are not particularly troublesome as they normally occur during that period of the year when crops are least susceptible to frost damage. They occur mainly in the months May to September inclusive and are most frequent in July and August.

The table below shows, for each month of the year, the mean maximum, mean minimum, and extreme temperatures and the average number of days with registrations of 30.0°C and over and of 40.0°C and over. The average number of days with temperatures of 2.0°C or below, which provides an indication of frost frequency, is also shown.

TEMPERATURES AT REPRESENTATIVE CLIMATOLOGICAL STATIONS

(Stations are arranged from north to south in three groups: Coastal, Wheat Belt and Other Inland)

TEMPERATURES AT REPRESENTATIVE CLIMATOLOGICAL STATIONS—*continued*

Reporting station and characteristic	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Year
COASTAL—<i>continued</i>													
Port Hedland—													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	36.2	35.9	36.9	35.2	29.9	27.2	26.4	28.8	32.3	34.2	36.2	36.5	33.0
Mean min., °C	25.1	25.1	24.1	20.9	17.0	13.8	11.7	12.4	15.1	17.1	20.9	23.6	18.9
Highest max., °C	47.5	47.1	44.5	42.3	37.2	34.4	33.8	36.8	40.8	43.7	47.4	47.9	47.9
Lowest min., °C	19.4	11.7	15.8	12.2	7.0	4.7	3.2	3.7	8.4	11.1	12.4	16.6	3.2
No. of days 30-°C and over	30.5	27.8	30.5	28.6	18.5	6.0	3.6	11.6	24.5	27.3	29.0	30.7	268.6
No. of days 40-°C and over	5.4	5.4	3.6	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.6	6.5	6.9	30.8
No. of days 2-°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Roebourne—													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	38.3	37.7	37.2	34.8	30.0	26.6	26.2	28.5	32.2	34.9	37.8	38.8	33.6
Mean min., °C	26.1	26.0	25.1	21.8	18.1	14.9	13.2	14.2	16.5	19.2	22.6	24.6	20.2
Highest max., °C	47.8	47.6	45.2	43.4	37.8	34.3	33.3	36.1	41.6	45.0	47.4	47.6	47.8
Lowest min., °C	18.6	12.8	17.2	14.1	8.2	4.4	4.4	1.8	7.8	11.1	9.4	11.7	1.8
No. of days 30-°C and over	30.4	27.5	30.9	29.1	19.7	5.8	3.8	11.3	25.1	31.0	29.6	30.8	275.0
No. of days 40-°C and over	13.1	9.2	9.1	1.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	4.0	11.1	13.5	61.7
No. of days 2-°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Onslow—													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	35.9	35.8	35.4	33.3	28.7	25.3	24.7	26.4	29.2	31.7	34.1	35.4	31.3
Mean min., °C	23.3	23.8	22.8	19.7	15.6	12.6	11.0	11.8	13.7	16.1	18.9	21.2	17.6
Highest max., °C	47.7	48.3	46.4	43.8	38.3	32.2	32.3	35.3	38.3	44.6	46.1	47.5	48.3
Lowest min., °C	15.8	16.6	14.7	10.0	5.6	2.9	3.1	4.4	5.5	7.4	10.0	9.4	2.9
No. of days 30-°C and over	30.4	27.3	29.7	26.5	11.6	0.6	0.2	2.1	11.8	19.6	25.4	29.6	214.8
No. of days 40-°C and over	5.0	3.5	2.5	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.2	3.4	4.0	19.7
No. of days 2-°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Carnarvon—													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	30.8	32.0	30.1	28.1	25.9	23.1	21.9	22.4	23.8	25.6	27.0	28.9	26.7
Mean min., °C	22.6	23.1	21.9	18.7	14.9	13.0	11.0	11.3	13.8	16.4	18.7	20.8	17.2
Highest max., °C	47.7	46.6	45.3	41.1	36.2	31.8	30.3	31.2	38.4	42.4	43.4	45.4	47.7
Lowest min., °C	16.8	17.2	13.4	9.5	6.1	3.6	3.4	3.5	7.8	8.8	10.7	12.6	3.4
No. of days 30-°C and over	16.6	18.5	16.4	9.2	3.8	0.1	0.0	0.4	2.0	4.1	4.9	9.3	85.3
No. of days 40-°C and over	1.9	2.6	1.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.7	6.5	
No. of days 2-°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Geraldton—													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	31.6	32.2	30.6	26.7	24.0	20.6	19.4	19.8	21.6	24.5	27.1	29.9	25.7
Mean min., °C	18.7	19.1	17.5	14.9	12.6	11.2	9.2	8.7	8.8	10.9	13.7	16.7	13.5
Highest max., °C	47.7	44.8	44.3	39.4	36.6	28.5	28.8	31.6	35.5	39.6	42.2	46.7	47.7
Lowest min., °C	10.2	10.0	8.9	6.9	2.1	0.5	1.1	1.3	1.8	3.1	3.8	7.7	0.5
No. of days 30-°C and over	15.6	17.2	15.3	7.1	1.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8	3.5	7.4	11.9	80.4
No. of days 40-°C and over	3.7	2.7	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	1.5	9.4	
No. of days 2-°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4
Perth—													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	29.5	29.9	27.8	24.4	20.7	18.1	17.3	17.9	19.4	21.2	24.5	27.3	23.2
Mean min., °C	17.6	17.9	16.6	14.1	11.5	9.9	9.0	9.1	10.1	11.5	13.8	16.1	13.1
Highest max., °C	43.7	44.6	41.3	37.6	32.4	28.1	26.3	27.8	32.7	37.3	40.3	42.3	44.6
Lowest min., °C	9.2	8.7	7.7	4.1	1.3	1.6	1.2	1.9	2.6	4.2	5.6	8.6	1.2
No. of days 30-°C and over	15.3	15.5	10.7	3.1	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	1.4	4.6	9.6	60.5
No. of days 40-°C and over	1.2	0.7	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	2.4
No. of days 2-°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Bunbury—													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	27.5	27.6	25.8	22.9	19.8	17.6	16.8	17.1	18.2	19.9	23.0	25.6	21.8
Mean min., °C	14.8	15.1	14.1	12.0	10.2	9.1	8.2	8.3	9.2	10.1	12.1	13.7	11.4
Highest max., °C	41.2	40.1	38.3	33.9	28.7	25.1	22.3	24.2	28.8	33.6	37.7	38.6	41.2
Lowest min., °C	5.6	5.2	4.1	2.6	0.1	0.6	-2.2	0.6	-1.1	0.6	4.0	5.6	-2.2
No. of days 30-°C and over	9.7	10.5	4.8	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	1.4	5.7	32.7
No. of days 40-°C and over	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
No. of days 2-°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6
Albany—													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	25.8	25.4	24.2	21.0	18.5	16.3	15.7	15.5	16.7	18.8	21.1	23.9	20.2
Mean min., °C	13.3	13.9	12.9	11.6	9.5	8.1	7.4	6.8	7.4	9.0	10.4	12.4	10.2
Highest max., °C	45.6	44.8	40.8	37.7	35.2	24.6	23.1	27.2	30.6	36.2	41.1	41.1	45.6
Lowest min., °C	5.7	5.0	3.7	4.2	1.7	1.7	0.1	1.3	1.1	2.3	4.8	5.1	0.1
No. of days 30-°C and over	4.0	4.9	4.0	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	1.3	3.4	18.7
No. of days 40-°C and over	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.9
No. of days 2-°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.4

TEMPERATURES AT REPRESENTATIVE CLIMATOLOGICAL STATIONS—*continued*

Reporting station and characteristic	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Year
COASTAL—<i>continued</i>													
Esperance—													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	26.0	26.9	24.9	23.0	20.4	17.8	17.4	17.1	18.8	20.7	22.0	24.7	21.6
Mean min., °C	15.2	15.4	14.8	12.9	10.3	8.6	7.8	7.8	8.8	10.2	12.0	13.9	11.5
Highest max., °C	40.7	44.3	39.2	37.6	32.8	25.7	27.6	29.4	31.9	35.7	40.0	44.4	44.4
Lowest min., °C	4.9	9.0	7.5	5.7	2.9	2.2	2.8	2.5	2.7	3.6	6.1	7.6	2.2
No. of days 30°0°C and over	5.6	4.5	4.8	2.7	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	2.4	3.2	3.2	27.3
No. of days 40°0°C and over	1.6	0.1	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.2	2.8
No. of days 2°0°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7
Eucla—													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	24.9	24.6	24.7	22.9	20.9	18.7	17.8	18.8	20.6	21.8	22.7	23.8	21.8
Mean min., °C	16.5	16.7	16.1	13.4	10.2	8.2	6.9	7.5	8.9	10.9	13.2	15.1	11.9
Highest max., °C	50.7	48.9	44.4	41.4	35.8	33.3	32.1	34.9	40.0	43.1	46.7	49.3	50.7
Lowest min., °C	7.2	6.6	4.6	-0.2	0.6	-2.2	-2.2	-1.6	-0.6	-0.3	2.8	3.3	-2.2
No. of days 30°0°C and over	5.6	4.7	5.2	4.5	0.8	0.1	0.0	0.2	2.4	5.5	5.7	5.9	40.6
No. of days 40°0°C and over	2.0	1.1	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.5	0.9	5.4
No. of days 2°0°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.8	1.1	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.5
WHEAT BELT													
Carnamah—													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	36.0	35.3	32.7	27.4	22.6	19.1	17.7	19.3	22.2	25.6	29.8	33.1	26.7
Mean min., °C	18.2	18.5	16.6	13.3	10.3	8.6	7.0	6.9	7.8	9.8	12.7	15.4	12.1
Highest max., °C	45.7	45.6	43.9	40.0	34.4	27.8	27.8	29.4	35.1	40.0	43.1	44.1	45.6
Lowest min., °C	5.1	6.9	6.7	1.7	1.1	0.0	0.6	0.7	1.0	1.1	2.3	6.7	0.0
No. of days 30°0°C and over	28.2	24.9	23.0	8.2	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	6.6	16.3	26.2	134.5
No. of days 40°0°C and over	5.3	7.1	2.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7	3.7	19.7
No. of days 2°0°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.6	0.9	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.8
Wongan Hills—													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	34.0	33.9	30.1	25.3	21.3	17.6	16.9	17.2	19.9	24.9	29.1	32.5	25.2
Mean min., °C	17.6	17.6	15.4	12.4	9.1	7.7	6.2	5.8	6.7	9.9	12.9	15.6	11.4
Highest max., °C	44.4	44.4	42.5	39.2	34.7	26.0	25.4	27.2	35.2	38.8	40.7	44.2	44.4
Lowest min., °C	8.8	9.5	5.6	2.8	-0.6	0.5	-0.9	-0.3	0.6	1.7	4.3	5.3	-0.3
No. of days 30°0°C and over	25.9	23.0	17.3	6.3	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	5.1	12.6	22.5	113.6
No. of days 40°0°C and over	3.7	3.3	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	2.1	10.3
No. of days 2°0°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8	1.0	2.4	4.4	1.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	9.8
Kellerberrin—													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	33.9	33.2	30.2	25.5	20.5	17.3	16.2	17.6	20.8	24.4	28.9	31.9	25.1
Mean min., °C	16.8	16.7	15.1	11.7	7.0	7.0	5.6	5.6	6.6	8.8	12.3	14.9	10.8
Highest max., °C	46.1	46.7	44.4	39.2	35.6	26.9	24.4	28.3	36.5	39.4	43.1	45.0	46.7
Lowest min., °C	7.2	6.1	4.8	1.1	-2.2	-3.1	-3.3	-2.4	-1.1	0.3	1.7	5.6	-3.3
No. of days 30°0°C and over	25.7	21.4	16.3	5.2	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	5.6	12.6	21.4	109.1
No. of days 40°0°C and over	4.0	2.1	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	1.6	8.6
No. of days 2°0°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	1.3	2.3	4.6	5.9	2.7	0.3	0.0	0.0	17.2
Southern Cross—													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	34.7	33.8	30.7	25.7	20.6	17.1	16.3	18.2	22.1	25.6	30.1	33.2	25.7
Mean min., °C	17.1	16.9	14.9	11.1	7.4	5.6	4.2	4.6	6.3	9.0	12.7	15.3	10.4
Highest max., °C	46.1	47.2	44.4	39.6	33.3	27.5	26.7	30.6	34.8	39.3	43.4	45.9	47.2
Lowest min., °C	5.6	5.6	3.4	-1.1	-3.3	-4.3	-5.0	-3.9	-3.3	-0.8	2.0	4.9	-5.0
No. of days 30°0°C and over	26.9	23.2	18.3	6.3	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.6	6.9	14.5	24.5	121.8
No. of days 40°0°C and over	5.4	2.6	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	1.9	11.2
No. of days 2°0°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	2.7	4.6	8.6	9.6	4.2	0.9	0.0	0.0	30.8
Merredin—													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	33.6	32.9	29.8	25.0	19.7	16.7	15.6	17.0	20.6	24.1	28.6	31.7	24.6
Mean min., °C	16.8	16.7	15.1	11.6	7.9	6.3	4.7	4.6	5.8	8.4	12.2	14.9	10.4
Highest max., °C	45.0	44.4	43.1	38.8	34.2	27.4	25.2	27.9	33.7	39.2	41.7	44.5	45.0
Lowest min., °C	7.5	6.1	5.1	-1.2	-3.9	-2.8	-3.7	-3.4	-2.5	-1.1	1.1	3.4	-3.9
No. of days 30°0°C and over	25.3	21.0	16.5	5.2	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.3	3.6	11.8	21.0	104.9	
No. of days 40°0°C and over	2.7	2.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	1.3	7.0
No. of days 2°0°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.1	3.6	5.8	8.2	4.8	1.0	0.1	0.0	24.6
Northam—													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	33.9	33.5	30.6	26.1	20.7	17.6	16.6	17.8	20.5	23.5	28.4	31.9	25.1
Mean min., °C	17.0	16.9	15.3	11.8	8.4	6.4	5.4	5.7	7.1	8.9	12.4	15.3	10.9
Highest max., °C	46.2	46.7	43.9	39.4	35.1	27.2	25.0	28.0	34.6	39.4	44.1	45.6	46.7
Lowest min., °C	7.3	7.5	5.5	0.6	-2.7	-3.9	-2.1	-1.1	-0.9	0.4	2.1	5.6	-3.9
No. of days 30°0°C and over	25.9	22.5	17.7	5.9	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	4.3	11.1	23.0	111.0
No. of days 40°0°C and over	4.4	4.0	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	2.2	11.4
No. of days 2°0°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.4	3.0	4.7	6.2	2.3	0.1	0.0	0.0	17.7

TEMPERATURES AT REPRESENTATIVE CLIMATOLOGICAL STATIONS—*continued*

Reporting station and characteristic	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Year
WHEAT BELT—<i>continued</i>													
<i>Wandering—</i>													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	31.6	30.9	28.2	23.6	18.8	15.8	14.9	15.9	18.1	21.0	25.8	29.4	22.8
Mean min., °C	13.6	13.4	11.8	8.7	6.2	4.9	3.9	4.0	4.9	6.1	8.9	11.8	8.2
Highest max., °C	45.6	44.6	41.9	37.2	33.2	25.0	23.8	26.1	30.9	36.9	39.7	42.8	45.6
Lowest min., °C	3.3	2.8	-0.6	-2.2	-5.6	-5.7	-4.4	-3.9	-2.8	-2.2	-1.7	1.0	-5.7
No. of days 30°0°C and over	21.0	17.3	12.0	2.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.6	7.3	16.9	78.9
No. of days 40°0°C and over	1.8	0.8	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7	3.4
No. of days 2°0°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.2	1.7	6.7	7.5	9.9	12.0	10.1	5.6	1.4	0.0	55.1
<i>Narrogan—</i>													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	30.9	30.0	26.7	22.2	18.1	15.0	14.5	14.6	16.7	20.9	25.1	29.2	22.0
Mean min., °C	14.7	14.5	12.8	10.4	7.4	6.8	5.3	5.0	5.8	8.0	10.4	12.5	9.5
Highest max., °C	43.4	42.3	38.2	36.1	32.2	22.7	22.2	23.9	28.6	33.7	42.1	40.1	43.4
Lowest min., °C	8.4	6.1	3.6	0.8	-1.1	-2.7	-0.9	-0.9	-0.5	1.1	3.0	3.2	-2.7
No. of days 30°0°C and over	17.2	14.5	8.3	2.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.1	5.3	14.6	63.0
No. of days 40°0°C and over	0.8	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.4	2.0
No. of days 2°0°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	2.0	2.9	4.8	5.3	3.9	0.7	0.0	0.0	19.8
<i>Katanning—</i>													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	30.3	29.4	26.7	22.7	18.2	15.4	14.3	15.4	17.7	20.6	25.2	28.4	22.1
Mean min., °C	13.4	13.5	12.4	10.2	7.8	6.6	5.3	5.5	6.3	7.6	9.9	12.1	9.2
Highest max., °C	43.8	44.6	41.7	36.1	32.3	24.1	22.2	31.1	30.6	37.8	41.1	43.3	44.6
Lowest min., °C	5.0	3.3	1.7	0.6	-1.1	-2.1	-3.9	-2.2	-1.2	-0.6	1.7	2.7	-3.9
No. of days 30°0°C and over	17.1	13.5	8.6	1.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.3	5.4	13.0	60.5
No. of days 40°0°C and over	1.1	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	1.9
No. of days 2°0°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	1.6	3.3	3.9	4.8	3.1	1.2	0.0	0.0	18.0
OTHER INLAND													
<i>Halls Creek—</i>													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	37.0	36.3	35.7	34.2	29.7	27.4	26.9	29.8	34.0	37.4	38.5	38.3	33.8
Mean min., °C	24.3	23.8	22.9	20.4	17.0	13.8	12.3	14.5	18.5	22.7	24.3	24.6	19.9
Highest max., °C	44.0	42.6	42.1	39.4	36.7	33.8	33.6	36.6	38.8	43.8	43.8	44.9	44.9
Lowest min., °C	17.7	17.7	15.6	11.2	7.1	3.0	1.7	4.9	8.3	12.8	13.9	15.6	1.7
No. of days 30°0°C and over	29.9	27.1	30.0	28.3	18.0	7.9	7.8	17.8	27.9	30.5	29.7	30.4	285.3
No. of days 40°0°C and over	7.5	4.6	2.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.9	10.5	10.3	40.7
No. of days 2°0°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<i>Marble Bar—</i>													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	41.2	40.3	39.3	36.1	30.8	27.1	26.7	29.6	34.1	37.4	40.7	41.8	35.4
Mean min., °C	26.1	25.6	24.6	21.1	16.3	12.7	11.4	13.0	16.5	20.0	23.6	25.3	19.7
Highest max., °C	49.2	48.3	46.7	45.0	39.4	35.6	35.0	37.2	42.6	45.6	47.2	48.3	49.2
Lowest min., °C	18.9	13.9	15.3	11.1	5.6	1.1	2.2	3.9	5.6	10.0	14.4	17.2	1.1
No. of days 30°0°C and over	30.6	27.7	30.7	28.9	20.5	7.4	5.5	14.1	27.0	30.4	29.7	30.7	283.2
No. of days 40°0°C and over	20.8	16.0	14.2	3.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	9.4	18.7	24.7	107.4
No. of days 2°0°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1
<i>Mundiwindi—</i>													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	38.3	36.6	35.6	31.2	25.3	22.3	21.2	23.4	28.0	32.8	35.7	37.8	30.7
Mean min., °C	23.8	22.8	21.0	16.2	10.8	8.0	5.7	7.4	11.1	15.7	19.4	22.3	15.4
Highest max., °C	44.6	44.4	42.3	40.6	36.4	31.7	30.6	37.2	39.5	41.4	43.3	45.5	44.6
Lowest min., °C	13.9	12.8	9.4	3.9	-1.7	-4.4	-5.3	-3.6	-1.7	3.3	7.8	10.9	-5.3
No. of days 30°0°C and over	30.4	26.8	29.5	21.5	4.4	0.1	0.0	1.1	11.3	23.9	28.2	30.1	207.3
No. of days 40°0°C and over	12.0	5.4	2.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	3.0	8.8	31.8
No. of days 2°0°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	3.6	7.4	3.7	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	15.7
<i>Warburton Range—</i>													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	38.6	37.2	35.4	29.9	25.0	21.3	21.3	22.5	28.0	32.6	34.8	36.6	30.3
Mean min., °C	22.7	22.5	20.5	14.5	11.5	7.4	6.4	7.2	11.1	16.1	19.2	21.0	15.0
Highest max., °C	46.6	46.9	43.4	40.4	33.9	32.3	31.7	34.3	39.9	42.7	44.4	46.3	46.9
Lowest min., °C	10.0	9.1	9.6	1.8	-1.1	-2.6	-4.1	-2.2	1.1	4.1	7.2	9.4	-4.1
No. of days 30°0°C and over	29.9	26.3	27.7	16.5	4.8	0.0	0.0	1.8	12.4	22.9	26.0	29.3	197.6
No. of days 40°0°C and over	14.9	10.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	2.4	4.8	33.6
No. of days 2°0°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<i>Meekatharra—</i>													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	37.8	35.9	34.3	28.9	23.6	19.6	18.6	20.7	24.9	29.6	33.5	36.3	28.6
Mean min., °C	24.2	23.1	21.3	16.8	11.9	9.2	7.3	8.1	11.1	15.1	18.9	22.2	15.8
Highest max., °C	44.3	43.8	43.6	38.8	34.3	28.3	27.9	32.6	35.9	39.4	42.3	45.0	45.0
Lowest min., °C	12.2	12.3	10.3	5.8	-1.7	-3.1	-0.2	0.1	-0.6	5.2	7.2	11.1	-3.1
No. of days 30°0°C and over	29.9	26.4	27.2	14.1	1.8	0.0	0.0	0.2	4.6	14.1	23.5	29.0	170.8
No. of days 40°0°C and over	11.6	6.0	2.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.4	4.8	26.2	2.8
No. of days 2°0°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.5	1.6	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

TEMPERATURES AT REPRESENTATIVE CLIMATOLOGICAL STATIONS—continued

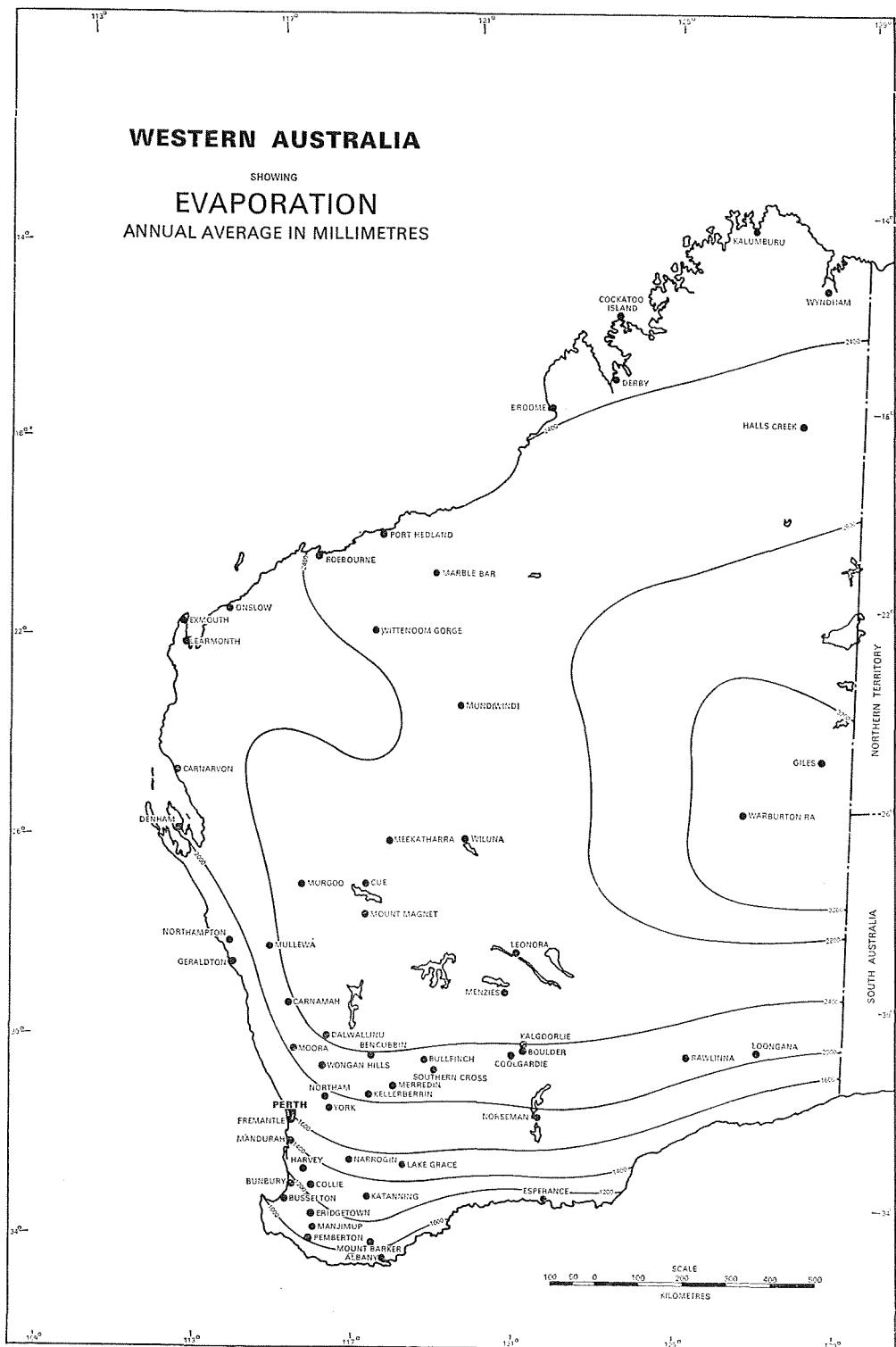
Reporting station and characteristic	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Year
OTHER INLAND—continued													
Laverton—													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	36.3	34.3	32.0	27.8	22.6	19.1	17.7	19.9	24.2	28.7	32.3	34.2	27.4
Mean min., °C	21.0	19.9	18.1	14.7	9.9	7.7	5.4	6.2	9.4	13.7	16.8	19.1	13.5
Highest max., °C....	46.1	46.1	44.4	40.0	35.0	30.2	30.1	33.9	36.8	40.6	43.9	45.6	46.1
Lowest min., °C....	7.2	7.5	6.1	2.8	0.9	-2.8	-4.2	-2.8	-1.1	2.2	4.4	10.0	-4.2
No. of days 30°C and over	28.0	22.9	20.8	12.1	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.5	3.7	14.0	20.9	25.5	149.1
No. of days 40°C and over	8.0	4.4	2.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.4	3.4	20.4
No. of days 2°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Kalgoorlie—													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	33.6	32.0	29.5	25.2	21.0	17.8	16.5	18.2	21.7	26.1	29.4	32.0	25.3
Mean min., °C	18.3	17.7	15.8	12.3	8.3	6.7	4.8	5.1	7.3	11.0	14.0	16.5	11.5
Highest max., °C....	44.3	43.3	44.5	38.9	32.9	27.6	28.1	29.7	35.1	40.7	41.7	45.0	45.0
Lowest min., °C....	9.8	8.6	6.1	1.7	-1.8	-2.6	-3.4	-2.4	-0.6	-1.0	3.7	5.5	-3.4
No. of days 30°C and over	24.3	18.4	15.0	5.7	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.4	6.6	12.7	21.4	106.0
No. of days 40°C and over	3.5	2.2	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	1.9	8.7
No. of days 2°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.4	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8
Rawlinna—													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	32.9	31.7	29.6	25.5	21.7	18.6	17.9	19.8	23.4	26.3	29.6	31.7	25.7
Mean min., °C	15.3	15.1	14.3	11.3	8.1	5.9	4.4	5.1	7.4	9.8	12.2	14.2	10.3
Highest max., °C....	47.8	46.4	44.7	40.0	35.0	31.3	29.7	33.9	39.3	41.7	45.6	45.7	47.8
Lowest min., °C....	5.6	5.0	6.1	1.7	0.0	-2.7	-2.3	-3.2	-0.6	0.7	0.8	5.1	-3.2
No. of days 30°C and over	23.5	17.7	15.3	7.4	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.7	3.2	9.4	0.5	0.7	79.6
No. of days 40°C and over	4.7	2.8	1.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	1.5	3.2	14.1
No. of days 2°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2
Collie—													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	31.1	30.6	27.7	22.4	19.1	16.5	15.6	16.3	18.0	21.3	24.8	28.9	22.7
Mean min., °C	14.2	14.1	12.3	9.5	7.1	6.2	4.7	4.7	6.1	7.8	10.2	12.6	9.1
Highest max., °C....	44.4	43.4	40.8	36.7	30.4	24.2	22.8	26.1	30.3	36.3	38.8	41.7	44.4
Lowest min., °C....	3.2	1.8	0.2	-1.3	-2.2	-4.0	-3.9	-3.2	-2.2	-0.6	0.3	1.7	-4.0
No. of days 30°C and over	19.0	15.4	10.2	1.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.3	5.7	13.4	66.8
No. of days 40°C and over	1.3	0.4	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	2.2
No. of days 2°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3
Manjimup—													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	26.6	26.5	24.3	20.6	17.1	15.1	14.0	14.8	16.4	18.3	21.5	24.3	19.9
Mean min., °C	12.6	12.7	12.0	10.1	8.3	7.1	5.8	6.0	6.8	7.8	9.6	11.2	9.2
Highest max., °C....	41.7	41.2	38.9	33.6	29.2	22.9	21.7	24.7	28.1	33.3	37.4	38.8	41.7
Lowest min., °C....	5.6	4.4	3.3	1.6	1.1	0.2	-2.8	-1.1	-0.6	0.1	1.7	4.4	-2.8
No. of days 30°C and over	10.9	10.2	5.6	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.8	7.7	37.1
No. of days 40°C and over	0.3	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4
No. of days 2°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	1.0	0.6	1.2	0.5	0.1	0.0	0.0	3.5
Pemberton—													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	25.9	25.8	23.9	20.4	17.6	15.6	14.6	15.3	16.4	18.3	21.1	23.4	19.8
Mean min., °C	12.9	13.2	12.6	10.6	8.9	8.2	6.9	6.6	7.2	8.1	9.8	11.6	9.7
Highest max., °C....	41.7	40.1	38.9	33.9	28.3	23.2	22.0	25.6	28.3	41.2	36.9	38.5	41.7
Lowest min., °C....	4.4	4.4	3.9	2.8	0.0	-0.4	-1.4	-1.1	-0.3	0.6	2.5	3.9	-1.4
No. of days 30°C and over	8.6	7.8	4.4	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	1.3	5.1	28.9
No. of days 40°C and over	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.6
No. of days 2°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.2	1.2	0.6	0.2	0.0	0.0	2.7
Mount Barker—													
Temperature:													
Mean max., °C	27.4	26.3	24.7	21.0	18.1	15.5	14.8	15.0	16.5	19.2	21.8	24.9	20.4
Mean min., °C	13.3	13.6	12.7	10.8	8.7	7.5	6.5	6.0	6.7	8.3	10.0	12.0	9.7
Highest max., °C....	43.9	43.6	40.6	37.2	32.2	24.3	22.2	25.6	29.3	35.6	39.4	42.9	43.9
Lowest min., °C....	1.7	3.9	3.6	2.2	0.6	0.0	-0.4	-1.3	-0.6	0.6	1.1	1.1	-1.3
No. of days 30°C and over	9.8	7.9	5.6	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	2.2	6.3	33.2
No. of days 40°C and over	0.6	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8
No. of days 2°C and under	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.8	1.1	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.3

THUNDERSTORMS

Thunderstorms are most frequent along the Kimberley coast where they occur during the 'Wet' season but are practically unknown in the 'Dry'. In the remainder of the tropics they occur over roughly the same period but the season is a little shorter and the storms less frequent.

In most of the State south from the tropics thunderstorms are most frequent in the summer months but in the south-west they are more uniformly distributed and in many places in coastal districts they are most frequent in winter.

The winter storms are often accompanied by hail which, however, is usually not heavy enough to cause any damage. Hail accompanying summer storms can be much heavier, and occasionally damages ripening crops in the wheat belt. Both winter and summer thunderstorms may be accompanied by severe squalls, but these are infrequent.



EVAPORATION

Except in the lower south-west, evaporation from a free water surface exceeds the annual rainfall, and in a large proportion of the State it is more than ten times greater than the rainfall.

It is least in the winter months, amounting in July to less than twenty-five millimetres in the far south-west, and to about 200 millimetres in the northern tropics. In January, when evaporation is highest, it totals about 130 millimetres on the far south coast and reaches 350 millimetres in the East Gascoyne and North-Eastern Meteorological Districts. Further north, evaporation is reduced by the moister air over the tropics at this time of the year.

The map on page 60 shows average annual evaporation throughout the State.

GROWING SEASON

Less moisture is required to sustain plant life when evaporation is low than when it is high, and the minimum amount required can be related to evaporation from a free water surface.

That part of the year during which rainfall is greater than this minimum amount (the 'effective rainfall'), may be taken as the *growing season*. The map on page 62 shows the length of this season in the agricultural area of the State. It is based on average monthly rainfall and effective rainfall, the latter being calculated from the formula $P = 0.54 \times E^{0.7}$ (after Prescott), where P is effective rainfall and E is evaporation (both in millimetres per month).

METROPOLITAN CLIMATE

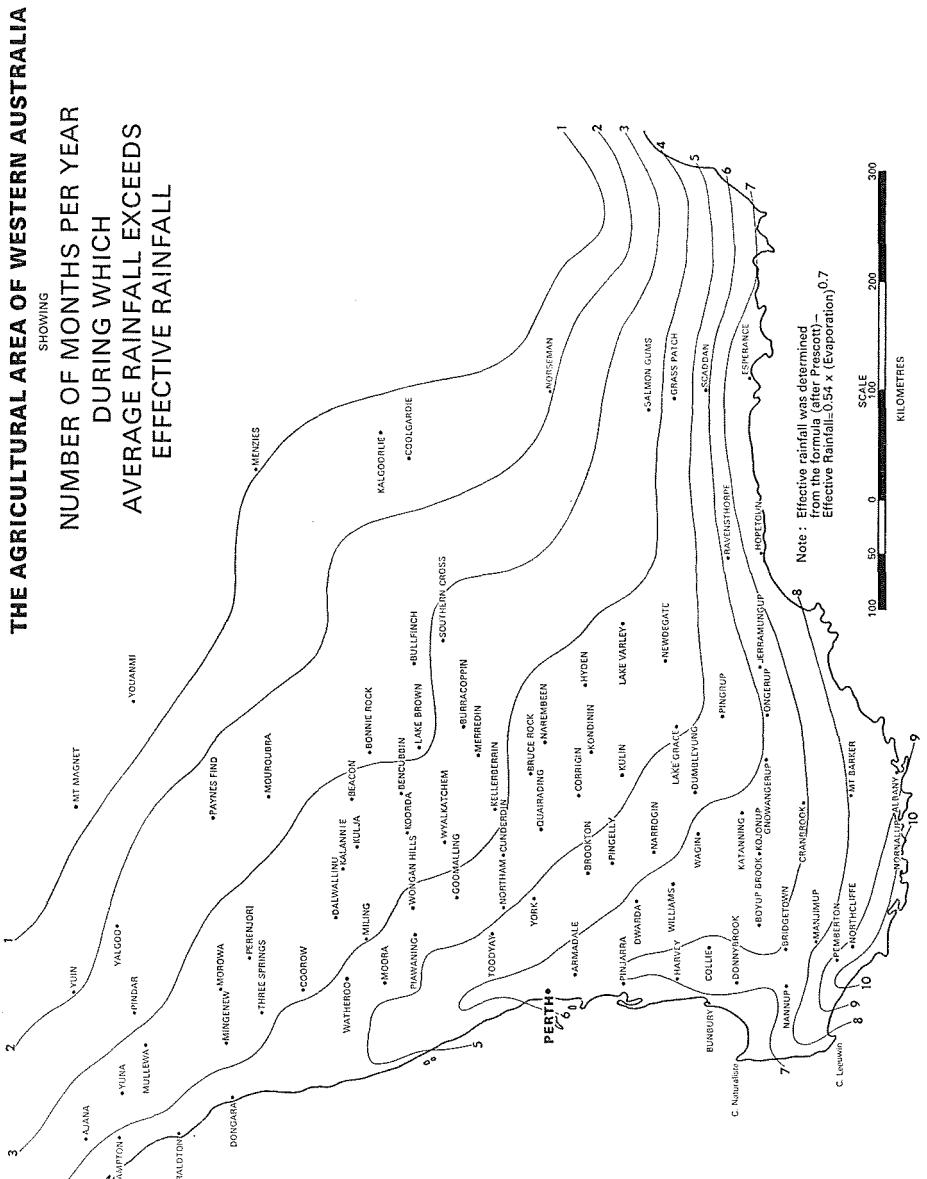
Perth has more sunshine and a greater number of clear days during the year than any other State capital city. It also has the wettest winter, the driest summer, and is the windiest of the capital cities. The highest temperature on record for Perth is 44.7°C (12 January 1978) and the lowest 1.2°C (7 July 1916).

CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA—PERTH BUREAU OF METEOROLOGY

(For other data relating to Temperature and Rainfall see preceding tables)

Month	Wind				Temperature				Relative humidity (Saturation = 100%)		Sunshine	Cloud (proportion of sky covered)	Evaporation	
	Prevailing direction		Speed		Highest in sun		Lowest terrestrial		Mean	At 3 p.m.				
	9 a.m.	3 p.m.	Average	Highest					Mean daily amount	Mean of readings at 9 a.m., 3 p.m. and 9 p.m.				
Number of years of observations	30 (a)		30 (a)	60	63		78		30 (a)	30 (a)	30 (a)	30 (a)	30 (a)	
January ...	E.	SSW.	km/h	km/h	°C	date	°C	date	%	%	hours	%	mm	
February ...	ENE.	SSW.	17.5	81	80.7	22/1914	4.2	20/1925	53	43	10.4	29	263	
March ...	E.	SSW.	17.2	113	78.7	4/1934	4.3	1/1913	52	43	9.8	31	219	
April ...	ENE.	SSW.	16.2	113	75.0	19/1918	2.6	(b)	57	46	8.8	35	191	
May ...	NE.	WSW.	13.7	101	69.4	8/1916	-0.7	26/1960	60	48	7.5	42	117	
June ...	N.	NW.	13.5	119	63.3	4/1925	-3.9	31/1964	68	58	5.7	54	71	
July ...	NNE.	W.	13.5	129	57.5	9/1914	-3.4	27/1946	72	63	4.8	59	46	
August ...	N.	WNW.	14.2	137	56.2	13/1915	-3.8	30/1920	73	63	5.4	56	45	
September ...	ENE.	SSW.	15.1	156	62.8	29/1921	-3.0	18/1966	71	60	6.0	56	60	
October ...	SE.	SW.	15.1	109	67.5	29/1916	-2.7	(c)	64	57	7.2	49	87	
November ...	E.	SW.	16.1	105	71.8	19/1954	-1.2	16/1931	64	54	8.1	48	137	
December ...	E.	SSW.	17.2	101	75.0	30/1925	-1.1	1/1968	57	47	9.6	39	194	
Year—	Average....	E.	SSW.	15.6	... 156	80.7	22/1/14	-3.9	31/5/64	62	52	7.8	44	...
Extremes ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Total ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1,676

(a) Standard 30 years' normal (1911–1940). (b) Recorded on 8 March 1903 and 16 March 1967. (c) Recorded on 8 September 1952 and 6 September 1956.



SNOW

Snow has been known to fall as far north as Wongan Hills, but it is only in the southern districts that it occasionally lies on the ground. It is seen on top of the Stirling Range for a short time nearly every winter, but elsewhere is very infrequent and of negligible importance.

INTERSTATE COMPARISONS

In general, humidity and rainfall are lower in Western Australia than in corresponding places in eastern Australia. The following table shows average rainfall, mean humidity and temperature for groups of reporting stations at approximately the same latitude. The stations have been selected in such a way that, in each pair, one is on the west coast and the other on the east coast or, where a pair relates to inland stations, each station is situated at about the same distance from the coast. The group appearing last in the table has been included to provide a comparison between observations at Albany, the most southerly town in Western Australia, and those at places elsewhere in Australia at about the same latitude. The height above mean sea-level is also given for each station.

INTERSTATE COMPARISONS—RAINFALL, HUMIDITY, TEMPERATURE

Reporting station	Height above mean sea- level	Average rainfall		Relative humidity (a)		Average daily mean temperature	
		May to October	November to April	May to October	November to April	May to October	November to April
Bunbury	metres	5	mm	761	mm	127	%
Sydney, New South Wales	42	547	591	66	70	13·9
Perth	19	768	122	69	55	14·6
Newcastle, New South Wales	34.	522	510	70	74	14·8
Kalgoorlie	380	131	115	58	48	21·6
Cobar, New South Wales	251	149	171	59	46	20·9
Geraldton	4	407	61	67	62	14·4
Brisbane, Queensland	42	305	713	66	69	13·5
Wiluna	518	82	167	50	35	22·8
Charleville, Queensland	294	157	299	55	46	17·4
Carnarvon	5	165	66	63	63	22·2
Bundaberg, Queensland	14	276	800	73	74	18·1
Mundiwindi	561	70	210	39	30	24·3
Longreach, Queensland	187	100	295	50	50	18·7
Onslow	4	113	124	55	56	17·2
Mackay, Queensland	11	292	1,312	78	80	20·7
Port Hedland	8	85	234	50	59	28·3
Townsville, Queensland	22	139	954	66	73	19·3
Derby	16	42	604	51	65	22·6
Innisfail, Queensland	7	911	2,623	85	83	22·1
Wyndham	7	29	648	43	59	24·9
Cooktown, Queensland	5	205	1,519	76	78	20·9
Albany	13	730	225	76	73	25·6
Adelaide, South Australia	43	366	169	64	45	13·2
Swan Hill, Victoria	70	200	132	70	54	20·9
Canberra, Australian Capital Territory	560	301	291	72	61	11·9
							21·0
							14·2
							17·8

(a) Saturation = 100%.

Chapter II—continued

Part 3—The Vegetation of Western Australia⁽¹⁾

*Contributed by T. E. H. Aplin
(Western Australian Herbarium, Department of Agriculture)*

The flora of Western Australia consists of about 6,500 species of flowering plants (angiosperms), 15 cycads and conifers (gymnosperms) and 50 ferns. The families of flowering plants which characterise the flora are also widespread throughout Australia, e.g. Myrtaceae, Proteaceae and Leguminosae. The Stylidiaceae, Goodeniaceae and Epacridaceae, which are poorly represented outside Australia, are well developed in Western Australia. The five families which are endemic to Western Australia are entirely restricted to the South-West Province. These are the Cephalotaceae, Eremosynaceae, Emblingiaceae, Ecdeiocoleaceae and Anarthriaceae. Other large groups of plants (below the level of family) which are almost wholly endemic to this State are the *Chlooanthoideae* (Verbenaceae), *Prostantheroideae* (Lamiaceae), *Persoonieae* and *Banksieae* (Proteaceae) and *Epacrideae* (Epacridaceae). The *Chamelaucoideae* (Myrtaceae), although not strictly endemic, has a high percentage of species restricted to Western Australia.

The State of Western Australia occupies about one-third of the continental land-mass of Australia and lies south of the equator between latitudes 13° and 35°. One-third of the State lies within the tropics, while the remainder extends into the temperate zone. Climatically, Western Australia shows a marked variation from a predominantly summer rainfall pattern in the north to a characteristically Mediterranean-type winter rainfall pattern in the south. Between these two rainfall systems is a large region whose climate is characterised by the extreme variability of the rainfall both annually and seasonally.⁽²⁾ The vegetation of Western Australia, in general terms, is determined by these varying climatic patterns, although local changes in geology, soils, topography and drainage may affect the structure and/or the floristic composition of plant communities. The delineation of the present day vegetation also reflects the past tectonic and climatic history of the Australian continent.

The development of the so-called pan-Australian mesophytic flora, which includes the tropical broad-leaved genera *Cinnamomum* and *Tristaniopsis*, the more temperate genera *Dacrydium*, *Podocarpus*, *Araucaria*, *Nothofagus* and *Phyllocladus* and the typically Australian genera *Eucalyptus*, *Casuarina*, *Callitris* and *Banksia*, began early in the Tertiary era. It is generally accepted that in the Palaeozoic era the Australian continent was united with the continents of Africa, Antarctica, India and South America in a once common land-mass known as Gondwanaland. During this period these continents had a common flora as exemplified by the *Glossopteris* elements. In the late Neocomian period (Early Cretaceous), rifting between India (with Africa and South America) and Australia (with Antarctica) was initiated. In Eocene times (Early to Mid-Tertiary), sea-floor spreading between Australia and Antarctica commenced and for the first time the southern coasts were warmed by the entering Indian Ocean. The Australian continental block was thus isolated at about the time the pan-Australian flora began to develop. The northward drift of the continent brought the Australian block into contact with the Asian block in the middle Miocene period (Late Tertiary), and allowed the entry of a different flora, the 'Indo-Malayan' flora.

The degree of endemism and diversification in the south-western flora, which had its origin in pre-Miocene times, was brought about largely by the isolation caused by the late Eocene and Miocene seas which inundated the Nullarbor Shelf. Another factor that

⁽¹⁾ See Appendix for reference to additional information in earlier issues of the Year Book.

⁽²⁾ See Part 2 of Chapter II—Climate and Meteorology.

contributed to the diversification of the flora was the lateritisation that occurred in the Tertiary period, with the subsequent dissection of the lateritic landscape causing fragmentation of a once continuous flora.

Plant taxonomists and morphologists cannot entirely agree, among themselves, on the evolutionary relationships of plants. However, certain floral and morphological characters are considered to be primitive or to have developed at a very early stage in the evolution of plants. Primitive floral characters are seen in 27 relict genera in Western Australia (17 in the South-West Province, 12 in the Eremaean Province and 16 in the Northern Province). They include *Cycas*, *Macrozamia*, *Callitris*, *Casuarina*, *Hibbertia*, *Emblingia*, *Codonocarpus*, *Persoonia*, *Clematis* and *Pandanus*. Relict species which have retained primitive morphological characters number 234 for the State. A large proportion of these are found in the South-West Province. One hundred and nine species are present in the Stirling botanical district. Many endemic genera are represented, e.g. *Isopogon*, *Adenanthes*, *Stirlingia*, *Synaphea* and *Franklandia* (Proteaceae) and *Andersonia*, *Sphenotoma*, *Cosmelia*, *Lysinema*, *Coleanthera* and *Conostephium* (Epacridaceae). *Thysanotus* (Liliaceae) and *Stylidium* (Stylidiaceae) which, although not strictly endemic to, are most richly represented in the State.

Formations and Alliances

The classification of vegetation involves the grouping of similar structural units and the grouping or classification of the floristic components present in all strata of plant communities that form part of the vegetation.

In a survey of major plant communities of Australia and Papua New Guinea for the Conservation of Terrestrial Communities Section of the International Biological Programme (I.B.P./C.T.) a structural classification scheme was devised. This scheme, produced by Australian plant ecologists and freed from previous conceptions of the Australian Vegetation, was considered to be easy to understand and to use in the field in Australia. The classification of plant communities involved a simple two-dimensional table using the variables height/life form of the tallest stratum, and the projective foliage cover of the tallest stratum. Major structural formations recorded in Australia are summarised in the table on page 67 and further divisions based on height classes and projective foliage cover can be instituted. The nature of the understorey provides logical subdivisions to the formations.

To include floristic detail, the following three categories are often used to define subdivisions within a structural formation.

1. *Alliance*—A series of climax plant communities which have (i) the same structural characteristics, (ii) related species as dominants in the uppermost stratum, and (iii) possibly the same or related species in the understorey.
2. *Association*—A series of climax plant communities which have (i) the same structural characteristics, (ii) the same species as dominants in the uppermost stratum, and (iii) possibly different floristic composition in the understorey.
3. *Society*—A series of climax plant communities which have (i) the same structural characteristics, (ii) the same species as dominants in the uppermost stratum, and (iii) the same species prominent in the lower strata.

High open forest and high woodland are represented by *Eucalyptus diversicolor* (Karri), *E. marginata-E. calophylla* (Jarrah-Marri) and *E. gomphocephala* (Tuart) alliances, all in the South-West Province.

The forest formations are represented by *E. marginata-E. calophylla* and *Agonis flexuosa* (West Australian Peppermint) alliances in the South-West Province; and by *E. tetrodonta-E. miniata* (Darwin Stringybark-Woolly Butt), *E. tectifica-E. grandifolia* (Grey Box-Cabbage Gum) alliances in the Northern Province. Woodland and open woodland formations are represented by *E. loxophleba* (York Gum), *E. wandoo* (Wandoo), *E. salmonophloia* (Salmon Gum), *E. occidentalis* (Swamp Yate), *E. astringens* (Brown Mallet), *E. cornuta* (Yate), *E. rufis-Melaleuca* spp. (Flooded Gum-Paper Bark) and

Casuarina obesa (Swamp Sheoak) alliances in the South-West Province; by *E. torquata*-*E. lesouefii* (Coral Gum-Goldfields Blackbutt), *E. dundasii* (Dundas Blackbutt) and *E. transcontinentalis*-*E. flocktoniae* (Morrell-Merrit) alliances in the Eremaean; and by *E. camaldulensis* (River Red Gum), *E. tectifica*-*E. grandifolia*, *E. tetrodonta*-*E. miniata*, *E. latifolia* (Round-leaf Bloodwood), *E. papuana* (Ghost Gum), *E. polycarpa*-*E. apodophylla* (Long-fruited Bloodwood-White Bark), *E. microtheca* (Coolabah) and by *Terminalia* spp., *Melaleuca* spp. and *Adansonia gregorii* (Baobab) alliances in the Northern Province.

The low forest formations are represented by *Melaleuca lanceolata*-*Callitris preissii* (Rottnest Teatree-Rottnest Cypress Pine), *E. platypus*-*E. spathulata*-*E. annulata* (Moort-Swamp Mallet-Open-fruited Mallee), *E. cornuta* (Yate), *E. lehmannii* (Bushy Yate), *Agonis juniperina* (Warren River Cedar), *Banksia menziesii*-*B. attenuata*-*Casuarina fraseriana*-*E. todtiana* (Menzies Banksia-Slender Banksia-Fraser's Sheoak-Coastal Blackbutt), *E. falcatia*, and *B. prionotes* (Acorn Banksia) alliances in the South-West Province. Low woodland and low open woodlands are represented by *E. erythrocorys* (Illyarrie), *Casuarina huegeliana* (Rock Sheoak) and *Banksia* spp. alliances in the South-West Province; by *E. brevifolia* (Snappy Gum), *E. pruinosa* (Silver-leaf Box), *E. dichromophloia* (Red-barked Bloodwood), *E. argillacea* (Kimberley Grey Box), *E. microtheca*, *Grevillea striata* (Beefwood), *Lysiphylloides cunninghamii* (Bauhinia) and *Melaleuca* spp. (Paper Bark) alliances in the Northern Province; and by *E. gongylocarpa* (Desert Gum), *E. kingsmillii* (Kingsmill's Mallee), *E. leucophloia* (Micum), *Casuarina decaisneana* (Desert Sheoak), *Acacia aneura* (Mulga) and *A. sowdenii* (Myall) alliances in the Eremaean Province.

The scrub formations are represented in the South-West Province by *Acacia rostellifera*-*A. cyclops*-*A. cochlearis*, *Agonis* spp., *Pultenaea reticulata*, *Melaleuca huegelii*, *M. globifera*, *E. foecunda* (White Mallee), *Acacia* spp.-*Casuarina* spp.-*Melaleuca* spp. (Woodjil-Tamar-Broombush) and mixed Proteaceae-Myrtaceae alliances; and by *Melaleuca thyoides*, *Melaleuca uncinata* and *Acacia aneura* (Mulga) alliances in the Eremaean Province. High shrubland formation include *Actinostrobus arenarius* (Sandplain Cypress Pine), *Banksia ashbyi*-*B. sceptrum*, *B. baxteri*, *B. speciosa* (Showy Banksia), *E. redunca*-*E. uncinata* (Black Marlock-Hook-leaf Mallee), *E. tetragona* (Tallerack), *Grevillea eriostachya*-*G. didymobotrya*-*G. leucoptera* and *B. hookeriana*-*Xylomelum angustifolium* (Banksia-Sandplain Woody Pear) alliances; and by *Acacia* spp.-*Cassia* spp.-*Eremophila* spp., *E. kingsmillii*, *E. youngiana* (Large-fruited Mallee), *Acacia victoriae*, *A. pyrifolia*, *A. pachycarpa*-*Grevillea wickhamii*, *Acacia lysiphloia*-*Acacia* spp., and *A. aneura* alliances in the Eremaean Province.

Heath and low heath formations are restricted to the South-West Province and are made of mixed communities in which the families Proteaceae, Myrtaceae, Epacridaceae, Xanthorrhoeaceae and Leguminosae are well represented. The genera *Dryandra*, *Banksia*, *Hakea*, *Casuarina*, *Xanthorrhoea* (Blackboy or grass tree), *Leptospermum*, *Kunzea* and *Melaleuca* usually dominate the heath communities. Shrubland and low shrubland formations are dominated by chenopodiaceous shrubs. The most important alliances are *Maireana sedifolia* (Blue Bush), *Atriplex* spp. (Saltbush) and *Arthrocnemum* spp. (Samphire), which are well represented in the Eremaean Province.

The hummock grasslands are dominated by species of *Triodia* and *Plectrachne*. These genera, commonly called Spinifex, grow outwards leaving the centre senescent or dead. This formation is found in the Eremaean Province. Tussock grasslands are dominated by species of *Astrebla* (Mitchell Grass), *Bothriochloa-Chrysopogon* (Blue Grass-Ribbon Grass), *Iseilema* (Flinders Grass) and by *Themeda* (Kangaroo Grass) alliances with *Sehima* (White Grass), *Heteropogon* (Spear Grass), *Cymbopogon* (Scent Grass), *Sorghum* (Wild Sorghum) and *Aristida* (Three-awn Grass) usually seen only under woodland formations. Fringing grasslands include *Coelorhachis*, *Arundinella* (Reed Grass) and *Imperata* (Blady Grass). These formations are restricted to the Northern Province. Sedgeland are represented in the South-West Province by communities in which the families Juncaceae, Cyperaceae, Restionaceae and Anarthriaceae are prominent.

Other plant communities, recorded in edaphic complexes, include coastal dune vegetation, halophytic communities, swamp communities, lithic complexes and aquatic

complexes. Each of these complexes may be unimportant in terms of area, but are of significance in providing the habitat for particularly interesting plants, e.g. *Cephalotus*, *Byblis*, *Drosera*, etc.

PLANT COMMUNITIES—MAJOR STRUCTURAL FORMATIONS

Life-form and height of tallest stratum	Projective foliage cover of tallest stratum, as per cent	Description
Trees over 30 m	70-100	High closed forest
	30-70	High open forest
	10-30	High woodland
	under 10	High open woodland
Trees 10-30 m	70-100	Closed forest
	30-70	Open forest
	10-30	Woodland
	under 10	Open woodland
Trees under 10 m	70-100	Low closed forest
	30-70	Low open forest
	10-30	Low woodland
	under 10	Low open woodland
Shrubs over 2 m	70-100	Closed scrub
	30-70	Open scrub
	10-30	High shrubland
	under 10	High open shrubland
Shrubs 1-2 m	70-100	Closed heath
	30-70	Open heath
	10-30	Shrubland
	under 10	Open shrubland
Shrubs under 1 m	70-100	Low closed heath
	30-70	Low open heath
	10-30	Low shrubland
	under 10	Low open shrubland
Herbs	70-100	Closed hermland, closed tussock grassland, closed sedgeland, etc.
	30-70	Hermland, tussock grassland, sedgeland, etc.
	10-30	Open hermland, open tussock grassland, open sedgeland, etc.
	under 10	
Hummock grasses	10-30	Hummock grassland
	under 10	Open hummock grassland

Botanical Provinces and Districts

The vegetation of Western Australia has been sub-divided into three Botanical Provinces. The areas that these provinces occupy, is determined largely by climatic pattern. Within each province are smaller regions, known as Botanical Districts, in which the structure and floristics of the vegetation are determined partly by climate and partly by geology and soils. The boundaries of these provinces and districts are shown on the map on page 74.

The *Northern Province*, or Tropical Zone, is characterised by a dry monsoonal climate. The rainfall received in the summer months ranges from less than 500 mm to over 1,250 mm per annum. The annual mean maximum temperature is over 30°C. The evaporation rate ranges from 2,000-2,500 mm per annum.

The vegetation formations consist of grassy *Eucalyptus* open forests and woodlands. The major components are 'Australian' elements, with 'Indo-Malayan' elements as minor components. The latter are usually found in special habitats such as streamlines or scarpes. Some important 'Indo-Malayan' genera are *Ficus* (Moraceae), *Barringtonia* (Lecythidaceae) and *Terminalia* (Combretaceae).

The Hann botanical district, commonly referred to as the Kimberley Plateau, consists of a series of sandstone, shale, quartzite and volcanic rocks of Lower Proterozoic age. The topography varies from a rolling to hill landscape to a very rugged dissected plateau. Saline mud flats are present along estuaries.

On the volcanic rocks and shales, on gently undulating to hilly topography, the woodland and open woodland formations consist mainly of *E. tectifica-E. grandifolia* alliance. The *E. tectifica* sub-alliance is restricted to the volcanic soils while the *E. grandifolia* sub-alliance is developed on the shales and sandstones. *E. latifolia* and *E. papuana* alliances characterise the flats and levee soils. These alliances and sub-alliances include a number of plant associations. Each association is characterised by one or more *Eucalyptus* species. The understorey layers consist of a sparse low tree or high shrubland layer and a dense to moderately dense grassland layer. Small tree genera include *Cochlospermum*, *Terminalia*, *Atalaya* and *Erythrophleum*. Grass genera include *Bothriochloa*, *Sehima*, *Chrysopogon*, *Sorghum*, *Heteropogon* and *Themeda*.

On the sandstone and quartzite rocks, ranges and hogbacks, the woodland, open woodland and low open woodland formations are mainly made up of *E. tetrodonta-E. miniata* alliance. In this alliance, which is characterised by *Eucalyptus* species, the *E. tetrodonta* sub-alliance is found mainly in the northern high-rainfall region while the *E. phoenicea-E. ferruginea* (Gnainggar-Rusty Bloodwood) sub-alliance is its southern lower-rainfall counterpart. *Callitris intratropica* (Northern Cypress Pine) forms pure stands on deep red sands. The *E. dichromophloia* sub-alliance is found on skeletal sands in rugged sandstone areas. The small tree/shrub layer in the *E. tetrodonta-E. miniata* alliance includes the genera *Petalostigma*, *Grevillea*, *Gardenia*, *Persoonia*, *Buchanania*, *Ventilago*, *Planchonia*, *Eugenia*, *Brachychiton*, *Terminalia*, *Acacia*, *Jacksonia* and *Melaleuca*. The grass storey is dominated by *Plectrachne pungens*, together with *Sorghum* and *Aristida*. Flats and levees usually carry a *E. polycarpa-E. apodophylla* alliance, while the very steep scarps carry a *Brachychiton* spp.-*Terminalia* spp.-*E. confertiflora* variable woodland.

Other alliances and associations found in the Hann botanical district are *Terminalia* spp.-*Bothriochloa* spp. woodland and grassland communities, on soils of heavy texture; *E. brevifolia*, *E. argillacea* and *Melaleuca viridiiflora* associations on podsolics, over shales and sandstones; fringing communities of *E. camaldulensis* and *Terminalia* spp.-*Ficus* spp.-*Melaleuca* spp.; and mangrove communities on the estuarine mud flats. Closed mixed forests of 'Indo-Malayan' elements such as *Calophyllum*, *Ficus*, *Carallia*, *Barringtonia*, *Nauclea*, *Randia* and *Myristica* and *Melaleuca leucadendron* (Cadjaput) fringe gullies, while semi-deciduous vine thickets with lianes such as *Aristolochia*, *Capparis*, *Cansjera*, *Adenia* and *Canavalia* occur in small pockets.

The Ord botanical district, known as the Ord-Victoria region, extends into the Northern Territory. There are three distinct sub-regions in the Western Australian portion, the Cambridge Gulf lowlands, the Ord River basin and the Halls Creek ridges. The geology ranges from Quaternary alluvia, through Permian, Devonian-Carboniferous and Cambrian-Ordovician sediments to Proterozoic and Archaean metamorphic rocks.

The alluvial flood plains of the Ord River system carry a tall grass formation including the genera *Bothriochloa*, *Astrebla*, *Chrysopogon*, *Sorghum* and *Ophiurus*. Frontage woodlands carry a *E. papuana* alliance. *E. tetrodonta-E. miniata* alliance occurs mainly on lateritic areas or on acid rocks. *E. tectifica-E. grandifolia* alliance occurs more commonly on soils formed on basic rocks, or shales and limestones. Low open woodlands of *E. pruinosa* association are the low-rainfall counterparts of the *E. tectifica* woodlands and occur on soils derived from basic rocks. *E. brevifolia* association is generally seen on skeletal soils on acid rocks, and also on many other soils. Low open woodlands of *Terminalia* spp. alliance occur on cracking clay soils formed on volcanics and limestone. Tussock grasslands with *Astrebla*, *Bothriochloa*, *Chrysopogon* and *Panicum* occur on high-level plains of

Tertiary alluvia. The rugged hilly country of the Halls Creek ridges carries *E. brevifolia* and *E. pruinosa* low open woodland associations over *Triodia intermedia*. The gently undulating plains with calcareous soils carry arid short grass communities of *Enneapogon* (Bottle Washers), *Aristida* and *Sporobolus*. These areas have suffered severe wind and gully erosion and have in recent years been resown to the alien *Cenchrus ciliaris* (Buffel Grass). Low open woodlands of *E. argillacea* are present on red soils on basic rocks (limestone dolomites and volcanics).

The Fitzroy botanical district, sometimes known as Fitzroyland, is a region in which a great thickness of gently folded sedimentary rock, of Palaeozoic and Mesozoic age, overlies a Precambrian basement of crystalline rock. The basement outcrops along the north and east of the basin.

The up-land regions consist of low hills and stony plains with granite domes, gneiss hills, schist ridges and gently sloping sandy plateaux. The vegetation formations consist of low open woodland formations of *Eucalyptus* species with a hummock grassland ground layer. The main alliance of *E. brevifolia* is represented by a number of associations. One noteworthy association is *Grevillea pyramidalis*. The hummock grassland layer consists of the genera *Triodia* and *Plectrachne* in almost pure stands of species. A short grass ground storey with *Enneapogon* and *Aristida* may be seen on the interfluves and hill-foot slopes to the south-east. The drainage floors usually carry low open woodland formations of *E. dichromophloia* and *E. tectifica* alliances. The grass layer includes the genera *Chrysopogon*, *Sehima*, *Sorghum* and *Bothriochloa*.

Rocky limestone areas and shallow calcareous soils are characterised by *Triodia wiseana* hummock grassland. The *Adansonia gregorii* open woodland association is largely restricted to rugged limestone country, although *A. gregorii* may be found associated with other species, e.g. with *E. dichromophloia* and *E. perfoliata* (Twinleaf Bloodwood) on granite tors or domes to the north. *E. dichromophloia*, *Grevillea striata* and *Lysiphylgium cunninghamii* low open woodland alliances occur on the outcrop plains over the gently folded sandstone, shale and limestone. These may be linearly oriented along strike lines and associated with *Acacia*, *Atalaya*, *Ventilago* and *Dolichandrone*. Cracking clay plains on the sedimentary rocks carry tussock grasslands of *Astrebla*, *Bothriochloa* and *Chrysopogon*. The tributary alluvial plains of the Fitzroy River consist mainly of *Grevillea striata* and *Lysiphylgium cunninghamii* low woodland with *Triodia* and *Chrysopogon*. The stable and active flood-plains carry *Astrebla* and *Chrysopogon-Bothriochloa* tussock grasslands, with *Acacia suberosa* as an important associate, and *E. papuana* and *E. microtheca* woodland alliances. Lining the main channels are *E. camaldulensis-Terminalia platyphylla* fringing communities. Coastal flats have fringing mangrove forests. Open grasslands of *Xerochloa* spp. occur on the margins of saline influence.

The Dampier botanical district consists of extensive sand plains. Surface drainage is lacking in most areas. The dominant layer in the vegetation is composed of *Acacia*, the more important species being *A. tumida*, *A. eriopoda*, *A. pachycarpa*, *A. holosericea* and *A. monticola*. *E. dichromophloia* and *E. zygophylla* make up the tallest stratum of the low woodland formation containing these *Acacia* species. Other tree genera include *Gyrocarpus*, *Atalaya*, *Hakea*, *Grevillea*, *Lysiphylgium*, *Persoonia* and *Erythrophleum*, with the occasional *Adansonia*. In the high rainfall area, a woodland formation of *E. miniatia* alliance is present. This alliance also has a strong layer of *Acacia* shrubs. In this district *E. tetradonta* is not associated with *E. miniatia* as it is in the Hann and Ord botanical districts. The grass ground storey is predominantly *Plectrachne pungens-Chrysopogon* spp. Shallow valleys, pans and depressions, which may be up to five kilometres wide, carry woodlands of *E. polycarpa*, *E. tectifica*, *E. microtheca* and *Melaleuca* spp. alliances, with various tall grasses. The saline coastal flats carry *Sporobolus virginicus* and *Arthrocnemum* spp. communities.

The Eremaean Province, which lies between the predominantly summer and predominantly winter rainfall patterns of the north and the south-west, respectively, is intermediate in character. The rainfall, which over most of the province is less than 400 mm per annum, is received either from extensions of summer rainfall southward or from northern extensions of the southern winter systems. The vegetation of the province varies from woodland,

high shrubland, low shrubland to hummock grassland. Eleven botanical districts have been broadly recognised, seven of them in the desert area.

The *Fortescue* botanical district, usually placed in the Northern Province, consists of the Pilbara block. This district is intermediate in character between the Northern and the Eremaean Provinces. It consists of granite plains to the north and west, rising gently inland to a capping of basalt in the Chichester Range and beyond this to the dolomite and jaspilite of the Hamersley Range. The vegetation of the narrow coastal strip carries grasslands of *Eragrostis* and *Eriachne* and low open shrublands of *Acacia translucens-A. inaequilatera* alliance. *Acacia pyrifolia* high open shrubland alliance is present on granite and basalt soils. The *Acacia* alliances have a strongly developed *Triodia pungens* hummock grassland ground layer. The high shrubland and low woodland *A. aneura* alliance is found along the major valleys and southern flanks of the Hamersley Range. A sparse shrub layer and a short grass ground flora composed of *Eragrostis* (Love Grass), *Eriachne* (Wanderrie Grass) and *Aristida* characterise these communities. On the Proterozoic rocks of the Hamersley Range the characteristic vegetation is a low open woodland formation, with *E. leucophloia* alliance. The hummock grassland ground layer found on stony soils consists mainly of *Triodia wiseana* and *T. basedowii*. Low woodland formations of *E. dichromophloia-E. setosa*, with *Triodia basedowii* as ground cover, occur on the sand plains. *E. camaldulensis-Melaleuca leucadendron* fringing communities line the permanent pools of the Fortescue River. Coastal flats have fringing mangrove scrub.

The *Ashburton* and the *Austin* botanical districts are separated by the prevailing rainfall patterns. The former, with its rainfall more likely to occur in summer, and the latter, with its rainfall more likely to occur in winter, both carry extensive low woodland and high shrubland formations of *A. aneura* alliance but, whereas the northern alliance is associated more with grass genera such as *Aristida*, *Eragrostis*, *Eriachne*, *Panicum*, *Brachiaria*, *Triodia* and *Setaria*, the southern alliance is associated more with genera such as *Danthonia*, *Eremophila*, *Maireana*, *Bassia*, *Helipterum*, *Cephaelipterum*, *Velleia*, *Swainsona* and other herbaceous annuals. The *A. aneura* alliance consists of a number of sub-alliances and associations. These include the *A. aneura-Eremophila leucophylla*, *A. aneura-E. fraseri*, *A. aneura-A. tetragonophylla*, *A. aneura-A. craspedocarpa*, *A. aneura-A. sclerosperma*, *A. aneura-A. linophylla*, *A. aneura-Callitris huegelii*, *A. xiphophylla-A. grasbyi* and *A. sclerosperma-A. ramulosa* sub-alliances. *E. kingsmillii* is also associated with *A. aneura*, and with a hummock grassland ground layer. *Maireana pyramidata* is associated with *A. aneura* on saline alluvial plains. Other woody genera that are prominent in the *A. aneura* alliance are *Hakea*, *Grevillea*, *Atriplex*, *Frankenia*, *Plagianthus*, *Heterodendron* and *Brachychiton*. The upper margins and floors of pans and salt lakes in the Austin district carry an *Arthrocnemum* spp. alliance. Fringing these flats are *Melaleuca uncinata* communities. The drainage channels are fringed by *E. camaldulensis* and *E. microtheca* alliances.

The *Carnarvon* botanical district, a sedimentary basin in which the exposed surface rocks range from Permian to Recent in age, is mostly low-lying. The vegetation on the northern plains consists of *Acacia xiphophylla* high open shrubland with *Triodia basedowii* as ground cover. On the sand plains the vegetation is predominantly *Acacia pyrifolia* open shrubland, with scattered *Owenia reticulata*, and with *Triodia pungens* and *Plectrachne schinii* as ground cover. On Cape Range *E. dichromophloia* low open woodland, with *Triodia pungens* and *T. wiseana*, is to be seen. *Acacia* species such as *A. coriacea*, *A. ramulosa*, *A. sclerosperma*, *A. xiphophylla*, *A. tetragonophylla*, *A. grasbyi* and *A. ligulata* form high open shrubland or low open woodland communities with shrub species of other genera over a wide area of this botanical district. On alluvial flats the low shrub understorey layer consists of species of *Maireana* and *Atriplex*. *Arthrocnemum* low open shrubland occupies the wetter sites. On Kennedy Range a mixed open shrubland with *Triodia basedowii* and *T. pungens* as ground cover is present.

The Canning, Mueller, Keartland, Carnegie, Giles and Helms botanical districts comprise what was once called the Carnegie botanical district. These make up the desert region of Western Australia.

The *Canning* and *Mueller* districts contain extensive areas of high shrubland with several species of *Acacia* dominating. On the sandy plains the dominant species is *A. pachycarpa* with *Triodia pungens* as ground cover. Scattered trees of *Eucalyptus* sp. (Desert Bloodwood) are present on the dunes. *Owenia reticulata* (Desert Walnut) is the principal low tree species in the north-western sector. *E. pachyphylla* and *E. odontocarpa* are prominent in the north-eastern sector, while woodlands of *Casuarina decaisneana* are also of local importance there, in the interdunes. The ground layer of hummock grassland include *Triodia* and *Plectrachne*. *Grevillea wickhamii* and *Acacia monticola* are dominant on stony rises. Low trees of *E. pruinosa*, *E. brevifolia*, *E. setosa* and *E. microtheca* occur at a very low density.

The *Keartland* district has a noticeable abundance of *Thryptomene maissoneuvii* and other Myrtaceae in the high shrubland formation. The Desert Bloodwood is present on the dunes, together with *Plectrachne schinzii*. *A. aneura* is of local importance, on small hills and mesas, with *Triodia pungens*. Hills of igneous rocks are covered with *Plectrachne melvillei*.

The *Carnegie* district carries extensive areas of *A. aneura*, with *Danthonia* and seasonal ephemerals. On the rises of the lateritic plains hummock grasslands of *Triodia basedowii* and high shrublands with *E. kingsmillii* merge in with the *A. aneura* which tend to thin out. Desert Bloodwood, *Casuarina decaisneana*, and *E. microtheca* become more local in distribution, while *Plectrachne schinzii* is increasingly replaced by *Thryptomene maissoneuvii* southwards.

The *Giles* district consists of ranges with sandhill country between them, somewhat similar to the *Carnegie* district. *Casuarina decaisneana* groves are very common in sandhill country between the ranges. *Triodia basedowii* and *Plectrachne schinzii* provide ground cover. On the ranges the high shrubland is made up predominantly of *Acacia* spp. including *A. aneura*, with *Eremophila*, *Hakea*, *Grevillea* and *Eucalyptus* as co-dominants in some areas. *Callitris columellaris* is locally dominant. *Triodia basedowii* and *Plectrachne melvillei* form the hummock grassland ground layer. The *A. aneura* alliance, prominent on basalt soils, has a ground flora of seasonal ephemerals and scattered *Eremophila* and *Cassia*.

The *Helms* district contains extensive areas of *A. aneura* alliance. A high shrubland formation characterised by *E. youngiana* alliance is also well developed. Associated with the shrubland community are other tall shrubs such as *Hakea*, *Acacia*, *Melaleuca*, *Grevillea* and other *Eucalyptus* species. Patches of open woodland of *E. gongylocarpa* are restricted apparently to areas where the sand is deeper. The hummock grass associated with *E. youngiana* and *E. gongylocarpa* is *Triodia basedowii*.

The *Eucla* botanical district, commonly referred to as the Nullarbor Plain, is dominated by a low shrubland formation of *Maireana sedifolia*. *Atriplex*, *Stipa* and seasonal ephemerals are well represented. Towards the margin a low open woodland of *Acacia sowdenii* alliance, with a shrubland understorey of *Maireana* and *Atriplex*, becomes more and more evident. To the north this is replaced by a low woodland made up of *Acacia aneura*, *Casuarina cristata* and *Myoporum platycarpum*. Along the coastal strip low woodlands of *E. socialis*, *E. gracilis* and *A. sowdenii* alliances are to be seen on the ridges and flats, respectively. A *E. transcontinentalis-E. flocktoniae* woodland alliance found in the extreme south-western portion forms a continuum with a similar formation in the Coolgardie botanical district.

The *Coolgardie* botanical district marks the transition from the South-West Province to the Eremaean Province, from the *Eucalyptus* zone to the *Acacia* zone. In this district a high degree of variability occurs within *Eucalyptus* and *Acacia*. It is thought that this variability may have been due to climatic oscillations known to have occurred since the Pleistocene period, thus making many of the 'species' of recent origin. The vegetation is a mosaic of woodland and shrubland formations. The woodland formations include *E. salmonophloia*, *E. transcontinentalis-E. flocktoniae*, *E. torquata-E. lesouefii*, *E. dundasii-E. longicornis*, *E. brockwayi* and *Acacia aneura* alliances. Shrubland formations include *Grevillea eriostachya-G. didymobotrya-G. excelsior*, *Eucalyptus foecunda*, *E. erem-*

ophila and other mallee or shrub eucalypts, *Acacia* spp.-*Casuarina* spp.-*Melaleuca* spp. and *Acacia aneura* alliances. Salt lakes and salt pans are associated with halophytic communities of *Arthrocnemum* and *Atriplex* alliances.

The *South-West Province*, which receives its rainfall in winter and has a warm to cool temperate climate, has a high degree of endemism in its flora. The degree of endemism is most powerfully expressed in the cusps of its triangular-crescentic area particularly in the high shrubland and heath formations found to the north of the Hill River and to the east of the Fitzgerald River. Large areas of this province have been altered greatly by man and contain a high proportion of the naturalised alien species recorded in the State.

The *Warren* botanical district, which occupies the extreme south-western corner of Western Australia, has an annual rainfall in excess of 1,000 mm. The main vegetation formations are the high open forest, on granite soils represented by *E. diversicolor* alliance; open forest, on lateritic soils represented by *E. marginata-E. calophylla* alliance; low forest and scrub of *Agonis flexuosa* on extensive coastal dunes; also on sand dunes, heaths, with *Jacksonia horrida-Acacia decipiens*; and sedgelands of *Evandra aristata-Anarthria* spp. in waterlogged areas. Seasonally flooded areas may also carry a *Melaleuca preissiana* low forest alliance. Small patches of *E. cornuta* woodland are to be seen on dune sands, and more extensively to the north-east. *E. wandoo* woodlands occur along the north-eastern boundary of this district. Other species associated with the alliances include *E. jacksonii* and *E. guilfoylei* with *Banksia grandis*, *B. littoralis*, *Casuarina decussata*, *Agonis flexuosa* and *A. juniperina* as understorey trees and a dense high shrub layer of *Trymalium*, *Choriolaena*, *Hovea elliptica*, *Acacia pentadenia*, *Albizia* and *Pteridium*, (in *E. diversicolor* alliance) and *E. patens*, *E. megacarpa* and *E. rufa* with *Banksia grandis*, *B. littoralis*, *Casuarina fraseriana*, *Persoonia longifolia*, *P. elliptica*, *Nuytsia floribunda* and *Xylomelum occidentale* as understorey trees and a low shrub heathlike groundlayer (in *E. marginata-E. calophylla* alliance).

The *Darling* botanical district, which occupies the south-west coastal region, has a rainfall in excess of 625 mm. There are two major sub-divisions to the district, the Perth basin, overlying sedimentary rocks of Cretaceous to Quaternary age and the Archaean Shield.

In the Perth basin the narrow strip of Recent or Pleistocene sand dunes carry scrub or low forests of *Agonis flexuosa* alliance at the southern edge, with *Acacia rostellifera-A. cyclops-A. cochlearis* alliance and sand dune complex over most of its length. Inland and parallel to the coastal dune system is a narrow belt of coastal limestone hills, the natural habitat of the *E. gomphocephala* woodland alliance. This alliance has an understorey tree layer of *Banksia grandis* and *Agonis flexuosa*, with a sparse shrub layer. The greater part of the Perth basin is mantled with aeolian sands. The northern sector carries a low forest formation of *Banksia menziesii-B. attenuata-Casuarina fraseriana-E. todtniana* alliance, with a heath understorey, and smaller areas of *B. prionotes* alliance; the southern part is dominated by a *E. marginata-E. calophylla* open forest or woodland alliance, with a heath understorey, and smaller areas of *Banksia* low forest. Poorly drained swampy areas carry *Casuarina obesa* low forest alliance; *Actinostrobus pyramidalis* (Swamp Cypress Pine) is of local significance. Swamp and fen formations are made up of complex communities of sedgeland. Watercourses in the district are fringed by a *E. rufa-Melaleuca* spp. alliance.

The Archaean Shield in the Darling district is a laterite capped plateau dissected by young streams to form steep sided valleys. An open forest formation of *E. marginata-E. calophylla* alliance characterises the lateritic erosional and deep depositional surfaces, with *E. wandoo* alliance restricted to the heavier pediment soils. The understorey layers of the *E. marginata-E. calophylla* alliance resemble those in the same alliance in the Warren district. The *E. wandoo* understorey layer has a more open character. This alliance, which in its most highly developed state fringes the eastern boundary of this district, is more widely distributed in the Avon botanical district.

The *Irwin* botanical district, for the most part, overlies sedimentary rocks from Silurian to Quaternary age, with smaller areas of Precambrian metamorphics. This

district contains one of the two floristically important cusps of the South-West Province. At the northern extremity, the Irwin district consists of red and yellow sands underlain by Mesozoic sediments. The high shrubland formations are made up of mixed high shrubland with a heath understorey, with mainly proteaceous and myrtaceous elements, *Acacia* spp.-*Casuarina acutivalvis* and *Melaleuca* spp. and *Hakea* spp. scrub alliances. Low woodlands of *Banksia menziesii*-*B. attenuata*, *B. ashbyi*-*B. sceptrum*, *B. prionotes* and *Actinostrobus arenarius* occur on deep sands. Heath and low heath formations of Proteaceae, Myrtaceae, and Leguminosae occur in areas where the sand is shallow or where a lateritic crust is present. These formations vary considerably in floristic composition.

On the metamorphic rocks, the vegetation on residual flat tops and plateau surfaces carries low forests of *B. prionotes* alliance with heath on the lateritic surfaces. A low woodland formation of *E. loxophleba*-*Acacia acuminata* alliance dominates the loamy valley soils, now extensively used for farming. This alliance is associated with a herbaceous ground layer composed of *Stipa*, *Neurachne* and seasonal ephemerals. *E. salomonophloia* alliance is significant only in the eastern part of the district.

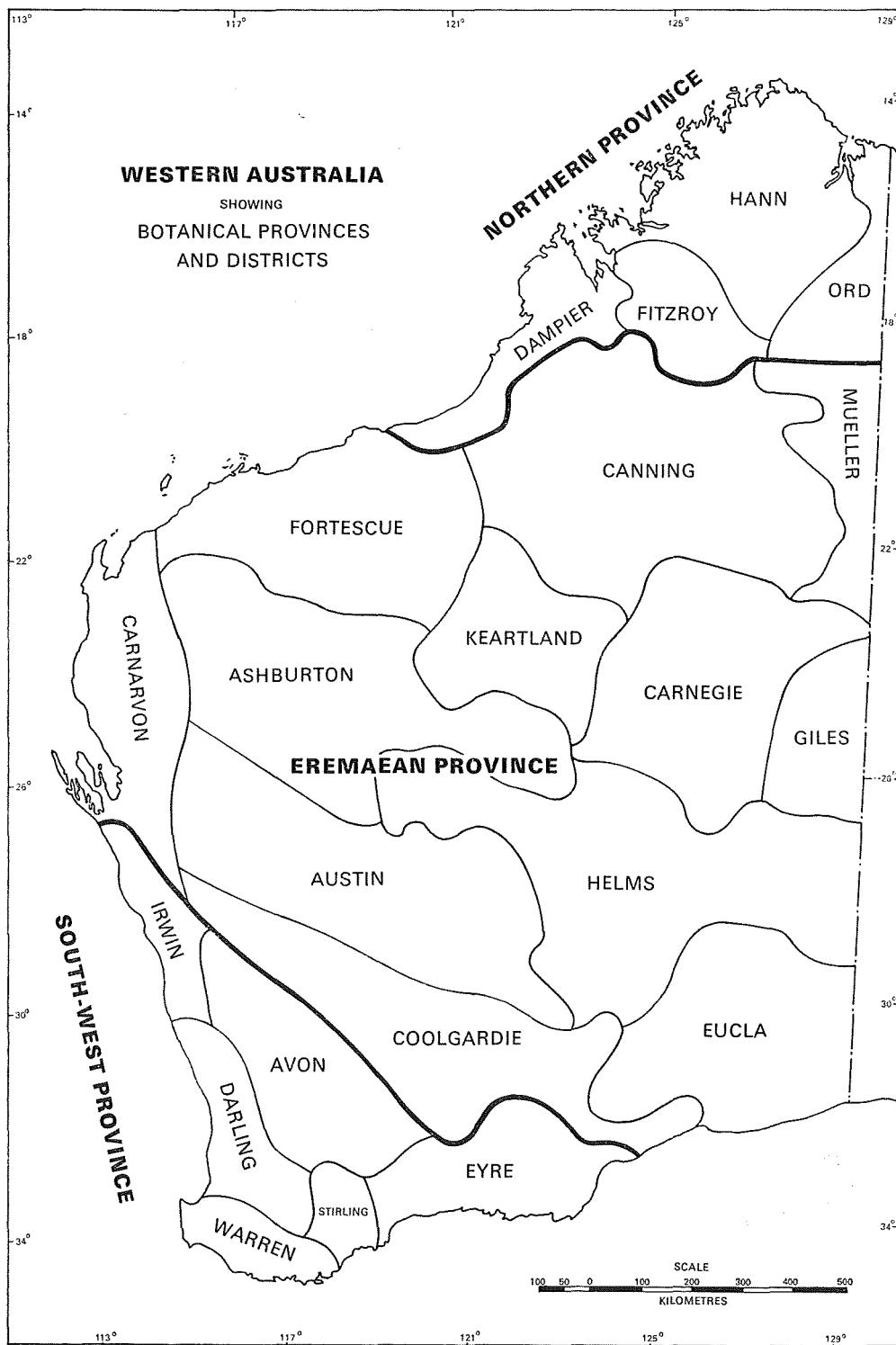
The vegetation of the coastal dune system is an extension of the Darling district. The limestone hills in the Irwin district carry low woodlands of *E. erythrocorys*. Poorly drained areas and small lakes carry or are fringed by *Casuarina obesa* and *E. rufis*-*Melaleuca* spp. alliances.

The central to southern portions of the Irwin district are characterised by the so-called 'sand plains'. These carry low woodlands of *Banksia menziesii*-*B. attenuata*-*E. todtiana* and *B. prionotes* alliances particularly on the deeper sands. *E. lane poolei* (Salmon White Gum) and *E. accedens* (Powder Bark Wandoo) are of local significance, on heavy clay soils. In areas of deep dissection, the valleys carry woodlands of *E. wandoo* and *E. calophylla* alliances. Heath and low heath formations cover most of the elevated regions. The heath communities vary in composition, depending upon the depth of sand and the presence of laterite, and some may eventually develop into high shrubland communities with long-term fire protection. Proteaceae, Myrtaceae and Leguminosae are dominant components, while on laterite hills *Xanthorrhoea reflexa* and *Dryandra* spp. become very conspicuous. *Banksia hookerana* alliance is locally significant north of the Arrowsmith River. High shrubland communities with *Grevillea eriostachya*-*G. didymobotrya*-*G. eriostachya*, *Lambertia multiflora* (Native Honeysuckle) and *Actinostrobus arenarius* alliances are also significant in the sandplain region.

The Avon botanical district, which covers most of the so-called wheat belt, is now for the most part cleared of native vegetation for farming.

On the eastern edge of the Darling district, on the low hilly to hilly terrain, with hard acidic yellow mottled soils, the pediments of early erosional cycles, the woodland formation consists of *E. wandoo* alliance. *E. marginata*-*E. calophylla* alliance occur on soils which tend more to ironstone gravels with a sandy matrix. The *E. wandoo* alliance is associated with *E. accedens*, and with *E. astringens* which commonly occur on lateritic breakaways. In the southern portion *E. gardneri* (Blue Mallet) and *E. falcata* (White Mallet) are more commonly seen on the breakaways, while *E. cornuta* woodland alliance replaces the *E. wandoo* woodland alliance. The *E. wandoo* woodland has a very open low shrub layer. Poisonous plants of the genera *Gastrolobium* and *Oxylobium* are commonly seen in this woodland formation. On granite outcrops, a vegetation complex reflects the succession of colonisation by algae and lichen to shrublands with *Leptospermum* and eventually to climax communities of woodland of *Casuarina huegeliana* alliance, which occur on sandy or gritty soils over one metre in depth.

On the hard neutral red soils of the river valley systems, which represent further erosional cycles, the woodland formation is represented by the *E. loxophleba* alliance, with *Acacia acuminata* as its main associate. *A. acuminata* tends to merge with the *E. wandoo* alliance, particularly as the soils become sandy or gritty. In the southern portion *E. occidentalis* alliance replaces the *E. loxophleba* alliance. *E. occidentalis* woodlands occur also on the clay soils of swamps or seasonal shallow lakes.



Extensive areas of *E. salmonophloia* woodland alliance are found in the hard alkaline yellow soils further to the east, on valley plains and terraces. *E. salmonophloia* woodland has an open mixed low shrub understorey with *Maireana* and *Atriplex* dominating in more saline soils. Other trees associated with this alliance are *E. salubris* (Gimlet), *E. longicornis* (Red Morrell) and *E. melanoxylon* (Black Morrell).

Forming a mosaic with the woodland formations are the low woodland and shrubland formations developed on the plateau areas, on sandy yellow earths containing ironstone gravel and over mottled or pallid-zoned clays. The *B. prionotes* woodland alliance and *Acacia* spp.-*Casuarina* spp.-*Melaleuca* spp. and *Grevillea eriostachya*-*G. didymobotrya*-*G. leucoptera* shrubland alliances occur on yellow sand. *Dryandra* spp. and mixed Myrtaceae, Proteaceae, Leguminosae and Epacridaceae heath alliances occur on laterite or shallow sand over laterite. Other shrubland formations include *E. eremophila* (Horned Mallee), *E. oldfieldii* (Oldfield's Mallee), *E. drummondii* (Drummond's Gum), *E. pyriformis* (Pear-fruit Mallee) and other mallee or shrub eucalypt alliances. *E. macrocarpa* (Mottlecah) shrubland occurs on deep sand.

The salt lakes, remnants of once extensive river systems, carry *Casuarina obesa* and *Melaleuca* spp. low woodland alliances on the fringes with low shrubland formations of *Arthrocnemum* spp. alliance in the old watercourses. *E. sargentii* (Salt River Mallet) and *E. kondininensis* (Stocking Tree) grow on saline soils.

The Stirling botanical district, which includes the Stirling and Mount Barren Ranges, together with the Eyre district form the second of the two floristically important cusps of the South-West Province.

The Stirling district, which lies at the edge of the Archaean Shield where it abuts into the Proterozoic metamorphics of the Albany-Esperance block, consists largely of sediments of middle and late Eocene age, at one time mantled by a lateritic crust, which is represented in the present landscape by narrow ironstone gravel ridges and erosional scarps along the northern edge.

The Stirling and Mount Barren Ranges which rise abruptly out of an otherwise predominantly undulating landscape are composed of hard Proterozoic metasedimentary rocks. The ranges carry closed heath and scrub formations of mixed Myrtaceae, Proteaceae, Leguminosae and Epacridaceae alliance. They are noted for their diversity in the flora and their conspicuous endemic or near endemic species. Woodlands of *E. marginata*-*E. calophylla*, *E. wandoo* and *E. cornuta* occur on the lower slopes and valleys of the Stirling Range.

Over a large area of the Stirling district, the vegetation is made up of high shrubland formations with shrub or mallee eucalypts dominating. *E. tetragona*, *E. redunca*-*E. uncinata*, *E. gardneri*-*E. nutans* and *E. eremophila*-*E. oleosa* alliances form a mosaic over the area, the former on the undulating upper slopes and rises nearer the coast. Patches of mixed heath and low heath of Proteaceae, Myrtaceae and Leguminosae are present. The heath vegetation merges into and forms the understorey of the high shrubland communities. Low forests of *E. platypus*-*E. gardneri*-*E. falcata* alliance occur locally on scarp slopes.

Woodland formations of *E. occidentalis*, *E. loxophleba* and *E. salmonophloia* alliances occur along drainage lines and loamy slopes and flats. The former alliance is favoured by higher rainfall and winter wet sites and is often seen on or around clay pans. Salt lakes are covered by or fringed by low shrubland formations of *Arthrocnemum* spp. and *Atriplex* spp. alliances. A scrub formation of *Melaleuca* spp. alliance may also be present.

The littoral fringe of the coastal plain is made up of a chain of granite bosses with drift sand between them. *Acacia rostellifera*-*A. cyclops*-*A. cochlearis* and *Agonis flexuosa* scrub alliances are present with the sand dune and granite lithic complexes. *Banksia baxteri* and *B. attenuata*, as well as *Lambertia inermis* (Chittick), are dominant on the drift sand, inland, with *E. marginata* and *E. cornuta*, the latter restricted to interdunal flats.

The Eyre botanical district, which is virtually a continuation of the Stirling district is covered for the most part with shrubland formations. *E. tetragona* alliance gives way to

Banksia speciosa-*Lambertia inermis* and *Nuytsia floribunda* as the soils become sandier, while inland *E. eremophila*-*E. oleosa* and *E. redunca*-*E. uncinata*-*E. forrestiana* alliances occur over extensive areas. *E. redunca*-*E. uncinata* occur also on broad valley slopes. To the east *E. tetragona* is replaced by *E. incrassata*, while a *E. cooperana* (Many-flowered Mallee) alliance is found on limestone soils at the extreme southern end of the Nullarbor Plain, near the Russell Ranges.

Open heath of mixed Proteaceae, Myrtaceae and Leguminosae alliance forms mosaics with high shrubland communities and provides the understorey layer for the latter. The Russell Ranges, which are similar to the Stirling and Mount Barren Ranges, carry a heath and scrub formation.

The coastal granite bosses and intervening drift sand carry the usual sand dune and granite lithic complexes. Scrub is made up of *E. platypus* var. *heterophylla*-*E. angulosa* and *A. cyclops*. Coastal swamps carry a *Melaleuca* spp. alliance. Inland granite rocks carry a lithic complex. The islands of the Recherche Archipelago carry low forests of *E. cornuta* and *E. lehmannii* as well as mixed scrub and heath formations.

The principal woodland alliance is *E. occidentalis*, along water courses and associated with clay pans. *Arthrocnemum* spp. alliance is found in and around salt lakes.

The naturalised flora of Western Australia which now make up so much of the landscape of the South-West Province is composed of elements from many parts of the world. These plants have in some instances been deliberately introduced, others have been introduced by accident. Some species have been introduced on more than one occasion and several variants may be present. The more successful species originate from areas of similar climate, and in the absence of disease and insect attack, which in their native habitat would keep them in check, are able to disseminate at an alarming rate. South Africa and the Mediterranean Region provide most of the successful alien species found in the South-West Province.

Grasses of importance are represented by the genera *Bromus* (Brome Grass), *Lolium* (Rye Grass), *Hordeum* (Barley Grass), *Avena* (Oats), *Aira* (Silver Grass), *Briza* (Blowfly Grass), *Poa* (Winter Grass) and *Vulpia* (Silver Grass) from Southern Europe, and *Eragrostis* (Love Grass), *Ehrharta* (Veldt Grass) and *Rhynchospora* (Red Top) from South Africa. Pasture legumes from southern Europe include *Trifolium* (Clover), *Medicago* (Medic, Lucerne), *Lupinus* (Lupin), *Ornithopus* (Serradella), *Vicia* (Vetch) and *Lotus* (Birdsfoot Trefoil). *Psoralea pinnata* (African Scurf Pea) from South Africa is a shrubby weed.

The weed flora of Western Australia is composed largely of alien species. Very few native species have become weeds in this State. The ubiquitous composite *Arctotheca calendula* (Cape Weed) originates from South Africa, as do *Arctotis*, *Berkheya*, *Osteospermum*, *Gorteria*, *Cotula* and *Ursinia*. Naturalised European composites include *Carthamus* (Saffron Thistle), *Hypochoeris* (Flat Weed), *Carduus* (Slender Thistle), *Dittrichia* (Stinkwort), *Lactuca* (Lettuce), *Conyza* (Fleabane), *Centaurea* (Cockspur Thistle) and *Cirsium* (Spear Thistle). The Brassicaceae, significant as crop weeds, comprise *Raphanus* (Radish), *Brassica* (Turnip), *Rapistrum* (Turnip Weed) and *Sinapis* (Charlock). *Carrichtera annua* (Ward's Weed) is widely naturalised in the Eucla district. All these are of European origin. The South African Iridaceae are represented by genera such as *Homeria* (Cape Tulip), *Watsonia*, *Gladiolus*, *Moraea*, *Ixia* and *Sparaxis* and were introduced in the first instance as garden subjects. *Echium* (Paterson's Curse) (Boraginaceae) was another garden introduction, while *Rubus* (Blackberry) (Rosaceae), a woody species, was introduced for its fruit. *Oxalis* (Sour-sob) (Oxalidaceae), from South Africa, is common in vineyards and orchards, while the family Polygonaceae is represented by *Rumex* (Dock) and *Emex* (Double Gee), weeds of wide habitat. The latter, introduced as a spinach from South Africa, is now extremely widely distributed in the South-West and Eremean Provinces. Also widely distributed but more localised in occurrence is *Argemone* (Mexican Poppy) (Papaveraceae), with origins in North America. *Prosopis* (Mesquite) (Mimosaceae) and *Parkinsonia* (Caesalpiniaceae) from the Americas, and *Calotropis* (Asclepiadaceae) from Africa, are weedy shrubs or small trees naturalised in the tropics.

In addition to the naturalised alien species which now exceed 600 in number, there are hundreds of species of plants under cultivation in Western Australia. These include

field crops (cereal, legumes, fibre and oil seeds), horticultural plants (fruit, vegetables and garden subjects) and forest trees. Other species are being deliberately introduced for particular purposes, e.g. the reclamation of waste land and saline areas.

As Man's activities further impinge upon the natural ecosystems and as more and more alien plants become naturalised in this State, so will the effect of these plants species be more widely felt in the natural environment. It is essential to have information on the biology of alien species so that proper management measures can be applied to maintain harmony within our natural ecosystems.

FURTHER SOURCES OF INFORMATION ON THE VEGETATION AND FLORA OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

- ASTON, H. I. *Aquatic Plants of Australia*. Melbourne University Press, Carlton, 1973.
- BEARD, J. S. (ed.). *West Australian Plants*. 2nd ed. Society for Growing Australian Plants, Sydney, 1970.
- BEARD, J. S. *Vegetation Survey of Western Australia* 1:250,000 series. Vegmap Publications, Sydney, 1969—continuing.
- BEARD, J. S. *Vegetation Survey of Western Australia* 1:1,000,000 series. University of Western Australia Press, Nedlands, 1974—continuing.
- BEARD, J. S. *Vegetation Survey of Western Australia* series. University of Western Australia Press, Nedlands, 1974—continuing.
- BENTHAM, G. *Flora Australiensis*. Reeve, London, 1863-78.
- BLACK, J. M. *Flora of South Australia*. 2nd ed. Government Printer, Adelaide, 1943-57.
- BLACKALL, W. E. and GRIEVE, B. J. *How to Know Western Australian Wildflowers*. Parts 1-3. University of Western Australia Press, Nedlands, 1956-65.
- BURBIDGE, N. T. *Dictionary of Australian Plant Genera*. Angus and Robertson Pty. Ltd., Sydney, 1963.
- CHIPPENDALE, G. M. *Eucalypts of the Western Australian Goldfields (and the adjacent wheatbelt)*. Australian Government Publishing Service, Canberra, 1973.
- Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization. *Land Research Series*, Nos. 4, 7, 9, 28, 1960-70.
- Department of Agriculture. Botany Branch and Western Australian Herbarium publications, various.
- Department of Agriculture, Soils Division. Rangeland Management Branch publications, various.
- EICHLER, H. J. *Supplement to Black's Flora of South Australia*. Government Printer, Adelaide, 1965.
- ERICKSON, R. *Triggerplants*. Paterson Brokensha, Perth, 1958.
- ERICKSON, R. *Orchids of the West*. 2nd ed. Paterson Brokensha, Perth, 1965.
- ERICKSON, R. *Plants of Prey in Australia*. Lamb Paterson, Perth, 1968.
- ERICKSON, R., GEORGE, A. S., MARCHANT, N. G. and MORCOMBE, M. K. *Flowers and Plants of Western Australia*. Reed, Sydney, 1973.
- GARDNER, C. A. 'The Vegetation of Western Australia'. Presidential Address, 1942. *J. Roy. Soc. W. Aust.*, vol. 28, 1949, pp. 11-87.
- GARDNER, C. A. 'Trees of Western Australia'. Reprinted from *J. Agric. W. Aust.* 1952-66.
- GARDNER, C. A. 'Gramineae'. *Flora of Western Australia*, vol. 1, pt 1, Government Printer, Perth, 1952.
- GARDNER, C. A. *Wildflowers of Western Australia*. 11th ed. West Australian Newspapers Ltd., Perth, 1973.
- MORCOMBE, M. K. *Australia's Western Wildflowers*. Landfall, Perth, 1968.

- Nuytsia*. Bulletin of the Western Australian Herbarium, Western Australian Department of Agriculture, South Perth, 1970—continuing.
- RIDE, W. D. L. and others. *National Parks and Nature Reserves in Western Australia*. Government Printer, Perth, 1966.
- SEDDON, G. *Sense of Place. A Response to an Environment: The Swan Coastal Plain, Western Australia*. University of Western Australia Press, Nedlands, 1972.
- SMITH, G. G. *A Guide to the Coastal Flora of South-Western Australia*. Handbook No. 10 of the Western Australian Naturalists' Club. Perth, 1973.
- SPECHT, R. L. 'Vegetation' chapter in *The Australian Environment*. 4th ed. C.S.I.R.O.—Melbourne University Press, Melbourne, 1970.
- SPECHT, R. L., ROE, ETHEL M. and BOUGHTON, VALERIE H. 'Conservation of Major Plant Communities in Australia and Papua New Guinea'. *Aust. J. Bot. Supp. Series, Supp. No. 7*, 1974.
- Vegetation Survey of Western Australia* series. Western Australian Department of Agriculture, South Perth, 1972—continuing.

Chapter II—continued

Part 4—The Fauna of Western Australia

Contributed by

W. D. L. Ride (former Director of the Western Australian Museum)

and

D. L. Serventy (former Officer-in-Charge, W.A. Station, C.S.I.R.O., Division of Wildlife Research)

DISTRIBUTION

Terrestrial Vertebrates

An observer who looks carefully at the fauna of a large land mass like the Australian continent will soon discover that its animals are not distributed uniformly throughout it. He will find that groups of species which are characteristic of some places are missing from others. This is because the distribution of animals results both from their response to the physical (*i.e.* ecological) conditions of their environment (and these are not uniform from place to place), and from their past histories. For example, the presence of routes along which a species could have moved in the past, and of barriers which would have made its movement from one place to another impossible, decide whether any species could have reached a particular locality by today. But whether it has persisted there until today depends upon local conditions having been suitable for it.

The relationship between the distribution of a species and the character of its environment may be demonstrated dramatically and most easily by comparing the distribution of animals with that of climate, and in particular with its components of temperature, rainfall and the time of the year at which rain falls. In Western Australia many species lie within one or other of the boundaries of two rather different climatic regions. These are the south-west with its regular and plentiful rainfall during cold winters, and the Kimberley with regular, plentiful rainfall during hot summers. The remainder of the State receives intermittent and unreliable rainfall in quantities which vary widely; some parts of this area (*e.g.* the Pilbara) receive their small amount of rain principally in the summer and other parts (*e.g.* the Nullarbor) in the winter.

An analysis of most of the Western Australian groups of vertebrate animals shows that they can be referred to three faunal assemblages characteristic of these climatic regions. These assemblages are called *faunas* and have been named by zoogeographers *Bassian* which, in this State, is the fauna characteristic of the south-west; *Torresian* which, in this State, is characteristic of the Kimberley; and *Eyrean* which is the fauna which occupies the land between. While the composition of a fauna is, generally speaking, characteristic of the area in which it occurs, the occurrence of a particular species in a fauna does not mean that it will not be found in another because each of the faunas has several elements which are sufficiently wide in their requirements for them to occur as 'foreigners' in the faunas of neighbouring regions. Examples of these are the species with predominantly Torresian populations (and apparently histories of origin) which are found today in the otherwise Eyrean fauna of the Pilbara district of the north-west; and various Eyrean species which occur in the Bassian fauna of the south-west.

Among the birds the sharpest faunal break is between the Torresian fauna of the Kimberley division and the Eyrean fauna of the Pilbara. The Kimberley is the headquarters in Western Australia of the Scrub Fowl (*Megapodius freycineti*), the Fruit Pigeons (*Ptilinopinae*), Lorikeets (*Trichoglossus* and *Psitteuteles*), the White Cockatoo (*Cacatua galerita*) and most of the Grass Finches. The Torresian species which penetrate further southwards include the Brolga (normally only to Onslow), White-breasted Wood Swallow (to Shark Bay), and the Brown Honeyeater (right through to the south-west).

Among mammals there seem to be a few truly Torresian species in Western Australia. Examples would be the Fruit Bats or Flying Foxes (*Pteropus* and *Macroglossus*), the Little Rock Wallaby (*Peradorcas concinna*), the Jungle or River Wallaby (*Macropus agilis*) and the Antelope Kangaroo (*Macropus antilopinus*). On the whole most of the mammal species which occur in the Kimberley seem to be characteristic of that part of the Eyrean fauna inhabiting the country which receives intermittent rainfall during the summer.

Even among birds, the boundary between the majority of the Eyrean species and the bulk of the Bassian species is less well defined than that which separates Eyrean and Torresian faunas as there is a good deal of overlapping. For example, the line which separates the woodland eucalypts and the mulga, the so-called 'mulga-eucalypt line', is the extreme limit of most Bassian species, though many do not range inland beyond a line connecting Geraldton, Moora, Northam and the Stirling Range. The mulga-eucalypt line separates, to quote an example, the main distributions of the Grey Kangaroo (Bassian) and the Red Kangaroo (Eyrean). This line is the northern limit of other well known Bassian species such as the Red Wattle Bird.

The south-west of the State has representatives of many well known Bassian species also found in south-eastern Australia. These include among birds, the Brush Bronzewing, White-tailed Black Cockatoo, Western Rosella, Scarlet Robin, Yellow Robin, Southern Emu-Wren, Silvereye, White-naped Honeyeater, Western Spinebill, New Holland Honey-eater and Red-eared Firetail. Among mammals there are the Pigmy Possum, the Wambenger, the Grey Kangaroo, the Tammar Wallaby, the Brush Possum and various dunnarts (marsupial mice, *Sminthopsis*). Among frogs there are various *Crinia* and *Heleioporus inornatus* and *australiacus*; and fishes such as *Galaxias* and *Nannoperca*. However, there has been an extensive intermingling of Eyrean and Bassian elements in the south-west on a scale not paralleled in south-eastern Australia. In the south-west we have a blend of faunas in the sclerophyll forests which, though essentially Bassian in character, contain such Eyrean intrusives as the Purple-crowned Lorikeet, the Twenty-eight Parrot, the Rufous Tree Creeper, the Western Warbler, the Banded Blue Wren and the Red-tipped Diamondbird.

It must be recognised also that the distribution of animals that we see today may be a very recent pattern, and subject to continual fluctuation. Studies of fossil pollen in the south-west suggest there have been fluctuations in the relative abundance of jarrah, marri and karri trees over the last few thousand years. Even more marked fluctuations in vegetation may have been produced by climatic changes accompanying glaciation and deglaciation in high latitudes and altitudes over the past 2 million years. Marked changes in vegetation would usually be accompanied by changes in fauna. We know that the Marsupial Wolf or Tiger (*Thylacinus*), the Koala (*Phascolarctos*) and other marsupials, some of them now extinct throughout their ranges in Australia, once lived in the south-west, and it is possible that climatic changes were responsible for their vanishing from that area of Western Australia.

Climatic alterations, on a minor scale, are constantly going on. In the past half-century, or longer, there has been a considerable change in northern Europe, Asia and America, an amelioration in some parts and a drying-up in others, with widespread effects on the distribution of animals. Something similar appears to have been taking place in Western Australia. Many dry-country bird species, of the Eyrean faunal assemblage, have made notable extensions of range into the south-west corner. These include the Galah, Little Corella, Budgerigar, Smoker Parrot, Crested Pigeon, Black-faced Woodswallow, Crested Bell-bird, Blue-and-white Wren, Black-throated Butcher-bird and Little Crow. The records of local naturalists, who keep district lists of local birds and mammals over a period of years, are very useful sources of data for plotting these changes. Frequent Museum surveys will provide more positive information.

In some cases distribution changes due to natural causes may be masked or modified through the alterations of habitat due to settlement. These habitat changes act to the detriment of woodland birds but favour open-country species (like pipits and plovers).

Coastal Marine Fauna⁽¹⁾

The nature of the coastal waters varies from the warm mangrove-lined mud flats of the north to the clean sandy bays and cool crystal-clear waters of the south. The types of coastal marine habitats depend on the range of tide, the exposure to oceanic swells, the sediments carried off the land by wind or river and some local biological activities such as reef coral or algal building. There is a gradual change in water temperature, salinity and other physical characteristics of the sea as one moves along the long Western Australian coastline of 12,500 kilometres; these changes reflect the nature of the adjacent water mass modified by local effects such as occur in large and small embayments, near river mouths or behind protecting headlands. The coastal waters may be divided into the following broad zones:

1. North: from the Western Australian-Northern Territory border to Cape Leveque with very broken coastline, a high tidal range, high runoff from well vegetated hinterland and no exposure to heavy oceanic swell.
2. North-north-west: from Cape Leveque to Cape Keraudren with eighty miles of low beach, a high tidal range, little regular runoff from desert sands which are blown into the sea by the 'South-East Trades'.
3. North-west: from Cape Keraudren to North West Cape with an indented coastline, moderate tidal range, irregular runoff from some mountains and desert sands.
4. West-north-west: from North West Cape to Kalbarri with some high cliffs, a deep embayment (Shark Bay), moderate tidal range, irregular low runoff from little vegetated desert hinterland and exposure to the south-west oceanic swell. A barrier coral reef, unique in Western Australia, runs southward from North West Cape for nearly 160 kilometres.
5. West-south-west: from Kalbarri to Cape Naturaliste with fairly smooth low white sandy coastline and some limestone headlands; rainfall moderate with little runoff from coastal sands, water clear; tidal range low, offshore coastal reefs give some protection to the coast from the south-west swell.
6. South-west: from Cape Naturaliste to Israelite Bay with broken headland and surf beach formations, high south-west swell exposure, low tidal range, many inlets and low-volume river discharges.
7. South-east: from Israelite Bay to the Western Australian-South Australian border with smooth coastal outline of beaches and some cliffs, modified exposure to south-west swell, low tidal range and low rainfall runoff.

Certain coastal marine areas are special in the sense that they represent either a transition (*i.e.* rapid change of character) between two adjacent zones or possess unique features found in such combinations nowhere else on the coast. Examples of such special places are the coastal waters in the Broome to Derby region, around North West Cape, in Exmouth Gulf, in Shark Bay, the Perth metropolitan beaches (including Cockburn Sound), around Cape Naturaliste and around Cape Leeuwin.

The islands and reefs off the coast are also regarded as special because of their marine faunal peculiarities; for example, the Houtman Abrolhos, the Monte Bellos, the Rowley Shoals, the North West Cape Barrier Reef and the Archipelago of the Recherche.

The marine fauna of the north coast is distinct from that of the south coast although a few species do occur in both regions. The northern fauna is regarded as part of the Indo-West Pacific fauna, and the southern fauna of Western Australia as part of the southern Australian fauna. Some species of both these faunas extend and overlap along the west coast and there are several species which are endemic to this region only. One of these is the Western Australian commercial rock lobster *Panulirus cygnus* and another is the Western Australian commercial jewfish *Glaucosoma hebraicum*.

Fauna of Inland Waters⁽²⁾

The inland waters are of many types and possess very varied faunas. They may be divided into four main ecological groupings: (1) the rivers of the Kimberley Division;

⁽¹⁾ Written in collaboration with Dr R. W. George. ⁽²⁾ Written in collaboration with Dr E. P. Hodgkin.
2015—(7)

(2) the river systems of the north-west from the De Grey to the Murchison; (3) the streams, swamps, and lakes of the south-west corner; and (4) the temporary waters of the dry inland represented by two widely different habitats, (i) freshwater claypans and soaks (including man-made dams) and (ii) the salt lakes.

Marked seasonality characterises river flow in the Kimberley Division because of the alternation of regular summer rain with winter drought. The river pools and many isolated springs support an extensive fauna of fish, insects, molluscs and other animals, many of which show close affinities with the aquatic fauna of Asia and the Indo-Malay Archipelago.

The rivers of the north-west from the De Grey to the Murchison flow only intermittently, and between times of flood the fauna must survive in widely separated spring-fed pools in river beds. These pools, like those at Millstream Station on the Fortescue River, are often of striking beauty. Their fauna is relatively sparse as compared with the richer assemblages in the Kimberley rivers, the most conspicuous elements being a few fish species and a freshwater tortoise (*Chelodina steindachneri*) which is confined to the region.

The permanent hill streams of the south-west have a diverse arthropod fauna. Most of these are insects but, in addition, there are several species of freshwater crayfish in slower-running parts—Marron (*Cherax tenuimanus*) occur in permanent streams of deep water; Jilgie (*C. quinquecarinatus*) in shallow permanent water; Koonac (*C. preissi*) make burrows in the mud of swamps. A species of a closely related group, the so-called 'land-crabs' (*Engaewa*), has been recently discovered in the swamps of the south-west. The freshwater mussel *Westralunio carteri* is confined to the streams of the south-west. Most rivers stagnate and may become saline in summer; they are reduced to chains of large or small pools to which the fauna is restricted. The small transparent prawn *Palaemonetes* is often abundant in these pools. Shallow permanent lakes and swamps near the coast also have a fairly varied insect fauna, among which certain species of dragonflies are particularly abundant; at times there are enormous numbers of *Daphnia* and related small crustaceans.

The inland freshwater claypans are characterised by an interesting ephemeral fauna, mainly of phyllopod Crustacea. The most conspicuous is the large shield shrimp (*Triops australiensis*) but a variety of fairy shrimps (Anostraca and Conchostraca) occur also. The eggs of these creatures survive for years in the dried mud and development is rapid when the claypans fill after occasional rains.

The most conspicuous animals in the waters of the salt lakes are the brine shrimps (*Artemia* and *Parartemia*), which at times build up to such high population densities as to attract large flocks of Banded Stilts, which breed only in certain of the inland salt lakes. The Salt Lake Snails *Coxiella* reach their greatest diversity and abundance in the south-west saline lakes.

THE COMPOSITION OF THE FAUNA

The fauna of Western Australia includes representatives of all major phyla of the Animal Kingdom and individuals range in size from the Blue Whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*), the largest mammal that has ever lived, to minute single-celled protozoa which cannot be seen without a microscope. No estimate can be made of the number of species, and probably the number of species of insects alone out-numbers all the rest by a comfortable margin. Here we have not attempted to describe all phyla. The vertebrates are given fairly full treatment because they are obvious and familiar animals to most of us. The insects (mostly those of economic importance) are dealt with in Part 5 of this Chapter, and the remaining phyla are treated in a few paragraphs which confine themselves to groups of interest.

THE VERTEBRATE FAUNA

Mammals

Unlike the birds and reptiles, wild mammals are not frequently seen in most parts of Western Australia. This is because most of the species are small and secretive and appear

only at night. However, there are exceptions and, as any traveller in inland and northern parts of the State can attest, kangaroos of one species or another can often be seen in large numbers during daylight hours.

Most species of mammals have distinct ecological preferences which allow them to be categorised into one or other of the three main faunal groups which are described earlier in this Part under the heading *Distribution*. For example, in the kangaroo family, the Tammar Wallaby (*Macropus eugenii*), the Quokka (*Setonix brachyurus*), and the Brush Wallaby (*Macropus irma*) are found only in the south-west or on certain isolated islands off the coast. Of these, the Brush Wallaby is closely related to the South Australian Toolache Wallaby (*Macropus greyi*) and the Tammar to the Flinders Island Wallaby and the now extinct St Peter Island Wallaby of South Australia. The most familiar kangaroo of the dry country with unreliable rainfall is the Red Kangaroo or Marloo (*Megaleia rufa*), while in the summer-rainfall country of the Kimberley Division we find such species as the Jungle Kangaroo or River Wallaby (*Macropus agilis*), the Little Rock Wallaby (*Peradorcas concinna*) and the Northern Nail-tailed Wallaby or Karrabul (*Onychogalea unguifera*). In addition to the species which sort out in this convenient way, there are others which are widely distributed and in fact occur as members of all three faunal assemblages. The most familiar members of the family which do this are the Euro or Biggada (*Macropus robustus*), the Boodie (*Bettongia lesueur*), and the Rock Wallaby (*Petrogale penicillata*). Of these, the Euro may still be found anywhere in suitable local habitats from the Kimberley to the south-west and inland across the South Australian border. At one time this was true also of the Boodie and the Rock Wallaby which, however, are today unfortunately absent from much of their former range.

So far, only the kangaroos have been mentioned but, in fact, representatives of all three major divisions of the mammals (*i.e.* monotremes, marsupials and placentals) occur in the State.

The egg-laying monotremes are represented by the Echidna (*Tachyglossus aculeata*), sometimes called Spiny Anteater or Porcupine. This curious and completely inoffensive animal is not uncommon in the country around Perth and it even appears on occasions in densely-settled suburban areas. In drier districts, its diggings, made in its search for insects, are familiar around rocky hills and breakaways.

Marsupials, or pouched mammals, occur in great variety in Western Australia. The kangaroos and wallabies, already mentioned, are the herbivorous members of the group. These animals are the Australian evolutionary equivalent of the antelopes, deer, and horses of the other continents and there is often an extraordinary similarity in structure between members of the kangaroo family and these other herbivores. These similarities extend even to such details as the physiology and shape of the stomach and other organs of digestion. The reproductive systems of marsupials and their physiology have also long been of great interest to biologists because they differ from those of other animals. For example, it is now known that in the Quokka, and some other wallabies, the adults mate again immediately after the birth of the 'joey'. The embryo which is the product of this second mating does not develop immediately but is held in a dormant state in the female system. However, if the first young joey is lost from the pouch, this dormant embryo immediately begins to develop and a second joey is produced after a minimum period of time.

In Western Australia the kangaroos and wallabies are all terrestrial (there are no tree kangaroos), and even their arboreal relatives, the phalangerids, are few in number as compared with other parts of Australia. The Brush Possums, the Pigmy Possums and the Ring-tails have Western Australian representatives, but the Koalas and the striped Possums are absent, and of the four species of flying possums of eastern Australia only one (*Petaurus breviceps*) occurs in Western Australia and that only in the Kimberley Division. Although the species of possums in Western Australia are few in number, there are some unique forms which are of great interest. One of these is the rare Scaly-tailed Possum (*Wyulda*) of the Kimberley; unlike other Australian possums this animal has a hairless scaly tail and only twelve specimens of it are known. There is also the curious and rarely-seen

Honey Possum (*Tarsipes*) of the south-west. Wombats are known to have occurred in Western Australia around the turn of the century and were thought to be extinct until a small colony was rediscovered in 1965 near Caiguna in the Eucla Division.

Although the large carnivorous marsupials no longer live in the State, the smaller representatives of this group are still fairly common. There are two separate species of native-cats, a southern species (*Dasyurus geoffroii*) and a northern one (*Dasyurus hallucatus*), as well as many species of smaller carnivorous and insectivorous forms. One of the smaller members of this family, the Dibbler (*Antechinus apicalis*), one of our least-known marsupials and last recorded in 1884, was rediscovered during 1967 at Cheyne Beach near Mount Manypeaks on the south coast.

The remaining group of marsupials is that commonly called the bandicoot family. One of these, the Pig-footed Bandicoot (*Chaeropus ecaudatus*) is probably the State's rarest mammal, but it once occurred in the Nullarbor region where its remains have recently been discovered in caves and two living specimens of it were collected by John Gilbert in 1841 some miles to the north-east of Northam. No confirmed record has been made of the species in Western Australia since then. On the other hand another species of bandicoot, the Quenda, or Short-nosed Bandicoot (*Isoodon obesulus*), is one of the commonest of marsupials. Its scratchings are common in country gardens and the little animal is often run over and found dead on roads. It lives largely on insects and, being nocturnal, it is seldom seen but it is nevertheless very common in many areas in the south-west.

The third main group of mammals is that of the higher mammals or placentals. Animals of this group occur in Western Australia in addition to the marsupials and the monotremes, and it always comes as something of a surprise to visitors (who generally have a strong preconception of Australia as a land in which all but introduced mammals and the Dingo are pouched mammals and monotremes) to learn that there are many species of Western Australian native placental mammals. In fact, if the seals, whales, and Dugong which occur around our coasts be counted, the species of native placental mammals outnumber the marsupial and monotreme species.

The composition of the mammal fauna is shown in the following table.

Kinds of wild mammals	Number of species occurring in Western Australia (a)	Kinds of wild mammals	Number of species occurring in Western Australia (a)
Monotremes	1	Introduced placentals—	
Marsupials	60	Rodents	5
Native placentals—		Land carnivores	2
Bats	23	Ungulates (Horses, Deer, Camels, etc.)	9
Rodents	24	Rabbits	1
Marine mammals:			17
Seals (b)	2		
Dugong	1		
Whales	22	TOTAL, ALL SPECIES	151
Land carnivores—Dingo	1		
	—		—
	73		

(a) Total numbers of species are from *A Guide to the Native Mammals of Australia* by W. D. L. Ride. (b) Only resident seals are counted. Antarctic seals are occasionally 'shipwrecked' on southern coasts but these are clearly stragglers into the area.

Within Western Australia the best-established groups of native placental mammals, i.e. the bats and rodents, are distributed in much the same ecological manner as are the marsupials; some are dry country forms like *Leggadina hermannsburgensis*, the small mouse which builds mounds of pebbles on stony ridges⁽³⁾, others are predominantly animals of the wet tropics like the majority of the Fruit-bats or Flying Foxes (*Pteropus*

(3) It is suspected that these may be dew-traps.

and *Macroglossus*), while yet others are confined to the country of reliable winter rainfall in the south-west, e.g. the Southern Bush-rat (*Rattus fuscipes*). These native placental mammals are of great zoological interest because some of them, and in particular the native rats and mice, have been here for many millions of years and closely parallel (in adaptation to our stringent ecological conditions) their relatives in similar places in other lands. Thus, we have hopping-mice (*Notomys*), like miniature kangaroos, which are very similar in appearance and habits to the jumping-mice (Zapodidae) of the American and Eurasian dry-lands, and the jerboas (Dipodidae) of Africa; but it must be emphasised that the jumping specialisations of our own hopping-mice have evolved quite independently within Australia.

Some of our native placental mammals are economically important. Until 1963 a shore-based Western Australian fishery at Carnarvon depended upon the migrating groups of Humpback Whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) which move along the western coast between their feeding grounds in Antarctic waters and their breeding places in the tropics. Unfortunately, immoderate exploitation of the stocks (especially the breeding stock) had so reduced the population that it was in danger of extermination and the shore-based fishery collapsed. Another whale fishery, at Albany, is dependent upon Sperm Whales (*Physeter catodon*). The catching of Southern Fur-seals (*Arctocephalus doriferus*), formerly lucrative, is now no longer permitted. The Dugong (*Dugong dugon*) was once an important source of food for the natives of the coastline from Shark Bay to the Northern Territory. The Dingo (*Canis familiaris dingo*) has probably not been in Australia for as long as the other native mammals, and may well have entered with the Australoid people who were ancestral to our present Aborigines. In some parts of the State the Dingo is a major problem to the pastoral industry because of its attacks on livestock.

The preceding table also shows that there is a large number of introduced species as well as native mammals. These are now a part of the wild mammal fauna of Western Australia and all are placentals. Some of these species are also agricultural and pastoral pests and they have become so well entrenched in the environment that there is no doubt that any discussion of the mammalian fauna of the State must take them into account and mention should be made of some of them here. Red Deer (*Cervus elephas*) occur spasmodically in the south-west around Pinjarra, Waroona and Harvey. Camels (*Camelus dromedarius*) occur in large numbers and are distributed through the Eastern Goldfields up through the Pilbara and into the Kimberley. They have been declared vermin around Laverton, Nullagine, Port Hedland and Halls Creek. Donkeys (*Equus asinus*) have a distribution very much like that of the camel and also occur generally throughout the Kimberley. Wild goats (*Capra hircus*) are ubiquitous in dry country but are mainly concentrated in the Murchison and the north-west. A small herd of Black-buck (*Antilope cervicapra*) occurs near Geraldton. Rabbits (*Oryctolagus cuniculus*) are widespread in Western Australia but are only of economic significance south of the Murchison. They are by no means the problem that they used to be, due largely to programmes of intensive rabbit extermination. Foxes (*Vulpes vulpes*), declared vermin, are also widespread but do not commonly occur north of the De Grey River, having only been reported spasmodically from the Kimberley Division. The domestic cat run wild (*Felis catus*) occurs commonly in the bush and is an efficient predator on native fauna. It became feral in the early days of settlement and soon spread throughout the Colony. The naturalist Keartland while a member of the Calvert Scientific Exploring Expedition in 1896, recorded that 'in the desert of north-west Australia' he saw a tabby cat at least 400 miles [644 kilometres] from the nearest house. Earlier still the ornithologist Tom Carter writing in 1887 from the Carnarvon district spoke of 'the domestic cat, which is found quite wild and of a large size all through the colony'.

Examination of the composition of the older mammal fauna of Western Australia, i.e. monotremes, marsupials, bats and native rodents, as set out in the following table, reveals that only one-eighth of all species recorded from the State today appear to occur only in Western Australia. The south-west contains by far the greatest number of endemic species.

ENDEMISM OF NATIVE MAMMALS TO WESTERN AUSTRALIA
(excluding marine mammals)

Group	All endemic and non- endemic species	Number of endemic species—			
		Total endemics	Endemics north of Fitzroy River	Endemics of South-West Land Division	Endemics of remainder of State
Monotremes	...	1	...	...	...
Native cats	...	23	5	1	2
Marsupial moles	...	1	...	...	...
Bandicoots	...	7	...	...	...
Possums	...	8	2	1	...
Wombats	...	1	...	...	...
Kangaroos and Wallabies	...	20	4	3	1
Rats	...	24	3	2	1
Bats	...	23	...	...	...
Dingo	...	1	...	...	...
Totals	...	109	14	2	4

Birds

The bird fauna of Western Australia consists of a selection of the species occurring in eastern Australia, with only a very minor development of endemic forms. All of these latter, except one (the Western Australian King Parrot, *Purpureicephalus spurius*), have a close and obvious affinity to other Australian forms. The quantitative relationship of the Western Australian bird fauna to that of Australia as a whole is indicated in the following table, which has been prepared on an ecological basis.

	Number of breeding species		Number of non-breeding visiting migratory species	
	Western Australia	Australia	Western Australia	Australia
Land birds	307	499	6	8
Inland water birds	51	52	33	42
Sea birds	25	38	33	55
Total	383	589	72	105

Representatives of most of the families and genera of Australian birds occur in this State. Notable absentees include the Cassowary (*Casuarius casuarius*), Brush Turkey (*Alectura lathami*), several of the fruit-pigeons, the Crimson Rosella (*Platycercus elegans*), Lyre-bird (*Menura novaehollandiae*), several honeyeaters including the Regent (*Zanthomiza phrygia*), Apostle-bird (*Struthidea cinerea*), Cat-birds (*Ailuroedus*), Satin Bower-bird (*Ptilonorhynchus violaceus*) and Rifle-birds (*Ptiloris*).

Space is insufficient to detail all the forms occurring in Western Australia. Mention may be made only of some distinctive species and groups which are common and widely distributed.

The Emu (*Dromaius novaehollandiae*) is still numerous all over the State and is occasionally encountered in the Darling Range near Perth. Australia's only breeding species of penguin, the Fairy Penguin (*Eudyptula minor*), nests on islands off the southern and south-western coasts as far north as Carnac near Fremantle. The Mallee-fowl or Gnow (*Leipoa ocellata*) is still plentiful and, after a period of decline during which its disappearance was feared, it is now increasing in abundance. All of the widespread

species of Australian quails occur but owing probably to the scarcity of natural grasses in the south are not individually very numerous. Among the pigeons two species have shown notable recoveries in population strength. After a long period of scarcity the Common Bronzewing (*Phaps chalcoptera*) began a cycle of increase about 1936 and is still very abundant. The rare Flock Pigeon (*Histriophaps histrionica*) of the more arid country of the north-west and the far north has declined all over Australia and had not been recorded in this State since 1927 until 1958 when considerable flocks were observed in the Hamersley Range and the Fortescue River country. It has also reappeared in parts of the Kimberley Division.

A very distinctive member of the rail family is the Black-tailed Native Hen or Gallinule (*Tribonyx ventralis*). It is a creature of the drier country but is subject to violent fluctuations in numbers, when it is liable to invade the south-west in great strength. A famous occasion was in May 1833 when it overran the settlers' fields and gardens around Perth and did considerable damage to the crops. Similar irruptions took place in 1853, 1886, 1897 and 1919. Later invasions, such as those in 1952 and 1964, have been on a much more modest scale. Of the three Australian grebes the most plentiful is the Hoary-headed Grebe (*Podiceps poliocephalus*) which assembles in the winter in big flocks on the southern estuaries, including that of the Swan River.

In the petrel group there are five breeding species in local waters. The most numerous is one of the mutton-birds, the Wedge-tailed Shearwater (*Puffinus pacificus*) which nests on most islands between Carnac in the south and Sable Island, in the Dampier Archipelago, in the north. A second mutton-bird, the Fleshy-footed Shearwater (*P. carneipes*) nests between Cape Leeuwin and the Archipelago of the Recherche; it is a migratory species and in the winter months migrates to the north-western sector of the Indian Ocean. A similar trans-equatorial migrant is the White-faced Storm-petrel (*Pelagodroma marina*), a diminutive form rarely observed at sea. It nests often in vast aggregations on islands off the south coast and as far north as the Abrolhos. All of these species nest in the spring and summer months. The remaining two breed in the winter. The Great-winged Petrel (*Pterodroma macroptera*) shares the nesting islands off the south coast with the Fleshy-footed Shearwater in a sort of 'Box and Cox' relationship. The black and white Little Shearwater (*Puffinus assimilis*) has a wider nesting range, from the Recherche to as far north as the Abrolhos; in former times it nested at Parakeet Island off Rottnest Island. In the winter months some twenty-two species of southern-breeding petrels visit local seas. They vary in size from the little Wilson Storm-petrel (*Oceanites oceanicus*), barely larger than a swallow, to the great Wandering Albatross (*Diomedea exulans*). The Wilson Storm-petrel 'winters' all along the Western Australian coast to the tropics and is a familiar sight around fishing boats in Shark Bay. The most common of the albatrosses is the Yellow-nosed Albatross (*Diomedea chlororhynchos*) and may be seen as far north as Point Cloates. The most familiar of these visitors is the dusky Giant Petrel (*Macronectes giganteus*). Ringing experiments have demonstrated that the birds seen here are first-year individuals making circumpolar flights round the Southern Hemisphere; marked birds found in the south-west had been ringed a few months previously in their nests at Heard Island, Macquarie Island, and islands in the South Orkneys in the South Atlantic.

All of the five species of Australian cormorants or shags occur locally. Despite complaints of their depredations on commercially important fish, investigations have cleared the birds of blame, though one species, the Black Cormorant (*Phalacrocorax carbo*), specifically identical with the Cormorant of Europe, does occasionally include edible fish in its diet. One marine species, the Pied Cormorant (*P. varius*), which enters the Swan River estuary and Peel Inlet, is mainly responsible for the guano deposits on the coastal islands. Deposits at Shark Bay were commercially exploited in the last century and at one stage, in 1850, a detachment of troops was stationed at The Quoin Bluff, Dirk Hartog Island, to ensure the collection of royalties. Pelicans in Western Australia, unlike those in eastern Australia, breed only on coastal islands and not on inland waters. Until recently the nearest breeding place to Perth, and presumably the origin of most of the Swan River Pelicans, was Pelican Island, Shark Bay. However, since 1962 a breeding colony has become established at Peel Inlet, Mandurah.

Fourteen species of terns are recorded for the southern parts of the State and three more for the Kimberley Division. Three of the seventeen are migrants from the Northern Hemisphere and ringed individuals of the European Common Tern (*Sterna hirundo*) and the Arctic Tern (*S. macrura*), marked in northern Europe, have been recovered near Fremantle. These birds must have reached our coast via the Cape of Good Hope. The Silver Gull (*Larus novaehollandiae*) is noteworthy for having two breeding seasons in the southern part of the State. On the islands at Safety Bay, for example, there is an egg-laying peak in the autumn and another in the spring.

The numerous Order of wading or shore-birds (sandpipers, dotterels, and plovers) includes a few locally-breeding species but the majority are migrants from the Northern Hemisphere, where they breed in the tundra zone of northern Asia. Though they frequent ocean beaches and estuaries, as well as swamps and lakes, they are listed in the category of 'inland water birds' in the table on page 86. Some twenty-five species of these birds, commonly called 'snipe' (though the true Snipe of eastern Australia, *Gallinago hardwickii*, does not occur in this State) migrate to Western Australia. In addition there are sixteen species of this Order which breed in Australia. One of them, the Red-capped Dotterel (*Charadrius alexandrinus*), is virtually identical with the rare Kentish Plover of England. Here it is very common and nests at Pelican Point on the Swan River. Another local breeder is the remarkable Banded Stilt or Rottnest Snipe (*Cladorhynchus leucocephalus*) which is an attractive inhabitant of the salt lakes of Rottnest Island. However, it nests only on the inland salt lakes. The nesting habits remained long unknown until colonies were discovered at Lake Grace and Lake King in 1930.

The Australian Bustard ('Wild Turkey', *Eupodotis australis*) is a magnificent bird which has been largely exterminated by shooters over much of south-eastern Australia and in the developed south-west of this State. It is not uncommon in sparsely-settled areas and individuals occasionally appear on the open coastal country quite near Perth. It has recently been demonstrated by ringing that the Straw-necked Ibis (*Threskiornis spinicollis*) ranges between south-western Australia and northern and eastern Australia. Fledglings marked in the nests at Muchea have later been taken in the North-West, the Kimberley Division, Arnhem Land and near Orange (New South Wales).

The Brolga (*Grus rubicunda*) is a northern bird normally found as far south as Onslow, but some individuals may wander into the outer parts of the south-west as occurred in 1952. In the heron family a new bird has been added to the State list—the Cattle Egret (*Bubulcus ibis*), which appears to have colonised northern Australia from Indonesia and has now spread over much of eastern and Western Australia.

There are eighteen species of swans and ducks occurring in the State, one of the most remarkable, perhaps, being the Cape Barren Goose, which is now restricted to the islands of the Archipelago of the Recherche. Recent leg-ringing experiments have shown that the common and widespread Grey Teal (*Anas gibberifrons*) wanders indiscriminately all over Australia, its movements being influenced by availability of surface waters.

Though the Black Swan (*Cygnus atratus*) occurs all over Australia, and in fact is more plentiful in some of the other States, historical reasons give it a peculiar association with Western Australia. The bird was first recorded by Europeans in this State, by Antonie Caen, skipper of the Dutch ship 'Banda' in July 1636 off the north-west coast. The first specimens were captured on the Swan River by Willem de Vlaming in January 1697 and taken alive to Batavia, whence they astonished the scientific world. Vlaming named the river after them, and the first colonisation in 1829 was known as the Swan River Settlement. The bird became the emblem of the Colony and State, with the motto, *Cygnus insignis*. The birds do not, and probably never did, occur in the broadwaters of the Swan River estuary, but in the shallows at Lucky Bay and above Heirisson Island. During the 1890s the authorities imported birds from elsewhere in the State, and even from Victoria, and set them free, pinioned, in Perth Water, where they were an attraction in Mounts Bay when the old men's home was located near there.

The State is also well provided with hawks and eagles, twenty-four species being found within its limits. Most are harmless economically and the few that do take chickens and lambs are not serious depredators, though there is controversy on the role of the

Wedge-tailed Eagle (*Aquila audax*) which is, however, classified by the Agriculture Protection Board as vermin in certain districts in the central and north-west portions of the State.

There are not as many species of the parrot group in Western Australia as there are in eastern Australia but one species, the Western Australian King Parrot or Red-capped Parrot (*Purpureicephalus spurius*), is restricted to the south-west and has no near relatives elsewhere. The Twenty-eight Parrot is a form of the Port Lincoln Parrot (*Barnardius zonarius*) and is common almost everywhere, being regularly present in King's Park, a natural reserve adjacent to the City of Perth.

The Kookaburra (*Dacelo gigas*), so common in the forests of the south-west, is not a Western Australian native but was introduced from eastern Australia by the Acclimatisation Board during January 1897. A similar species, however, the Blue-winged Kookaburra (*D. leachii*) occurs in the north, as far south as the Wooramel River. The Rainbow-bird (*Merops ornatus*) in the south is a strict migrant, arriving regularly in the first week in October. Local birds migrate to the north of the State, the wintering area being from the Gascoyne River northward, but some individuals cross the Timor Sea to the Indonesian islands. There are eleven cuckoo species in our area, the commonest being the Pallid Cuckoo (*Cuculus pallidus*) whose plaintive insistent note is heard soon after the winter rains set in.

In the great group of passerines, or song-birds (Order Passeriformes), the most celebrated is the Noisy Scrub-bird (*Atrichornis clamosus*), a primitive almost-flightless bird which until recently was believed to be the only Australian bird which had become extinct since white settlement. The last specimen was collected by the ornithologist A. J. Campbell at Torbay in 1889, but late in 1961 a surviving population was discovered at Two Peoples Bay east of Albany. Space is insufficient to deal in any detail with other members of this large Order. Throughout the State there are 172 species, of which 95 occur in the southern, settled parts and at least 33 are found in King's Park. A distinctive robin, the White-breasted Robin (*Eopsaltria georgiana*), occurs in the south-west. It is a relative of the yellow robins and is found in the dense coastal and forest thickets from Geraldton southward and east to Albany and the Porongurups. The Western Warbler (*Gerygone fusca*) is a sweet-voiced songster which may be heard in the street trees of Perth, the only Australian capital city in which it lives; in the other States the bird is an inland species. Another distinction of the Perth metropolitan area is that four species of blue-wren, a greater number of species than in the environs of any other capital city, have been noted there. One species, the Red-winged Wren (*Malurus elegans*), which used to live near the city, disappeared when Herdsman Lake was drained. The remaining species are the Splendid Wren (*Malurus splendens*), occasionally still seen in the University grounds; the Blue-and-white Wren (*Malurus leuconotus*) in the coastal dune scrubs, and the Causeway and Pelican Point samphire flats; and the Variegated Wren (*Malurus lamberti*) in the dune thickets. Honeyeaters are numerous, the largest, the Red Wattle-bird (*Anthochaera carunculata*), being a familiar bird in metropolitan streets and gardens. Most of the grassfinches are restricted to the Kimberley Division, where ten species are found. However, one of them, the widespread Zebra Finch (*Taeniopygia castanotis*), nests as near to Perth as Northam and York. Two bower-birds occur in the State. The Great Bowerbird (*Chlamydera nuchalis*) is confined to the Kimberley Division, but the Spotted Bowerbird (*C. maculata*) is found in the north-west and ranges south to the East Murchison country and Malcolm in the Eastern Goldfields.

In contrast with all other Australian States there are very few species of exotic birds established in Western Australia. (The same is true of the Northern Territory.) In the towns of the south-west two turtledoves are plentiful, the Indian (*Streptopelia chinensis*) and the Senegal (*S. senegalensis*). The Goldfinch (*Carduelis carduelis*), an escapee from aviaries, breeds freely in the Perth metropolitan area and around Albany. Recently another cage-bird escapee, the Red-browed Finch (*Aegintha temporalis*), an eastern Australian species, has established itself east of Kalamunda in the Darling Range near Perth. The Indian or Ceylon Crow (*Corvus splendens*) repeatedly arrives at Fremantle on ships from the Orient but the vigilance of officers of the Department of Agriculture and port officials

has led to the successful eradication of the unwanted immigrants. The House Sparrow (*Passer domesticus*) has been similarly kept at bay at Fremantle. This species did, however, make a temporary colonisation, from South Australia, in the vicinity of Eucla and Mundrabilla in 1917-18 but it failed to make any headway and disappeared from there.

Reptiles

In Western Australia the reptiles are represented by three major zoological groups or Orders. These are the Chelonia (four marine species of turtles and six of freshwater tortoises), Crocodilia (two of crocodiles) and the Squamata (sixty-two species of snakes and 159 of lizards).

The freshwater tortoises of Western Australia, like those of the rest of the continent, belong to the ancient group of side-necked tortoises. In most other parts of the world tortoises retract their heads straight backwards bending their necks in a vertical S-shaped curve. Australian tortoises, and certain others from South America, bend their necks sideways; this is believed to be an ancient character. Although the species of Western Australian tortoises are few, they are of great interest and their distributions are far from well understood. This is especially true of the species inhabiting the Kimberley. Freshwater tortoises do not seem to fall into simple faunal zone classifications. The common long-necked tortoise of the south-west, *Chelodina oblonga*, is closely related to the long-necked tortoise of the Kimberley Division, *Chelodina rugosa*. However, neither of the short-necked tortoises of the Kimberley Division, *Emydura australis* and *Elseya dentata*, is represented in the south-west. The river systems from the Irwin, in the Northern Agricultural Division to the De Grey in the northern Pilbara, have their own tortoise (*Chelodina steindachneri*), while a highly specialised short-necked tortoise (*Pseudemydura umbrina*) is apparently confined to a few square kilometres of winter swamps between Upper Swan and Bullsbrook to the north of Perth. Because of its vulnerability to extinction this last species is rigidly protected.

Marine chelonians also occur in large numbers around the coasts. The Green Turtle (*Chelonia mydas*), the species which is used for soup making, comes ashore to lay its eggs on the northern beaches. Attempts have been made in the past to exploit this species commercially but it is now protected. However, a non-profit organisation has been granted a licence on behalf of a group of Aborigines in the Kimberley region to take a specified number of eggs and day-old hatchlings. These will be raised by the Aborigines at a commercial turtle farm at One Arm Point, north of Broome. A certain proportion will be liberated so that the wild stock will not be depleted.

Snakes and lizards are common and widespread throughout the State, and in numbers of obvious individuals they are probably surpassed among the vertebrates only by the birds. In the south-west, Bobtails (*Trachysaurus rugosus*) can often be seen crossing the roads at most times of the year, while the walker among coastal sand dunes on warm days cannot avoid noticing innumerable small dragon-lizards which move away from in front of him. In the southern part of the State the largest lizard which is at all common is the Goanna (*Varanus gouldi*). These are frequently between 0·9 and 1·2 metres in length. In northern areas the Perentie (*Varanus giganteus*) exceeds it in size. A few species are confined to the south-west and of these the most interesting are Mueller's Snake (*Rhinophocephalus bicolor*), the Little Brown Snake (*Elapognathus minor*), the Black-Striped Snake (*Vermicella calonota*) and the Slender Snake Lizard (*Pletholax gracilis*) which is also one of our rarest species of lizard. An Eyrean species which never ceases to surprise the visitor is the terrible-looking Mountain Devil (*Moloch horridus*). This lizard is actually one of the most gentle and harmless of animals and lives exclusively on ants.

The snake fauna of the State is diverse and, like that of other parts of Australia, contains many venomous species, the best known being the Tiger Snake (*Notechis scutatus*), the Dugite (*Demansia affinis*), the Gwardar (*D. nuchalis*), the Death Adders (*Acanthophis antarcticus* and *A. pyrrhus*) and the Mulga Snake (*Pseudechis australis*).

The snakes and lizards are well described in Glauert's *Handbook of the Snakes of Western Australia* and *Handbook of the Lizards of Western Australia* (see bibliography at the end of this Part).

Because of the great distance of the Kimberley Division from centres of scientific research, insufficient is known of its snakes and lizards. As in the case of some of the smaller mammals, some endemic species of lizards have been described, but until much more scientific collecting and research has been done it will not be possible to evaluate such apparently-unique species. Some Kimberley species of lizard, e.g. the Frilled Lizard (*Chlamydosaurus kingi*), through being commonly illustrated in journals because of their bizarre appearance, have become familiar to the public.

Amphibia⁽⁴⁾

Unlike the other continents Australia has no newts or salamanders (Urodeles) or worm-like gymnophionans (Apoda). However, frogs (Anura) are abundant.

The frogs of Western Australia fall into the same grouping (Bassian, Eyrean and Torresian) which was mentioned in the section on mammals. However, they lack the diversity of genera and species shown by other groups and only ten genera with about thirty species are known from south of the Tropic of Capricorn. Of these, two genera, *Metacrinia* and *Myobatrachus*, each with one species, are restricted to the south-west. Most of the other kinds of frogs are distinct from, but related to, species found elsewhere in Australia.

Since most of Western Australia is exceedingly dry it is of interest to note that frogs are common in these arid regions. Those species of *Heleioporus* which occupy marginal desert habitats overcome drought conditions by burrowing into the damp sub-soil. However, the arid-country species of *Neobatrachus* frequent clay soil where deep burrows are impossible and water can be lost. These species show no special capacity to endure greater water loss than *Heleioporus* species, but they do display an exceptional capacity for rapid replacement of water when water is present, as for example after thunderstorms. The water-holding frog, *Cyclorana platycephalus*, is found in inland and northern parts of the State. All 'desert' species retain an aquatic larval life, but this is much shorter than that of species in the well-watered parts of the State. The only species lacking aquatic larval development occur in the wetter south-west; these are *Myobatrachus gouldii*, *Metacrinia nichollsi* and *Crinia rosea*. *Myobatrachus gouldii* is the only species which exhibits any strong dietary preference and eats only termites (Isoptera).

Freshwater Fishes

The truly freshwater fish fauna of the southern part of the State is, by eastern Australian standards, an impoverished one and the species, with the exception of the freshwater catfish ('cobbler'), are diminutive in size. Most of the species are representatives of eastern Australian genera, such as the Pigmy Perch (*Nannoperca vittata*), Mountain Trout (*Galaxias truttaceus*), Black-striped Minnow (*G. pusillus*), and the Native Minnow (*G. occidentalis*). Others are more distinctive, with no near relatives in eastern Australia, such as the Nightfish (*Bostockia porosa*), the King River Perchlet (*Nannatherina balstoni*) and the newly-described scaled galaxiid (*Lepidogalaxias salamandroides*). There are several gobies (*Glossogobius suppositus* and *Lizagobius olorum*) and hardyheads (including *Atherinonoma edelensis*, *A. rockinghamensis*, *A. elongata* and *Craterocephalus cuneiceps*). A lamprey (*Geotria australis*) ascends the rivers to breed and has been recorded north to the Swan River system, but is more abundant in the streams emptying on the south coast. An eel (*Anguilla australis*) has been recorded from the south-west but it is not known whether it is native to the area or has been introduced.

The north-western rivers have a richer fish fauna. The most widespread species is the Spangled Perch (*Therapon unicolor*), a useful food fish which occurs in all rivers south to the Murchison. A large catfish (*Arius australis*) reaching 2·3 kg in weight, occurs in the systems south to the Fortescue. The Rainbow Fish (*Melanotaenia*), popular with aquarists occurs in the river systems of the Pilbara and the Kimberley. The remarkable Blind Gudgeon (*Milyeringa veritas*) and blind eel (*Anommatophasma candidum*) occur in wells and subterranean channels in the North West Cape area. The Kimberley Division has

(4) Written in collaboration with Prof. A. R. Main.

an even larger series of freshwater fishes. These include a catfish (*Neosilurus brevidorsalis*), various Bony Bream (*Nematalosa*), various perch-like fishes (*Therapon*), Gudgeons (*Carassius*) and two freshwater saw-fishes (*Pristis clavata* and *Pristiopsis leichhardti*). There is also a freshwater eel (*Anguilla bicolor*) in these far northern waters.

Marine Fishes⁽⁵⁾

The marine fish fauna of Western Australia is probably richer in species than that of any other Australian State. This is because the fishes of the northern part of the State's very long coastline belong to the rich tropical Indo-Pacific fauna, while its southern fauna is a temperate one which includes many elements peculiar to Australian waters. The most up-to-date list of the species of Western Australian fishes, published in 1948, enumerates 740 species, but since that time collecting has revealed about 300 more. Even so, this figure is still far short of the total number which, it is suspected, will eventually be found to be in the neighbourhood of 2,000.

From this it can be seen that there is much to be learnt about fishes of Western Australia but it is probable that only a few of these species are confined to Western Australian waters. At present it seems that most of the fish occurring in the tropical part of the State are widely distributed, and species often range throughout the whole of the tropical Indian and Pacific Oceans, while the species which are found along the south coast usually occur also in the waters of South Australia, Victoria, Tasmania and southern New South Wales.

Between Cape Leeuwin and Shark Bay both northern and southern elements are found, the tropical element dominating as far south as the Houtman Abrolhos.

In addition to the widely-distributed tropical and southern elements, there are a number of species, between thirty and forty, which seem to be peculiar to Western Australia. It is necessary to be cautious here for two reasons. Firstly, because the Indo-Pacific fish fauna is, as a whole, poorly known and some fishes, at present only recorded from Western Australia, may actually have wider ranges. Secondly, our classification of fishes is still imperfect so that fishes which we regard as endemic to Western Australia may be known from some other region, but under different names. On the other hand there can be no doubt that at least a proportion of these species which we now believe to be endemic will prove to be confined to Western Australian waters.

In the following very incomplete review, a number of the more important and interesting families and species are listed.

Of the major groups, the Elasmobranchii (sharks and rays) are richly represented, with nearly eighty species, of which the most familiar are the Port Jackson Shark (*Heterodontus portusjacksoni*), the Carpet Shark or Wobbegong (*Orectolobus maculatus*) and the shark known locally as the Swan River Whaler (*Carcharhinus leucas*), which can be caught in the Swan River as far upstream as the Garratt Road Bridge. It occurs during the summer months and one non-fatal attack in the Swan River has been attributed to this species. The Port Jackson Shark, the Carpet Shark and the Swan River Whaler are regarded as harmless to man; of the dangerous species, the Tiger, the Whaler and the White Pointer are perhaps the best known. Four fatalities from shark attack have been recorded for Western Australia (in 1803, 1923, 1925 and 1967) and a few people are known to have been maimed. It may be said, however, that in Western Australia the danger of shark attack is low.

Most major families of bony fishes are represented, but only a number of the more interesting or familiar species can be mentioned here.

There are about ten species of true herring (Clupeidae), one of which, the Pilchard (*Sardinops neopilchardus*) will in future probably become of economic importance. The rather similar-looking *Amblygaster postera* seems to be confined to Western Australia. The State is particularly rich in sea-horses and pipe fishes, there being some twenty-five species. The most familiar of these is perhaps the leafy sea-horse (*Phyllopteryx foliatus*)

which is often found on the beaches after storms. The so-called Sand Shark or Rat Fish (*Gonorhynchus greyi*), a peculiar fish and the sole representative of its family, deserves mention; it is fairly common off sandy coasts of the south-west. Though eels are represented by several families and over twenty species, only three are common in the south-west; the Snake Eel (*Ophisurus serpens*), a slender golden brown eel inhabiting sandy estuaries, which is often taken for a snake and referred to as the water snake; Woodward's Eel (*Gymnothorax woodwardi*), found on rocky shores, yellowish green with a network of grey lines; and the Conger Eel (*Conger wilsoni*), which normally is dark brown in colour.

Garfishes (Hemiramphidae) are common. Of their relatives the Long Toms (Belontidae), only *Belone ciconia* is common in the south-west, the others being more tropical in distribution, though one of the northern species, *Belone hians*, has been found as far south as Rottnest Island.

Silversides and hardyheads (Atherinidae) are well represented and so are mullets (Mugilidae). Some representatives of these groups have been mentioned in the preceding section, which deals with freshwater fishes.

The family Serranidae, known as gropers, rock cod, etc. are represented by nearly thirty species. The best known is the North-west Groper (*Epinephelus tauvina*) which attains a length of more than two metres. Most species have a very wide, mainly tropical, distribution, but *Epinephelus rankini* is only known from a restricted area round Onslow and must be looked upon as endemic to Western Australia. In temperate waters the preceding family is more or less replaced by the related Hypoplectrididae.

Some small families, like the Australian Salmon (Arripidae), Whiting (Sillaginidae) and Snappers (Sparidae) are of great economic importance, though there are only a few species. On the other hand the Skipjacks (Carangidae) are one of the largest families of the State and comprise some thirty species. Another group which are also called Snappers (Lutjanidae) is prominent in the tropical part of the State. These are often referred to as North-west Snappers and should not be confused with the southern Snapper (*Chrysophrys unicolor*) which belongs to the Sparidae.

Coral fishes (Chaetodontidae) are richly represented, mainly along reefs in the tropics, but a number of species come down to the Houtman Abrolhos, and some even near to Perth. Most species have a very wide distribution in the Indo-Pacific, but one, *Chaetodon assarius*, has not been found outside Western Australia.

The Mackerel family (Scombridae), which includes mackerel, Spanish mackerel, tuna, bonito and albacore, is important both in tropical and temperate waters. The related marlins and swordfishes, well known to sporting fishermen, also occur in these waters.

Flatfishes (Heterosomata) occur in a great variety of species, and the same can be said of Parrotfishes and Wrasses (Scaridae and Labridae). All these groups are as yet very insufficiently known.

The stargazers and stonelifters are sluggish bottom fishes that deserve mention because of their unusual shape. One, *Ichthyscopus barbatus*, occurs off the south-west coast and also in South Australia, and is regularly caught by anglers. Another species, *Ichthyscopus insperatus*, a common fish of the north-west coast from Broome to Shark Bay, seems to be confined to Western Australia. The dragonets (Callionymidae), of which nine species have been recorded, are smaller, but their pretty appearance attracts attention, and one species, *Dactylopus dactylopus*, widely distributed in the Indo-Pacific, is regularly found off sandy beaches as far south as Rockingham.

Blennies (Blenniidae), weedfish (Clinidae), and gobies (Gobiidae) are small fishes of which there are many species; blennies are most plentiful in rockpools and on reefs in the tropics, while gobies are also found on sandy bottoms.

There are some twenty species of scorpion fishes known from the State, the most familiar of which are *Scorpaena sumptuosa* in the south, and the small *Scorpaena bynoensis* in the north; the first-mentioned species is also interesting in that, though it has been known for almost a century, it has never been recorded from outside Western Australia.

Of the closely-related Synancejidae, the feared stone fish, three species are known from the State, one of which, *Erosa daruma*, is apparently restricted to the north-west and is known from but two specimens. A related species occurs in Queensland and Japan.

Flatheads (Platycephalidae) are common in the temperate part of the State.

An interesting family is that of the angler fishes or toad fishes (Antennariidae). Their curious shape with the leg-like pectoral fins always excites attention. There are about a dozen species, two of which are endemic to the State. One of these is *Echinophryne glauerti* which is occasionally found washed up on City Beach.

Leatherjackets (Monacanthidae) are a large group distinguished by the rough leathery skin and a single large erectile spine on the nape. Some species, like *Chaetoderma penicilligera*, are common and of attractive appearance.

Of the blowfish family, the common Blowie (*Tetraodon (Spherooides) pleurogramma*) needs special mention; it is extremely plentiful off the coast at Fremantle and in the Swan River estuary. It is poisonous to eat and is greatly disliked by anglers who find that it greedily takes their bait. Fishes of this family contain a poisonous substance called tetraodontoxin and the celebrated navigator Captain James Cook was very ill after eating a blowfish in the course of a voyage in the Pacific in 1774. Boxfishes (Ostraciontidae) and porcupine fishes (Diodontidae) are related groups, each represented by a number of species.

Further information about the commercial fishes in Western Australian waters is given in the Fisheries section of Chapter VIII, Part 1—*Primary Production* where the principal species of edible fish are listed together with the quantities of each species caught. The section also contains additional information relating to whaling (see *Mammals* earlier in this Part).

THE INVERTEBRATE FAUNA⁽⁶⁾

The invertebrate fauna of Western Australia is large and varied, as one would expect in a third of a continent which extends from temperate to tropical zones and includes both coastal and desert areas. Rather than spread our descriptions too thinly over this enormous field we have restricted ourselves to a brief summary of the position in relation to a few selected groups in which work is being actively carried out.

Several invertebrate species are commercially exploited here, the most important being the Western Rock Lobster (*Panulirus cygnus*) which supports an extensive export fishery. Others commercially important include several species of octopus, cuttlefish and squid, the Blue Swimming Crab ('Blue Manna', *Portunus pelagicus*), several species of prawns, two species of scallops (*Amusium balloti* and *Pecten modestus*), and three species of abalone. Pearl-shell was fairly extensively fished along the north-west coast but this fishery has now declined, the small quantity of pearl-shell now taken being used in the developing pearl-culture industry.

A summary of the terrestrial and freshwater invertebrate fauna and their ecology is given in Main's *Guide for Naturalists* (1968).

Echinodermata

All five groups of echinoderms, feather stars (Crinoidea), star fish (Asteroidea), brittle stars (Ophiuroidea), sea urchins (Echinoidea) and sea cucumbers (Holothurioidea) are well represented in the rich echinoderm fauna of the continental shelf and shore waters of Western Australia.

The majority are either tropical species or endemic species with tropical affinities.

A recent assessment of the starfish has shown that of the 114 described species nearly half are either widely distributed Indo-Pacific species or are found in the East Indian region while less than 20 per cent are southern Australian species and nearly 40 per cent are found only in Western Australia.

⁽⁶⁾ Written with assistance from Drs R. W. George, E. P. Hodgkin, L. E. Koch, Barbara Y. Main and B. R. Wilson, Mr G. W. Kendrick and Mrs L. M. Marsh.

The only starfish likely to be of economic importance in Western Australia is *Acanthaster planci*, the crown-of-thorns, which feeds on living corals and has caused extensive damage to coral reefs in the Indo-Pacific region when in plague numbers. This species is found in Western Australia from the Kimberley coast to the North West Cape area. A fairly large population in the Dampier Archipelago, monitored by the Western Australian Museum between 1972 and 1974, was found to aggregate seasonally in shallow water but did not cause significant damage to the coral reefs.

Certain edible species of holothurians known as *beche-de-mer* or *trepang* occur on the shores and reefs of north-western Australia. Little is known of the fishing potential for trepang on the offshore reefs but the resource has been traditionally fished by boats from Indonesia.

Mollusca

The molluscan fauna of the Western Australian coastline has not been recently catalogued, but from the area within fifty-six kilometres of Fremantle 270 species of bivalves (Pelecypoda), and univalves (Gastropoda) are recorded. The smaller groups, chitons (Amphineura), octopus and cuttlefish (Cephalopoda) and tusk shells (Scaphopoda) are also represented.

Molluscs dominate the intertidal rocks of the west coast, especially chitons, periwinkles, and limpets; the limpets range from the very large *Patellanax laticostata* to the small *Notoacmea onychitis*. On the north-western coast, rock oysters (*Crassostrea tuberculata*) and barnacles are dominant intertidally. The oysters are fished for food on a small scale in places where extensive beds are uncovered at low tide.

Bivalves occur mainly on sandy and muddy bottoms such as those of Cockburn Sound and King George Sound, and along the north-western coast. They are less plentiful on the unstable sandy shores of the open western coast. The Golden-lipped Pearl-shell (*Pinctada maxima*) is the basis of a flourishing pearl-culture industry in the north of the State. This species is favoured because of the quality of the pearls produced and because of the speed with which the nacre or mother-of-pearl is laid down on the 'seeds'. Using techniques developed by the Japanese these seeds are inserted into the pearl-shell's flesh to produce spherical pearls, or between the flesh and the shell to produce half-pearls. The small pearl-shell which is so abundant in Shark Bay belongs to the species *Pinctada albina* which is widely distributed in the Indian and Pacific Oceans. It was formerly gathered for the natural pearls which, though small, are of a fine colour and texture.

An abalone fishery has been established in temperate waters. On the lower west coast the small Roe's or Western Black-lip abalone (*Haliotis roei*) is gathered. Along the southern coast east of Cape Leeuwin the larger Green-lip (*Haliotis laevigata*) and the Brown-lip abalone (*Haliotis conicopora*) are taken.

Many species of cowrie shells occur on the rocky shores of the north-west coast while a few species such as *Zoila friendii* and *Austrocypraea reevei* are confined to the south-western corner of the State. The north-west coast also has many endemic species of volute shells such as *Volutoconus hargreavesi*, *Amoria macandrewi* and *Amoria praetexta*.

Of the gastropods without visible shells two species are conspicuous in the fauna of the Fremantle area. One is the large sea-hare (*Aplysia gigantea*) with a small internal shell; it may be cast up on the beaches in large numbers after winter storms. The other is a nudibranch, with no shell at all, the colourful *Glossodoris westraliensis*, well known to visitors to Rottnest Island.

The non-marine molluscan fauna (terrestrial and aquatic) is not diverse. Conspicuous in the south-west are species of the pulmonate genus *Bothriembryon*, which are adapted to a wide variety of habitats from cool temperate rain forest to arid steppe. In the Kimberley, north-west, and arid regions generally the snail family Camaenidae predominates. Throughout the State there are also many other smaller and inconspicuous terrestrial snails and a small number of aquatic snails and bivalves.

Corals

In Western Australia the wide continental shelf off the north of the State has coral platform reefs, islands and several very large true atolls, the fauna of which is still largely unknown.

Coral growth is restricted on much of the north and north-west coast by turbidity due to the outflow of rivers, muddy shoreline and the large tidal range.

Fringing and barrier reefs with rich coral growth occur in the relatively clear water of offshore islands such as the outer islands of the Dampier Archipelago where thirty-six genera of reef building corals are so far known.

From North West Cape a barrier reef extends southwards for nearly 160 kilometres. It lies between 800 metres and five kilometres off the coast with deep water off its outer edge and a shallow lagoon inshore. There is a rich and luxuriant growth of corals along the outer edge and dense thickets of staghorn corals (*Acropora* spp.) in the lagoon. Thirty-four genera and over eighty species of reef-building corals, including the non-Scleractinian blue coral *Heliopora* and the fire coral *Millepora* have been found on these reefs which are still very incompletely known.

The most southerly true coral reefs in the Indian Ocean are found at the Houtman Abrolhos which lie near the edge of the continental shelf off Geraldton in latitude 28-29°S. *Acropora*, one of the most important reef builders, flourishes at the Abrolhos, where the minimum sea temperature seldom falls below 19°C, but does not occur further south except in Pleistocene fossil beds at Rottnest Island.

The great diversity of habitat in the Abrolhos reefs, from extreme shelter of the 'blue holes' in the inner reefs to extreme exposure on the seaward reefs, provides conditions for several genera not found on more northerly reefs making the Abrolhos an exceptionally rich coral area for its latitude. The generic diversity at the Abrolhos is as high as in the North West Cape area although there is a general reduction in the number of species recorded.

The coral fauna diminishes sharply south of the Abrolhos but a number of species extend their range into the south-west of the State, sometimes forming extensive colonies but never true reefs. At Rottnest Island *Pocillopora damicornis* and *Montipora* make striking pink and violet patches in shallow water while *Pocillopora* covers a shallow reef at Parker Point. Twelve genera of reef corals are found in the Fremantle area including Rottnest Island and Cockburn Sound where corals are well developed despite minimum water temperatures sometimes falling below 14°C.

Further south seven genera reach Geographe Bay where *Turbinaria* forms large colonies, and three genera extend along the south coast to the Recherche Archipelago.

Crustacea

The most important commercial species of crustacean in Western Australian marine waters is the Western Rock Lobster or 'Cray', *Panulirus cygnus*. It occurs from North West Cape in the north to Hamelin Bay in the south. In the tropics five additional species of *Panulirus* occur; these are collectively referred to as 'Green Crays' (*Panulirus versicolor*, *P. ornatus*, *P. homarus*, *P. penicillatus* and *P. polypagrus*). On the southern coast occurs *Jasus novaehollandiae*, which is the commercial species of rock lobster (crayfish) in south-eastern Australia, but it is not of economic importance in this State.

Two species of Shovel-nosed Lobsters are sometimes taken in prawn trawls. *Themus orientalis*, the Moreton Bay Bug, occurs in Exmouth Gulf and further north. *Ibacus peronii*, the Balmain Bug, lives in sandy silt along our south coast. Both species are good eating. Offshore beyond the 180-metre depth limit of the Western Rock Lobster, lives a large spiny crab *Hypothalassia armata* which may develop into a commercial proposition.

The Swan River Prawn or School Prawn (*Metapenaeus dalli*) is taken by amateur and professional fishermen in the west coast estuaries by small hand-hauled nets. In the northern gulfs and bays larger prawns of the genus *Penaeus* and *Metapenaeus* are sought by large commercial prawn trawls for export. The present main centres are at Shark Bay, Exmouth

Gulf and Nickol Bay and exploration of waters around the Kimberley Region is continuing. The main species are the Western King Prawn (*P. latisulcatus*), the Brown Tiger Prawn (*P. esculentus*) and the Banana Prawn (*P. merguiensis*).

The Blue Swimming Crab (*Portunus pelagicus*), plentiful in the summer in the estuaries of the Swan River and at Mandurah, is one of the common commercial crabs of Australia.

Two common species of crab are the Rock Crab (*Leptograpsus variegatus*) and the Ghost Crab (*Ocypode convexa*). The Rock Crab scrambles among rocks and jetty piles of the west and south coasts, whereas the Ghost Crab digs spiral burrows at the edge of the beach and is endemic to the west coast.

Of the many other species of non-commercial crustaceans some groups have been recently monographed by scientific workers. These are the swimming crabs, mantis shrimps, pebble crabs and ghost crabs.

Crustacea are also common in inland waters (see *Fauna of Inland Waters* on page 81).

Spiders

Like most other invertebrate groups, the spiders are represented by a large number of genera and species and it is not possible at this stage to give an accurate picture of the relationships of the Western Australian fauna to the rest of Australia. Early work on the Western Australian spiders was restricted to the description and naming of species. Research now is centred on investigations of the biology of various species and the special adaptations of endemic forms to the particular conditions of the Western Australian environment. The most interesting of the spiders, when viewed from this aspect, are the burrowing groups, including primarily the Mygalomorphae ('trapdoor' spiders) and the Lycosidae (Wolf spiders). Some of these forms show special adaptations to semi-arid environments, to reduced food supply, and to flash-flooding, such adaptations being paralleled in many taxonomically unrelated genera. It is also of interest that some families, which in other parts of the world and in the wet forests of Australia are primarily web weavers and litter dwellers, are burrowers in the arid parts of Western Australia (and also in other dry parts of Australia). Such forms are essentially nocturnal and escape the unfavourable conditions of the day by remaining in their burrows and some species seal their burrows during the summer period.

Scorpions

The large brown scorpions, belonging to the genus *Urodacus*, are common in Western Australia where they live under small rocks and in deep spiral burrows in more arid places. Other scorpion genera (e.g. *Lychas*, *Cercophonius*) are small and variegated and live under the bark of trees and logs and amongst stones and litter. All these scorpions are nocturnal and sometimes sting humans.

Insects

The more important insect species occurring in Western Australia (particularly those of economic significance) are dealt with in Part 5 of this Chapter.

FURTHER SOURCES OF INFORMATION ON THE WESTERN AUSTRALIAN FAUNA

Distribution

- C.S.I.R.O. *The Australian Environment*. 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1950.
 DAKIN, W. J. *Australian Seashores*. Sydney, 1952.
 KEAST, A., CROCKER, R. L. and CHRISTIAN, C. S. (ed.). 'Biogeography and Ecology in Australia'. BODENHEIMER, F. S. and WEISBACH, W. W. (ed.). *Monographiae Biologicae*, vol. 8, The Hague, 1959.
 MICHAELSEN, W. and HARTMEYER, R. *Die Fauna Sudwest-Australiens*. Jena, 1910-1911.
 RIDE, W. D. L. 'On the past, present, and future of Australian Mammals'. *Aust. J. Sci.*, vol. 31, 1968, pp. 1-11.

- SERVENTY, D. L. and WHITTELL, H. M. *Birds of Western Australia*. 4th ed. Perth, 1967.
 SPENCER, BALDWIN (ed.). *Report on the Work of the Horn Expedition to Central Australia*. Part I, Summary. Melbourne, 1896.

Mammals

- CHITTLEBOROUGH, R. G. 'Dynamics of two populations of the Humpback Whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*)' (Borowski). *Aust. J. Mar. Freshw. Res.*, vol. 16, 1965, pp. 33-128.
 GLAUERT, L. 'The Development of our Knowledge of the Marsupials of Western Australia'. *J. Roy. Soc. W. Aust.*, vol. 34, 1950, pp. 115-34.
 RIDE, W. D. L. *A Guide to the Native Mammals of Australia*. Oxford University Press, Melbourne, 1969.
 RIDE, W. D. L. 'On the past, present, and future of Australian Mammals'. *Aust. J. Sci.*, vol. 31, 1968, pp. 1-11.
 TROUGHTON, E. *Furred Animals of Australia*. 5th ed. Sydney, 1954.
 WOOD JONES, F. *The Mammals of South Australia*. (Handbook of Flora and Fauna of South Australia), 1923.

Birds

- MAYR, E. and SERVENTY, D. L. 'The Number of Australian Bird Species'. *Emu*, vol. 44, 1944, pp. 33-40.
 SERVENTY, D. L. and WHITTELL, H. M. *Birds of Western Australia*. 4th ed. Perth, 1967.
 SERVENTY, D. L. and WHITTELL, H. M. 'A Systematic List of the Birds of Western Australia'. *Special Publ. W. Aust. Mus.*, No. 1. Perth, 1948.

Reptiles

- GLAUERT, L. *A Handbook of the Lizards of Western Australia*. (Published by the Western Australian Naturalists' Club). Perth, 1961.
 GLAUERT, L. *A Handbook of the Snakes of Western Australia*. (Published by the Western Australian Naturalists' Club). 3rd ed. Perth, 1967.

Amphibians

- MAIN, A. R. *Frogs of Southern Western Australia*. Handbook No. 8 of the Western Australian Naturalists' Club. Perth, 1965.
 MAIN, A. R. *Key to the Frogs of South-Western Australia*. Handbook No. 3 of the Western Australian Naturalists' Club. Perth, 1954.
 MAIN, A. R., LEE, A. K. and LITTLEJOHN, M. J. 'Evolution in Three Genera of Australian Frogs'. *Evolution*, vol. 12, 1958, pp. 224-33.

Fishes

- MEES, G. F. 'Additions to the Fish Fauna of Western Australia'. Fisheries Department, Western Australia. *Fisheries Bull. W. Aust.*, No. 9, pt 1 (1959), pt 2 (1960), pt 3 (1962).
 SCOTT, T. D. *The Marine and Freshwater Fishes of South Australia*. Adelaide, 1962.
 WHITLEY, G. P. 'A List of the Fishes of Western Australia'. Fisheries Department, Western Australia. *Fisheries Bull. W. Aust.*, No. 2, 1948.

Echinoderms

- CLARK, H. L. 'Echinoderms from Australia'. *Mem. Mus. Comp. Zool. Harvard*, vol. 55, 1938.
 CLARK, H. L. *The Echinoderms of Australia*. Carnegie Institution of Washington, publication 556. Washington D.C., 1946.
 MARSH, L. M. 'Western Australian Astroidea since H. L. Clark'. *Thalassia Jugoslavica* (Proc. Sec. Echinoderms Conf., Yugo., Sept. 1975).

Molluscs

- HODGKIN, E. P. and others. *The Shelled Gastropoda of South-Western Australia*. Handbook No. 9 of the Western Australian Naturalists' Club. Perth, 1966.
 WILSON, B. R. and GILLETT, K. *Australian Shells*. A. W. and A. W. REED, Sydney, 1971.

Coelenterates

- CARLGREN, O. 'Actiniaria and Zoantharia from South and West Australia'. *Arkiv för Zoologi*, vol. 6, pt 34, 1954, pp. 571-95.
 WELLS, J. W. 'Two new scleractinian corals from Australia'. *Rec. Aust. Mus.*, vol. XXV, No. 2, 1962, pp. 239-42.

Crustaceans

- GEORGE, R. W. 'Description of *Panulirus cygnus* sp. nov., the Commercial Crayfish (or Spiny Lobster) of Western Australia'. *J. Roy. Soc. W. Aust.*, vol. 45, pt 4, 1962, pp. 100-10.
 GEORGE, R. W. 'Tropical spiny lobsters, *Panulirus* spp., of Western Australia (and the Indo-West Pacific)'. *J. Roy. Soc. W. Aust.*, vol. 51, pt 2, 1968, pp. 33-8.
 GEORGE, R. W. and MARY E. KNOTT. 'The Ocypode Ghost Crabs of Western Australia (Crustacea, Brachyura)'. *J. Roy. Soc. W. Aust.*, vol. 48, pt 1, 1965, pp. 15-21.
 GEORGE, R. W. and GRIFFIN, D. J. G. 'The Shovel-nosed Lobsters of Australia'. *Australian Natural History*, vol. 17, 1972, pp. 227-31.
 STEPHENSON, W. 'Some Interesting Stomatopoda—Mostly from Western Australia'. *J. Roy. Soc. W. Aust.*, vol. 45, pt 2, 1962, pp. 33-43.
 STEPHENSON, W. and MCNEILL, F. 'The Australian Stomatopoda (Crustacea) in the Collections of the Australian Museum, with a Check List and Key to the known Australian Species'. *Rec. Aust. Mus.*, vol. XXIII, No. 5, 1955, pp. 239-65.
 STEPHENSON, W. and others. 'The Australian Portunids (Crustacea; Portunidae)'. *Aust. J. Mar. Freshw. Res.*, vol. 8, pp. 312-68, 491-507, vol. 10, pp. 84-124, vol. 11, pp. 73-122, vol. 12, pp. 92-128.
 TYNDALE-BISCOE, MARINA and GEORGE, R. W. 'The Oxystomata and Gymnopleura (Crustacea Brachyura) of Western Australia with descriptions of two new species from Western Australia and one from India'. *J. Roy. Soc. W. Aust.*, vol. 45, pt 3, 1962, pp. 65-96.

Spiders

- MAIN, B. Y. 'The Biology of Aganippine Trapdoor Spiders (Mygalomorphae Cterizidae)'. *Australian Journal of Zoology*, vol. V, 1957, pp. 402-73.
 MAIN, B. Y. *Spiders of Australia*. Jacaranda Press, Brisbane, 1964.

Scorpions

- KOCH, L. E. 'The Taxonomy, Geographic Distribution and Evolutionary Radiation of Australo-Papuan Scorpions'. *Rec. W.Aust. Mus.*, vol. 52, pt 2 (1977).

Insects

- WATSON, J. A. L. *The Dragonflies (Odonata) of South-Western Australia*. Handbook No. 7 of the Western Australian Naturalists' Club. Perth, 1962.

General

- The Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia*, vol. 1 (1915)-vol. 56 (1973).
 MAIN, A. R. *A Guide for Naturalists*. Handbook No. 4 of the Western Australian Naturalists' Club. 2nd ed. Perth, 1968.
Records of the Western Australian Museum and Art Gallery, vol. 1, pts 1 (1910), 2 (1912), 3 (1914) and vol. 2, pt 1 (1939).
The Western Australian Naturalist, vol. 1 (1947)-vol. 12 (1973).

Marine Ecology

- HODGKIN, E. P., MARSH, L. and SMITH, G. G. 'The Littoral Environment of Rottnest Island'. *J. Roy. Soc. W. Aust.*, vol. 42, pt 3, 1959, pp. 85-8.
 MARSH, L. M. and HODGKIN, E. P. 'A Survey of the Fauna and Flora of Rocky Shores of Carnac Island, Western Australia'. *The Western Australian Naturalist*, vol. 8, pt 3, 1962, pp. 62-72.
 HODGKIN, E. P. and PHILLIPS, B. F. 'Sea temperatures on the coast of South-Western Australia'. *J. Roy. Soc. W. Aust.*, vol. 52, pt 2, 1969, pp. 59-62.

*Chapter II—continued***Part 5—Entomology in Western Australia****With Particular Reference to Agriculture***(Contributed by the Entomology Branch, Department of Agriculture)*

The entomological field in Western Australia is so vast and the number of active workers on the subject so few that much still remains to be learned about the insects found in this State. A wide range of environmental conditions exists, from the tropical north to the temperate south, and the geographical isolation of the State has allowed the development of numerous endemic forms. As may be expected, the insect fauna of the Kimberley Division shows closer affinities with that of North Queensland than with the lower half of the State. The central desert, which reaches the coast to the south along the Great Australian Bight and to the north along the Eighty Mile Beach, forms an effective barrier discernible in the distribution of flora, mammals, insects and birds.

Owing to the limitations of space no attempt has been made to cover all the various insect orders which occur in the State, but the economic importance of various groups and their influence on major agricultural industries have been outlined, and some of the more outstanding forms of general interest have been mentioned.

CLASS INSECTA (Insects)**Order Collembola (Springtails)**

The springtails include the lucerne flea (*Sminthurus viridis*) which was introduced into this State from eastern Australia in about 1910. It has spread to almost all the clover-growing areas in the south-west and is a very serious pasture pest. Partial control is exercised by the predatory bdellid mite (*Bdellodes lapidaria*).

Order Odonata (Dragonflies and Damselflies)

These insects are predatory in both the immature and adult stages and are usually regarded as beneficial creatures. However, they sometimes injure vegetable seedlings by ovipositing into furrow-irrigated crops. This has occurred mainly at Carnarvon where surface water is scarce and where irrigated plants are presumably mistaken for aquatic vegetation.

In order to survive in the diverse climatic conditions which exist in Western Australia, some members of the dragonfly group have developed the ability to breed in highly saline waters and to take advantage of ephemeral inland pools.

Orders Orthoptera, Mantodea, Blattodea, Phasmatodea (Grasshoppers, Locusts, Mantids, Cockroaches, etc.)

The grasshoppers and locusts are represented by a large number of different species. The most important pest form is the small plague grasshopper (*Austroicetes cruciata*). The normal habitat of this species lies roughly between the 200 millimetre and the 400 millimetre isohyets. For breeding it favours hard, bare soil and as extensive areas once utilised for wheat growing have now reverted to grazing, these uncultivated tracts periodically give rise to serious grasshopper swarms, which menace the adjacent wheat lands. The Australian

plague locust (*Chortoicetes terminifera*), so troublesome in other States, occurs in Western Australia but rarely as a plague species. In the Kimberley the yellow-winged locust (*Gastrimargus musicus*), the migratory locust (*Locusta migratoria*) and the spur-throated locust (*Austracris guttulosa*) assume plague proportions, but in the southern agricultural districts they occur in the solitary phase only. The mantids (Mantidae) are represented by many different species. Their well-developed fore-limbs are admirably adapted for catching prey and, like their foliage-feeding relatives the phasmatics or leaf insects (Phasmatidae), their colouring harmonises remarkably with the sticks and leaves on which they rest. The cockroach fauna includes a large number of native species as well as several introduced forms. The commonest pest species is the cosmopolitan American cockroach (*Periplaneta americana*). Some large and quite colourful forms occur in the inland regions with the genus *Polyzosteria* well represented.

Order Isoptera (Termites)

The so-called white ant is a serious pest in all parts of the State. Earth-dwelling types occur mainly, and among the most important species may be cited the giant termite (*Mastotermes darwiniensis*) of the north and the widely distributed subterranean termite (*Coptotermes acinaciformis*). The large mounds of the spinifex termite (*Nasutitermes triodiae*) are characteristic of certain landscapes in the pastoral areas. Heavy annual losses are caused by termite damage.

Order Phthiraptera (Lice)

Indigenous species occur on birds and native mammals, and various introduced forms infest domestic poultry, horses, cattle and sheep.

Order Thysanoptera (Thrips)

This order is represented locally by a large number of native species as well as several introduced forms. The most serious native species is the plague thrips (*Thrips imaginis*) which may swarm in apple blossoms and seriously affect the crop setting.

Thrips tabaci, often called the onion thrips, is a carrier for the plant disease spotted wilt. Severe damage to tomato plants may result from this virus.

Order Hemiptera (Bugs, Aphids, Scale Insects)

This group contains a large number of pest species, many of them introduced. A serious vegetable pest is the green vegetable bug (*Nezara viridula*) which is partially controlled by an introduced wasp parasite, *Trissolcus basalis*. The native Rutherglen bug (*Nysius vinitor*) may at times swarm on vegetables and fruit trees, but seems less serious in this State than on the other side of the continent. The crusader bug (*Mictis profana*), so named because of the light-coloured St Andrew's cross on the back of the adult, feeds normally on acacias and other native plants, but it frequently invades cultivated areas and it may be troublesome to young citrus. The apple dimpling bug (*Campylomma livida*) is a native species which sometimes causes severe malformation of apples by feeding upon the very small developing fruit.

One native aphid (*Anomalaphis comperei*) has been recorded. The only two districts from which it has so far been collected are Albany and Karridale where it has been found infesting native peppermint (*Agonis flexuosa*). A point of interest about these occurrences is that the aphids were associated with a heavy Argentine ant infestation in the area. Since the removal of the ants no further aphids have been discovered.

Numerous introduced species occur as pests on vegetables, garden plants and fruit trees, e.g. *Myzus persicae* (peaches, potatoes, rape, etc.), *Toxoptera aurantii* (citrus), *Brevicoryne brassicae* (cabbages, cauliflowers, rape, etc.) and *Eriosoma lanigerum* (woolly aphid of apples). The cowpea aphid (*Aphis craccivora*) which carries a virus disease of subterranean clover known as 'stunt' has also been found attacking lupins.

Of the native coccids the gall-forming members of the genus *Apiomorpha* are among the most remarkable. The woody galls in which the female insects pass their days vary from minute structures to woody knobs the size of an apple. From an economic point of

view, however, the various introduced scale insects demand most attention. Included in the list of pest species are the following:

- San José scale (*Quadrastriotus perniciosus*), which is a serious pest of apples.
- Red scale (*Aonidiella aurantii*), which is found mainly on citrus but with a wide host range.
- Brown olive scale (*Saissetia oleae*), which is found attacking citrus, stone fruits and garden shrubs.
- White wax scale (*Gascardia destructor*), which is mainly a pest of citrus but also attacks many cultivated shrubs.
- Soft brown scale (*Coccus hesperidum*), which has a wide host range but is of greatest importance on citrus.
- Grass-crown mealybug (*Antonina graminis*), which is a widespread and troublesome pest causing damage to lawns particularly in warm parts of the State.

Order Coleoptera (Beetles)

This order is the dominant one among existing insects and is represented in Western Australia by many and varied forms. The carnivorous ground beetles (Carabidae) are widely distributed, one of the best-known species being the green carab beetle (*Calosoma schayeri*). The tiger beetles, of the sub-family Cicindelinae, are of interest not only because of the metallic colouration seen in many forms but because of their association with the inland salt-lakes. The larvae are subterranean and may be collected by digging on the lake margins.

The ladybirds (Coccinellidae) comprise a group of considerable economic importance and in addition to native species the State contains a number specially introduced to combat various scale insects and aphids. Among the best known of the introduced species are the mealybug ladybird (*Cryptolaemus montrouzieri*) and the common ladybird (*Leis conformis*). The larvae of *Cryptolaemus* are covered with a whitish material which makes the insect superficially resemble the mealybugs upon which it feeds. *Leis conformis*, in conjunction with the wasp parasite *Aphelinus mali*, plays an important role in combating the woolly aphid of apple trees. Destructive leaf-eating ladybirds belonging to the genus *Henosepilachna* were once found only in the northern parts of the State where they attack vegetables, especially pumpkins and melons. In 1956, specimens of *Henosepilachna* were collected in Perth. Since then they have become established in several suburban areas, but how the introduction occurred is not known.

The jewel beetles (Buprestidae) contain some of the most colourful beetles to be found anywhere in the world. Western Australia is particularly rich in species and at times the beetles may be found in large numbers on flowering mallee and sandplain flora. One of the most attractive is the metallic green *Stigmodera gratiosa*, and one of the largest is *Julodimorpha bakewelli*, measuring approximately seventy millimetres in length.

The cockchafers or scarabs (Scarabaeidae) are represented by a great diversity of forms. Several species may swarm on to flowering fruit trees and roses in the early summer and are popularly known as spring beetles. The bronze-coloured *Colymbomorpha lineata* is a common pest of apple trees during the blooming period and the saddle-backed beetle (*Phyllotocus ustulatus*) sometimes visits citrus blossoms in large numbers. An introduced species commonly known as the African black beetle (*Heteronychus arator*) has gained a firm footing in the State and is a troublesome pest of lawns and turf. It is also growing in importance as a pasture and vegetable pest. A native species of *Colpochilodes* has caused spasmodic damage to cereal crops and clover pastures in the southern portions of the State.

The longicorn beetles (Cerambycidae) are a group of wood-boring insects represented by a number of different species. They are often blamed for the death of forest eucalypts, although investigations have shown that heavy beetle infestations are usually secondary and that healthy trees are seldom seriously affected by the beetles. The larval stage of this group is the so-called 'bardee', at one time prized by the Aborigines as food. They are not a pest of structural timber as they do not attack seasoned material.

The leaf beetles (Chrysomelidae) may superficially resemble ladybirds in general appearance as some of them are rounded and quite brightly coloured. Two species have been introduced into the State for the purpose of combating St John's Wort, a troublesome weed in some districts. *Chrysomela gemellata* and *C. hyperici* were originally introduced into Australia from the South of France and liberated in Victoria with very satisfactory results. The local colonies were obtained from the latter source and have become established in several districts. In some situations a reduction in St John's Wort can be attributed definitely to beetle activity, but in many areas the picture is obscure due to the extensive use of chemical sprays.

Common pest species in eastern Australia are the pumpkin beetles (*Aulacophora hilaris* and *Rhaphidopalpa palmerstoni*). These beetles are found in the north of the State but do not extend into the cooler latitudes.

The weevils (Curculionidae) are a very specialised group characterised by the presence of a rostrum or 'snout' which bears the mouth and antennae. The genus *Leptopus* contains a number of large greyish weevils, many of which breed in association with acacias. One of the best-known members of the family is the red-legged weevil (*Catasarcus asphaltinus*) which feeds on eucalypt foliage and may disfigure young street trees. The almost world-wide rice weevil (*Sitophilus oryzae*) is our principal pest of stored grain, but the granary weevil (*S. granarius*) also occurs. Two common orchard pests are the introduced apple weevil (*Otiorrhynchus cribricollis*) and Fuller's rose weevil (*Pantomorus cervinus*). Two other pest species of weevil which appear to have been introduced recently into this State are the sitona weevil (*Sitona humeralis*), a pest of legumes, and the garden weevil (*Phylactinus callosus*).

Order Neuroptera (Lacewings)

This order contains a number of useful insects, for many of the neuropterous larvae feed upon scale insects and other pests. The family Myrmeleontidae has a number of large, rather dragonfly-like species, the larval stages of which build conical sand pits and are commonly known as ant lions. Amongst the most remarkable of the local lacewings are two members of the family Nemopteridae in which the hind wings are greatly modified. In the genus *Croce* they are long and thread-like and in the spoonwinged lacewing (*Chasmoptera hutti*) they are spoon-shaped or paddle-shaped.

Order Diptera (Flies, Mosquitoes, etc.)

This group contains a vast number of species, many of which are of major economic importance.

The mosquitoes are well represented, the commonest species being the brown house mosquito (*Culex fatigans*) and the yellow-fever or dengue mosquito (*Aedes aegypti*). The latter species is the carrier for dengue fever in the northern portion of the State. The anophelines are represented by the widely distributed *Anopheles annulipes* and several much rarer forms. *A. annulipes*, together with *Aedes alboannulatus*, have played an important part in the spread of the rabbit virus *Myxomatosis*.

Of the introduced flies, those causing most trouble are the Australian sheep blowfly (*Lucilia cuprina*) and the Mediterranean fruit fly (*Ceratitis capitata*). The buffalo fly (*Haematobia exigua*) is a serious stock pest in the Kimberley Division of the State, but so far has not become established in the cattle areas of the south. It is believed to have originally reached Australia on buffaloes introduced from Asia.

The common house fly (*Musca domestica*) is widespread as is also the native bush fly (*Musca vetustissima*).

Insecticides such as DDT, dieldrin and the various organic phosphates gave outstanding control of various fly pests for several years. The widespread development of resistance in both house fly and blowfly populations has greatly complicated the matter, however, and drawn attention to the importance of preventive measures, such as sanitation in the case of house flies, and the Mules operation and crutching in the case of the sheep blowfly.

The March flies (Tabanidae) are well represented but, although their blood-sucking habits render them annoying, both to livestock and humans, they are not a serious pest.

Of the many useful flies may be mentioned the blowfly-like tachinids which parasitise caterpillars, grasshoppers and other pests and the bee flies (Bombyliidae) which parasitise the eggs of other insects. The maggots of the bombyliid fly (*Cryptomorpha flavigutellaris*) are commonly found in the egg pods of the small plague grasshopper (*Astroicetes cruciata*).

Order Siphonaptera (Fleas)

A number of introduced as well as native fleas occur in this State. The rabbit stick-fast flea (*Echidnophaga myrmecobii*), found originally on native mammals, is a very common parasite of rabbits in the drier parts of the State. The poultry stickfast flea (*E. gallinacea*) closely resembles the former species but is mainly a pest of poultry and domestic animals. The oriental rat flea (*Xenopsylla cheopis*), the human flea (*Pulex irritans*) and the cat and dog fleas (*Ctenocephalides felis* and *C. canis*) are among the most important introduced species.

Order Lepidoptera (Moths, Butterflies, etc.)

The primitive swift moths (Hepialidae) are represented locally by a number of very beautiful forms. The larvae are wood borers but do not occur in sufficient numbers to constitute a serious forestry pest. Several large and striking members of the genus *Aenetus* occur in the lower south-west.

A group of small native moths of the family Pyralidae, sub-family Crambinae and commonly known as pasture webworm moths (*Hednota pedionoma*, *H. crysichroa*, etc.) are serious pests of cereal crops (excepting oats) and grass pastures. Depredations are controlled by planting on clean fallow, but the recent trend towards ley farming has greatly favoured these pests.

A family of considerable interest to the orchardist is the Tortricidae, in which group are included the codling moth (*Cydia pomonella*) and the oriental fruit moth (*C. molesta*). Outbreaks of codling moth have occurred on a number of occasions but drastic eradication measures have so far prevented this major apple pest from becoming permanently established and have given Western Australia the distinction of being the only large apple-producing country where the moth is not a major problem. The oriental fruit moth has not recurred since eradication measures were taken against an outbreak in the Bickley Valley in 1952.

One of the best-represented families is the Noctuidae which contains several important pests. Included under this heading are the native budworm and the cotton bollworm (*Heliothis punctigera* and *H. armigera*), the cluster caterpillar (*Spodoptera litura*), the rough bollworm (*Earias huegeli*), the brown cutworm (*Agrotis munda*) and the southern armyworm (*Persectania ewingii*). The first four species are serious pests in the cotton areas of the north. The fruit-sucking moth (*Othreis materna*) also belongs to this group and causes heavy losses in citrus fruit grown around pastoral homesteads in the Kimberley and the north-west. In almost all cases where moths and butterflies are regarded as pests it is only the caterpillar stage which is destructive. The fruit-sucking moth, however, has a rasp-like proboscis capable of piercing orange and citrus skins and then sucking up the juice. Fortunately the creatures do not normally range to the citrus areas of the south-west.

One of the most remarkable members of the family Agaristidae is the whistling moth (*Hecatesia thyridion*). The male of this species is active just at sunset and makes a loud clicking noise during its fast circling flight.

Other common moth pests are the cabbage moth (*Plutella xylostella*), the potato moth (*Phthorimaea operculella*) and the apple looper moth (*Chloroclystis laticostata*).

The beautiful dryandra moth (*Carthaea saturnoides*) with its large eye spots on the wings superficially resembles the emperor moths. Its range is restricted to south-west Australia and the creature is much prized by collectors.

The butterfly fauna of the State lacks many large and showy forms. Some of the northern species such as *Hypolimnas bolina nerina* are quite colourful but the State has nothing to compare with the conspicuous and beautiful species found in the tropics of eastern Australia.

The blues (Lycaenidae) are well represented and the association of many larvae with ant nests renders the group a particularly interesting one.

The skippers (Hesperiidae) are relatively drab-coloured butterflies with strong powers of flight. Over twenty species are recorded from the State and some forms are endemic to the south-west.

Only one butterfly is of economic importance and that is the introduced cabbage white butterfly (*Pieris rapae*) which reached this State in 1943. It attacks cabbages, cauliflowers and related plants as well as one or two other strong-tasting herbs such as watercress. The butterfly belongs to the whites, or Pieridae, which group contains a number of native species. Several members of this family, including the introduced cabbage white, display extraordinary powers of flight and the native caper white (*Anaphaeis java teutonia*) has been observed to carry out mass migrations of remarkable proportions on the eastern side of the continent.

A rather showy butterfly which appears to have become established here recently, at least around the Perth area, is the wanderer or monarch (*Danaus plexippus plexippus*). This large orange and black butterfly has apparently reached Western Australia from the other States. The colourful larvae feed on certain noxious weeds such as the introduced narrow-leaf cotton-bush (*Asclepias fruticosa*).

Order Hymenoptera (Bees, Wasps, Ants)

The wood wasps and Sirex wasps (Siricidae) include several pests which have been established in New Zealand and Tasmanian pine forests. Imported timber has been fumigated from time to time following the location of infested material.

The sawflies (Tenthredinidae) are represented locally by a number of native forms. The larvae of the genus *Perga* may often be seen in caterpillar-like clusters amongst the foliage of eucalypts. An introduced sawfly, the pear and cherry slug (*Caliroa cerasi*), is a common pest on pear and plum trees. The smaller parasitic wasps (ichneumonids, chalcids and their allies) are well represented and play an important role in combating many insect pests. Some attack insect eggs while others parasitise caterpillars, aphids and scale insects, so that without their aid the problem of pest control would be even more difficult than at present.

The ant fauna (Formicidae) of the State is extremely varied. One of the best-known native species is the meat ant (*Iridomyrmex purpureus*) which often nests on gravel paths and roadsides. Among the most remarkable of the local ants may be listed *Camponotus inflatus*, the honey-pot ant of the interior, and *Myrmecia regularis* of the karri forest area which has the frog *Metacrinia nichollsi* as a tolerated guest in its nest. The honey-pot ant derives its name from the fact that certain individuals in the nest store honey until their abdomens become inflated to the size of grapes. This honey is then regurgitated to other ants as required. These ants were once prized by the natives as a food delicacy.

Two important introduced ant pests are the Argentine ant (*Iridomyrmex humilis*) and the Singapore ant (*Monomorium destructor*). The Argentine ant was once widespread in the metropolitan area, Albany and Bunbury, with several other country outbreaks. The insect has been reduced in recent years, however, as a result of a large-scale control campaign. The scheme involved the spraying of all infested areas, with government-controlled labour, and a restriction on the movement of goods likely to spread the pest. Since the commencement of the campaign in 1954 some 25,067 hectares have been treated at a cost of approximately \$2 million.

The social wasps (Vespidae) were once known only from the northern portion of the State. About 1949, however, colonies of *Polistes variabilis* were located in various parts of the Perth suburban area and they have now extended to some of the orcharding districts in the Darling Range. How the introduction occurred is not known.

The European wasp, *Vespula (Paravespula) germanica* (Fabricius) was detected in Western Australia for the first time in January 1977, in the Mosman Park area. Subsequent surveys and follow-up of reports from the public resulted in a further five nests being located in the suburbs of Cottesloe, Peppermint Grove and Attadale. Although all nests of this troublesome exotic insect were destroyed, it is not yet known whether the wasp has been eradicated. The European wasp is similar in appearance to a honey bee but has distinct bright yellow and black markings across the body.

During surveys for the above insect, several colonies of an exotic paper nest wasp species, *Polistes gallicus* (Linnaeus) were discovered, mainly in the suburbs of Bicton, Palmyra and Beaconsfield. Coincidentally, this insect is similar in appearance to the European wasp in that it is roughly the same size and it has yellow and black markings. It differs by having a more slender body and a more pronounced 'wasp waist'.

The burrowing wasps, including the sand wasps (Pompilidae), the flower wasps (Scoliidae) and solitary ants (Mutillidae) are well represented. The mutillids are, of course, not true ants but the wingless females bear a superficial resemblance to ants which is further accentuated by their ability to inflict a painful sting. The flower wasps are particularly numerous and winged males carrying wingless females are common around flowering plants in the early summer. Of the solitary ants the black and white *Ephutomorpha cribicollis* is the best known. Most of the wasps mentioned are beneficial, for they store caterpillars and other insects in mud nests and underground burrows to serve as food for the wasp grubs.

The majority of native bees are solitary forms although some, like the Colletidae, often choose a common site for nest burrowing and hundreds of tunnels may be located close to one another.

The leaf-cutting bees (Megachilidae) often attract notice from their habit of cutting circular pieces from rose leaves and other foliage for use in nest construction.

The only native social bees belong to the genus *Trigona* which does not occur in the southern portions of the State.

CLASS ARACHNIDA (Spiders, Mites, Ticks, etc.)

Creatures grouped under the above heading are, of course, not true insects and will be dealt with only very briefly. Several forms are of considerable economic importance, as for example the cattle tick (*Boophilus microplus*) and the fowl tick (*Argas persicus*). The cattle tick is confined to the Kimberley Division and its range corresponds roughly with that of the buffalo fly. The ornate kangaroo tick (*Amblyomma triguttatum*) is a common species. It is occasionally collected as an accidental parasite on domestic animals and man.

The most serious mite pest is the red-legged earth mite (*Halotydeus destructor*) which is very destructive to young legumes and other seedlings. It may be particularly troublesome on subterranean clover pastures. Other mites of importance to orchardists and market gardeners are the spider mites (Tetranychidae) which include such cosmopolitan species as the two-spotted mite (*Tetranychus urticae*) and the bryobia mite (*Bryobia rubriculus*).

Spiders constitute a large group, most of which are useful on account of their insectivorous habits, although bites from some of the larger species may produce painful after-effects. The most dangerous local spider is the red-backed spider (*Latrodectus mactans hasseltii*). This species, whose bite may even prove fatal, is easily recognised by the conspicuous red streak down the centre of the abdomen.

Scorpions of various kinds are widely distributed over the State and the larger ones may be able to inflict a painful sting. There is one record of a baby dying at Pemberton from the effects of scorpion venom but no other reports of serious after-effects are available and, generally speaking, the group is of little local importance.

FURTHER SOURCES OF INFORMATION

The difficulties confronting anyone trying to review in a few pages the entomological fauna of such a large State as Western Australia will be better appreciated if it is remembered that in the *Western Australian Year-Book* for 1898-99 the late A. M. Lea expressed

the opinion that there were about 30,000 species of insects indigenous to this State. Many additions have been made in the last seventy-five years and one is faced with the problem of deciding which creatures warrant special mention and which must be excluded for lack of space. The general reader interested in consulting other short reviews of the local insect fauna is referred to A. M. Lea's article in the 1898-99 Year Book under the title of 'The Insects of Western Australia'; in the Year Book for 1900-01 the late H. M. Giles wrote 'A Glimpse of Western Australian Entomology'.

Two short summaries have also appeared in conjunction with science conferences in this State. The *Handbook and Review* published for the 1926 meeting of the Australasian Association for the Advancement of Science contained an article by L. J. Newman and the *Handbook* for the 1947 meeting of the Australian and New Zealand Association for the Advancement of Science printed a short summary of the local insects by L. Glauert.

Readers interested in more technical summaries are referred to Professor G. E. Nicholl's 'The Composition and Biographical Relation of the Fauna of Western Australia' (*A.N.Z.A.A.S.*, Vol. XXI, 1933, p. 93), the relevant volumes of *Die Fauna Sudwest-Australiens* by Michaelsen and Hartmeyer, 1907-1930, and the report of the Swedish expedition under Dr E. Mjoberg.

More detailed information relating to the forms of economic importance will be found in the publications of the Western Australian Department of Agriculture.

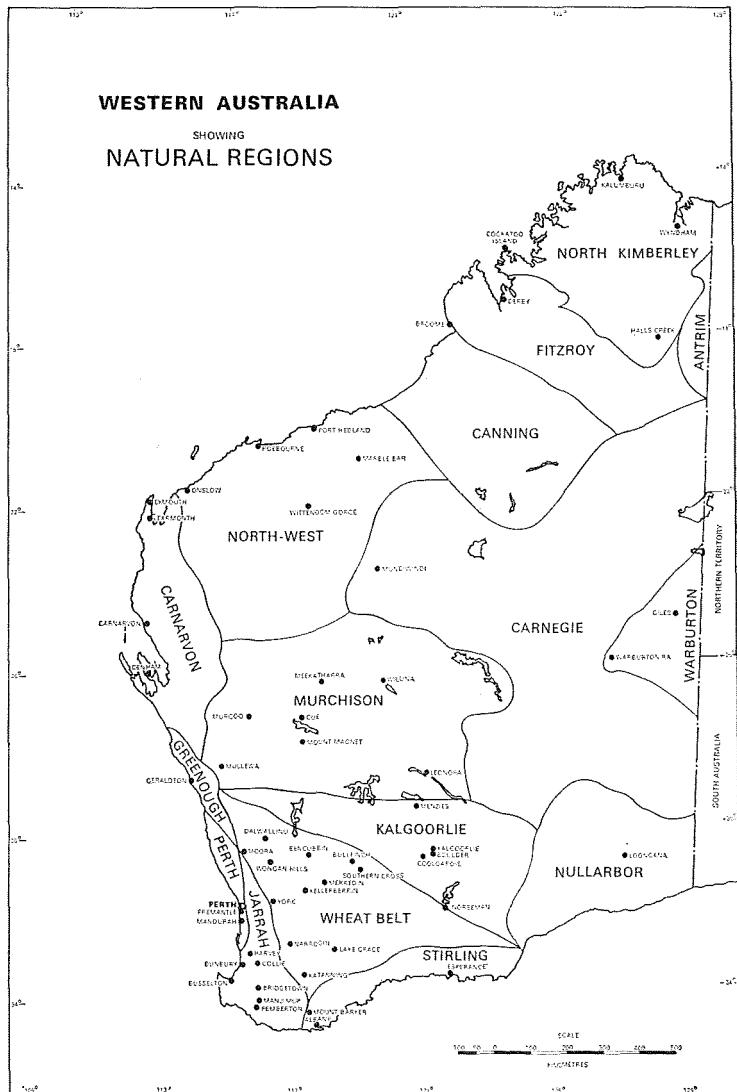
Literature covering the general aspects of Australian entomology includes:

- ANON. *The Insects of Australia*. Division of Entomology, C.S.I.R.O. University Press, Melbourne, 1970. 1029 pp.
- BARRETT, C. AND BURNS, A. N. *Butterflies of Australia and New Guinea*. N. H. Seward Pty Ltd, Melbourne, 1951. 187 pp.
- BURNS, ALEXANDER N. *Australian Butterflies In Colour*. Reed, Sydney, 1969. 112 pp.
- COMMON, I. F. B. *Australian Moths*. Jacaranda Press, Brisbane, 1963. 128 pp.
- COMMON, I. F. B. *Australian Butterflies*. Jacaranda Press, Brisbane, 1966. 131 pp.
- COMMON, I. F. B. AND WATERHOUSE, D. F. *Butterflies of Australia*. Angus and Robertson Pty. Ltd., Sydney, 1972. 498 pp.
- MCKEOWN, K. C. *Australian Insects*. An Introductory Handbook. Published by R.Z.S. of N.S.W., Sydney, 1945. 303 pp.
- MAIN, BARBARA YORK. *Spiders of Australia*. Jacaranda Press, Brisbane, 1964. 124 pp.
- RIEK, EDGAR. *Insects of Australia*. Jacaranda Press, Brisbane, 1963. 128 pp.
- TILLYARD, R. J. *The Insects of Australia and New Zealand*. Angus and Robertson Ltd, Sydney, 1926. 560 pp.
- WATERHOUSE, G. A. *What Butterfly is That*. A Guide to the Butterflies of Australia. Angus and Robertson Ltd, Sydney, 1932. 291 pp.
- WATSON, J. A. L. *The Dragonflies (Odonata) of South-Western Australia*. Western Australian Naturalists' Club, Perth, 1962. 72 pp.

Chapter II—continued
Part 6—Natural Regions

*Contributed by Rex T. Priden, B.Sc., Ph.D., F.G.S., M. Aust.I.M.M
(Emeritus Professor of Geology, University of Western Australia)*

The physical features, geology, climate, flora and fauna of Western Australia have been outlined earlier in this Chapter and the subdivision of the State into 'natural regions' may now be considered. A Natural Region is one clearly marked off from neighbouring regions by topographical, geological, climatic, or biological conditions, or by combinations of these, so that, as far as Man's activities are concerned, they have different economic possibilities.



CHARACTERISTICS OF THE NATURAL REGIONS OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

The subdivision of Western Australia into Natural Regions (see map on page 108) has been described by E. de C. Clarke in *Jour. Roy. Soc. West. Aust.*, vol. XII, pp. 117-32. A summary of the characteristics of these different Natural Regions (reprinted by courtesy of the University of Western Australia Press from Clarke, Fidler and Teichert: *Elements of Geology for Western Australian Students*) is given below.

CHARACTERISTICS OF NATURAL REGIONS

109

NATURAL REGION	TOPOGRAPHY	GEOLOGY	RAINFALL	WATER SUPPLY (a)	VEGETATION, ETC.
ANTRIM (geographic)	Tableland	Cambrian sediments and lavas	Summer, monsoonal, 500 to 1,000 millimetres	Catchments, wells and artesian	Grassland and savannah
NORTH KIMBERLEY (geographic)	Dissected stony table-land	Younger Precambrian	Summer, monsoonal, 750 millimetres or more	Streams, springs, catch-ments	Luxuriant in valleys, sparse on tableland
FITZROY (chief river)	Very wide valleys and low hills	Palaeozoic (largely Permian)	Summer, monsoonal, 500 to 750 millimetres	Catchments and artesian	Grassland and savannah
CANNING (A. W. Canning, surveyor and explorer)	Sand ridges and table-top hills	Palaeozoic and Mesozoic	Summer, 375 millimetres or less	Springs, pools, artesian water? (undeveloped)	'Spinifex' (species of <i>Triodia</i>) and desert shrubs
CARNegie (David Carnegie, explorer)	Sand ridges and table-top hills	Mesozoic, Palaeozoic and Younger Pre-cambrian	Variable and unreliable, probably about 125 millimetres	Catchments, wells	'Spinifex' and desert shrubs
WARBURTON (Warburton Range)	Hills (some over 900 metres) separated by sandy country	Older Precambrian	Variable and unreliable, perhaps about 125 millimetres. Probably better than Carnegie Region owing to high hills	Catchments, wells, some springs	'Mulga' (species of <i>Acacia</i>) and 'Spinifex'
NORTH-WEST (common usage)	Rugged hills. Rivers in well-defined valleys	Younger and Older Pre-cambrian. Many economic minerals	Variable, unreliable, 375 millimetres or less	Wells, pools	catchments, 'Spinifex', few shrubs and trees
MURCHISON (common usage)	Ridge hills and breakaways. Rivers in shallow beds. Salt 'lakes'	Older Precambrian. Economic minerals especially gold and nickel	Summer or winter, unreliable, 250 millimetres or less	Wells (potable ground-water)	'Mulga'. Eucalypts scarce except along rivers

CHARACTERISTICS OF THE NATURAL REGIONS OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA—*continued*

NATURAL REGION	TOPOGRAPHY	GEOLOGY	RAINFALL	WATER SUPPLY (a)	VEGETATION, ETC.
KALGOORLIE ... <i>(chief town)</i>	Less hilly than Murchison. Salt 'lakes'. No defined watercourses except salt lake system	Older Precambrian. Economic minerals especially gold and nickel	Mainly winter, unreliable, 250 millimetres or less	Catchments. Ground water too salty for use	Eucalypt forest, especially Salmon Gum (<i>E. salmonophloia</i>), Gimlet (<i>E. salubris</i>) and Red Morrel (<i>E. longicornis</i>)
WHEAT BELT ... <i>(common usage)</i>	Same as Kalgoorlie Region	Older Precambrian, but few greenstones	Winter, reliable, 250 to 500 millimetres	Similar to Kalgoorlie Region, but ground water potable in many places; therefore wells frequent	Eucalypt forest—Salmon Gum, Gimlet, and Morrel
JARRAH <i>(chief timber)</i>	More dissected than Wheat Belt Region, especially near Darling Scarp	Like Wheat Belt Region but there is an extensive cuirass of laterite	Winter, reliable, 625 to 1,000 millimetres	Streams and springs	Forest of Jarrah (<i>E. marginata</i>), Wandoor (<i>E. diversicolor</i>), Karri (<i>E. calophylla</i>) and Marri (<i>E. calophylla</i>)
CARNARVON ... <i>(chief town)</i>	Elevated plain with table-top hills	Palaeozoic, Mesozoic, Tertiary and later	Summer or winter, very unreliable, about 250 millimetres	Artesian in many places. Catchments, pools	Sparse scrub in north, denser in south
GREENOUGH ... <i>(river)</i>	Sandstone tableland	Mesozoic and older	Winter, 375 to 500 millimetres	Springs, wells and catchments	Scrub
PERTH ... <i>(chief town)</i>	Coastal plain	Mesozoic and later	Winter, reliable, 500 to 875 millimetres	Springs, wells, artesian	Scrub, swamp and forest
STIRLING ... <i>(prominent range)</i>	Undulating tableland with abrupt ranges	Siliceous Tertiary sediments with inliers of Younger and Older Precambrian	Winter, 375 millimetres or less	Catchments. Stream water generally too salty for use	Heath and swamp
NULLARBOR ... <i>(geographic)</i>	Tableland, no hills	Calcareous sediments	Winter, 250 millimetres or less	Catchments. Sub-artesian	Poor grassland

(a) 'Wells' refers to those that draw on ground water, but are not artesian. 'Catchments' refers to water collected on the surface—naturally in gnamma holes, artificially by conserving the run-off. 'Pools' refers to pools in watercourses and includes rock holes.

CHAPTER III—CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Western Australia is one of the six federated sovereign States which, together with the Northern Territory and the Australian Capital Territory, constitute the Commonwealth of Australia. Thus, in addition to having its own Parliament and executive government, it is represented in the federal legislature. As well as government at the Federal and State levels, there is a third system, that of local government, which functions through City Councils, Town Councils and Shire Councils.

OUTLINE OF CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

A Legislative Council was established in Western Australia shortly after its foundation as a Crown Colony and sat for the first time in February 1832. The Council was non-elective and consisted of the Governor and four senior officials. In 1839, membership was increased to nine when the Governor nominated four unofficial members. Additional appointments were made from time to time until the dissolution of the nominee Legislative Council in 1870 with the inauguration of representative government as provided for in the Australian Colonies Government Act of 1850. This Act, which enabled the establishment of representative governments in other Australian Colonies, withheld the privilege from Western Australia until such time as the Colony should be able to defray all costs of government from its own revenues, and it was not until 1870 that it was felt that Western Australia was able to satisfy this condition. The new Legislative Council, elections for which took place in October of that year, consisted of twelve elected members, three nominees and three officials. The number of members of the Council was increased in 1874 to 21, of whom 14 were elected, in 1882 to 24, of whom 16 were elected and in 1886 to 26, comprising 17 elected members, 5 nominees and 4 officials.

Following the passage by the Legislative Council of a Constitution Act in 1889 and subsequent representations made in London by delegates sent from the Colony, responsible government was granted to Western Australia by an Imperial Act assented to on 15 August 1890. Provision was made for the establishment of a Parliament of two Houses, to be known as the 'Legislative Council' and the 'Legislative Assembly', to replace the old Council. Proclamation of responsible government was made in Perth on 21 October 1890 and election of the thirty members of the Legislative Assembly took place in November and December. The fifteen members of the Legislative Council were nominated by the Governor, as provided in the Constitution Act, and the Parliament was officially opened on 30 December 1890. The Constitution Act of 1889, while prescribing a Council which was originally nominative, contained a provision that, after the expiration of six years or on the population of the Colony reaching 60,000, the Council should become fully elective. The required population was attained in 1893 and an amendment to the Act in that year enabled the election of twenty-one members to the Legislative Council, and at the same time increased the Legislative Assembly to thirty-three members. By an amendment of 1899, membership of the Legislative Council was raised to thirty and of the Legislative Assembly to fifty. Provision was made for the Legislative Assembly to be increased to fifty-one members by the *Constitution Acts Amendment Act (No. 2), 1965*. The increase in numbers, however, did not become effective until the State general election in 1968.

On 1 January 1901, Western Australia and the five other Australian Colonies were federated under the name of the 'Commonwealth of Australia', authority for the union having been given by the Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act which was passed by the British Parliament in 1900. By a provision of the Constitution Act the constituent parts of the Commonwealth previously designated 'Colonies' became known as 'States'. Under the Constitution, powers are divided between the Parliaments of the

Commonwealth and of the States by conferring power in respect of specific subjects on the Commonwealth either exclusively or jointly with the States, leaving the remaining powers to the States.

Procedure in both Federal and State Parliaments is based on British practice. The legislatures consist of the Sovereign, represented by the Governor-General of Australia or the Governor of the State, and the elected members. In the field of executive government the British 'Cabinet' system has also been adopted. The members of the Cabinets must hold seats in the legislature as elected members. The Cabinet is responsible to the Parliament and continues in office only while holding the confidence of the Parliament. All Cabinet Ministers are members of the Executive Council, the supreme group of advisers to the Crown, and the Cabinet thus provides the executive government of the Commonwealth or the State. The Executive Council is presided over by the Governor-General of Australia or the Governor of the State and at its meetings, which are formal and official in character, the decisions of the Cabinet are given legal form, appointments are made, resignations accepted, proclamations issued and regulations approved.

VICE-REGAL REPRESENTATION

The Governor-General of Australia

Under the Commonwealth Constitution, ultimate executive power is vested in the Crown and is exercised by the Governor-General as the direct representative of the Sovereign. Appointment to the office is made by the Crown after consultation with the Prime Minister of the Commonwealth. The present Governor-General is His Excellency the Right Honourable Sir Zelman Cowen, A.K., G.C.M.G., K.St.J., who was sworn in on 8 December 1977. During the absence from Australia of the Governor-General it is usual for the senior among the State Governors to be appointed Administrator.

The Governor of Western Australia

The Governor of Western Australia is the personal representative of the Sovereign in the State and exercises the powers of the Crown in State matters. He is the titular head of the Government and performs the official and ceremonial functions attaching to the Crown. The present Governor of Western Australia, His Excellency Air Chief Marshal Sir Wallace Kyle, G.C.B., K.C.V.O., C.B.E., D.S.O., D.F.C., K.St.J., was sworn in on 24 November 1975. In the event of the Governor's absence from Western Australia the Lieutenant-Governor of the State is appointed Administrator. If there is no Lieutenant-Governor it is customary for the Chief Justice of Western Australia to be appointed Administrator. The present Lieutenant-Governor, the Chief Justice Sir Francis Burt, K.C.M.G., received his commission on 11 May 1977, replacing Commodore Sir James Maxwell Ramsay, C.B.E., D.S.C., who was appointed Governor of Queensland.

The last Governor of Western Australia as a Colony was Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Gerard Smith, K.C.M.G., whose term of office expired on 29 June 1900 and the first Governor of the State was Captain Sir Arthur Lawley, K.C.M.G., who was sworn in on 1 May 1901. The names and dates of assumption of office of Governors, Lieutenant-Governors and Administrators from the foundation of the Colony to 1974 were shown in the 1975 issue of the Year Book.

THE FEDERAL PARLIAMENT

The legislative power of the Commonwealth is vested in a Federal Parliament which consists of Her Majesty the Queen (represented by the Governor-General), a Senate and a House of Representatives. Subject to the Constitution, the Federal Parliament is empowered to make laws concerning, among other things, defence, external affairs, customs and excise, trade and commerce with other countries and among the States, taxation, borrowing of money on public credit, currency and coinage, banking, insurance, navigation, fisheries, quarantine, posts and telegraphs, census and statistics, immigration, naturalisation and aliens, copyrights and trade marks, bankruptcy, marriage, divorce and matrimonial causes, social services, and conciliation and arbitration for the prevention

and settlement of industrial disputes extending beyond the limits of any one State. The Constitution provides that, when a law of a State is inconsistent with a law of the Commonwealth, the Commonwealth law shall prevail and the State law shall, to the extent of the inconsistency, be invalid.

The qualifications necessary for membership of the Federal Parliament and for voting at federal elections are described in the *Official Year Book of Australia*. Under the provisions of the *Commonwealth Electoral Act* 1973, which was proclaimed operative from 21 March 1973, the age qualification for enrolment, voting and candidature for federal parliamentary elections was lowered from twenty-one years to eighteen years.

The payment of allowances to Senators and Members of the House of Representatives is provided for in the Constitution and a superannuation scheme is established under the provisions of the *Parliamentary Retiring Allowances Act* 1948.

The Senate

The Senate consisted originally of thirty-six members, six Senators being returned from each State. The Parliament is authorised by the Constitution to increase or decrease the number of members. The growth of the population since Federation having been such as to warrant a considerable enlargement of the Parliament, a Representation Act was passed in 1948 to provide for increased membership by raising from six to ten the number of Senators from each State. At the same time the alternative system of counting of votes in elections for the Senate was altered by the Commonwealth Electoral Act to one of proportional representation, a summarised description of which is given in the *Official Year Book of the Commonwealth of Australia*, No. 38, pages 82-3.

Members are elected on the basis of adult suffrage by the people of the State which they represent. As provided by the *Commonwealth Electoral Act* 1918, enrolment as an elector is compulsory for all qualified persons except those who are aboriginal natives of Australia. Aborigines, although entitled to enrol, are not required to do so. Voting is compulsory for all enrolled persons in terms of an amendment of 1924 which operated for the first time at elections held on 14 November 1925. The term of office of a Senator is normally six years and commences on the first day of July following his election. One-half of the members retire at the end of every third year and are eligible for re-election.

Elections for the Senate were held on 10 December 1977. The following table shows the Western Australian membership of the Senate as from 1 July 1978 as a result of the election.

WESTERN AUSTRALIAN MEMBERS OF THE SENATE

Due to retire on 30 June 1981		Due to retire on 30 June 1984	
Name	Political party	Name	Political party
Durack, P. D.	Lib.	Chaney, F. M.	Lib.
McIntosh, G. D.	A.L.P.	Coleman, Ruth N.	A.L.P.
Sim, J. P.	Lib.	Rocher, A. C.	Lib.
Wheeldon, Hon. J. M.	A.L.P.	Thomas, A. M.	Lib.
Withers, Rt Hon. R. G.	Lib.	Walsh, P. A.	A.L.P.

A.L.P. = Australian Labor Party.

Lib. = Liberal Party of Australia.

The House of Representatives

State membership of the House of Representatives is on a population basis with the proviso that each State shall have at least five members. The Constitution provides further that the number of members of the House of Representatives shall be, as nearly as practicable, double the number of Senators. With the enlargement of the Senate from thirty-six to sixty members, the membership of the House of Representatives was increased,

from the date of the 1949 elections, from seventy-four to 121, not including a member for the Australian Capital Territory, which achieved representation for the first time at this election, and a member for the Northern Territory, which had been represented since 1922.

Western Australia's population growth had been such as to necessitate an increase in representation from five to eight, and this number was raised to nine in 1955 as a result of a redistribution following the Census of 30 June 1954. At the same time, the total number of members of the House of Representatives was increased to 122, excluding the two members for the internal Territories.

Consequent upon the population changes disclosed by the 1966 Census, a redistribution of the State electoral division boundaries was carried out in 1968 and the following representation in the House of Representatives became effective as from the general election held on 25 October 1969: New South Wales 45, Victoria 34, Queensland 18, South Australia 12, Western Australia 9, and Tasmania 5, the total number of members (excluding the members for the internal Territories) being increased from 122 to 123.

A redistribution of Western Australian electoral division boundaries was carried out in 1973, as a result of the population changes disclosed by the 1971 Census, and the State gained an additional seat in the House of Representatives. The tenth seat was named Tangney after Dame Dorothy Tangney, a former Labour senator for Western Australia. Representation of the Australian Capital Territory in the House was increased from one to two by the *Australian Capital Territory Representation (House of Representatives) Act 1973* and consequently the total number of members was raised to 127.

Members of the House of Representatives are elected for the duration of the Parliament, which is limited to three years, by the people of the electorate which they represent. As provided by the *Commonwealth Electoral Act 1918*, enrolment as an elector is compulsory for all qualified persons except those who are aboriginal natives of Australia. Aborigines, although entitled to enrol, are not required to do so. Voting is on the preferential system and is compulsory for all enrolled persons in terms of an amendment of 1924 which operated for the first time at elections held on 14 November 1925.

Elections for the House of Representatives were held on 10 December 1977. The next table shows the Western Australian membership of the House of Representatives as a result of the election.

WESTERN AUSTRALIAN MEMBERS OF THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

Electoral division	Name	Political party	Electoral division	Name	Political party
Canning	Bungey, M. H.	Lib.	Moore	Hyde, J. M.	Lib.
Curtin	Garland, Hon. R. V.	Lib.	Perth	McLean, R. M.	Lib.
Forrest	Drummond, P. H.	Lib.	Stirling	Viner, Hon. R. I.	Lib.
Fremantle	Dawkins, J. S.	A.L.P.	Swan	Martyr, J. R.	Lib.
Kalgoorlie	Cotter, J. F.	Lib.	Tangney	Shack, P. D.	Lib.

A.L.P. = Australian Labor Party.

Lib. = Liberal Party of Australia.

THE STATE PARLIAMENT

The Crown, represented by the Governor, and the Parliament, comprising a Legislative Council and a Legislative Assembly, constitute the legislature of Western Australia.

Executive government is based, as in the case of the Commonwealth and in other States, on the system which evolved in Great Britain in the eighteenth century and which is generally known as the 'Cabinet' system. The Cabinet consists of Ministers of the Crown chosen for the Ministry from members of Parliament belonging to the political party, or coalition of parties, which is in the majority in the Legislative Assembly. The

Constitution requires that at least one of the Ministers be selected from members of the Legislative Council. In Western Australia, as in the other Australian States, the office of principal Minister is designated 'Premier'.

Since 1890, when responsible government was granted to Western Australia, there have been twenty-five separate Ministries as shown in the following table. No organised political party existed in the Colony until the formation of a Labour party in the 1890s. A Labour Ministry assumed office in 1904. As no previous Ministry had a specific party designation, the table has been annotated accordingly.

MINISTRIES FROM 1890

Name of Premier	Political party	Date of assumption of office	Duration		
			Years	Months	Days
Forrest		1890—29 December	10	1	17
Throssell		1901—15 February	3	12	
Leake	(a)	27 May	5	25	
Morgans		21 November	1	2	
Leake		23 December	6	8	
James		1902—1 July	2	1	9
Daglish	Labour	1904—10 August	1		15
Rason	Liberal	1905—25 August		8	12
Moore	Liberal	1906—7 May	4	4	9
Wilson	Liberal	1910—16 September	1		21
Scaddan	Labour	1911—7 October	4	9	20
Wilson	Liberal	1916—27 July		11	1
Lefroy	Liberal	1917—28 June	1	9	20
Colebatch	Liberal	1919—17 April		1	
Mitchell	Nat. and C.P. (coalition)	17 May	4	10	30
Collier	Labour	1924—16 April	6		8
Mitchell	Nat. and C.P. (coalition)	1930—24 April	3		
Collier	Labour	1933—24 April	3	3	27
Wilcock	Labour	1936—20 August	8	11	11
Wise	Labour	1945—31 July	1	8	1
McLarty	L.C.L. and C.P. (coalition)	1947—1 April	5	10	22
Hawke	Labour	1953—23 February	6	1	10
Brand	L.C.L. and C.P. (coalition)	1959—2 April	11	11	1
Tonkin	A.L.P.	1971—3 March	3	1	5
Court	Lib. and C.P. (coalition)	1974—8 April			Still in office (b)

A.L.P. = Australian Labor Party. C.P. = Country Party (c).

L.C.L. = Liberal and Country League (d). Nat. = Nationalist.

(a) No specific party designation. (b) At 31 December 1977. (c) The name of the Party was changed to the *National Country Party of Australia (W.A.) Inc.* on 5 May 1975. (d) The name of the Party was changed to *The Liberal Party of Australia (Western Australian Division) Incorporated* on 15 July 1968.

The Constitution Act of 1889 provided for a Ministry of five members. This number was increased to six by an amendment to the Act in 1896, to eight by another amendment in 1927, and to ten by the *Acts Amendment (Increase in Number of Ministers of the Crown) Act, 1950*. The Ministry was increased to twelve members under the provisions of the *Constitution Acts Amendment Act, 1965*. As authorised by the *Constitution Acts Amendment Act (No. 4), 1975* the number of Ministers in the State Cabinet was increased from twelve to thirteen. The additional Minister, Mr I. G. Medcalf, M.L.C., was sworn in on 22 December 1975 as Attorney-General, and Minister for Federal Affairs. The names of the Ministers and the portfolios held by them at 31 December 1977 are shown in the next table.

The right to vote at parliamentary elections was extended to women by the *Constitution Acts Amendment Act, 1899* and membership of either House was provided for by the *Parliament (Qualification of Women) Act, 1920*. The first woman member of any Australian Parliament was Mrs Edith Dircksey Cowan, O.B.E., who was elected to the Legislative Assembly in March 1921 as member for West Perth. Mrs A. F. G. (later Dame Florence) Cardell-Oliver, M.L.A. for Subiaco, became the first woman Cabinet Minister in Australia when she joined the McLarty Ministry in 1947.

Payment of members was introduced in 1900 by a Payment of Members Act and a superannuation fund is established under the *Parliamentary Superannuation Act, 1970-1976*. The latter Act replaces the *Parliamentary Superannuation Act, 1948-1968* which came into operation on 1 January 1949.

THE MINISTRY AT 31 DECEMBER 1977

Name of Minister	Title of office
Hon. Sir Charles Walter Michael Court, O.B.E., M.L.A.	Premier, Treasurer and Minister Co-ordinating Economic and Regional Development
Hon. Desmond Henry O'Neil, M.L.A.	Deputy Premier, Chief Secretary, Minister for Police and Traffic, and Minister for Regional Administration and the North-West.
Hon. Richard Charles Old, M.L.A.	Minister for Agriculture
Hon. Graham Charles MacKinnon, M.L.C.	Minister for Fisheries and Wildlife, Minister for Tourism, Minister for Conservation and the Environment, and Leader of the Government in the Legislative Council
Hon. Raymond James O'Connor, M.L.A.	Minister for Works, Minister for Water Supplies, and Minister for Housing
Hon. William Leonard Grayden, M.L.A.	Minister for Labour and Industry, Minister for Consumer Affairs, and Minister for Immigration
Hon. Ian George Medcalf, E.D., Q.C., M.L.C.	Attorney-General and Minister for Federal Affairs
Hon. Peter Vernon Jones, M.L.A.	Minister for Education, Minister for Cultural Affairs, and Minister for Recreation
Hon. Andrew Mensaros, M.L.A.	Minister for Industrial Development, Minister for Mines, and Minister for Fuel and Energy
Hon. Edgar Cyril Rushton, M.L.A.	Minister for Local Government, and Minister for Urban Development and Town Planning
Hon. Keith Alan Ridge, M.L.A.	Minister for Health, and Minister for Community Welfare
Hon. David John Wordsworth, M.L.C.	Minister for Transport
Hon. Margaret June Craig, M.L.A.	Minister for Lands and Forests

The Legislative Council

At 31 December 1977 the Legislative Council consisted of thirty-two members, each of the sixteen electoral provinces into which the State was divided being represented by two members. Election is for a term of six years and one-half of the members retire every three years.

The qualifications of a candidate for election to the Legislative Council are that he or she shall be at least eighteen years of age, shall have resided in Western Australia for a minimum of one year, be a natural-born or naturalised British subject, and be enrolled or qualified for enrolment, as an elector. No person may hold office as a Member of the Legislative Council and a Member of the Legislative Assembly at the same time. A judge of the Supreme Court, the Sheriff of Western Australia, an undischarged bankrupt, a debtor against whose estate there is a subsisting order in bankruptcy, or a person who has been attainted or convicted of treason or felony may not be elected to the Legislative Council. The qualifications for election as a member of the Legislative Council are identical with those necessary for election as a member of the Legislative Assembly. The qualifying age for a candidate for election to either House was reduced from twenty-one years of age to eighteen years of age under the provisions of the *Constitution Acts Amendment Act, 1973* which was proclaimed operative from 1 January 1974.

The *Electoral Act, 1907-1976* requires that to qualify for enrolment as an elector a person shall be at least eighteen years of age, be a natural-born or naturalised British subject, shall have lived in the Commonwealth of Australia for six months continuously, and shall have lived in Western Australia for three months continuously and in the district for which he claims enrolment for a continuous period of one month immediately preceding the date of his claim. The qualifying age for enrolment as an elector for both the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly was reduced from twenty-one years of age to eighteen years of age under the provisions of the *Electoral Act Amendment Act*

(No. 2), 1970. The Act operated for the first time at the conjoint election for the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly held on 20 February 1971. A person is disqualified from enrolment if he is of unsound mind, has been attainted of treason, has been convicted and is serving sentence for any offence punishable by imprisonment for one year or longer, is the holder of a temporary entry permit for the purposes of the *Migration Act* 1958 (Commonwealth) or is a prohibited immigrant under that Act. Enrolment is compulsory under the *Electoral Act Amendment Act*, 1964 for all qualified persons except those who are aboriginal natives of Australia. Aborigines, although entitled to enrol, are not required to do so. Voting at elections is on the preferential system and, as provided by the foregoing Act, is compulsory for all enrolled persons.

The *Electoral Districts Act Amendment Act*, 1975 redefined for electoral purposes the boundaries of the Metropolitan Area and within that area increased the numbers of electoral provinces to six, and electoral districts to twenty-seven.

Complementary legislation in the *Constitution Acts Amendment Act* (No. 2), 1975 increased the membership of the Legislative Council to thirty-two and the Legislative Assembly to fifty-five members.

The increased representation in the Legislative Council became effective from 21 May 1977 and in the Legislative Assembly following the elections held in February 1977.

ELECTORAL PROVINCES AND ELECTORAL DISTRICTS

Electoral province	Component electoral districts	Electoral province	Component electoral districts
METROPOLITAN AREA			
East Metropolitan	{ Ascot Canning Victoria Park Welshpool	North-East Metropolitan....	{ Dianella Maylands Morley Mount Lawley Swan
Metropolitan	{ Cottesloe Floreat Nedlands Perth Subiaco	South Metropolitan	{ Cockburn East Melville Fremantle Melville
North Metropolitan	{ Balcatta Karrinyup Mount Hawthorn Scarborough Whitford	South-East Metropolitan	{ Clontarf Gosnells Murdoch South Perth
AGRICULTURAL, MINING AND PASTORAL AREA			
Central	{ Avon Mount Marshall Narrogin	South-East	{ Kalgoorlie Merredin Yilgarn-Dundas
Lower Central	{ Collie Katanning Warren	South-West	{ Bunbury Vasse Wellington
Lower West	{ Dale Murray Rockingham	Upper West	{ Geraldton Greenough Moore
South	{ Albany Roe Stirling	West	{ Darling Range Kalamunda Mundaring

ELECTORAL PROVINCES AND ELECTORAL DISTRICTS—*continued*

Electoral province	Component electoral districts	Electoral province	Component electoral districts
NORTH-WEST—MURCHISON-EYRE AREA			
Lower North	{ Gascoyne Murchison-Eyre	North	{ Kimberley Pilbara

The composition of the Legislative Council at 31 December 1977 is given in the following table.

MEMBERS OF THE LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL AT 31 DECEMBER 1977

Name	Political party	Electoral province
DUE TO RETIRE IN 1980 (a)		
Berry, Hon. George William	Lib.	Lower North
Claughton, Hon. Roy Frederick, B.A.	A.L.P.	North Metropolitan
Cooley, Hon. Donald Walter, J. P.	A.L.P.	North-East Metropolitan
Gayfer, Hon. Harry Walter	N.C.P.	Central
Hetherington, Hon. Robert, B.A.	A.L.P.	East Metropolitan
Knight, Hon. Thomas, A.F.A.I.M., A.A.I.B.	Lib.	South
Lewis, Hon. Alexander Ashley	Lib.	Lower Central
MacKinnon, Hon. Graham Charles	Lib.	South-West
Masters, Hon. Gordon Edgar	Lib.	West
McAleer, Hon. Margaret	Lib.	Upper West
Medcalf, Hon. Ian George, E.D., Q.C.	Lib.	Metropolitan
Pratt, Hon. Ian George	Lib.	Lower West
Stubbs, Hon. Robert Henry Claude	A.L.P.	South-East
Thompson, Hon. Ronald	A.L.P.	South Metropolitan
Tozer, Hon. John Carmichael	Lib.	North
Vaughan, Hon. Grace Sydney, M. Soc. Wk., B.A., Dip. Soc.	A.L.P.	South-East Metropolitan

DUE TO RETIRE IN 1983 (a)

Baxter, Hon. Norman Eric	N.C.P.	Central
Dans, Hon. Desmond Keith	A.L.P.	South Metropolitan
Elliott, Hon. Lyla Daphne	A.L.P.	North-East Metropolitan
Ferry, Hon. Victor Jasper, D.F.C.	Lib.	South-West
Griffiths, Hon. Clive Edward	Lib.	South-East Metropolitan
Leeson, Hon. Ronald Thomas	A.L.P.	South-East
McKenzie, Hon. Fred Evan	A.L.P.	East Metropolitan
McNeil, Hon. Thomas	N.C.P.	Upper West
McNeill, Hon. Neil, B. Sc. (Agric.)	Lib.	Lower West
Moore, Hon. Norman Frederick, B.A., Dip. Ed.	Lib.	Lower North
Oliver, Hon. Oscar Neil Blackburne, E.D.	Lib.	West
Piesse, Hon. Winifred Margaret, J.P.	N.C.P.	Lower Central
Pike, Hon. Robert Gerald	Lib.	North Metropolitan
Williams, Hon. Richard John Lloyd, B.A.	Lib.	Metropolitan
Withers, Hon. William Robert, J.P.	Lib.	North
Wordsworth, Hon. David John	Lib.	South

A.L.P. = Australian Labor Party. N.C.P. = National Country Party.

Lib. = The Liberal Party of Australia (Western Australian Division) Incorporated.

(a) Section 8 of the *Constitution Acts Amendment Act, 1899-1975* provides that a retiring member shall vacate his seat on 21 May in the year of retirement.

The Legislative Assembly

The following table shows the composition of the Legislative Assembly at 31 December 1977.

MEMBERS OF THE LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY AT 31 DECEMBER 1977

Name	Political party	Electoral district
Barnett, Michael	A.L.P.	Rockingham
Bateman, Thomas Henry	A.L.P.	Canning
Bertram, Ronald Edward, A.A.S.A.	A.L.P.	Mt Hawthorn
Blaikie, Barry Roy	Lib.	Vasse
Bryce, Malcolm John, B.A.	A.L.P.	Ascot
Burke, Brian Thomas	A.L.P.	Balcatta
Burke, Terence Joseph	A.L.P.	Perth
Carr, Jeffrey Phillip, B.A.	A.L.P.	Geraldton
Clarko, James George, B.A., Dip. Ed., M.A.C.E., J.P.	Lib.	Karrinyup
Court, Hon. Sir Charles Walter Michael, O.B.E.	Lib.	Nedlands
Cowan, Hendy John	N.C.P.	Merredin
Coyne, Peter Joseph Aloysius	Lib.	Murchison-Eyre
Craig, Hon. Margaret June	Lib.	Wellington
Crane, Albert Victor	N.C.P.	Moore
Dadour, Gabriel Thomas, Dr, M.B., B.S.	Lib.	Subiaco
Davies, Hon. Ronald	A.L.P.	Victoria Park
Evans, Hon. Hywel David, B.A.	A.L.P.	Warren
Evans, Hon. Thomas Daniel	A.L.P.	Kalgoorlie
Grayden, Hon. William Leonard	Lib.	South Perth
Grewar, Geoffrey Royden, B.Sc. (Agric.), J.P.	Lib.	Roe
Grill, Julian Fletcher, LL.B.	A.L.P.	Yilgarn-Dundas
Harman, John Joseph	A.L.P.	Maylands
Hassell, William Ralph, LL.B., M.A.	Lib.	Cottesloe
Herzfeld, Thomas Alexander Albert, B. E. (Hons.), M.I.E. Aust.	Lib.	Mundaring
Hodge, Barry James	A.L.P.	Melville
Jamieson, Hon. Colin John	A.L.P.	Welshpool
Jones, Hon. Peter Vernon	N.C.P.	Narrogin
Jones, Thomas Henry	A.L.P.	Collie
Laurance, Ian James, B.A.	Lib.	Gascoyne
MacKinnon, Barry John, B. Econ., A.A.S.A.	Lib.	Murdoch
McIver, Kenneth Finlay	A.L.P.	Avon
McPharlin, Walter Raymond	N.C.P.	Mt Marshall
Mensaros, Hon. Andrew	Lib.	Floreat
Nanovich, Michael	Lib.	Whitford
O'Connor, Hon. Raymond James	Lib.	Mt Lawley
Old, Hon. Richard Charles	N.C.P.	Katanning
O'Neil, Hon. Desmond Henry	Lib.	East Melville
Pearce, Robert John, B.A., Dip. Ed.	A.L.P.	Gosnells
Ridge, Hon. Keith Alan	Lib.	Kimberley
Rushton, Hon. Edgar Cyril	Lib.	Dale
Shalders, Richard Steele	Lib.	Murray
Sibson, John	Lib.	Bunbury
Skidmore, John Edward	A.L.P.	Swan
Sodeman, Brian	Lib.	Pilbara
Spriggs, George Clarence Charles	Lib.	Darling Range
Stephens, Matthew Ernest	N.C.P.	Stirling
Taylor, Hon. Alexander Donald, B.A.	A.L.P.	Cockburn
Thompson, Hon. Ian David	Lib.	Kalamunda
Tonkin, Arthur Raymond, B.A., Dip. Ed.	A.L.P.	Morley
Troy, John Robert, Dr, M.B., B.S.	A.L.P.	Fremantle
Tubby, Reginald John	Lib.	Greenough
Watt, Leon Harold	Lib.	Albany
Williams, Rex Geoffrey	Lib.	Clontarf
Wilson, Keith James	A.L.P.	Dianella
Young, Raymond Laurence, F.C.A.	Lib.	Scarborough

SUMMARY

At 31 December 1977 there were fifty-five members of the Legislative Assembly, each member representing one of the fifty-five electoral districts into which the State was divided for the purpose. Members are elected for the duration of the Parliament, which is limited to three years.

A candidate for election must have resided in Western Australia for twelve months, be at least eighteen years of age, be a natural-born or naturalised British subject, and be enrolled or qualified for enrolment, as an elector at Legislative Assembly elections. No person is qualified to be a Member of the Legislative Assembly if he is a Member of the Legislative Council, a Judge of the Supreme Court, the Sheriff of Western Australia, an undischarged bankrupt, a debtor against whose estate there is a subsisting order in bankruptcy, or has been attainted or convicted of treason or felony.

The qualifications and disqualifications applying to enrolment as an elector of the Legislative Assembly are the same as those prescribed for electors of the Legislative Council and enumerated in the preceding section *The Legislative Council*. As provided by the *Electoral Amendment Act, 1919* enrolment is compulsory for all qualified persons except those who are aboriginal natives of Australia. Aborigines, although entitled to enrol, are not required to do so. Voting at elections is on the preferential system and is compulsory for all enrolled persons as provided by the *Electoral Act Amendment Act, 1936*.

ELECTIONS, ELECTORS ON ROLL AND VOTES RECORDED

The Federal Parliament

General elections for the Federal Parliament were held on 10 December 1977. The Liberal-National Country Party coalition, led by the Honourable J. M. Fraser, was elected to office with a majority of forty-eight seats in the House of Representatives.

Liberal-National Country Party coalition representation in the Senate as a result of the elections remained at thirty-five.

FEDERAL PARLIAMENT—ELECTORS ON ROLL AND VOTES RECORDED GENERAL ELECTIONS OF 10 DECEMBER 1977

Electoral division	Electors enrolled	First preference votes recorded							Number of voters	
		Australian Democrats	Australian Labor Party	Liberal Party of Australia	National Country Party of Australia	Progress Party	Independent and other	In-formal		
Canning	66,575	6,206	16,491	29,503	7,447	822	725	2,389	63,583	95·5
Curtin	72,892	9,522	16,207	38,988	(a)	1,628	(a)	1,654	67,999	93·3
Forrest	68,181	4,466	17,640	30,723	8,183	2,495	(a)	2,114	65,621	96·2
Fremantle	71,414	6,491	29,700	27,372	(a)	957	1,305	2,235	68,060	95·3
Kalgoorlie	63,728	3,534	20,862	27,512	2,399	1,529		1,855	57,691	90·5
Moore	67,252	7,540	14,707	29,516	7,530	2,426		2,116	63,835	94·9
Perth	68,493	6,153	15,177	31,944		2,591	(a)	2,266	65,131	95·1
Stirling	70,357	9,591	20,786	32,558		1,876		1,850	66,661	94·7
Swan	70,203	7,526	25,276	27,385	(a)	1,194	2,474	2,936	66,791	95·1
Tangney	71,824	9,561	21,947	32,198		2,361	(a)	2,145	68,212	95·0
Total, Western Australia	690,919	70,590	205,793	307,699	25,559	17,879	4,504	21,560	653,584	94·6

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

Canning	66,575	6,741	17,178	24,238	8,933	998	277	5,218	63,583	95·5
Curtin	72,892	8,849	16,008	35,577	1,284	1,006	253	5,022	67,999	93·3
Forrest	68,181	4,736	16,681	26,450	10,762	1,064	351	5,577	65,621	96·2
Fremantle	71,414	7,146	26,402	26,370	945	797	261	6,139	68,060	95·3
Kalgoorlie	63,728	4,370	19,134	24,377	3,359	1,379	391	4,681	57,691	90·5
Moore	67,252	8,055	15,288	27,095	7,440	892	293	4,772	63,835	94·9
Perth	68,493	7,001	21,665	28,472	922	834	311	5,926	65,131	95·1
Stirling	70,357	9,981	20,233	29,556	914	1,045	266	4,666	66,661	94·7
Swan	70,203	8,167	24,474	25,921	1,063	796	289	6,081	66,791	95·1
Tangney	71,824	9,866	19,718	30,357	997	1,601	329	5,344	68,212	95·0
Total, Western Australia	690,919	74,912	196,781	278,413	36,619	10,412	3,021	53,426	653,584	94·6

(a) No candidate.

**STATE PARLIAMENT—ELECTORS ON ROLL AND VOTES RECORDED
CONJOINT ELECTION OF 19 FEBRUARY 1977**

LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL

Electoral area (a) and province	Electors on roll			Electoral area (a) and province	Electors on roll		
	Males	Females	Persons		Males	Females	Persons
Metropolitan Area—				Agricultural, Mining and Pastoral Area (con- tinued)—			
East Metropolitan	31,241	32,849	64,090	South-West	12,878	13,061	25,939
Metropolitan	35,935	41,498	77,433	Upper West	13,228	12,439	25,667
North Metropolitan	41,110	43,832	84,942	West	12,122	12,207	24,329
North-East Metropolitan	39,731	43,132	82,863	Total	101,509	97,082	198,591
South Metropolitan	31,933	33,192	65,125				
South-East Metropolitan	30,961	34,472	65,433				
Total	210,911	228,975	439,886				
Agricultural, Mining and Pastoral Area—				North-West—Murchison- Eyre Area—			
Central	12,258	11,270	23,528	Lower North	3,106	2,637	5,743
Lower Central	12,759	11,775	24,534	North	10,628	8,265	18,893
Lower West	12,867	13,162	26,029	Total	13,734	10,902	24,636
South	12,538	11,864	24,402	WHOLE STATE	326,154	336,959	663,113
South-East	12,859	11,304	24,163				
Votes recorded—							
Formal ....	....	....	....				575,282
Informal ....	....	....	....				26,218
Total ....	....	....	....				601,500
Percentage of electors who voted (c)	....	....	....				90.71
Percentage of informal votes (d)	....	....	....				4.36

LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

Electoral area (a) and district	Electors on roll			Electoral area (a) and district	Electors on roll		
	Males	Females	Persons		Males	Females	Persons
Metropolitan Area—				Agricultural, Mining and Pastoral Area (con- tinued)—			
Ascot	7,555	7,903	15,458	Dale	3,694	3,748	7,442
Balcatta	8,375	8,892	17,267	Darling Range	3,633	3,778	7,411
Canning	8,316	8,318	16,634	Geraldton	4,286	4,276	8,562
Clontarf	7,410	8,711	16,121	Greenough	4,459	4,052	8,511
Cockburn	7,652	7,825	15,477	Kalamunda	4,379	4,520	8,899
Cottesloe	7,181	8,426	15,607	Kalgoorlie	4,146	3,729	7,875
Dianella	7,943	8,703	16,646	Katanning	3,971	3,642	7,613
East Melville	8,046	8,506	16,552	Merredin	4,254	3,728	7,982
Floreat	7,561	7,975	15,536	Moore	4,483	4,111	8,594
Fremantle	8,282	8,528	16,810	Mount Marshall	4,277	3,738	8,015
Gosnells	7,844	8,098	15,942	Mundaring	4,110	3,909	8,019
Karrinyup	7,907	8,532	16,459	Murray	4,311	4,410	8,721
Maylands	8,187	8,986	17,173	Narrogin	4,047	3,777	7,824
Melville	7,953	8,333	16,286	Rockingham	4,862	5,004	9,866
Morley	7,908	8,415	16,323	Roe	4,417	3,908	8,325
Mount Hawthorn	7,935	8,774	16,709	Stirling	4,243	3,809	8,052
Mount Lawley	7,684	8,942	16,626	Vasse	4,404	4,368	8,772
Murdoch	8,907	9,299	18,206	Warren	4,619	4,126	8,745
Nedlands	6,728	8,358	15,086	Wellington	4,213	4,179	8,392
Perth	7,523	7,861	15,384	Yilgarn-Dundas	4,459	3,847	8,306
Scarborough	7,581	8,087	15,668	Total	101,509	97,082	198,591
South Perth	6,800	8,364	15,164				
Subiaco	6,942	8,878	15,820				
Swan	8,009	8,086	16,095				
Victoria Park	7,546	8,397	15,943				
Welshpool	7,824	8,231	16,055				
Whitford	9,312	9,527	18,839				
Total	210,911	228,975	439,886				
Agricultural, Mining and Pastoral Area—				North-West—Murchison- Eyre Area—			
Albany	3,878	4,147	8,025	Gascoyne	1,897	1,736	3,633
Avon	3,934	3,755	7,689	Kimberley	2,585	2,084	4,669
Bunbury	4,261	4,514	8,775	Murchison-Eyre	1,209	901	2,110
Collie	4,169	4,007	8,176	Pilbara	8,043	6,181	14,224
Total ....	....	....	....	Total	13,734	10,902	24,636
Percentage of electors who voted (c)	....	....	....	WHOLE STATE	326,154	336,959	663,113
Percentage of informal votes (d)	....	....	....	

(a) As defined in the *Electoral Districts Act, 1947-1975*.
 (b) Not available.
 (c) Proportion of votes recorded to electors on roll.

(b) Not available.
 (d) Proportion of informal votes to total votes recorded.

(c) Proportion of votes recorded to electors on roll.

The State Parliament

At the conjoint election for the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly held on 19 February 1977, the Liberal Party-Country Party alliance, led by the Honourable Sir Charles Court, O.B.E., was elected to office with a majority in the Legislative Assembly of eleven seats.

The table on page 121 shows the number of electors enrolled in each Province and in each District in 1977. The numbers of formal and informal votes recorded throughout the State at the election are also shown.

It will be seen from the table that the number of electors enrolled in each District in the Metropolitan Area was approximately twice the number in each District in the Agricultural, Mining and Pastoral Area. This is accounted for by a requirement of the *Electoral Districts Act, 1947-1965* that the Electoral Commissioners, in determining the quota of electors for each District, should reckon every two electors in the Metropolitan Area as one elector, at the same time giving full representation to each elector in the Agricultural, Mining and Pastoral Area. The number of Districts in the North-West—Murchison-Eyre Area was fixed by the Act at four.

LEGISLATION DURING 1976

During the third session of the twenty-eighth Parliament, which lasted from 25 March to 27 May 1976, and from 3 August to 30 November 1976, the Western Australian legislature enacted 147 Public Statutes and, in addition, dealt with twelve Bills which were introduced but not passed.

The titles and a brief summary of the Acts passed by the State Parliament during 1976 (*i.e.* those enacted during the periods specified in the previous paragraph) are given below. The full text of the legislation enacted is contained in the volumes of *The Acts of the Parliament of Western Australia*, to which reference should be made if further details are required.

ACTS PASSED DURING 1976

No. of Act	Short title and summary
111	Acts Amendment (Expert Evidence) Act. Amends the <i>Evidence Act, 1906-1975</i> , the <i>Supreme Court Act, 1935-1976</i> , the <i>District Court of Western Australia Act, 1969-1975</i> , the <i>Family Court Act, 1975-1976</i> , the <i>Workers' Compensation Act, 1912-1975</i> , the <i>Motor Vehicle (Third Party Insurance) Act, 1943-1975</i> , the <i>Arbitration Act, 1895-1970</i> and the <i>Local Courts Act, 1904-1975</i> .
125	Acts Amendment (Judicial Salaries and Pensions) Act. Amends sections 2 and 7 and the Second Schedule to the <i>Judges' Salaries and Pensions Act, 1950-1975</i> . Amends section 4 of the <i>Solicitor-General Act, 1969</i> .
69	Acts Amendment (Jurisdiction of Courts) Act. Amends the <i>District Court of Western Australia Act, 1969-1975</i> and the <i>Local Courts Act, 1904-1975</i> .
12	Acts Amendment (Port and Marine Regulations) Act. Amends the Port Authority Acts for Albany, Bunbury, Esperance, Fremantle, Geraldton and Port Hedland, the <i>Jetties Act, 1926-1965</i> , the <i>Shipping and Pilotage Act, 1967</i> and the <i>Western Australian Marine Act, 1948-1975</i> with regard to the adoption of regulations, standards, etc. made under other Acts or by other bodies.
138	Administration Act Amendment Act.
112	Adoption of Children Act Amendment Act.
42	Agriculture and Related Resources Protection Act. Repeals the <i>Destructive Birds and Animals Act, 1895</i> , the <i>Noxious Weeds Act, 1950-1973</i> and the <i>Vermi Act, 1918-1973</i> . Under the administration of the Agriculture Protection Board provides for the management, control and prevention of certain plants and animals, for the prohibition and regulation of the introduction and spread of certain plants and of the introduction, spread and keeping of certain animals.
25	Agriculture Protection Board Act Amendment Act.
118	Albany Woollen Mills Ltd. Agreement Act. Ratifies an Agreement between the State and Albany Woollen Mills Ltd. for the purpose of further development of Albany Woollen Mills Ltd. in a decentralised location.
45	Alsation Dog Act Repeal Act.
116	Alumina Refinery (Pinjarra) Agreement Act Amendment Act.

ACTS PASSED DURING 1976—*continued*

No. of Act	Short title and summary
121	Anglican Church of Australia Act. Changes the name of the Church of England in Australia to 'Anglican Church of Australia'.
1	Anzac Day Act Amendment Act.
140	Appropriation Act (Consolidated Revenue Fund).
132	Appropriation Act (General Loan Fund).
85	Artificial Breeding of Stock Act Amendment Act.
77	Betting Control Act Amendment Act.
47	Building Societies Act. Repeals the <i>Building Societies Act, 1920–1970</i> . Provides for the appointment of a Registrar of Building Societies and establishes the Building Societies Advisory Committee. Consolidates and amends the law relating to the formation, regulation and control of building societies.
29	Bulk Handling Act Amendment Act.
40	Business Names Act Amendment Act.
52	Cattle Industry Compensation Act Amendment Act.
104	Censorship of Films Act Amendment Act.
36	Child Welfare Act Amendment Act.
73	Child Welfare Act Amendment Act (No. 2).
65	City of Perth Parking Facilities Act Amendment Act.
64	Civil Aviation (Carriers' Liability) Act Amendment Act.
137	Coal Mines Regulation Act Amendment Act.
59	Companies (Co-operative) Act Amendment Act.
81	Country Areas Water Supply Act Amendment Act.
49	Country Towns Sewerage Act Amendment Act.
35	Criminal Code Amendment Act.
62	Criminal Code Amendment Act (No. 2).
133	Criminal Code Amendment Act (No. 3).
76	Criminal Injuries (Compensation) Act Amendment Act.
144	Death Duty Assessment Act Amendment Act.
58	Dog Act. Repeals previous Dog Acts. Amends and consolidates the law relating to the control and registration of dogs, the ownership and keeping of dogs and the obligations and rights of persons relating to the above.
21	East Perth Cemeteries Act Amendment Act.
18	Education Act Amendment Act.
95	Education Act Amendment Act (No. 2).
129	Electoral Act Amendment Act (No. 2).
10	Employment Agents Act. Repeals the <i>Employment Brokers Act, 1909–1918</i> . Provides for the regulation of employment agents.
145	Evidence Act Amendment Act.
142	Evidence Act Amendment Act (No. 2).
7	Factories and Shops Act Amendment Act.
16	Family Court Act Amendment Act.
15	Financial Agreement (Amendment) Act.
61	Firearms Act Amendment Act.
102	Fish Farming (Lake Argyle) Development Agreement Act. Ratifies an Agreement between the State and Fish Farms International Ltd. with respect to the breeding, rearing and farming of Barramundi for commercial purposes.
60	Forests Act Amendment Act.
22	Fremantle Port Authority Act Amendment Act.
67	Gold Buyers Act Repeal Act.
27	Government Railways Act Amendment Act.
101	Health Act Amendment Act.
82	Hire-Purchase Act Amendment Act.
71	Hospitals Act Amendment Act.
54	Industrial and Commercial Employees' Housing Act Amendment Act.
11	Industrial Arbitration Act Amendment Act.
114	Industrial Arbitration Act Amendment Act (No. 2).
126	Industrial Arbitration Act Amendment Act (No. 3).
31	Industrial Lands (CSBP & Farmers Ltd.) Agreement Act. Ratifies an Agreement between the State and CSBP & Farmers Ltd. providing for the sale of certain lands at Kwinana to allow for further expansion of CSBP's plant.
127	Industrial Lands Development Authority Act Amendment Act.
93	Iron Ore (Hamersley Range) Agreement Act Amendment Act.
94	Iron Ore (Mount Bruce) Agreement Act Amendment Act.
117	Iron Ore (Tallering Peak) Agreement Act Amendment Act.

ACTS PASSED DURING 1976—continued

No. of Act	Short title and summary
80	Irrigation (Dunham River) Agreement Act Amendment Act.
5	Jetties Act Amendment Act.
88	Joondalup Centre Act. Establishes the Joondalup Development Corporation. Provides for the development of a Centre at Joondalup.
34	Juries Act Amendment Act.
33	Justices Act Amendment Act.
119	Justices Act Amendment Act (No. 2).
13	Land Tax Act. Repeals the <i>Land Tax Act, 1948–1969</i> . Imposes a land tax from the year of assessment commencing on the first day of July 1976.
14	Land Tax Assessment Act. Repeals the <i>Land Tax Assessment Act, 1907–1973</i> . Relates to the assessment and collection of a tax upon land.
50	Law Reform Commission Act Amendment Act.
143	Legal Aid Commission Act. Establishes the Legal Aid Commission of Western Australia and defines its functions.
136	Legal Contribution Trust Act Amendment Act.
113	Legal Practitioners Act Amendment Act.
109	Legislative Review and Advisory Committee Act. Establishes the Legislative Review and Advisory Committee and defines its functions.
107	Licensed Surveyors Act Amendment Act.
128	Liquor Act Amendment Act.
147	Loan Act. Authorises the raising of \$92,800,000 by loan for the construction of certain public works and for other purposes.
46	Local Government Act Amendment Act (No. 3).
30	Local Government Act Amendment Act (No. 4).
97	Local Government Act Amendment Act (No. 5).
124	Local Government Act Amendment Act (No. 6).
53	Main Roads Act Amendment Act.
70	Medical Act Amendment Act.
32	Mental Health Act Amendment Act.
9	Metropolitan Region Improvement Tax Act Amendment Act.
8	Metropolitan Region Town Planning Scheme Act Amendment Act.
83	Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage and Drainage Act Amendment Act.
66	Motor Vehicle Dealers Act Amendment Act.
38	Murdoch University Act Amendment Act.
19	National Parks Authority Act. Establishes the National Parks Authority of Western Australia. Provides for the vesting and management of certain areas as National Parks or reserves, for the conservation of the natural environment, the preservation and enhancement of natural beauty, and the provision of access and facilities for public recreation.
98	Nickel (Agnew) Agreement Act Amendment Act.
130	Nurses Act Amendment Act.
39	Occupational Therapists Act Amendment Act.
57	Offenders Probation and Parole Act Amendment Act.
78	Painters' Registration Act Amendment Act.
68	Parliamentary Commissioner Act Amendment Act.
115	Parliamentary Superannuation Act Amendment Act.
106	Pay-roll Tax Assessment Act Amendment Act.
2	Perth Medical Centre Act Amendment Act.
146	Police Act Amendment Act.
120	Presbyterian Church Act.
84	Prevention of Cruelty to Animals Act Amendment Act.
141	Psychologists Registration Act. Establishes The Psychologists Board of Western Australia. Provides for the registration of psychologists, the regulation of the practice of psychology and the protection of the public from certain harmful practices.
6	Public and Bank Holidays Act Amendment Act.
72	Racecourse Development Act. Establishes a Racecourse Development Trust. Provides for a Racecourse Development Trust Fund to assist country racing clubs in improving their facilities.
108	Reserves Act. Alters the purpose of certain reserves and other lands.
100	Rights in Water and Irrigation Act Amendment Act.
23	Road Maintenance (Contribution) Act Amendment Act.
74	Road Maintenance (Contribution) Act Amendment Act (No. 2).
105	Road Maintenance (Contribution) Act Amendment Act (No. 3).
17	Road Traffic Act Amendment Act.
48	Road Traffic Act Amendment Act (No. 2).

ACTS PASSED DURING 1976—*continued*

No. of Act	Short title and summary
135	Road Traffic Act Amendment Act (No. 3).
90	Royal Visit Holiday Act. Provides for a special holiday in honour of the occasion of the visit to the State of Her Majesty the Queen and His Royal Highness the Duke of Edinburgh in 1977.
92	Rural and Industries Bank Act Amendment Act.
26	Rural Housing (Assistance) Act. Establishes the Rural Housing Authority. Facilitates the provision of suitable housing on rural properties for farmers engaged in primary production.
87	Security Agents Act. Provides for the regulation of security agents and of persons employed as guards.
89	Skeleton Weed (Eradication Fund) Act Amendment Act.
99	Small Claims Tribunals Act Amendment Act.
96	Stamp Act Amendment Act.
51	Stock Diseases (Regulations) Act Amendment Act.
134	Superannuation and Family Benefits Act Amendment Act.
43	Supply Act. Grants supply of \$565 million for the year 1976–77.
20	Supreme Court Act Amendment Act.
110	Supreme Court Act Amendment Act (No. 2).
41	Taxi-cars (Co-ordination and Control) Act Amendment Act.
63	Taxi-cars (Co-ordination and Control) Act Amendment Act (No. 2).
91	Teacher Education Act Amendment Act.
55	Teachers' Registration Act. Establishes the Western Australian Teachers' Registration Board to provide for the registration of teachers.
44	The Confederation of Western Australian Industry (Incorporated) Act. Amends the law of the State as a consequence of the formation of The Confederation of Western Australian Industry (Incorporated) by the amalgamation of The West Australian Chamber of Manufactures (Incorporated) with the new body.
122	The Perpetual Executors, Trustees, and Agency Company (W.A.), Limited Act Amendment Act.
123	The West Australian Trustee Executor and Agency Company Limited Act Amendment Act.
103	Town Planning and Development Act Amendment Act.
24	Transport Commission Act Amendment Act.
79	Transport Commission Act Amendment Act (No. 2).
139	Uniting Church in Australia Act. Repeals the <i>Congregational Church Lands Act, 1855–1942</i> , the <i>Methodist Church Property Trust Act, 1912</i> and the <i>Methodist Church (W.A.) Property Trust Incorporation Act, 1969</i> . Provides for the inauguration of the Uniting Church in Australia in accordance with the Basis of Union and constitutes the Uniting Church in Australia Property Trust (W.A.).
37	University of Western Australia Act Amendment Act.
56	Veterinary Preparations and Animal Feeding Stuffs Act. Repeals the <i>Veterinary Medicines Act, 1953–1963</i> and the <i>Feeding Stuffs Act, 1928–1951</i> . Controls and regulates the production, importation, treatment, preparation for sale, marketing, storage and sale of veterinary preparations and animal feeding stuffs. Establishes the Veterinary Preparations and Animal Feeding Stuffs Advisory Committee.
131	Waterways Conservation Act. Repeals the <i>Swan River Conservation Act, 1958–1975</i> . Provides for the conservation and management of certain waters and of the associated land and environment. Establishes the Waterways Commission and certain management authorities.
3	Weights and Measures Act Amendment Act.
4	Western Australian Marine Act Amendment Act.
75	Western Australian Meat Industry Authority Act. Repeals the <i>Meat Industry (Treatment Works) Licensing Act, 1937</i> . Establishes the Western Australian Meat Industry Authority and provides for a system of approval of abattoirs.
28	Western Australian Tertiary Education Commission Act Amendment Act.
86	Wildlife Conservation Act Amendment Act.

GOVERNMENT ADMINISTRATION

State Government

The Public Service of Western Australia operates under the provisions of the *Public Service Act, 1904–1975* and consists of a number of departments established in accordance with the regulations made under the Act. The departments are Aboriginal Affairs Planning Authority, Agriculture, Audit, Chief Secretary's, Community Welfare, Conservation

and Environment, Corrections, Crown Law, Education, Electoral, Fisheries and Wildlife, Forests, Industrial Development, Labour and Industry, Lands and Surveys, Local Government, Medical, Mental Health Services, Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage, and Drainage Board, Mines, Police, Premier's (including Office of Regional Administration and the North-West), Public Health, Public Service Board, Public Works, Road Traffic Authority, State Government Insurance Office, State Housing Commission, State Taxation, Tourism, Town Planning, Treasury and the Workers' Compensation Board.

Other parts of the State Service normally referred to as Statutory Authorities or Instrumentalities, function under separate Acts although they very largely follow the conditions prescribed in the Public Service Act.

Establishment, abolition or reorganisation of departments are subject to the approval of the Governor.

A brief summary of the functions of each of the departments and principal Statutory Authorities established at 31 December 1971 was given in the 1972 issue of the Year Book.

Australian Government

A comprehensive guide to the organisation and functions of the Australian Government is given in the *Commonwealth Government Directory*, including an outline of the activities of each Department of State together with similar information concerning Boards, Committees, Councils, Commissions and other Instrumentalities. A list of Australian Government Departments, the principal matters dealt with by each Department, and details of the statutes administered by the relevant Federal Minister are published from time to time in the *Australian Government Gazette* as, for example, in the issue dated 8 September 1977.

HISTORY OF STATE GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENTS

A short but reasonably comprehensive history of State Government Departments was commenced in the 1971 issue of the Year Book. The following article, the eighth in the series, presents the historical development of the Department of Agriculture. Departments dealt with in previous articles were the Public Works Department, the Education Department, the Police Department, the Premier's Department, the Department of Tourism, the Forests Department and the Department of Mines.

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

A Bureau of Agriculture formed in 1894, became the Department of Agriculture in 1898 when the cleared, arable land in Western Australia was less than 1 per cent of present farm land, no superphosphate was used in Western Australian farming and no wheat varieties were available for the drier areas more than 100 kilometres inland.

In the Department's first twenty-five years, development of the wheat belt was the main activity. The area under cereal crop increased from 30,000 hectares in 1900 to more than 1·6 million hectares in 1930 and nearly 4 million hectares in 1975-76.

In the Department's first ten or fifteen years, experiment farms, or 'State farms' were established. The first of these had its origin in plots which were established at Hamel in 1896. Valuable work was carried on at this centre for nearly twenty years in connection with the growing of potatoes, fruit, cereals, hops, fodder crops and pasture, and some success was achieved with wheat breeding.

Government farms were opened at Narrogin in 1901 and at Nabawa, forty kilometres north of Geraldton, in 1902. In 1907 a farm at Nangeenan, near Merredin, was taken over from the Lands Department and is now the Merredin Research Station. In the same year a farm was established in the south-west at Brunswick in order to provide object lessons in dairying, as it was felt that there were great possibilities of expanding the dairying industry. After functioning for several years this farm was closed and the land was subsequently used for closer settlement purposes.

In 1911 a change was made in the policy of the government farms in the wheat belt and their character changed from 'experimental' to 'experiment' farms and ultimately to 'research stations'. Instead of being conducted mainly with the object of producing revenue

they were to be used primarily for collecting information concerning local conditions that would be of value to the district. In addition, wheat, oats and barley were bred and pure pedigree seed produced.

The Department expanded progressively and in 1960 occupied a new site at South Perth as its Head Office embracing field plots, glass-houses, animal houses, a virology block and all ancillary units.

The Department of Agriculture has a broad role to foster the State's agriculture and the overseas marketing of its products. By representation on the Australian Agricultural Council, it helps establish nationally acceptable policies.

It is the branch of the State Government service which brings scientific advice to farmers and pastoralists, conducts a wide range of research and administers relevant Acts of Parliament. It maintains services to assist farmers and its regulatory work consists of carrying out the provisions of some of the laws relating to agriculture.

The operations of the Department are organised into Divisions, Sections or Branches, the heads of which are responsible to the Director of Agriculture, through the Deputy Director and two assistant directors.

A reorganisation of the Department, designed to increase the efficiency of departmental services, took place in July 1977. A new Animal Health Division comprises veterinary services, stock and abattoir inspection, animal health laboratories, stock branding and stock movement. The Animal Production Division has separate Branches or Sections dealing with beef cattle, dairy cattle, sheep and wool, pigs, poultry and apiculture. It also is responsible for several research stations. Responsibility for quality control of dairy products and food technology research is the function of the new Dairy and Food Technology Division.

The Plant Research Division deals with plant nutrition, crop and pasture agronomy and has Branches or Sections for plant pathology, weed agronomy, seed products and biometrics. A diagnostic plant analysis service which uses a multi-channel spectrometer was recently initiated by the Division.

Plant breeding, the quality testing of cereals and other seeds, grain inspection services and responsibility for many of the Department's research stations is the function of the Plant Production Division. The greater part of the Department's extension services and country district offices are within the Regional Services Division, which provides an overall advisory service to farmers, except for specialist veterinary services and horticultural advice.

The Resource Management Division comprises several Branches dealing with range-land management (the pastoral industries), soil conservation, research and surveys, and irrigation and drainage. The functions of the Horticulture Division are the responsibility of Sections dealing with fruit, vegetables, viticulture, floriculture, and the horticultural inspection services. The Division also administers several research stations.

The Administration Division comprises the Branches or Sections of Botany (the State Herbarium), Entomology, Information, Marketing and Economics, and the Library. In addition to these the Division includes the Kimberley District Office and the Kununurra Experimental Farm.

Close liaison is maintained with the Agriculture Protection Board.

The Head Office at South Perth houses the main administrative, research specialist and diagnostic staff and there are twenty-five district offices and twenty-four research stations. Most research stations are for the wheat and sheep, beef, and dairying industries but specific stations cater for fruit, vegetables, poultry, pigs, viticulture and tropical agriculture.

Research activities

Investigation and research work is a major function of the Department and has meant much to the State's farming. Cereal breeding and economic assessment of varieties is a continuing process in which more than 6,000 trial plots are planted each year. Cereal

varieties bred by the Department have increased the incomes of farmers by many millions of dollars in the years they have been grown. The introduction of new plant species and varieties (including rust-resistant types), the determination of rotations for improving yields and maintaining soil fertility, as well as ways to improve district performance and profitability are all part of the investigation and research work.

Research into plant diseases, deficiencies and fertiliser needs are important aspects of the Department's work and success in this field made possible the extensive expansion of farming into light land in the past three decades. The sowing of lupins to provide nitrogen, and the use of trace elements were major factors in developing the sandy soils; the establishment of suitable subterranean clover species, even in areas of lighter rainfall, made possible the ley farming system of cropping in rotation with pastures which greatly expanded the productivity of the State's dry land farming.

Many specific problems and deficiencies have been investigated. Recent important examples are lupinosis disease in sheep, annual ryegrass toxicity, clover scorch and blackleg in rape. Breeding new cultivars is the long term answer to some of these problems and good progress has been made. Sweet lupins (developed by a scientist now working in the Department on improved varieties) are grown for their high protein grain and have become an important field crop. Many research projects are joint efforts between different Divisions. Space precludes a list of all research effort but animal health and nutrition, weed control, beef production and efficient dairying, for example, are part of the constant research stream.

In the horticultural industries, research has enabled commercial growers to maintain and expand production in the face of diminishing numbers of growers. This has been achieved by the introduction of new varieties and rootstocks and the development of management techniques to increase quality and yields well above previous levels.

In the pastoral areas of the north-west the sheep-carrying capacity of large tracts of country has been seriously reduced by drought and overgrazing. Officers of the Department have shown that much of this country can be improved by adopting systems of grazing management different from those of the past.

Nutritional disorders and diseases of farm animals cause considerable loss to farmers and pastoralists. Some of the Department's most notable successes have been achieved when dealing with problems in this field, which include enzootic ataxia, enterotoxaemia, toxic paralysis, clover disease in sheep, copper and cobalt deficiencies in cattle, contagious pleuro-pneumonia, Kimberley horse disease, plant poisoning of stock and infertility in dairy cows. Problems of sheep infertility, lupinosis, brucellosis in beef herds, mastitis in dairy cows and ryegrass toxicity in cattle and sheep are among major problems still under investigation.

A soil conservation service was established in the Department in 1947 and since then much information on the incidence and nature of erosion has been collected. Many farmers have developed farm plans and management systems to avoid erosion, and considerable attention has also been given to overcoming the salt-land problem in some areas. Although the main emphasis has been on soil and water conservation in agricultural areas, an increasing amount of research is being carried out concerning the wider aspects of environmental protection, often in co-operation with other Government Departments. Examples include coastal and river protection, studying and reducing the impact of industrial and urban development and examining possible consequences of activities such as the wood chip industry and the mining of mineral sands.

The Department is responsible for carrying out surveys of rangeland condition and erosion in the pastoral areas and provides maps and descriptions of the resource base of leasehold land. The work is done in collaboration with the Department of Lands and Surveys.

Lupin growing and the production of sheep meat for Middle East markets are two successful agricultural enterprises with which the Department has been closely associated in recent years. New varieties of sweet lupins bred by the Department have helped expand the area sown to lupins from 26,628 hectares in 1971-72 to 121,877 hectares in 1975-76.

In 1976-77 the area fell to 95,840 hectares. Research is also establishing lupins as a source of protein in feeds manufactured for the poultry, pig, sheep and cattle industries. In particular, research by the Department leading to the use of lupin grain as a feed supplement to increase ewe fertility has provided a large potential for increased lamb production. Export of sheep meats to Middle East countries has risen from 9,155 tonnes in 1972-73 to 31,394 tonnes in 1976-77 and of live sheep from 507,117 to 2,004,601 in the same period. Here the Department has been engaged in developing management and breeding systems to help satisfy the new market requirements, advising on feeding and accommodation during shipping and discussing market requirements with importers.

The Department has transferred its Ord Irrigation Area research work to the Kununurra Experimental Farm from the Kimberley Research Station, formerly operated in conjunction with the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization. Research is focussed on irrigation row crops for tropical areas—sugar cane, rice, oilseeds, legumes, cereals and pharmaceutical crops. A pilot sugar cane farm of eighty hectares, prepared for planting in March 1977, yielded an excellent crop at the rate of 190 tonnes per hectare. This was considerably higher than anticipated from earlier feasibility studies.

Carnarvon produces about 70 per cent of the State's banana consumption requirements and approximately 20 per cent of vegetables, excluding potatoes. The main emphasis is on out-of-season winter vegetables for the Perth market. At the Gascoyne Research Station in Carnarvon, the Department assists growers with research into disease, pest and weed control, variety selection, cultural and irrigation methods, and packaging, marketing and economic developments.

The Fitzroy Pastoral Research Station in West Kimberley studies problems of the beef cattle industry and a great deal of other rangeland research is being done on individual properties, particularly in those areas south of the Kimberley Division. Ord River Station, the site of a massive million-hectare regeneration project run by the Department, is also used for research on beef cattle production on regenerated areas.

Advisory services

Extension work is perhaps the Department's most important function and has exercised a powerful influence in publicising and accelerating the adoption of better farming methods. Besides making individual visits to a property where a specific request has been made or where some urgent action is required, extension officers support the formation of farmers' organisations and attend meetings and field days where talks are given to groups of farmers. Many such meetings are held on the Department's research stations but field experiments and demonstrations on farmers' properties also provide venues for extension. Major problems such as farm management, taxation and fertilisers are commonly discussed, along with current difficulties with husbandry practices. Besides such personal contacts, many of the Department's twenty-five district advisory offices send direct-mail materials to farmers in their areas.

Mass media play an important role in extension and about 200 radio broadcasts are given by departmental officers each year. A weekly Press service is also provided and regular publications include the quarterly *Journal of Agriculture* which is distributed to more than 6,000 farmers, the quarterly *Dairy Notes* which reaches all the State's dairy farmers, a farm Bulletin series, and a *Rangeland Bulletin* for the State's pastoralists. Three additions to these services in recent years have been *Technotes* (an internal technical advisory service), *Farmnotes* and *Market Information Service*. Since 1968, the Department has made twenty half-hour programmes per year for televising to South-West and Great Southern farmers, and this is believed to be Australia's only regular television farming programme.

Advisory work is largely the function of the Regional Services Division although other Divisions and Branches or Sections of the Department are involved in this activity. Apart from specialist services available from the Department's Head Office at South Perth, advice relevant to country areas is available from officers stationed at district offices at Bridgetown, Busselton, Carnarvon, Denmark, Derby, Esperance, Geraldton, Harvey, Jerramungup, Kalgoorlie, Katanning, Kelmscott, Kununurra, Lake Grace,

Manjimup, Meekatharra, Merredin, Midland, Moora, Narrogin, Northam and Three Springs. A recent organisational alteration has been the decentralisation of some services, such as diagnostic tests, to larger offices at Albany and Bunbury. The district office at the port of Fremantle is mainly concerned with inspection and quarantine services.

Other services

Since 1970, and at a cost of \$4,838,425 (\$2,922,303 Commonwealth, \$1,916,122 State) the Department has progressed strongly in the eradication of brucellosis and bovine tuberculosis from Western Australian cattle. By January 1978, 1,585 herds comprising 251,258 head of breeders, had been certified free of brucellosis and properties quarantined for investigation were fewer than 150 after an earlier peak of 400. The campaign is one of the Department's biggest undertakings of recent years and all Western Australian cattle are expected to be declared provisionally free of brucellosis by 1980-81. Except for the Kimberleys and a small area of the inland north, Western Australia is provisionally free of bovine tuberculosis, allowing free passage of cattle traded interstate.

The Department's Animal Division has also greatly assisted the increased export of live sheep in the past few years by inspection and the issue of health certification.

The Department operates certain services which assist the producer to increase his efficiency. Probably the best known is the production of pure pedigree varieties of seed wheat, oats and barley. These are of value to the cereal grower, who is able to obtain his requirements at moderate cost. Sponsoring and supervising the production of approved lines of seed, notably potatoes and beans, has led to the wide use of these specialised lines with a resulting increased yield, and certification of pure lines of pasture seed gives farmers a guarantee of quality in the seed they buy. Assistance to dairy farmers to form herd-testing units, thus enabling them to gauge the performance of their herds and testing the efficiency of milking machines are other services of similar nature. Assistance and technical advice is given to farmers concerned with the installation of irrigation schemes and the preparation of land for irrigation.

A superphosphate application rate prediction service is now available to help farmers decide the best rates of application of superphosphate for their crops and pastures based on previous fertiliser history and on soil test. The service uses the 'Decide' method of superphosphate prediction, developed in co-operation with the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization.

Administration of Acts

The Department of Agriculture is responsible for administering some fifty Acts concerning a wide range of subjects. Some of the more important relate to animal and plant disease and insect pests, industry trust funds, soil conservation, regulations of the dairy industry, vermin control, marketing of agricultural products and registration of feeding stuffs, fertilisers and stock brands.

The Department operates an integrated inspection service to provide quarantine protection for horticultural, agricultural and forest industries against the importation and spread of plant pests and diseases from overseas as well as interstate, and to maintain quality standards of fruit and vegetables supplied to the local market and for shipment overseas. The properties of milk and dairy produce are kept under constant surveillance to ensure the best possible quality to the consumer.

THE JUDICATURE

The two major factors in the development of the Australian legal system have been its British origin and the Commonwealth Constitution of 1900. This statute, an Act of the Imperial Parliament in London, limited the legislative power of State Parliaments in some respects and created a federal legislature. Since 1942, however, the Imperial Parliament can legislate for Australia only at Australia's request. The sources of Aus-

tralian law of today are, therefore, found in Commonwealth and State legislation, in some Imperial legislation, and in the common law. Independence of the judiciary is an essential part of the Australian legal system.

Listed below are members of the Western Australian judiciary.

Supreme Court of Western Australia

Chief Justice ....	....	The Honourable Sir Francis Burt, K.C.M.G.
Senior Puisne Judge ....	....	The Honourable J. M. Lavan
Puisne Judges ....	....	The Honourable J. L. C. Wickham The Honourable A. R. A. Wallace The Honourable R. E. Jones The Honourable P. F. Brinsden The Honourable C. H. Smith

The District Court of Western Australia

Chairman of Judges ....	....	His Honour Judge W. P. Pidgeon
Judges ....	....	His Honour Judge D. C. Heenan His Honour Judge F. Ackland His Honour Judge V. J. A. O'Connor His Honour Judge I. R. Gunning His Honour Judge B. T. O'Dea

Particulars of these and other Western Australian courts, and Commonwealth courts appear in Chapter V, Part 6 and Chapter X, Part 1.

OVERSEAS REPRESENTATION IN WESTERN AUSTRALIA

There are twenty-three countries represented in Western Australia by a consular agent, vice-consul, consul, or consul-general, as follows.

- Austria—R. Holmes, Honorary Consul, 21 Howard Street, Perth 6000.
- Belgium—S. Drake-Brockman, Honorary Consul, N.C.R. House, 231 Adelaide Terrace, Perth 6000.
- Britain—A. B. Ball, O.B.E., Consul-General, Prudential Building, 95 St George's Terrace, Perth 6000.
- Denmark—J. C. Garnsworthy, Honorary Consul, 25 Henry Street, Fremantle 6160.
- Finland—R. C. Mattiske, Honorary Consul, Suite 6, 'Kingsway', 38 King's Park Road, West Perth 6005.
- France—Miss M. P. Ryan, Honorary Consular Agent, 569 Wellington Street, Perth 6000.
- Germany, Federal Republic of—P. R. Adams, Q.C., Honorary Consul, St George's Court, 16 St George's Terrace, Perth 6000.
- Greece—P. Theodoracopoulos, Consul, St George's Court, 16 St George's Terrace, Perth 6000.
- Guatemala—P. Smetana, Honorary Consul, 28 Warralong Crescent, Mount Lawley 6050.
- Indonesia—W. W. G. Meecham, Honorary Consul, 133 St George's Terrace, Perth 6000.
- Ireland—M. Nolan, Honorary Consul, 6 Cleaver Street, West Perth 6005.
- Italy—S. Stefanni, Consul, 31 Labouchere Road, South Perth 6151.
- Japan—M. Higaki, Consul-General, 111 St George's Terrace, Perth 6000.
- Netherlands—T. C. Dercksen, Honorary Consul, 111 St George's Terrace, Perth 6000.
- New Zealand—R. M. Burrows, M.B.E., Consul, St George's Court, 16 St George's Terrace, Perth 6000.

- Norway—E. A. M. Wright, Honorary Consul, 193 Stirling Highway, Claremont 6010.
- Philippines—G. V. Mummery, Honorary Consul-General, 451 Murray Street, Perth 6000.
- Portugal—Consul (vacant), Mt Newman House, 200 St George's Terrace, Perth 6000.
- Sweden—H. Morgan, Honorary Consul, Market House, 849-51 Wellington Street, Perth 6000.
- Switzerland—R. H. Abplanalp, Honorary Vice-Consul, 29 Marie Way, Kalamunda 6076.
- Thailand—Brigadier W. D. Jamieson, R.L., Honorary Consul-General, 135 Victoria Avenue, Dalkeith 6009.
- United States of America—Miss M. C. Carbone, Consul, Scottish Amicable Building, 246 St George's Terrace, Perth 6000.
- Yugoslavia—R. Sarenac, Consul, 24 Colin Street, West Perth 6005.

In addition, the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg is represented in Western Australia by the Consul for Belgium in respect of trade. Other interests are in the charge of the Netherlands consular representative. Liechtenstein is represented by the Vice-Consul for Switzerland.

STATE REPRESENTATION OVERSEAS AND IN OTHER STATES

Western Australia has been represented in the United Kingdom by an Agent General since 1892, the first appointment to the post being that of Sir Malcolm Fraser. An Office is maintained at Western Australia House, 115 Strand, London, W.C.2. Its functions include the representation of all Government Departments which have business in Britain and Europe, the purchase of government stores and equipment, the attraction of migrants, the encouragement of overseas private investment in Western Australia, and the provision of various types of assistance to visitors from Western Australia. In addition, the Office acts as agent for the State Treasury and as a receiving agency for The Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia. Western Australia's European Public Relations Office and its tourist officer for the United Kingdom and Europe also operate from Western Australia House. The Agent General for Western Australia, Mr J. A. Richards, is the personal representative in Britain of the State Premier.

The State is also represented in Japan, an Office being maintained by the Western Australian Government at Sankaido Building, 9-13 Akasaka, 1-CHOME, Minato-Ku 107, Tokyo.

The Western Australian Department of Tourism has travel centres at 92 Pitt Street, Sydney, 2 Royal Arcade, Melbourne and 108 King William Street, Adelaide. The managers of the travel centres provide liaison on behalf of Government Departments which have business in these cities.

THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEM

The function of local government in Western Australia is performed by a number of Councils (or, in special circumstances, by Commissioners appointed by the Governor) exercising powers conferred by the Parliament of the State. Each of the Councils consists of members elected by a local community and is responsible for the provision of many of the services necessary for the organisation and welfare of the community which it represents.

As early as 1838 an Act providing a measure of local government was passed and under its provisions the management and control of the town of Perth was vested in a body of trustees. The first elected Town Trust was constituted at Perth in 1842 under an Act of 1841 for the 'Improvement of Towns in Western Australia'. The Trust was dissolved in 1858 and replaced by a City Council, the town of Perth having been constituted a city when it became the seat of a Bishop in 1856.

Legislation was enacted in 1871 establishing Municipalities and Road Boards throughout the Colony. The existing Statute regulating the operations of the local authorities is the *Local Government Act, 1960-1977*, which is administered through a Department of Local Government by the Minister for Local Government. This Act consolidates the law relating to local government in Western Australia, and by its provisions the Municipal Corporations Act, the Road Districts Act and a number of other, less important, Acts were repealed. The legislation came into operation on 1 July 1961 and from that date new designations were applied to many local government districts, bodies and offices. Former Municipalities, other than Cities, became known as 'Towns' and Road Districts were renamed 'Shires'. Municipalities which already had city status remained 'Cities'. The executive body in each local government district became a 'Council', City Councils and Town Councils being presided over by a Mayor, and Shire Councils by a President. The chief non-elective executive office of a City or a Town is that of 'Town Clerk' and of a Shire, that of 'Shire Clerk'.

At 31 December 1977 there were 8 Cities, 14 Towns and 116 Shires in Western Australia.

Local Government Districts

The only unincorporated area in mainland Western Australia is King's Park, a public reserve of about 403 hectares in Perth, all other land being incorporated within the district of a City, Town or Shire.

On presentation of a petition signed by a prescribed minimum number of ratepayers, the number varying with the subject matter, the Governor may by Order constitute any part of the State as a Town; constitute any unincorporated area as a Shire; constitute as a new Shire any part of an existing Shire; divide a Shire into two or more Shires; sever portion of a district and annex the portion to an adjoining district, or constitute the portion as a new Town or Shire; annex to a district any adjacent unincorporated areas; divide a district into wards; or abolish a district and dissolve the local governing authority. Before any major change can be made in the boundary of a municipal district, the ratepayers of the district concerned have the right to demand that a poll be held on the question. If the result of any such poll does not favour the change then it cannot be put into effect.

The Act establishes a Local Government Boundaries Commission of three members, one being an officer of the Department of Local Government, who is Chairman of the Commission. The other members must be persons having experience in local government and nominated by associations of local government authorities. The Minister may refer to the Commission any question concerning the constitution or alteration of the constitution of local government districts. Every case where authorities are unable to agree on a matter of amalgamation or severance of territory must be referred to the Commission.

On the petition of the local authority concerned, the Governor may by Order declare to be a City any district which satisfies certain specified requirements. These requirements are that, during the three years immediately preceding the declaration, it shall have maintained a population of not less than 30,000 persons if situated in the metropolitan area as declared for the purposes of the Act, or not less than 20,000 persons if situated outside that area; and have maintained a gross revenue of \$200,000 for each of the three years. In addition the district must be clearly distinguishable as a centre of population having a distinct civic centre with adequate halls and cultural facilities, and must have sufficient residential, commercial and industrial centres to justify its declaration as a separate city. The eight Cities in Western Australia are all situated in the Perth Statistical Division and five of them had been granted city status before the requirements imposed by the present legislation became operative. These five Cities are Perth (proclaimed in 1856), Fremantle (1929), Subiaco (1952), Nedlands (1959), and South Perth (1959). The Town of Melville was declared a city on 3 May 1968, the Shire of Perth was redesignated the City of Stirling with effect from 24 January 1971 and the Town of Gosnells was declared a city on 1 July 1977, having satisfied the requirements for city status provided by the Local Government Act.

The boundaries of local government districts as they existed at 30 June 1977 are delineated on the maps of the State immediately preceding the *Index* and the names and designations as at that date are given in accompanying lists.

Constitution and Electoral Provisions

The provisions of the Local Government Act relating to the composition of a City Council or a Town Council require that, in addition to the Mayor, there shall be, where the population is less than 1,000, six councillors; where the population is between 1,000 and 5,000, nine councillors; and if the population exceeds 5,000, twelve councillors if the district is not divided into wards but, where the district is divided into wards, three councillors for each ward. It is provided that a Shire Council shall consist of not less than five nor more than thirteen members, including the President.

Two methods of election to the office of Mayor or of President are prescribed. In the case of a City or Town, election is usually by a poll of the electors enrolled for the district. The President of a Shire is usually elected by the councillors from among their own number. It is provided, however, that a City or Town may adopt the system of election of the Mayor by the councillors, and that a Shire may conduct a poll of its electors for election to the office of President. The question of the adoption of the alternative system must, in all cases, be determined by submission to a poll of the electors, after delivery to the Mayor or the President of a resolution of a majority of the councillors or a petition signed by one-tenth of the electors, or by fifty electors, whichever is the greater. If not less than 15 per cent of eligible electors vote at the poll and a majority of the valid votes cast are in favour of the proposed alteration, the Governor shall order its adoption.

The Act constitutes the office of Deputy Mayor, in the case of a City or a Town, and of Deputy President in the case of a Shire, and requires that the Council shall elect one of the councillors to the office.

Provision is made for local government elections to be held on the fourth Saturday in May of each year but in specified circumstances the Governor may, by proclamation, appoint a Saturday in May, earlier than the fourth Saturday, to be the election date. Membership of a Council is elective in all cases, the qualified electors being adult natural-born or naturalised British subjects who own or occupy rateable land in the district. The preferential system of voting is used and representation is generally on the basis of wards into which the district may be divided. Plural voting applies, an elector being entitled, in accordance with the rateable value of the property owned or occupied by him, to a number of votes which may not, however, exceed four in elections for Mayor or President, or two in elections for councillor. Voting is not compulsory. The Act contains provisions enabling nominees of corporations owning land in a district to vote at local government elections and to be elected to membership of the Council. Subject to disqualification on certain specified grounds, all adult persons who are natural-born or naturalised British subjects owning or occupying rateable land within the district are eligible for election to the Council of the district whether as Mayor, President or councillor, provided that in the case of occupiers their names appear on the Council's electoral roll.

The term of office of a Mayor or a President is two years if elected by the electors of the district, or one year if elected by the Council. Councillors are elected for a term of three years, as near as practicable to one-third of their number retiring each year. On the expiration of their term of office all members, including the Mayor and the President, are eligible for re-election if not subject to any of the disqualifications contained in the Act.

It is provided that, if in a particular district there should at any time be no Council or insufficient councillors to form a quorum, a Commissioner may be appointed to exercise all the powers of the local authority.

Functions of Local Authorities

The functions and powers of local authorities are extremely diverse in character. They are prescribed in detail in the Local Government Act and some of the more important of them are referred to in later Chapters of the Year Book. For example, reference to local government activity in the fields of road construction and maintenance will be found

in Chapter VI, Part 1 and Chapter IX, Part 3; the provision of parks, gardens and recreation grounds in Chapter V, Part 2; libraries in Chapter V, Part 2; public transport facilities in Chapter IX, Part 3; water supplies in Chapter VII, Part 2; town planning and building control in Chapter V, Part 5; and the licensing of vehicles in Chapter IX, Part 3. Among the many other powers of local authorities are those relating to hospitals and nursing services, kindergartens, hostels for school children, community centres, dental clinics, infant and maternal health centres, day nurseries, jetties, swimming baths, swimming pools, sanitation and disposal of refuse, fire prevention, eradication of noxious weeds and vermin, electricity generation, aerodromes, abattoirs, quarries, pounds and cemeteries. Under the provisions of the Health Act local authorities are responsible for certain aspects of health administration.

The operations of any local government authority may be subject to investigation by a person appointed by the Governor or the Minister and having, for the purposes of the inquiry, the powers of a Royal Commission.

Financial Provisions

Financial powers of local authorities, although derived mainly from the Local Government Act, are also provided by other statutes, including the Health Act, the Fire Brigades Act, the Cemeteries Act, and the Library Board of Western Australia Act. Government grants also constitute an important source of revenue for local government authorities. These are granted for specific purposes, for example, road works, or for general purposes, such as grants received under the provisions of the *Local Government (Personal Income Tax Sharing) Act 1976*.

Before the commencement of the Local Government Act on 1 July 1961, a number of rates, in addition to those authorised by local government legislation, were imposed as separate levies. These included health, sanitary and sewerage rates, water rates and vermin rates, as well as rates relating to fire brigades, cemeteries, libraries and the control of Argentine ants and noxious weeds. Under the provisions of the Local Government Act, the local authorities may include these separate levies in the general rate provided for in the Act.

The general rate for any year is determined, subject to certain statutory limits, by dividing the sum required to make up the difference between anticipated expenditure and estimated revenue from sources other than rates for that year by the total value of rateable property in the district. However, a Council may impose a rate which would yield less than the amount required to balance its budget, subject to approval by the Minister. In assessing the value of rateable property, every local authority must adopt valuations made by the State Taxation Department, by the water supply authority for the district, or by a qualified valuer (or valuers) appointed by the Council. The Act provides for the constitution of Valuation Appeal Courts, to which appeals may be made on matters concerning valuations of property and liability for rates as assessed by the Council.

Valuations may be on the basis of either 'unimproved value' or 'annual value'. The unimproved value generally represents the price which the rated land might be expected to realise if sold on the open market and, as the term implies, excludes any improvements. The annual value is an estimate of the annual rental value of the property including improvements, but with a prescribed deduction to cover rates, repairs, insurance and other related expenditure. Generally, City Councils and Town Councils are required to assess the general rate on the basis of annual value, and Shire Councils on unimproved value. It is provided, however, that any Council may, under certain specified conditions, adopt the alternative basis. Although in general a Council is required to levy a rate which is uniform throughout its district, it may differentiate in rating by charging a higher rate in a specified area where expenditure, including loan interest and repayments, is incurred in providing special services for the benefit of that area.

Local authorities are authorised to raise loans for works and undertakings and for the liquidation of existing loan debts. A Council may, with the written consent of the Minister obtain advances from a bank for a budget deficiency, for the installation of sewerage connections and septic tanks, and for other work approved by the Governor. With

the written permission of the Minister a Council may also borrow from a permanent building society to enable it to acquire or develop land for the purpose of subdivision into residential lots. Money may also be borrowed by the sale of debentures, repayment being either by the system of reducible principal or by means of a sinking fund. Payments to debenture holders are made at prescribed intervals. Under the system of reducible principal, the local authority undertakes to pay both principal and interest by fixed instalments. Where redemption is by means of a sinking fund, the local authority is required to establish and maintain the necessary fund at the State Treasury. Interest on the loan is normally paid half-yearly and the full amount of the loan is repaid at maturity.

The extent of loan raisings for works and undertakings is controlled by a provision which, except with the specific approval of the Governor, imposes a limit on the borrowings of an authority. The total amount of loans for which a Council may be indebted at any one time is a sum equal to ten times the amount obtained by subtracting from the average of the ordinary revenue of the authority during the preceding two years the average, for the same period, of its annual expenditure on the servicing of loans. The legislation allows that balances standing to the credit of sinking funds for loan repayment, as well as amounts actually repaid, may be deemed to be repayments for the purposes of calculating net total debt. In the case of borrowings to liquidate existing loans, it is provided that the money raised shall not exceed the outstanding balance of the loan.

Before a loan may be raised by the issue of debentures, approval of the borrowing must be obtained from the State Treasury and the local authority must then publish in a newspaper and in the *Government Gazette of Western Australia* a notification of its intention to borrow money, including a statement of the amount of the proposed loan, its purpose and other relevant matters. Except in the case of a loan to liquidate an existing loan debt, the ratepayers of the district may demand that the proposition be submitted to a poll. If less than 15 per cent of the ratepayers vote at the poll, the raising of the loan is approved. Where not less than 15 per cent of ratepayers vote and the majority are against the loan, or the number of votes against the loan is equal to the number of those in favour, the raising of the loan is forbidden.

Certain of the works and undertakings for which loan moneys may be used are specified in the Local Government Act. They include the construction of streets, roads and bridges, sewers, drains and water works; the erection or purchase of electric lighting plant, gas works and stone quarries; the provision of hostels for school children, libraries and other recreational facilities; the construction of civic and other buildings; and the purchase of land, materials and equipment. Where a particular work or undertaking is not specified in the Act the Governor may approve of it as a project for which money may be borrowed.

The financial transactions of local government authorities are subject to annual audit either by an auditor (or auditors) appointed by the Council or by a government inspector appointed by the Minister. To qualify for the office of auditor, a person must be a member of a specified institute or society of accountants and be registered as an auditor under the Companies Act. Appointment is for a term not exceeding two years, at the end of which time the holder of the office is eligible for reappointment.

The financial year for all Councils ends on 30 June.

Details of the revenue and expenditure of local authorities during the three-year period ending with the financial year 1975-76 are given in the section *Local Government Finance* in Chapter VI, Part 1.

Information in greater detail and particulars relating to the financial operations of individual local authorities are given in the annual publication *Statistics of Western Australia—Local Government* (Catalogue No. 1303.5), issued by the Western Australian Office of the Bureau.

CHAPTER IV—POPULATION AND VITAL STATISTICS

Part 1—Population

The State of Western Australia, although comprising almost one-third of the total area of Australia, contains only about one-twelfth of the population.

At the end of 1829, the year of establishment of the Colony, there were 1,000 persons in Western Australia. Progress in the early years was slow, and in 1849 the population was still less than 5,000. Transportation of convicts, begun in the following year, resulted in some acceleration, but it was not until the discovery of gold in the Kimberley in 1885 and the rich finds at Coolgardie in 1892 and at Kalgoorlie in 1893 that any marked increase took place. This development was so rapid that, in the last decade of the century, the population was almost quadrupled, from 48,500 at the end of 1890 to 180,000 in 1900, representing an average annual rate of increase of 14·01 per cent. The rate of growth in those years has never been approached in the present century, but the average annual rate of increase of Western Australia's population from the Census of 1901 to March 1977, 2·49 per cent, has been higher than that of any other State and of Australia as a whole (1·74 per cent).

THE CENSUS

The first systematic census of the Colony of Western Australia was taken in 1848, since when there have been fifteen enumerations, at the dates shown in the table on page 139. The Census of 1881 was the first taken simultaneously in all the Australian Colonies and formed part of the first simultaneous census of the British Empire.

The first census of the Commonwealth of Australia conducted under the authority of the *Census and Statistics Act* 1905 was taken in 1911. The Act provided that a census should be taken in that year 'and in every tenth year thereafter'. In 1930 this provision was amended by the addition of the words 'or at such other time as is prescribed'. The depressed economic conditions of 1931 caused the postponement of the third Australian census to 1933, and because of war conditions the fourth Australian census was not taken until 1947. Consideration was then given to holding future censuses in the series of years originally provided for by the Act. However, it was thought that the interval from 1947 to 1951 was too short, and it was therefore decided to take the fifth census in 1954, at the mid-point of the period from 1947 to 1961. The sixth census was held in 1961. Owing to the administrative demand for more frequent counts of the population, censuses were taken in 1966, 1971 and 1976.

Scope of the Census

The Australian census is conducted on a *de facto* basis, *i.e.* it records the population actually in Australia, persons being enumerated at the place where they spent the night of the census, and the population so recorded being credited to that place whether or not it is the usual place of residence.

The census covers the population of Australia and the dwellings in which it lives. The only persons excluded from the census tabulations are diplomatic representatives of overseas countries and their families and staffs having diplomatic immunity in accordance with international practice. Prior to the Census of 30 June 1971 full-blood Australian Aborigines were also excluded (see the following section *Aborigines*).

The term 'dwelling', as defined in the *Census and Statistics Act*, means 'a building, erection, or tenement, whether permanent or temporary, which is wholly or partly used for the purpose of human habitation and includes any ship or other vessel in any port

of the Commonwealth or in any inland waters thereof, or any ship or vessel on a passage between any two Commonwealth ports'.

Tables dealing with dwellings recorded at the census will be found in Chapter V, Part 5.

Aborigines. Before an amendment to the Australian Constitution in 1967, it was provided by section 127 that 'in reckoning the numbers of the people of the Commonwealth, or of a State or other part of the Commonwealth, aboriginal natives shall not be counted'. This provision was deleted following a referendum held on 27 May 1967 which resulted in a large majority of votes in favour of its repeal. The enabling Act, the *Constitution Alteration (Aborigines) 1967*, came into operation on 10 August 1967.

With regard to the original provision, Commonwealth legal authorities were of the opinion that persons of the half-blood were not 'aboriginal natives' within the meaning of the Constitution, and *a fortiori* that persons of less than half Aboriginal blood were not Aboriginal natives. Accordingly, only persons having Aboriginal blood to a degree greater than one-half were excluded from the census tabulations. Dwellings occupied solely by full-blood Aborigines so defined were similarly excluded.

Tables relating to the Aboriginal population appear on pages 148-9.

Under-enumeration

Post-enumeration surveys, which are designed to measure the degree of error in a census, were conducted after both the 1971 and 1976 Censuses, by specially trained interviewers. Net under-enumeration was derived by comparing results from the Census and the post-enumeration survey for the same individuals, and identifying omissions and duplications in the Census.

While every effort is made to minimise under-enumeration in the Census, some inevitably remains for various reasons (*e.g.* inadvertent omission of very young children, treatment by the collector of an occupied dwelling as unoccupied). Refusal by householders to complete the Census Schedule is not a significant cause of under-enumeration, as estimates by the collector are used in such cases. These and similar problems are common to all population censuses, and although under-enumeration has increased in Australia since the 1971 Census, it is of a similar order to that experienced by comparable countries. For example, the percentage adjustment for under-enumeration at the 1970 Census of the United States, was measured at 2·5 per cent.

The 1976 post-enumeration survey was based on a sample size of 2/3 per cent of households, compared with 1/4 per cent for 1971. The sample size was increased to provide more reliable data on the characteristics (*e.g.* sex, age) of omitted persons.

Persons living in non-private dwellings (*e.g.* hotels, motels, hospitals) and sparsely settled areas were excluded from both the 1971 and 1976 post-enumeration surveys because of operational difficulties in conducting follow-up interviews. However, these amount only to about 5 per cent of the population and hence any under-enumeration of them is unlikely to have a significant effect on the total level of under-enumeration.

Adjustments have been made to the Australian and State totals for numbers of males and females at the 1971 Census as well as to total population for capital city divisions. In addition, for the 1976 Census, adjustments have been made to the numbers at each age at the Australian and State levels and to total population at the local government area level.

The 1976 Census

Processing of the 1976 Census data was divided into two stages. The first stage, completed in October 1976, involved processing details relating to age, sex, marital status, birthplace, and occupied and unoccupied dwellings. The second stage, involving processing of all other characteristics, commenced in July 1977.

Population at each Census

The population recorded in Western Australia at each census from 1848, its relation to the Australian population, and the masculinity are shown in the following table.

POPULATION AT EACH CENSUS DATE—1848–1976 (a)
WESTERN AUSTRALIA AND AUSTRALIA

Date of census	Western Australia			Australia	Western Australia	
	Males	Females	Persons	Persons (b)	Proportion of Australia (per cent)	Masculinity (c)
1848—10 October	2,818	1,804	4,622	326,500	1·42	156·21
1854—30 September	7,779	3,964	11,743	671,500	1·75	196·24
1859—31 December	9,522	5,315	14,837	1,097,000	1·35	179·15
1870—31 March	15,375	9,410	24,785	1,606,000	1·54	163·39
1881—3 April	17,062	12,646	29,708	2,250,194	1·32	134·92
1891—5 April	29,807	19,975	49,782	3,177,823	1·57	149·22
1901—31 March	112,875	71,249	184,124	3,773,801	4·88	158·42
1911—3 April	161,565	120,549	282,114	4,455,005	6·33	134·02
1921—4 April	177,278	155,454	332,732	5,435,734	6·12	114·04
1933—30 June	233,937	204,915	438,852	6,629,839	6·62	114·16
1947—30 June	258,076	244,404	502,480	7,579,358	6·63	105·59
1954—30 June	330,358	309,413	639,771	8,986,530	7·12	106·77
1961—30 June	375,452	361,177	736,629	10,508,186	7·01	103·95
1966—30 June	432,569	415,531	848,100	11,599,498	7·31	104·10
1971—30 June (d)	534,100	509,000	1,043,100	12,937,200	8·06	104·93
1976—30 June (d)	596,800	573,100	1,169,800	13,915,500	8·41	104·14

(a) Figures for 30 June 1961 and earlier exclude full-blood Aborigines; those for 1966 and later refer to total population (*i.e.* including Aborigines). (b) Figures for dates prior to 3 April 1881 are estimates. (c) Number of males to each 100 females. (d) Census figures adjusted to take account of under-enumeration.

Characteristics of the Population

Masculinity. The sharp rise in masculinity between the Census of 1848 and the three succeeding enumerations, as shown in the preceding table, was doubtless a result of the transportation of convicts which began in 1850 and continued until 1868. During this period a total of 9,668 convicts, all of whom were males, were brought to the Colony. The high levels of masculinity disclosed by the Censuses of 1891 and 1901 may be attributed to the influx of a predominantly male population following the gold discoveries of 1885 and later years.

The masculinity of Western Australia's population has continued to be high. At 30 June 1976, it stood at 104·14 and was higher than in any other State and significantly higher than the Australian figure of 100·62.

Age. The following table shows the numbers and proportions of the population of Western Australia in selected age groups at each census from 1954 to 1976. The age groups have been chosen as representing, in a general sense, such sectors as the pre-school population, children of school age, minors, women of child-bearing age, the economically active population, and those beyond normal working age.

POPULATION IN SELECTED AGE GROUPS (a)—CENSUSES, 1954 TO 1976

Age last birthday (years)	Number in each age group (b)					Per cent of total				
	Census, 30 June—					Census, 30 June—				
	1954	1961	1966	1971	1976(c)	1954	1961	1966	1971	1976(c)
	MALES									
Under 6	45,350	50,559	53,830	64,003	66,800	13·73	13·47	12·44	12·10	11·19
6-12	44,075	56,195	64,380	75,483	78,900	13·34	14·97	14·88	14·27	13·22
6-15	59,028	78,270	90,409	106,849	113,600	17·87	20·85	20·90	20·20	19·04
Under 18	113,847	141,371	160,461	189,965	202,100	34·46	37·65	37·09	35·91	33·86
Under 21	126,605	157,345	183,031	217,724	234,100	38·32	41·91	42·31	41·15	39·23
15-44	142,694	150,826	183,495	239,732	278,800	43·19	40·17	42·42	45·31	46·72
15-64	208,670	228,248	268,110	334,554	386,600	63·16	60·79	61·98	63·23	64·78
65 and over	22,262	24,593	28,850	34,165	41,300	6·74	6·55	6·67	6·46	6·92
All ages	330,358	375,452	432,569	529,066	596,800	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00

For footnotes, see end of table.

POPULATION IN SELECTED AGE GROUPS (a)—CENSUSES, 1954 TO 1976—continued

Age last birthday (years)	Number in each age group (b)					Per cent of total				
	Census, 30 June—					Census, 30 June—				
	1954	1961	1966	1971	1976(c)	1954	1961	1966	1971	1976(c)
FEMALES										
Under 6	43,871	47,888	51,154	60,639	63,700	14·18	13·26	12·31	12·09	11·12
6-12	41,897	54,243	61,118	71,417	74,200	13·54	15·02	14·71	14·24	12·25
6-15	56,210	75,024	86,218	100,622	106,900	18·17	20·77	20·75	20·07	18·65
Under 18	109,142	134,811	152,855	179,532	191,700	35·27	37·33	36·79	35·81	33·45
Under 21	121,393	150,128	173,882	203,636	222,900	39·23	41·57	41·85	41·01	38·89
15-44	131,254	143,056	170,476	216,730	258,300	42·42	39·61	41·03	43·22	45·07
15-64	189,062	213,573	250,092	307,689	361,200	61·10	59·13	60·19	61·37	63·03
65 and over	25,027	30,504	36,279	42,019	52,100	8·09	8·45	8·73	8·38	9·09
All ages	309,413	361,177	415,531	501,403	573,100	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00
PERSONS										
Under 6	89,221	98,447	104,984	124,642	130,500	13·95	13·36	12·38	12·10	11·16
6-12	85,972	110,438	125,498	146,900	153,100	13·44	14·99	14·80	14·26	13·09
6-15	115,238	153,294	176,627	207,471	220,500	18·01	20·81	20·83	20·13	18·85
Under 18	222,989	276,182	313,316	369,497	393,800	34·85	37·49	36·94	35·86	33·66
Under 21	247,998	307,473	356,913	423,360	457,000	38·76	41·74	42·08	41·08	39·07
15-44	273,948	293,882	353,971	456,462	537,100	42·82	39·90	41·74	44·30	45·91
15-64	397,732	441,821	518,202	642,243	747,800	62·17	59·98	61·10	62·33	63·93
65 and over	47,289	55,097	65,129	76,184	93,400	7·39	7·48	7·68	7·39	7·98
All ages	639,771	736,629	848,100	1,030,469	1,169,800	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00

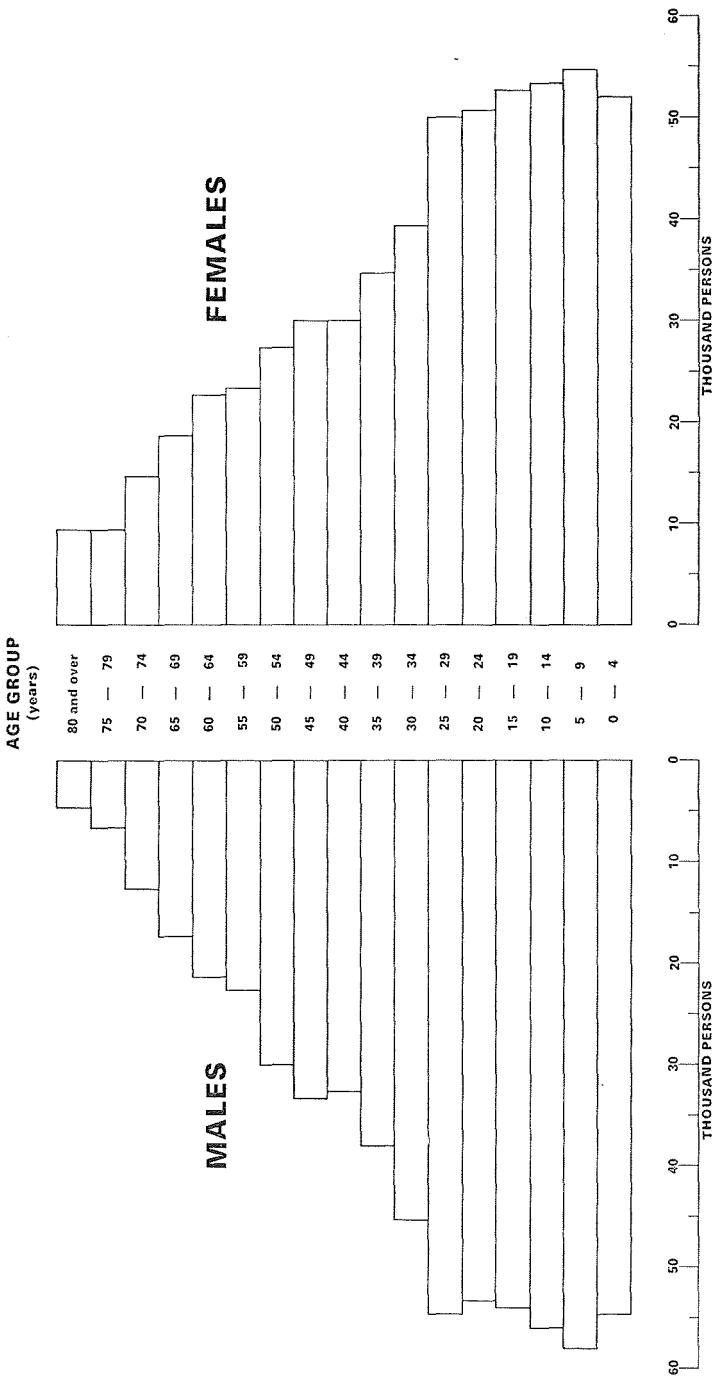
(a) Figures for 30 June 1961 and earlier exclude full-blood Aborigines; those for 1966 to 1976 refer to total population (*i.e.* including Aborigines). (b) Recorded ages adjusted by the distribution of ages not stated. (c) Provisional census figures adjusted to take account of under-enumeration.

AGE DISTRIBUTION OF THE POPULATION—CENSUSES (a), 1971 AND 1976

Age last birthday (years) (b)	Census, 30 June 1971		Census, 30 June 1976			
	Persons	Per cent of total	Males	Females	Persons	
					Number	Per cent of total
0-4	104,994	10·19	54·7	52·0	106·8	9·13
5-9	103,309	10·03	58·2	54·4	112·6	9·62
10-14	103,739	10·07	56·3	53·2	109·5	9·36
15-19	93,426	9·07	54·2	52·9	107·0	9·15
20-24	93,464	9·07	53·6	51·0	104·6	8·94
25-29	78,298	7·60	54·9	50·3	105·2	9·00
30-34	67,914	6·59	45·0	39·1	84·1	7·19
35-39	61,097	5·93	38·1	35·0	73·1	6·25
40-44	62,263	6·04	32·7	30·0	62·6	5·35
45-49	57,756	5·60	33·4	29·8	63·2	5·41
50-54	46,415	4·50	30·1	27·5	57·6	4·93
55-59	44,141	4·28	23·0	23·1	46·1	3·94
60-64	37,469	3·64	21·2	22·7	43·9	3·75
65-69	30,285	2·94	17·2	18·6	35·8	3·06
70-74	21,022	2·04	12·6	14·4	27·0	2·31
75-79	12,902	1·25	7·0	9·6	16·6	1·42
80-84	7,597	0·74	2·9	5·7	8·6	0·73
85-89	3,177	0·31	1·2	2·8	4·0	0·34
90-94	980	0·10	0·3	0·8	1·2	0·10
95-99	206	0·02	0·0	0·2	0·2	0·02
100 and over	15	0·00	0·0	0·0	0·0	0·00
Total	1,030,469	100·00	596·8	573·1	1,169·8	100·00

(a) Figures for 1971 and 1976 are not strictly comparable as the 1976 Census figures have been adjusted to take account of under-enumeration, while those for 1971 are as recorded at the Census. (b) Recorded ages adjusted by the distribution of ages not stated.

Population, by Age Group: Census, 30 June 1976



Birthplace. The following table shows the birthplace of the population as recorded at the Censuses of 1971 and 1976.

BIRTHPLACE OF THE POPULATION—CENSUSES, 1971 AND 1976

Birthplace	Census, 30 June 1971				Census, 30 June 1976 (a)			
	Males	Females	Persons		Males	Females	Persons	
			Number	Per cent of total			Number	Per cent of total
Australia	375,894	371,302	747,196	72.51	402,226	404,182	806,408	70.44
United Kingdom	82,193	74,824	157,017	15.24	88,635	83,658	172,293	15.05
Other	70,979	55,277	126,256	12.25	72,620	62,310	134,930	11.78
Total	529,066	501,403	1,030,469	100.00	581,177	563,680	1,144,857	100.00

(a) Preliminary figures as recorded at the Census.

(b) Includes not stated.

Marital status. The marital status of the population as recorded at the Censuses of 1971 and 1976 is shown in the following table.

MARITAL STATUS OF THE POPULATION—CENSUSES, 1971 AND 1976

Marital status	Census, 30 June 1971				Census, 30 June 1976 (a)			
	Males	Females	Persons		Males	Females	Persons	
			Number	Per cent of total			Number	Per cent of total
Never married	272,670	222,343	495,013	48.04	291,106	243,824	534,930	46.73
Married	234,605	231,237	465,842	45.21	259,975	256,145	516,120	45.08
Married but permanently separated (b)	7,378	7,379	14,757	1.43	10,824	12,456	23,280	2.03
Divorced	5,732	5,313	11,045	1.07	8,823	10,169	18,992	1.66
Widowed	8,681	35,131	43,812	4.25	8,948	39,278	48,226	4.21
Total	529,066	501,403	1,030,469	100.00	581,177	563,680	1,144,857	100.00

(a) Preliminary figures as recorded at the Census.

(b) Legally or otherwise.

(c) Includes not stated.

INTERCENSAL INCREASES

The following table shows the population of Western Australia at each census from 1891 to 1976, and the intercensal gains or losses by natural increase and by migration. It also shows the average annual gains or losses in each intercensal period.

POPULATION—ANALYSIS OF INTERCENSAL INCREASES, 1891–1976 ('000)

Period (a)	Population at beginning of period	Natural increase (b)		Net migration (c)		Total increase		Population at end of period
		Total	Annual average	Total	Annual average	Number	Annual average	
1891–1901 (10 years)	49.8	15.9	1.6	118.4	11.8	134.3	13.4	184.1
1901–1911 (10 years)	184.1	44.2	4.4	53.7	5.4	98.0	9.8	282.1
1911–1921 (10 years)	282.1	51.8	5.2	–1.2	–0.1	50.6	5.1	332.7
1921–1933 (12½ years)	332.7	60.1	4.9	46.0	3.8	106.1	8.7	438.9
1933–1947 (14 years)	438.9	69.4	5.0	–5.8	–0.4	63.6	4.5	502.5
1947–1954 (7 years)	502.5	65.6	9.4	71.7	10.2	137.3	19.6	639.8
1954–1961 (7 years)	639.8	79.4	11.3	17.4	2.5	96.9	13.8	736.6
1961–1966 (5 years)	736.6	53.1	10.6	46.9	9.4	100.0	20.0	836.7
1966–1971 (5 years) (d)	848.1	64.5	12.9	117.9	23.6	182.4	36.5	1,030.5
1971–1976 (5 years) (d) (e)	1,043.1	66.7	13.3	57.5	11.5	(f) 126.7	25.3	1,169.8

(a) For census dates, see table on page 139. (b) Excess of births registered over deaths registered. (c) Interstate and overseas. Minus sign (–) indicates loss by migration. (d) Figures relate to total population (i.e. including Aborigines); those shown for earlier periods exclude full-blood Aborigines. (e) Census figures adjusted to take account of under-enumeration. (f) Includes an adjustment to balance net migration and recorded births and deaths with the June 1976 estimates of population aged 0–4 years.

GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION

Urban, Rural and Migratory Population

At the 1971 and 1976 Censuses a boundary was defined for each population cluster of 1,000 or more persons. These clusters are named 'urban centres' and the population enumerated in them is classified as urban for statistical purposes.

In determining the boundary of an urban centre with a population of 25,000 or more, all contiguous census collectors' districts which were found to have a minimum population density of approximately 200 persons per square kilometre at the census were included. Some areas of lower density were classified as urban in accordance with certain other specified criteria. The term *Major urban* is applied to those centres which had a population of 100,000 or more, and supersedes the term *Metropolitan* as used at previous censuses. Urban Perth is the only such centre in Western Australia.

Around each urban centre with a population of at least 100,000 a further boundary was defined to contain the anticipated development of the urban centre and associated smaller urban centres for a period of at least twenty years. This boundary delimits an area which is now, or is expected to be, in close social and economic contact with the urban centre. It is a fixed boundary, as distinct from the boundary of the urban centre which moves from census to census as urbanisation proceeds. In Western Australia, the area within this fixed boundary is described as the Perth Statistical Division (see maps immediately preceding the *Index*).

Urban Perth at 30 June 1976 comprised the Cities of Fremantle, Nedlands, Perth, South Perth and Subiaco; the Towns of Bassendean, Claremont, Cottesloe, East Fremantle and Mosman Park; the Shires of Bayswater, Belmont and Peppermint Grove; parts of the Cities of Melville and Stirling, parts of the Towns of Canning, Cockburn and Gosnells, and parts of the Shires of Armadale-Kelmscott, Kalamunda, Mundaring, Swan and Wanneroo.

In delimiting urban centres' with a population of less than 25,000 persons all continuous urban growth is included (which, in small urban centres, would not necessarily occur if the density criterion were applied), together with any close but non-contiguous development which could be clearly regarded as part of the centre.

Rural population represents persons enumerated in the area not included in urban centres. The term *Migratory* refers to persons (both passengers and crew) who, at midnight on census night, were enumerated on board ships in Western Australian ports, or ships which had left an Australian port before census night for a next port of call in Western Australia. It includes also those who were enumerated on long-distance trains, motor coaches or aircraft.

The following table shows, for 1971 and 1976, a division of the population of each State and Territory into *Urban*, *Rural* and *Migratory*. In the intercensal period each of the States and Territories showed an increase in urban population. In Australia as a whole, urban population increased by 735,061 (6.73 per cent) and rural population by 59,424 (3.26 per cent).

URBAN AND RURAL POPULATIONS (a)—STATES AND TERRITORIES
CENSUSES, 1971 AND 1976

State or Territory	Census, 30 June 1971				Census, 30 June 1976 (b)			
	Urban	Rural	Migratory	Total population	Urban	Rural	Migratory	Total population
New South Wales	*4,074,627	*520,594	5,959	4,601,180	4,239,012	531,657	6,434	4,777,103
Victoria	*3,072,044	*428,004	2,303	3,502,351	3,203,666	441,610	1,705	3,646,981
Queensland	*1,450,008	*373,392	3,665	1,827,065	1,634,034	400,905	2,258	2,037,197
South Australia	*992,689	*179,128	1,890	1,173,707	1,056,956	186,433	1,367	1,244,756
Western Australia	*840,340	*187,512	2,617	1,030,469	956,077	186,115	2,665	1,144,857
Tasmania	289,580	100,418	415	390,413	301,923	100,368	575	402,866
Northern Territory	55,411	30,603	374	86,390	64,439	32,083	568	97,090
Australian Capital Territory	140,864	3,199	....	144,063	194,517	3,105	....	197,622
AUSTRALIA	*10,915,563	*1,822,852	17,223	12,755,638	11,650,624	1,882,276	15,572	13,548,472

(a) See text preceding table for definitions of *Urban*, *Rural*, etc.

(b) Figures as recorded at the Census.

* Revised.

Population of Urban Centres and Bounded Localities

Those urban centres and bounded localities which had a population of more than 200 persons at the 1976 Census are included in the following table.

**POPULATION—URBAN CENTRES AND BOUNDED LOCALITIES
CENSUSES, 1971 AND 1976**

Urban centre or bounded locality	Population				Intercensal increase or decrease (a)	
	Census, 30 June—			Number	Per cent	
	1971	1976 (b)				
	Persons	Males	Females	Persons		
Albany (U)	13,101	6,745	6,951	13,696	595	4.54
Augusta	350	229	235	464	114	32.57
Australind	430	415	417	832	402	93.49
Beverley	785	375	380	755	-30	-3.82
Boddington	351	180	175	355	4	1.14
Boyanup	303	142	141	283	-20	-6.60
Boyup Brook	688	311	300	611	-77	-11.19
Bridgetown (U)	1,536	652	664	1,316	-220	-14.32
Brookton	659	331	273	604	-55	-8.35
Broome (U)	2,049	1,583	1,337	2,920	871	42.51
Bruce Rock	729	318	285	603	-126	-17.28
Brunswick Junction	902	483	410	893	-9	-1.00
Bunbury (U)	17,815	9,686	9,827	19,513	1,698	9.53
Busselton (U)	4,983	2,749	2,801	5,550	567	11.38
Byford	627	404	418	822	195	31.10
Capel	657	340	329	669	12	1.83
Carnamah	466	251	198	449	-17	-3.65
Carnarvon (U)	4,242	2,713	2,628	5,341	1,099	25.91
Chidlow	204	121	127	248	44	21.57
Collie (U)	6,734	3,456	3,315	6,771	37	0.55
Coolgardie	624	327	316	643	19	3.04
Coorow	215	105	104	209	-6	-2.79
Corrigin	784	446	407	853	69	8.80
Cranbrook	392	202	173	375	-17	-4.34
Cue	287	125	133	258	-29	-10.10
Cunderdin	873	390	366	756	-117	-13.40
Dalwallinu	724	363	320	683	-41	-5.66
Dampier (U)	3,585	1,822	905	2,727	-858	-23.93
Darkan	256	132	134	266	10	3.91
Deanmill	324	155	126	281	-43	-13.27
Denham	323	205	141	346	23	7.12
Denmark	658	387	399	786	128	19.45
Derby (U)	2,538	1,212	1,199	2,411	-127	-5.00
Dongara	331	169	155	324	-7	-2.11
Donnybrook	998	503	505	1,008	10	1.00
Dowerin	351	212	209	421	70	19.94
Dumbleyung	376	139	124	263	-113	-30.05
Dunsborough	n.a.	135	159	294	n.a.	n.a.
Dwellingup	485	258	192	450	-35	-7.22
Eaton	785	722	701	1,423	638	81.27
Esperance (U)	4,874	2,694	2,568	5,262	388	7.96
Exmouth (U)	2,670	1,199	1,137	2,336	-334	-12.51
Geraldton (U)	15,457	9,622	9,151	18,773	3,316	21.45
Gingen	344	169	163	332	-12	-3.49
Gnowangerup (U)	1,009	468	424	892	-117	-11.60
Goldsworthy (U)	1,020	616	373	989	-31	-3.04
Goomalling	757	307	337	644	-113	-14.93
Greenbushes	275	118	114	232	-43	-15.64
Halls Creek	678	373	394	767	89	13.13
Harvey (U)	2,337	1,231	1,187	2,418	81	3.47
Jarrahdale	391	190	166	356	-35	-8.95
Jerramungup	n.a.	116	109	225	n.a.	n.a.
Jurien	n.a.	330	275	605	n.a.	n.a.
Kalbarri	n.a.	365	330	695	n.a.	n.a.
Kalgoorlie-Boulder (U) ...	20,865	9,896	9,145	19,041	-1,824	-8.74
Kambalda (U)	4,224	2,646	2,138	4,784	560	13.26
Karratha (U)	1,838	2,280	1,963	4,243	2,405	130.85
Katanning (U)	3,670	2,108	2,054	4,162	492	13.41
Kellerberrin (U)	1,306	592	606	1,198	-108	-8.27
Kojonup	983	472	472	944	-39	-3.97
Kondinin	311	198	170	368	57	18.33
Koolyanobbing	306	169	127	296	-10	-3.27
Koorda	411	222	197	419	8	1.95
Kulin	309	190	167	357	48	15.53
Kununurra (U)	1,240	822	718	1,540	300	24.19
Kwinana New Town (U) ...	10,108	5,538	5,443	10,981	873	8.64

POPULATION—URBAN CENTRES AND BOUNDED LOCALITIES
CENSUSES, 1971 AND 1976—*continued*

Urban centre or bounded locality	Population				Intercensal increase or decrease (a)	
	Census, 30 June—				Number	Per cent
	1971	1976 (b)		Persons		
	Persons	Males	Females	Persons		
Lake Grace	557	340	276	616	59	10.59
Lancelin	210	143	104	247	37	17.62
Laverton	n.a.	443	405	848	n.a.	n.a.
Leonora	594	259	209	468	—126	—21.21
Mandurah (U)	5,062	3,523	3,527	7,050	1,988	39.27
Manjimup (U)	3,526	1,905	1,829	3,734	208	5.90
Marble Bar	394	136	126	262	—132	—33.50
Margaret River	665	347	354	701	36	5.41
Meekatharra	927	410	419	829	—98	—10.57
Merredin (U)	3,553	1,938	1,723	3,661	108	3.04
Mingenew	504	231	192	423	—81	—16.07
Moora (U)	1,409	774	771	1,345	136	9.65
Morawa	887	414	400	814	—73	—8.23
Mount Barker (U)	1,595	797	765	1,562	—33	—2.07
Mount Helena	n.a.	127	134	261	n.a.	n.a.
Mount Magnet	636	200	162	362	—274	—43.08
Muklnbudin	321	217	175	392	71	22.12
Mullewa	878	503	430	933	55	6.26
Mundaring	630	351	326	677	47	7.46
Mundijong	236	153	146	299	63	26.69
Nannup	513	257	230	487	—26	—5.07
Narembeen	442	260	246	506	64	14.48
Narrogin (U)	4,849	2,439	2,373	4,812	—37	—0.76
Newman (U)	3,906	2,768	1,904	4,672	766	19.61
Norseman (U)	1,789	1,100	929	2,029	240	13.42
North Pinjarra	n.a.	537	469	1,006	n.a.	n.a.
Northam (U)	7,167	3,483	3,383	6,866	—301	—4.20
Northampton	763	353	350	703	—60	—7.86
Northcliffe	224	109	99	208	—16	—7.14
Ongerup	n.a.	127	99	226	n.a.	n.a.
Onslow	349	124	96	220	—129	—36.96
Paraburdoo (U)	2,977	1,436	966	2,402	—575	—19.31
Peelhurst-Singleton	n.a.	166	166	332	n.a.	n.a.
Pemberton	815	415	362	777	—38	—4.66
Perenjori	290	164	141	305	15	5.17
Perth (U)	641,800	360,307	370,968	731,275	89,475	13.94
Pingelly	918	499	479	978	60	6.54
Pinjarra (U)	1,191	584	612	1,196	5	0.42
Port Denison	n.a.	287	235	522	n.a.	n.a.
Port Hedland (U)	7,229	6,483	4,661	11,144	3,915	54.16
Quairading	856	412	396	808	—48	—5.61
Quinns	n.a.	293	267	560	n.a.	n.a.
Ravensthorpe	238	137	119	256	18	7.56
Rockingham (U)	12,029	8,948	8,745	17,693	5,664	47.09
Roebourne (U)	1,515	746	622	1,368	—147	—9.70
Shay Gap	n.a.	599	257	856	n.a.	n.a.
Southern Cross	895	462	418	880	—15	—1.68
Tambellup	406	206	171	377	—29	—7.14
Tammin	365	149	139	288	—77	—21.10
Three Springs	554	325	280	605	51	9.21
Tom Price (U)	3,426	1,854	1,339	3,193	—233	—6.80
Toodyay	581	281	269	550	—31	—5.34
Two Rocks	n.a.	349	312	661	n.a.	n.a.
Wagin (U)	1,633	854	804	1,658	25	1.53
Walpole	222	142	120	262	40	18.02
Wanneroo (U)	1,526	2,140	2,179	4,319	2,793	183.03
Waroona (U)	1,162	589	571	1,160	—2	—0.17
Wickepin	294	132	114	246	—48	—16.33
Wickham	n.a.	1,526	786	2,312	n.a.	n.a.
Williams	450	243	232	475	25	5.56
Wittenoom	422	578	384	962	540	127.96
Wongan Hills	881	463	425	888	7	0.79
Wundowie (U)	1,042	524	445	969	—73	—7.01
Wyalkatchem	573	274	260	534	—39	—6.81
Wyndham (U)	1,515	771	612	1,383	—132	—8.71
Yanched Beach	n.a.	201	183	384	n.a.	n.a.
Yarloop	519	247	236	483	—36	—6.94
York (U)	1,177	564	544	1,108	—69	—5.86

n.a. denotes 'not available' or 'not applicable'.

(a) Minus sign (—) denotes decrease. (b) Preliminary figures as recorded at the Census.

Population in Statistical Divisions

Western Australia is divided into a number of municipal districts for the purposes of local government administration. These districts, of which there were 138 at 30 June 1976, are used as the basis of presentation of data derived not only from the Census of Population and Housing but also from many of the regular statistical collections. Information presented in this way is valuable when considering activities in particular local government areas but is often more detailed than is required for a broader geographical assessment. For this reason, the municipal districts are combined into statistical divisions which provide significant areas for the publication of statistics in a convenient and readily appreciable summary form. The statistical divisions and their component local government areas are shown on the maps immediately preceding the *Index*.

In 1929, when statistics were first presented according to statistical divisions, Western Australia was divided into seven such areas. At the 1976 Census there were nine statistical divisions, and these have been used as the basis of compilation of the particulars in the following table. The figures shown refer to the areas contained within the boundaries of the several divisions as they existed at the Census of 30 June 1976.

STATISTICAL DIVISIONS—POPULATION (a) AT CENSUSES, 1971 AND 1976

Statistical division	Census, 30 June—			
	1971		1976	
	Persons	Per cent of total	Persons	Per cent of total
Perth Statistical Division	703,199	68·24	820,100	70·11
Other divisions—				
South-West	76,633	7·44	84,250	7·20
Lower Great Southern	38,297	3·72	39,970	3·42
Upper Great Southern	23,902	2·32	24,150	2·06
Midlands	52,753	5·12	52,060	4·45
South-Eastern	40,430	3·92	41,150	3·52
Central (b)	45,057	4·37	49,920	4·27
Pilbara	32,979	3·20	39,950	3·42
Kimberley	14,602	1·42	15,600	1·33
Total	324,653	31·51	347,050	29·67
Total, all divisions	1,027,852	99·75	1,167,150	99·77
Migratory (c)	2,617	0·25	2,650	0·23
WESTERN AUSTRALIA	1,030,469	100·00	1,169,800	100·00

(a) Figures for 1971 and 1976 are not strictly comparable as the 1976 Census figures are adjusted to take account of under-enumeration, while those for 1971 are as recorded at the Census. (b) Includes Houtman Abrolhos (unincorporated). (c) Refers to persons (both passengers and crew) who, at midnight on census night, were enumerated on board ships in Western Australian ports, or ships which had left an Australian port before census night for a next port of call in Western Australia. It includes also those who were enumerated on long distance trains, motor coaches or aircraft.

The estimated population of the Perth Statistical Division at 30 June 1976 was 820,100, or 70·1 per cent of the State total, compared with 711,800 (68·2 per cent) five years earlier, an increase of 108,300 persons or 15·2 per cent. The State's natural increase between the Censuses was 66,718 of which the Perth Statistical Division contributed 40,971. In addition, this division experienced a net gain by migration of 67,300.

The total population in the area outside the Perth Statistical Division rose by 18,400 or 5·55 per cent. The natural increase recorded in the area was 25,747, so that there was a loss of 7,347 persons by migration.

The South-Eastern Statistical Division, and Carnegie and De Grey Statistical Sub-divisions together comprised an area of 1,565,151 square kilometres (or almost two-thirds of the State) and had a population of only 63,425 persons as recorded at the Census of 30 June 1976. A low rainfall renders much of it virtually uninhabitable and desert or near-desert conditions prevail over some 900,000 square kilometres including much of the eastern and northern parts of the area and extending into the southern portion of the Kimberley Statistical Division. Almost no part of this desert area has an annual rainfall

greater than 250 millimetres and a considerable proportion has much less. Of the total population of 63,425 persons recorded in the three areas at the Census, over four-fifths were enumerated in the urban centres of Kalgoorlie-Boulder (19,041), Port Hedland (11,144), Esperance (5,262), Kambalda (4,784), Newman (4,672) and Norseman (2,029), and the townships of Goldsworthy (989), Meekatharra (829), Shay Gap (856), Southern Cross (880), Laverton (848), Coolgardie (643), Leonora (468), Mount Magnet (362), Marble Bar (262), Cue (258) and Ravensthorpe (256).

Population North of 26° S. Latitude

For administrative and other purposes, the portion of the State lying north of the 26th parallel of latitude frequently has special significance. This area, which embraces part of the Central Statistical Division, and the whole of the Pilbara and Kimberley Statistical Divisions, is 1,371,367 square kilometres in extent and is therefore somewhat greater in area than half the entire State. It had a population, as recorded at the Censuses, of 58,616 persons in 1971 and 65,086 in 1976. Of this total, over three-quarters were enumerated in the ports and other coastal settlements of Port Hedland (11,144), Carnarvon (5,341), Karratha (4,243), Broome (2,920), Dampier (2,727), Derby (2,411), Exmouth (2,336), Wickham (2,312), Wyndham (1,383), Roebourne (1,368), Denham (346) and Onslow (220); the iron ore mining centres of Newman (4,672), Tom Price (3,193), Paraburdoo (2,402), Goldsworthy (989) and Shay Gap (856); the Ord River agricultural settlement at Kununurra (1,540); and the townships of Wittenoom (962), Halls Creek (767) and Marble Bar (262).

POPULATION DENSITY

Urban Perth (see letterpress *Urban, Rural and Migratory Population* on page 143) is the most densely populated part of the State. Among the statistical divisions, Perth with a population of 820,100 and 5,368 square kilometres in area showed the highest density, 153 persons per square kilometre. The Kimberley Statistical Division was the most sparsely populated with an area of 421,451 square kilometres (more than one-sixth of the entire State) and a population of only 15,600 persons, equivalent to an average of one person to every twenty-seven square kilometres.

STATISTICAL DIVISIONS—AREA, POPULATION AND DENSITY CENSUS, 30 JUNE 1976

Statistical division	Area (a)		Population (b)		
	Square kilometres	Per cent of total	Persons	Per cent of total	Density (per square kilometre)
Perth Statistical Division	5,368	0·21	820,100	70·11	152·78
Other divisions—					
South-West	26,661	1·06	84,250	7·20	3·16
Lower Great Southern	40,525	1·60	39,970	3·42	0·99
Upper Great Southern	45,687	1·81	24,150	2·06	0·53
Midlands	110,262	4·37	52,060	4·45	0·47
South-Eastern	614,388	24·33	41,150	3·52	0·07
Central (c)	753,365	29·83	49,920	4·27	0·07
Pilbara	510,335	20·21	39,950	3·42	0·08
Kimberley	421,451	16·69	15,600	1·33	0·04
Total	2,522,674	99·89	347,050	29·67	0·14
Total, all divisions	2,525,500	100·00	1,167,150	99·77	0·46
Migratory (d)	n.a.	n.a.	2,650	0·23	n.a.
WESTERN AUSTRALIA	2,525,500	100·00	1,169,800	100·00	0·46

n.a. denotes 'not applicable'.

(a) See page xiv. (b) Census figures adjusted to take account of under-enumeration. (c) Includes Houtman Abrolhos (unincorporated). (d) Refers to persons (both passengers and crew) who, at midnight on census night, were enumerated on board ships in Western Australian ports, or ships which had left an Australian port before census night for a next port of call in Western Australia. It includes also those who were enumerated on long-distance trains, motor coaches or aircraft.

Western Australia had a population density at the 1976 Census of only 0·46 persons per square kilometre, compared with an average of 1·81 for Australia as a whole. Victoria was the most densely populated State, having an average of 16·46 persons per square kilometre.

AREA, POPULATION AND DENSITY—STATES AND TERRITORIES: CENSUS, 30 JUNE 1976

State or Territory	Area (a)		Population (b)			Persons	
	Square kilometres	Per cent of total	Males	Females			
					Number	Per cent of total	
New South Wales	801·6	10·43	2,455·8	2,458·4	4,914·3	35·32	6·13
Victoria	227·6	2·96	1,870·1	1,875·9	3,746·0	26·92	16·46
Queensland	1,727·2	22·48	1,063·2	1,048·5	2,111·7	15·18	1·22
South Australia	984·0	12·81	629·9	631·7	1,261·6	9·07	1·28
Western Australia	2,525·5	32·87	596·8	573·1	1,169·8	8·41	0·46
Tasmania	67·8	0·88	204·1	203·2	407·4	2·93	6·01
Northern Territory	1,346·2	17·52	56·2	45·2	101·4	0·73	0·08
Australian Capital Territory	2·4	0·03	103·2	100·1	203·3	1·46	84·71
AUSTRALIA	7,682·3	100·00	6,979·4	6,936·1	13,915·5	100·00	1·81

(a) See page xiv.

(b) Census figures adjusted to take account of under-enumeration.

ABORIGINAL POPULATION

Reference is made on page 138 to the exclusion of *full-blood* Aborigines from the tabulations of census data prior to 1971. Aborigines have, however, been enumerated at all censuses of the Commonwealth, although the degree of coverage and information obtained have varied substantially since 1911. Since the Census taken in 1933, the adequacy of the particulars obtained has improved progressively, as a result of an increasing number of Aborigines coming into contact with more populated areas.

At the 1971 Census the question relating to a person's race differed from that asked at previous censuses, and the figures shown in the tables in this section cannot be compared with those published in the Year Book for 1973 and earlier issues.

In 1971 the aim was to ascertain the race with which the respondent identified himself, by asking him to state his racial origin and, if of mixed origin, to indicate the one to which he considered himself to belong. The 1971 Census data concerning Aboriginal population therefore refer to persons who described themselves as being of *Aboriginal origin*.

The information shown in the following tables has been selected from a bulletin *The Aboriginal Population* published by the Australian Statistician, Canberra. The bulletin contains statistics dealing with a range of characteristics of the Aboriginal population in each State and Territory and in Australia as a whole at the 1971 Census.

Details of the distribution of the Aboriginal population between urban and rural areas at the 1971 Census are given in the following table.

ABORIGINAL POPULATION (a)—URBAN, RURAL AND MIGRATORY (b) WESTERN AUSTRALIA AND AUSTRALIA: CENSUS, 30 JUNE 1971

Classification	Western Australia			Australia			Persons	
	Males	Females	Persons		Males	Females		
			Number	Per cent of total				
Urban—								
Major	1,094	1,137	2,231	10·19	7,775	7,892	15,667	
Other	3,227	3,287	6,514	29·74	15,137	15,457	30,594	
Total, Urban	4,321	4,424	8,745	39·93	22,912	23,349	46,261	
Rural	6,921	6,223	13,144	60·01	30,975	29,012	59,987	
Migratory	8	6	14	0·06	32	10	42	
GRAND TOTAL	11,250	10,653	21,903	100·00	53,919	52,371	106,290	
	(a) Persons described as being of <i>Aboriginal origin</i> .				(b) See letterpress on page 143.			

In the next table, details are given of the age distribution of the Aboriginal population as revealed at the 1971 Census.

**ABORIGINAL POPULATION (a)—AGE DISTRIBUTION
WESTERN AUSTRALIA AND AUSTRALIA: CENSUS, 30 JUNE 1971**

Age last birthday (years)	Western Australia				Australia			
	Males	Females	Persons		Males	Females	Persons	
			Number	Per cent of total			Number	Per cent of total
0- 4	1,971	1,832	3,803	17·36	9,488	9,295	18,783	17·67
5- 9	1,682	1,675	3,357	15·33	8,293	8,107	16,400	15·43
10-14	1,487	1,463	2,950	13·47	7,195	6,964	14,159	13·32
15-19	1,089	1,045	2,134	9·74	5,365	5,373	10,738	10·10
20-24	851	865	1,716	7·83	4,555	4,489	9,044	8·51
25-29	704	639	1,343	6·13	3,597	3,379	6,976	6·56
30-34	610	576	1,186	5·41	2,886	2,934	5,820	5·48
35-39	552	498	1,050	4·79	2,614	2,617	5,231	4·92
40-44	511	455	966	4·41	2,313	2,258	4,571	4·30
45-49	364	355	719	3·28	1,931	1,765	3,696	3·48
50-54	335	293	628	2·87	1,583	1,470	3,053	2·87
55-59	272	212	484	2·21	1,148	1,024	2,172	2·04
60-64	231	273	504	2·30	902	1,004	1,906	1·79
65-69	244	175	419	1·91	881	673	1,554	1·46
70-74	186	168	354	1·62	628	544	1,172	1·10
75 and over	161	129	290	1·32	540	475	1,015	0·95
Total	11,250	10,653	21,903	100·00	53,919	52,371	106,290	100·00
Under 21	10,659	10,181	12,655	57·78	51,870	50,679	62,099	58·42
21-64			8,185	37·37			40,450	38·06
65 and over	591	472	1,063	4·85	2,049	1,692	3,741	3·52
Total	11,250	10,653	21,903	100·00	53,919	52,371	106,290	100·00

(a) Persons described as being of *Aboriginal origin*.

ESTIMATES OF POPULATION

For dates other than those of the periodic census of population, estimates are based on records of births and deaths and of movements of population interstate and overseas. Estimates of the population of Australia and of each of the States and Territories are prepared by the Australian Statistician as at 31 March, 30 June, 30 September and 31 December in each year. Because the available records of interstate movement are incomplete, these intercensal estimates as they apply to States and Territories are approximate and are revised when the results of the next succeeding census become known.

Mean Population

It is often useful to relate a given characteristic to population in order to express it in *per capita* terms or as 'per head of population'. In some cases it is appropriate to relate a characteristic to the population as at a specified date as, for example, savings bank balances per head of population at 30 June, or motor vehicles per head of population at 31 December.

Where events, as for instance births or deaths, are taking place continuously throughout a period, it is obviously not appropriate to relate these events to the population as at a specific date. It is necessary, therefore, to devise a measure which takes account of the change in population which occurs continuously throughout any period. This measure is known as the *mean population*.

As stated earlier, estimates of population are prepared as at the end of each quarter of the year. The mean population of a quarter might be taken to be the average, or arithmetic mean, of the populations at the beginning and the end of the quarter. If a

represents the population at the beginning of a year and b , c , d and e the populations at the end of the first, second, third and fourth quarters, respectively, these quarterly means would then be $\frac{1}{2}(a + b)$ for the first quarter, $\frac{1}{2}(b + c)$ for the second, $\frac{1}{2}(c + d)$ for the third and $\frac{1}{2}(d + e)$ for the fourth quarter. The mean population for the year might then be taken as the arithmetic mean of the four quarterly average populations, or

$$\frac{1}{4}\{\frac{1}{2}(a + b) + \frac{1}{2}(b + c) + \frac{1}{2}(c + d) + \frac{1}{2}(d + e)\}$$

which may be more simply expressed as $\frac{1}{4}(a + 2b + 2c + 2d + e)$. This method of deriving mean population had been in use in Western Australia prior to its general adoption by the 1903 Conference of Australian Statisticians. It was later superseded by the more precise measure

$$\frac{1}{12}(a + 4b + 2c + 4d + e)$$

which is now commonly used in Australian statistics. In order to establish uniformity with current practice, estimates of mean population for 1901 and later years were revised, where necessary, by the application of this formula.

The estimated mean population of Western Australia is shown in the next table for each financial and calendar year in the period from 1 January 1972 to 30 June 1977.

Population Estimates

As a result of the repeal, with effect from 10 August 1967, of section 127 of the Australian Constitution, to which reference is made on page 138, current population estimates no longer exclude full-blood Aborigines. Estimates for earlier dates and periods back to the Census of 30 June 1961 have also been prepared on the basis of *total* population (*i.e.* including Aborigines). Population figures for periods between the Censuses of 30 June 1971 and 1976 have been revised in accordance with the results of the 1976 Census, adjusted to take account of under-enumeration.

The following table shows estimates of the population of Western Australia and the elements of population increase during the period from 1 January 1972 to 30 June 1977. Figures for dates and periods subsequent to 30 June 1976 are subject to revision in accordance with the results of the next census.

POPULATION ESTIMATES (*a*)

Year	Population at end of year			Increase during year			Mean population		
	Males	Females	Persons	Natural increase (<i>b</i>)	Estimated net migration (<i>c</i>)	Estimated total increase (<i>d</i>)	Males	Females	Persons
YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE									
1973	557·0	532·8	1,089·8	13·5	4·9	18·9	552·3	528·1	1,080·4
1974	570·8	546·5	1,117·4	12·4	14·7	27·6	563·8	539·6	1,103·4
1975	585·0	561·7	1,146·7	12·6	16·2	29·3	578·6	554·5	1,133·2
1976	(e)596·8	(e)573·1	(e)1,169·8	12·6	10·1	23·1	590·7	567·5	1,158·2
1977	609·8	587·3	1,197·1	13·0	14·2	27·2	603·1	580·2	1,183·3

YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER

1973	552·4	528·5	1,080·9	14·7	5·9	21·1	547·6	523·1	1,070·7
1974	563·6	539·6	1,103·2	12·7	9·2	22·4	557·4	533·2	1,090·6
1975	581·0	556·9	1,137·8	12·4	21·7	34·6	571·0	546·8	(f)1,117·7
1976	591·1	567·9	1,159·0	12·4	8·3	21·2	585·2	561·7	1,146·9
1977	603·2	580·5	1,183·7	12·9	11·5	24·7	596·7	573·6	1,170·3

(a) Population estimates for periods prior to June 1976 have been revised in accordance with the 1976 Census figure adjusted to take account of under-enumeration. (b) Excess of births registered over deaths registered. (c) Interstate and overseas. (d) For periods between the Censuses of 30 June 1971 and 1976 includes an adjustment to balance net migration and recorded births and deaths with the June 1976 estimates of population aged 0·4 years. (e) Census figures adjusted to take account of under-enumeration. (f) Adjusted to negate the effect on the population of Western Australia of evacuees from Darwin as a result of cyclone 'Tracy'.

The following table shows the estimated population of each State and Territory of Australia at 31 December of the years 1972 to 1976. The estimates refer to *total* population (see letterpress preceding previous table).

POPULATION ESTIMATES (a)—STATES AND TERRITORIES
('000)

State or Territory	Estimated population at 31 December—				
	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
New South Wales	4,771·9	4,816·0	4,878·7	4,895·8	4,933·0
Victoria	3,604·1	3,651·5	3,706·1	3,730·3	3,764·9
Queensland	1,962·2	2,019·4	2,074·0	2,102·2	2,121·6
South Australia	1,209·5	1,227·2	1,253·6	1,257·3	1,268·8
Western Australia	1,080·9	1,103·2	1,137·8	1,159·0	1,183·7
Tasmania	394·0	397·2	402·5	406·6	409·3
Northern Territory	98·2	101·8	72·1	97·8	103·9
Australian Capital Territory	163·1	174·1	184·7	200·4	206·2
AUSTRALIA	13,283·9	13,490·6	13,709·5	13,849·3	13,991·2

(a) Figures adjusted to take account of under-enumeration.

Chapter IV—continued

Part 2—Births, Deaths and Marriages

THE REGISTRATION SYSTEM

Compulsory registration of births, deaths and marriages in Western Australia was originally provided for by legislation of the year 1841. The Statutes currently in force are the *Registration of Births, Deaths and Marriages Act, 1961-1975* (State) and the *Marriage Act* 1961 (Commonwealth). For administrative purposes, the State is divided into twenty-six Registry Districts, each having a District Registrar. Particulars of births, deaths and marriages reported to the District Registrars are sent to the Registrar-General at Perth, where a central registry office has been maintained since 1841. Local registers are kept at each district office.

Births are required to be registered within sixty days of the event, and must be notified by the father, the mother or the occupier of the premises where the birth took place. Special provisions and penalties apply to notification and registration after the expiration of the sixty-day period.

A stillbirth is required to be registered both as a birth and a death. From 1 January 1968 the term 'stillbirth', for registration purposes, refers to a child, not born alive, of at least twenty weeks' gestation, or with a birthweight of at least 400 grams. Previously it was restricted to cases where the gestation period was at least twenty-eight weeks.

Deaths are required to be registered within fourteen days. Notification must be given by the person who disposes of the body or by the occupier of the premises where the death occurred. As in the case of births, special provisions and penalties exist for the late registration of a death.

Marriages may be celebrated by persons authorised as celebrants under the provisions of the *Marriage Act* 1961 (Commonwealth). These may be ministers of religion, District Registrars, or other authorised persons. Celebrants other than District Registrars are required to lodge a marriage certificate with the District Registrar for registration within fourteen days of the celebration of a marriage. A penalty fee is provided for registrations after fourteen days from the date of marriage.

Statistics of births, deaths and marriages are prepared from the registration documents.

The following table shows, for the years 1972 to 1976, the number of births and deaths registered in Western Australia, classified according to statistical divisions. The figures do not necessarily represent the number of such events which actually occurred in a particular statistical division during each year, since births are allocated to the usual place of residence of the mother and deaths to the usual place of residence of the deceased. Further, the statistics are compiled according to date of registration and not date of occurrence.

The statistical divisions shown on page 153 are as they existed at 30 June 1977 and their component local government areas are given in lists preceding the *Index*.

Additional information concerning births, deaths, marriages and divorce is contained in the annual publication *Statistics of Western Australia—Demography* (Catalogue No. 3101.5) published by the Western Australian Office of the Bureau. Details of the number of births and deaths relating to individual local government areas in the State appear in the *Statistics of Western Australia—Local Government* (Catalogue No. 1303.5).

**BIRTHS AND DEATHS—NUMBERS REGISTERED
STATISTICAL DIVISIONS (a)**

Statistical division (a)	Births (b)					Deaths (c)				
	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Perth Statistical Division	14,400	13,307	13,313	13,406	13,488	5,318	5,641	5,585	5,816	5,641
Other divisions—										
South-West	1,516	1,472	1,384	1,436	1,511	615	587	631	614	596
Lower Great Southern	800	780	753	740	762	263	286	286	272	280
Upper Great Southern	554	489	528	536	499	172	139	164	139	118
Midlands	1,231	1,101	986	1,033	1,065	262	295	301	295	262
South-Eastern	1,125	1,003	920	878	903	315	319	297	330	301
Central	1,176	1,072	1,000	983	1,008	262	250	271	284	269
Pilbara	866	830	874	911	972	85	162	119	110	128
Kimberley	509	456	449	415	462	149	166	124	112	145
Total	7,777	7,203	6,894	6,932	7,182	2,123	2,204	2,193	2,156	2,099
WESTERN AUSTRALIA	22,177	20,510	20,207	20,338	20,670	7,441	7,845	7,778	7,972	7,740

(a) For component local government areas, see lists immediately preceding the *Index*. (b) Live births. (c) Stillbirths are not included; see next table.

BIRTHS

Statistics of births in each of the five years 1972 to 1976 in the Perth Statistical Division, the rest of the State, and in Western Australia as a whole are shown in the following table. Additional details of stillbirths appear on page 162.

BIRTHS REGISTERED

Year	Live births					Stillbirths (c)
	Males (a)	Females (a)	Persons (a)	Ex-nuptial births (b)	Multiple births (b)	
PERTH STATISTICAL DIVISION						

1972	7,259	7,141	14,400	1,424	271	173
1973	6,799	6,508	13,307	1,295	(d) 263	173
1974	6,792	6,521	13,313	1,238	(d) 244	170
1975	6,918	6,488	13,406	1,309	(e) 279	146
1976	6,931	6,557	13,488	1,342	219	156

OTHER DIVISIONS

1972	4,078	3,699	7,777	1,208	(d) 143	85
1973	3,758	3,445	7,203	1,202	(e) 180	97
1974	3,490	3,404	6,894	1,114	(d) 108	104
1975	3,542	3,390	6,932	1,218	(d) 136	90
1976	3,732	3,450	7,182	1,279	106	86

WESTERN AUSTRALIA

1972	11,337	10,840	22,177	2,632	(d) 414	258
1973	10,557	9,953	20,510	2,497	(f) 443	270
1974	10,282	9,925	20,207	2,352	(e) 352	274
1975	10,460	9,878	20,338	2,527	(f) 415	236
1976	10,663	10,007	20,670	2,621	325	242

(a) Includes ex-nuptial births and multiple births. (b) Figures represent the number of children live-born. (c) Figures refer to stillbirths where the child was of at least 20 weeks' gestation. (d) Includes 1 case of triplets. (e) Includes 2 cases of triplets. (f) Includes 3 cases of triplets.

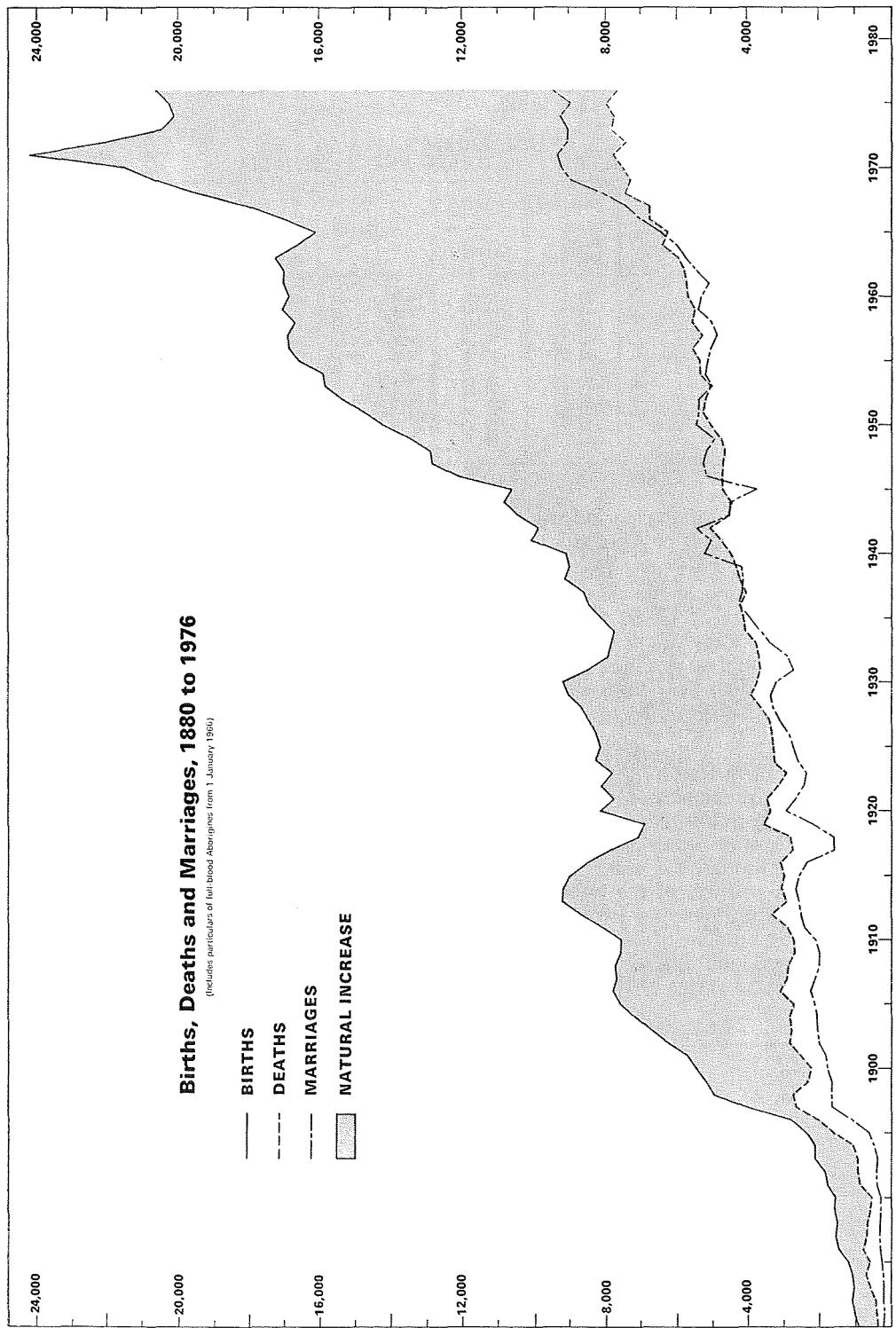
The ages of mothers of children born during each of the years 1972 to 1976 are shown in the following table.

BIRTHS REGISTERED—AGE OF MOTHER

Age of mother (years)	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
NUPTIAL BIRTHS					
14	2	3	6	3	3
15	9	87	63	59	55
16	91	278	264	217	171
17					160
18	508	463	427	425	351
19	784	694	697	624	594
20	1,080	954	916	934	882
21–24	6,250	5,699	5,608	5,565	5,595
25–29	6,618	6,464	6,583	6,708	7,044
30–34		2,781	2,395	2,444	2,460
35–39		905	819	744	715
40–44		222	157	143	135
45 and over		17	13	7	12
Not stated		1	...	...	...
Total, nuptial births	19,545	18,013	17,855	17,811	18,049
EX-NUPTIAL BIRTHS					
Under 14	2	1	2	5	
14	15	9	12	14	10
15	79	78	60	65	76
16	155	150	145	177	165
17	257	236	230	226	242
18	276	313	254	264	243
19	273	236	232	247	237
20	218	184	184	221	217
21–24	587	558	575	592	641
25–29	414	386	352	415	470
30–34	203	210	165	189	196
35–39	114	90	89	80	84
40–44	31	36	27	20	27
45 and over	3	4	2	1	5
Not stated	7	5	24	14	3
Total, ex-nuptial births	2,632	2,497	2,352	2,527	2,621
TOTAL BIRTHS					
Under 14	2	1	2	5	
14	17	9	12	14	10
15	88	81	66	68	79
16	246	237	208	236	220
17	535	500	447	397	402
18	784	776	681	689	594
19	1,057	930	929	871	831
20	1,298	1,138	1,100	1,155	1,099
21–24	6,837	6,257	6,183	6,157	6,236
25–29	7,032	6,850	6,935	7,123	7,514
30–34	2,984	2,605	2,609	2,649	2,750
35–39	1,019	909	833	795	763
40–44	253	193	170	155	150
45 and over	20	17	9	13	14
Not stated	7	6	24	14	3
Total, births	22,177	20,510	20,207	20,338	20,670

Ex-nuptial Live Births. A birth is registered as ex-nuptial if the parents were not married to one another at the time of the confinement. Ex-nuptial births have been increasing, and in 1976 they comprised 12·68 per cent of all births registered.

Legitimations. Under the provisions of the *Marriage Act* 1961 (Commonwealth) which came into operation on 1 September 1963, a child whose parents were not married to each other at the time of its birth becomes legitimised on the subsequent marriage of its parents. The legitimisation takes place whether or not there was a legal impediment to the marriage of the parents at the time of the child's birth, and whether or not the child was still living at the time of the marriage, or in the case of a child born before 1 September 1963, at that date.



Crude Birth Rates. The crude birth rate in any period may be defined as the number of live births occurring during the period for every thousand of the mean population.

The average annual rates for each five-year period in the fifty years from 1926 to 1975 and the rates for single years from 1967 to 1976, for Western Australia and Australia as a whole, are shown in the following table.

CRUDE BIRTH RATES (a)
WESTERN AUSTRALIA AND AUSTRALIA

Period	Average annual rate		Year	Annual rate	
	Western Australia	Australia		Western Australia	Australia
1926-30	21.54	20.98	1967	20.48	19.42
1931-35	18.36	16.94	1968	21.34	20.04
1936-40	19.16	17.52	1969	21.72	20.38
1941-45	21.72	20.28	1970	21.74	20.55
1946-50	25.24	23.39	1971	23.26	21.36
1951-55	25.37	22.86	1972	20.71	20.11
1956-60	24.20	22.59	1973	18.81	18.51
1961-65	21.71	21.34	1974	18.08	18.03
1966-70	21.14	19.95	1975	17.73	16.92
1971-75	19.65	18.95	1976	17.66	16.37

(a) Rates prior to 1966 exclude particulars of full-blood Aborigines.

In each year of the period under review, Western Australia's crude birth rate has been higher than that of Australia.

In Western Australia, the rate showed a marked and almost continuous decrease from the beginning of the century to the depression of thirty years later when the unprecedentedly low rate of 17.64 was recorded in 1934. In the following years a fairly consistent increase was evident until 1952 when the rate reached 25.66, its highest level since 1917. The rate then declined and in 1965 was 19.85, the lowest since 1940. It increased in each succeeding year until 1971 when the rate was 23.50, the highest recorded since 1959. It fell in each of the next five years and in 1976 was 17.66, the lowest rate recorded since 1934.

Age-specific Birth Rates. As a measure of fertility, the crude birth rate has the advantage of simplicity in calculation. The data necessary for its computation are usually readily available from published statistics, and it is therefore useful in comparing the fertility of the populations of States and countries for which no additional data are available. However, it is of limited use, since it does not take into account the important factors of age and sex composition of the population. Age-specific birth rates, which do have regard to these factors, therefore provide a better measure of fertility. Age-specific birth rates represent the number of births to women of specified ages per thousand women of those particular ages, and thus take cognisance of the variations in fertility experienced by women at the successive stages of their child-bearing life.

AGE-SPECIFIC BIRTH RATES (a)—WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Year	Age group (years)						
	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49
1954	42.74	231.09	217.77	135.74	71.71	23.61	1.52
1961	47.07	246.94	231.92	127.38	61.82	20.55	1.17
1966	53.81	203.08	197.12	102.12	45.68	13.27	1.38
1971	63.33	204.90	203.58	101.91	41.96	9.89	0.73
1976	40.51	143.93	149.45	70.33	21.82	5.00	0.47

(a) Number of live births registered per 1,000 women in each age group. Rates are based on census results and exclude particulars of full-blood Aborigines prior to 1966.

For purposes of comparison with Western Australian experience, age-specific birth rates for Australia as a whole are given in the following table.

AGE-SPECIFIC BIRTH RATES (a)—AUSTRALIA

Year	Age group (years)						
	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49
1954	39.19	197.13	194.02	121.76	64.43	20.16	1.47
1961	47.35	225.81	221.21	131.11	63.38	19.17	1.41
1966	49.26	172.81	183.29	105.28	50.60	14.28	1.09
1971	55.17	180.92	195.39	102.26	44.90	11.42	0.78
1976	35.55	129.20	147.36	73.05	24.28	5.57	0.41

(a) Number of live births registered per 1,000 women in each age group. Rates are based on census results and exclude particulars of full-blood Aborigines prior to 1966.

Gross and Net Reproduction Rates. The gross reproduction rate is derived from fertility rates representing the number of *female* births to women of specified ages per thousand women of those particular ages. It provides a measure of the number of female children who would be born, on the average, to every woman assuming that she lives through the whole of the child-bearing period and that the basic fertility rates remain unaltered throughout.

The gross reproduction rate assumes that all females survive to the end of their child-bearing capacity. A more accurate measure, which takes into account the effect of mortality among women during this period is the net reproduction rate. This rate represents the average number of female children who would be born to women during their lifetime if they were subject in each succeeding year of life to the fertility and mortality rates on which the calculation is based. The net reproduction rate is a measure of the number of women who, in the next generation, will replace the women of reproductive age in the current generation. It provides a useful indication of likely future population trends. A rate remaining stationary at unity indicates an ultimately static population. If a rate greater than unity is maintained, an ultimate increase of population will result, while a continuing rate less than unity will lead to an ultimate decline.

GROSS AND NET REPRODUCTION RATES (a) WESTERN AUSTRALIA AND AUSTRALIA

Year	Gross reproduction rate		Net reproduction rate	
	Western Australia	Australia	Western Australia	Australia
1954	1.772	1.559	(b) 1.704	(b) 1.499
1961	1.785	1.728	(c) 1.730	(c) 1.672
1966	1.486	1.401	(d) 1.441	(d) 1.357
1971	1.516	1.441	(e) 1.473	(e) 1.400
1976	1.043	1.012	(e) 1.014	(e) 0.983

(a) Rates are based on census results and exclude particulars of full-blood Aborigines prior to 1966. (b) Based on 1953-55 mortality experience. (c) Based on 1960-62 mortality experience. (d) Based on 1965-67 mortality experience. (e) Based on 1970-72 mortality experience.

DEATHS

Statistics of deaths in each of the five years 1972 to 1976 in the Perth Statistical Division, the rest of the State, and in Western Australia as a whole appear in the following table.

BIRTHS, DEATHS AND MARRIAGES

DEATHS REGISTERED

Year	Deaths (a)			Infant deaths (b)		
	Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females	Persons

PERTH STATISTICAL DIVISION

1972	2,951	2,367	5,318	109	79	188
1973	3,184	2,457	5,641	129	84	213
1974	3,158	2,427	5,585	92	82	174
1975	3,297	2,519	5,816	81	69	150
1976	3,112	2,529	5,641	81	67	148

OTHER DIVISIONS

1972	1,366	757	2,123	98	62	160
1973	1,402	802	2,204	112	69	181
1974	1,392	801	2,193	83	70	153
1975	1,404	752	2,156	73	48	121
1976	1,368	731	2,099	72	53	125

WESTERN AUSTRALIA

1972	4,317	3,124	7,441	207	141	348
1973	4,586	3,259	7,845	241	153	394
1974	4,550	3,228	7,778	175	152	327
1975	4,701	3,271	7,972	154	117	271
1976	4,480	3,260	7,740	153	120	273

(a) Including infant deaths.

(b) Deaths occurring in the first year of life.

Crude Death Rates. The crude death rate is perhaps the most common measure of mortality, and is derived by relating the deaths occurring in a period to the mean population for that period. It is usually expressed as number of deaths per thousand of mean population.

The rates for Western Australia and for Australia in the period 1926 to 1976 are compared in the following table.

CRUDE DEATH RATES (a)
WESTERN AUSTRALIA AND AUSTRALIA

Period	Average annual rate		Year	Annual rate	
	Western Australia	Australia		Western Australia	Australia
1926-30	8.91	9.26	1967	7.71	8.70
1931-35	8.83	9.00	1968	8.16	9.11
1936-40 (b)	9.22	9.63	1969	7.69	8.68
1941-45 (b)	9.86	9.96	1970	7.59	9.02
1946-50 (b)	9.23	9.74	1971	7.49	8.55
1951-55	8.49	9.25	1972	6.95	8.33
1956-60	7.90	8.78	1973	7.19	8.28
1961-65	7.78	8.75	1974	6.96	8.52
1966-70	7.84	8.90	1975	6.95	7.91
1971-75	7.10	8.32	1976	6.61	8.10

(a) Rates prior to 1966 exclude particulars of full-blood Aborigines. (b) Excludes deaths of members of defence forces from September 1939 to June 1947.

In the early years of the century, the Western Australian rate was higher than that for Australia as a whole, but fell below the Australian average in 1909. Since that time, the rate for Western Australia has, with very few exceptions, remained lower than that for Australia.

Western Australia's crude death rate for the year 1902 was 13·79 per thousand of the mean population but by 1931 it had fallen to 8·51. After that year, the rate increased until it reached 10·65 in 1942. Then there was a general decline until 1963 when the rate was 7·68. The rate for 1976 was 6·61 per thousand of mean population, the lowest ever recorded in Western Australia.

Standardised Death Rates. The crude death rate expresses simply the number of deaths occurring in a population during any period as a proportion of the mean population for that period. Although this rate is useful as a measure of the absolute level of mortality, its value is necessarily restricted when comparing the mortality in different communities in the same period, or in one community at different times.

The effect on the crude death rate of the presence in a community of a high proportion of young people or of aged people, or of a high or low masculinity, will be readily appreciated. To devise an adequate measure of comparative mortality, it is therefore necessary to select a 'standard' population to which the varying mortality experiences may be referred. A standard population compiled by the International Statistical Institute, based upon the age and sex distribution of the population of nineteen European countries at their censuses nearest to the year 1900, has been used as the basis of the standardised death rates for Western Australia and Australia given in the next paragraph. The rate is computed by applying to each sex and age group in the standard population, the death rates actually recorded in the corresponding groups of the State and Australian populations. The sum of these results represents the number of deaths which would have occurred in the standard population if it had been exposed to the same risks of mortality. The standardised death rate is derived by expressing this number in terms of 'per thousand of the standard population'.

For the Census years 1921, 1933, 1947, 1954, 1961 and 1966 the standardised death rates for Western Australia were 11·88, 8·74, 7·28, 6·71, 6·02 and 6·25, and the corresponding rates for Australia as a whole were 10·58, 8·62, 7·34, 6·90, 6·27 and 6·53. These rates have been compiled on a basis which excludes full-blood Aborigines. The rates for 1971 and 1976, calculated on the basis of total population (*i.e.* including Aborigines), were 6·16 and 5·11 for Western Australia and 6·32 and 5·61 for Australia respectively.

Causes of Death. Statistics of causes of death provide important numerical facts by which to evaluate the varying health conditions and needs of different countries. In order to enable valid international comparisons, it is necessary that each country present its statistics of causes of death in a uniform manner. The first classification of causes of death to be adopted internationally was that compiled by Dr J. Bertillon at the request of the International Statistical Institute meeting in Vienna in 1891. Subsequently this classification was periodically revised by the Institute in collaboration with the League of Nations Health Organization. More recently, revisions have been carried out by a Committee of the World Health Organization.

PRINCIPAL CAUSES OF DEATH, 1976

International number	Cause of death (a) (b)	Males	Females	Persons	Per cent of all deaths	Rate (c)
000-136 010-012	Infective and parasitic diseases— Tuberculosis of respiratory system	1	26	56	0·7	0·1 4·8
140-239	Other infective and parasitic diseases	30				
140-199 150-159	Neoplasms— Malignant— Digestive organs and peritoneum	271	236	507	6·6	43·3
162	Trachea, bronchus and lung	322	43	365	4·7	31·2
174	Breast		123	123	1·6	10·5
180-189	Genito-urinary organs	139	136	275	3·6	23·5
200-209 204-207	Other	145	86	231	3·0	19·7
210-239 240-279 250	Lymphatic and haemopoietic tissue— Leukaemia and aleukaemia	40	28	68	0·9	5·8
	Other		34	30	0·8	5·5
	Benign and unspecified		12	10	0·3	1·9
	Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases— Diabetes mellitus	43	65	108	1·4	9·2
	Other	15	28	43	0·6	3·7

PRINCIPAL CAUSES OF DEATH, 1976—continued

International number	Cause of death (a) (b)	Males	Females	Persons	Per cent of all deaths	Rate (c)
280-289	Diseases of blood and blood-forming organs	15	12	27	0·3	2·3
290-315	Mental disorders	51	51	102	1·3	8·7
320-389	Diseases of the nervous system and sense organs	50	39	89	1·1	7·6
390-458	Diseases of the circulatory system—					
393-398	Rheumatic heart disease	28	29	57	0·7	4·9
410-414	Ischaemic heart disease	1,302	822	2,124	27·4	181·5
430-438	Cerebrovascular disease	399	529	928	12·0	79·3
460-519	Other	300	313	613	7·9	52·4
480-486	Diseases of the respiratory system—					
490-493	Pneumonia	61	56	117	1·5	10·0
	Bronchitis, emphysema and asthma	296	61	357	4·6	30·5
	Other	62	46	108	1·4	9·2
520-577	Diseases of the digestive system	115	90	205	2·6	17·5
580-629	Diseases of the genito-urinary system	60	56	116	1·5	9·9
630-678	Complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium ....	....	3	3	....	0·3
680-709	Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue	5	6	11	0·1	0·9
710-738	Diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue	14	22	36	0·5	3·1
740-759	Congenital anomalies	57	43	100	1·3	8·5
760-779	Certain causes of perinatal morbidity and mortality	58	48	106	1·4	9·1
780-796	Ill-defined conditions	62	39	101	1·3	8·6
800-999	Accidents, poisonings and violence—					
810-823	Motor vehicle accidents	242	83	325	4·2	27·8
850-877	Accidental poisonings	12	2	14	0·2	1·2
880-887	Accidental falls	41	35	76	1·0	6·5
950-959	Suicide and self-inflicted injury	98	28	126	1·6	10·8
	Other	100	36	136	1·8	11·6
	All causes	4,480	3,260	7,740	100·0	661·4

(a) Classified in accordance with the *International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death*, (Eighth Revision), operative from 1 January 1968. (b) Defined, in part, as the disease or injury which initiated the train of morbid events leading directly to death. (c) Per 100,000 of mean population.

The figures in the previous table have been compiled on the basis of the *International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death* (Eighth Revision, 1965), operative from 1 January 1968. The term 'cause of death', as used in this table and elsewhere in this Part, means '(a) the disease or injury which initiated the train of morbid events leading directly to death, or (b) the circumstances of the accident or violence which produced the fatal injury'.

Infant Deaths. The term 'infant death' refers to a death which occurs before the completion of the first year of life. In the following table, infant deaths registered in Western Australia during each of the five years to 1976 are classified according to age at death.

INFANT MORTALITY—AGES AT DEATH

Year	Days					Total under 28 days	Months			Total under 1 year
	Under 1	1-6	7-13	14-20	21-27		Under 3	3-5	6-11	
MALES										
1972	90	38	5	3	3	139	163	22	22	207
1973	96	46	12	9	3	166	188	26	27	241
1974	61	39	10	3	1	114	*137	16	22	175
1975	60	33	7	1	3	104	125	16	13	154
1976	59	27	4	1	4	95	114	25	14	153
FEMALES										
1972	46	32	4	5	5	92	108	21	12	141
1973	64	20	7	6	1	98	109	28	16	153
1974	55	32	10	1	6	104	*123	15	14	152
1975	50	21	7	3	1	82	92	12	13	117
1976	42	23	11	3	2	81	91	13	16	120
PERSONS										
1972	136	70	9	8	8	231	271	43	34	348
1973	160	66	19	15	4	264	297	54	43	394
1974	116	71	20	4	7	218	*260	31	36	327
1975	110	54	14	4	4	186	217	28	26	271
1976	101	50	15	4	6	176	205	38	30	273

* Revised.

Infant Mortality Rates. The infant mortality rate expresses the relationship between deaths of infants and the live births occurring in a period, and is stated in terms of number of deaths under one year of age per thousand live births.

The rates for Western Australia and for Australia in the period 1926 to 1976 are shown in the following table.

**INFANT MORTALITY RATES (a)
WESTERN AUSTRALIA AND AUSTRALIA**

Period	Average annual rate		Year	Annual rate	
	Western Australia	Australia		Western Australia	Australia
1926-30	49.27	51.99	1967	17.42	18.26
1931-35	40.81	41.27	1968	20.37	17.78
1936-40	39.70	38.81	1969	21.83	17.92
1941-45	33.30	34.97	1970	21.23	17.88
1946-50	28.15	26.98	1971	19.14	17.29
1951-55	24.41	23.34	1972	15.69	16.72
1956-60	21.42	21.05	1973	19.21	16.49
1961-65	20.73	19.42	1974	16.18	16.14
1966-70	20.25	18.10	1975	13.32	14.27
1971-75	16.79	16.24	1976	13.21	13.83

(a) Rates prior to 1966 exclude particulars of full-blood Aborigines.

In the first decade of the century, the average annual rate (106.07) in Western Australia was considerably above the Australian average of 86.83, and was the highest of any State. Since then both the Western Australian and the Australian rates have shown a remarkable decrease. In the five years ended 1975, Western Australia's average annual rate was 16.79 compared with the Australian rate of 16.24. The Western Australian rate of 13.21 in 1976 was the lowest ever recorded in this State. By comparison, the figure for Australia for 1976 was 13.83.

Causes of Infant Deaths. The causes of infant deaths registered during the year 1976 are set out in the following table.

INFANT MORTALITY—CAUSES OF DEATH, 1976

International number	Cause of death (a)	Males	Females	Persons
740-759	Causes mainly of prenatal and natal origin—			
760-769	Congenital anomalies	42	33	75
762	Attributed to conditions of the mother—			
764-768	Toxaemia of pregnancy	3	3	6
769	Difficult labour	4	...	4
770	Other complications of pregnancy and childbirth	13	10	23
771	Other	1	5	6
774, 775	Conditions of placenta	6	5	11
776	Conditions of umbilical cord	2	2	4
777	Haemolytic disease of newborn ....	...	...	...
	Anoxic and hypoxic conditions, n.e.c.	15	12	27
	Immaturity, unqualified	11	10	21
	Other	3	1	4
	Total	100	81	181
000-009	Causes mainly of postnatal origin—			
038	Intestinal infectious diseases	8	5	13
320, 036	Septicaemia ....	...	...	...
480-486	Meningitis and meningoococcal infection	4	4	8
911	Pneumonia	5	5	10
	Inhalation or ingestion of food causing obstruction or suffocation ....	...	...	...
	Other	36	25	61
	Total	53	39	92
	All causes	153	120	273

n.e.c. denotes 'not elsewhere classified'.

(a) Classified in accordance with the *International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death* (Eighth Revision), operative from 1 January 1968.

Stillbirths. The infant mortality rate discussed above is that most commonly used, and takes no account of stillbirths. It is informative, however, to examine the occurrence of stillbirths in comparison with infant deaths, as in the next table, which deals with the experience of the five years 1972 to 1976.

STILLBIRTHS AND INFANT DEATHS NUMBERS AND MASCULINITY

Year	Stillbirths				Deaths under 1 year of age			
	Males	Females	Persons	Mascu- linity (a)	Males	Females	Persons	Mascu- linity (a)
1972	134	124	258	108·1	207	141	348	146·8
1973	136	134	270	101·5	241	153	394	157·5
1974	156	118	274	132·2	175	152	327	115·1
1975	124	112	236	110·7	154	117	271	131·6
1976	125	117	242	106·8	153	120	273	127·5

(a) Number of males to each 100 females.

The relationship between stillbirths and infant deaths during the same period is further examined in the following table, which shows the numbers of stillbirths and of infant deaths at various ages. The rates shown represent the number of stillbirths, or of infant deaths, per thousand of total births (*i.e.* including stillbirths). The average annual rate for the five-year period ended 1976 was 27·5.

STILLBIRTHS AND INFANT DEATHS NUMBERS AND RATES

Year	Stillbirths	Infant deaths			Stillbirths and infant deaths
		Under 7 days	Under 28 days	Under 1 year	
NUMBER					
1972	258	206	231	348	606
1973	270	226	264	394	664
1974	274	187	218	327	601
1975	236	164	186	271	507
1976	242	151	176	273	515
RATE (a)					
1972	11·5	9·2	10·3	15·5	27·0
1973	13·0	10·9	12·7	19·0	32·0
1974	13·4	9·1	10·6	16·0	29·3
1975	11·5	8·0	9·0	13·2	24·6
1976	11·6	7·2	8·4	13·0	24·6

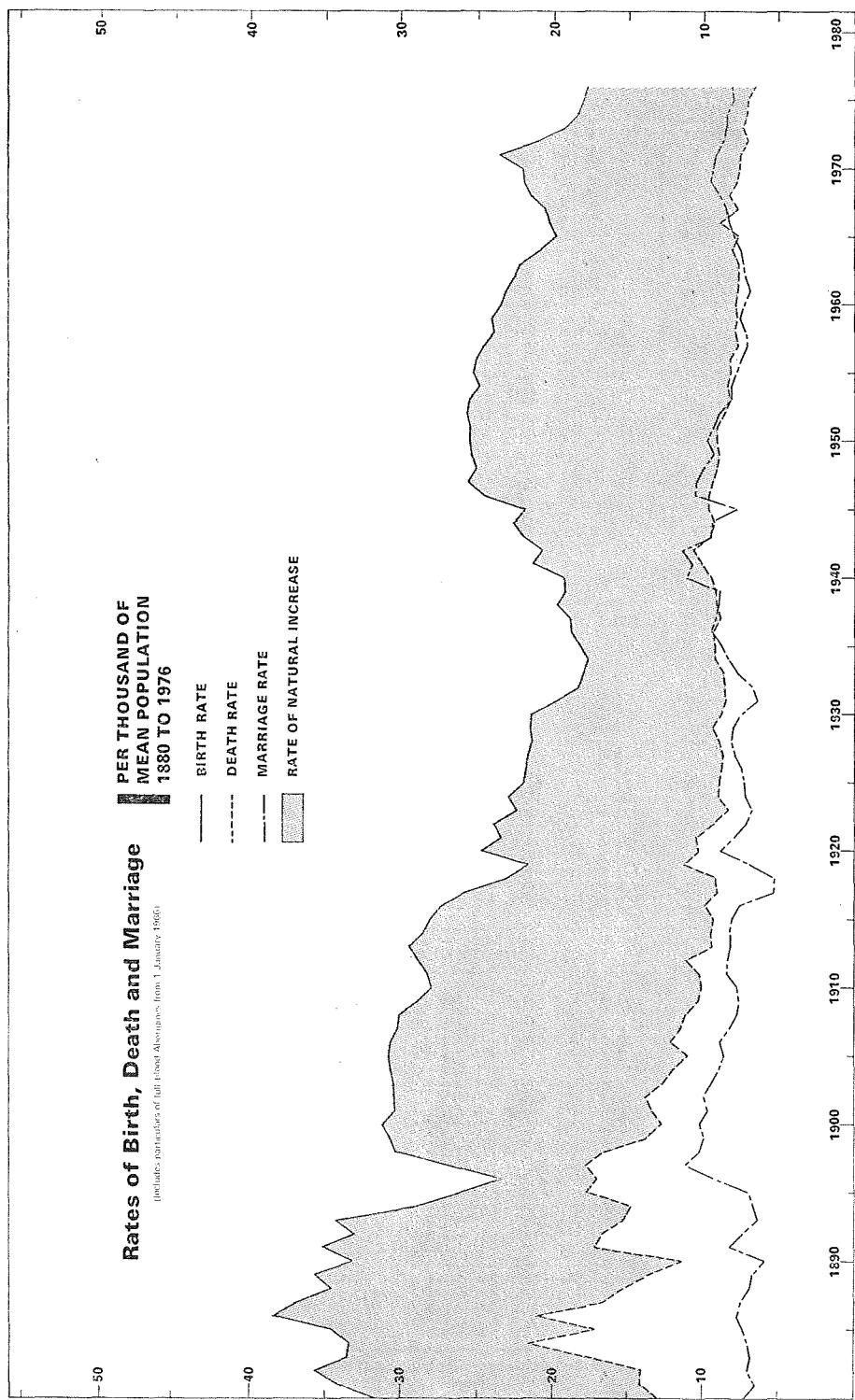
(a) Rate per 1,000 of total births (*i.e.* including stillbirths).

Age-specific Death Rates. The age-specific death rate expresses the number of deaths at specified ages in terms of the population at those particular ages. In the following table, which shows age-specific death rates for Western Australia, the average annual rates for each period relate to deaths in the three years surrounding the date of a Population Census. For census dates see table on page 139.

AGE-SPECIFIC DEATH RATES (a) (b)

Age group (years)	1910-12	1920-22	1932-34	1946-48	1953-55	1960-62	1965-67	1970-72
MALES								
Under 1								
1-4	28.4	23.9	12.8	9.3	7.0	{(b) 22.9	(b) 22.1	(b) 20.6
5-9	2.6	2.2	1.6	0.9	0.7	1.2	1.2	1.2
10-14	2.2	1.4	1.4	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
15-19	2.9	2.4	1.8	1.5	1.6	1.2	1.2	1.4
20-24	5.2	4.0	2.5	2.2	2.0	1.7	1.6	1.8
25-29	5.9	4.1	2.9	2.0	1.9	1.5	1.5	1.5
30-34	6.8	5.4	3.1	2.3	1.8	1.6	1.8	1.6
35-39	8.4	6.4	4.0	2.5	2.2	2.1	2.3	2.2
40-44	10.4	7.9	5.7	4.2	3.2	3.5	3.4	2.9
45-49	15.0	12.1	8.8	6.3	5.8	5.0	5.3	5.5
50-54	17.7	17.2	13.5	11.5	9.0	9.5	9.2	8.3
55-59	24.7	23.8	21.4	17.2	15.8	14.8	16.1	14.7
60-64	35.1	34.2	28.3	26.3	24.8	23.8	25.4	25.1
65-69	46.0	49.5	42.4	40.3	41.5	40.3	41.4	40.6
70-74	78.7	72.2	63.4	61.0	62.9	59.6	63.6	61.5
75-79	110.5	115.6	105.1	98.7	93.8	96.7	96.4	98.2
80-84	185.2	184.5	176.8	149.5	146.9	140.9	146.5	153.1
85-89	328.2	283.5	265.0	222.4	225.7	227.4	247.4	242.9
90 and over	321.4	566.7	380.8	376.2	297.4	244.5	247.4	242.9
FEMALES								
Under 1								
1-4	21.8	18.8	8.6	7.9	5.1	{(b) 19.4	(b) 17.7	(b) 16.6
5-9	2.6	1.3	1.3	0.5	0.5	1.2	0.8	1.0
10-14	1.8	1.2	1.0	0.6	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
15-19	2.0	1.3	1.3	0.7	0.7	0.5	0.4	0.6
20-24	3.8	3.1	1.9	1.2	0.7	0.5	0.7	0.6
25-29	4.4	4.0	2.8	1.5	0.8	0.6	0.7	0.5
30-34	4.9	4.6	3.1	1.6	1.0	0.8	0.8	0.8
35-39	6.2	4.9	4.2	2.6	1.5	1.4	1.4	1.4
40-44	6.7	6.4	5.8	3.1	2.1	2.0	2.1	1.8
45-49	8.4	8.1	6.4	5.1	3.6	3.3	3.3	3.2
50-54	11.8	10.6	9.1	6.8	5.9	5.0	5.3	4.7
55-59	14.2	12.8	10.7	10.1	8.6	7.2	7.6	7.5
60-64	20.4	17.8	17.3	16.1	13.9	11.4	12.6	11.5
65-69	34.6	30.5	29.8	24.6	20.7	19.4	20.7	19.4
70-74	54.5	54.2	44.1	40.8	39.2	35.4	34.6	35.7
75-79	92.5	96.4	74.4	74.2	67.7	60.6	57.8	57.9
80-84	144.1	137.1	121.0	117.6	109.7	101.9	100.6	94.8
85-89	186.7	219.5	192.4	187.5	189.9	285.9	191.5	182.4
90 and over	359.0	478.3	397.2	273.8	285.9	210.7	203.8	194.7
PERSONS								
Under 1								
1-4	25.2	21.4	11.4	8.6	6.1	{(b) 21.2	(b) 19.9	(b) 18.7
5-9	2.6	1.8	1.4	0.7	0.6	1.2	1.0	1.1
10-14	2.0	1.3	1.2	0.6	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
15-19	2.5	1.9	1.5	1.1	1.2	0.8	0.8	1.0
20-24	4.6	3.5	2.2	1.7	1.4	1.2	1.2	1.2
25-29	5.3	4.0	2.8	1.7	1.4	1.1	1.1	1.0
30-34	6.0	5.0	3.1	1.9	1.4	1.2	1.3	1.2
35-39	7.5	5.7	4.1	2.5	1.8	1.8	1.9	1.8
40-44	9.1	7.2	5.2	3.7	2.7	2.8	2.8	2.4
45-49	12.7	10.4	7.7	5.7	4.8	4.2	4.3	4.4
50-54	15.6	14.6	11.5	9.2	7.6	7.4	7.3	6.6
55-59	20.9	19.6	16.6	13.8	12.3	11.4	12.1	11.1
60-64	29.3	27.9	23.4	21.4	19.3	17.8	19.3	18.3
65-69	41.2	41.7	37.0	32.6	30.9	29.1	30.8	29.9
70-74	68.7	64.3	55.3	50.8	50.4	46.5	47.2	47.7
75-79	103.3	106.7	91.1	86.6	79.8	76.3	74.1	74.0
80-84	170.1	162.6	149.7	133.2	125.9	118.0	118.3	116.3
85-89	266.7	252.0	222.9	204.1	205.8	290.4	210.7	203.8
90 and over	333.3	528.3	389.2	312.3	290.4	210.7	203.8	210.2

(a) Average annual number of deaths at the specified ages during each three-year period per 1,000 of population in the corresponding age group at the relevant census. Figures for 1960-62 and earlier exclude particulars of full-blood Aborigines; those for 1965-67 and later relate to total population, i.e. including Aborigines. (b) For age Under 1, figures for 1960-62 and later represent infant deaths per 1,000 live births registered.



Australian Life Tables. It has been the practice at each census from 1911 onwards to prepare Life Tables representative of the mortality experience of Australia. The mortality of the Australian population for the thirty years from 1881 to 1910 inclusive was investigated in 1911 by the Australian Statistician. Tables were compiled for each State and for Australia as a whole in respect of each sex for each of the decennial periods 1881 to 1890, 1891 to 1900, and 1901 to 1910. At the Census of 1921, Life Tables were prepared by the Australian Statistician from the recorded census population and the deaths in the three years 1920 to 1922. Tables based on data derived from later censuses have been compiled by the Commonwealth Actuary.

The expectation of life of males and females at various ages as revealed by these investigations is shown in the following table.

EXPECTATION OF LIFE (a)—AUSTRALIA: 1881–90 TO 1970–72
(Years)

Age last birthday (years)	1881–90	1891–1900	1901–10	1920–22	1932–34	1946–48	1953–55	1960–62	1965–67	1970–72
MALES										
0	47.20	51.08	55.20	59.15	63.48	66.07	67.14	67.92	67.63	67.81
5	52.86	55.61	57.91	60.43	62.57	63.77	64.32	64.77	64.36	64.52
10	48.86	51.43	53.53	56.01	58.02	59.04	59.53	59.93	59.50	59.66
15	44.45	46.98	49.03	51.44	53.36	54.28	54.72	55.07	54.63	54.78
20	40.58	42.81	44.74	46.99	48.81	49.64	50.10	50.40	49.98	50.19
25	37.10	38.90	40.60	42.70	44.37	45.04	45.54	45.80	45.40	45.64
30	33.64	35.11	36.52	38.44	39.90	40.40	40.90	41.12	40.72	40.94
35	30.06	31.34	32.49	34.20	35.46	35.79	36.25	36.45	36.04	36.23
40	26.50	27.65	28.56	30.05	31.11	31.23	31.65	31.84	31.44	31.61
45	23.04	23.99	24.78	26.03	26.87	26.83	27.18	27.38	26.99	27.12
50	19.74	20.45	21.16	22.20	22.83	22.67	22.92	23.13	22.76	22.87
55	16.65	17.08	17.67	18.51	19.03	18.84	19.00	19.18	18.83	18.92
60	13.77	13.99	14.35	15.08	15.57	15.36	15.47	15.60	15.27	15.35
65	11.06	11.25	11.31	12.01	12.40	12.25	12.33	12.47	12.16	12.21
70	8.82	8.90	8.67	9.26	9.60	9.55	9.59	9.77	9.52	9.51
75	6.72	6.70	6.58	6.87	7.19	7.23	7.33	7.47	7.33	7.29
80	5.11	5.00	4.96	5.00	5.22	5.36	5.47	5.57	5.51	5.52
85	3.86	3.79	3.65	3.62	3.90	3.84	4.01	4.08	4.07	4.13
90	2.91	2.91	2.64	2.60	2.99	2.74	2.93	3.02	3.05	3.15
95	2.16	2.16	1.88	1.86	2.11	1.93	2.10	2.29	2.33	2.60
100	1.32	1.29	1.18	1.17	1.10	...	...	...	1.82	2.25
FEMALES										
0	50.84	54.76	58.84	63.31	67.14	70.63	72.75	74.18	74.15	74.49
5	56.00	58.64	60.80	63.64	65.64	67.91	69.61	70.78	70.64	70.97
10	51.95	54.46	56.39	59.20	61.02	63.11	64.78	65.92	65.75	66.08
15	47.54	49.97	51.86	54.55	56.29	58.27	59.90	61.01	60.84	61.17
20	43.43	45.72	47.52	50.03	51.67	53.47	55.06	56.16	56.00	56.35
25	39.67	41.69	43.36	45.71	47.19	48.74	50.24	51.32	51.17	51.51
30	36.13	37.86	39.33	41.48	42.77	44.08	45.43	46.49	46.34	46.67
35	32.58	34.14	35.37	37.28	38.37	39.46	40.67	41.70	41.56	41.88
40	29.08	30.49	31.47	33.14	34.04	34.91	36.00	36.99	36.85	37.16
45	23.56	26.69	27.59	28.99	29.74	30.45	31.44	32.38	32.26	32.55
50	22.06	22.93	23.69	24.90	25.58	26.14	27.03	27.92	27.83	28.10
55	18.64	19.29	19.85	20.95	21.58	22.04	22.81	23.63	23.58	23.82
60	15.39	15.86	16.20	17.17	17.74	18.11	18.78	19.51	19.52	19.74
65	12.27	12.75	12.88	13.60	14.15	14.44	15.02	15.68	15.70	15.90
70	9.70	9.89	9.96	10.41	10.98	11.14	11.62	12.19	12.23	12.39
75	7.24	7.37	7.59	7.73	8.23	8.32	8.69	9.16	9.22	9.36
80	5.27	5.49	5.73	5.61	6.01	6.02	6.30	6.68	6.72	6.88
85	3.90	4.12	4.19	4.06	4.30	4.32	4.52	4.79	4.85	5.03
90	2.98	3.07	2.99	2.91	3.05	3.08	3.24	3.48	3.53	3.73
95	2.25	2.18	2.10	2.07	2.00	2.14	2.31	2.59	2.66	2.81
100	1.37	1.23	1.24	1.24	1.02	...	...	...	2.04	2.13

(a) Figures for years prior to 1965–67 refer to population exclusive of full-blood Aborigines.

MARRIAGES

The number of marriages registered in Western Australia in each of the ten years 1967 to 1976 is shown in the following table. Marriages celebrated by ministers of religion are distinguished from those celebrated by civil officers, and the proportions of the total number of marriages which were celebrated by each category of celebrant are also shown.

MARRIAGES REGISTERED

Year	Marriages celebrated by—		All marriages	Proportion celebrated by—	
	Ministers of religion	Civil officers		Ministers of religion	Civil officers
1967	6,289	1,141	7,430	84.64	15.36
1968	6,810	1,276	8,086	84.22	15.78
1969	7,463	1,530	8,993	82.99	17.01
1970	7,473	1,754	9,227	80.99	19.01
1971	7,478	1,904	9,382	79.71	20.29
1972	7,230	1,890	9,120	79.28	20.72
1973	7,075	2,027	9,102	77.73	22.27
1974	7,137	2,158	9,295	76.78	23.22
1975	6,673	2,353	9,026	73.93	26.07
1976	6,316	3,201	9,517	66.37	33.63

The following table gives details of the average age and of the marital status of bridegrooms and brides in each of the five years to 1976.

AVERAGE AGES OF BRIDEGROOMS AND BRIDES

Year	Average age of bridegrooms (years)				Average age of brides (years)			
	Bachelors	Widowers	Divorced	Total	Spinsters	Widows	Divorced	Total
1972	24.31	54.26	39.91	26.38	21.59	48.99	35.61	23.53
1973	24.34	58.51	38.26	26.61	21.56	50.95	35.15	23.69
1974	24.46	56.48	38.31	26.71	21.63	48.96	35.28	23.80
1975	23.96	57.02	37.78	26.52	21.35	49.45	34.68	23.70
1976	24.45	58.40	37.99	27.75	21.66	50.26	34.34	24.83

Marriage Rates. The average annual marriage rates per thousand of mean population for Western Australia and for Australia in each five-year period from 1926 to 1975, as well as the rates for each of the years from 1967 to 1976, are shown in the following table.

MARRIAGE RATES (a)
WESTERN AUSTRALIA AND AUSTRALIA

Period	Average annual rate		Year	Annual rate	
	Western Australia	Australia		Western Australia	Australia
1926-30	7.80	7.52	1967	8.44	8.47
1931-35	7.58	7.16	1968	8.83	8.85
1936-40	9.49	9.35	1969	9.41	9.16
1941-45	9.74	9.94	1970	9.28	9.26
1946-50	10.01	9.77	1971	9.00	9.09
1951-55	8.44	8.29	1972	8.52	8.65
1956-60	7.36	7.50	1973	8.35	8.42
1961-65	7.43	7.63	1974	8.32	8.14
1966-70	8.87	8.81	1975	7.87	7.55
1971-75	8.40	8.36	1976	8.13	7.90

(a) Rates prior to 1966 exclude particulars of full-blood Aborigines.

Religious and Civil Marriages. *The Marriage Act* 1961 (Commonwealth) provides that marriages may be celebrated either by ministers of religion registered for the purpose with the Registrar of Ministers of Religion in each State or Territory, by the Registrar-General, his Deputy or other State officers appointed under the Registration of Births, Deaths and Marriages Act (State), or, since 1973, by other persons authorised by the Commonwealth Attorney-General.

The following table, which relates to marriages registered in Western Australia during the period 1972 to 1976, shows the numbers and proportions celebrated by ministers of the principal religious denominations and by civil officers.

RELIGIOUS AND CIVIL MARRIAGES

Category of authorised celebrant	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	
					Number	Per cent of total
Ministers of religion—						
Registered ministers of recognised religious denominations (a)						
Church of England in Australia	2,589	2,435	2,381	2,159	1,852	19.46
Church of Jesus Christ of the Latter Day Saints	17	16	20	21	24	0.25
Churches of Christ in Australia	163	171	231	182	206	2.16
Congregational Union of Australia	98	115	88	96	98	1.03
Jehovah's Witnesses	43	53	44	57	55	0.58
Jewry	19	16	27	11	12	0.13
Lutheran Church	47	42	41	46	44	0.46
Orthodox Church (b)	83	105	93	97	96	1.01
Roman Catholic Church	2,395	2,268	2,289	2,165	2,097	22.03
Seventh-day Adventist Church	49	33	39	39	44	0.46
The Baptist Union of Australia	127	138	141	134	144	1.51
The Methodist Church of Australasia	962	973	956	880	827	8.69
The Presbyterian Church of Australia	452	490	481	462	402	4.22
The Salvation Army	47	58	60	54	65	0.68
Other	109	128	150	234	304	3.19
Total	7,200	7,041	7,041	6,637	6,270	65.88
Other ministers of religion	30	34	96	36	46	0.48
Total	7,230	7,075	7,137	6,673	6,316	66.37
Civil officers—						
Registrar-General, etc.	1,890	} (c) 2,027	(c) 2,158	{ 1,941	2,047	21.51
Other persons	n.a.			412	1,154	12.12
Total	1,890	2,027	2,158	2,353	3,201	33.63
Total marriages	9,120	9,102	9,295	9,026	9,517	100.00

n.a. denotes 'not applicable'.

(a) Under authority of the Marriage Act. (b) Includes denominations grouped under this heading in the proclamation made under the Marriage Act. (c) Separate details not available.

DIVORCE

The *Family Law Act* 1975 (Commonwealth), which came into operation on 5 January 1976, repeals the Matrimonial Causes Act and makes new provisions relating to divorce. It also establishes the Family Court of Australia.

In Western Australia, jurisdiction relating to the *Family Law Act* 1975 (Commonwealth) is vested in the Family Court of Western Australia constituted by the *Family Court Act, 1975-1976* (State).

The Family Law Act provides that an application by a party to a marriage for a decree of dissolution of the marriage shall be based on the ground that the marriage has broken down irretrievably. A decree of dissolution is made if, and only if, the Court is satisfied that the parties separated and thereafter lived separately and apart for a continuous period of not less than twelve months immediately preceding the date of the filing of the application for dissolution of marriage, provided that the Court is satisfied that there is no reasonable likelihood of cohabitation being resumed.

The Family Court of Western Australia which commenced operation on 1 June 1976 also exercises jurisdiction in matters concerning the adoption of children, and the guardianship, custody or maintenance of children.

In the following table particulars are given of the duration of marriage, *i.e.* the interval between marriage and the time of dissolution, for marriages dissolved during the five years 1972 to 1976.

DISSOLUTIONS OF MARRIAGE—DURATION OF MARRIAGE

Year of dissolution of marriage	Marriages dissolved after a duration of—							Total marriages dissolved
	Under 5 years	5-9 years	10-14 years	15-19 years	20-24 years	25-29 years	30 years and over	
1972	130	376	234	181	161	103	58	1,243
1973	165	430	285	200	151	105	88	1,424
1974	176	561	378	234	176	139	97	1,761
1975	220	699	466	334	255	159	107	2,240
1976	676	1,540	878	622	469	356	277	4,818

CHAPTER V—SOCIAL CONDITIONS

Part 1—Education

PRIMARY, SECONDARY AND TECHNICAL EDUCATION

In Western Australia, education at primary and secondary levels is provided at government schools administered and staffed by the Education Department and at non-government schools, most of which are conducted by the principal religious bodies. Reference to the Technical Education Directorate of the Education Department will be found on pages 173-5.

Primary and Secondary School Enrolments

The following tables give a classification according to age of pupils enrolled at government and non-government schools on 1 August in the years shown.

**GOVERNMENT AND NON-GOVERNMENT SCHOOLS
PUPILS CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO AGE (a)**

Age last birthday (b) (years)	Government schools (c)					Non-government schools				
	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
Under 6	7,071	7,712	7,838	8,504	8,694	1,364	1,508	1,524	1,493	1,533
6	17,245	17,972	19,247	19,429	21,337	3,292	3,221	3,396	3,409	3,524
7	17,059	17,602	18,506	19,612	19,986	3,390	3,201	3,216	3,358	3,384
8	17,262	17,546	18,020	18,694	19,995	3,301	3,384	3,350	3,196	3,439
9	17,709	17,616	17,758	18,567	19,121	3,365	3,437	3,382	3,350	3,298
10	18,706	18,122	17,921	18,023	18,540	3,461	3,396	3,442	3,380	3,402
11	18,101	18,698	18,333	17,969	18,171	3,641	3,601	3,532	3,569	3,552
12	17,846	17,946	18,484	17,902	17,754	4,068	4,003	4,093	4,155	4,113
13	17,058	17,331	17,800	18,068	17,862	4,297	4,635	4,554	4,625	4,512
14	16,023	16,507	17,281	17,568	17,873	4,270	4,335	4,445	4,544	4,579
15	11,694	12,147	13,215	13,887	14,228	3,648	3,670	3,811	4,039	4,065
16	6,186	6,454	7,181	7,509	7,709	2,571	2,717	2,865	2,889	3,087
17	2,987	2,996	3,207	3,526	3,556	1,428	1,566	1,638	1,669	1,637
18 and over	273	265	233	299	282	107	114	125	134	132
Total	185,220	188,914	195,024	199,557	205,108	42,203	42,788	43,373	43,810	44,257

(a) Excludes children attending pre-school centres and children in pre-school grades at primary schools; see page 175.
 (b) At 1 August. Children may commence school at the beginning of the year in which they attain the age of 6 years. Except in special circumstances, attendance is compulsory from the age of 6 years and upward to the end of the year in which the child attains the age of 15 years. (c) Includes special schools and classes; see letterpress on page 172. Excludes Technical Schools and Colleges; see table on page 174. Excludes also part-time students enrolled in the Western Australian Correspondence School.

**GOVERNMENT AND NON-GOVERNMENT SCHOOLS
PUPILS CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO AGE AND SEX: AUGUST 1977 (a)**

Age last birthday (b) (years)	Government schools (c)			Non-government schools			All schools (c)		
	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total
Under 6	4,436	4,258	8,694	726	807	1,533	5,162	5,065	10,227
6	11,080	10,257	21,337	1,731	1,793	3,524	12,811	12,050	24,861
7	10,335	9,651	19,986	1,677	1,707	3,384	12,012	11,358	23,370
8	10,316	9,679	19,995	1,680	1,759	3,439	11,996	11,438	23,434
9	9,926	9,195	19,121	1,600	1,698	3,298	11,526	10,893	22,419
10	9,668	8,872	18,540	1,650	1,752	3,402	11,318	10,624	21,942
11	9,461	8,710	18,171	1,722	1,830	3,552	11,183	10,540	21,723
12	9,198	8,556	17,754	1,991	2,122	4,113	11,189	10,678	21,867
13	9,239	8,623	17,862	2,152	2,360	4,512	11,391	10,983	22,374
14	9,387	8,486	17,873	2,144	2,435	4,579	11,531	10,921	22,452
15	7,354	6,874	14,228	1,918	2,147	4,065	9,272	9,021	18,293
16	3,743	3,966	7,709	1,460	1,627	3,087	5,203	5,593	10,796
17	1,852	1,704	3,556	795	842	1,637	2,647	2,546	5,193
18 and over	160	122	282	82	50	132	242	172	414
Total	106,155	98,953	205,108	21,328	22,929	44,257	127,483	121,882	249,365

For footnotes, see previous table.

School censuses are conducted annually at or about the beginning of August in all States and the internal Territories of Australia. The Western Australian Correspondence School (see letterpress on page 172), special schools and classes (see letterpress on page 172), schools in institutional homes, hospitals and similar establishments, and pre-school centres are included in the census. Institutions such as business colleges and coaching establishments are excluded.

THE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT

The Education Department is responsible for the organisation and management of the State Government's education programme and is controlled by a Director-General of Education responsible to the Minister for Education. During 1976 the administrative structure of the Department was changed from four Divisions (Primary, Secondary, Technical and Special Services) to five Directorates—Schools, Educational Services, Technical Education, Staffing, and Planning. Special Branches attached to relevant Directorates are concerned with such activities as physical education (including swimming instruction), music, drama, art and crafts, visual education, publications, guidance, library services, curriculum development, planning, buildings, and educational research. In addition there is provision for a number of other services which are concerned with particular aspects of the education and welfare of school children, including the School Medical and Dental Services conducted in collaboration with the Department of Public Health.

Primary and Secondary Schools

Instruction in the primary school is provided over a seven-year period. In addition, a year of free, voluntary pre-primary education for children of the age of five years is being progressively introduced into government primary schools. A child who makes normal progress completes the course at the age of twelve years and may then enter high school. A Senior High School provides tuition in five years of secondary study leading to the Tertiary Admissions Examination, which is the final examination in Western Australian secondary schools and is normally taken at the age of seventeen years. A High School gives instruction in the first three years of the secondary school curriculum. A District High School is one which provides primary schooling and the first three years of secondary schooling. At some centres where there is no high school, post-primary subjects are taught at the primary school.

The Education Act provides for a Board of Secondary Education for the purposes of approving courses of study and the certification of student achievement in secondary education in Western Australia.

The Achievement Certificate describes the achievement of a student in the first three years of secondary schooling and is issued at the end of Year 10, or earlier if the student leaves school in Years 8 or 9 or before completing Year 10. Each full year's achievement is recorded.

The Certificate of Secondary Education (formerly the Leaving Certificate) is issued to students at the end of Year 12. Certification is based on school assessment moderated by and combined with either a Board-supervised test or the Tertiary Admissions Examination as appropriate to each subject.

Primary and Secondary Curriculum

In primary schools the subjects taught are English, mathematics, social studies, science, physical education, handicrafts, music and art. The teaching of science aims at a better understanding of the child's physical environment. The course is adapted to the conditions of the particular neighbourhood, and so varies between town and country areas. In musical expression, choral singing receives most attention, although school orchestras are being developed in some primary and high schools. Advisory teachers, working from regional offices under the direction of the regional superintendents and the specialist superintendent, assist teachers in the fields of handicrafts, physical education, art, music, speech, drama and science.

At the post-primary level, every student is required to take instruction in English, mathematics, science, and social studies, as well as one or more subjects chosen from a range of optional subjects.

Education in the government schools is secular in character but periods are set aside during which representatives of various religious denominations may attend to give religious instruction. In addition, instruction in scripture stories is given by class teachers.

The following table shows the number of schools staffed and controlled by the Education Department, the number of teachers employed, and the number of pupils classified according to year of study, for each of the years 1973 to 1977.

The figures shown under the heading 'On special duties' represent teachers engaged in activities associated with the Special Branches of the Department.

GOVERNMENT SCHOOLS

Particulars	At 1 August—				
	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
NUMBER OF SCHOOLS					
Primary schools	504	508	513	519	524
District high schools	50	49	50	52	52
High schools	12	13	13	11	11
Senior high schools	47	51	53	58	61
Total	613	621	629	640	648
NUMBER OF TEACHERS (a)					
Engaged in teaching duties	8,017	8,477	9,446	9,930	10,372
On special duties	175	197	272	341	354
On leave	87	96	77	139	115
Total	8,279	8,770	9,795	10,410	10,841
	Males	3,969	4,103	4,467	4,733
	Females	4,310	4,667	5,328	5,677
	Total	8,279	8,770	9,795	10,410
					10,841
NUMBER OF PUPILS (b)					
Grade of education—					
Primary	127,597	129,545	132,204	134,822	139,536
Secondary—					
Years 8, 9 and 10	46,502	47,921	50,192	51,538	52,017
Years 11 and 12	10,653	11,090	12,305	12,917	13,309
Ungraded pupils in special classes....	468	358	323	280	246
Total	185,220	188,914	195,024	199,557	205,108
	Males	96,969	98,591	101,523	103,816
	Females	88,251	90,323	93,501	95,741
	Total	185,220	188,914	195,024	199,557
					205,108

(a) Excluding persons teaching part-time.
Australian Correspondence School.

(b) Excludes part-time students enrolled in the Western

Audio-visual Materials, Radio and Television

Extensive use is made of audio-visual technology, with most schools being equipped with projectors of several types, tape-recorders, radios, television sets and sound-reproduction systems. All secondary schools have video-recording equipment, and this has also been supplied to remote and other disadvantaged schools. The Audio-Visual Education Branch, which operates through a number of decentralised outlets supplies a wide variety of learning materials both of its own production and obtained from commercial sources. The Australian Broadcasting Commission co-operates with the Education Department in providing an extensive range of suitable radio and television broadcasts.

Student Counselling and Vocational Guidance

Guidance officers of the Directorate of Educational Services are available to discuss with parents the most suitable courses of study for their children and vocational guidance is given to pupils leaving high school. In addition, cases of handicapped or educationally retarded children are investigated and appropriate courses of education recommended.

Special Schools and Classes

The Directorate of Schools provides a variety of assistance for physically and mentally handicapped children. A Kindergarten and Infant School for Deaf Children is maintained, as well as a Deaf School for older pupils. Special classes are organised for the blind and for the mentally handicapped, and instruction is given to patients at the Princess Margaret Hospital for Children and at other hospitals. The Department co-operates with welfare organisations, such as the Spastic Welfare Association and the Slow Learning Children's Group, by making teachers and support staff available to them.

Correspondence Tuition

The Western Australian Correspondence School provides tuition by correspondence for children living in remote areas or unable to attend school for other reasons. The service extends also to post-primary students in the smaller country schools, to sick and invalid children, and to some adults in country areas. Adults enrol mainly in order to meet the training requirements for some occupations, or to improve their general education. At 1 August 1977, full-time students enrolled in the Correspondence School comprised 397 primary and 164 secondary students. Correspondence tuition has been introduced to the Year 12 level in some subjects.

Schools of the Air are conducted through the radio network of the Royal Flying Doctor Service from bases at Carnarvon, Derby, Kalgoorlie, Meekatharra and Port Hedland to supplement tuition provided by the Correspondence School.

Education of Aborigines

Children of Aboriginal descent are admitted to ordinary schools and are educated, as far as is practical, under similar conditions to other children. For schools with a preponderance of Aborigines, attention is directed to the framing of special courses, such as vocationally-orientated programmes for older students, the production of learning materials, the provision of supplementary funding and assistance of an advisory nature. These services are largely implemented through the Aboriginal Education Branch of the Department which is available to assist in the education of all Aboriginal children. In August 1977 there were 8,264 children of Aboriginal descent at government primary and secondary schools and 1,557 at non-government schools.

Instruction for adult Aborigines is available under the Adult Aboriginal Education programme conducted by the Technical Education Directorate (see page 173).

Agricultural Education

Agricultural education is provided at certain high schools. Residential accommodation is available at the Narrogin Agricultural Senior High School, the Harvey Agricultural Senior High School and the Agricultural District High Schools at Cunderdin and Denmark. It is necessary to have completed Year 10 for admission to these schools and preference is given to the sons of farmers but other suitably qualified boys, with the capacity for farm work, are admitted. The two-year curriculum is designed as a continuation of general education to standards equivalent to those of other types of schools. Vocational agriculture subjects are studied under the auspices of the Board of Secondary Education towards the Certificate of Secondary Education. The aim is to produce young men capable of becoming leaders in rural communities as well as being successful farmers with an appreciation of the value of scientific methods in agriculture.

Day instruction in agricultural subjects is provided at Esperance, Kelmscott and Mount Barker Senior High Schools, at Margaret River High School and at the District High Schools of Kojonup, Morawa, Northampton and Wyalkatchem. In Years 9 and 10

agriculture is taught as an optional subject within the Achievement Certificate and in Years 11 and 12 as the unit Agricultural Studies accredited for the Certificate of Secondary Education. Each school providing agricultural instruction has agricultural land attached to it.

Diploma and certificate courses in various aspects of agriculture are provided by the Technical Education Directorate by means of class tuition, or by correspondence through the Technical Extension Service.

In addition to the activities of the Education Department in the field of agricultural education, facilities are also provided by Muresk Agricultural College, a department of The Western Australian Institute of Technology (see letterpress on page 178).

Technical Education

The Technical Education Directorate of the Education Department offers technician-level courses, apprenticeship and pre-apprenticeship training, general studies programmes (including courses for students preparing for public and other external examinations), and adult education (including classes designed as leisure-type studies).

The Technical Education Directorate provides instruction in ten 'areas of study', namely Agriculture; Apprenticeships and Post-apprenticeship Courses; Art; Building and Architecture; Engineering (including Aeronautical and Marine); General and Social Studies; Health and Psychology; Home Economics; Management, Business and Commercial Studies; and Mathematics and Science.

Institutions under the control of the Technical Education Directorate at 31 December 1977 comprised fourteen technical colleges (Albany, Balga, Bentley, Bunbury, Carlisle, Claremont, Eastern Goldfields, Fremantle, Leederville, Midland, Mount Lawley, Perth, Wembley, and the Technical Extension Service), ten evening technical schools and two technical centres with full-time officers in charge, and eighty-eight technical centres with part-time officers in charge. The Directorate has a Counselling Service which is available to advise students in selecting a course, to assist them in their studies, and to provide consultant services to industry and commerce on staff selection and training.

Technician-level studies are usually designed as diploma or certificate courses, for which the minimum entry requirement is the satisfactory completion of three years of secondary education or its accepted equivalent. Although these courses were originally on the basis of part-time study, a number are now also available by full-time study, and other part-time courses at these levels are being progressively redesigned on a full-time, or partially full-time, basis. This means that an increasing number of subjects in these courses are becoming available to part-time students who can obtain day release from their employers to attend classes. Diploma and certificate courses are conducted, wholly or partly, at technical colleges, and subjects in the early stages of a number of courses are also available at some technical education centres.

Programmes of study are available for students wishing to undertake examinations organised by other examining bodies such as The Royal Society of Health and a number of Australian Government and State Government Departments.

Vocational courses, including apprenticeship training, may be taken at colleges close to Perth and at the Albany, Bunbury, Eastern Goldfields and Geraldton Technical Colleges. In addition, there are many courses and subjects which help students to develop useful and interesting leisure-time activities.

The Technical Education Directorate has a number of evening technical centres in the metropolitan area and in country towns. These centres, which are located in government school buildings, offer those subjects for which there is sufficient local demand and for which suitable facilities and staff are available. The subjects provided fall into the categories of general education, including public examination and pre-diploma subjects, accounting, business studies and commercial subjects, and leisure-type activities.

The Technical Extension Service, through its correspondence courses, caters for a wide range of instruction for students who are unable to attend formal classes because of remoteness or individual limitations such as physical disability. In larger country centres,

correspondence instruction is supplemented by the provision of study groups which students may attend for one period a week to do their correspondence work in the local school under the supervision of a teacher who is able to assist in interpretation of material and in the presentation of answers. The technical aspects of this instruction are the responsibility of specialist tutors employed in the Service.

Details of teaching positions and student enrolments in the five years 1973 to 1977 are given in the next table.

TECHNICAL EDUCATION

Particulars	1973	1974	1975 (*)	1976 (*)	1977
COLLEGES (a)					
Number of— Colleges (b)	5	6	6	14	14
Teaching positions (c)— Full-time	461	566	615	936	1,038
Part-time	743	862	1,219	1,985	2,122
Student enrolments	33,320	38,220	40,572	61,209	62,020
SCHOOLS (d)					
Number of— Schools (b)	8	8	8	....	10
Teaching positions (c)— Full-time	234	205	244	....	16
Part-time	427	418	740	....	762
Student enrolments	19,897	16,497	20,046	....	22,886
CENTRES					
Number of— Centres (b)	82	92	92	101	90
Teaching positions (c)— Full-time	17	27	23	21	12
Part-time	932	958	1,390	1,512	1,005
Student enrolments	26,411	29,918	30,130	36,066	20,275
OTHER SERVICES (e)					
Number of— Services (b)	3	2	3	3	3
Teaching positions (c)— Full-time	39	39	36	41	30
Part-time	204	76	256	282	196
Student enrolments	3,451	1,956	3,324	3,352	3,730
TOTAL					
Number of— Colleges, schools, centres, and other services (b)	98	108	109	118	117
Teaching positions (c)— Full-time	751	837	918	998	1,096
Part-time	2,306	2,314	3,605	3,779	4,085
Total	3,057	3,151	4,523	4,777	5,181
Student enrolments— Males	46,445	47,586	50,922	51,728	53,820
Females	36,634	39,005	43,150	48,899	55,091
Total	83,079	86,591	94,072	100,627	108,911

(a) Includes Technical Extension Service. See also footnote (d). (b) At 31 December. (c) At 1 July. A teacher may occupy teaching positions at more than one institution; the number of individual teachers is not available. (d) In 1976 all technical schools were renamed colleges; however, in 1977 certain technical centres were renamed Evening Technical Schools. (e) Adult Aboriginal Education Centres, Counselling Service, and teachers in administrative positions. Youth Education Classes are included in figures prior to 1974 but are excluded from those for 1974 and later years. (*) Figures revised.

The Technical Education Directorate collaborates with two Australian Government authorities, the Department of Immigration and Ethnic Affairs and the Department of Education, in providing courses in the English language for adult migrants. The Directorate conducts an Adult Aboriginal Education programme which, although designed mainly to develop literacy, also conducts classes in community obligations, home skills, employment skills and leisure-time activities.

PRE-SCHOOL EDUCATION

The *Education Act Amendment Act, 1977*, which came into operation on 11 January 1978, repeals the *Pre-School (Education and Child Care) Act, 1973–1975*. The Act authorises the transfer to the Minister for Education of the property, rights, obligations and liabilities formerly vested in the Western Australian Pre-School Board established under the *Pre-School (Education and Child Care) Act, 1973–1975*, now repealed.

A new Branch of the Education Department, the Early Childhood Branch, has been created by the amalgamation of personnel, resources and services of the former Western Australian Pre-School Board and the Pre-primary Section of the Education Department.

The new Branch is responsible for the co-ordination of early childhood services, the overall administration of pre-primary centres attached to Government primary schools and for maintaining staff and advisory services to pre-school centres which remain in the control of local parent committees.

The *Education Act, 1928–1977*, as amended, requires that every person conducting a pre-school centre shall hold a permit issued by the Minister for Education and that every authorised pre-school centre shall be subject to inspection by an officer of the Education Department.

PRE-SCHOOL CENTRES

Particulars	At 1 August—				
	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
Number of centres (a) with—					
Less than 21 children	55	60	63	57	48
21–35 children	47	55	59	52	53
36–100 children	202	215	253	232	234
101–200 children	3	4	5	8	11
Total	307	334	380	349	346
Number of staff (a)—					
Trained teachers	315	373	464	427	460
Untrained supervisors	{ 376	{ 69	70	56	39
Untrained assistants					
Total	691	761	898	832	850
Number of children—					
Pre-school centres (a)	15,109	16,059	18,238	*17,212	17,348
Pre-school grades in government schools .... .... ....	....	....	264	4,341	6,880
Pre-school grades in non-government schools	375	411	543	583	642
Total	15,484	16,470	19,045	*22,136	24,870

(a) Primary schools with pre-school (kindergarten) grades are excluded. * Revised.

NON-GOVERNMENT SCHOOLS

The non-government schools, which are conducted mainly by religious organisations, provide education from pre-school level to the end of the secondary school course, equivalent to the final year in the government high schools. The curriculum at the primary and secondary levels is substantially the same as that in the government schools.

Schools, Teachers and Pupils

The following table gives details of the number of schools, teachers and pupils in non-government primary and secondary schools, according to denomination of school, as at 1 August 1973 to 1977.

NON-GOVERNMENT PRIMARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOLS

Particulars	At 1 August—				
	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
NUMBER OF SCHOOLS					
Denomination of school—					
Church of England	...	10	10	10	10
Methodist	...	3	3	3	3
Presbyterian	...	2	2	2	2
Roman Catholic	...	163	157	156	149
Other denominations	...	10	11	9	10
Undenominational	...	9	9	11	14
Total	197	192	191	188
NUMBER OF TEACHERS (a)					
Denomination of school—					
Church of England	...	268	277	269	264
Methodist	...	122	126	126	137
Presbyterian	...	103	103	103	102
Roman Catholic	...	1,133	1,222	1,326	1,409
Other denominations	...	50	48	47	50
Undenominational	...	29	32	45	55
Total	1,705	1,808	1,916	2,017
NUMBER OF PUPILS					
Denomination of school—					
Church of England	...	4,209	4,284	4,231	4,231
Methodist	...	2,024	2,136	2,130	2,157
Presbyterian	...	1,493	1,534	1,507	1,561
Roman Catholic	...	32,794	32,987	33,609	33,691
Other denominations	...	1,104	1,106	1,087	1,120
Undenominational	...	579	741	809	1,050
Total	42,203	42,788	43,373	43,810
Grade of education—					
Primary	...	24,726	24,680	24,788	24,678
Secondary—Years 8, 9 and 10	...	12,606	12,956	13,222	13,538
Years 11 and 12	...	4,871	5,152	5,363	5,594
Total	42,203	42,788	43,373	43,810
Males	20,032	20,524	20,824	21,005
Females	22,171	22,264	22,549	22,805
Total	42,203	42,788	43,373	43,810
(a) Excluding persons on leave without pay and persons teaching part-time.					

WESTERN AUSTRALIAN TEACHER EDUCATION AUTHORITY

The *Teacher Education Act, 1972-1976*, which came into operation on 12 January 1973, establishes the Western Australian Teacher Education Authority, with the responsibility of providing teacher education, formerly a function of the Education Department. The Authority consists of a Council and constituent colleges. There are five such colleges, all of which are in the Perth metropolitan area. They are situated at Churchlands, Claremont, Graylands, Mount Lawley and Nedlands.

The role of the Council is to promote, develop, and co-ordinate the operations of the constituent colleges, to assist the colleges by establishing general policy and guidelines, and to provide common services. The activities of the Council are supported by a secretariat.

The five constituent colleges of the Authority offer diploma, graduate diploma and degree courses in Teacher Education. In addition, the colleges offer a number of courses in other fields (Health Education, Recreation, Business Studies, etc.).

At 30 April 1977 the total student enrolment was 6,807, comprising Churchlands 1,810, Claremont 892, Graylands 606, Mount Lawley 1,547, and Nedlands 1,952.

THE WESTERN AUSTRALIAN INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

The Western Australian Institute of Technology is a college of advanced education, established in terms of the *Western Australian Institute of Technology Act, 1966-1974* as an autonomous body under the control of a governing council. The main functions of the Institute, as set out in the Act, are to provide facilities for higher specialised instruction and to advance training in the various branches of technology and science; to aid the advancement, development and practical application to industry of science or any techniques; and to encourage and provide facilities for the development and improvement of tertiary education whether on a full or part-time basis to meet the needs of the community.

Buildings for the Institute were commenced in 1963 on a site of about 109 hectares at Bentley, approximately eleven kilometres from the Perth city centre, and the initial group of buildings was officially opened on 17 August 1966. The administration and associated buildings were officially opened on 11 October 1968.

The Institute conducts regular courses leading to an associate diploma, diploma, bachelor's degree, graduate diploma or master's degree qualification. The courses vary in duration, requiring either two, three or four years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent. The normal entrance requirement is that a student shall have attained an aggregate of scaled marks exceeding a determined minimum in the Tertiary Admissions Examination. The aggregate is calculated on the basis of scaled marks gained in five subjects, one of which must be English or English Literature. Other avenues for admission include selection on the basis of school assessment, certain qualifications obtained through the Technical Education Directorate, or other qualifications equivalent to Tertiary Admission Examination standards. Special provisions exist by means of a Mature Age Scheme for admitting those over the age of twenty-one years who do not meet the normal entrance requirements.

The teaching work of the Institute is organised under eight Schools namely Applied Science, Arts and Design, Business and Administration, Engineering and Surveying, Health Sciences, Mining and Mineral Technology, Social Sciences, and Teacher Education.

The Institute offered degrees for the first time in 1973 and it currently offers degrees in most areas of study. However, a few associateship courses remain and will be progressively phased out as soon as degree accreditation in those fields has been achieved. The Institute offers a range of graduate diploma programmes, and masters' degrees are currently on offer in the Business, Chemistry, Physics, Pharmacy, Science Education and Surveying disciplines.

School of Mines of Western Australia

The School of Mines of Western Australia was established at Coolgardie in 1902 and was transferred to Kalgoorlie in the following year. Control of the School of Mines, formerly part of the Department of Mines, passed to The Western Australian Institute of Technology in January 1969 and now forms the nucleus of the School of Mining and Mineral Technology established in 1975. The total number of students enrolled in 1977 was 224.

Undergraduate courses are available in Accounting, Engineering (Civil, Electrical, Mechanical, Mining), Metallurgy (extractive), Mine Surveying, and Mining Geology. These courses extend over three or four years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent. A diploma course in Mining Technology extending over two years of full-time study, or the part-time equivalent, is also provided.

Through the Kalgoorlie Metallurgical Laboratory, the School undertakes metallurgical investigations as well as assays for gold or for other metals. Free assays and mineral determinations are made available for *bona fide* prospectors.

The School has a geological museum which is open to the public and contains rocks and minerals from many parts of Australia and elsewhere.

Muresk Agricultural College

Muresk Agricultural College, situated about thirteen kilometres south of Northam in the Avon valley, was established by the Department of Agriculture in 1926. Control of the College was transferred to The Western Australian Institute of Technology from the Department of Agriculture in January 1969.

The College course, which is at tertiary level, leads to an Associate Diploma in Agriculture. It is of two years' duration and is fully residential. A full-time degree course of three and a half years' duration was offered for the first time in 1977. These courses are designed to give a sound scientific, technical and managerial training suitable for those wishing to become farm owners or managers, or to work in industries servicing agriculture. The subjects studied are Plant Sciences and Husbandry, Animal Sciences and Husbandry, Agricultural Engineering, Farm Management, Soil Science, Humanities and Practical Farm Work. Instruction is given by means of lectures, assignments, laboratory and workshop practical work, demonstrations, tutorials, day tours to farms and research stations, extended tours into the agricultural areas, and practical farming on the College estate.

The estate of some 900 hectares is devoted to mixed farming and provides the students with an opportunity to gain a considerable amount of practical experience by observation, demonstration and actual participation in a wide variety of farming activities. Use is made of the College facilities for various research projects.

Numerous short courses are held at the College, including in-service training schools for personnel of the Department of Agriculture and for field and service staff of agricultural firms.

The number of students enrolled at the College in 1977 was 144.

Finance

Details of the income and expenditure of The Western Australian Institute of Technology in each year from 1972 to 1976 are given in the following table.

THE WESTERN AUSTRALIAN INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY—FINANCE
(\$'000)

Particulars	1972	1973	1974 (a)	1975	1976
INCOME					
Income for specific capital purposes (b)—					
Australian Government grants	1,013	2,488	5,888	6,815	1,924
State Government grants	1,654	1,459	13	460	....
Total	2,667	3,947	5,901	7,275	1,924
Income for other purposes—					
Australian Government grants	3,184	4,964	16,920	24,029	26,719
State Government grants	4,962	7,319	87	105	....
Donations and endowments	25	25	14	11	26
Student fees (a) (c)	1,092	1,229	....	1,542	1,247
Other	480	897	1,319	....	....
Total	9,743	14,434	18,340	25,687	27,992
TOTAL INCOME	12,410	18,381	24,241	32,962	29,916
EXPENDITURE					
Salaries and wages	7,097	9,123	11,589	16,504	18,228
Library	137	204	266	479	320
Buildings, grounds and equipment	2,407	3,870	6,678	6,617	1,937
Minor equipment	446	563	958	799	973
Sundry auxiliary expenditure	2,232	3,376	4,410	6,453	7,413
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	12,319	17,136	23,901	30,852	28,871

(a) The Australian Government assumed full financial responsibility for tertiary education with effect from 1 January 1974 and tuition fees were abolished. State Government grants shown for 1974 and 1975 represent amounts outstanding from previous years or grants made for specific purposes such as research.

(b) Income received specifically for new buildings, major alterations and additions to buildings, installation of services, purchase of land and buildings and major equipment. (c) Excludes fees collected on behalf of student organisations.

Teachers, Students, and Courses Completed

The following table gives particulars of teaching staff in each of the years 1973 to 1977. The number of students taking and completing courses is also shown.

THE WESTERN AUSTRALIAN INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

Particulars	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
NUMBER OF TEACHING STAFF (a)					
Full-time—					
School and department heads	26	26	35	*37	36
Senior lecturers	93	105	122	*129	122
Lecturers	222	247	258	*278	295
Assistant lecturers, tutors, demonstrators, etc.	40	60	59	*88	81
Total, Full-time	381	438	474	*532	534
Part-time (b)	58	83	115	*139	115
NUMBER OF STUDENTS IN APPROVED COURSES (a)					
Full-time	3,148	3,670	4,290	4,775	4,776
Part-time—					
Internal	3,964	4,668	4,251	4,983	5,093
External	729	889	1,079	1,086	1,217
Total	7,841	9,227	9,620	10,844	11,086
Males	5,964	6,650	6,565	7,126	7,139
Females	1,877	2,577	3,055	3,718	3,947
Total	7,841	9,227	9,620	10,844	11,086
NUMBER OF STUDENTS WHO COMPLETED COURSES					
Field of study—					
Agriculture	21	18	15	33	
Applied science	85	107	79	94	
Art and design	65	62	72	80	
Building, surveying, architecture	83	91	83	54	
Commercial and business studies	260	358	352	342	(c)
Engineering and technology	160	146	149	142	
Liberal studies	196	224	236	335	
Para-medical	77	134	173	217	
Teacher education	24	46	105	146	
Total	971	1,186	1,264	1,443	1

(a) At 30 April. (b) Expressed on the basis of full-time staff equivalents.
at time of publication. * Revised.

(c) Not available

THE UNIVERSITY OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

University education first became available in Western Australia in 1898, with the formation of the Extension Committee of the University of Adelaide by which facilities were provided for external studies in courses for degrees in Arts and Science. The first step towards the establishment of a university in Western Australia was taken in 1904, when a University Endowment Act providing for the incorporation of a trust to administer funds for the purpose was passed by the State Parliament. Following a favourable report made by a Royal Commission under the chairmanship of Dr (later Sir Winthrop) J. W. Hackett, the University was established by the University of Western Australia Act of 1911. Teaching began in 1913 in subjects related to the Faculties of Arts, Science and Engineering. Additional Faculties established since that time are those of Law (1927), Agriculture (1936), Dental Science (1946), Education (1947), Economics (1954), Medicine (1956) and Architecture (1966). The Faculty of Economics was reconstituted as the Faculty of Economics and Commerce in 1961.

Matriculation Requirements

A candidate for matriculation is required to take subjects at the Tertiary Admissions Examinations (see page 190) selected in accordance with the Matriculation Regulations, and to obtain an aggregate of marks not less than a minimum determined by the University. The marks included in the aggregate of a full-time student must have been obtained in a single year, while those included in the aggregate of a part-time student must have been obtained during a period of not more than three consecutive years.

Matriculant status may be granted to an applicant who has satisfied the examination requirements of another university in Australia, New Zealand or the United Kingdom, or of any other university recognised by the University of Western Australia, qualifying him for matriculation.

The regulations also provide that a person over the age of twenty-one years who has not qualified for matriculation may be admitted provisionally to a degree course if he is able to demonstrate that, by reason of his education, aptitude or intelligence, there is a reasonable prospect of his being able to assimilate and benefit from the course. Some faculties use the University's Mature Age Examination (which consists of English or English Literature and one other subject in the Tertiary Admissions Examination), while other faculties accept other evidence.

Degrees

Degrees are granted in the Faculties of Agriculture, Architecture, Arts, Dental Science, Economics and Commerce, Education, Engineering, Law, Medicine and Science.

Courses for the pass degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Physical Education and Bachelor of Science extend over a period of not less than three years; pass and honours courses for the degrees of Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Music Education, Bachelor of Education, Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Science in Agriculture and Bachelor of Science Education, over not less than four years; and those for the degrees of Bachelor of Dental Science and Bachelor of Architecture, over not less than five years. The course for the degree of Bachelor of Jurisprudence extends over a period of not less than three years, following successful completion of the first year of a course in any other faculty, and that for the degree of Bachelor of Laws over a period of not less than one further year. Honours degree courses in Arts, Commerce, Economics, Education, Music, Physical Education and Science are usually of four years' duration. The course in the Faculty of Medicine for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery extends over six years. The medical and dental courses may be interrupted to permit selected students to take a one-year course for the honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science or Bachelor of Science in Dentistry respectively. The course for the degree of Bachelor of Psychology occupies not less than one year after completion of three years of a course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science. The course for the postgraduate degree of Bachelor of Social Work extends over a period of not less than two years after successful completion of a first degree course.

Other degrees conferred by the University are those of Master of Arts and Doctor of Letters, Master of Music, Master of Music Education and Doctor of Music, Master of Psychology, Master of Laws and Doctor of Laws, Master of Education, Master of Physical Education, Master of Economics, Master of Commerce, Master of Business Administration, Master of Industrial Relations, Master of Japanese Studies, Master of Science and Doctor of Science, Master of Science Education, Master of Engineering Science, Master of Engineering and Doctor of Engineering, Master of Science in Agriculture and Doctor of Science in Agriculture, Master of Science in Natural Resource Management, Master of Dental Science and Doctor of Dental Science, Master of Surgery and Doctor of Medicine, Master of Architecture, Master of Building Science and Master of Social Work. The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is given for research in all faculties.

Diplomas

There are two postgraduate courses leading to a diploma. These are the Diploma in Education and the Diploma in Computation.

University Government

The original Act provided that the Senate and Convocation should constitute the governing authority with power to make statutes for 'the management, good government and discipline of the University'.

The Senate consists of twenty-five members, of whom six are appointed by the Governor, six are elected by Convocation, four are elected by the full-time teaching staff, two are elected by students, three are *ex officio* members (the Vice-Chancellor of the University, the Director-General of Education or his appointee and the President of the Guild of Undergraduates), and four are co-opted members. Convocation consists of graduates of the University and such other persons as are eligible for membership under the provisions of the University of Western Australia Act.

Since an amendment to the Act in 1944 the Senate alone has been the governing authority and is responsible, subject to the Act and the statutes, for the entire control and management of the University. Statutes approved by the Senate are submitted to Convocation for its consideration, and although Convocation may suggest amendments the Senate is not bound to accept them. The Act requires that statutes shall be submitted to the Governor for approval, after which they have the force of law.

The Chancellor is the titular head of the University. He is elected annually by the Senate from among its members and presides over its meetings. The Vice-Chancellor is the chief executive officer of the University and is appointed by the Senate for a period not exceeding ten years, at the end of which term he is eligible for reappointment. At meetings of Convocation the chairman is the Warden who is elected annually by Convocation from among its members.

The Guild of Undergraduates is constituted under the Act as a voluntary association of the University students 'for furthering of their common interests, and shall be the recognised means of communication between the students and the governing authority of the University'. The government of the student body is vested in the Guild Council, to which members are elected in accordance with regulations made by the Guild.

Student Fees, Allowances and Scholarships

The Royal Commission appointed to inquire into the establishment of a University recommended that teaching should be free and suggested that 'if fees are found to be necessary, they should be on the lowest possible scale'. This policy was adopted and tuition fees were not charged, except in the case of a limited number of students, until 1962 when fees were introduced to assist in meeting the increasing costs of operation resulting from a rapidly growing student enrolment and to enable the University to take full advantage of financial aid available under Commonwealth legislation (see page 187). The Australian Government assumed full financial responsibility for tertiary education with effect from 1 January 1974 and tuition fees were abolished. However, all students of the University must pay an annual amenities and services fee.

Financial assistance is given to students by the Australian Government under the Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme and by means of postgraduate awards, to which reference is made on page 188. In addition, the University makes awards, from its own funds, of research studentships for postgraduate study which are competed for by students holding no other award and having an Honours degree of second class (Division A), or higher, standard. Hackett Scholarships, tenable at the University of Western Australia or in special circumstances at other recognised institutions in Australia, are open to graduates of the University. Graduates may also apply for Hackett Studentships which, in addition to other financial benefits, may carry a travel grant where the student elects to study overseas or in another State. Some large private industrial concerns also make annual awards for study at postgraduate level.

Finance

The following table relates to the income and expenditure of the University of Western Australia in each year from 1972 to 1976. Information in greater detail is available in the publication *University Statistics: Part 3—Finance* (Catalogue No. 4210.0), issued annually by the Australian Statistician, Canberra.

UNIVERSITY OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA—FINANCE (a)
(\\$'000)

Particulars	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
INCOME					
Income for specific capital purposes (b)—					
Australian Government grants	1,920	1,618	1,770	2,694	775
State Government grants	2,393	179	704	672	(c) —13
Total	4,313	1,797	2,474	3,366	762
Income for other purposes—					
Australian Government grants	5,428	8,286	23,586	28,287	32,285
State Government grants	5,863	7,771	272	469	209
Donations and endowments	1,390	1,993	1,483	1,695	2,066
Student fees (d)	3,618	3,556	28	27	28
Other	612	890	1,924	2,424	2,959
Total	16,911	22,496	27,293	32,902	37,547
TOTAL INCOME	21,224	24,293	29,767	36,268	38,309
EXPENDITURE					
Teaching and research	10,856	14,035	17,655	23,117	25,942
Administration and general overhead	1,636	2,057	2,619	3,585	3,862
Libraries	998	1,275	1,686	2,305	2,355
Buildings, premises, grounds	6,237	3,909	5,281	6,880	4,446
Sundry auxiliary expenditure	809	1,903	1,059	1,279	1,536
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	20,536	23,179	28,300	37,166	38,141

(a) The Australian Government assumed full financial responsibility for tertiary education and abolished student fees with effect from 1 January 1974. State Government grants and student fees shown since 1974 represent grants made for specific purposes such as research and charges incurred by students such as late enrolment fees. (b) Income received specifically for new buildings, major alterations and additions to buildings, installation of services, purchase of land and buildings and major equipment. (c) Minus sign (—) indicates unexpended funds returned. (d) Excludes fees collected on behalf of student organisations; see also footnote (a).

Colleges and Hall of Residence

There are five residential colleges within the University. Three of the colleges take both men and women students; these are Kingswood and St Columba Colleges, both conducted by the Uniting Church of Australia, and St Thomas More College, a foundation of the Roman Catholic Church. St George's College is conducted by the Anglican Church for men students, and St Catherine's College is an undenominational college for women students.

Currie Hall is an undenominational hall of residence for men and women students.

Tuition

In addition to the normal lectures and tutorials for full-time students, courses for part-time students are offered in the Faculties of Arts, Education, and Economics and Commerce. Certain subjects may be taken at institutions affiliated with the University. These are The Western Australian Institute of Technology, and teachers colleges at Churchlands, Claremont, Graylands, Mount Lawley and Nedlands.

Research

More than \$4·3 million was spent on research at the University during 1977. This sum comprised funds provided by the Australian Government through the Universities Commission, grants from agencies such as the Australian Research Grants Committee and the National Health and Medical Research Council, and bequests and benefactions from private industry and members of the public. Of the total figure, over \$1·6 million was applied to general support of research activities and \$2·7 million to particular research projects financed by outside agencies. Salaries of staff engaged in research and the overheads involved are not included in these figures.

For the most part the research undertaken is 'pure' research, that is, research aimed simply at deepening and broadening man's knowledge of himself and his world; this is a fundamental and normal activity of a university which can very often lead to significant practical applications.

More detailed information on research activities appears in the University's annual *Research Report*.

Extension Service

The Adult Education and Extension Committee was established by the Senate of the University in 1968 as a result of the reorganisation of the former Adult Education Board which had been created by the University in 1928. In 1972 the Committee was renamed the Extension Committee and more emphasis is now placed on University extension activities. The policies of the Committee are implemented by the Director of the Extension Service. The headquarters of the organisation are at the University.

The Extension Service is responsible for general courses for adults at university level, for postgraduate and refresher courses and for certain cultural activities. It works in close liaison with university departments and faculties and with professional organisations in the community. The Extension Service also conducts conferences, symposia, seminars and residential schools.

Classes are conducted at the University, and various other activities are arranged in both the metropolitan and country areas. These are generally non-vocational in character. An annual Summer School is also held at the University.

Staff, Students and Students Completing Courses

The following table gives particulars of teaching staff and students in each of the years from 1973 to 1977. The number of students taking and completing courses during each of these years is also shown. Information in greater detail is available from the publications *University Statistics: Part 1—Students* (Catalogue No. 4208.0) and *Part 2—Staff and Libraries* (Catalogue No. 4209.0), which are issued annually by the Australian Statistician, Canberra.

UNIVERSITY OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Particulars	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
NUMBER OF STAFF (a)					
Teaching— Full-time—					
Professors	50	56	60	67	74
Associate professors, readers	66	67	67	64	70
Senior lecturers	163	172	185	194	189
Lecturers (b)	131	136	150	160	170
Senior tutors, demonstrators (c) ...	85	90	96	108	100
Demonstrators, tutors, teaching fellows ...	48	44	50	41	36
Total	543	565	608	634	639
Part-time (d)—					
Lecturing	11	10	11	12	11
Tutoring/demonstrating	72	72	79	88	80
Total (d)	82	82	90	100	91
Research— Full-time	33	37	31	76	99
Part-time (d) ... ...	... ...	... ...	... ...	... ...	... ...
Other— Full-time	1,345	1,342	1,441	1,420	1,412
Part-time (d)	95	112	100	95	27

For footnotes, see end of table.

UNIVERSITY OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA—*continued*

Particulars	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
NUMBER OF STUDENTS (a)					
Internal—					
Full-time	5,618	6,033	6,279	6,364	6,640
Part-time	3,089	3,535	3,444	3,403	3,167
External	370	396	353	37	58
Total	9,077	9,964	10,076	9,804	9,865
Males	5,959	6,495	6,493	6,256	6,184
Females	3,118	3,469	3,583	3,548	3,681
Total	9,077	9,964	10,076	9,804	9,865
NUMBER OF STUDENTS WHO COMPLETED COURSES (e)					
Field of study—					
Agriculture, forestry	37	39	25	26	14
Architecture, building	22	19	11	21	14
Dentistry	22	16	18	18	27
Economics, commerce, government	179	205	199	210	257
Education	325	319	325	374	348
Engineering, technology	110	113	130	121	103
Fine arts	8	8	8	5	7
Humanities	387	374	387	451	444
Law	47	76	74	140	186
Medicine	57	67	78	98	87
Natural sciences	243	295	356	332	293
Social and behavioural sciences	46	38	76	69	75
Total	1,483	1,569	1,687	1,865	1,855

(a) At 30 April. (b) Prior to 1977, includes teaching registrars. (c) Prior to 1977 includes assistant lecturers. (d) Figures for part-time staff have been converted to a full-time equivalent on the basis of 250 hours per annum for lecturers, 700 hours per annum for tutors and demonstrators and 35 hours per week for all other staff. (e) Year ended 30 June.

MURDOCH UNIVERSITY

Murdoch University is established under the provisions of the *Murdoch University Act, 1973-1976*, which came into operation on 1 July 1973. The University is named in honour of the distinguished Australian essayist and biographer, Sir Walter Murdoch (1874-1970), foundation Professor of English at the University of Western Australia (1912-1939) and later Chancellor (1943-1948). A ceremony to mark the inauguration of the University was held on 17 September 1974, the centenary of his birth.

Admissions. The first nineteen postgraduate students were accepted in 1974 and some 600 undergraduate and forty postgraduate students were accepted in 1975. This intake level has been maintained in subsequent years. The University has a flexible policy concerning admissions. In determining the eligibility of a prospective student, consideration is given to examination results, information obtained from school reports, the results of selection tests and interviews with applicants. However, in some courses, particularly in the physical and biological sciences and in mathematics, some prior knowledge of certain subjects is considered necessary.

Schools of Study. The University is organised on the basis of schools of study which have both academic and administrative responsibilities. The following initial schools have been established: Education; Environmental and Life Sciences; Human Communication; Mathematical and Physical Sciences; Social Inquiry; and Veterinary Studies.

Programmes of Study. Degree programmes being offered in 1978 are in Applied Veterinary Medicine, Biology, Chemistry, Chinese Studies, Communication Studies, Economics, Energy and Resources, Environmental Science, General Studies, History, Mathematics, Mineral Science, Physics, Population and World Resources, Psychology, Social and Political Theory, South-east Asian Studies, Teacher Education, Veterinary Biology, World Literature and Literary Theory.

Undergraduates proceeding to a degree must participate on one of four 'trunk' courses: Perception, Symbol and Myth; Structure, Thought and Reality; World in Transition; Energy and Life Systems. In addition to a trunk course, students are given the opportunity to explore areas outside their specific interests. Students are not required to settle the selection of their degree programmes until the end of their first year.

Awards. Studies in appropriate programmes will lead to pass or honours degrees in Arts, Education, Science, and Veterinary Medicine and Surgery.

The higher degrees offered by the University are the research degrees of Master of Philosophy and Doctor of Philosophy. Course-work masters' degrees were offered in 1977.

Courses for the degree of bachelor are of the following duration: for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science three years, and for the corresponding honours degree four years; for Bachelor of Education four years; and for Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine and Surgery five years.

The University also offers two one-year diploma programmes for graduates, one in Mineral Science and the other in Education.

External Studies. Special provision has been made for external students, and a substantial and innovative programme of external studies is being developed. External tuition is the responsibility of staff of the schools of study, but the external studies programme as a whole is co-ordinated by a Director of External Studies.

Beginning in 1975 with a small pilot scheme, Murdoch University in 1976 assumed full administrative responsibility for all university external studies in Western Australia. The external studies programmes are equally available to residents in the Perth metropolitan area and to those living outside Perth.

Research. In addition to moneys from the University's recurrent budget, finance for research amounting to over \$310,000 was received in 1977 from various government authorities and private organisations. Included in projects financed by the Australian Research Grants Committee were work on the solvation of ions aimed at use in the processing of minerals; continuing work on trace element nutrition of the Western Australian sand plain flora; work on the regulation of the development of mammalian embryos prior to implantation; and work towards an anthology of Chinese verse. The Australian Research Grants Committee will continue to provide funds for research in the physical sciences, chemical sciences, biological sciences, and Chinese studies during 1978.

The Mineral Chemistry Research Unit at Murdoch University, established in 1974, received further grants from the Government of Western Australia to permit the continuance of research into minerals processing and other fields of chemistry.

University Government. The governing body of the University is the Senate. It consists of twenty-three members, comprising the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, the Director-General of Education or his deputy, the President of the Students' Guild, three members of the academic staff, two students elected by the students, four members appointed by the Governor, two Members of Parliament nominated by the Premier and the Leader of the Opposition, two persons who are not Members of Parliament nominated by the Premier and the Leader of the Opposition, three persons elected by Convocation, and three co-opted members. The Murdoch University Act provides that the Senate shall establish an Academic Council, its principal functions being 'the discussion and submission to the Senate of opinions and recommendations on academic policy, academic development, the admission of students, instruction, studies and examinations, research, the admission to degrees, the discipline of the University and any other matters which in the opinion of the Academic Council are relevant to the objects of this Act'.

Development of Site. The University site comprises 230 hectares of undulating land south of the Swan River about thirteen kilometres from the Perth city centre and eight kilometres from Fremantle. An area of approximately 175 hectares was formerly part of the Somerville Pine Plantation and was given to Murdoch University by the University of Western Australia.

The major buildings erected during the first triennium were the first stage of the Veterinary School and four main buildings which are grouped around an open court in an elevated position in the northern part of the site. These buildings comprise the Library and Lecture Block, the East Academic Building (physical sciences), the West Academic Building (humanities), and the Student and Staff Amenities Building. Eight hectares have been grassed for playing fields in the south-west part of the site, and thirty-two hectares in the south-east are being developed as a veterinary farm and holding area.

Work commenced in December 1976 on the construction of extensions to East Academic 1, the establishment of a second building for the sciences, a second building for the humanities and a second building for clinical aspects of Veterinary Studies.

EXPENDITURE ON EDUCATION BY STATE AND LOCAL AUTHORITIES

The following table shows the amounts expended on education by State and local authorities during the five-year period ended 30 June 1976.

State and local authorities comprise the State government, statutory authorities, boards, commissions and corporations, and incorporated bodies in which the State government or its agencies have a controlling interest (other than financial enterprises) together with municipal governments constituted under local government legislation.

STATE AND LOCAL AUTHORITIES: OUTLAY ON EDUCATION (a)
($\$'000$)

Item	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Transportation of students (b)	4,098	4,106	5,155	6,580	8,124
Primary and secondary education—					
Current	70,660	76,114	93,263	*133,827	173,430
Capital	12,999	15,141	18,969	32,511	33,724
University education—					
Current	10,884	13,551	19,265	29,164	33,926
Capital	2,854	4,238	4,594	7,753	5,112
Vocational and other higher education—					
Current	23,311	29,352	41,730	61,624	76,472
Capital	6,803	6,429	7,977	10,499	10,782
Other education programmes—					
Current	1,518	1,892	2,256	5,807	8,996
Capital	4	75	927	2,485	4,821
Unallocated (including general administration)—					
Current	3,001	3,195	4,713	7,414	7,844
Capital	98	....	....	*110	144
Total	136,230	154,093	198,849	*297,774	363,375
Current	113,472	128,210	166,382	*244,416	308,792
Capital	22,758	25,883	32,467	*53,358	54,583

(a) Includes expenditure from Australian Government Grants for education.

(b) Current expenditure. * Revised.

Financial Assistance for Schools and Students

The State Government provides financial aid to non-government schools by means of a direct annual grant in respect of each pupil enrolled. The value of the grant is 25 per cent of an amount estimated to be the average cost of educating a pupil in government schools, less the assessed value of goods and services supplied or paid for by the Minister for Education in relation to a pupil. Separate rates apply to primary and secondary schools.

Subsidies are provided to non-government schools for the installation of swimming pools, and assistance is given by way of reimbursement of interest paid, up to a prescribed maximum rate, on moneys borrowed for expenditure on new residential accommodation and classrooms.

The State Government introduced, from the beginning of the 1976 school year, a living-away-from-home allowance to supplement the isolated children's allowance (see letterpress on page 189) paid by the Australian Government. The allowance of up to \$150 per annum ensures a minimum payment of \$650 per annum for a child who is obliged to live away from home to attend school.

Text books are issued free of charge to primary school children. An annual text book subsidy of \$10 is paid in respect of each student in Years 8 to 10, \$35 in Year 11 and \$20 in Year 12.

All these forms of assistance to students are granted without the application of a means test.

AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT ASSISTANCE FOR EDUCATION

Although education is primarily the responsibility of the States, the Australian Government provides moneys for the financing of educational institutions and the assistance of students.

Finance for Institutions

Grants to the States for education began with contributions towards the recurrent expenditures of universities in 1951-52. Some account of the legislation authorising payment of grants by the Australian Government appears in *Western Australian Year Book*, No. 12—1973 (pages 182-4) and earlier issues. Details of amounts paid by the Australian Government in respect of Western Australia during the five-year period ended 30 June 1977 are given in the following table.

AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT ASSISTANCE FOR EDUCATION
WESTERN AUSTRALIA
(\$'000)

Nature of assistance	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Assistance of a revenue nature—					
Universities	5,683	14,610	27,978	32,891	43,218
Colleges of advanced education (a)	4,015	17,247	32,359	36,522	46,242
Technical education	974	2,168	3,322	3,606	
Schools	2,903	6,389	17,184	23,194	33,521
Child migrant education (b)	138	157	229	233	2
Aboriginal education	193	732	1,582	1,979	2,035
Pre-schools and child care .... .... ....	....	385	2,316	4,390	4,930
Educational research	17	26	33	59	70
Total	12,949	40,520	83,847	102,590	133,624
Assistance of a capital nature—					
Universities	2,531	4,581	7,714	5,094	7,398
Colleges of advanced education (a)	3,554	7,222	7,281	7,344	5,074
Technical education	1,166	1,311	587	2,876	3,690
Schools	3,017	6,810	15,789	10,565	6,999
Child migrant education (b) .... ....	....	100	89	(c) 9	....
Aboriginal education	425	505	799	25	119
Pre-schools and child care .... .... ....	....	166	1,911	1,441	144
Total	10,693	20,695	34,170	27,335	23,424
GRAND TOTAL	23,642	61,215	118,017	129,925	157,048

(a) Including teachers colleges. (b) From January 1976 administered by the Schools Commission.
(c) Minus sign (—) indicates an amount allocated but subsequently returned.

An offer by the Australian Government to assume full financial responsibility for tertiary education from 1 January 1974 was accepted by the States at the Premiers' Conference in June 1973. (At the same time it was agreed that appropriate offsets would be made in the general purpose funds provided by the Australian Government to the States.)

Until December 1973, the Australian Government continued to make grants to the States for universities, colleges of advanced education, teachers colleges and pre-school teachers colleges on the basis of the existing 'matching' arrangements with the States. These arrangements provided for grants for recurrent expenditure to be made by the Australian Government on the basis of \$1 for each \$1·85 of State grants and student fees combined. Grants for capital expenditure were made on a \$1 for \$1 basis with moneys spent by the States for this purpose.

The inclusion of teachers colleges and pre-school teachers colleges in the arrangements for other tertiary institutions resulted from a decision that assistance would be provided to these colleges from 1 July 1973 on the same basis as to universities and colleges of advanced

education. Previously, assistance had been granted for teachers colleges and pre-school teachers colleges under the States Grants (Teachers Colleges) Acts of 1967 and 1970 and the *States Grants (Pre-School Teachers Colleges) Act* 1968. Grants under these Acts were provided to the States for constructional work and equipping of teachers colleges and to expand the capacity of pre-school teachers colleges. Grants for teachers colleges under these arrangements ceased on 30 June 1973 and those for pre-school teachers colleges at the end of 1973.

Assistance for Students

As part of the arrangements whereby the Australian Government assumed full financial responsibility for tertiary education, tuition and related fees in universities, colleges of advanced education, teachers colleges and technical colleges were abolished.

Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme. A system of tertiary allowances authorised in terms of the *Student Assistance Act* 1973 came into operation at the beginning of 1974. Under this scheme full-time Australian students enrolled in an approved course at a university, college of advanced education, teachers college, technical college or agricultural college may apply for a living allowance subject to a means test. Dependants' allowances are also payable. Students who qualify for the payment of a living allowance are entitled to two other types of benefit, an incidentals allowance and a fares allowance.

Aboriginal Study Grants Scheme. The Aboriginal Study Grants Scheme provides assistance to Aboriginal students who have left school and are undertaking further education such as business college courses, courses in creative arts and culture, and courses in domestic crafts, as well as more formal tertiary and post-secondary courses. Allowances for dependants, text books and equipment, travel, clothing and other items are also payable. Part-time students receive an allowance to meet expenses associated with their course and for those students who undertake their courses by correspondence, assistance with travel and accommodation costs at residential schools is also provided. For both full-time and part-time students, all compulsory fees are met.

Aboriginal Overseas Study Awards Scheme. The Aboriginal Overseas Study Awards Scheme was introduced in 1975 to enable leaders or potential leaders of the Aboriginal community who already have considerable experience in their occupational or professional fields to add to their skills and experience by means of short-term programmes of study, observation and discussion overseas. Allowances payable include: travelling allowance, fares allowance, equipment allowance and additional allowances if the award holder's normal income is discontinued.

Postgraduate Awards. Holders of postgraduate awards are paid allowances to assist them to study for higher degrees at universities or colleges of advanced education. Dependants' allowances and establishment allowances may also be payable.

Secondary Education. The Secondary Allowances Scheme assists families with limited financial resources to maintain children at school for the final two years of secondary education. Benefits are subject to a means test.

The Adult Secondary Education Assistance Scheme provides benefits comparable to those available under the Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme to adult students undertaking full-time studies in the final year of secondary schooling.

Aboriginal Secondary Grants Scheme. The Aboriginal Secondary Grants Scheme provides financial assistance to encourage Aboriginal children to remain at school beyond the normal school leaving age. The Scheme includes all Aboriginal children attending secondary schools and classes, as well as those attending primary school who are aged fourteen years or over. Benefits include assistance with boarding costs, and a contribution towards fees and expenditure on books, uniforms and other items.

Migrant Children. The *Immigration (Education) Act* 1971 provides for special instruction to assist migrant children who have English language difficulties to achieve a sufficient command of English to enable them to participate fully in normal classes. Funds are

provided to government and non-government school authorities to pay the salaries of special teachers, to provide portable or demountable classrooms and to purchase equipment. Since January 1976 the programme of assistance for child migrant education has been included in the general recurrent grants programme administered by the Schools Commission.

Soldiers' Children Education Scheme. The *Repatriation Act 1920* provides assistance for the education and training of children of ex-servicemen who have died as a result of war service, or are either totally and permanently incapacitated or blind. The allowances paid cover expenditure on fees, books, equipment, fares and other items.

Isolated Children. This scheme of allowances was introduced to assist in the education of children who, because of their geographic isolation, are without reasonable daily access to a government school providing courses at the appropriate level. Benefits payable in respect of children living away from home to attend school comprise: a boarding allowance and, in cases of particular hardship, a special supplementary allowance. For isolated children who study at home by correspondence there is an allowance free of means test. Assistance is also made available where a family, in preference to boarding the children away from home, sets up a second home to enable the children to attend school on a daily basis.

THE WESTERN AUSTRALIAN POST-SECONDARY EDUCATION COMMISSION

A Committee was appointed by the Western Australian Government in August 1966 to investigate the future needs of Western Australia in relation to tertiary education, the institutions necessary to meet those needs, the appropriate form of control and government of tertiary institutions, and the future role and development of these institutions. The Committee published its recommendations in September 1967.

As a result of these recommendations a Tertiary Education Commission was formed in February 1969 as a standing advisory commission. Subsequently the *Western Australian Tertiary Education Commission Act, 1970*, which came into operation on 23 April 1971, established the Commission as a statutory corporate body. The principal functions of the Commission were to promote, develop and co-ordinate tertiary education.

In 1975 the Western Australian Government established a Committee to advise the Minister for Education on the future development of post-secondary education in the State and to review the role and functions of the Tertiary Education Commission.

In January, 1976, the Committee published its recommendations, which involved the replacement of the Commission by the Western Australian Post-Secondary Education Commission. This was effected by an amendment of the original Act and proclaimed on 17 December 1976. The other recommendations in the Report were referred for consideration by the new Commission.

The amended legislation provides that the new Commission shall consist of fifteen members, comprising a full-time Chairman and chief executive officer, appointed by the Governor on the recommendation of the Minister for a term not exceeding seven years; the Director-General of the Education Department, or his nominee; and thirteen other persons appointed by the Governor on the recommendation of the Minister for a term not exceeding four years, but with eligibility to hold uninterrupted office for two consecutive terms. Of these thirteen persons, one shall be selected for his knowledge of and interest in teacher education and two each shall be selected for their knowledge of and interest in (a) university education and research, (b) advanced education and (c) technical and further education. The remaining six members shall be selected for their knowledge of and interest in community affairs in the city and country, employment problems, secondary education or government.

The principal functions of the Commission are substantially those of its predecessor, but with the role expanded to cover the technical and further education sector and with an even stronger emphasis on the assessment of State needs. More specifically, the Com-

mission's role embraces such aspects as formation of State views on the promotion, development and co-ordination of post-secondary education; establishment and location of, and acquisition and reservations of sites for, new post-secondary education institutions; advising Commonwealth education commissions on levels of financial support; assessment of proposals for the establishment of new courses of study; accreditation of new and existing courses; advising institutions on salaries and other conditions of employment; and rationalisation of criteria for entrance to the institutions.

Tertiary Admissions Examination Committee. The Tertiary Admissions Examination Committee, established by the Western Australian Tertiary Education Commission, comprises members nominated by government and non-government schools, the Education Department and tertiary educational institutions. The Committee administers the Tertiary Admissions Examination, which replaced the Leaving Examination, abolished at the end of 1974.

The Tertiary Admissions Examination is used for admission purposes by the University of Western Australia, Murdoch University, The Western Australian Institute of Technology and the constituent colleges of the Western Australian Teacher Education Authority. The examination is based on syllabuses in approved subjects. Joint Syllabus Committees have been established by the Board of Secondary Education (see page 170) and the Tertiary Admissions Examination Committee for each subject area designed to be accepted both for Board of Secondary Education certification and for examination for tertiary admission.

Chapter V—continued

Part 2—Arts, Science and Recreation

PUBLIC LIBRARIES

The Library Board of Western Australia

The Library Board of Western Australia is constituted under the provisions of the *Library Board of Western Australia Act, 1951-1974*. It was set up as an independent statutory authority in 1952.

The Board consists of twelve members. The Director-General of Education is an *ex officio* member. The remaining eleven members are appointed by the Governor, five being nominated by the Minister and the other six selected by the Minister. Of these six members, one represents the Library Association of Australia, Western Australian Branch, and the other five represent local government interests throughout the State.

The Board's main responsibilities are to advise the Minister and local authorities on matters of general policy relating to libraries and to administer the funds made available by Parliament for the State library and information service.

THE LIBRARY BOARD OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Expenditure—					
Salaries and wages	\$ 616,071	781,532	1,125,315	1,423,862	1,672,991
Books, periodicals and binding	\$ 715,016	699,472	855,223	1,181,408	1,630,825
Other	\$ 119,819	148,375	189,042	223,248	287,000
Total	\$ 1,450,906	1,629,379	2,169,580	2,828,518	3,590,816
Number of—					
Full-time staff (a)—					
Qualified librarians	36	45	49	51	57
Student librarians and cadets	16	18	15	16	17
Other	92	100	115	126	134
Total	144	163	179	193	208
Associated public libraries (a)—					
Perth Statistical Division	34	36	37	38	39
Other statistical divisions	107	109	113	114	120
Total	141	145	150	152	159
Books—					
Reference and Central Music Library stock—					
Bound volumes (a)	271,384	279,445	286,124	293,450	(b) 302,357
Periodical and serial titles received	8,784	8,650	8,772	9,145	9,634
Music scores	14,142	14,984	15,816	16,951	17,576
Circulation library stock—					
Books processed for circulation	135,779	143,435	160,090	159,781	194,212
Net additions to stock	60,971	69,093	71,077	62,846	95,416
Stock (a)	860,023	929,116	1,000,193	1,063,039	1,158,416
Received and dispatched in the exchange programme with local libraries	365,570	396,514	431,430	469,930	502,878
Inter-library requests received	76,493	70,599	78,982	82,478	85,559

(a) At 30 June. (b) Includes government legal deposit publications, not previously reported.

The State library service comprises: The State Reference Library of Western Australia, which includes the State archives; the Central Music Library; the State Bibliographical Centre; and local public libraries throughout the State. These units are co-ordinated by the Board to provide an integrated and comprehensive library and information service throughout the State.

The State Reference Library of Western Australia

The origins of the State Reference Library date from 1886 when the Government resolved to establish a library to mark the Golden Jubilee of Queen Victoria. In 1911 this library became the Public Library of Western Australia and is now The State Reference Library of Western Australia.

The library's resources and service are of a high standard and 75 per cent of the stock has been acquired in the last seventeen years.

The State Reference Library differs from other libraries in that its function is not principally to supply books but to provide information in answer to inquiries. It handles over a hundred serious or research inquiries per day, and for this purpose is divided into five specialised subject units arranged in three Divisions, each of which has staff experienced in the subject matter concerned.

The West Australian History Division, more commonly known as the Battye Library covers all aspects of the history and development of Western Australia. It has a very large collection of historical documents and papers, including the State archives (see below). It also has the latest information on State developments. It receives the *Government Gazette of Western Australia* on the day of issue, all Royal Commission and similar reports on the day that they are tabled in Parliament, proposed amendments to town planning schemes as soon as they are issued, and all current Western Australian publications received under copyright.

The Commerce and Technology Division provides the business community, the home hobbyist or the tradesman with the latest technical information and also makes available older material of research value and general works intended for the non-specialist. It comprises the Library of Business, Science and Technology and the Information Centre. The Centre is intended to provide immediate answers to questions, mainly in the commercial field. It has telephone directories, business directories, gazetteers, newspapers and similar material from many parts of the world.

The Humanities Division covers a wide field in the arts and social sciences, and includes comprehensive sets of the official publications of the Australian Government, State Governments, and selected overseas governments.

The State Reference Library is equipped with microfilm, microfiche, photocopy and tape-recording apparatus. Photocopies of material are available to the extent permitted by the *Copyright Act* 1968 (Commonwealth), on payment of an appropriate fee.

In addition to providing reference facilities in the metropolitan area, the service of the Library extends throughout the State, through the agency of a local public library whenever possible, or by correspondence direct to country inquirers not in contact with a local library.

The State Archives. Under legislation passed in 1974 the Board has responsibility for the control and custody of all State archives. These include the records not only of the Government but also of all local authorities and all other bodies established under statute. So long as they are in current use they remain the responsibility of the department or body concerned, but when they cease to be in current use they become the responsibility of the Board and their destruction is prohibited without the approval of the Board. The State archives form part of the West Australian History Division and are available for public use in the Battye Library.

The Central Music Library

The Central Music Library, situated in the State Reference Library building, is the principal music library of the State. It offers a full reference service in the field of music, and scores are available on loan. Facilities are also available for listening to musical recordings. Books and journals dealing with electronic and similar aspects of music are held in the Library of Business, Science and Technology.

The State Bibliographical Centre

The function of the State Bibliographical Centre is to encourage and facilitate co-operation between all libraries in Western Australia, so that the total resources in the State may be made as widely available as possible to all library users.

The Centre operates the Request and Information Service provided by the Board for all public libraries, organises inter-library loans for, or between, any other approved libraries in the State or elsewhere, and offers bibliographical assistance to any library and to users of the State Reference Library. For these purposes it is equipped with catalogues of the whole stock of the Library Board and with union catalogues of both books and journals in over 200 other libraries ranging from those of the University of Western Australia to highly specialised collections held by private concerns or government departments. It also has a large range of published bibliographies from many parts of the world. The Centre is connected by telex to all major libraries of the world.

Local Public Libraries

The books in all public libraries in the State are supplied by the Board and remain its property. Books are supplied on a minimum basis of 1·1 volumes per head of the population served by the library concerned. It is the intention of the Board to raise this ratio to 1·25, and this has been achieved in about two-thirds of the libraries in the State. At least one-quarter of the books in each library are withdrawn each year and replaced by a corresponding number of other volumes.

Any non-fiction book in the State-wide stock is available at any public library if requested by a reader. A printed catalogue of the entire stock is supplied free to every library each year. In the metropolitan area the Board provides a delivery van service to libraries.

Prior to dispatch, all books supplied to public libraries are fully catalogued and prepared for use by the Board, which also maintains central stock and location records.

As far as possible, selection of books for each library is carried out by the local librarian but the Board's staff makes the selection for those libraries which are unable to do so.

The Board is not responsible for the provision of local premises nor the employment of local staff, which are provided by the local authority concerned. However, professional advice on library design is available to architects and local authorities.

Of the 138 local authorities in Western Australia, all but three have established one or more public libraries or are in process of doing so.

THE WESTERN AUSTRALIAN MUSEUM

The Western Australian Museum has developed from two earlier collections. One of these, the museum of the Swan River Mechanics' Institute, was founded by public subscription in 1860, and the other, the Geological Museum at Fremantle, was started in 1881. In 1889 the contents of the Geological Museum were moved to the former Perth Gaol and a Curator was appointed in 1891. In the following year the museum of the Swan River Mechanics' Institute was purchased, and the collections combined to form the Public Museum which, in 1897, became known as the Western Australian Museum. The former Perth Gaol is still part of the Western Australian Museum; it has recently been renovated, and was re-opened to the public for display purposes in December 1976.

Under the provisions of the *Museum Act, 1969-1973*, The Western Australian Museum is governed by seven Trustees appointed by the Governor. The staff is grouped functionally within Divisions of Human Studies, Natural Science and Professional Services, and an administrative unit.

The headquarters of The Western Australian Museum and its principal display galleries are situated in Perth. A branch was established at Fremantle in 1970 and another branch was opened at Albany in 1975. The branches are governed by Committees of Management appointed by the Trustees. The Fremantle Branch contains maritime and historical displays, and the Albany Branch has displays relating to the environment, exploration and early settlement of the region.

The work of the Museum is concerned mainly with natural sciences and human studies. Emphasis in both display and research is on the fauna and the human population, past and present, of Western Australia. Research within the Division of Natural Sciences is related specifically to marine fauna, mammals, birds, reptiles, insects and fossils of the State. The Division of Human Studies is concerned with Aboriginal archaeology

and rock art, prehistoric archaeology, Aboriginal material culture, social history, maritime history, underwater archaeology, industrial and agrarian technology, and arms and armour. The Professional Services Division, established late in 1976, brings together departments responsible for display, material restoration and conservation, children's educational services, publications, research library, and assistance to municipal museums.

The *Museum Act, 1969-1973* allows the Trustees to assist in establishing and maintaining municipal museums. The Museum's role is mainly to assist by making available the expertise of its own staff in advising on the maintenance of collections, restoration of objects and on museum design, and by depositing objects for display in recognised museums.

The Museum is an active educational instrument. Members of the scientific staff lecture in University Extension programmes and in the various departments of tertiary education organisations. Children's centres, staffed by Museum teachers provided by the Education Department, are open during school holidays at Perth and Fremantle. Regular classes for primary schools are held during school terms and special visits are arranged for secondary schools at both museums. In addition special visits at both museums, as well as at Albany, are made by children from schools not included in the regular series. Children voluntarily participate in quizzes and other exercises designed for vacation activities.

In connection with its work of education, research and conservation, the Museum is often called upon to act in an advisory capacity to government departments. In particular, senior staff serve on committees formed for the purpose of protection of the heritage, the environment and wildlife. The Museum is assisted in certain fields by Honorary Associates of the Western Australian Museum, some of whom serve on its advisory committees.

Under the provisions of the *Aboriginal Heritage Act, 1972* the Museum is responsible for administering the work of the Aboriginal Cultural Material Committee. The Act requires that the Registrar of Aboriginal Sites, the principal executive officer of the Committee, shall be a member of the staff of the Museum. The main function of the Committee is to evaluate, record and preserve Aboriginal sites and specific traditional Aboriginal artefacts within Western Australia.

THE WESTERN AUSTRALIAN MUSEUM (a)

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76 (b)	1976-77 (b)
Expenditure—					
Salaries and wages	\$ 581,976	\$ 763,555	\$ 1,169,945	\$ 1,232,034	\$ 1,565,150
Other	\$ 345,234	\$ 270,824	\$ 274,350	\$ 710,524	\$ 741,398
Total	\$ 927,210	\$ 1,034,379	\$ 1,444,295	\$ 1,942,558	\$ 2,203,548
Square metres of—					
Display area (c)	3,200	3,050	3,050	3,290	3,830
Storage area (c)	2,500	3,400	3,444	3,527	3,527
Total	5,700	6,450	6,494	6,817	7,357
Number of—					
Staff (c)—					
Full-time—					
Professional	35	41	46	48	49
Technical	41	44	58	48	51
Administrative and clerical	17	23	24	26	28
Attendant-receptionist	23	23	23	34	36
Honorary	2	1	3	7	4
Total	118	132	154	163	168
Man-days spent on field work	2,024	1,673	1,543	2,456	4,268
Visits by school parties	1,074	875	1,672	1,917	1,836
Children attending in school parties	34,320	33,389	51,522	65,128	52,407
Children attending vacation activities	9,500	12,900	7,600	10,326	9,543
Total visitors' attendances (d)	283,237	247,054	227,028	234,861	289,850

(a) Including Fremantle Branch, opened October 1970.
 (b) Including Albany Branch, opened September 1975.
 (c) At 30 June.
 (d) Including attendances of school children.

By a decision of the High Court in March 1977, provisions of the *Maritime Archaeology Act, 1973* dealing with maritime archaeological material lying in waters adjacent to the coast of Western Australia, or derived from such sources, were superseded by the *Historic*

Shipwrecks Act 1976 (Commonwealth). However, the provisions of the Commonwealth Act have permitted the Museum to continue its maritime archaeology programme and to undertake inspection and control of wrecks scheduled in the Act. There are currently forty-five wrecks scheduled; these are essentially those previously protected by the *Maritime Archaeology Act, 1973*.

Under the provisions of the *Museum Act, 1969-1973* all meteorites are declared to be the property of the Crown and are vested in the Museum.

THE WESTERN AUSTRALIAN ART GALLERY

The Western Australian Art Gallery is under the control of a Board of five members appointed by the Governor under the provisions of the *Art Gallery Act, 1959-1974*.

The Gallery occupies part of a building shared with the Museum. The lower gallery is used mainly for the display of interstate and overseas exhibitions. Works from the permanent collection are exhibited in the upper gallery, while the print room is used to house and exhibit the collection of prints and drawings. Displays are changed regularly in order that the public may become familiar with the Gallery's collection, only a fraction of which can be shown at any one time. Important pieces of sculpture are on permanent display in both galleries and in an exterior courtyard designed for this purpose. Part of an extensive collection of Aboriginal art is on permanent display in the upper gallery.

During 1976 the Art Gallery staff moved to a new administrative centre, located in the renovated premises of the former Criminal Investigation Branch building. In addition to normal administrative requirements this building houses conservation laboratories, a reference library and an air-conditioned theatrette for film showings, lectures, etc. as well as providing some storage facilities for art works.

THE WESTERN AUSTRALIAN ART GALLERY

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Expenditure—					
Salaries and wages \$ 114,265	142,086	218,554	277,477	373,200	
Acquisition of exhibits \$ 76,892	108,685	78,414	95,753	217,766	
Special exhibitions \$ 14,370	14,632	21,057	23,781	47,419	
Printing \$ 5,506	7,811	8,103	9,118	25,222	
Other \$ 34,015	41,115	61,093	(a) 654,372	(b) 308,491	
Total \$	245,048	314,329	387,221	(a) 1,060,501	(b) 972,098
Number of Staff (c)					
Full-time—					
Professional 3	7	12	11	9	
Administrative and clerical 5	5	6	6	9	
Other 14	14	14	17	20	
Honorary 3	3	3	2	2	
Total	25	29	35	36	40
Exhibits for display (c)—					
Oil paintings 546	565	581	602	617	
Water colour paintings 218	222	225	236	248	
Drawings 481	484	489	505	549	
Engravings, prints, woodcuts 1,447	1,515	1,640	1,702	1,742	
Sculptures 72	76	77	80	83	
Ceramics 445	450	467	470	473	
Jewellery and miniatures 44	44	44	44	45	
Other 378	383	436	458	465	
Total	3,631	3,739	3,959	4,097	4,222
Special exhibitions 8	8	8	9	7	
Visitors' attendances 138,118	109,857	114,378	118,704	100,670	

(a) Includes an amount of \$555,934 representing the cost of renovating and equipping the new administration centre. (b) Includes an amount of \$194,678 being balance of cost of renovating and equipping the new administration centre. (c) At 30 June.

The Gallery has extended its services throughout the metropolitan area and country districts. Branch gallery facilities exist at the Cultural Centre at Derby where an exhibition of paintings from the permanent collection is displayed and changed regularly each year. Normally reproductions of paintings are circulated by means of its loan service to

various public institutions. This service has been temporarily suspended due to preparations for the move to the new Gallery now under construction. Touring exhibitions are taken by education officers to country and north-west districts at regular intervals.

These activities are supplemented by publications of various kinds which are distributed to schools and other institutions or direct to the public. Colour reproductions of some works in the collection are also available for sale at the Gallery.

The Art Gallery operates a general information service which is widely used, and tours of the Gallery are organised for groups of adults, students and school-children.

The Director and professional staff are often called upon to judge exhibitions, give public lectures, and sit on various planning and advisory committees.

THE WESTERN AUSTRALIAN ARTS COUNCIL

The Western Australian Arts Council was established by the *Western Australian Arts Council Act, 1973*, operative from 1 December 1973. The Council took over the functions of the Western Australian Arts Advisory Board. In terms of the Act, 'it shall be the general duty of the Council to encourage, foster, and promote the practice and appreciation of the arts in Western Australia'. The Council may make grants, pay subsidies or furnish advances to local authorities, organisations or persons engaged in activities consistent with this duty. Subject to the provisions of the Act, the Council may 'generally do whatever it considers necessary or expedient in order to stimulate artistic or cultural activity'.

Funds available to the Council to enable it to exercise its functions include amounts appropriated by the State Parliament or made available by the Australian Government, amounts borrowed by the Council under the provisions of the Act, and moneys which may be advanced by the Treasurer.

The Council is affiliated with, and receives financial support from, the Arts Council of Australia (Federal Division).

STATE GOVERNMENT OBSERVATORY

The Perth Observatory was originally established, near King's Park, in 1896; the present buildings, near Bickley in the Darling Range, were officially opened on 30 September 1966.

The astronomical instruments at the Observatory are a photographic refractor of thirty-three centimetres aperture combined with a guiding telescope of twenty-five centimetres aperture, the Hamburg Observatory's nineteen-centimetre meridian transit telescope, the Lowell sixty-centimetre reflector, and a forty-centimetre reflector constructed by the Physics Department of the University of Western Australia.

The photographic refractor is used for investigations of stellar motions based on measurements of old (1900-1920) and recent photographs; for the recovery of minor planets which have been unobserved for several years; for positional observations of comets, which are used in investigations of comet orbits; and for securing photographs, to a faint magnitude limit, of significant areas of the southern sky, which may be used in the future in determinations of stellar motions.

From late in 1967 to the end of 1971, a team of astronomers from the Hamburg (West Germany) Observatory carried out a programme of observations of the positions of reference stars in the southern hemisphere. Their automated meridian transit telescope is now on indefinite loan to the Perth Observatory. From the end of 1972 to the middle of 1976, a Perth team using the Hamburg equipment carried out sixty thousand observations within the frame of an international programme to improve and extend the fundamental catalogue of star positions. A further programme, with emphasis on observing supporting stars in the southern hemisphere, is in progress. These observations will be used to determine a reference frame of faint stars by means of which the absolute positions of galaxies in the southern hemisphere can be determined. In this way it will be possible to relate the present fundamental system of star positions to an extragalactic reference frame.

The sixty-centimetre reflecting telescope was installed at the beginning of April 1971. It was originally used for observation in the International Planetary Patrol Program, which was financed by the National Aeronautics and Space Administration of the United States of America and conducted by the Lowell Observatory, of Flagstaff, Arizona, U.S.A. This programme involved the photography of the planets Mars, Jupiter, Saturn and, occasionally, Venus. Several different observatories, well distributed in longitude, participated using identical cameras and optical systems. Each planet was photographed systematically through four standard colour filters throughout the period during which it was available. The purpose of this programme was to set up an extensive library of photographs for the study of temporal variations in the atmospheres and surface features of these planets.

The telescope is also equipped with a photo-electric photometer to measure brightness of celestial objects and was used in 1973 to record a series of mutual occultations and eclipses between the four major satellites of Jupiter. This photometer has also been used for investigations of the variations in brightness of stars, planets, satellites and asteroids.

The forty-centimetre University telescope is intended for joint use with researchers from the University of Western Australia mainly for direct photography in the Newtonian and Cassegrain focus, but also for photometry and spectroscopy in the Cassegrain mode. Additionally, this instrument was equipped in 1977 with a two-channel fast photometer to be utilised for accurate timing of star occultations by the moon, and other events requiring high time resolution. The events are recorded on a two-channel tape-recorder for further evaluation.

The policy of the Perth Observatory is strongly directed towards providing collaboration in the area of astrometric research with other observation and research groups. It maintains the time service for the State, and provides an astronomical information service for educational and general interest inquiries. It is open to visitors daily, except Saturdays, at 3 p.m.

STATE GOVERNMENT CHEMICAL LABORATORIES

In 1922 the various chemical services of the State Government were amalgamated to form the Government Chemical Laboratories, primarily for the performance of chemical work required by government departments. In addition, the Laboratories serve government instrumentalities and semi-government authorities and undertake some chemical work for the general public. The activities of the Laboratories are organised under eight Divisions, the separate functions of which are described briefly in the following summary.

The *Agriculture Division* does analytical work, on soils, for basic research, the effect of fertilisers, cultivation methods and crop rotation; on plants, as fodders for livestock and also to assess the nutritional requirements of plants with particular reference to the use of fertilisers and the correction of trace element deficiencies; on fertilisers and manures generally; and on animal tissues for diagnostic purposes. Samples of many kinds are analysed to determine the effects of pollution on agricultural and native plants and on stock, and to determine the level of potential pollutants in raw materials and finished products.

The *Engineering Chemistry Division* is concerned mainly with research into the utilisation of the State's natural resources, particularly fuel and mineral resources. Investigations are carried out on specific technological problems at the request of government departments, industry, or individual sponsors, or are initiated from within the Division. Facilities are available for physical and chemical testing of coals and other fuels and for experimental work on most aspects of fuel utilisation, ore dressing, chemical engineering and metallurgical processing. Technical advice is also given on these topics.

The *Food and Industrial Hygiene Division* deals with chemical analyses in the fields of food, pesticides, industrial hygiene and general analytical chemistry. Examinations are performed to ensure conformity to standards of quality prescribed by legislation, as well as analyses for traces of pesticide residues and other contaminants. Industrial hygiene analyses and field investigations of working conditions and potential health hazards are also performed.

The *Industrial Chemistry Division* provides, for Government, industry and the public generally, a source of technical information and advice on matters relating to industry and its products. It also advises on the potential of new methods or improvements in existing processes, and undertakes related experimental investigations.

The *Kalgoorlie Metallurgical Laboratory* carries out research in mineral beneficiation and ore treatment for mining companies and prospectors. Assays and mineral analyses are done in the course of this work and also on separate samples.

The *Mineral Division* is basically concerned with studying and recording the mineralogy of the State. This is done by physical and chemical examination of mineral and rock specimens obtained from departmental and other sources and by the maintenance of a reference collection of minerals from most known occurrences within Western Australia. A service to government authorities (particularly other branches of the Department of Mines) is maintained by examination of samples and provision of advice on mineralogy and inorganic chemistry generally. In some circumstances this service is extended to the mining industry, prospectors and the general public.

The *Toxicology and Drug Division* undertakes most of the forensic chemical investigations in the State. The major part of its activities comprises toxicological examinations concerning deaths involving drugs or poisons, analysis of blood for alcohol level, identification and analysis of illicit drugs, and the scientific testing of exhibits to assist in criminal investigations. Testing of specimens, related to the control of doping of trotting horses and greyhounds, is also carried out.

The *Water Division* analyses waters from all parts of the State for Government and the public and makes recommendations on their suitability for specific purposes. Most of the work is done on behalf of the Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage, and Drainage Board and the Public Works Department, to ensure that water supplies under their control comply with the accepted standards of water for human consumption. The Division also investigates problems associated with water distribution and industrial use, including cooling and heating waters and liquid wastes where corrosion, scaling or pollution are involved and, in addition, carries out surveys of industrial effluents and the pollution of river and ocean waters.

Details of the operations of the Government Chemical Laboratories are published in the Annual Report of the Director.

COMMONWEALTH SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH ORGANIZATION

Two Divisions of the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization (CSIRO), namely the Division of Land Resources Management and the Division of Mineralogy, have their headquarters in Perth. In addition several other CSIRO Divisions have laboratories in Western Australia. While most of the research is relevant to agriculture and industry in this State, much of it is also applicable to other areas of Australia.

Division of Land Resources Management. The Division of Land Resources Management is developing principles for managing Australia's land resources in a way that is consistent both with efficient productivity and the conservation of those resources. The research programme involves multi-disciplinary studies in which economic and social aspects of land management are recognised as being as important as biophysical aspects. Equally important is the development of methods for processing and communicating data to assist land-use decision making.

The Division has a national responsibility, and research programmes are being developed to investigate a number of resource management situations throughout Australia. The Division has branch laboratories at Alice Springs (Northern Territory), and Deniliquin (New South Wales).

Research on water supply and land use in the Darling Range and elsewhere in the southwest of Western Australia is one of the Division's main programmes. Widespread removal of native vegetation has resulted in salt (which has accumulated over thousands of years

deep in the soil profile) being discharged into streams and groundwater. Some major rivers, and a good deal of agricultural land, are consequently in poor condition. Practices which will increase total evapotranspiration from farmlands and so reduce water and salt movement into streams are being developed and tested. The primary objective is to attack the salinity problem on farms so as to reclaim salt land and reduce stream salinity.

The Division's research into rural lands recognises that these lands are an extremely important national resource, producing food and fibre for Australian consumers, as well as for export. Their management for efficient production and stability involves biological, economic and social factors within the context of climatic and market risks. The programme uses a three-pronged approach—research at the regional level, the farm level, and on plants, animals, and nutrients.

Forested lands, which surround many of Australia's major cities, supply not only timber but also vital domestic and industrial water supplies, recreational opportunities and animal habitats. The Division is investigating the management of forested lands in relation to the multiple demands made on them and some of the hazards they are subject to, such as jarrah dieback disease.

Australia's rangelands (the arid and semi-arid grazing lands) constitute a large area of low rainfall and include major parts of five mainland States. Some vegetation types are badly degraded, others less so. Low or unpredictable rainfall is the overriding restriction, and maintenance or restoration of stability and productivity is the principal objective of the Division's work. Extensive grazing is the most likely continuing use of the rangelands. Other alternatives for particular areas include use by Aborigines, the establishment of national parks, tourism and mining.

Resource and regional management is a multi-disciplinary programme which covers biophysical, economic and social aspects of land resource management. The programme is initially focussing on 'System 6' in Western Australia, the area of land which extends from the Moore River in the north to the Blackwood River in the South, and inland over the Darling Range. Over 80 per cent of the population of Western Australia live in 'System 6', and most of the State's resource and regional management problems and conflicts occur in it.

One of the Division's most recently developed programmes concerns ecosystem assessment, or the measuring and recording of ecosystem variables. When dealing with land resources, it is necessary to have regular and accurate measurements of the condition, abundance and possible trends of change in status of various resource components. Application of the principles of physics and electronics and communications engineering will be investigated, involving imagery from ground, aircraft and satellite vehicles, on-site data logging equipment, and radio telemetry.

Division of Mineralogy. The Division of Mineralogy is concerned with research bearing on the discovery and definition of Australian mineral resources. Its work deals mainly with the chemical and physical nature of geological processes of mineral formation and alteration.

Under two main programmes, mineralisation and exploration, studies are in progress on processes of ore genesis, particularly with respect to nickel sulphide ores, on supergene alteration of these ores, on the geochemical and petrological evidence for defining areas of differing crustal development in the Archaean of Western Australia, and on improving techniques and interpretation of surface geochemical exploration in deeply-weathered arid terrain.

Division of Forest Research. This Division is represented in the State by a Regional Station now located at Kelmscott, with a staff of eleven members. Since its inception at Dwellingup in 1949 the station work has centred on jarrah dieback disease, its ecology, rate of spread and soil microbial relationships, and the susceptibility of native and introduced species to infection and the extent of damage caused to them.

Division of Entomology. A long-term study of the ecology and population dynamics of two serious pasture pests, the Red-legged Earth Mite and the Lucerne Flea, has been completed. The work has led to an understanding of the process involved in regulating numbers

and has revealed the likely occurrence of agents for biological control. Two useful predatory mites were discovered in Europe and North Africa, and are now established and dispersing in Western Australia. Detailed taxonomic studies of the families Bdellidae and Anystidae, to which these mites belong and of the host family Sminthuridae are in progress.

Jarrah is a most important source of timber in Western Australia. The foliage of this tree is attacked by the Jarrah Leaf Miner, the larvae of a small moth. The extent and intensity of this infestation seems to have increased in recent years, and in 1967 a detailed ecological study was commenced. Special attention is being paid to the possible effects on the environment of various silvicultural methods, including controlled burning and its influence on the natural control of the Leaf Miner by parasites and predators.

During 1977, a research team was established in Western Australia to study local dung beetle species and to propagate and release imported species as part of the Division's Australia-wide programme for the biological control of dung and the pest flies that breed in it.

Division of Wildlife Research. The Division of Wildlife Research has a research group at Helena Valley, working on the higher vertebrates (more particularly mammals and birds). Investigations cover not only species of economic importance but also native fauna generally.

Studies of the behaviour and ecology of seven species of cockatoos are proceeding. The ecology and behaviour of the Emu and the Noisy Scrub Bird have been the subject of recent studies and certain aspects of the biology of these birds, as well as the effect of Silvereyes on vineyards, are still being investigated.

Division of Fisheries and Oceanography. The Division of Fisheries and Oceanography is currently conducting a study of the coastal reef ecology off south-western Australia. Part of this study includes a detailed investigation of the biology of the Western Rock Lobster. In co-operation with the Western Australian Department of Fisheries and Wildlife a population study of the Australian Salmon is being made.

Division of Food Research. The Meat Research Laboratory of the Division of Food Research has an extension officer located in the laboratories of the Western Australian Department of Agriculture at South Perth. He is a member of the Meat Laboratory's Industry Section which is responsible for service, investigation, liaison and extension work in meatworks and meat processing establishments, to ensure that the results of investigations by the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization are made known and to encourage their application by the meat industry. The extension officer services processing plants in Western Australia and the Northern Territory and gives a limited extension liaison service to other food processing industries.

Division of Animal Health. The Melbourne Laboratory of the Division of Animal Health has set up a branch laboratory in the Institute of Agriculture at the University of Western Australia to investigate reproductive losses in sheep in Western Australia, with particular reference to pathological aspects of clover disease and possible infectious causes of infertility.

Division of Animal Production. The Division of Animal Production has established a Trace Element Unit in Western Australia, as part of its minerals programme. Research under this programme covers a wide range of activities aimed at providing new and improved techniques relevant to livestock production. The Unit also serves to provide a link between the livestock industry and the Division's research workers throughout Australia.

Division of Tropical Crops and Pastures. The Division of Tropical Crops and Pastures is responsible for the operation of the Kimberley Research Station which is situated near Kununurra on the banks of the Ord River in the far north of Western Australia.

The principal objectives of the Station's research are to define the factors and to understand the processes involved in efficient crop and animal production in the Ord Irrigation Area and in similar environments in northern Australia. High yielding varieties of grain

sorghum are being bred; varieties of rice are being tested with respect to yield and toleration of alkaline conditions in the soil; a programme of research into grain legumes for human and livestock feed is proceeding, with priority at this time on soya beans, chick peas, mung beans and lab lab beans; irrigated pastures based on pangola grass and the tree legume, leucaena are being assessed under grazing with cattle; the potential for improving dry land pastures in the East Kimberley region is being investigated; and work is proceeding on the production of the vegetable fibre crop, kenaf and certain species of legume suitable for a paper pulp industry.

Division of Mathematics and Statistics. The Division of Mathematics and Statistics is concerned with the mathematical analysis of scientific problems and the application of statistical methods to areas of interest in the applied and biological sciences. Its officers also act in an advisory capacity to other research workers in the State on matters relating to mathematical methods, as well as the design of experiments and the analysis and interpretation of statistical data.

Division of Computing Research. The Division of Computing Research provides a computing service for research workers in other Divisions. Computing equipment consists of a node computer connected to a Cyber 76 computer in Canberra by means of a telephone line leased from the Australian Telecommunications Commission. The node computer provides a remote batch service and an interactive service for eleven consoles.

Division of Applied Geomechanics. The Division of Applied Geomechanics is investigating the performance of raft and pile foundations of several large buildings in the Perth city area. The study is designed to provide data for the development of improved foundation design techniques having regard to soil-structure interaction. A major part of this investigation, concerned with the immediate response of the soil to the structure, has now been completed. As a result, a computer programme for the design of raft foundations, named FOCALS (Foundation On Cross Anisotropic Layered System), has been developed and released for use by consulting engineers through various computer networks. Settlements of the buildings will continue to be monitored to provide information on the long-term behaviour of the soil-structure interaction.

The Division (in collaboration with the Bureau of Mineral Resources, Geology and Geophysics) is also undertaking measurement of rock stress fields in the Meckering area, north-east of Perth, as part of an Australian wide survey of stress in the earth's crust.

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

Reference to the scientific work of the Department of Agriculture appears in the section *The Department of Agriculture* in Chapter III, and also in Chapter VII, Parts 1 and 2.

BOTANIC GARDEN

The Botanic Garden was established in The King's Park in 1962 and is under the control of the King's Park Board (see following section *Public Parks and Reserves*). The Botanic Garden is the counterpart of The Western Australian Museum in the botanical field and complements the State Herbarium by maintaining collections of living plants for scientific and educational purposes. Its official objects are to foster public interest in the conservation and cultivation of the Western Australian flora; to contribute to public education in this field; to become a centre for botanical and horticultural research in the flora of Western Australia; and to provide a major tourist attraction.

The Garden, which was officially opened in October 1965, extends over thirty-four hectares, made up of the Western Australian collection (seventeen hectares), Californian, South African and Mediterranean collections (three hectares), and an arboretum of native trees (fourteen hectares). The indigenous flora of the State is represented in the Western Australian collection by approximately 1,200 species. Trees grown as specimens in the arboretum are mainly those which are native to the southern half of the State.

Parties from the Botanic Garden are regularly in the field for the collection of propagating material. Special attention is devoted to the preservation of rare species or species threatened with extinction. Seed of native plants collected is distributed from surplus stocks to botanical institutions throughout the world. A seed list, which normally offers from 1,000 to 1,300 species, is published annually, and more than 10,000 packets of seed are distributed each year.

Experimental work in propagation of native plants is carried out and a Wildflower Exhibition is held in the Park each spring. Lectures are given by members of the staff to interested societies and to students engaged in related courses of study. The public may also, by arrangement, consult members of the staff. Facilities are provided for the employment and training of students enrolled in the three-year course for the Certificate in Horticulture, which is conducted by the Technical Education Directorate of the Education Department.

PUBLIC PARKS AND RESERVES

It is within the power of the Governor to dispose of, in any manner which serves the public interest, lands which are vested in the Crown and, in terms of this authority, Crown land is frequently reserved by order of the Governor for a variety of public purposes. Some of this land is reserved for public recreation and amusement, national and other public parks, or flora and fauna sanctuaries and the reserves are controlled by statutory bodies, the more important of which are dealt with in this section.

NATIONAL PARKS AUTHORITY OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA
PARKS AND RESERVES VESTED IN THE BOARD AT 30 JUNE 1977

National Park or Reserve	Area	National Park or Reserve	Area
	hectares		hectares
Alexander Morrison	8,501	Matilda Bay Reserve	23
Araluen-Canning Dam Reserve	20	Millstream	435
Avon Valley	4,377	Moore River	17,543
Badgingarra	13,121	Nambung	17,332
Cape Arid	259,808	Nowergup Lake Fauna Sanctuary	117
Cape Le Grand	31,390	Neerabup	1,111
Cape Range	50,581	Pemberton	2,912
Charles Gardner Flora Reserve	583	Penguin Island Reserve	13
Chichester Range	150,609	Porongurup	2,359
Cowaramup	879	Porongurup Range Reserve (a)	61
Donnelly River (a)	97	Rudall River	1,569,459
Drovers Cave	2,681	Scott	1,376
Drysdale River (a)	435,590	Serpentine	635
East Perth Cemetery Reserve	5	Sir James Mitchell	1,087
Fitzgerald River	242,727	Stirling Range	115,671
Frank Hann	49,877	Stokes	10,667
Geikie Gorge	3,136	Tathra	4,323
Geekabee Hill Flora Reserve	4	Torndirrup	3,906
Gooseberry Hill	33	Tunnel Creek (a)	92
Greenmount	56	Walpole-Nornalup	17,986
Haddleton Flora Reserve	713	Walyunga	1,790
Hamelin Bay (a)	1,334	Watheroo	44,324
Hamersley Range	590,206	William Bay	1,879
Hassell	1,279	Windjana Gorge	2,134
John Forrest	1,577	Wolf Creek Crater (a)	1,460
Kalamunda	375	Yalgorup	11,181
Kalbarri	186,097	Yallingup (a)	1,885
Leeuwin	1,101	Yanched	2,799
Lesmurdie Falls....	56	Yanched Flora Reserves	113
Total area of National Parks and Reserves (b) ....	....	....	3,871,486

(a) Not officially named at 30 June 1977. (b) Excludes a number of small reserves, totalling 19 hectares, not listed above.

The *National Parks Authority Act, 1976*, which came into operation on 1 August 1976 provides for the vesting and management of certain areas as National Parks or Reserves, for the conservation of the natural environment, the preservation and enhancement of natural

beauty, and the provision of access and facilities for public recreation. The Act constitutes a National Parks Authority of Western Australia of nine members and provides for the appointment of a Director of National Parks. Under the legislation, areas of the State formerly controlled by the National Parks Board, established under the *Parks and Reserves Act, 1895-1972*, became the responsibility of the National Parks Authority.

Members of the National Parks Authority of Western Australia, appointed by the Governor, comprise a President, nominated by the Minister; the holders (or their nominees) of the offices of the Conservator of Forests, the Director of Fisheries and Wildlife, the Director of the Department of Tourism and the Surveyor General; and four persons nominated by the Minister to represent the interests of the public with respect to primary industry, local government matters and conservation or community service matters relevant to the concept of National Parks.

The *National Parks Authority of Western Australia* controlled forty-eight National Parks and a number of other reserves at 30 June 1977, totalling in all about 3·87 million hectares in area. Flora and fauna are protected and firearms prohibited in all National Parks and Reserves controlled by the Authority. Picnic, recreational, camping and caravan facilities are available in certain parks and reserves.

The *King's Park Board* administers an area of almost 403 hectares close to the centre of Perth. Part of this area was dedicated in 1872 'for the purpose of a public park and recreation ground' and was enlarged in 1890. Beautification commenced in 1896 under the presidency of Sir John Forrest, and the name was changed in 1901 from Perth Park to The King's Park in honour of the accession of King Edward VII. In addition to its original function as park and recreation ground, The King's Park has over the years gradually developed two other important functions, as a National Shrine and as a Botanical Reserve. In the former case it houses the State's most important monuments and commemorative features of a military and historical nature. A memorial to the South African war was built in 1901, and the State War Memorial to the fallen of both world wars was erected on a commanding position on Mount Eliza in 1929 and extended in 1952. 'Honour Avenues' of trees dedicated to individual fallen servicemen were planted in 1919 and later, and another avenue commemorates the State Centenary of 1929. There are smaller memorials erected by individual regiments or other military units, and a number of monuments to important historical personages.

The concept of the botanical reserve grew from the fact that four-fifths of the Park's area remained undeveloped under a natural bushland which contained many native wild-flowers. Increasing urbanisation and the loss of natural sites in and close to Perth made the retention of this bushland area a matter of scientific and aesthetic value. This function was strengthened from 1962 onwards by the establishment in the Park of a botanic garden and arboretum of thirty-four hectares for the cultivation and display of Western Australian native plants. (See preceding section *Botanic Garden*.)

Recent developments have continued to contribute to the Park's aesthetic and recreational functions. A fully-equipped modern restaurant was erected in 1956, close to such features as a floral clock, a wishing well, a giant karri log and an observation platform. There are several public barbecue sites and many kilometres of pedestrian paths and tracks. The original twenty hectares of lawns and shrubberies have been materially extended by the Botanic Garden development. Four new lawns have been added within the Garden, one of which encircles a landscaped water garden with four pools, two cascades and a waterfall, one pool featuring an illuminated fountain dedicated to the pioneer women of the State. A picnic lawn, refreshment kiosk, and children's nature playground have been established around an artificial lake at the western end of the park and linked to older-developed areas by a mile-long vista leading to a viewing tower. The lawns and pine plantations near the Subiaco entrance have been reshaped as a family recreation area with a variety of play equipment, barbecues, and a small amphitheatre for outdoor performances.

The *Zoological Gardens Board* administers the Zoological Gardens at South Perth, an area of eighteen hectares of animal enclosures, lawns and gardens. The Zoological Gardens were established in October 1898 for the collection and display of mammals,

birds, reptiles and fish from all parts of the world, but specialising in Australian, and particularly Western Australian, fauna. The Zoo is open to the public every day of the year. During the year ended 30 June 1977, 104 species of mammals, 281 species of birds and 36 species of reptiles were exhibited. In this period 369,086 people paid for admission and, in addition, 5,000 disadvantaged children and adults were admitted free.

The *Rottnest Island Board* administers as a tourist and holiday resort a reserve comprising almost the whole of Rottnest Island, which is situated about eighteen kilometres west of Fremantle. There are two settlements. One at Thomson Bay contains 172 cottages and bungalows to let, a hotel, lodge, camping areas and all services. Recreational facilities include a golf course, tennis courts, bowling green and a riding school. A second settlement is under construction at Geordie Bay—Longreach and by 1981 it will provide an additional seventy cottages nineteen of which have been completed. This settlement will be self-contained and provide all back-up facilities. The coastline is ringed by a road system with access to the various swimming and fishing areas. There is a land-backed wharf and three jetties in Thomson Bay and jetties at Geordie Bay and Green Island. Special features of the island include the marsupial known as the Quokka and the Rottnest Island Daisy. The island is served daily by air and sea transport. Visitors to the island in 1976-77 totalled 245,000.

Caves Reserves. Extensive limestone caves have been discovered at several places in the south-west part of the State. Some of them, between Cape Naturaliste and Cape Leeuwin and at Yanchep, have been developed for public inspection and certain areas of the surrounding land have been reserved, notably at Yanchep, Yallingup, Margaret River and Augusta.

Local Government Reserves. Many local authorities hold land for recreational purposes, the areas having been either Crown land vested in the Council, acquired by way of purchase, or received under private bequest. Included in these local government reserves are areas required to be surrendered to the Crown by private owners, when subdividing land into residential lots in order to provide recreation areas for the holders of lots in the subdivision. The reserves are frequently developed as public parks or to provide facilities for sports or camping.

The Youth, Community Recreation and National Fitness Council of Western Australia functions under the provisions of the *Youth, Community Recreation and National Fitness Act, 1972* which became operative on 28 February 1973. The Council is the Western Australian Government's agency responsible for matters relating to recreation, sport and youth. In terms of the Act, the purpose of the Council is 'to promote co-operation between and to assist organisations concerned with youth service, community recreation and physical and cultural fitness'.

Funds are made available chiefly by the State Government and the Australian Government, and the Council is authorised to make grants to local government authorities and community groups for the establishment of training courses for coaches, leaders, officials and administrators; for the purchase of items of equipment; for special development projects; and for capital works.

The Council has appointed community recreation officers to local government authorities to assist them in providing for the leisure needs of the community. These officers also participate in the planning of new, and management of existing, local government recreational resources and provide an information exchange service to ensure optimum use of facilities. Over thirty local government authorities are serviced by this scheme.

Camps which provide low cost accommodation and recreation facilities for youth, sporting, recreational organisations and family groups are fully operative at Point Peron, on the coast south of Fremantle, at Bickley, east of Perth in the Darling Range, at Guildford near Perth Airport, at Wellington Mills near Collie, at Myalup near Harvey and at Balingup. A major recreational project is being developed in stages at Sorrento, north of Perth, and during 1976 a tent camping area with attendant facilities was completed.

The Council also assists in the administration of the Vacation Play Centres Scheme for primary school children and the Duke of Edinburgh's Award Scheme.

Chapter V—continued

Part 3—Health Services, Hospitals, and Care of the Aged and Disabled

The Australian Government and State Government health authorities, together with Boards of Health under local government administration, co-operate in maintaining health services and in the prevention and control of infectious diseases in Western Australia.

NATIONAL HEALTH SERVICES

National Health Services are provided under the *National Health Act* 1953, the *Nursing Homes Assistance Act* 1974 and the *Health Insurance Act* 1973 which are administered, subject to the direction of the Minister for Health, by the Department of Health, with a Director-General as its Administrative Head. In each State there is a Director of Health, responsible to the Director-General. Benefits authorised by the National Health Act and the Nursing Homes Assistance Act are paid from the National Welfare Fund, to which reference is made in Chapter VI, Part 1—*Public Finance*. Expenditure under the Health Insurance Act is a charge on the Consolidated Revenue Fund.

National Health Benefits

The Health Insurance Act established the Australian Health Insurance Program (Medibank) which came into operation on 1 July 1975. Until modifications were introduced on 1 October 1976 this Program provided medical benefits and hospitalisation without charge in the standard wards of public hospitals as well as free out-patient treatment.

From 1 October 1976 the *Health Insurance Levy Act* 1976 imposed a levy on taxable incomes as a contribution to the health costs of standard Medibank beneficiaries. Contributors for standard Medibank benefits may also pay for extra cover including their own choice of doctor for treatment in hospital, and additional benefits relating to the cost of accommodation in hospital. Persons may obtain exemption from payment of the levy by insuring themselves and any dependants for basic medical and hospital benefits with a registered private health insurance organisation, including Medibank Private Insurance. Contributors insured with Medibank Private Insurance may also pay for extra cover, including their own choice of doctor for treatment in hospital, additional benefits relating to cost of accommodation in hospital, ambulance services and a wide range of ancillary services as well as extra charges made by private hospitals. Similar coverage is available from other private insurance organisations.

Medical benefits through Medibank cover at least 85 per cent of the cost of services rendered by medical practitioners and there are specified benefits for professional services by participating optometrists. Contributors to Medibank Private Insurance may also obtain benefits relating to fees for dental and pharmaceutical services as well as paramedical services such as physiotherapy, chiropractic and chiropody.

From 1 October 1976 free Medibank medical and hospital cover applies only to persons below a certain income level, which includes most pensioners.

In Western Australia during the year ended 30 June 1977 medical benefits amounting to \$36·91 million were paid by the Health Insurance Commissioner in respect of 3·822 million services. In addition payments to hospitals totalled \$81·87 million.

Hospitals

The provision of finance for hospital payments under Medibank is based on agreements between the Commonwealth and State Government. The agreements operating from 1 October 1976 contain the following main points: recognised hospitals are to pro-

vide free accommodation and treatment to certain categories of patients and to make charges, at agreed rates, in respect of other categories of patients; doctors treating patients receiving free accommodation and treatment are to be paid by hospitals on certain agreed bases; and the Commonwealth Government is to meet 50 per cent of approved net operating costs of State hospital systems, expressed in aggregate budgets jointly formulated and approved.

The following table shows health cash benefits to persons in Western Australia in recent years.

AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT HEALTH CASH BENEFITS
TO OR FOR PERSONS IN WESTERN AUSTRALIA
(\$'000)

Item	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Hospital and clinical services—					
Hospital benefits for pensioners	2,333	2,175	2,332	2,276	606
Hospital benefits, n.e.c.	5,472	7,509	7,451	8,818	6,257
Nursing home benefits	6,689	9,375	11,440	14,665	18,772
Tuberculosis campaign—Allowances	32	46	39	56	77
Rehabilitation of ex-servicemen .... .... .... .... ....	....	(a)	11	29	17
Medibank—Private hospital daily bed payments .... .... .... .... ....	....	....	....	....	5,175
Other health services—					
Medical benefits for pensioners	1,835	2,207	2,495	3,539	372
Medical benefits, n.e.c.	11,965	13,750	13,983	15,898	5,737
Pharmaceutical benefits for pensioners	3,324	3,758	4,429	5,310	7,104
Pharmaceutical benefits, n.e.c.	6,029	5,748	7,318	8,834	9,999
Milk for school children	997	1,086	....	....	....
Medibank—Medical benefits .... .... .... .... ....	....	....	....	....	42,067
Domiciliary care .... .... .... .... ....	....	100	550	762	847
Assistance to aged persons—					
Age pensions	49,107	64,896	83,580	118,492	156,447
Delivered meals	28	50	123	145	130
Personal care	144	278	528	883	1,160
Telephone concessions	270	310	388	509	730
Assistance to incapacitated and handicapped persons—					
Invalid pensions	8,267	11,292	14,431	20,320	27,066
Sheltered employment allowances	96	170	265	575	980
Handicapped children's benefits	41	42	47	309	985
Rehabilitation services	394	529	652	907	472
Assistance to unemployed and sick persons—					
Unemployment benefits	2,945	6,253	5,020	19,753	33,824
Sickness benefits	1,159	1,840	2,805	4,415	6,190
Special benefits	194	279	489	776	1,238
Structural adjustment assistance .... .... .... .... ....	....	....	....	252	91
Assistance to ex-servicemen—					
War and service pensions and allowances	19,711	22,855	27,554	36,996	43,677
Other benefits .... .... .... .... ....	....	196	331	345	297
Assistance to widowed and deserted spouses—					
Widows' pensions	7,234	10,064	13,409	18,459	24,809
Assistance to families and children—					
Family allowance	18,188	21,407	19,009	19,084	22,737
Maternity allowances	724	680	626	659	632
Supporting mothers' benefits .... .... .... .... ....	....	....	4,729	8,102	12,547
Orphans' pensions .... .... .... .... ....	....	....	20	76	101
Other social security and welfare programmes	191	176	187	228	313
Total	147,369	187,071	224,241	311,472	431,456

n.e.c. denotes 'not elsewhere classified'.

(a) Figures not available and not included in totals.

Nursing Home Benefits

As a result of an amendment to the National Health Act operative from 1 October 1976 benefits became payable for all uninsured nursing home patients. The basic Commonwealth benefit is payable for all eligible patients and, in addition, a supplementary benefit is payable in respect of patients who receive extensive care. An additional nursing home benefit, subject to a statutory maximum, was also payable by the Commonwealth Government. From 1 October 1977 a further amendment provided for one basic Commonwealth benefit which replaced the previous basic benefit and the additional nursing home benefit.

Domiciliary Nursing Care Benefit

Domiciliary nursing care benefit is paid to assist in meeting the cost of home nursing for aged persons who are chronically ill and are being cared for in the private home of a relative or other approved person. The benefit applies to a patient who has attained the age of sixty-five years, has a continuing need for nursing care, and is receiving such care given by or under the supervision of a registered nurse.

Pharmaceutical Benefits

All persons receiving treatment by a registered medical practitioner are entitled to receive benefits through approved pharmaceutical chemists or, in certain circumstances, medical practitioners. In addition, benefits are made available through approved hospitals and, by special arrangements, to persons living in isolated areas and persons who cannot be conveniently or efficiently supplied in accordance with the general provisions of the National Health Act.

The drugs and medicinal preparations available as pharmaceutical benefits are determined by the Minister on the advice of the Pharmaceutical Benefits Advisory Committee.

Tuberculosis Medical Services and Allowances

From 1949-50, under the provisions of the *Tuberculosis Act 1948*, the Australian Government reimbursed each State for approved expenditures incurred in the diagnosis, treatment and control of tuberculosis. The incidence of tuberculosis has been brought under control in Australia, and Commonwealth assistance under this programme ceased as from 31 December 1976, the costs incurred by recognised hospitals in treating tuberculosis patients being included within the Medibank scheme.

Provision is made in the Act for allowances to be paid to sufferers from tuberculosis and their dependants. There is a means test which does not, however, apply to persons aged seventy years and over. The allowances are determined by the Director-General of Health, subject to the direction of the Minister. In certain circumstances, additional benefits may be paid in the form of a mother's or guardian's allowance or supplementary assistance.

STATE GOVERNMENT HEALTH SERVICES

The principal Statute relating to the provision and regulation of health services in Western Australia is the *Health Act, 1911-1976*, which is administered, subject to the control of the Minister, by a Commissioner of Public Health and Medical Services. The Act is comprehensive in scope and confers on the Commissioner the powers necessary for the prevention and control of infectious diseases; the enforcement of sanitation, building and pure foods standards; the control of nuisances and offensive trades; the regulation of the sale of pesticides and the manufacture of therapeutic substances; and the registration of private hospitals and the licensing of maternity homes. Other Acts under Public Health administration are the Anatomy Act, the Clean Air Act, the Cremation Act, the Noise Abatement Act, the Poisons Act and the Radiation Safety Act.

The Department of Public Health maintains a pathology laboratory service which provides diagnostic medical laboratory services to government non-teaching hospitals, charitable institutions and such general practitioners as elect to use it. It also shares with the Department of Medicine of the University of Western Australia much of the diagnostic medical laboratory of the Perth Medical Centre. A range of reference laboratories is available, some of which serve the whole of Western Australia. A public health epidemiological service is provided for the State; nutritional, health and other surveys are undertaken; and forensic pathology work is done for the Police Department and Crown Law Department.

The Health Education Council is established as a statutory body under the provisions of the *Health Education Council Act, 1958-1975*. The Council conducts publicity campaigns and public lectures on matters affecting public health, including home accidents, handling of poisons, poliomyelitis and diphtheria immunisation and the control of flies and mosquitoes.

The Cancer Council of Western Australia is constituted under the provisions of the *Cancer Council of Western Australia Act, 1958-1964* as a statutory body with the functions of co-ordinating, promoting and subsidising research into the cause, diagnosis, prevention and treatment of cancer.

The Western Australian Government subsidises the cost of dental care for pensioners and persons on low incomes who are treated at the Perth Dental Hospital and at clinics in some major country centres. Co-operating dental practitioners assist the subsidy programme in other areas.

Infectious Diseases

The *Health Act, 1911-1976* provides for the compulsory notification of infectious diseases and for the application of preventive measures. For the purposes of the Act, infectious diseases are those which are specified in the Act, as well as any other diseases which may, from time to time, be declared. The occupier of premises where such a disease occurs is required to notify the local authority forthwith. The medical practitioner who attends a person suffering from an infectious disease must, on the day on which he becomes aware of the nature of the disease, notify the occupier and also the local authority and the Commissioner of Public Health.

On the appearance of any epidemic, endemic or contagious disease, the local authority is required to notify the Commissioner immediately and to report periodically on the disease. The Act provides for the disinfection and cleansing of premises and for the disinfection and destruction of bedding, clothing or other articles which have been exposed to infection. The Commissioner may require any person suspected to be suffering from, or to be a carrier of, an infectious disease to submit to medical examination.

The following table shows, for Western Australia, the number of cases notified during the years 1972 to 1976 for those diseases notifiable in all, or nearly all, States and Territories of Australia. In May 1965 the National Health and Medical Research Council at its Fifty-ninth Session proposed a basic list of diseases to be notifiable in each State and Territory and this table is based upon that proposal. The table does not include all diseases which are notifiable in Western Australia.

Leprosy and trachoma are endemic among the Aborigines of the Kimberley Division in the far north of the State, and cases are, with few exceptions, confined to the Aboriginal population. The Department of Public Health and the Northern Territory Medical Service co-operate in the control of these diseases.

NOTIFIABLE DISEASES (a)—NUMBER OF CASES NOTIFIED (b)

Disease	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Brucellosis	1	2	1
Diphtheria	...	2	5	...	...
Infectious hepatitis	...	163	165	247	258
Leprosy (c)	...	10	13	17	15
Leptospirosis	...	2	3	1	2
Paratyphoid fever	1	...	1
Poliomyelitis	...	4	...	...	...
Tetanus
Tuberculosis	...	155	146	137	166
Typhoid fever	...	2	...	1	...
Typhus (all forms)	...	1	...	...	...

(a) See letterpress immediately preceding table.

(b) Figures exclude cases where the original diagnosis was subsequently disproved. No cases of cholera, plague, smallpox or yellow fever were notified during the period.

(c) Aborigines account for practically all of these cases; see letterpress immediately preceding table.

The Commissioner of Public Health may compel any person believed to be suffering from venereal disease to undergo examination by a medical practitioner. Any person who is aware or suspects that he is suffering from venereal disease is required to consult a medical practitioner and, if found to be infected, must continue treatment until a certificate of cure is issued. Free treatment is available at public hospitals. In 1976, 1,932 cases of gonorrhoea and 653 of syphilis were notified to the Department.

The State Government conducts a tuberculosis control programme throughout the State. This includes the provision of services for diagnosis and treatment as well as preventive measures. Under the *Health Act, 1911-1976*, all persons in Western Australia may be required to undergo X-ray examinations, which are conducted by mobile units of the Chest and Tuberculosis Services and at the Perth and Fremantle Chest Clinics.

Health Services for Children

In addition to measures provided for immunisation against infectious diseases, the Community and Child Health Services and Dental Health Services assist in maintaining the general health of children in Western Australia.

Child Health Centres have been established throughout the State to advise mothers concerning the care of infants and pre-school children. Expectant mothers are also assisted and country mothers who are unable to attend a Centre may receive advice by letter under a Correspondence Nursing Scheme. It is estimated that 90 per cent of infants in the State are taken to a Centre at least once in the first year of life. Child Health Sisters also visit remote areas of the State and interview mothers who are normally dependent on advice given by correspondence.

CHILD HEALTH CENTRES

Particulars	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Expenditure (a)—					
Salaries and wages \$'000	494	652	785	1,114	1,218
Other \$'000	105	104	92	151	180
Total \$'000	599	756	877	1,265	1,398
Number of—					
Staff (b)—					
Medical officers	1	2	2	2	2
Nurses	92	95	116	117	120
Total	93	97	118	119	122
Child health centres (b)					
Mobile clinics (b)	89	89	93	93	101
Total	4	4	5	5	7
Attendances at centres—					
Individual infants	43,166	43,795	43,129	46,359	46,240
Total attendances	273,226	254,545	245,631	263,163	274,535
Home visits by nurses	33,343	32,598	34,386	37,641	40,100

(a) Year ended 30 June.

(b) At 31 December.

The School Health Section of the Community and Child Health Services provides a complete health appraisal of each child during the first year at pre-school, day-care centre or school. Subsequent screening for visual and hearing problems is carried out on two further occasions during school life. School Health Nurses are based at high schools and other groups of schools and provide counselling, first aid and health education services in addition to screening.

Medical assessment by multi-disciplinary teams is offered for children with physical, mental or learning handicaps and is available on the request of either teacher, guidance officer or parent. The Child Development Centre offers similar services at specialist level for handicapped children.

The Community Health Section offers preventive health services to disadvantaged groups within the community. This Section has brought a much higher standard of both preventive and therapeutic health care to children of the Aboriginal community and other minority groups through collaboration with the Child Health and School Health Sections, and with hospitals throughout the State.

Under the School Dental Services scheme preventive dentistry centres, staffed by school dental therapists trained at the Public Health Department's School of Dental Therapy, are progressively being established throughout the State. Dental therapists,

under the direction of dental officers, also provide free dental care for pre-school and primary school children, and in country areas not served by private practitioners school dental officers provide a service for adults as well as for children.

OTHER HEALTH SERVICES

Quarantine

The *Quarantine Act* 1908 provides for the quarantine of humans, animals and plants. Human quarantine is concerned primarily with the procedures necessary to exclude quarantinable diseases, namely smallpox, plague, cholera, yellow fever, typhus fever, lassa fever, Marburg virus disease and such other diseases as may be declared under the Quarantine Act. Animal quarantine regulates the importation of animals and animal products from overseas, and plant quarantine the importation of all plants and plant products, with the object of excluding plant diseases, insect pests and weeds. In respect of interstate movements of animals and plants, the Quarantine Act becomes operative only when it is considered that Australian Government action is necessary for the protection of any State or States, and in general the control of interstate movements of animals and plants is the responsibility of State Governments. The administration of the Quarantine Act is a function of the Commonwealth Department of Health.

Royal Flying Doctor Service of Australia

The Royal Flying Doctor Service of Australia is a non-profit organisation financed by grants from the Australian and State Governments and by private donations. The principal function of the Service is to provide aerial medical services for residents in remote areas. Isolated townships, mining centres and sheep and cattle stations are usually equipped with two-way radio sets and, by this means, are linked with bases where doctors are available for radio consultation in the event of sickness or accident. In serious cases a doctor flies to the patient, who may then be flown to hospital for treatment. The Service provides, through the Australian Department of Health, standard medical chests with directions for the use of the drugs and medical supplies which they contain.

The radio network of the Royal Flying Doctor Service is regularly used in the work of Schools of the Air conducted by the Education Department, and also for the transmission and receipt of telegrams. In addition, it may be used, as the need arises, in connection with flood relief, in searching for lost parties and in co-ordinating movements of livestock.

The following table gives particulars of the operations of the Western Australian Section of the Service during the five years ended June 1977.

**ROYAL FLYING DOCTOR SERVICE OF AUSTRALIA
OPERATIONS OF WESTERN AUSTRALIAN SECTION**

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Expenditure (operational) \$'000	380	443	591	796	1,086
Number of—					
Medical flights	1,257	1,297	1,333	1,477	1,693
Miles flown	725,731	739,833	803,686	969,356	1,019,094
Patients transported	2,220	2,161	2,467	2,745	2,787
Patients attended	16,870	12,840	13,991	15,825	16,021
Radio and telephone consultations	1,902	1,763	1,676	1,761	1,812

Miscellaneous Health Services

Other expenditure by the Australian Government on health services includes the cost of district health laboratory services, the free supply of certain prophylactic materials and biological products (e.g. poliomyelitis vaccine), the supply and maintenance of hearing aids for children and pensioners, subsidies to various voluntary organisations conducting home nursing services that are assisted by the State Governments or local government authorities, the supply of artificially produced radio-active isotopes to private medical practitioners and hospitals for medical treatment purposes, and expenses in connection with the blood fractionation plant of the Commonwealth Serum Laboratories.

HOSPITALS OTHER THAN MENTAL HOSPITALS

Australian Government Hospitals

The Repatriation General Hospital at Hollywood and the Edward Millen Hospital at Victoria Park provide free treatment for certain recipients of pensions payable under the Repatriation Act (see pages 224-7) and for their dependants. Free treatment is also available to some other categories of former members of the defence forces and their dependants.

State Government and Government-assisted Hospitals

The *Hospitals Act, 1927-1976* is administered, subject to the direction of the Minister for Health, by the Medical Department. For administrative purposes, a hospital under the direct control of the Medical Department is classified as 'departmental' and is financed from State funds. A hospital classified as a 'Board' hospital has its own board of management and is subsidised by the State Government.

The principal government and government-assisted hospitals in the metropolitan area are the Royal Perth Hospital, Fremantle Hospital, Sir Charles Gairdner Hospital, King Edward Memorial Hospital for Women, Princess Margaret Hospital for Children, the Home of Peace for the Chronic Sick, the Perth Dental Hospital, and Mount Henry Hospital and Sunset Hospital for long-term patients. Outside the metropolitan area the principal hospitals are located in the regional centres of Albany, Bunbury, Carnarvon, Derby, Geraldton, Kalgoorlie, Narrogin and Port Hedland.

Details of the activities of departmental and Board hospitals during the five years ended 30 June 1976 are given in the following table.

DEPARTMENTAL AND BOARD HOSPITALS (a)

Particulars	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Expenditure—					
Capital funds.... \$'000	5,231	12,721	15,840	26,756	33,938
Hospital Fund—					
Establishment and domestic (b) \$'000	7,072	9,642	9,826	15,583	21,765
Salaries and wages \$'000	47,114	58,180	77,827	110,632	139,707
Other \$'000	19,208	20,288	26,291	30,815	52,620
Tuberculosis \$'000	559	657	734	873	1,160
Total \$'000	79,183	101,488	130,519	184,660	249,191
Number of Hospitals (c)—					
Departmental	46	47	49	49	48
Board	54	52	53	55	57
Total	100	99	102	104	105
Beds (d)—					
Departmental	3,265	3,352	3,346	3,382	3,400
Board	4,015	4,201	4,213	4,458	4,584
Total	7,280	7,553	7,559	7,840	7,984
Staff (c)—					
Medical	392	448	507	625	759
Nursing	6,171	6,181	6,405	6,986	7,339
Other	6,176	6,652	6,835	7,546	7,809
Total	12,739	13,281	13,747	15,157	15,907
In-patients—					
At beginning of year	5,367	5,303	5,127	5,433	5,706
Admissions	168,430	176,458	182,979	194,412	206,550
Discharges	165,137	173,301	179,291	*190,798	202,581
Deaths	3,357	3,333	3,382	3,341	3,440
At end of year	5,303	5,127	5,433	*5,706	6,235
Average daily number resident	5,338	5,294	5,390	5,498	5,716
Out-patients—					
Individuals	464,016	529,358	563,658	665,398	818,752
Treatments....	1,112,704	1,212,762	1,400,938	1,465,253	1,731,752

(a) Includes particulars of the Perth Dental Hospital, and Mount Henry Hospital and Sunset Hospital for long-term patients. (b) Maintenance of equipment, furnishings and minor repairs. (c) At 30 June. (d) At 31 July. * Revised.

As previously indicated, the control of tuberculosis is carried out under the direction of the Commissioner of Public Health. The principal institution for the treatment of tuberculosis is the Sir Charles Gairdner Hospital at Nedlands.

Leprosy, which is confined almost entirely to the far north of the State, is treated at a leprosarium at Derby in the Kimberley Division.

Private Hospitals and Nursing Homes

In addition to the government hospitals there are a number of private general and maternity hospitals, which are registered and inspected by the Department of Public Health. The principal private hospitals are those established by religious bodies in the metropolitan area and the main country towns. These include the Hospitals of Saint John of God at Subiaco, Rivervale, Bunbury, Geraldton and Kalgoorlie; Saint Anne's, Mount Lawley; Bethesda Hospital, Claremont and Saint Joseph's Hospital, Bicton.

At 1 October 1977 there were 112 private hospitals and nursing homes in Western Australia with a total bed capacity of 5,524 at that date.

MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES

The *Mental Health Act, 1962-1976*, which consolidates and amends the law relating to the treatment of mental disorders, came into operation on 1 July 1966. The Mental Health Services established under the Act are administered, subject to the control of the Minister for Health, by the Director of Mental Health Services. The Director must be a psychiatrist and is appointed by the Governor. Institutions authorised by the Act include approved hospitals for the treatment of mental illness, out-patient and child guidance clinics, day care facilities, training centres, hostels, sheltered workshops and domiciliary services for psychiatric patients and for the intellectually handicapped.

The Act provides for the admission of patients to hospitals approved for the purpose, either on referral by a medical practitioner or by order of a Justice of the Peace supported by the referral of a medical practitioner. A person so received into a hospital must be examined within seventy-two hours by the superintendent or another psychiatrist, and admission as a patient is dependent upon the result of the examination. Unless found to be in need of treatment, the person is required to leave the hospital. Special provisions exist for the detention for observation or treatment of persons admitted by order of a court or from a prison. The Act also provides for voluntary admissions. A person not less than eighteen years of age may be granted admission on his own request. Younger persons may be admitted on the application of a parent or guardian.

Except in the case of a person admitted by order of a court or from a prison, a patient may be released on leave or discharged by the hospital superintendent. A Board of Visitors or the Supreme Court of Western Australia may also, after due consideration, order the release of a patient. Where application for the discharge of a voluntary patient is made either by the patient himself or, in the case of a patient under the age of eighteen years, by the parent or guardian at whose request the patient was admitted, he must be discharged within seventy-two hours.

Establishments designated as approved hospitals within the meaning of the Act are Graylands Hospital, Swanbourne Hospital, Lemnos Hospital and Heathcote Hospital. Out-patient clinics are conducted at the Graylands and Swanbourne Hospitals.

Other establishments include the Whitby Falls Hostel, Greenplace Hostel, the Community Development Centre, the Community Psychiatric Division, the Havelock Out-patient Clinic, the Bentley Out-patient Clinic, the Bunbury Out-patient Clinic, the Armadale Out-patient Clinic, the Fremantle Out-patient Clinic, the Geraldton Out-patient Clinic, the Kalgoorlie Out-patient Clinic, the Port Hedland Out-patient Clinic, the Balga Out-patient Clinic, the Lockridge Out-patient Clinic, the Swan Out-patient Clinic, the Mildred Creak Centre for Autistic Children, the Child Guidance Clinic and the Stubbs Terrace Hospital for children, the Irrabeena Referral Centre, the Industrial Rehabilitation Division, Graylands and the sheltered workshop at North Fremantle.

There are also the Pyrton Training Centre for the intellectually handicapped at Eden Hill; the Nathaniel Harper Homes at Bassendean and Guildford (Earlsferry and Fairholme Hostels); Mental Deficiency Division hostels at Armadale, Bassendean, Bayswater, Belmont, Claremont, Dianella, Forrestfield, Inglewood, Innaloo, Kwinana, Rivervale, Subiaco, West Perth and Yokine; and the Elwyn Morey Pre-school Centre at Dianella.

The following table shows particulars concerning the various mental health service units operated by the Mental Health Services authority during the year ended 30 June 1977. The category 'Out-patient clinics' includes day-patient centres not included under other headings.

MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES—YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 1977

Particulars	Approved hospitals	Rehabili- tation units	Hostels	Training centres	Out- patient clinics (a)
Expenditure—					
Salaries and wages \$'000	12,629	541	3,955	4,206	2,991
Other \$'000	2,492	146	680	631	323
Total \$'000	15,121	687	4,635	4,837	3,314
Number of (b)—					
Units	4	3	19	2	19
Beds	1,147	....	490	205	....
Staff—					
Medical	30	....	1	3	23
Nursing and attendants	756	....	394	329	67
Other	490	58	124	128	148
Total	1,276	58	519	460	238
Patients at beginning of year	2,461	n.a.	316	185	n.a.
Admissions	1,677	(c) 95,091	865	618	(c) 62,710
Discharges (d)	1,715	n.a.	765	613	n.a.
Patients at end of year	2,423	545	416	190	7,696

n.a. denotes 'not applicable'.

(a) Includes day-patient centres not elsewhere included. (b) At 30 June. (c) Figures for 'Rehabilitation units' and 'Outpatient clinics' refer to number of attendances. (d) Includes deaths.

The Australian Government is empowered by the *Mental Health and Related Services Assistance Act* 1973 to provide financial assistance to States, local governing bodies and voluntary organisations in respect of services or facilities in relation to mental illness, mental disability, alcoholism and drug dependence. The Act came into operation on 27 November 1973 and replaces the *States Grants (Mental Health Institutions) Act* 1964 which expired on 30 June 1973.

CARE OF AGED AND DISABLED PERSONS

Part 4 of this Chapter gives particulars of pensions, allowances and some other benefits available to aged and disabled persons under the provisions of the Social Services Act and the Repatriation Act. Forms of assistance extended to such persons by other Commonwealth Acts are dealt with below.

Aged or Disabled Persons Homes Act

The *Aged or Disabled Persons Homes Act* 1954 incorporates the *Aged Persons Homes Act* 1954 and extends its provisions to include disabled persons. The purpose of the legislation is to enable the Australian Government to give financial assistance to religious, charitable and other organisations in providing accommodation for the aged or disabled. The Act is administered, subject to any directions of the Minister, by the Director-General of Social Security.

For the purposes of the Act, the term 'aged person' means a man aged sixty-five years or over or a woman aged sixty years or over and includes the spouse of the aged person; 'disabled person' means a person who has attained the age of sixteen years and who is permanently blind or permanently incapacitated for work. Grants are made to

organisations 'to encourage and assist the provision of suitable homes for eligible persons, and in particular homes at which eligible persons may reside in conditions approaching as nearly as possible normal domestic life . . .'. The legislation authorises grants to eligible organisations to be applied towards the cost of erecting or purchasing approved homes to be used permanently for the accommodation of aged or disabled persons. To be eligible for assistance an organisation must be one which is carried on otherwise than for the purpose of profit or gain to its individual members, and may be a religious, charitable or benevolent organisation, an organisation of former members of the defence forces, an organisation approved by the Governor-General, or a local governing body. An organisation conducted or controlled by the Australian Government or a State Government is not eligible for assistance. Grants are made from moneys appropriated by the Parliament from the Consolidated Revenue Fund and from 20 May 1976 were made on the basis of \$2 for each \$1 raised by the organisation. There is a maximum subsidy limit based on the number of persons to be housed in the new accommodation.

On 20 May 1976 the Commonwealth Government announced a three-year programme to provide funds for the establishment of accommodation for aged people. The programme is designed to give organisations, where projects have been approved, the opportunity to proceed with planning, and in some instances construction, on the basis of a forward subsidy commitment by the Government.

AGED OR DISABLED PERSONS HOMES GRANTS WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Grants approved (a)—					
Number	30	25	32	5	7
Persons accommodated—					
Type of accommodation—					
Self-contained	313	419	511	108	36
Hostel	108	144	183	....	....
Nursing	41	89	96	....	85
Total persons	462	652	790	108	121
Amount	\$'000 2,576	\$'000 3,480	\$'000 7,431	\$'000 1,335	\$'000 1,933

(a) A supplementary grant may be approved in a year subsequent to the year when the original grant was approved. In this table each supplementary grant has been included in the year in which the additional amount was actually approved.

Personal Care Subsidy. An amendment to the Aged Persons Homes Act operative from 10 October 1969 provided for payment of a Personal Care Subsidy to approved homes in respect of residents eighty years of age or over. A further amendment in December 1974, extended the subsidy to certain residents who had not attained eighty years of age. Homes eligible for the subsidy are those where residents are provided with all meals and where staff is employed to assist residents who need help with bathing, dressing, personal laundry and the cleaning of their rooms, and those who need help with medication.

The *Aged or Disabled Persons Homes Act* 1954 authorises the payment of subsidy at the rate of \$15 per week in respect of each person residing in approved premises who has attained the age of eighty years or is receiving approved personal care services. Payments are made from the National Welfare Fund.

PERSONAL CARE SUBSIDY—WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Number of approved premises (a)....	43	46	52	55	61
Number of qualified residents (a)	\$ 554	\$ 820	\$ 1,267	\$ 1,478	\$ 1,801
Amount of subsidy paid	277,500	527,840	883,260	1,159,980	1,402,380

(a) At 30 June.

Aged Persons Hostels Act

The *Aged Persons Hostels Act* 1972 is administered, subject to any directions of the Minister, by the Director-General of Social Security. The Act authorises the Australian Government to assist in the provision of additional hostel-type accommodation for aged persons by making grants to organisations which satisfy certain conditions related to existing accommodation. The first grants in respect of organisations in Western Australia were approved during the year ended 30 June 1974. The Act expired on 27 November 1975 but amendments allowed an extension of time for the completion of projects approved in principle. No new grants were made in 1975-76 but capital grants totalling \$338,435 were provided in that year in respect of projects approved in 1974-75. The *Aged Persons Hostels Amendment Act* 1976, which came into operation on 20 September 1976 preserves the rights of organisations which had been accepted during the time period of the original Act but had been deferred during 1975-76.

AGED PERSONS HOSTELS GRANTS WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Particulars	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Number of grants	2	4	....	10
Persons accommodated—				
Hostel beds	19	93	....	168
Staff beds	1	9	....	9
Total	20	102	....	177
Amount of grants—	\$	\$	\$	\$
Capital grants	156,000	1,315,090	(a)338,435	2,944,883
Furnishing grants	5,000	25,500	....	44,250
Total	161,000	1,340,590	338,435	2,989,133

(a) Approved in 1974-75.

Homeless Persons Assistance Act

The *Homeless Persons Assistance Act* 1974, which came into operation on 13 December 1974, authorises the Australian Government to make grants to charitable and other organisations providing temporary accommodation and personal services for the homeless. Grants may be made in respect of the acquisition of land, buildings and furniture; the rent of premises; the salaries of social welfare workers (including social workers, welfare officers, psychologists and occupational therapists); and the provision of meals.

The following table gives particulars of grants made to organisations in Western Australia in the period to 30 June 1977.

HOMELESS PERSONS ASSISTANCE GRANTS WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Particulars	1974-75 (a)	1975-76	1976-77
Building projects	\$ 9,660	\$ 60,092	\$ 57,280
Rent of premises	2,730	11,787	29,916
Furniture and equipment	20,301	3,162	26,492
Staff salaries .... .... .... ....	....	5,459	11,566
Food and accommodation	11,550	33,506	39,784
Meals for non-residents	2,418	7,620	10,869
Total	46,659	121,626	175,907

(a) Part year only.

Delivered Meals Subsidy Act

The *Delivered Meals Subsidy Act* 1970 is administered, subject to any directions of the Minister, by the Director-General of Social Security. Its purpose is to enable help to be given to approved organisations to establish, maintain, expand and improve services

for the delivery of meals to aged and invalid persons. To qualify for approval, an organisation must conduct a regular service delivering meals wholly or mainly to aged or invalid persons in their homes.

The Act authorises payment of subsidy at the rate of 25 cents per meal, which is increased to 30 cents if the meal includes fresh fruit or fruit juice. Payments are made from the National Welfare Fund.

Handicapped Persons Assistance Act

The *Handicapped Persons Assistance Act* 1974, which repeals the *Handicapped Children (Assistance) Act* 1970 and parts of the *Sheltered Employment (Assistance) Act* 1967 consolidates and extends the Australian Government's programmes of assistance to voluntary organisations concerned with the welfare of handicapped persons. The main provisions of the repealed legislation are continued and expanded by the provisions of the Handicapped Persons Assistance Act. The Act is administered, subject to any directions of the Minister, by the Director-General of Social Security.

The Act provides that grants may be made to eligible organisations which are deemed by the Minister to provide 'prescribed services' for disabled persons. Prescribed services which may be approved for the purposes of the Act include training, activity therapy, sheltered employment, residential accommodation, holiday accommodation, recreational facilities and rehabilitational facilities. Assistance may be provided towards meeting the cost of purchase or construction of premises to provide the prescribed services. The Act allows the payment of subsidy in respect of residential accommodation to be extended to include accommodation for disabled persons capable of engaging in normal employment. Subsidies may also be approved to help meet expenditure on building maintenance, rental of premises, equipment, and the salaries of certain staff involved in providing prescribed services. The Act also authorises the payment to organisations of a training fee for each person who, after being employed for six months or longer in a sheltered workshop, has spent at least twelve months in normal employment.

On 7 November 1976 the Minister for Social Security announced details of a Commonwealth three-year programme designed to provide new facilities for mentally and physically handicapped people, and to provide continuing support for existing facilities which cater for handicapped people.

The handicapped children's benefit, formerly payable in terms of the National Health Act, is continued under the provisions of the *Handicapped Persons Assistance Act* 1974. A handicapped child is defined as a person under sixteen years of age who is suffering from a physical or mental disability. An eligible organisation which provides approved residential accommodation for handicapped children is entitled to receive benefit in respect of each such child at the rate of \$3.50 for each day, commencing with 1 January 1975, on which accommodation is provided for the child.

The following table shows the number and amount of grants approved during the three years ended 30 June 1977.

**HANDICAPPED PERSONS ASSISTANCE GRANTS
WESTERN AUSTRALIA**

Particulars	1974-75		1975-76		1976-77	
	Number	Amount	Number	Amount	Number	Amount
Grants approved for—						
Residential accommodation .... ....	....	\$ 19,464	2	\$ 198,937	5	\$ 114,664
Non-residential buildings	5	210,997	8	950,446	6	624,387
Equipment	205		221	387,289	169	408,363
Maintenance	3	8,365	5	15,801	1	1,840
Training fee	3	1,500	1	500	9	4,500
Salary subsidy	189	460,470	86	202,981	142	455,351
Rent	1	7,776	2	6,628	7	47,679
Total	406	708,572	325	1,762,582	339	1,656,784

Sheltered Employment Allowances

Sheltered employment allowances, which were introduced in terms of the *Social Services Act* 1967, enable invalid pensioners and certain other disabled persons to earn an income from sheltered employment and at the same time to be eligible to receive a special allowance which, in the case of an invalid pensioner, replaces the pension.

Other Forms of Assistance

Under the *States Grants (Home Care) Act* 1969 the Australian Government shares with a State on a \$2 for \$1 basis the cost of approved housekeeping or other domestic services provided wholly or mainly for aged persons in their homes. It also shares with a State the cost of providing approved senior citizens' centres, on a \$2 for \$1 basis up to a maximum of two-thirds of the capital cost of the centres, as well as paying two-thirds of the salary of a welfare officer engaged in the co-ordination of home care services and associated with a senior citizens' centre. Grants to Western Australia were first made in the year 1970-71.

The following table shows particulars of grants made during the five years ended 30 June 1977. From an initial amount of \$3,500 for home care services in 1970-71, the total assistance has increased to \$519,932 in 1976-77.

HOME CARE SERVICES GRANTS—WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Amount of grants paid for—	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Home care services ...	12,500	22,500	115,981	84,817	57,333
Senior citizens' centres ...	67,252	123,148	28,206	343,855	406,400
Welfare officers ...	5,475	15,182	14,865	41,831	56,199
Total	85,227	160,830	159,052	470,503	519,932

The *States Grants (Paramedical Services) Act* 1969 authorises the Australian Government to share with a State on a \$1 for \$1 basis the cost of approved paramedical services, such as chiropody, occupational therapy, physiotherapy and speech therapy, provided wholly or mainly for aged persons in their homes. Payments are made from the Consolidated Revenue Fund and the maximum annual expenditure authorised by the Act is \$250,000, of which \$19,000 is payable to Western Australia. In the period to 30 June 1977, no grant had been made to Western Australia.

The *States Grants (Dwellings for Aged Pensioners) Act* 1969 authorised the Australian Government to share with a State on a \$1 for \$1 basis the cost of providing self-contained dwellings at reasonable rentals for certain recipients of an age pension payable under the Social Services Act or a service pension under the Repatriation Act. The Act enabled expenditure by the Australian Government, during the five-year period to 30 June 1974, of an amount of \$25 million, Western Australia's share being \$1·75 million. Grants were financed from the Consolidated Revenue Fund. Payments to Western Australia comprised \$700,000 in 1970-71, \$224,555 in 1971-72, \$518,815 in 1972-73 and \$306,630 in 1973-74. The *States Grants (Dwellings for Pensioners) Act* 1974 authorises the continuation of the scheme for a period of three years from 1 July 1974 and extends its provisions to include certain additional classes of pensioner. The *States Grants (Dwellings for Pensioners) Amendment Act* 1977, which came into operation on 1 July 1977 provides for the continuance of the scheme to 30 June 1978. The Act enables the expenditure from the Consolidated Revenue Fund of the sum of \$30 million, of which \$2·1 million is allocated to Western Australia. Grants received by Western Australia amounted to \$197,950 during 1974-75, \$614,380 in 1975-76 and \$1,288,000 in 1976-77.

*Chapter V—continued***Part 4—Social Benefits, Pensions and Welfare Services**

NOTE. The conditions relating to payment of the several benefits dealt with in this Part are described *as they existed at 1 January 1978*. Subsequent variations in conditions are summarised in the *Appendix*. The information given is intended to serve only as a general guide to the main provisions relating to social security and repatriation benefits provided by the Australian Government and relief payments made by the State Government. Information relating to health services and benefits is shown in Part 3.

The Australian Government's social security programme is designed to provide protection against economic hardship caused by events such as loss of earnings by reason of age, invalidity, sickness or unemployment, or the death or the absence of a supporting male as a result of desertion or long-term separation. Another aim of the system is to help parents with the expenses associated with the bearing and rearing of children. It is designed also to compensate veterans for disabilities caused by war service and to assist the dependants of those who died as a result of war service.

This assistance may take the form of (a) financial aid to or for institutions, organisations or authorities (see pages 213-17) or (b) regular cash payments to or on behalf of individuals, which may be either selective benefits (*i.e.* subject to a means test) such as age and invalid pensions and widows' pensions, or universal benefits (*i.e.* free of means test) such as maternity allowances. In addition, there is provision for a wide range of welfare services for people with special needs (*e.g.* invalids and other persons may be trained so that they can re-enter paid employment).

Pensions and other benefits provided under the Social Services Act and health services provided under the National Health Act are financed from the National Welfare Fund. Other payments from the fund include allowances to sufferers from tuberculosis. The fund receives each year by transfer from the Consolidated Revenue Fund an amount equal to the payments made. Other income of the National Welfare Fund is derived from interest on investments. Details of expenditure in Western Australia since the fund was established in 1943 are given in the *Statistical Summary from 1829* following Chapter X.

Disability pensions, service pensions, and allowances provided under the Repatriation Act and services provided under the Health Insurance Act are financed from the Consolidated Revenue Fund.

The State Government makes certain payments for the relief of persons in necessitous circumstances which in most cases supplement benefits provided by the Australian Government (see letterpress *State Relief Payments* on pages 227-30).

BENEFITS PAYABLE UNDER SOCIAL SERVICES ACT

Rates of Benefit

The following table shows the maximum weekly rates applying to age and invalid pensions, sheltered employment allowances, widows' pensions, supporting parents' benefits, and unemployment and sickness benefits. The rates shown apply also to service pensions (see page 226).

MAXIMUM WEEKLY RATES OF BENEFIT
(\\$)

Pension, benefit or allowance	Rate current at—				
	30 November 1975	31 May 1976	30 November 1976	31 May 1977	30 November 1977
Single (<i>i.e.</i> unmarried) rate—					
Aged 16 or 17 years (a)	36·00	36·00	36·00	36·00	36·00
Aged 18 years or more	38·75	41·25	43·50	47·10	49·30
Married rate (combined)	64·50	68·50	72·50	78·50	82·20
Each dependent child, including student child (b)	7·50	7·50	7·50	7·50	7·50
Guardian's (or mother's) allowance (c)—					
Where there is a child aged under 6 years or an invalid child requiring full-time care	6·00	6·00	6·00	6·00	6·00
Other cases	4·00	4·00	4·00	4·00	4·00
Supplementary assistance (d)	5·00	5·00	5·00	5·00	5·00

(a) Rate applies to recipients of unemployment and sickness benefits only.
 (b) See letterpress *Student Children* on page 224.
 (c) Guardian's allowance payable to unmarried pensioner recipient of sheltered employment allowance having the care of one or more dependent children, including student children. Mother's allowance payable to Class A widow pensioner or recipient of supporting parent's benefit.
 (d) Payable where pensioner or beneficiary is wholly or substantially dependent on the pension or benefit and is paying rent or lodging charges.

Age and Invalid Pensions and Allowances

AGE AND INVALID PENSIONS—WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Number of pensioners at 30 June—					
Age—					
Males	21,948	24,150	26,489	28,282	29,127
Females	46,753	51,974	53,342	55,805	57,343
Persons	68,701	76,124	79,831	84,087	86,470
Invalid—					
Males	5,474	6,102	6,676	7,730	8,674
Females	4,044	4,304	4,285	4,535	4,589
Persons	9,518	10,406	10,961	12,265	13,263
Amount paid during year (a)—	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Age pensions	64,896	83,580	118,492	156,447	183,519
Invalid pensions	11,292	14,431	20,320	27,066	33,666
Total	76,188	98,011	138,812	183,513	217,185

(a) Includes amounts paid to benevolent homes for maintenance of pensioners and to pensioner inmates of these homes. Includes also allowances and supplementary assistance.

Age Pensions. Age pensions are payable, subject to residence qualification, to women aged sixty years or more and men aged sixty-five years or more. A period of ten years' continuous residence in Australia is usually necessary. There is a means test which does not, however, apply to persons aged seventy years or more. The means test was abolished in September 1973 in respect of persons aged seventy-five years or more, and in May 1975 for those aged seventy to seventy-four years.

Wife's pension, subject to a means test, is payable to an age pensioner's wife who does not qualify for an age pension, invalid pension or service pension in her own right.

Additional payments are made to pensioners with dependent children. These additional payments are subject to a means test. Supplementary assistance is payable, subject to a special means test, to pensioners who are required to pay rent or lodging charges. On the death of one of a married pensioner couple, the surviving member may become entitled to receive, for up to six fortnightly instalments, the equivalent of the two pensions that would have been paid if the spouse had not died.

Invalid Pensions. Invalid pensions are payable to persons aged not less than sixteen years who, while resident in Australia, become either permanently incapacitated for work to the extent of at least 85 per cent or permanently blind. Pensions are subject to a means test

except in the case of those who are permanently blind. No qualifying period of residence in Australia is necessary unless the incapacity occurred outside Australia, in which case the residence qualification is the same as that for an age pension.

A wife's pension is payable to the wife of an invalid pensioner if she is not eligible for age pension, invalid pension or service pension in her own right. Invalid pensioners are eligible for the same additional payments as age pensioners and the rates of benefit are the same.

Sheltered Employment Allowances

Sheltered employment allowances are payable to disabled persons who are qualified to receive an invalid pension or who would become so qualified if they ceased to be provided with sheltered employment. The allowance is subject to the same means test as that which applies to the invalid pension, and the rates of benefit are the same.

Details of sheltered employment allowances for the five years ended 1976-77 are given in the following table.

SHELTERED EMPLOYMENT ALLOWANCES—WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Number of (a)—					
Workshops paying allowances	7	8	11	11	12
Employees receiving allowances	176	232	432	420	481
Expenditure on allowances	\$'000 170	\$'000 265	\$'000 575	\$'000 980	\$'000 1,250

(a) At 30 June.

Funeral Benefits

A funeral benefit up to a maximum of \$20 is payable to any person liable for the funeral costs of an age or invalid pensioner. A higher benefit, up to a maximum of \$40, is payable to an age, invalid or widow pensioner liable for the funeral costs of a spouse, a child, or of another such pensioner.

Widows' Pensions and Allowances

Pensions are payable to widows, subject to a means test. No period of residence is necessary if a woman and her husband were residing permanently in Australia when she became a widow. In other cases, five years' continuous residence immediately preceding lodgment of claim is necessary but this requirement is waived in the case of a woman widowed overseas who returns to Australia, provided she had resided continuously in Australia for ten years at any time.

WIDOWS' PENSIONS—WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Number of pensions current at 30 June—					
Class A pensioners	4,088	4,683	4,930	5,058	5,230
Class B pensioners	3,851	4,067	4,493	4,957	5,442
Class C pensioners	9	13	19	12	19
Total	7,948	8,763	9,442	10,027	10,691
Amount paid during year (a)	\$'000 10,064	\$'000 13,409	\$'000 18,459	\$'000 24,809	\$'000 27,700

(a) Includes allowances and supplementary assistance.

There are three classes of widow pensioners: Class A—a widow with one or more dependent children in her care; Class B—a widow without dependent children who is at least fifty years of age, or is not less than forty-five years of age when her Class A pension ceases because she no longer has a dependent child in her care; and Class C—a widow

without dependent children who is in necessitous circumstances at the time of her husband's death or within twenty-six weeks thereafter. For all classes, the term 'widow' includes a woman who was the common-law wife of a man for at least three years immediately before his death. For Classes A and B, the term includes a wife who has been deserted for six months, a divorcee, a woman whose husband has been imprisoned for six months, or a woman whose husband is in a mental hospital.

Widow pensioners are eligible for supplementary assistance, additional payments for dependent children, and mother's allowance (in place of guardian's allowance) at the same rates and subject to the same conditions as age and invalid pensioners.

Supporting Parents' Benefit

The supporting parents' benefit is designed to assist an unmarried parent or a parent who is a separated *de facto* husband or wife, *de facto* husband or wife of a prisoner, a separated husband or wife, or a sole parent supporting a child for any other reason.

There is usually a waiting period of six months and during this period a claimant may be eligible to receive State Government assistance; see the section *State Relief Payments* on pages 227-30.

Unemployment, Sickness and Special Benefits

Unemployment and sickness benefits are available, subject to a means test, to persons who have suffered loss of income because they are unemployed or are temporarily incapacitated for work. There is a waiting period of seven days before benefits are paid. Where a claimant for unemployment benefit does not lodge a claim immediately after becoming unemployed, the waiting period of seven days may commence in the week before the claim is made if the Director-General is satisfied that for each day in that week the person was capable of undertaking and willing to undertake suitable work and had taken reasonable steps to obtain work. A special benefit may be paid in the waiting period of seven days if the claimant is suffering hardship.

A special benefit may be paid to a person ineligible for a pension or for an unemployment or sickness benefit, if he is unable to earn a sufficient livelihood for himself and his dependants and is suffering hardship.

UNEMPLOYMENT, SICKNESS AND SPECIAL BENEFITS—WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Unemployment benefit—					
Number admitted to benefit during year	38,422	25,405	69,285	84,625	75,059
Average number on benefit at end of each week	4,960	2,863	9,317	13,598	15,706
Number on benefit at end of year—					
Males	2,935	2,077	6,802	9,499	12,895
Females	1,137	952	4,209	5,055	6,047
Persons	4,072	3,029	11,011	14,554	18,942
Sickness benefit—					
Number admitted to benefit during year	7,970	10,897	12,004	15,211	14,589
Average number on benefit at end of each week	1,082	1,319	1,766	2,034	2,388
Number on benefit at end of year—					
Males	1,056	1,210	1,531	1,838	2,063
Females	275	296	319	481	487
Persons	1,331	1,506	1,850	2,319	2,550
Special benefit (a)—					
Number admitted to benefit during year	887	1,399	1,591	4,261	3,782
Average number on benefit at end of each week	265	328	408	529	536
Number on benefit at end of year—					
Males	28	47	92	163	251
Females	264	346	359	343	346
Persons	292	393	451	506	597
Benefits paid during year—					
Unemployment	\$'000 6,253	\$'000 5,020	\$'000 19,753	\$'000 33,824	\$'000 42,958
Sickness	1,840	2,805	4,415	6,190	6,814
Special (a)	279	489	776	1,238	1,370
Total (a)	8,372	8,314	24,944	41,252	51,142

(a) Excludes special benefits to migrants in accommodation centres.

To be eligible for unemployment or sickness benefit, a person must be at least sixteen years of age and under sixty, in the case of a female, or under sixty-five, in the case of a male. The claimant must also have lived in Australia for at least a year immediately before applying for benefit, or have the intention of remaining in Australia permanently.

Except for unmarried beneficiaries under eighteen years of age the rates of benefit are the same as for the basic pension. A beneficiary with a dependent child or children is eligible for an additional benefit for each dependent child. After having received benefit for six consecutive weeks, a sickness beneficiary is also eligible, subject to a special means test, to receive supplementary assistance if paying rent or lodging charges. This assistance is not payable to a beneficiary who is in hospital and who has no dependants.

Rehabilitation Service

The Commonwealth Rehabilitation Service is designed to restore disabled persons as fully as possible to physical, mental, social and vocational usefulness. Treatment and training are provided free to persons in the following categories if there is a reasonable prospect of their engaging in gainful employment: persons receiving or eligible for an invalid or widow's pension; recipients of unemployment, sickness, supporting parent's, or special benefit; servicemen who are disabled at time of discharge but are ineligible for rehabilitation assistance from the Department of Veterans' Affairs; persons receiving a tuberculosis allowance; persons who become disabled while working for the Australian Government and who are covered by the Compensation (Commonwealth Government Employees) Act; and boys and girls of fourteen to fifteen years of age who would otherwise be likely to qualify for an invalid pension at the age of sixteen years. A person not included in one of these categories is eligible for rehabilitation if the costs involved are paid by or on behalf of the disabled person.

The following table shows, for Western Australia, the number accepted for rehabilitation, the number placed in employment and expenditure of the rehabilitation service over the five years 1972-73 to 1976-77.

REHABILITATION SERVICE—WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Number accepted for rehabilitation—					
Invalid pensioners	20	30	34	23	31
Unemployment and sickness beneficiaries	196	157	179	205	301
Other	51	37	72	42	86
Total	267	224	285	270	418
Number placed in employment—					
Invalid pensioners	14	14	13	14	16
Unemployment and sickness beneficiaries	119	141	91	110	131
Other	29	29	26	30	24
Total	162	184	130	154	171
Expenditure	\$'000 529	\$'000 662	\$'000 914	\$'000 1,171	\$'000 1,225

Maternity Allowance

Maternity allowance is payable, as a lump sum, to mothers on the birth of children. There is no means test. A woman is entitled to the allowance if she resides, or intends to reside, in Australia permanently and gives birth to a child in Australia or on board a ship travelling to Australia. Special conditions apply to a woman who is not a British subject and does not intend to reside in Australia permanently.

Particulars for Western Australia of maternity allowances for the five-year period ended 1976-77 are given in the next table.

MATERNITY ALLOWANCES—WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Number of claims paid—					
Single births	21,267	19,708	20,690	19,876	20,509
Multiple births	217	195	216	198	167
Total claims paid	21,484	19,903	20,906	20,074	20,676
Amount paid	\$'000 680	\$'000 626	\$'000 659	\$'000 632	\$'000 645

Family Allowances

Family allowances are payable to persons having the care of children under sixteen years of age or student children aged sixteen years but under twenty-five years who are receiving full-time education at a school, college or university and are not in employment or engaged in work on their own account. (Family allowances were previously referred to as child endowment and student endowment.)

Family allowances are usually paid to the mother and to be eligible for endowment she must reside, or intend to reside, permanently in Australia and have the care of one or more children. Special conditions apply if the person does not intend to reside permanently in Australia.

FAMILY ALLOWANCES—WESTERN AUSTRALIA (a)

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Endowed families at 30 June—					
Number of claims in force in respect of—					
Children under 16 years of age	156,774	156,901	162,198	165,731	} 176,870
Student children	16,088	15,963	16,767	17,700	
Number of endowed children—					
Children under 16 years of age	342,055	339,031	345,272	348,083	} 374,175
Student children	17,790	17,490	18,797	20,000	
Average number of endowed children per claim—					
Children under 16 years of age	2·18	2·16	2·13	2·10	} 2·12
Student children	1·10	1·10	1·12	1·13	
Approved institutions at 30 June—					
Number of endowed child inmates—					
Children under 16 years of age	4,714	4,373	4,430	4,915	(e)
Student children	31	95	127	151	
Total number of endowed children at 30 June—					
In families	359,845	356,521	364,069	368,083	} 374,175
In institutions	4,745	4,468	4,557	5,066	
Total	364,590	360,989	368,626	373,149	(e)
Amount paid during year (a) (b)	\$'000 (c) 21,407	\$'000 19,009	\$'000 19,084	\$'000 (c)(d) 22,737	\$'000 89,201

(a) Includes payments to institutions. (b) A number of endowments are paid every 12 weeks. During two years in every three, there are four such payments each year, and five in the third year. (c) Expenditure in this year includes five 12-weekly payments; see footnote (b). (d) New rates and conditions were effective from 15 June 1976. See letterpress preceding table. (e) Not available.

An approved institution is qualified to receive \$5 per week in respect of each child in its care.

Handicapped Child's Allowance

The handicapped child's allowance is payable to parents or guardians of a physically or mentally handicapped child under sixteen years who is cared for at home and is in need of constant care and attention. An allowance of \$15 per week is payable free of means test in respect of a severely handicapped child. A lower rate, determined by the income level of the parent or guardian and the amount of special expenses incurred in caring for the child, is payable if the disability is classified as substantial but less than severe.

Double Orphan's Pension

Conditions relating to payment of double orphan's pension are generally similar to those applying to family allowances. For the purposes of the Social Services Act a double orphan is a child aged under sixteen years, or a student child aged sixteen but under twenty-

five years, both of whose parents are dead or one of whose parents is dead and the whereabouts of the other unknown. The benefit extends also to a child whose only surviving parent is serving a prison sentence of not less than ten years or is a patient in a mental hospital or similar institution and is likely to remain so for an indefinite period. The pension, which is additional to family allowances, is paid at the rate of \$11 per week and is not subject to a means test. It may be paid to a person, institution or authority and is to be applied to the maintenance, training and advancement of the child. The pension is not payable in the case of a child in respect of whom a war orphan's pension is being paid in terms of the Repatriation Act.

Student Children

The *Social Services Act* 1973, which came into operation on 16 March 1973, defines a student child as being a person who is wholly or substantially dependent on a pensioner or beneficiary and who '(a) has attained the age of sixteen years; (b) is receiving full-time education at a school, college or university; and (c) is not in receipt of an invalid pension'. Payments on account of student children which, prior to the operation of the Act, ceased when the student reached the age of twenty-one years were thus extended without limitation in respect of age. This extension of benefit applies to student children of age, invalid and widow pensioners, of recipients of supporting parent's benefit, and of unemployment and sickness beneficiaries. However, the age limit of twenty-five years continues to apply to the payment of family allowances on account of student children.

Payment of Benefits outside Australia

Reciprocal arrangements in respect of payment of age and invalid pensions, widows' pensions, unemployment and sickness benefits and family allowances have been in force between the Governments of Australia and New Zealand since 1 July 1949 and between Australia and the United Kingdom since 7 January 1954.

The *Social Services Act* (No. 3) 1972 provided for the continued payment of a pension, subject to certain conditions, if a pensioner left Australia to reside in any other country with which appropriate reciprocal arrangements had been made. The *Social Services Act* (No. 2) 1973, which came into operation on 8 May 1973, repeals this provision and enables age and invalid pensions (including wives' pensions) and widows' pensions, which were granted in Australia, to continue to be paid in any country where the pensioner may choose to live. A person receiving a supporting parent's benefit may continue to be paid the benefit outside Australia so long as he or she remains a supporting parent.

BENEFITS PAYABLE UNDER REPATRIATION ACT

Disability Pensions and Allowances

In general, disability pensions and associated benefits are payable to a veteran and/or his dependants where the veteran has died or been incapacitated as a result of service in the 1914-1918 War, the 1939-1945 War, or certain subsequent operations of a war-like nature. In addition, members of the Regular Defence Force who have had at least three years' service terminating on or after 7 December 1972 (or a lesser period if discharged on medical grounds) may also be eligible for repatriation pensions if incapacity resulted from that service. Dependents of deceased servicemen may also qualify for benefit.

For veterans, basic eligibility varies according to the nature of service. Broadly, for those with 'active service', incapacity or death resulting from any occurrence during war service may be accepted. The criterion applying to 'home service' is more restricted, in that incapacity or death must have arisen out of, be attributable to, or have been aggravated by, that service.

Pensions in the categories available to veterans and their dependants (see below) are also payable to eligible members of the Regular Defence Force and their dependants.

Pensions for Veterans. Pensions are paid to eligible veterans in three main categories: the Special Rate (known as the T.P.I.) pension, payable to a veteran who, as a result of war service, is blind, or is totally and permanently incapacitated so that he is unable to

earn more than a negligible percentage of a living wage; the Intermediate Rate, payable to a veteran who, because of the severity of his incapacity accepted as related to war service, can work only part-time or intermittently and, in consequence, cannot earn a living wage; and the General Rate, payable to a veteran who has an incapacity accepted as related to war service but is not, because of that incapacity, prevented from being able to work full-time. General Rate pensions payable range from 10 per cent to 100 per cent of the maximum rate, according to the assessed degree of incapacity.

Pensions for Dependents. Dependents' pensions are paid to the wives of incapacitated veterans and to dependent children. Such persons are paid at rates varying with the assessed degree of the particular veteran's incapacity. When the death of a veteran has been accepted as related to his war service, his widow qualifies for the war widow's rate of pension and for associated benefits, while his children receive pensions at 'orphan' rates and other benefits. If a veteran's death has not been accepted as related to war service, but at the time of death he was receiving, or is later adjudged to have been eligible to receive, a pension at the Special Rate (or one of certain other rates) his dependants qualify for pensions as if his death had been accepted as due to war service.

Allowances. Several allowances are provided to supplement disability pensions. These allowances vary according to the type or severity of disablement and the special needs of the pensioner. They include attendant's allowance, sustenance allowance, recreation transport allowance and domestic allowance.

An education allowance is paid in respect of children of special rate pensioners and children of veterans who died as a result of war service.

Attendant's allowance is paid at either of two rates to certain classes of severely disabled veterans, including the war-blinded, the paralysed and some double amputees. Sustenance allowance is payable at either of two rates to a veteran who is prevented from following his usual occupation because he is undergoing medical treatment. The lower rate is paid where out-patient treatment is received for a period not exceeding twenty-eight days, and the sum of sustenance allowance and any disability pension being paid is equal to the General (100 per cent) Rate disability pension. The higher rate is equal to, or sufficient to bring any disability pension payable up to, the Special (T.P.I.) Rate, and is payable in respect of in-patient treatment for disablement accepted as related to war service, or convalescence immediately following that treatment or out-patient treatment for a continuous period in excess of twenty-eight days. Recreation transport allowance may be paid at either of two rates for recreation purposes to certain classes of seriously disabled veterans. Domestic allowance is payable to a war widow in addition to her pension if she has attained the age of fifty years, or is permanently unemployable, or has a dependent child who is under the age of sixteen years or is undertaking approved full-time education or training and is not receiving an adequate living wage.

Particulars of disability pensions in Western Australia for the five years 1972-73 to 1976-77 are given in the following table.

DISABILITY PENSIONS—WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Number of pensions current at 30 June—					
Incapacitated veterans	17,452	17,026	16,737	16,428	16,104
Dependants of incapacitated veterans	22,471	21,654	20,958	20,202	19,450
Dependants of deceased veterans	4,141	4,100	4,026	3,963	3,878
Miscellaneous (a)	29	27	26	26	27
Total	44,093	42,807	41,747	40,619	39,459
Amount paid in pensions during year (b)	\$'000 15,462	\$'000 17,363	\$'000 21,845	\$'000 23,118	\$'000 25,587

(a) Pensions payable under Seamen's War Pensions and Allowances Act and 'Act of grace' pensions.
(b) Includes widows' allowances.

Amounts payable in respect of disability pensions and allowances between November 1975 and November 1977 are shown in the next table.

**DISABILITY PENSIONS AND ALLOWANCES—RATES OF BENEFIT
(\$)**

Pension or allowance	Rate current at—				
	30 November 1975	31 May 1976	30 November 1976	31 May 1977	30 November 1977
Disability pensions—	per week	per week	per week	per week	per week
Veterans—					
Special (T.P.I.) rate	74.10	78.85	83.25	90.15	94.40
Intermediate rate	51.05	54.30	57.35	62.10	65.00
General rate	28.00	29.80	31.45	34.05	35.65
Wife	4.05	4.05	4.05	4.05	4.05
Each dependent child	1.38	1.38	1.38	1.38	1.38
War widow	38.75	41.25	43.50	47.10	49.30
War orphan—					
Where father dead	10.45	10.45	10.45	10.45	10.45
Where both parents dead	20.90	20.90	20.90	20.90	20.90
Allowances—					
Payments for certain amputations and/or loss of vision	2.55 to 46.10	2.55 to 49.05	2.55 to 51.80	2.55 to 56.10	2.55 to 58.75
Attendant's allowance—					
Higher rate	24.90	24.90	24.90	24.90	24.90
Lower rate	14.70	14.70	14.70	14.70	14.70
Sustenance allowance—					
Higher rate	74.10	78.85	83.25	90.15	94.40
Lower rate	28.00	29.80	31.45	34.05	35.65
Domestic allowance	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00
Recreation transport allowance—	per month	per month	per month	per month	per month
Higher rate	36.00	36.00	36.00	36.00	36.00
Lower rate	18.00	18.00	18.00	18.00	18.00

Service Pensions and Allowances

Service pension is payable, subject to a means test similar to that applied to age and invalid pensions, to a veteran who served in a theatre of war and who has attained the age of sixty years or is permanently unemployable. It is payable to a female veteran who served in a theatre of war or embarked for service abroad and has attained the age of fifty-five years or is permanently unemployable. It may also be paid to a veteran suffering from pulmonary tuberculosis, irrespective of the area of service.

A service pension is therefore a broad equivalent of an age or invalid pension. The advantages to the recipient are the availability of pension five years earlier and access to a wide range of medical treatment services in the repatriation system. Service pensioners are eligible for the same range of pensions and allowances as age pensioners and the rates of benefit are the same.

The means test applying to service pensions was abolished in 1973 in respect of persons aged seventy-five years or more, and in 1975 for those aged seventy to seventy-four years.

SERVICE PENSIONS (a)—WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Number of pensions current at 30 June—					
Veterans	7,299	7,983	8,502	9,377	10,308
Dependants of—					
Living service pensioners....	1,765	2,187	2,799	3,619	4,548
Deceased service pensioners	529	492	505	468	469
Miscellaneous (b)	6	7	8	8	13
Total	9,599	10,669	11,814	13,472	15,338
Amount paid in pensions during year	\$'000 7,394	\$'000 10,191	\$'000 15,149	\$'000 20,560	\$'000 26,933

(a) Including pensions in respect of female veterans.

(b) 'Act of grace' pensions.

Student Children

Prior to amendments made to the Repatriation Act in 1973, benefits and allowances payable in respect of student children, *i.e.* dependent persons receiving full-time education at a school, college or university, ceased when the student reached the age of twenty-one years. Under the provisions of the *Repatriation Act* 1973 and the *Repatriation Act (No. 2)* 1973, payment continues until the student ceases his studies or the parent or other person on whom he is dependent ceases to be eligible for a pension.

Payment of Benefits outside Australia

The *Repatriation Act (No. 2)* 1973, which came into operation on 8 May 1973, authorises the payment of a service pension in any country in which the pensioner may choose to live. This provision had previously applied only to disability pensions.

DEPARTMENT FOR COMMUNITY WELFARE, WESTERN AUSTRALIA

The *Community Welfare Act, 1972*, which came into operation on 1 July 1972, established the Department for Community Welfare. The *Child Welfare Act Amendment Act (No. 2)*, 1972 abolished the former Child Welfare Department and transferred its functions to the Department for Community Welfare. The *Aboriginal Affairs Planning Authority Act, 1972* repealed the *Native Welfare Act, 1963*. The welfare functions of the former Department of Native Welfare were transferred to the Department for Community Welfare with effect from 1 July 1972.

The functions of the Department for Community Welfare, as defined in the *Community Welfare Act, 1972*, are: '(a) to promote individual and family welfare in the community; (b) to prevent the disruption of the welfare of individuals and families in the community, and to mitigate the effects of any disruption; (c) to co-ordinate, assist and encourage the provision of social welfare services to the community, and for that purpose to confer and collaborate with other bodies and instrumentalities who offer, or may offer, a social welfare service; (d) to conduct, promote and encourage research into the problems of community welfare; (e) to conduct, promote and encourage programmes of training or rehabilitation, or which are otherwise of a nature that is concerned with the advancement of the welfare of particular individuals or groups in the community who are disadvantaged; (f) to consider and initiate, or to assist in, the provision and development of new or additional welfare services, whether of a general or specific nature, for individuals or groups within the community who are needy or disadvantaged; (g) to encourage the development of the greatest possible degree of service and administration at the local level, and to emphasise the value of preventive measures; (h) to provide assistance, where the Minister considers it to be necessary, when the welfare of any individual, family or group is threatened or in jeopardy; (i) to provide and, where appropriate, to manage facilities, which may include land, buildings and specialized appliances, for specific purposes consistent with the objects of this Act; (j) generally, to administer and give effect to the provisions of this Act and to carry out such other functions as may be prescribed, or as the Minister may direct.'

The Acts administered by the Director of the Department for Community Welfare, subject to any direction of the Minister, are the Community Welfare Act, the Child Welfare Act, the Welfare and Assistance Act, the Adoption of Children Act, and the Guardianship of Children Act.

STATE RELIEF PAYMENTS

Under the provisions of the *Welfare and Assistance Act, 1961*, the State Government, through the Department for Community Welfare, extends financial assistance to indigent persons not immediately eligible for benefits paid by the Australian Government under its social security programme. These relief payments are made primarily to ensure that dependent children do not suffer hardship from the indigence of parents or guardians. Those assisted include deserted wives, unmarried mothers, families where the husband is unable to provide adequate support because of sickness, unemployment, age or imprisonment, and other special cases.

Other aid provided by the State for persons in need includes free travel for country people requiring medical treatment in the metropolitan area and a contribution towards the cost of school uniforms for children of women receiving financial assistance. In certain circumstances, the burial of indigent persons is arranged at State expense.

Deserted wives and unmarried mothers applying to the Department for assistance are given advice concerning the legal redress available to them and it is usual for application to be made to the Family Law Court or a Children's Court for an order requiring the husband or the father to provide maintenance. Court orders are enforceable throughout Australia and in certain overseas countries.

Under the *States Grants (Deserted Wives) Act 1968* the Australian Government shares on a \$1 for \$1 basis with the States the cost of helping certain mothers of families without a breadwinner where the mother is ineligible for a Class A widow's pension or the supporting parent's benefit (see page 221). The main groups of mothers assisted are deserted wives, wives of prisoners, and unmarried mothers. Assistance is provided during the first six months after the birth of a child or the date of separation. After the first six months, a woman may qualify for either a Class A widow's pension or a supporting parent's benefit.

The grant by the Australian Government to a State is equal to half the cost of the approved assistance paid by the State to each eligible person but may not exceed half the amount that would have been payable to such a person under the Social Services Act had she been eligible for a Class A widow's pension.

The Department for Community Welfare also provides non-continuous assistance to destitute persons in emergency circumstances or whilst awaiting payment of Commonwealth social security benefits.

The following table shows the maximum weekly rates of allowances and benefits paid in terms of the Welfare and Assistance Act and the Child Welfare Act.

STATE GOVERNMENT RELIEF AND WELFARE PAYMENTS (a)
MAXIMUM WEEKLY RATES
(\\$)

Allowance or benefit	Rate current at—				
	30 November 1975	31 May 1976	30 November 1976	31 May 1977	30 November 1977
Woman not receiving Australian Government assistance	36.00	41.25	43.50	47.10	49.30
Additional payments in respect of dependent children—					
First child	11.00	11.50	11.50	11.50	11.50
Second and each subsequent child	7.00	7.50	7.50	7.50	7.50
Supplementary allowances—					
Child aged under 6 years or invalid child aged under 16 years	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
Rent allowance	5.00	5.00	5.00	5.00	5.00
Unemployment and sickness benefits (b)—					
Married person	8.25	8.25	8.25	8.25	8.25
Dependent spouse	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
Each dependent child up to and including the seventh	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50
Wards of the State—					
Foster children in families—					
Each child	17.00	17.00	17.00	18.75	18.75
Additional payment for each high school child	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.25	3.25
In institutions—					
Each child	17.00	17.00	17.00	18.75	18.75
Additional payment for each high school child	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.25	3.25
Allowance for each high school child (c)—					
At first year level	1.50	1.50	1.50	2.00	2.00
At second year level	1.50	1.50	1.50	2.00	2.00
At third year level	1.50	1.50	1.50	2.00	2.00
At fourth and fifth year levels	2.00	2.00	2.00	3.00	3.00
Foster child (d) in institution or private home	15.00	15.00	15.00	18.75	18.75

(a) Payments made in terms of the Welfare and Assistance Act and the Child Welfare Act. (b) Paid only in respect of the first week of unemployment or sickness, during which period benefits are not payable under the Social Services Act (Commonwealth). (c) Applies to all wards, whether accommodated in institutions or living as foster children in families. (d) Foster child not being a ward of the State.

FAMILIES GRANTED STATE GOVERNMENT FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

Category	Number of new applications received			
	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Deserted wives	2,821	3,278	3,372	3,856
Husbands imprisoned	332	320	264	234
Emergency assistance (including husband sick or unemployed)	4,111	10,250	9,867	8,225
Unmarried mothers	664	617	644	623
Separated husbands	192	48	53	64
Other	...	...	28	121
	*8,120	14,513	14,228	13,123

* Revised.

CHILD WELFARE

Under the provisions of the *Child Welfare Act, 1947-1977* the State Government, through the Department for Community Welfare, is responsible for the care of wards and children placed under control and supervision or released on probation by Children's Courts. For the purposes of the Act, a child is defined as 'any boy or girl under the age of eighteen years'. Fit and proper persons may be licensed to care for children and are subject to supervision by the Department. Other functions of the Department are the arranging of legal adoptions and the control of children employed in street trading and in public entertainment. A provision of the Child Welfare Act vests in the Department the right to decide which centre or facility or what form of treatment is appropriate to the needs of a child committed by a Children's Court to the care of the Department for treatment, discipline and training.

Children's Courts established at Perth, Fremantle, Midland and Rockingham, and at most country towns throughout the State have jurisdiction in all cases where children under eighteen years of age are involved whether as offenders or as being neglected or destitute. The Courts also have jurisdiction to deal with adults committing certain specified offences against children. The public may be excluded from Court hearings and names of juvenile offenders are withheld from publication unless with the express authority of the Court. Adults charged with certain indictable offences against children may forgo the right to trial by jury and agree to be dealt with summarily by Children's Courts. This power to exercise summary jurisdiction is designed to eliminate as far as possible the necessity for children to appear in open courts as witnesses in cases dealing with sex offences. A Children's Court may commit such offenders for sentence by the Supreme Court of Western Australia or The District Court of Western Australia.

Children guilty of minor offences may be cautioned, fined, bound over, placed on probation, or the charge may be dismissed without a conviction being recorded. A Court may declare a child to be neglected or destitute and may order the child to be committed to the care of the Department for Community Welfare or released on probation. Children found guilty of offences punishable by imprisonment may be committed to the care of the Department, released on security given by parents, or released on probation under the supervision of the Department. Those guilty of less serious or first offences are generally placed in the care of their parents or suitable guardians under appropriate supervision by officers of the Department for Community Welfare. Further reference to Children's Courts appears in the section *Law Courts* in Part 6 of this Chapter.

Supervision of Children. A child committed to the care of the Department for Community Welfare or to the custody of the Director of the Department for Community Welfare becomes a ward of the Department. A ward may be placed in a Departmental centre or facility, boarded out with a relative or other approved person, paroled or placed in suitable employment. The Director of the Department for Community Welfare has authority to place wards of working age in employment or apprenticeship. The *Immigration (Guardianship of Children) Act 1946* (Commonwealth) provides that the Minister for Immigration shall

be the guardian of migrant children under the age of twenty-one years who are not in the care of a parent or other relative. In Western Australia this function is exercised, under delegation, by the Director of the Department for Community Welfare.

Departmental Expenditure. The following table gives details of annual expenditure of the Department for Community Welfare during the five-year period ended 30 June 1977.

DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURE
(\$'000)

Nature of expenditure	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Administration	1,140	1,346	1,644	2,057	2,473
Field services	1,778	2,427	3,280	4,690	5,640
Departmental institutions	2,862	3,546	4,987	6,178	7,033
Maintenance of children	1,469	2,178	2,457	2,803	2,970
Adoption of children	82	142	145	54	20
Financial assistance (a)	2,431	1,400	1,590	2,098	2,623
Unemployment relief	67	66	156	131	166
Community Welfare assistance	829	795	1,072	680	896
Reserves (Aboriginal housing)	194	261	394	322	1,079
Total expenditure	10,852	12,162	15,726	19,012	22,901
Total revenue	490	588	991	1,640	2,058
Net expenditure	10,363	11,574	14,734	17,372	20,843

(a) Assistance to women with dependent children and to the infirm.

Maintenance of Children. The Department for Community Welfare makes payments at the rates shown in the table on page 228 to foster-parents and institutions having State wards in their care. The British Government pays \$2·50 per week for each British migrant child in an institution or boarded out and the State Government pays an additional amount of 60 cents per week for the first twelve months after arrival. A further grant of \$1 per week for each child maintained is paid to the institutions by the State Lotteries Commission. Where an institution refuses assistance from the Commission on religious or moral grounds the State Government may grant an equivalent allowance to the institution for each ward maintained. All institutions and foster-parents having the care of children receive Commonwealth family allowances.

Parents or step-parents are required to contribute towards the maintenance of wards in institutions or boarded out.

Day Care Centres. Any person who provides day-to-day care of children under the age of six years must have a licence issued by the Department for Community Welfare in accordance with regulations which specify standards relating to premises, furnishings, equipment, staffing and the general conduct of centres. An advisory service is provided by the Department to assist those wishing to establish centres, and to ensure that the regulations are observed and that good standards of child care are maintained.

The Australian Government, under the provisions of the *Child Care Act* 1972, provides financial assistance to certain non-profit organisations for the establishment and operation of child care centres primarily for the children of working or sick parents or of parents who for other reasons are unable to care for them during the day. Capital grants are payable to eligible organisations for the purchase, erection, extension or alteration of buildings (including land cost) for use as a child care centre. Recurrent grants are payable to encourage the employment of qualified staff and to enable the centres to offer reduced fees in respect of children from families in financial need. The Act also provides for grants to be made available to suitable bodies for research and evaluation of matters relating to child care.

Institutions. The State Government subsidises homes for children in Western Australia. Most of these centres and facilities are conducted by religious organisations. All institutions having the care of wards (including migrant children) or private children under six years of age are subject to the supervision of the Department for Community Welfare.

CHILDREN IN DEPARTMENTAL INSTITUTIONS (a)

Institution	At 30 June—				
	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
Bridgewater Care and Assessment Centre, Applecross	81	60	61	32	64
Hillston Farm School, Stoneville	50	81	81	69	62
Longmore Remand and Assessment Centre, Bentley	62	69	53	97	60
McCall Treatment Centre, Cottesloe	14	12	17	11	14
Mount Lawley Reception Home	30	28	31	50	20
Nyandi, Bentley	20	28	17	40	11
Riverbank, Caversham	36	45	36	32	24
Total	293	323	296	331	255

(a) See letterpress *Department for Community Welfare* on page 227.

Departmental institutions provide short-term accommodation for children in need of care and children awaiting proceedings in Children's Courts; assessment facilities for children coming into the care of the Department; treatment centres in the nature of reformatories; and hostel accommodation. Children aged from three years to eighteen years are provided for. Wards under three years of age requiring short-term care are placed by arrangement at Ngal-a Mothercraft Home and Training Centre, South Perth.

Adoption of Children. All children eligible for adoption in Western Australia come under the guardianship of the Director of the Department for Community Welfare. A person wishing to adopt a child may apply direct to the Department or through a solicitor. Each applicant must be assessed by the Department for suitability, and an order for the legalisation of an adoption must be obtained from a Judge of the Supreme Court of Western Australia.

Employment of Children. The *Child Welfare Act, 1947-1977* provides the conditions under which children may engage in street trading. Male children under twelve and female children under school leaving age are not permitted to engage in street trading.

The Department is authorised under the Act to carry out any investigations necessary, relative to children engaged in public performances and ensuring their safety and welfare.

Chapter V—continued

Part 5—Housing and Building

HOUSING AND THE CENSUS

The definitions given below are relevant when considering data derived from the Census of Population and Housing.

OCCUPIED DWELLING. For the purpose of the Census of Population and Housing an occupied dwelling is any habitation occupied on census night by a household group living together as a domestic unit, and may comprise the whole of a building or only part of it. The term has therefore a very wide reference and includes, in addition to houses and flats, a great variety of dwellings ranging from a single-roomed shack to a multi-roomed hotel or institution.

UNOCCUPIED PRIVATE DWELLING. An unoccupied private dwelling is defined as a structure built specifically for private living purposes and capable of being lived in, though unoccupied at the time of the census. The term includes vacant dwellings available for sale or renting; dwellings such as week-enders or holiday homes which were not occupied on census night; dwellings normally occupied but whose occupants were temporarily absent on the night of the census; newly-completed dwellings whose owners or tenants had not entered into occupation on census night; and dwellings described as 'to be demolished', 'condemned', 'exhibition home', etc. The total number of unoccupied dwellings does not, therefore, represent the number of vacant houses and flats available for sale or renting.

PRIVATE DWELLINGS comprise the following classes:

PRIVATE HOUSE, which includes separate houses; semi-detached houses; attached houses; terrace houses; and villa units.

SELF-CONTAINED FLAT. A self-contained flat is part of a house or other building which can be completely closed off and which has its own cooking and bathing facilities. Home units are included in this class.

OTHER FLAT is part of a house, flat or other premises which is not self-contained.

OTHER PRIVATE DWELLINGS include sheds, tents, garages, caravans, houseboats, etc. occupied on a permanent or semi-permanent basis.

Dwellings at Censuses from 1901

The following table shows the numbers of occupied and unoccupied dwellings recorded in Western Australia at each census from 1901 to 1976. It should be noted that the number of unoccupied dwellings shown for censuses prior to 1971 include both private and non-private dwellings, while those for the 1971 and 1976 Censuses refer to private dwellings only.

DWELLINGS—CENSUSES, 1901 TO 1976 (a)

Census date	Occupied dwellings				Unoccupied dwellings	
	Private		Non-private	Total		
	Number	Average number of inmates				
1901—31 March	(b) 46,436	(c) 3.35	2,070	48,506	
1911—3 April	(d) 66,553	(e) 3.68	2,317	68,870	
1921—4 April	70,185	4.11	3,363	73,548	
1933—30 June	100,441	3.95	3,137	103,578	
1947—30 June	122,078	3.73	2,689	124,767	

For footnotes, see end of table.

DWELLINGS—CENSUSES, 1901 TO 1976 (a)—continued

Census date	Occupied dwellings				Unoccupied dwellings	
	Private		Non-private	Total		
	Number	Average number of inmates				
1954—30 June	159,496	3.64	3,327	162,823	6,614	
1961—30 June	191,616	3.59	2,701	194,317	13,705	
1966—30 June	222,416	3.53	3,285	225,701	17,965	
1971—30 June	284,359	3.38	2,486	286,845	(f) 28,274	
1976—30 June	336,955	3.17	2,493	339,448	(f) 33,986	

(a) Figures for censuses prior to 1966 exclude dwellings occupied solely by full-blood Aborigines; those for 1966 and later relate to all dwellings. (b) Comprises 17,702 dwellings of calico, canvas, and hessian, with an average of 2.10 inmates, and 28,734 other dwellings with an average of 4.12 inmates. (c) See note (b). (d) Comprises 14,216 dwellings of calico, canvas, and hessian, with an average of 1.93 inmates, and 52,337 other dwellings with an average of 4.16 inmates. (e) See note (d). (f) Unoccupied private dwellings only.

The following table gives particulars of the numbers of occupied dwellings at the Censuses of 1971 and 1976, together with the total numbers of persons enumerated.

Between the Censuses of 1971 and 1976, the numbers of occupied dwellings in the State increased by 18.3 per cent. The number of persons enumerated in private dwellings showed an increase of 11.1 per cent.

OCCUPIED DWELLINGS AND PERSONS ENUMERATED
CENSUSES, 1971 AND 1976

Particulars	Census, 30 June—					
	1971		1976		Increase since 1971	
	Number	Per cent of total	Number	Per cent of total	Number	Per cent
Occupied dwellings—						
Private	284,359	99.13	336,955	99.27	52,596	18.50
Non-private	2,486	0.87	2,493	0.73	7	0.28
Total, Occupied dwellings	286,845	100.00	339,448	100.00	52,603	18.34
Persons enumerated in—						
Private dwellings	962,240	93.38	1,068,623	93.34	106,383	11.06
Non-private dwellings (a)	65,612	6.37	73,569	6.43	7,957	12.13
Migratory population (b)	2,617	0.25	2,665	0.23	48	1.83
Total population	1,030,469	100.00	1,144,857	100.00	114,388	11.10

(a) Includes campers-out. (b) Comprises persons (both passengers and crew) who, at midnight on census night, were enumerated on board ships in Western Australian ports, or ships which had left an Australian port before census night for a next port of call in Western Australia. It includes also those who were enumerated on long-distance trains, motor coaches or aircraft.

Geographical Distribution of Dwellings

Statistical Divisions. The following table shows the numbers of occupied and unoccupied dwellings in each statistical division of Western Australia at the Censuses of 1971 and 1976. (The statistical divisions and their component local government areas are shown in lists preceding the Index.)

Between the Censuses of 1971 and 1976 the number of dwellings in Western Australia rose by 18.5 per cent. The number in the Perth Statistical Division increased by 23.2 per cent, compared with an increase of 8.1 per cent in the rest of the State. Other divisions showing an increase were Pilbara, 36.4 per cent; South-West, 13.2 per cent; Lower Great Southern, 6.8 per cent; Midlands, 4.6 per cent; Central, 4.5 per cent; and South-Eastern, 3.0 per cent. Divisions showing a decrease were Upper Great Southern, 2.3 per cent and Kimberley, 9.4 per cent.

DWELLINGS IN STATISTICAL DIVISIONS—CENSUSES, 1971 AND 1976

Statistical division	Census, 30 June 1971 (a)		Census, 30 June 1976			Un-occupied private dwellings	
	Total occupied dwellings	Un-occupied private dwellings	Occupied dwellings		Total		
			Private	Non-private			
Perth Statistical Division	203,007	13,696	248,466	862	249,328	17,744	
Other divisions—							
South-West	22,184	5,412	24,954	209	25,163	6,070	
Lower Great Southern	10,635	1,829	11,267	131	11,398	1,920	
Upper Great Southern	6,532	1,160	6,515	99	6,614	902	
Midlands	13,928	2,633	13,855	213	14,068	3,250	
South-Eastern	10,850	1,216	10,661	211	10,872	1,555	
Central (b)	11,361	1,619	11,603	306	11,909	1,654	
Pilbara	5,488	583	7,323	269	7,592	691	
Kimberley	2,860	126	2,311	193	2,504	200	
Total	83,838	14,578	88,489	1,631	90,120	16,242	
WESTERN AUSTRALIA	286,845	28,274	336,955	2,493	339,448	33,986	

(a) The 1971 Census figures have been adjusted to provide figures on the basis of the boundaries of local government areas at 30 June 1976.

(b) Includes Houtman Abrolhos (unincorporated).

Australian States. The following table gives the numbers of dwellings recorded in each of the Australian States and in Australia as a whole at the Census of 30 June 1976.

DWELLINGS—AUSTRALIAN STATES: CENSUS, 30 JUNE 1976

Type of dwelling	N.S.W.	Vic.	Qld	S.A.	W.A.	Tas.	Australia (a)
Occupied dwellings—							
Private	1,492,664	1,122,821	598,985	390,976	336,955	122,041	4,144,263
Non-private	7,353	4,441	4,601	1,785	2,493	723	22,174
Total, Occupied dwellings	1,500,017	1,127,262	603,586	392,761	339,448	122,764	4,166,437
Unoccupied private dwellings	152,704	118,944	62,059	39,539	33,986	15,780	429,418
Total dwellings	1,652,721	1,246,206	665,645	432,300	373,434	138,544	4,595,855

(a) Includes Northern Territory (22,929 occupied private dwellings and 2,279 unoccupied dwellings) and Australian Capital Territory (56,892 occupied private dwellings and 4,127 unoccupied dwellings).

In the following table occupied dwellings recorded in each State and Territory at the 1976 Census are classified to *Urban* or *Rural* areas in accordance with the criteria outlined on page 143.

OCCUPIED DWELLINGS (a)—URBAN AND RURAL STATES AND TERRITORIES: CENSUS, 30 JUNE 1976

State or Territory	Urban	Rural	Total
New South Wales	1,348,479	151,538	1,500,017
Victoria	1,002,134	125,128	1,127,262
Queensland	495,348	108,238	603,586
South Australia	338,043	54,718	392,761
Western Australia	290,438	49,010	339,448
Tasmania	92,892	29,872	122,764
Northern Territory	16,627	6,926	23,553
Australian Capital Territory	56,283	763	57,046
AUSTRALIA	3,640,244	526,193	4,166,437

(a) Private and non-private.

GOVERNMENT AND GOVERNMENT-SPONSORED HOUSING

The State Housing Commission

The State Housing Commission was established in January 1947 under the State Housing Act of 1946 to replace the Workers' Homes Board which had been created in 1912 to 'erect and dispose of workers' dwellings, and to make advances to people of

limited means to provide homes for themselves'. The Act confers on the Commission the legal authority formerly vested in the Board and has as its objects 'the improvement of existing housing conditions' and 'the provision of adequate and suitable housing accommodation for persons of limited means and certain other persons not otherwise adequately housed'. The legislation is comprehensive in scope, providing for the erection of homes for workers, the making of advances to workers for the purchase of homes, the erection of homes for letting on a weekly rental basis, the acquisition and development of land, the clearing of slums, the erection of hostels and the planning of community facilities.

The Commission consists of seven members of whom one must be the person occupying the office of General Manager of the Commission, one an officer of the State Public Service, one a representative of the building trades unions, one a registered builder (or a person qualified to be so registered), one a woman, one a discharged member of the Forces, and one a person with a wide knowledge of and experience in housing conditions in the State. The functions of the Commission include the State-wide provision of low-cost housing for purchase or rental by families of low and moderate income, under the authority of the State Housing Act and of the Housing Agreement Act (Commonwealth) which, on 1 July 1973, replaced the States Grants (Housing) Act (Commonwealth); the administration of the Building Societies Act and the Housing Loan Guarantee Act; the construction and maintenance of dwellings on behalf of the Government Employees' Housing Authority and the Industrial and Commercial Employees' Housing Authority. Tables showing the operations of the Commission are shown on page 238.

State Housing Act. Under the authority of the *State Housing Act, 1946-1975*, the State Housing Commission uses funds provided by the State Government to build dwellings for sale and to lend money for home building. Eligibility for assistance is restricted to persons with income below a prescribed amount, which varies according to changes in industrial awards affecting the earnings of a tradesman, but outside the Perth metropolitan region the Minister may allow assistance to a family having a higher income. There was no allocation of funds under this Act in 1976-77.

Commonwealth and State Housing Agreements. The final draft of an agreement on housing between the Australian Government and State Governments was prepared at the Conference of Premiers in August 1945 and was later ratified by Commonwealth and State legislation. The Commonwealth and State Housing Agreement Act, passed by the State Parliament in 1945, enabled Western Australia to participate in the Agreement, the purpose of which was to provide homes quickly, primarily for persons at the lower income levels, by standardisation of design and erection in large groups. The Agreement provided a broad basis of collaboration between the Commonwealth and the State with the Commonwealth providing advances of money, general direction on policy and co-ordination of effort and the State undertaking the actual site acquisition and planning, the construction of the dwellings, the selection of tenants and the detailed administrative work.

Further details of the 1945 Agreement are given on page 203 of the *Western Australian Year Book*, No. 8—1969 and in earlier issues.

With the expiry of the 1945 Agreement, the Commonwealth Parliament in 1956 passed the Housing Agreement Act providing 'financial assistance to the States for the purpose of housing' for a period of five years ending on 30 June 1961. The complementary State legislation authorising the State Government to enter into the Agreement was the Commonwealth and State Housing Agreement Act of 1956.

The 1956 Agreement required that, for the first two years of its operation, at least 20 per cent of the money allocated to the State was to be advanced to building societies and other approved institutions for lending to private persons for the building or purchase of homes, the proportion to be increased to not less than 30 per cent during the remainder of the period. The balance of the allocation was to be used by the State for the erection of houses for either rental or sale. The Commonwealth was entitled to specify that of this balance a portion not exceeding 5 per cent in any one year should be set aside for the erection of houses for serving members of the defence forces. The Commonwealth provided supplementary advances to the State equal to the amounts set aside for this purpose.

On the introduction of the 1956 Agreement, the State Housing Commission adopted the policy of offering for sale before occupancy one-half of the total number of houses built, the remainder being made available on a rental basis. The proportion was subsequently varied several times.

Under the provisions of Commonwealth and State legislation passed in 1961 the period of operation of the Commonwealth and State Housing Agreement was extended for a further five years to 30 June 1966. The 1961 Agreement incorporated all the main features of the earlier arrangement, with only minor modifications.

In terms of the *Housing Agreement Act* 1966 (Commonwealth) and the *Commonwealth and State Housing Agreement Act, 1966* (State) the operation of the Agreement, with minor amendments, was extended until 30 June 1971 and it has not been renewed.

Although Agreements subsequent to that of 1945, and which were effective until 30 June 1971, made no provision for rebates to tenants unable to pay the full rental, the State Government continued the system during the period.

New arrangements were introduced from 1 July 1971 under the authority of the *States Grants (Housing) Act* 1971, which considerably altered the principles of the previous Agreements.

Under this legislation the States continued to determine the amount from their annual Loan Council borrowing programmes to be allocated to housing. Instead, however, of this amount being advanced to the States at a concessional rate of interest (as was the case under previous Agreements), the Commonwealth was to make cash grants of \$2.75 million a year payable for thirty years in respect of each year's housing programme over the period 1971-72 to 1975-76.

Certain conditions attached to payment of the grants which were to be shared among the States in proportions specified in the Act. Western Australia's share was 11.4 per cent or \$313,500 per annum over the period nominated, which became the years 1971-72 and 1972-73 in terms of the *States Grants (Housing) Act* 1971-1973. This Act continued the provision for payment of a rental assistance grant to help the States meet the cost to them of reducing the rents of housing authority dwellings for families considered to have insufficient means to pay the rents ordinarily required by the authority. The grant of \$1.25 million was payable to the States in each of the five years 1971-72 to 1975-76, a total of \$6.25 million. Payment was in specified proportions, Western Australia's share being 11.5 per cent or \$143,750 per annum.

Housing Agreement Act. The *Housing Agreement Act* 1973, as amended by the *Housing Agreement Act* 1974, provides for new arrangements to operate for a period of five years from 1 July 1973. The 1973-1974 Housing Agreement is similar to the former Commonwealth and State Housing Agreement but with additional restraints.

The amounts payable to the States each year are not specified within the new legislation but are to be determined after an annual application by the States to the Australian Government. After consultations with the State Ministers the Australian Government determines the amounts payable to the States for the provision of welfare housing and allocations for advances to terminating building societies or co-operative housing societies, or other approved lending authorities of the State.

In terms of the *Housing Agreement Act* 1973 the Australian Government will advance funds to the States for the provision of welfare housing at an interest rate of 4 per cent.

From this low interest-bearing money not less than 85 per cent of all family accommodation provided must be for families that satisfy certain needs criteria. For a family which includes two children the main breadwinner would need to be earning not more than 85 per cent of gross average weekly earnings per employed male unit in the State, or in Australia, as a State may elect. The Act also defines needs criteria applicable to aged pensioner couples and single aged pensioners.

The new agreement has a proposed life of five years, 1973-74 to 1977-78. For the year 1976-77 Western Australia was allocated \$35.44 million, of which \$12.40 million was to be allocated to terminating building societies and approved State lending authorities.

A separate agreement between the Australian Government and the States has been entered into covering the provision of housing for serving members of the armed forces. Under this agreement the Commonwealth provides, by way of repayable advances, all the funds required and the States are not required to set aside part of their housing allocation for this purpose.

States Grants (Dwellings for Pensioners) Act. Under the provisions of the *States Grants (Dwellings for Aged Pensioners) Act* 1969, which expired on 30 June 1974, the Commonwealth made available to the States a grant totalling \$25 million over a period of five years for the construction of self-contained dwellings for single aged pensioners. Western Australia received a total of \$1.75 million over the period and under this scheme the Commission built 28 units in 1969-70, 76 units in 1970-71, 12 units in 1971-72, 106 in 1972-73, 59 in 1973-74, and 16 in 1974-75.

The scheme was renewed and eligibility conditions widened to include invalid pensioners, Class B widow pensioners and service pensioners, in addition to aged pensioners, under the provisions of the *States Grants (Dwellings for Pensioners) Act* 1974. The Australian Government advanced interest-free non-repayable grants to the States totalling \$30 million over the three years 1 July 1974 to 30 June 1977. The Act provided that Western Australia would receive annual payments of \$700,000 during the period. Under the renewed scheme the Commission built 16 units in 1974-75, 64 units in 1975-76, and 78 units in 1976-77.

Under provisions of the *States Grants (Dwellings for Pensioners) Act* 1974 the operation of the 1974 Act was extended to 30 June 1978. Grants to the States were increased by a further \$10 million, of which Western Australia received \$700,000.

Other Functions. The State Housing Commission conducts certain other housing schemes and has completed, or is currently engaged on, other specific projects on behalf of the State Government. Under a 'Departmental Homes' scheme, which commenced in 1952-53, 2,695 houses were built in the period to 30 June 1977 for Government Departments and semi-government authorities. A Government Employees' Housing Scheme was introduced in 1958-59 and, up to 30 June 1977, had provided 1,000 rental houses in country areas. (See also the section *Government Employees' Housing Authority* on page 238.) The Commission has also undertaken the erection of flats for occupation by widows and by aged women pensioners, as well as cottage flats for aged married couples. Design and supervisory services have been made available free of cost to several private charitable organisations which are developing pensioner housing schemes financed jointly by these organisations and the Australian Government under the *Aged Persons Homes Act* 1954 (Commonwealth). The Commission has also been made responsible from time to time for special housing schemes for industry or major developmental projects.

Operations of The State Housing Commission

In this section, a summary of the activities of The State Housing Commission is given. The second table below shows the number of housing units completed by the Commission in various categories during each year from 1972-73 to 1976-77. It also shows the numbers of housing units in connection with which the Commission provided design and supervisory services free of cost to private charitable organisations.

**THE STATE HOUSING COMMISSION
REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND FUNDS EMPLOYED
(\$'000)**

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Revenue (a)—					
Rentals	10,818	11,558	13,185	17,060	19,586
Profit on sale of—					
Houses and land 9	1,591	3,059	4,626	8,489	9,889
Sundry assets....		15	25	50	34
Interest—					
Home purchase	4,924	5,001	5,360	5,542	6,012
Other	896	1,073	786	1,655	2,189
Recoup of management expenses	596	325	654	1,033	1,470
Fees and miscellaneous	572	715	933	1,341	1,601
Total, Revenue	19,406	21,746	25,569	35,170	40,781

**THE STATE HOUSING COMMISSION
REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND FUNDS EMPLOYED—*continued***
(*\$'000*)

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Expenditure (a)—					
Interest—					
Loan capital	9,004	9,330	10,323	11,726	12,244
Debentures	1,230	1,546	1,679	1,949	2,059
Amortisation	1,269	1,282	1,374	1,539	3,750
Management expenses	3,968	4,963	6,843	7,728	8,717
Rental outgoings	4,506	5,746	7,805	9,227	11,939
Other	20	13	17	20	58
Total, Expenditure	19,997	22,880	28,041	32,189	38,767
Surplus	(b) 591	(b) 1,134	(b) 2,472	2,981	2,014
Funds employed at 30 June—					
Loan indebtedness—					
Government advances	243,430	274,650	292,369	323,478	355,844
Debenture issues	21,402	25,211	26,604	28,666	29,192
Commonwealth special grants	6,498	6,728	6,849	7,387	8,596
Accumulated surpluses and reserves	41,566	37,404	35,646	37,685	40,563
Total, Funds employed	312,896	343,993	361,468	397,216	434,195

(a) Figures revised. (b) Deficit.

THE STATE HOUSING COMMISSION—DWELLINGS CONSTRUCTION

Category	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Housing units (a) completed—					
State Housing Act	926	440	373	377	160
Commonwealth and State Housing Agreements (b)	846	1,172	494	387	655
Aboriginal Housing	118	135	119	50	64
Departmental Homes	76	80	42	34	34
Government Employees' Homes	48	88	53	113	79
Shire Building Scheme (c)	15	3	9	11	...
Defence Service Homes	72	...	...	...	...
Dwellings for Aged Pensioners (d)	106	59	16	64	78
Other (e) .... .... .... ....	...	...	7	24	13
Total	2,207	1,977	1,113	1,060	1,083
Other activities (f) .... .... .... ....	...	6	37	74	16

(a) Comprises number of houses and number of individual units in other dwellings. (b) See letterpress on pages 235 and 236. (c) For local government employees. (d) Constructed under the provisions of the *States Grants (Dwellings for Aged Pensioners) Act 1969* and the *States Grants (Dwellings for Pensioners) Act 1974*. (e) Comprises houses built by the Commission in terms of the *Industrial and Commercial Employees' Housing Act, 1973-1977* and Project Development (Special Agreements Scheme) and other schemes. (f) The figures shown represent housing units built by charitable organisations in connection with which the Commission provided design and supervisory services.

Government Employees' Housing Authority

The Government Employees' Housing Authority is established under the provisions of the *Government Employees' Housing Act, 1964-1973* to provide adequate and suitable housing accommodation for employees of State Government Departments to which the Act applies.

The Authority is empowered to enter into an agreement with the State Housing Commission whereby the Commission shall act as its agent upon such terms as may be mutually agreed upon by the Authority and the Commission.

Industrial and Commercial Employees' Housing Authority

The Industrial and Commercial Employees' Housing Authority is established under the provisions of the *Industrial and Commercial Employees' Housing Act, 1973-1977* with power to raise funds to provide adequate and suitable housing accommodation for essential industrial or commercial employees outside the metropolitan region.

The Authority is empowered to enter into arrangements and agreements with the State Housing Commission upon such terms as may be mutually agreed upon by the Authority and the Commission. Under this scheme four units were completed during 1975-76, and thirteen during 1976-77.

Rural Housing Authority

The Rural Housing Authority is established under the provisions of the *Rural Housing (Assistance) Act, 1976* to assist farmers seeking home finance to build an adequate dwelling (or to effect additions to or modernisation of an existing dwelling) on farms, or to assist farmers to meet repayments on their homes.

The Authority is empowered to authorise approved private lending institutions to make advances, under State Government guarantee, to approved farmers; to raise funds for the purposes of the Act; to advance low-interest money to an approved lending institution; and to make direct loans of low-interest funds in certain circumstances.

Defence Service Homes

Under the *Defence Service Homes Act* 1918 the Australian Government provides assistance in acquiring a home to persons who satisfy the eligibility conditions set out in the Act. Persons eligible for assistance include (a) members of the Australian Forces and nursing services enlisted or appointed for or employed on active service outside Australia or on a ship of war during the first and second World Wars, or who served in the war-like operations in Korea or Malaya, or who have served on 'special service' as defined in the *Repatriation (Special Overseas Service) Act* 1962 (e.g. South Vietnam), (b) Regular Servicemen who, on or after 7 December 1972, complete three years effective full-time service, and (c) National Servicemen who, on or after 7 December 1972, complete the period of service for which they were engaged. The categories of eligible persons also include the widow of an eligible person and, in certain circumstances, the widowed mother of a deceased eligible person, members of the mercantile marine service, and persons who, on or after 3 December 1939, complete service outside Australia as representatives of an approved welfare organisation.

The maximum amount of loan is \$15,000 and the rate of interest 3·75 per cent for amounts up to and including \$12,000. Where the advance exceeds \$12,000, the rate of interest charged on the excess (up to the maximum of \$3,000) is 7·25 per cent.

The Defence Service Homes Corporation is responsible for the administration of the Defence Service Homes Scheme in Western Australia.

A summary of the operations in Western Australia of the Defence Service Homes Scheme for the five years 1972-73 to 1976-77 is given in the following table.

DEFENCE SERVICE HOMES SCHEME—OPERATIONS IN WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Year	Homes provided during year				Total homes provided from inception to end of year	Annual expenditure	Instalments paid	Loans repaid
	By erection	By purchase	By discharge of mortgage	Total				
1972-73 ...	No. 72	No. 350	No. 179	No. 601	No. 29,918	\$'000 5,896	\$'000 8,904	No. 682
1973-74 ...	67	577	136	780	30,698	9,500	9,115	894
1974-75 ...	225	763	257	1,245	31,943	15,251	9,287	701
1975-76 ...	210	647	202	1,059	33,002	16,005	12,190	1,086
1976-77 ...	345	191	198	734	33,736	11,798	12,694	1,002

State Housing Death Benefit Scheme Act. The *State Housing Death Benefit Scheme Act, 1965-1975* establishes, with effect from 20 February 1965, a scheme to provide benefits for the families of purchasers of dwellings who die leaving unpaid the whole or part of a liability to the State Housing Commission under a contract of sale or mortgage. The benefit is applied to the credit of the deceased purchaser's account, and the instalments payable during the unexpired term of the loan are reduced accordingly.

From the inception of the scheme in 1965-66 to 30 June 1977, 338 claims have been admitted and a total of \$274,907 paid in the form of assistance to purchasers.

Additional details of the scheme are given on page 204 of the *Western Australian Year Book*, No. 8—1969 and in earlier issues.

Housing Loan Guarantee Act

The purposes of the *Housing Loan Guarantee Act, 1957-1973* are to encourage, through provisions for guarantees and indemnities, the building and the purchasing of new houses. Under this Act, the Government provides guarantees to lenders of funds to building societies and other approved financial organisations making advances to persons desiring to purchase or build their own home on low deposits.

The maximum rate of interest which an approved institution may charge on a loan to a borrower is 10½ per cent (31 December 1977). Loans may be made up to 70 per cent of the value of the house and land or a specified sum, whichever is the lesser amount. In respect of the metropolitan region, the maximum loan permitted is \$28,000, and outside the metropolitan region but south of the 26th parallel it is \$29,000. For a new house situated north of the 26th parallel and in the North-West or Eastern Land Divisions, the maximum loan is \$45,500 and in the Kimberley Land Division, \$46,500.

Complementary action has been taken by the Commonwealth in establishing the Housing Loans Insurance Corporation to foster high-ratio loans (see following section).

Housing Loans Insurance Scheme

The Housing Loans Insurance Corporation was established by the *Housing Loans Insurance Act 1965* (Commonwealth) to insure approved lenders against losses arising from the making of housing loans. The Corporation consists of a chairman (who is also managing director) and a deputy chairman (who is also deputy managing director) both being full-time members, and three part-time members, all of whom are appointed by the Governor-General.

The Corporation may borrow when necessary to exercise its responsibilities under the Act, the repayment of such loans being guaranteed by the Commonwealth Government. The Corporation is also authorised to invest money in specified ways, including investment in public securities, or in loans to permanent building societies or to prescribed dealers in the short-term money market.

Operations of the Housing Loans Insurance Corporation were confined to the insurance of first and second mortgage home ownership loans until June 1977, when an amendment to the Act provided for the Corporation to insure also loans for the purchase of land, for rental accommodation, and for project housing.

The Corporation charges a single premium at the outset of the loan. The premium rate varies with the ratio of the loan amount to the value of the property, and for home ownership loans the average premium is about \$7 per \$1,000 of loan.

The Housing Loans Insurance Corporation, the largest mortgage insurer in both Australia and Western Australia, commenced its insurance operations in November 1965, and to 30 June 1977 had insured loans in Western Australia amounting to \$715 million (net). Details of the operations of the Corporation for the five years ended 1976-77 are given in the following table.

**HOUSING LOANS INSURANCE CORPORATION
LOANS INSURED IN WESTERN AUSTRALIA**

Purpose of loan	1972-73		1973-74		1974-75		1975-76		1976-77	
	Number	\$'000	Number	\$'000	Number	\$'000	Number	\$'000	Number	\$'000
Houses—										
For building a new house ...	1,393	20,786	587	9,338	345	6,133	1,746	38,971	1,126	27,988
For purchase of a new house	2,303	33,021	1,035	15,884	958	18,119	1,653	37,294	1,057	27,669
For purchase of a used house	2,969	40,003	1,748	24,065	2,520	39,127	5,133	101,741	2,796	67,425
For discharge of mortgage	190	2,443	33	533	47	775	74	1,735	23	599
Home units—										
For purchase of a new or used unit or discharge of mortgage ...	311	3,767	224	2,907	511	7,604	970	17,659	515	11,976
Other ...	109	1,048	26	382	20	535	81	2,287	31	944
Total	7,275	101,068	3,653	53,109	4,401	72,293	9,657	199,687	5,548	136,600

Homes Savings Grants

The *Homes Savings Grant Act* 1964 (Commonwealth), which came into operation on 28 May 1964 and will remain in force to permit payment of grants to persons who contracted to buy or build their own homes no later than 31 December 1976, was designed to 'assist young married persons, and young widowed and divorced persons with dependent children, to purchase or build their own homes'.

The Act provides for the payment to eligible persons of a grant of \$1 for every \$3 saved for a home by one or both of the marriage partners. The grant takes the form of a gift free of tax and is payable in respect of a house, a home unit or a flat. The maximum benefit is \$750 payable on savings of \$2,250 which must be 'acceptable' savings within the meaning of the Act.

Many of the provisions of this scheme were continued, but eligibility conditions widened, under the provisions of the *Homes Savings Grant Act* 1976 (Commonwealth), which came into operation on 1 January 1977. Limitations in respect of marital status and age and the necessity for migrants to have lived in Australia for three years have been removed. The maximum grant payable was raised from \$750 to \$2,000 and the value limitation of \$22,500 on the cost of a home, including the cost of land, no longer applies. The minimum savings period was reduced from three years to twelve months. The Act provides that savings periods shall commence on or after 1 January 1976 and, consequently, during 1977 the maximum grant payable was \$667. Grants of up to \$1,333 will become payable from 1978 and the full \$2,000 grant will be available from 1979.

Grants under the 1964 Act were financed from the National Welfare Fund and the first payments were made during the year ended 30 June 1965. Expenditure on grants in Western Australia amounted to \$2,202,767 in 1973-74; \$1,492,968 in 1974-75; \$1,119,878 in 1975-76; and \$429,823 in 1976-77. Grants paid under the 1976 Act, funded by way of annual appropriation, amounted to \$430,850 for the period 1 January 1977 to 30 June 1977.

CONTROL OF BUILDING

Each of the local government authorities as constituted under the provisions of the *Local Government Act, 1960-1977* has power to exercise general control over the erection of buildings in its own district. The powers of local government authorities to control building derive from the Town Planning and Development Act and the Local Government Act.

The *Town Planning and Development Act, 1928-1976* gives local authorities the right to make by-laws covering such aspects of town planning as the purchase or reservation of land for thoroughfares, the density of dwelling accommodation per hectare, the classification of areas for residential, commercial, industrial and recreational use, the prescription of building standards, and the general planning of new subdivisions. Town planning measures proposed by a local authority are subject to the approval of the Minister for Town Planning, who has the advice of a Town Planning Commissioner and a Town Planning Board.

The *Local Government Act, 1960-1977* contains provisions for the control of building which are compatible with those exercised under the Town Planning and Development Act but are in a more detailed form. The Uniform Building By-laws have been applied to most local government areas, and the erection of all buildings must be carried out in compliance with these by-laws. The Local Government Act provides that no new building or the alteration of an existing building may be begun before the plans have been approved by the local authority. The Governor may by Order, at the request of a local authority, suspend the operation of this provision in its district. Generally, in remote parts of the State prior approval of plans is required only in the case of building in town-site areas. Where any local authority refuses to approve plans, the Act provides that an appeal may be made to the Minister for Local Government, who has the power to modify or reverse the decision of the local authority. The decision of the Minister is final and not subject to appeal. Other appeals or matters in dispute in relation to the control of building may be determined only by two referees, one of whom is appointed by the Governor and the other by the local authority concerned.

BUILDING OPERATIONS

Since the end of the second World War, the Australian Statisticians have undertaken a quarterly collection of statistics of building operations. The first of these collections in Western Australia related to the quarter ended 30 September 1945.

Statistics of various series for Western Australia *ab initio* appeared in Part XII of the *Statistical Register of Western Australia* for 1965-66. Current data are given in the quarterly statement *Building Operations* and in the annual publication *Statistics of Western Australia—Building and Housing*.

The survey covers the activities of building contractors who undertake the construction of new buildings; the building operations of Australian Government, State Government, semi-government and local government authorities; and work performed by owner-builders.

The statistics in this section relate only to the erection of buildings as distinct from the construction of railways, bridges, earthworks, etc.

A building is classified as 'private' or 'government' according to ownership at date of commencement. Thus 'government' includes buildings erected for Australian Government, State Government, semi-government and local government authorities, either by contractors or by day labour, whether these buildings are for their own use or for rental or sale after completion. Houses erected for particular persons under government-sponsored home building schemes or with government financial assistance are classified as 'private'.

NUMBER OF NEW HOUSES AND NEW OTHER DWELLINGS COMPLETED—OWNERSHIP

Year	Private (a)			Government (a)			Total		
	New houses	New other dwellings	Total new dwellings	New houses	New other dwellings	Total new dwellings	New houses	New other dwellings	Total new dwellings
1972-73	11,603	770	12,373	2,057	150	2,207	13,660	920	14,580
1973-74 (b)	11,238	2,711	13,949	1,279	835	2,114	12,517	3,546	16,063
1974-75	10,148	2,827	12,975	846	473	1,319	10,994	3,300	14,294
1975-76	11,187	2,561	13,748	893	387	1,280	12,080	2,948	15,028
1976-77	14,468	5,556	20,024	687	596	1,283	15,155	6,152	21,307

(a) See letterpress immediately preceding table. (b) From July 1973 'houses' and 'flats' have been reclassified to 'houses' and 'other dwellings'; see letterpress immediately following the next table.

VALUE OF BUILDING COMPLETED—CLASS OF BUILDING (a) (b)
(\$'000)

Class of building	1972-73	1973-74 (b)	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
New dwellings—					
New houses—					
Material of outer walls—					
Brick, concrete and stone	130,314	141,168	143,304	194,520	325,652
Brick veneer	19,031	19,009	34,918	29,507	38,450
Timber	121	196	317	892	1,648
Asbestos-cement	13,703	15,564	19,228	27,581	27,593
Other	227	474	838	1,257	1,648
Total, New houses	163,396	176,410	198,605	253,756	394,991
New other dwellings	7,308	32,828	38,882	43,989	113,875
Total, New dwellings	170,703	209,238	237,487	297,745	508,866
Alterations and additions (c) to dwellings	1,842	2,763	4,427	8,714	15,405
Other building—					
Hotels, etc.	17,510	8,213	9,904	7,461	6,222
Shops	27,504	17,852	16,655	17,154	22,464
Factories	15,594	23,430	18,216	22,387	26,640
Offices	21,245	19,034	18,443	45,695	43,533
Other business premises	17,965	12,859	16,574	12,066	31,916
Education	24,767	21,846	39,965	58,285	29,497
Religion	680	1,760	2,031	1,465	1,458
Health	6,342	15,456	17,341	26,562	27,589
Entertainment and recreation	9,304	5,368	13,020	9,399	8,992
Miscellaneous	10,355	13,346	17,958	26,826	28,123
Total, Other building	151,468	139,163	170,105	227,299	226,433
TOTAL, ALL BUILDING	324,013	351,164	412,020	533,757	750,706

(a) See letterpress immediately following table. (b) From July 1973 'houses' and 'flats' have been reclassified to 'houses' and 'other dwellings'; see letterpress immediately following table.

(c) Valued at \$10,000 and over.

In the previous table the value of building completed, classified according to the function each building is intended to serve, is shown for the period 1972-73 to 1976-77. The values shown for each class of building exclude the value of land and represent the estimated value of the building on completion. From July 1973 dwellings have been classified according to the sub-groups 'houses' and 'other dwellings', replacing the previous categories 'houses' and 'flats'. Under the new classification, a 'house' refers only to a single, self-contained, detached dwelling unit occupying a separate titled block of land, while 'other dwellings' includes flats and other multi-unit dwelling types previously classified to houses (e.g. duplex or triplex houses, town houses, terrace houses, etc.). Separate 'house' and 'other dwelling' statistics are not comparable therefore to the separate 'house' and 'flat' statistics shown prior to July 1973. 'Total dwellings' statistics are directly comparable to 'total houses and flats' shown previously.

From 1 July 1975, the collection covers all new dwellings irrespective of value, new other building jobs valued at \$10,000 and over, and alterations and additions (both to dwellings and other building) valued at \$10,000 and over. Prior to 1 July 1975 the collection covered new dwellings and new other building jobs valued at \$2,000 and over, and alterations and additions (to both dwellings and other building) valued at \$10,000 and over. In the previous table, the value of new dwellings is shown separately from alterations and additions to dwellings, whereas for other building, new building and alterations and additions are shown together.

As an indication of the distribution of building activity throughout the State, the number of houses completed in each statistical division for the period 1974-75 to 1976-77 is shown in the next table.

NUMBER OF NEW HOUSES COMPLETED IN STATISTICAL DIVISIONS

Statistical division (a)	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Perth Statistical Division	7,827	9,053	11,755
Other divisions—			
South-West	879	1,026	1,293
Lower Great Southern	268	256	327
Upper Great Southern	155	136	149
Midlands	392	452	372
South-Eastern	327	221	200
Central	375	458	619
Pilbara	722	408	370
Kimberley	49	70	70
Total	3,167	3,027	3,400
WESTERN AUSTRALIA	10,994	12,080	15,155

(a) Statistical divisions and their component local government areas were revised with effect from 1 January 1976 (see maps immediately preceding the Index). Details of the number of new houses completed prior to this date have been recalculated on the new area basis.

A further measure of building activity is that of 'value of work done' which is the estimated value of work actually carried out on buildings during the period. For any building, the sum of these values obtained during its construction equals the value of the building on completion. The figures in the following table include estimates for the value of work done on owner-built houses.

VALUE OF WORK DONE ON BUILDING (a)
(\$'000)

Class of building	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
New dwellings—					
New houses	178,397	193,054	193,894	286,442	402,296
New other dwellings	8,952	34,233	33,650	64,802	113,146
Total, New dwellings	187,348	227,287	227,544	351,243	515,442

For footnotes see end of table.

VALUE OF WORK DONE ON BUILDING (a)—continued
(\$'000)

Class of building	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Alterations and additions (b) to dwellings	1,955	2,951	5,562	8,432	16,264
Other building—					
Hotels, etc.	9,115	8,385	10,659	5,557	6,870
Shops	21,888	15,014	17,520	19,185	23,762
Factories	16,726	26,822	18,687	23,625	42,325
Offices	18,390	31,572	39,274	28,744	18,598
Other business premises	12,314	14,938	19,643	17,320	34,935
Education	22,165	27,758	48,481	44,590	32,285
Religion	792	1,698	2,017	1,699	1,635
Health	14,558	15,119	28,788	26,472	32,388
Entertainment and recreation	6,819	8,891	10,274	9,084	9,248
Miscellaneous	11,735	16,463	22,088	26,927	24,885
Total, Other building	134,502	166,660	217,429	203,203	226,932
TOTAL, ALL BUILDING	323,805	396,898	450,535	562,878	758,638

(a) From July 1973 'houses' and 'flats' have been reclassified to 'houses' and 'other dwellings'; see letterpress on page 243. (b) Valued at \$10,000 and over.

Employment in Building

Details of building employment are given in the following table. The figures shown relate to persons working on the jobs of contractors who undertake the erection of new buildings and on the jobs of government authorities which erect new buildings on their own account. They include persons actually engaged on alterations, additions, repairs, and maintenance when these jobs are undertaken by such contractors and authorities. The figures also include the number of persons working on new private buildings (other than houses) erected without the services of a contractor responsible for the whole job.

Informants are asked to supply details of all persons employed on their jobs *on a specified day*, including working principals, men working as or for sub-contractors, and men temporarily laid off on account of weather. Because of the intermittent employment of various types of sub-contractors on any particular job, it is sometimes difficult for informants to provide precise particulars of the number of sub-contractors and sub-contractor employees working on their jobs on the specified day. This factor may cause some under-statement in the figures shown in the table. In other cases, because of frequent movement between jobs of some types of tradesmen (such as electricians) who may work on several jobs on the one day, some duplication may occur.

The figures *exclude* persons working on owner-built houses, and employees of building firms which undertake only alterations, additions, repairs, and maintenance.

EMPLOYMENT IN BUILDING (a)

Classification	End of June—				
	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
Occupational status—					
Contractors	771	800	759	902	1,019
Sub-contractors	4,274	3,993	2,963	4,390	4,986
Wage earners	12,564	14,509	12,959	12,611	12,604
Total	17,609	19,302	16,681	17,903	18,609
Occupation—					
Carpenters	4,001	4,406	4,028	3,888	4,108
Bricklayers	3,043	3,070	2,336	3,244	3,195
Painters	1,484	1,675	1,480	1,446	1,443
Electricians	1,331	1,502	1,354	1,303	1,563
Plumbers	1,657	1,853	1,582	1,545	1,715
Builders' labourers	2,479	2,647	2,108	2,159	2,323
Other	3,614	4,149	3,793	4,318	4,262
Total	17,609	19,302	16,681	17,903	18,609

(a) See letterpress immediately preceding table.

DWELLINGS COMPLETED IN AUSTRALIA

The following table shows the numbers of new houses and new other dwellings completed in each of the Australian States and Territories during the year 1976-77. In Western Australia the number of new houses and new other dwellings completed per thousand of mean population was 17·80 compared with 9·64 in the rest of Australia and 10·29 in Australia as a whole.

The total number of new dwellings completed in Western Australia per thousand of mean population showed a significant improvement over the previous year when the figures were 13·21 for this State, 9·39 in the rest of Australia and 9·71 in Australia as a whole. The Western Australian rates were higher than any of the other Australian States in both 1975-76 and 1976-77. The rates were however, exceeded by the Northern Territory in both years, and by the Australian Capital Territory in 1975-76.

NEW HOUSES AND NEW OTHER DWELLINGS COMPLETED
AUSTRALIAN STATES AND TERRITORIES: 1976-77

State or Territory	New houses	New other dwellings (a)	Total new dwellings (a)		
			Total number completed	Proportion of Australian total (per cent)	Per thousand of mean population
New South Wales	26,390	9,500	35,890	24·78	7·24
Victoria	28,900	8,920	37,830	26·12	10·00
Queensland	19,080	4,960	24,040	16·60	11·24
South Australia	12,110	3,280	15,390	10·63	12·05
Western Australia....	15,160	6,150	21,310	14·71	17·80
Tasmania	3,140	900	4,040	2·79	9·84
Northern Territory	2,520	310	2,840	1·96	26·92
Australian Capital Territory	3,140	340	3,490	2·41	16·74
AUSTRALIA	110,440	34,370	144,810	100·00	10·29

(a) Individual living units.

CONSTRUCTION (OTHER THAN BUILDING) OPERATIONS

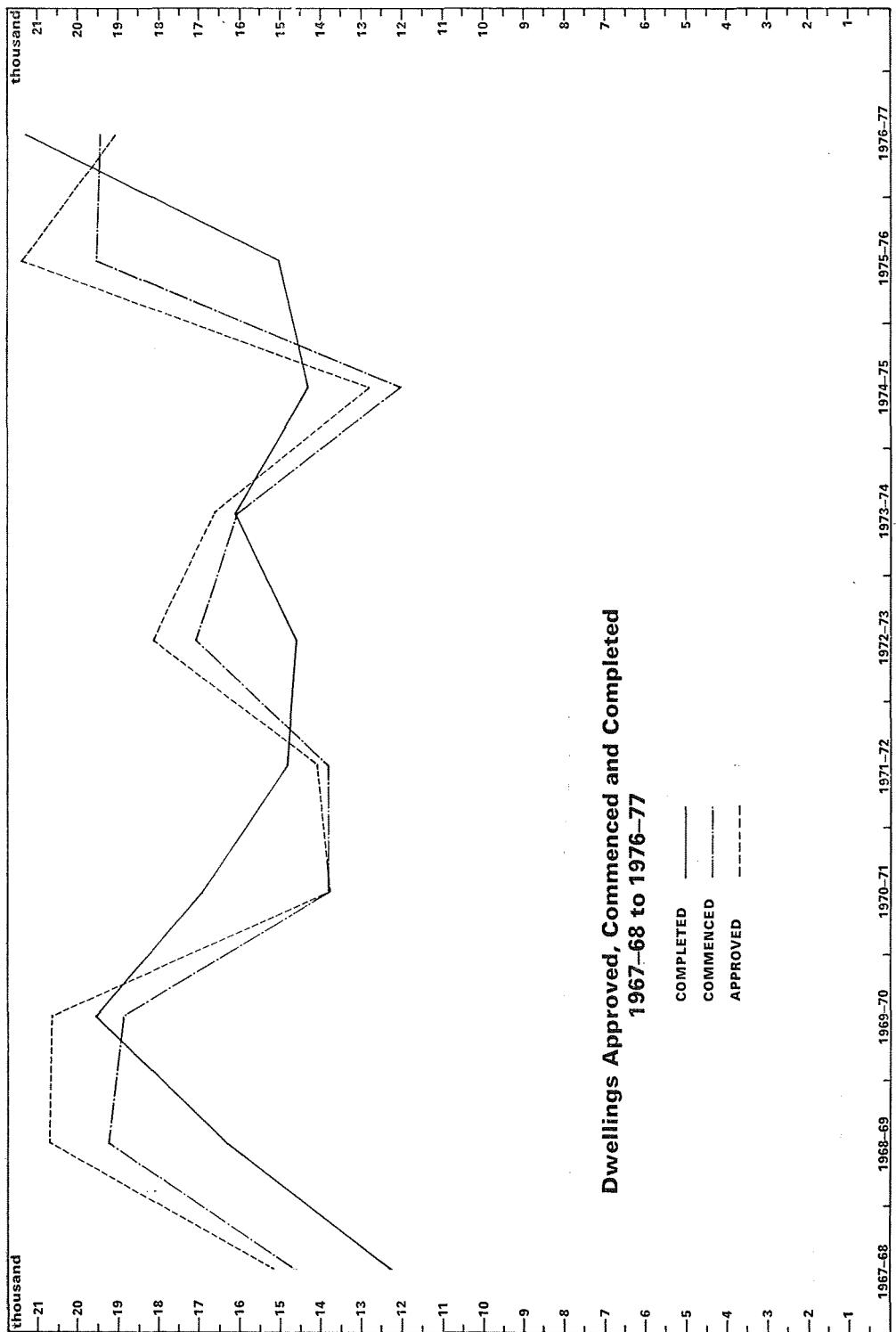
The first of the collections of statistics of Construction (other than building) operations in Western Australia related to the half-year ended June 1973. The collection was expanded to a quarterly basis beginning with the September quarter 1976 and relates to the construction of roadworks, railways, bridges, hydraulic reticulation, etc. as distinct from the erection of buildings.

NUMBER AND VALUE OF CONSTRUCTION (OTHER THAN BUILDING)
PRIME CONTRACTS BY STAGE OF CONSTRUCTION

Period	Commenced		Completed		Under construction		Work done during period	Work yet to be done
	Number	\$m	Number	\$m	Number	\$m		
Six months ended—								
1974—								
December	75	76	40	23	102	167	56	74
1975—								
June....	94	72	69	43	121	209	81	85
December	56	29	85	80	92	175	80	50
1976—								
June....	64	81	77	88	81	176	55	82
Quarter—								
1976—September	42	28	41	22	80	185	27	84
December	23	21	36	38	68	176	22	93
1977—March	55	29	26	34	97	173	22	102
June	47	33	26	8	117	205	36	106

The survey covers the activities of private contractors undertaking construction (other than building) prime contracts valued at \$100,000 or more at commencement of the contract. Construction undertaken by government authorities involving their own work forces, and construction on their own account by enterprises in the private sector, are excluded.

The collection is still in the developmental phase and the statistics in the previous table are published, pending further refinement and development, on the basis that they should supply a reasonable and useful indicator of such construction activity.



Chapter V—continued

Part 6—Law, Order and Public Safety

The law in force in Western Australia is contained in The Statutes of Western Australia, comprising legislation passed by the Western Australian Parliament and certain Imperial Acts which have been adopted, and in the Commonwealth Acts in so far as they apply to Western Australia. Under the Constitution of the Commonwealth of Australia, 'when a law of a State is inconsistent with a law of the Commonwealth, the latter shall prevail, and the former shall, to the extent of the inconsistency, be invalid'.

The Legal Profession

The Barristers' Board, constituted under the *Legal Practitioners Act, 1893-1977*, comprises the Attorney-General as chairman; the Solicitor-General; all Queen's Counsel permanently residing and practising in the State; and seven practitioners of at least three years' standing and practice in the State, elected annually by the practitioners on the roll of the Supreme Court residing and practising in the State.

The Board has the power to regulate and control the examination and admission of articled clerks, and the examination of all candidates for admission as practitioners. The certificate of the Board is necessary before any person may be admitted to practice. An applicant for admission having qualifications acquired outside Western Australia must satisfy the Board that he possesses qualifications substantially equivalent to those required for the admission of persons who qualify in Western Australia.

The Crown Law Department

The Crown Law Department is administered, subject to the control of the Attorney-General, by the Under Secretary for Law. The Department is responsible for the Supreme Court Central Office, the District Court Registry, the Family Court Registry, Court Offices throughout the State (except Children's Courts), the Crown Solicitor's Office, the Office of Titles, the Public Trust Office, the Corporate Affairs Office, and the Probation and Parole Service. The Department, in addition to administering the Acts which come under the portfolio of the Attorney-General, conducts Crown legal business and, when required, acts for and advises all other State Government Departments and instrumentalities.

Law Reform Commission of Western Australia

The Law Reform Commission of Western Australia was established by the *Law Reform Commission Act, 1972* which came into force on 19 January 1973. It succeeded the Law Reform Committee which had been in existence since 1968. The Commission has three members: a legal practitioner in practice on his own account; a member of the Law School of the University of Western Australia; and a legal officer of the Crown Law Department. It is assisted by a legally qualified staff.

The Commission examines proposals for review of aspects of the law referred to it by the Attorney-General. It may also submit to him proposals for review. The Commission usually issues a working paper discussing the issues involved and invites comments from interested persons.

Reports submitted by the Commission are presented to the Parliament. During the year ended 30 June 1977 the Commission submitted reports on: competence and compellability of spouses to give evidence in criminal proceedings; Suitors' Fund Act—Part B criminal proceedings; enforcement of cheques for gaming debts; compensation for new street alignments; protection of money awarded as damages, and enforcement of judgment debts.

The Commission also issued working papers on: official attestation of forms and documents; administration of deceased insolvent estates; compensation for persons detained in custody who are ultimately acquitted; unclaimed money; privilege for journalists; review of the Strata Titles Act.

Parliamentary Commissioner for Administrative Investigations

The *Parliamentary Commissioner Act, 1971-1976*, which came into operation on 12 May 1972, provides for the appointment of a Parliamentary Commissioner for Administrative Investigations with the powers of a Royal Commission as specified in the *Royal Commissions Act, 1968*. The first Commissioner was appointed on 24 April 1972.

The Commissioner (commonly known as the ombudsman) is empowered to investigate administrative actions taken by or on behalf of certain government authorities. The Act applies to all Departments of the Public Service, excluding officers of the establishment of the Governor and of the Agent General for Western Australia (London), to all local government authorities, and to other specified authorities. It does not apply to the Supreme Court of Western Australia, The District Court of Western Australia, other courts of law in the State, a Judge of the Supreme Court or of the District Court, a commissioner of any court, a stipendiary magistrate, a coroner, the Auditor-General, the Parliamentary Privileges Act, or any decision of the Cabinet or of a Minister of the Crown.

LAW COURTS

The principal courts operating in Western Australia are the High Court of Australia, the Supreme Court of Western Australia, The District Court of Western Australia, the Family Court of Western Australia, the Magistrates' and Coroners' Courts and the Licensing Court of Western Australia. In Chapter X, Part 1, reference is made to the Federal Court of Australia, the Australian Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, the Western Australian Industrial Appeal Court, and The Western Australian Industrial Commission.

High Court of Australia

The High Court of Australia is the Federal Supreme Court and its powers are defined in the Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act and in the *Judiciary Act 1903*. The High Court consists of a Chief Justice and six other Justices. Sittings are held in the capital city of each State as occasion may require. The High Court exercises both original and appellate jurisdiction, acting as a court of appeal for Australia.

An appeal may lie from a judgment of the High Court of Australia to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in London. However, the *Privy Council (Limitation of Appeals) Act 1968* (Commonwealth) limits the matters which may be the subject of special leave of appeal from a decision of the High Court. The Act provides, in part, that leave of appeal 'may be asked only in a matter in which the decision of the High Court was a decision that (a) was given on appeal from a decision of the Supreme Court of a State given otherwise than in the exercise of federal jurisdiction; and (b) did not involve the application or interpretation' of the Australian Constitution, or of a Commonwealth law (including any ordinance, rule, regulation or by-law made under such a law).

Supreme Court of Western Australia

The Supreme Court of Western Australia, as constituted under the *Supreme Court Act, 1935-1976*, consists of a Chief Justice and such other Judges, not exceeding six in number, as may from time to time be appointed. The jurisdiction of the Court in both civil and criminal matters is exercised by a single Judge, sitting alone or with a jury, unless it is provided that an action must be brought before a Full Court. Criminal cases are heard before a jury. Criminal sittings of the Supreme Court are held at Perth each month from February to December, and also in January if the Chief Justice so directs. Civil sittings and Full Court sittings are held at times fixed by the Court from year to year. There are regular sittings at Albany, Bunbury, Geraldton and Kalgoorlie, and at other country centres as required.

Any two or more Judges together comprise a Full Court except that when sitting as a court of criminal appeal there must be an uneven number of Judges. Appeals are heard against judgments of the Supreme Court and the District Court as well as against decisions of the magistrates in lower courts.

Appeal from a judgment of the Supreme Court of Western Australia lies to the High Court of Australia, subject to the provisions of the *Judiciary Act 1903* (Commonwealth), and may also be made direct to the Privy Council.

The District Court of Western Australia

The District Court of Western Australia is constituted under the provisions of the *District Court of Western Australia Act, 1969-1976* and consists of a Chairman of Judges and such other Judges as may from time to time be appointed. The Act, which came into operation on 1 April 1970, repeals the *Courts of Session Act, 1921*. The jurisdiction of the Court is exercised by a Judge sitting alone or with a jury. Criminal cases must be heard before a Judge and jury. Criminal sittings of the District Court are held at Perth each month from February to December, five times a year at Albany, Bunbury, Geraldton and Kalgoorlie, and at five other centres when required. Civil sittings are held concurrently with criminal sittings in Perth, and immediately following the criminal sittings at other centres except at Bunbury where special civil sittings are held four times a year.

Civil jurisdiction exists broadly up to a maximum of \$20,000, and criminal jurisdiction in respect of indictable offences except those for which the maximum penalty exceeds fourteen years' imprisonment.

Appeals from a District Court Judge lie, in the civil jurisdiction, to the Full Court of the Supreme Court and, in the criminal jurisdiction, to the Court of Criminal Appeal.

The Family Court of Western Australia

The Family Court of Western Australia which came into operation on 1 June 1976 is constituted under the provisions of the *Family Court Act, 1975*. The Court consists of a Chairman of Judges and such other Judges as may from time to time be appointed. The jurisdiction of the Court is exercisable by one Judge.

The Court has throughout the State the federal jurisdiction with which it is invested by the *Family Law Act 1975* (Commonwealth) and non-federal jurisdiction conferred on it by, or under any Act of the State.

Appeals in respect of federal jurisdiction matters lie to the Full Court of the Family Court of Australia; and appeals in respect of non-federal jurisdiction matters lie to the Full Court of the Supreme Court of Western Australia.

Magistrates' and Coroners' Courts

In addition to their usual functions, magistrates act as coroners and mining wardens where required. Two or more Justices of the Peace sitting together in petty sessions may deal with cases which could be decided by a magistrate sitting alone.

COURTS OF PETTY SESSIONS. Courts of Petty Sessions, which are established in terms of the *Justices Act, 1902-1977*, are held at centres of population throughout the State. Minor offences are dealt with summarily, but a person charged with an indictable offence may be committed to a higher court for trial or sentence if there is sufficient evidence to justify this course.

CHILDREN'S COURTS. The *Child Welfare Act, 1947-1977* provides for the establishment of Children's Courts, and the appointment of special magistrates, to deal with offenders under the age of eighteen years and to hear certain specified cases of offences against children. Certain cases of offences concerning children may be remanded for hearing or committed for sentence before the Supreme Court. The public may be excluded from Children's Court hearings and names of juvenile offenders are withheld from publication unless with the express authority of the Court. Children's Courts operate in Perth, and at other centres as required. Further reference to Children's Courts appears in the section *Child Welfare* in Part 4 of this Chapter.

LOCAL COURTS. Local Courts, which are established in terms of the *Local Courts Act, 1904-1976*, are held throughout the State to determine minor civil issues, largely the recovery of small debts. Jurisdiction is limited in most cases to claims not exceeding \$3,000.

CORONERS' COURTS. The powers of coroners are derived from the *Coroners Act, 1920-1974*. Coroners' Courts may be held to inquire into the circumstances of sudden or unnatural deaths or the cause and origin of fires. A coroner may charge a person with a major offence and commit him for trial at a higher court.

Licensing Court of Western Australia

The Licensing Court of Western Australia is established under the provisions of the *Liquor Act, 1970-1976*. The Court comprises three members, including a chairman, appointed by the Governor. Except as otherwise provided by the Act, the Court may be constituted, and its jurisdiction may be exercised, by any two members. The Court has exclusive jurisdiction to hear and determine all applications under the Liquor Act in respect of licences, provisional certificates and permits relating to the sale, supply and consumption of liquor. Appeal against a direction, determination or order of the Court lies to the Supreme Court, but only where the appeal involves a question of law.

Small Claims Tribunals

The *Small Claims Tribunals Act, 1974-1976* provides for the establishment of Small Claims Tribunals and the appointment of referees to deal with claims involving an amount less than \$500 or less than such other sum as may be prescribed. A Tribunal is constituted by a referee sitting alone and may be constituted at any place in the State. Settlements or orders made by a referee are final and binding on all parties to a proceeding.

COURT PROCEEDINGS

Higher Courts

The term *Higher Courts*, as used in the tables on pages 252-3 refers to courts presided over by a Judge. The general jurisdiction of the higher courts includes appeals from the lower courts, cases of crime committed from lower courts, and civil cases. Under the *Bankruptcy Act 1966* (Commonwealth) the Supreme Court of Western Australia is invested with jurisdiction in bankruptcy. Prior to the constitution of the Family Court of Western Australia which came into operation on 1 June 1976 the Supreme Court was also vested with jurisdiction in divorce and related matters under the *Matrimonial Causes Act 1959* (Commonwealth) and the *Family Law Act 1975* (Commonwealth).

Civil Proceedings

Particulars of civil cases, with the exception of bankruptcy cases, dealt with by the courts in the five years ended 31 December 1976 are shown in the following table. Bankruptcy cases dealt with by the courts are for the five years ended 30 June 1976.

CIVIL PROCEEDINGS

Particulars	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
SUPREME COURT OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA—					
<i>Bankruptcy (a)—</i>					
Number of—					
Petitions—					
Filed	419	383	309	353	211
Withdrawn or dismissed or lapsed	6	11	14	13	14
Sequestration orders—					
On debtors' petitions	387	346	275	314	181
On creditors' petitions	21	18	25	22	20
Assignments and arrangements without sequestration	110	108	69	71	57
Assets and liabilities—					
Under sequestration orders—					
Assets \$'000	1,300	3,498	921	1,508	667
Liabilities \$'000	3,478	3,693	3,288	7,627	2,676
Under assignments and arrangements without sequestration—					
Assets \$'000	2,839	2,017	1,177	1,092	1,355
Liabilities \$'000	3,806	3,381	1,642	2,264	3,209
Divorce (b)—					
Number of—					
Petitions filed	1,634	1,880	2,232	2,707	(c)
Decrees granted	1,244	1,428	1,761	2,241	1,774

For footnotes, see end of table.

CIVIL PROCEEDINGS—continued

Particulars	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
SUPREME COURT OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA—cont.					
Other proceedings—					
Number of—					
Writs commencing actions	2,002	1,089	951	1,153	1,401
Judgments—					
With trial	76	81	79	63	50
Without trial	563	277	170	127	156
Amounts awarded \$'000	5,296	3,316	4,466	4,534	4,273
DISTRICT COURT OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA (d)—					
Number of—					
Writs commencing actions	2,205	3,021	4,366	4,391	4,664
Judgments—					
With trial	131	157	177	115	126
Without trial	1,060	1,476	1,789	1,957	2,222
Amounts awarded \$'000	3,619	5,227	6,806	8,750	9,871
LOCAL COURTS—					
Number of—					
Plaints entered	71,757	66,193	68,013	62,561	56,542
Verdicts for plaintiffs	29,699	26,392	24,421	23,865	19,839
Amounts awarded \$'000	4,599	4,342	5,224	4,705	4,191
CORONERS' COURTS—					
Number of inquests—					
On persons	174	164	162	222	212
On fires	8	13	11	7	39
FAMILY COURT OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA (e)—					
Number of—					
Applications filed—					
Dissolution of marriage .... .... .... .... ....	....	....	....	....	2,634
Other .... .... .... .... ....	....	....	....	....	3,752
Decrees made—					
Dissolution of marriage .... .... .... .... ....	....	....	....	....	2,861
Other .... .... .... .... ....	....	....	....	....	2,261

(a) Figures relate to year ended 30 June; for further details see page 294.
 (c) Petitions transferred to Family Court of Western Australia.

(b) For further details see pages 167-8.
 (d) See letterpress on page 250.
 (e) Commenced operation on 1 June 1976. See footnote (c).

CONVICTIONS IN COURTS

Number of Convictions

It is important to bear in mind when considering the particulars shown in the tables on pages 252-4 that the figures relate to the *number of convictions* recorded and not to the *number of persons* convicted. Thus, where a person is convicted on more than one count each conviction so recorded has been included in the statistics.

HIGHER COURTS AND MAGISTRATES' COURTS—NUMBER OF CONVICTIONS

Class of offence	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
HIGHER COURTS					
Offences against the person—					
Murder	16	6	6	5	9
Attempted murder	2	....	4	2	2
Manslaughter	12	7	28	15	24
Negligent driving causing death .... ....	....	3	5	6	9
Sex offences	40	21	48	56	57
Assault	36	30	36	42	71
Other	7	9	14	16	24
Total	113	76	141	142	196
Offences against property—					
Breaking, entering and stealing	645	301	231	354	148
Stealing, receiving, robbery	144	127	151	*175	211
Other	68	54	75	*113	157
Total	857	482	457	642	516
Forgery and offences against the currency	24	21	16	51	7
Offences against good order	55	29	41	34	66
Other offences	32	46	25	12	33
GRAND TOTAL	1,081	654	680	881	818

**HIGHER COURTS AND MAGISTRATES' COURTS
NUMBER OF CONVICTIONS—continued**

Class of offence	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
MAGISTRATES' COURTS (a)					
Offences against the person—					
Sex offences	195	251	239	218	170
Assault	1,391	1,727	1,851	1,945	2,067
Other	7	1	7	9	27
Total	1,593	1,979	2,097	2,172	2,264
Offences against property—					
Breaking, entering and stealing	4,124	4,551	4,441	4,242	4,421
Unlawfully on premises	768	738	798	548	555
Stealing, receiving, robbery	9,164	8,778	8,372	7,084	7,425
Unlawfully using motor vehicles	3,048	2,839	3,042	2,806	2,684
Wilful damage	1,096	1,241	1,469	1,341	1,514
Other	88	102	83	71	76
Total	18,288	18,249	18,205	16,092	16,675
Forgery and offences against the currency	177	387	306	262	557
Offences against good order—					
Drunkenness	16,379	15,104	16,142	12,096	10,237
Disorderliness	4,142	4,574	4,458	4,586	4,536
Vagrancy	660	474	588	481	353
Escaping legal custody	315	299	297	329	443
Offences against police	1,438	1,470	1,781	1,917	2,217
Other	499	579	732	927	1,175
Total	23,433	22,500	23,998	20,336	18,961
Other offences—					
Breach of—					
Traffic Act (b)	41,255	46,468	52,607	59,852	50,932
Native Welfare Act	99	...	...	...	...
Liquor laws	1,491	1,530	1,735	1,861	2,189
Health laws	184	243	337	280	213
Gaming	370	530	442	381	702
Industrial offences	69	58	28	69	69
Maintenance offences	1,290	1,791	1,705	1,640	(c) 22
Taxation offences	1,742	1,964	1,893	2,553	1,454
Other offences	5,682	6,273	6,058	5,980	8,517
Total	52,182	58,857	64,805	72,616	64,098
GRAND TOTAL	95,673	101,972	109,411	111,478	102,555

(a) Including Children's Courts. (b) Excludes minor traffic offences not subject to court process; see letterpress on page 255. (c) Offences heard under *Family Law Act* 1975, operative from 5 January 1976, are not included.

* Revised.

Convictions of Juveniles

The term *juvenile*, as used in relation to the statistics given in this Part, means a person under the age of eighteen years. Convictions of juvenile offenders are included in the figures shown in the table on page 252 and are given separately in the tables below and on page 254.

The following table shows the number of convictions of juvenile offenders in Children's Courts in Western Australia during the five-year period ended 31 December 1976.

OFFENCES BY JUVENILES—NUMBER OF CONVICTIONS (a)

Class of offence	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Offences against the person—					
Sex offences	86	101	114	116	78
Assault	232	260	294	281	329
Other	5	1	5	2	6
Total	323	362	413	399	413
Offences against property—					
Breaking, entering and stealing	3,546	3,273	3,269	2,958	3,153
Unlawfully on premises	276	250	271	108	150
Stealing, receiving, robbery	3,361	3,404	3,096	1,760	1,951
Unlawfully using motor vehicles	2,244	2,004	2,143	1,821	1,675
Wilful damage	482	491	543	473	480
Other	65	77	54	46	54
Total	9,974	9,499	9,376	7,166	7,463

OFFENCES BY JUVENILES—NUMBER OF CONVICTIONS (a)—continued

Class of offence	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Forgery and offences against the currency	9	35	45	46	94
Offences against good order—					
Drunkenness	543	494	458	283	215
Disorderliness	529	527	483	462	474
Vagrancy	63	38	63	70	56
Escaping legal custody	51	51	47	44	61
Offences against police	317	343	370	323	400
Other	102	110	98	97	104
Total	1,605	1,563	1,519	1,279	1,310
Other offences—					
Breach of—					
Traffic Act	4,678	5,377	6,887	7,582	5,553
Liquor laws	465	440	476	294	342
Other offences	238	249	207	220	328
Total	5,381	6,066	7,570	8,096	6,223
GRAND TOTAL	17,292	17,525	18,923	16,986	15,503

(a) Comprises convictions in Children's Courts.

CONVICTIONS OF JUVENILES, 1976 (a)—AGES OF OFFENDERS

Class of offence	Age last birthday (years)											
	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	Not stated	Total
Against the person	2	4	8	27	44	83	103	142	413
Against property	...	2	20	60	139	266	452	992	1,222	1,260	1,828	7,463
Forgery, etc.	4	...	...	...	23	23	31	94
Against good order	4	9	13	24	80	152	356	513	1,310
Other offences (b)	4	9	13	45	131	381	921	2,047	2,666	6,223
Total	...	2	20	64	154	283	529	1,236	1,822	2,605	3,940	4,848
												15,503

(a) Comprises convictions in Children's Courts.

(b) The figures shown comprise mainly convictions for traffic offences and breaches of liquor laws.

Summary of Convictions in Courts

The following table gives a summary of convictions in courts in Western Australia during each of the five years to 31 December 1976 together with an analysis, according to class of offence, of convictions recorded during the year ended 31 December 1976.

HIGHER COURTS AND MAGISTRATES' COURTS—NUMBER OF CONVICTIONS

Particulars	Higher courts			Magistrates' courts			Convictions of juveniles (a)		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
FIVE YEARS ENDED 31 DECEMBER 1976									
Year—									
1972	1,042	39	1,081	84,691	10,982	95,673	15,424	1,868	17,292
1973	636	18	654	89,023	12,949	101,972	15,660	1,865	17,525
1974	651	29	680	95,687	13,724	109,411	16,865	2,058	18,923
1975	803	78	881	98,578	12,900	111,478	15,581	1,405	16,986
1976	768	50	818	90,900	11,655	102,555	14,178	1,325	15,503

YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 1976

Class of offence—									
Against the person	...	...	191	5	196	2,047	217	2,264	360
Against property	...	...	481	35	516	14,929	1,746	16,675	6,850
Forgery, etc.	...	...	7	...	7	403	154	557	60
Against good order	...	...	59	7	66	15,224	3,737	18,961	1,941
Other offences	...	...	30	3	33	58,297	5,801	64,098	5,861
Total	...	...	768	50	818	90,900	11,655	102,555	14,178
									1,325
									15,503

(a) Included in figures shown under Magistrates' courts.

Regulations under the Traffic Act (now repealed) allowed fines to be imposed without court action for minor traffic offences. These provisions are continued under the *Road Traffic Act, 1974-1977*. Similar provisions apply under parking facilities legislation and municipal by-laws. These minor offences (which are, of course, excluded from the tables relating to court convictions) numbered 200,723 in 1972, 211,913 in 1973, 271,266 in 1974, 265,096 in 1975 and 315,953 in 1976.

LIQUOR LICENCES

The following table shows the number of liquor licences of the several types in force in Western Australia under the provisions of the *Liquor Act, 1970-1976*.

LIQUOR LICENCES IN FORCE

Type of licence (a)	At 30 June—				
	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
Australian wine	26	23	21	20	15
Brewer's	4	4	4	4	4
Cabaret	26	27	27	27	27
Canteen	27	27	28	30	33
Club	276	280	286	296	307
Hotel	469	471	459	(b) 400	386
Limited hotel	19	22	24	24	25
Packet	10	11	11	11	11
Restaurant	75	88	101	109	117
Store	251	282	296	(b) 300	316
Tavern	9	19	47	(c) 131	158
Theatre	3	3	4	3	3
Wholesale	55	59	60	59	58
Winehouse	17	15	18	(b) 15	13
Total	1,267	1,331	1,386	1,429	1,473

(a) As described in the *Liquor Act, 1970-1976*. (b) See footnote (c). (c) Includes 58 hotel licences, 3 store licences and 2 winehouse licences converted to tavern licences.

By a provision of the *Government Railways Act, 1904-1977*, The Western Australian Government Railways Commission is authorised to lease railways premises for the sale of refreshments, subject to the provisions of the *Liquor Act, 1970-1976*.

A licence applying to premises at Perth International Airport is issued in terms of the *Airports (Business Concessions) Act 1959* (Commonwealth).

POLICE

The Western Australian Police Force comprises eight main branches under the direction of the Commissioner of Police. The Commissioner is appointed by the Governor under the provisions of the *Police Act, 1892-1977* and is responsible to the Minister for Police.

For the administration of the Uniformed Branch, the State is divided into three metropolitan districts, four metropolitan divisions and eight country districts, each under the direction of a commissioned officer. At 30 June 1977 there were, in addition to the Uniformed Branch and the Women Police, a number of specialised branches, including the Criminal Investigation Branch, the Liquor and Gaming Branch, the Firearms Branch, the Traffic Branch, the Prosecuting Branch, and the Public Relations and Lecturing Branch.

The Uniformed Branch comprises the main body of the Police Force and is responsible for the routine maintenance of law and order throughout the State. Where required, officers of the Branch act as Clerks of Courts and perform special duties for other government authorities.

The Women Police, previously employed mainly on duties concerning women and children, are now integrated into the force to allow them to participate in all facets of police duties. Officers are currently working in some of the specialist branches and sections such as the Criminal Investigation Branch, Traffic Patrol and Electronic Data Processing. Others are stationed in country areas as far afield as Karratha and South Hedland.

The Criminal Investigation Branch is centred in Perth, with several sub-branches in the metropolitan area and the principal country towns. The Branch is primarily concerned with the investigation of serious crimes and the apprehension of offenders. In October 1976 the Commercial Agents Squad was formed for the investigation of matters relating to land agents, auctioneers, money-lenders, inquiry agents, employment brokers, debt collectors and security guards. This Squad is comprised of plain-clothed general duties officers attached to the Criminal Investigation Branch.

The Communications and Scientific Branch is responsible for the police radio-communications network and for matters relating to fingerprints, photography, criminal records, ballistics, bomb disposal, handwriting and document examination, and various technical and scientific aids to investigation.

The Liquor and Gaming Branch is concerned mainly with the enforcement of the liquor laws and laws for the suppression of vice and gaming.

The Firearms and Inquiries Branch is responsible for the licensing of firearms throughout the State.

The Traffic Patrol assists the Road Traffic Authority in the administration and enforcement of traffic laws.

The Planning and Research Section is responsible for the carrying out of surveys of the Police Force with regard to resources, in order to determine the requirements for the present and future in relation to buildings and equipment, and the most effective deployment of personnel.

The Prosecuting Branch conducts police prosecutions in Children's Courts and Courts of Petty Sessions in the metropolitan area, at Bunbury, Geraldton and Kalgoorlie and, when required, at other centres.

The Public Relations and Lecturing Branch is responsible for maintaining a satisfactory relationship with the public and the news media, and for co-operation with the civil emergency services. Lectures are given to children and students from kindergarten to tertiary education level and also to minor offenders against the traffic and liquor laws.

Police and Citizens' Youth Clubs are established by the Police Department to provide recreational facilities for young people and to give them an appreciation of civic responsibilities.

POLICE FORCE—NUMBER AND CLASSIFICATION (a)

Date and classification	Branch and number of officers							
	Uniformed Branch	Women Police	Criminal Investigation Branch	Liquor and Gaming Branch	Firearms and Inquiries Branch	Traffic Patrol	Other Branches	Total (a)
At 30 June—								
1973	1,228	38	181	36	12	253	55	1,803
1974	1,307	37	189	37	12	284	114	1,980
1975	1,320	38	210	42	16	387	161	2,174
1976	1,252	35	239	45	17	503	191	2,282
1977—								
Superintendent	16	...	2	1	1	3	5	28
Senior Inspector	21	...	5	...	...	3	3	32
Inspector	17	1	4	...	...	5	5	32
Sergeant	263	2	111	7	4	89	70	546
Constable	948	30	161	38	7	391	126	1,701
Total	1,265	33	283	46	12	491	209	2,339

(a) In addition to the numbers shown there were, at each date prior to 30 June 1975, a Commissioner of Police, a Deputy Commissioner, an Assistant Commissioner, and a Chief Superintendent; from 30 June 1975 there were a Commissioner of Police, a Senior Assistant Commissioner, three Assistant Commissioners, and a Chief Superintendent.

PRISONS

Under the provisions of the *Prisons Act, 1903-1971*, the Director of the Department of Corrections is responsible, subject to the control of the Minister, for the administration of prisons in Western Australia. In addition there is a police gaol at East Perth administered jointly by the Department of Corrections and the Police Department.

The principal institution is Fremantle Prison and there are regional prisons at Albany, Broome, Geraldton, Kalgoorlie, Roebourne and Wyndham. Barton's Mill Prison, Brunswick Junction Prison, Bunbury Rehabilitation Centre, Karnet Rehabilitation Centre, Pardelup Prison Farm and Wooroloo Training Centre are minimum security institutions. Bandyup Women's Training Centre, situated at West Swan about twelve miles from Perth, is a medium security institution. A work release hostel in West Perth was proclaimed a prison on 23 August 1974.

The following table shows the number of receivals for penal imprisonment in gaols in Western Australia during each of the five years to 30 June 1976. It is important to note that the figures relate to *receivals* and not to *distinct persons*, i.e. a prisoner has been counted once for each time he or she was received.

PENAL IMPRISONMENT—NUMBER OF RECEIVALS (a)

Institution	Year ended 30 June—									
	1973		1974		1975		1976		1977	
	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
Prisons—										
Fremantle (b)	2,045	....	1,728	....	1,789	....	1,344	....	1,129	....
Albany	310	10	230	2	128	....	225	1	97	....
Bandyup Training Centre	286	....	234	....	155	....	169	10	204	127
Broome	399	66	232	26	153	25	169	10	475	80
Brunswick Junction	141	....	113	....	146	....	106	....	38	....
Bunbury Rehabilitation Centre (c) .....	....	....	....	....	34	....	218	....	129	....
Byford Inebriates Centre	95	....	78	....	39	....	....	....	....	....
Geraldton	530	33	390	19	450	15	471	13	349	27
Kalgoorlie	648	262	677	205	573	131	316	32	349	47
Roebourne (d) .....	....	....	....	....	....	....	204	29	268	111
Wooroloo Training Centre	819	....	614	....	531	....	403	....	259	....
Wyndham (e) .....	....	....	....	....	133	25	180	20	238	70
Total Police gaols	4,987	657	4,062	486	3,976	351	3,636	309	3,331	462
	1,926	582	1,680	566	1,555	577	504	213	106	4
GRAND TOTAL	6,913	1,239	5,742	1,052	5,531	928	4,140	522	3,437	466

(a) Excludes imprisonment for debt and receivals of persons on remand. (b) Includes figures for Barton's Mill Prison, Karnet Rehabilitation Centre and Pardelup Prison Farm. (c) Prior to 1975 included in figures for Fremantle Prison. (d) Opened 12 March 1976. (e) Replaced the Wyndham police gaol on 4 March 1975.

Fremantle Prison is divided into separate sections for prisoners on remand or awaiting trial, juvenile prisoners, and other sentenced prisoners. There are workshops where prisoners are employed in bootmaking, carpentry, printing, tailoring, tinsmithing and welding, making cement products, and in arts and crafts work. Prisoners can also qualify as cooks and bakers. A school is conducted by teachers supplied by the Education Department, and tuition by correspondence is also available.

Farming is carried on at Pardelup Prison Farm, Karnet Rehabilitation Centre and Wooroloo Training Centre, and inmates receive instruction in animal husbandry, market gardening, and the operation and maintenance of farm machinery. Bunbury Rehabilitation Centre receives inmates who have been selected by the Classification Committee for educational courses and vocational training as well as some short-term committals from that district. Brunswick Junction Prison is also used for short-term offenders from the south-west of the State. Short-term offenders from the metropolitan area are sent to the Wooroloo Training Centre. The Work Release Hostel at West Perth is used to accommodate selected prisoners who are granted leave to engage in employment during the latter part of their terms of imprisonment.

A regional prison was opened at Wyndham on 5 March 1975 and the police gaol closed. A regional prison was opened at Roebourne on 12 March 1976 and the police gaols at Roebourne, Onslow and Marble Bar were closed subsequently. The Byford Inebriates Centre was transferred, with effect from 1 June 1975, to the control of the

Western Australian Alcohol and Drug Authority established under the *Alcohol and Drug Authority Act, 1974*. The use of Barton's Mill Prison was discontinued from 31 October 1975.

A police gaol is established at East Perth where short-sentence prisoners and prisoners awaiting trial are detained. In addition, provision is made for holding prisoners for short periods at police lock-ups throughout the State.

The following table shows the number of prisoners, excluding trial and remand prisoners and debtors, in gaols in Western Australia at 30 June in each year from 1973 to 1977.

PRISONERS IN GAOL

Institution	At 30 June—									
	1973		1974		1975		1976		1977	
	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
Prisons—										
Fremantle	367	...	349	...	346	...	348	...	395	...
Albany	67	...	60	...	33	...	38	...	48	...
Bandyup	...	31	...	27	...	24	...	35	...	29
Barton's Mill (a)	70	...	45	...	17	...	...	...	...	...
Broome	53	3	41	4	24	...	33	...	40	3
Brunswick Junction	23	...	16	...	18	...	23	...	15	...
Bunbury	57	...	47	...	56	...	37	...	63	...
Byford (b)	25	...	25	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Geraldton	72	1	70	...	58	...	55	2	90	2
Kalgoorlie	33	1	28	1	39	1	26	1	36	2
Karnet—										
Inebriates Section	24	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Other	59	...	65	...	59	...	65	...	71	...
Pardelup	43	...	36	...	29	...	30	...	27	...
Roebourne (c)	...	...	...	...	...	...	25	2	23	3
West Perth (d)	...	...	...	...	24	...	29	...	32	...
Wooroloo	88	...	61	...	71	...	103	...	103	...
Wyndham (e)	...	...	...	...	20	1	10	...	24	2
Total	981	36	843	32	794	26	822	40	967	41
Police gaols	58	30	32	8	35	12	11	...	22	2
GRAND TOTAL	1,039	66	875	40	829	38	833	40	989	43

(a) Closed 31 October 1975.
 (b) Closed 1 June 1975.
 (c) Opened 12 March 1976.
 (d) Opened 19 October 1974.
 (e) Opened 5 March 1975.

PROBATION AND PAROLE SERVICE

The Probation and Parole Service, a branch of the Crown Law Department, is constituted under the provisions of the *Offenders Probation and Parole Act, 1963-1977*.

The Act establishes a Parole Board of seven members comprising a Judge of the Supreme Court as chairman, the Director of the Department of Corrections, and three men and two women appointed by the Governor. Female prisoners are dealt with by a board comprising five of the Parole Board members.

The Act requires that where a person is sentenced to imprisonment for twelve months or longer the court shall, unless special circumstances make it inappropriate, fix a minimum term during which the convicted person is not eligible to be released. The court is given discretionary power to fix a minimum term where the sentence is for less than twelve months. Provision is made for remission of up to three days per month on the minimum term, as a reward for good conduct or industry. Where no minimum term has been fixed, remission of up to 25 per cent of the sentence may be allowed for diligence and good conduct.

The Parole Board is empowered to release on parole a prisoner who has served a minimum term fixed by a court, or a prisoner being detained at the Governor's pleasure.

The Governor may, on the recommendation of the Parole Board, direct the release on parole of a prisoner sentenced to imprisonment for life, a prisoner undergoing a sentence of imprisonment for life commuted from a sentence of death, or an unconvicted person

held in custody during the Governor's pleasure following acquittal because of unsoundness of mind. The Parole Board is required to submit to the Minister, at prescribed intervals, a report and a recommendation concerning such prisoners.

Parole officers establish contact with prospective parolees during their imprisonment, prepare a case history of each prisoner for the information of the Parole Board, and supervise paroled persons during the parole period.

The following table gives particulars of the operations of the Probation and Parole Service during the five-year period ended 30 June 1977.

PROBATION AND PAROLE SERVICE

Particulars	Year ended 30 June—				
	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
PROBATION					
Number of persons—					
Under supervision at beginning of period	1,160	1,260	1,400	1,361	1,492
Admitted to probation during period	777	757	766	950	1,080
Under supervision during period	1,937	2,017	2,166	2,311	2,572
Cancellation of probation	168	89	67	137	227
Completion of probation	509	528	738	682	729
Under supervision at end of period	1,260	1,400	1,361	1,492	1,616
PAROLE					
Number of persons—					
Under supervision at beginning of period	440	542	560	589	551
Released on parole during period	491	482	486	399	397
Under supervision during period	931	1,024	1,046	988	948
Cancellation of parole	166	172	153	165	146
Completion of parole	223	292	304	272	280
Under supervision at end of period	542	560	589	551	522

PUBLIC SAFETY

National Safety Council

The National Safety Council of Western Australia was founded in January 1946 following discussions among office bearers and senior officials of the Royal Automobile Club of Western Australia and police and education authorities about the creation of an organisation for the prevention of accidents.

Although the Council has been primarily concerned with road traffic safety and training courses associated with it, a Home Safety Division was established in 1963 and a Water Safety Division in 1965 and these also conduct a wide range of practical training courses. An Industrial Safety Division was also formed but now operates as a separate organisation although it is affiliated with the Council.

The National Safety Council of Western Australia is the State member division of the National Safety Council of Australia and is also represented on the Federal Publicity Advisory Committee on Education in Road Safety.

The Council aims at the prevention of accidents by the co-ordination of the efforts of relevant organisations and by an educational programme in accident prevention techniques. It pursues its objectives through the voluntary service of executive members, the financial support of the Government, and the staff and facilities of the Safety Instructional Centre at Mount Lawley. This Centre, situated on about seven and one-quarter hectares of land close to Perth, comprises a complete road system and a comprehensive office complex including a projection theatre and lecture rooms.

Fire Protection

Western Australian Fire Brigades Board. The *Fire Brigades Act, 1942-1975* constitutes the Western Australian Fire Brigades Board of ten members. The Board comprises two members appointed by the Governor, one of whom is president of the Board; three members elected by the insurance companies carrying on business in the State; one member elected by the Council of the City of Perth; three members elected by other local government authorities; and one member elected by the registered volunteer fire brigades. The general duties of the Board are to take, superintend and enforce all necessary steps for the prevention and extinguishing of fires and the protection of life and property from fire, and the control of all fire brigade premises and of all fire brigades.

The number of fire calls received in the metropolitan fire district and other fire districts in each of the five years 1972-73 to 1976-77 is given in the following table.

WESTERN AUSTRALIAN FIRE BRIGADES BOARD—CALLS RECEIVED

Year	Number of fire calls						Number of calls for special services	Total calls		
	False alarms	Fires causing negligible damage	Other fires causing damage estimated at—							
			Less than \$250 (a)	\$250 (a) to \$10,000	\$10,001 to \$250,000	More than \$250,000 (b)				
METROPOLITAN FIRE DISTRICT (c)										
1972-73	2,028	3,047	112	346	25	2	436	5,996		
1973-74	2,062	3,066	117	366	21	....	440	6,072	
1974-75	2,112	2,912	119	405	23	3	454	6,028		
1975-76	2,403	3,120	267	208	7	5	428	6,438		
1976-77	2,567	2,607	589	463	45	3	403	6,677		
OTHER FIRE DISTRICTS										
1972-73	222	1,098	65	147	13	....	80	1,625	
1973-74	206	1,094	41	172	17	1	100	1,631		
1974-75	199	1,452	52	235	23	3	93	2,057		
1975-76	226	1,371	120	112	11	1	103	1,944		
1976-77	266	1,206	279	270	31	1	97	2,150		
WESTERN AUSTRALIA										
1972-73	2,250	4,145	177	493	38	2	516	7,621		
1973-74	2,268	4,160	158	538	38	1	540	7,703		
1974-75	2,311	4,364	171	640	46	6	547	8,085		
1975-76	2,629	4,491	387	320	18	6	531	8,382		
1976-77	2,833	3,813	868	733	76	4	500	8,827		

(a) \$200 prior to 1976-77.

b) \$200,000 prior to 1976-77.

(c) As defined in the Fire Brigades Act.

Fifteen permanent and two volunteer brigades operate in the metropolitan fire district centred on the City of Perth. Permanent brigade personnel serve with volunteer brigade personnel in five large country centres, and volunteer brigades provide town fire protection at seventy-seven other centres. At 30 June 1977, the Board had 771 employees and there were 1,979 volunteer brigade officers and firemen.

Bush Fires Board. The Bush Fires Board, which is constituted under the *Bush Fires Act, 1954-1973*, consists of thirteen members appointed by the Governor on the recommendation of the Minister. It comprises the Under Secretary for Lands as chairman; six persons nominated by the Country Shire Councils' Association of W.A.; and one person nominated by each of the following: the Minister for Forests, the Minister for Agriculture, The Western Australian Government Railways Commission, the Fire and Accident Underwriters' Association of Western Australia, the Commissioner of Police, and the Associated Sawmillers and Timber Merchants of Western Australia. The principal functions of the Board are to administer the Bush Fires Act; to report to the Minister on

methods of preventing or extinguishing bush fires; to recommend the prohibited burning times to be declared for the whole or any part of the State for any yearly period; to carry out such fire prevention measures as it considers necessary; to carry out research in connection with fire prevention and control; to conduct publicity campaigns for the purpose of improving fire prevention measures; and to provide training facilities for volunteers.

The Board operates through its staff of liaison officers based in country centres. These officers promote fire protection by the exercise of co-ordination, liaison and advisory functions.

Protective fire-breaks are compulsory throughout the agricultural areas and bush fire brigades carry out programmes of protective burning.

CHAPTER VI—FINANCE

Part 1—Public Finance

COMMONWEALTH-STATE FINANCIAL RELATIONS

Debt Assistance

Financial Agreement 1927. Under the terms of the Financial Agreement, the Australian Government took over from the States their public debts existing at 30 June 1927 and assumed responsibility for all future loan raisings by the Australian and State Governments. The Australian Government also agreed to contribute annually for a period of fifty-eight years from 1 July 1927 an amount of \$15,169,824 towards the interest payable on the States' debts, Western Australia's share of this amount being \$946,864.

Sinking Funds established by the Financial Agreement between the Australian Government and the States were designed to redeem the States' debts as follows: (a) debt existing at 30 June 1927, in a period of fifty-eight years thereafter; (b) debt incurred after 30 June 1927 (except debt for the purpose of redemptions or conversions or the financing of revenue deficits), in a period of fifty-three years from the date of creation of the debt; (c) debt incurred to finance revenue deficits for the years 1929-30 to 1934-35, in a period of thirty-nine years from 30 June 1944; and (d) debt incurred to finance other revenue deficits, in a period of approximately seventeen years from the date of its creation.

These Sinking Funds are under the control of the National Debt Commission. Receipts of the Funds consist mainly of contributions from the Consolidated Revenue Funds of the Australian and State Governments. The Australian Government and the States make annual contributions towards the redemption of debt existing at 30 June 1927 and subsequent debt created over the period 1 July 1927 to 30 June 1975.

Contributions made by the Australian Government and the States in respect of the States' debts are not accumulated but must be applied by the National Debt Commission, whenever expedient, to the redemption and repurchase of loan securities. Under the provisions of the Financial Agreement, repurchased or redeemed securities must be cancelled, and the debts of the States are reduced accordingly.

More detailed reference to the Financial Agreement of 1927 appears in *Western Australian Year Book*, No. 13—1974 (page 263) and earlier issues.

Financial Agreement 1976. The *Financial Agreement Act* 1976 amended the Financial Agreement of 1927 by establishing a new scale of sinking fund contributions in respect of State debt. Under provisions of the Act, Western Australia provided an amount of \$12·8 million and the Commonwealth an amount of \$31·6 million in respect of the year 1976-77. The Act, which applied retrospectively to 30 June 1975 also provided for the transfer of \$1,000 million of State debts to the Commonwealth with effect from 30 June 1975. The amount of debt transferred under this amendment in respect of Western Australia was \$96·1 million.

The Australian Loan Council. The Australian Loan Council was established by the Financial Agreement Act of 1928 to co-ordinate the public borrowings of the Australian and State Governments. The Council has as its Chairman the Prime Minister of Australia, or a Minister nominated by him, and the other members are the Premiers of the States or, in the absence of a Premier, a Minister nominated by him. The Commonwealth and each State submits to the Council a programme of its desired loan raisings during each financial year, including the amount of any revenue deficit to be funded. The Australian

Government's borrowings for defence purposes are expressly excluded from its submissions to the Council. If the Council decides that the total amount of the loan programme for a year cannot be borrowed at reasonable rates and conditions, it decides the amount to be borrowed during the year, and may by unanimous decision allocate this amount between the Commonwealth and the States. Where the members fail to arrive at a unanimous decision the Commonwealth is entitled to a maximum of one-fifth of the total sum to be borrowed. Of the balance, each State is entitled to an amount in the proportion which its net loan expenditure during the preceding five years bears to the aggregate for all the States.

Grants to the States

Financial Assistance Grants. Annual Financial Assistance Grants were made to every State from 1959-60 to 1975-76. In addition to the annual Financial Assistance Grants, special revenue assistance has been provided in some years and details of these and other payments are shown in the next table under the heading *General Purpose Grants*.

At a series of Premiers' Conferences held in February, April and June 1976 it was announced that the Financial Assistance Grants referred to in the preceding paragraph were to be replaced by arrangements under which each State would receive a share of Commonwealth personal income tax collections. An outline of the new arrangements is given on page 265 under the heading *Personal Income Tax Entitlements*.

The Commonwealth Grants Commission. Section 96 of the Commonwealth Constitution provides that the States may be granted financial assistance. In 1933 the Commonwealth Parliament passed the Commonwealth Grants Commission Act establishing a Commission to inquire into and report on applications made by States for grants of financial aid.

In each year from 1934-35, in respect of which the Commission made its first recommendation, Western Australia received a Special Grant until it ceased to be a claimant State from and including the year 1968-69, in accordance with an agreement made between the Commonwealth and the State at a Premiers' Conference in June 1968. Following this agreement the Commonwealth was authorised by the *States Grants Act* 1968 to pay to Western Australia an amount of \$15.5 million in each of the years 1968-69 and 1969-70, in addition to the Financial Assistance Grant (see above), as a substitute for any Special Grant that might have been recommended by the Commission for those years. For subsequent years, additional grants on a reducing basis were provided by the *States Grants Act* 1970 (\$12.5 million for 1970-71), and the *States Grants Act (No. 2)* 1971 (\$9.5 million for 1971-72, \$6.5 million for 1972-73, \$3.5 million for 1973-74, and \$0.5 million for 1974-75). The *States Grants Act* 1973 repealed the *States Grants Act (No. 2)* 1971 and authorised an additional grant of \$6.5 million for each of the years 1973-74 and 1974-75 in place of the amounts prescribed for those years in the repealed legislation.

The *Commonwealth Grants Commission Act* 1973, which repeals the *Commonwealth Grants Commission Act* 1933 and later amendments, continues the principle of making special assistance available to a State for its own purposes and, in addition, authorises the provision of assistance to a State for local government purposes. Grants to Western Australia, for distribution among local government authorities as recommended by the Grants Commission, amounted to \$4.96 million for the year 1974-75 and \$7.52 million for 1975-76. From 1976-77, new arrangements operated with the passing of the *Commonwealth Grants Commission Act* 1976 and the *Local Government (Personal Income Tax Sharing) Act* 1976. Further details are shown on page 265 under the heading *Personal Income Tax Entitlements*.

Other Financial Assistance. As well as providing general financial assistance to the States by means of grants, the Australian Government allocates to them funds for specific purposes, as shown in the following table which gives details of payments made to Western Australia during the five-year period ended 30 June 1976. Grants in the financial year 1975-76 totalled \$772,415,000 while net advances for the same period amounted to

\$116,387,000. Social service benefits and national health benefits are paid from the National Welfare Fund. In addition, financial assistance for housing and war service land settlement is provided from Loan Fund.

**AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT PAYMENTS TO WESTERN AUSTRALIA
(\$'000)**

Item	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
GRANTS					
General Public Services	332	395	601	659	1,379
Education—					
Government schools	1,699	2,429	7,933	19,984	22,108
Non-government schools	2,661	3,491	5,076	11,624	9,807
Technical education	747	1,166	2,285	2,755	6,198
Universities	6,165	8,214	19,191	35,692	37,985
Colleges of advanced education	5,951	7,569	24,469	39,640	43,866
Aboriginal education	316	618	1,237	2,381	2,004
Pre-schools and child care ....	....	....	645	4,608	6,456
Other	157	155	473	1,716	2,126
Total	17,696	23,642	61,309	118,400	130,550
Health—					
Medibank—					
Public hospital running costs ....	....	....	....	....	96,745
Public hospitals ....	....	930	695	4,326	11,900
Aboriginal health	260	....	4,056	6,060	7,368
School dental scheme ....	....	....	1,052	2,067	5,126
Community health ....	....	....	1,644	4,003	2,877
Other	1,723	1,229	1,360	1,665	1,257
Total	1,983	2,159	8,807	18,121	125,273
Social Security and Welfare—					
Employment grants	2,024	8,901	882	3,400	2,000
Regional Employment Development Scheme ....	....	....	....	5,503	9,123
Aboriginal welfare	642	1,278	2,061	3,124	1,820
Other	1,265	2,350	1,659	1,570	2,936
Total	3,931	12,529	4,602	13,597	15,879
Housing and Community Amenities—					
Aboriginal housing	1,282	4,000	4,000	....	2,882
Sewerage	480	859	1,044	3,890	3,875
Other ....	....	....	....	3,476	3,109
Total	1,762	4,859	5,044	7,366	9,866
Recreation and Related Cultural Services ....	....	....	312	2,898	1,112
Economic Services—					
Water resources investigations	670	710	1,300	1,667	1,981
Rural reconstruction	1,625	2,033	1,325	908	1,137
Roads	39,250	43,910	48,285	50,449	62,225
Urban public transport ....	....	....	....	2,829	750
Other	8,241	6,657	3,912	2,599	3,582
Total	49,786	53,310	54,822	58,452	69,675
Other Purposes—					
General Purpose Grants—					
Capital assistance	20,470	23,213	25,806	32,179	40,099
Debt charges assistance	2,211	3,317	4,422	5,528	....
Financial assistance (a)	170,960	196,369	222,388	279,830	363,031
Interest on State debts	947	947	947	947	947
Local government (Grants Commission) ....	....	....	....	4,959	7,524
Sinking fund on State debt	2,557	2,715	2,855	2,976	2,800
Special revenue assistance	6,014	....	2,855	7,073	....
Natural disaster relief ....	....	....	....	....	4,280
Total	203,159	226,561	259,273	333,492	418,681
GRAND TOTAL	278,649	323,455	394,770	552,985	772,415
Current Capital	198,394	231,486	283,575	408,744	603,775
Capital	80,255	91,969	111,195	144,241	168,640

For footnotes, see end of table.

AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT PAYMENTS TO WESTERN AUSTRALIA—*continued*
(\$'000)

Item	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
ADVANCES					
Gross Advances—					
Defence (housing for servicemen)	324	161	191	784	698
Housing and community amenities—					
Housing assistance	400	13,000	37,440	9,833	33,440
Land acquisition and development in urban areas ....	....	....	....	6,121	8,680
Sewerage in principal urban areas ....	....	....	3,800	11,715	....
Other	12	....	....	....	....
Economic services	8,050	9,342	6,815	4,719	6,691
Other purposes—					
State works programmes (b)	62,840	68,503	54,587	68,068	80,197
Natural disaster relief ....	....	....	....	....	67
Total, Gross Advances	71,226	78,406	78,393	132,559	135,894
Net Advances (c)—					
Defence (housing for servicemen)	290	125	153	744	655
Housing and community amenities—					
Housing assistance	400	12,998	37,438	9,833	33,438
Land acquisition and development in urban areas ....	....	....	....	6,121	....
Sewerage in principal urban areas ....	....	....	3,800	11,709	8,666
Other	-1,440	-1,505	-1,558	-1,678	-1,945
Economic services	6,180	7,364	4,725	2,521	4,019
Other purposes—					
State works programmes (b)	49,950	54,749	40,022	52,732	65,366
Natural disaster relief ....	....	....	....	....	67
Total, Net Advances	54,980	61,133	60,140	113,299	116,387

(a) Including payments in place of Special Grants; see letterpress *The Commonwealth Grants Commission* on page 263.
(b) Australian Loan Council borrowing. (c) Gross advance less repayments.

Personal Income Tax Entitlements. Reference has been made above to the replacement of Financial Assistance Grants to the States by a new scheme of personal income tax sharing. The *States (Personal Income Tax Sharing) Act* 1976 which repeals the *States Grants Acts* of 1973, 1974 and 1975 operates with effect from the year commencing 1 July 1976 and for subsequent years. The Act provides for the States to share 33·6 per cent of personal income tax collected by the Commonwealth in each year. Each State's share will be determined according to its estimated population at 31 December of the relevant financial year, after 'weighting' that population according to the financial ratios which applied between the States in 1975-76. It is further provided that the States' entitlements in any year are not less than in the previous year. In addition, for a period of four years ending 30 June 1980, entitlements will not be less in a year than the amount which would have been available in that year by the financial assistance grants authorised by the *States Grants Act* 1973. The Act also provides that the Commonwealth Government shall consult with the State Governments before 30 June 1981 concerning the need for changes in the provisions of the Act. In the year 1976-77, the States' entitlements of personal income tax amounted to \$3,676 million. Western Australia's share amounted to \$438 million.

From the Premiers' Conferences held in February, April and June 1976, a further understanding was reached that, commencing in 1977-78, each State would be able to legislate to impose a surcharge on personal income tax, or grant a rebate on personal income tax. In either case the Commonwealth Government would act as an agent for the State.

The *Local Government (Personal Income Tax Sharing) Act* 1976 provides that from 1976-77 local government will receive 1.52 per cent of personal income tax collections in the previous year. The Act also provides that allocations shall be made as prescribed and have regard to the recommendation of a Local Government Grants Commission which is to be constituted in each State not later than 30 June 1978. In 1976-77 Western Australia's share amounted to \$13.16 million.

Cash Benefits to or for Persons

The main components of cash benefits are hospital, medical, pharmaceutical, sickness and unemployment benefits, child endowment, and widows', age, invalid and repatriation pensions. These are paid from the National Welfare Fund which was established in 1943 by the National Welfare Fund Act. Further reference to the Fund will be found on page 218. Other cash benefits include scholarships and payments to trainee teachers.

The following table gives details of all cash benefits paid during the five-year period ended 30 June 1976. Cash benefits to or for persons in Western Australia increased from \$151,627,000 to \$454,900,000 over the period. Social security and welfare amounted to \$334,426,000 in 1975-76 or 73·5 per cent of the total cash benefits, followed by Health with \$97,030,000 or 21·3 per cent.

AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT CASH BENEFITS TO OR FOR PERSONS IN
WESTERN AUSTRALIA (a)
(\$'000)

Item	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Education—					
Primary and secondary education	501	1,463	2,723	2,967	2,728
University education	2,486	2,852	4,296	9,509	13,315
Other higher education	384	832	1,076	1,876	2,563
Other education programmes	833	1,309	1,684		
Total	4,204	6,456	9,779	14,352	18,606
Health—					
Hospital and clinical services—					
Hospital benefits for pensioners	2,333	2,175	2,332	2,276	606
Hospital benefits n.e.c.	5,472	7,509	7,451	8,818	6,257
Medibank—					
Private hospital daily bed payments					
Nursing home benefits	6,689	9,375	11,440	14,665	5,175
Other	32	46	50	85	18,772
Other health services—					
Medibank—					
Medical benefits					
Medical benefits for pensioners	1,835	2,207	2,495	3,539	372
Medical benefits n.e.c.	11,965	13,750	13,983	15,898	5,737
Pharmaceutical benefits for pensioners		3,324	3,758	4,429	5,310
Pharmaceutical benefits n.e.c.		6,029	5,748	7,318	7,104
Other	997	1,186	550	762	9,999
Total	38,676	45,754	50,048	60,187	97,030
Social Security and Welfare—					
Assistance to aged persons—					
Age pensions	49,107	64,896	83,580	118,492	156,447
Other	442	638	1,039	1,537	2,020
Assistance to incapacitated and handicapped persons—					
Invalid pensions		8,267	11,292	14,431	20,320
Other		531	741	964	27,066
Assistance to unemployed and sick persons—					
Unemployment benefits		2,945	6,253	5,020	19,753
Sickness benefits		1,159	1,840	2,805	4,415
Other		194	279	489	6,190
Assistance to ex-servicemen—					
War and service pensions and allowances		19,711	22,855	27,554	36,996
Other benefits			196	331	43,677
Assistance to widowed and deserted spouses—					
Widows' pensions		7,234	10,064	13,409	18,459
Assistance to families and children—					
Child endowment		18,188	21,407	19,009	19,084
Supporting mothers' benefits				4,729	22,737
Other		724	680	646	8,102
Other social security and welfare programmes		191	176	187	733
Total	108,693	141,317	174,193	251,285	334,426
Economic Services—					
General administration, regulation and research—					
National Employment and Training Scheme					
Other	54	189	440	1,068	3,384
Total	54	189	440	1,620	1,421
Other Purposes—					
Natural disaster relief					
TOTAL, ALL CASH BENEFITS	151,627	193,716	234,460	327,850	454,900

n.e.c. denotes 'not elsewhere classified'.

(a) For conditions and rates applying to payment of social service benefits, health benefits, and other forms of assistance, see Chapter V.

STATE GOVERNMENT FINANCE

The tables in the following pages relate to the financial activities of the Government of Western Australia, statutory authorities, boards, commissions and corporations, and incorporated bodies in which the State Government or its agencies have a controlling interest (other than financial enterprises).

The revised series is designed to provide, for the public sector, statistics which complement the accounts for individual sectors provided in the Australian National Accounts. These statistics are intended to consolidate the transactions of the various public authorities and present them so that their economic impact may be assessed to show the purposes that are being served by government expenditures, and to show the roles of the various levels of government in the undertaking and financing of these expenditures.

Basic principles which have been followed in developing the data for the economic accounts for the public sector are that all public authorities should be included; all funds under the control of those authorities should be analysed; and transfers between funds, accounts and authorities should be eliminated to present tables on a consolidated basis.

In this section of the Year Book the public sector has been taken to comprise general government bodies (excluding local government authorities) and public trading enterprises. Public financial enterprises have been omitted from the consolidated accounts presented here, largely on the ground that combining the income and outlay and capital financing transactions of publicly-owned trading and savings banks, government insurance offices and other public financial institutions with the equivalent transactions of public trading enterprises and general government seems to provide a less meaningful account of public sector activity.

General government bodies are all of the agencies of government not classified as public enterprises, *i.e.* all government departments, offices and other bodies engaged in providing services free of charge or at prices significantly below their cost of production.

Public trading enterprises are government undertakings which aim at covering the bulk of their expenses by revenue from sales of goods and services.

Details of the State Authorities whose accounts have been analysed for the purposes of the statistics presented here may be found in the publication *Statistics of Western Australia—Finance* (Catalogue No. 5101·5), issued by this Office.

The classifications used in the tables are, generally, in accordance with those adopted in the publication *A System of National Accounts*, United Nations, New York, 1968 which is a widely accepted international standard for the classification of government financial transactions. Two of the main classifications used in that publication are classifications by economic type and by purpose.

The economic type classification, in broad terms, is designed to categorise transactions between public authorities and the private sector, and between public authorities where sub-sectors of the public sector have been identified, in a way which facilitates a study of the impact of government transactions on the economy.

The purpose classification scheme is the medium by which outlays with similar objectives are brought together to reveal more fully the broad purposes of public sector spending, and to provide a framework for developing means of assessment of the effectiveness of outlays in achieving government policies. With the classification of outlays by economic type, the purpose classification also facilitates the assessment of the economic impact of identified programmes of expenditure.

Figures for some items published in the public authority finance series may differ from issue to issue as a consequence of reclassification of items and other improvements made in the course of developing the most appropriate presentation of the financial transactions of public authorities.

For further information on the methods and principles used in compiling data for Western Australia, reference may be made to the publication *Statistics of Western Australia—Finance* (Catalogue No. 5101·5), issued by this Office. Reference has been made above to other publications which contain data for other States and for authorities of the Australian Government.

In the following table, it will be seen that the main components of the receipts of Western Australian State Authorities are taxation, grants from the Australian Government, and borrowing and financing transactions. Further details of taxation collections by State Authorities and local government authorities are given later in this Part. Grants made to the State of Western Australia by the Australian Government for the five-year period ended 30 June 1976 appear in the table on page 264.

STATE AUTHORITIES: RECEIPTS ACCORDING TO SOURCE
(\$'000)

Item	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Taxes, fees, fines	106,247	124,482	155,010	203,670	260,691
Income from public enterprises	*33,460	*27,397	*25,731	*27,303	50,662
Income from property—					
Interest	8,987	14,734	18,678	20,731	15,691
Land rent	5,836	6,027	5,547	4,859	4,523
Royalties	28,564	30,930	37,362	43,604	48,271
Dividends	2	2	2	2	2
Total, Income from property	43,389	51,693	61,589	69,196	68,487
Grants from the Australian Government—					
For current purposes	198,382	231,453	283,109	403,191	595,426
For capital purposes	80,180	91,923	111,087	143,831	167,788
Total, Grants	278,562	323,376	394,196	547,022	763,214
Financing items—					
Net borrowing—					
Public corporation securities	73,733	25,159	25,395	27,347	36,565
Other general government securities	1,426	1,815	2,278	3,164	4,764
Advances from the Australian Government (net)—					
For loan works purposes	49,950	54,749	40,022	52,732	65,366
Other	5,030	6,384	20,118	60,567	51,021
Net receipts of private trust funds	8,792	10,344	11,751	10,983	18,745
Reduction in cash and bank balances	2,744	19,714	14,614	26,792	109,813
Reduction in security holdings	—15,400	—6,388	—8,499	4,195	—17,371
Other funds available—					
Depreciation allowances	24,895	28,434	29,868	29,350	32,205
Other	*23,845	*19,497	*14,971	*6,605	49,069
Total, Financing items	*174,852	*120,111	*121,290	*221,755	130,551
TOTAL FUNDS AVAILABLE	*636,510	*647,059	*757,816	*1,068,946	1,273,605

* Revised.

The next table shows the outlay by Western Australian State Authorities classified by economic type of transaction. The principal categories of the classification are Final Consumption Expenditure, Gross Capital Formation, Transfer Payments, and Financing Items. (Details of Financing Items appear under this heading in the preceding table and under *Net advances* in the following table.) Over the five years 1971-72 to 1975-76, the total outlay by State Authorities increased from \$636,510,000 to \$1,273,605,000, Final Consumption Expenditure amounting to \$684,533,000 in 1975-76.

Final consumption expenditure refers to expenditure by public authorities (other than those classified as public enterprises) which does not result in the creation of fixed tangible assets or in the acquisition of land, buildings or secondhand goods. It comprises expenditure on wages, salaries and supplements, and on goods and services other than fixed assets and stock. Fees, etc. charged by general government bodies for goods sold and services rendered are offset against purchases. Net expenditure overseas by general government bodies and purchases from public enterprises are included. All expenditure on defence is classified as final consumption expenditure.

Gross capital formation refers to expenditure on new fixed assets whether for additions or replacements, including wages and salaries paid in connection with capital works. Expenditure on new fixed assets for defence purposes is excluded. Expenditure on houses and flats is estimated by deducting the cost of previously-rented dwellings sold to the private sector from the estimated expenditure on construction of dwellings for rental.

(The sales value of these previously-rented dwellings is included in private capital expenditure.) Because it has not been possible to make a satisfactory dissection, all expenditure on roads, including maintenance, is classified as capital.

Transfer payments include such items as interest payments on public loans, cash benefits to persons (*i.e.* current transfers to persons from general government in return for which no services are rendered or goods supplied), subsidies paid by public authorities to enterprises, grants to meet part of the cost of private capital expenditure, and grants to local government authorities.

Financing items relate to changes in financial assets and liabilities, and include transactions in securities of all types, borrowing and lending (including repayable advances made by public authorities to other public authorities), trade credit of public trading enterprises, and changes in cash balances.

STATE AUTHORITIES: OUTLAY ACCORDING TO ECONOMIC TYPE
(\$'000)

Item	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Final consumption expenditure—					
General public services—					
General administration n.e.c.	17,527	18,130	23,377	30,868	36,412
Law, order and public safety	28,633	32,089	38,243	56,042	69,574
Defence	115	92	72	121	259
Education	106,867	119,343	158,710	233,890	298,658
Health	54,277	66,173	95,137	143,255	214,903
Social security and welfare	*6,816	*8,060	*7,548	*11,437	12,519
Housing and community amenities	375	442	847	1,903	3,697
Recreation and related cultural services	3,239	3,884	4,689	6,889	8,866
Economic services—					
General administration, regulation and research	4,287	4,341	5,504	8,040	9,497
Agriculture, forestry and fishing—					
Soil, water and forest resources management	2,373	2,497	2,959	3,366	2,510
Services to agricultural and pastoral industries and to fisheries	9,347	11,194	12,717	17,888	21,061
Mining, manufacturing and construction	7,041	8,997	7,540	8,858	10,349
Electricity, gas and water supply services	4	973	1,167	2,675	4,196
Transport and communication	1,647	1,342	1,757	2,415	2,307
Other economic services	2,886	4,020	4,634	6,843	6,795
Other purposes	....	....	15	60	47
Total	*245,434	*281,577	*364,916	*534,550	701,650
Gross capital formation—					
Increase in stocks	2,140	13	2,758	12,640	6,304
Expenditure on new fixed assets—					
General public services—					
General administration n.e.c.	1,683	2,410	4,357	4,376	7,428
Law, order and public safety	1,723	2,943	3,041	5,546	5,606
Education	22,755	25,883	31,918	52,332	53,477
Health	10,386	17,841	20,238	30,925	44,229
Social security and welfare	967	1,382	2,178	2,028	1,738
Housing and community amenities—					
Housing	*3,553	*8,416	*16,057	*14,430	17,890
Community and regional development	1,213	799	1,179	2,410	1,743
Protection of the environment	11,823	18,779	22,228	34,752	36,500
Recreation and related cultural services	1,049	363	305	1,274	1,937
Economic services—					
General administration, regulation and research	6	....	....	....	....
Agriculture, forestry and fishing—					
Soil and water resources management	5,885	2,467	3,201	1,610	1,616
Forest resources management	5,045	5,221	6,034	8,303	9,454
Services to agricultural and pastoral industries and to fisheries	2,031	1,886	1,547	2,199	1,618
Mining, manufacturing and construction	4,346	1,605	2,844	1,170	294
Electricity, gas and water supply services—					
Electricity and gas	36,301	32,406	38,362	50,483	46,587
Water	18,036	20,921	24,551	27,197	34,307
Transport and communication—					
Rail transport	15,583	16,452	11,429	16,248	23,261
Sea transport	10,791	9,104	9,240	13,290	20,330
Road transport	51,023	52,059	52,656	61,420	68,429
Urban transit	1,564	1,833	1,317	3,222	2,608
Other economic services	1,386	1,422	1,296	2,238	4,317
Total expenditure on new fixed assets	*207,149	*224,192	*253,978	*335,453	383,369
Expenditure on existing assets (net)					
	*64,610	*7,936	*5,081	*18,922	3,904
Total	*273,899	*232,141	*261,817	*367,015	393,577

n.e.c. denotes 'not elsewhere classified'. *Revised.

STATE AUTHORITIES: OUTLAY ACCORDING TO ECONOMIC TYPE—*continued*
(\$'000)

Item	1971–72	1972–73	1973–74	1974–75	1975–76
Transfer payments—					
Interest	71,582	77,241	86,081	91,182	106,085
Transfers to persons	*11,290	*17,943	*16,317	*18,190	18,536
Subsidies	2,370	1,620	1,594	3,812	3,094
Grants for private capital purposes	680	871	1,303	3,192	3,352
Grants to local government authorities	*15,161	*18,161	*15,985	*24,168	27,108
Total	*101,083	*115,836	*121,280	*140,544	158,175
Net advances—					
To the private sector	15,789	17,165	10,042	26,705	19,937
To public financial enterprises	—71	—24	—323	—17	11
To local government authorities	376	364	84	149	255
Total	16,094	17,505	9,803	26,837	20,203
GRAND TOTAL	*636,510	*647,059	*757,816	*1,068,946	1,273,605
Current	*346,517	*397,413	*486,196	*675,094	859,825
Capital	*289,993	*249,646	*271,620	*393,852	413,780

* Revised.

Public Debt

Under the Financial Agreement of 1927 (as amended) all debt of the Australian and State Governments, with certain minor exceptions, is represented by Australian Government Securities. The information in the following table is derived from the Budget Paper *Government Securities on Issue* published by the Australian Government. The figures do not include government debt not evidenced by the issue of securities, or the debt of other bodies guaranteed by Government.

SECURITIES ISSUED ON BEHALF OF STATE GOVERNMENT

Item	At 30 June—				
	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Securities on issue	\$'000 981,377	\$'000 1,029,879	\$'000 1,070,881	\$'000 1,121,640	\$'000 1,090,469
Per head of population	\$ 932	\$ 964	\$ 978	\$ 999	\$ 952
Annual interest liability (Australian currency equivalent)	\$'000 53,804	\$'000 56,326	\$'000 62,201	\$'000 71,463	\$'000 77,869
Per head of population	\$ 51	\$ 53	\$ 57	\$ 64	\$ 68

In the table below debt refers to liabilities with an original maturity of twelve months or more incurred in respect of loans and advances received (other than by way of bank overdraft), less repayments and redemptions. Current liabilities, such as interest accrued, trade creditors and amounts held in trust are excluded. The figures relate to the debt of those public corporations having power to borrow funds other than from Government.

PUBLIC CORPORATIONS: DEBT (\$'000)

Item	At 30 June—				
	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Advances from public authorities	490,076	532,471	561,974	619,606	687,352
Loans	229,761	291,524	326,226	*360,425	399,731
Other indebtedness	8,667	8,817	8,604	7,753	6,565
Debt outstanding	728,505	832,811	896,805	*987,784	1,093,648

* Revised.

The principal governmental bodies whose debt is included in the above table are those concerned with electricity supply, harbour services, housing, metropolitan region planning, transport, water supply and sewerage services.

Figures in both tables are on a gross borrowing basis as they include all transactions associated with borrowing by one level of government on behalf of another, and borrowing between levels of government and between public authorities.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT FINANCE

The financial powers of local government authorities in Western Australia are derived principally from the *Local Government Act, 1960-1977*, the main provisions of which are outlined in Chapter III—*Constitution and Government*.

Receipts and Payments

The table below continues the series published for the first time in the 1977 issue of the Year Book. Further details relating to local government finance in Western Australia are contained in the publication *Statistics of Western Australia—Local Government* (Catalogue No. 1303·5), issued by this Office. A summary of statistics for other States may be found in the publication *Public Authority Finance—State and Local Authorities* (Catalogue No. 5504·0), issued by the Australian Statistician, Canberra.

The following table summarises the receipts and payments (including loan transactions) of local government authorities for the years 1973-74 to 1975-76. Amounts have been shown on a gross basis wherever practicable.

SUMMARY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS
(\$'000)

Item	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Receipts—			
Rates	38,241	49,554	62,439
Fees and fines	2,268	2,236	2,232
Government grants	16,739	30,656	38,174
Loans raised (a)	21,345	21,911	28,106
Reimbursements—			
Road systems (b)	12,692	14,315	16,075
Other (c)	*3,826	*3,130	5,305
Other income	*22,601	*26,312	32,481
Total, Receipts	117,712	148,116	184,813
Payments—			
General public services	*17,790	*24,913	28,520
Education	398	1,091	755
Health	2,464	2,959	3,902
Welfare	740	984	1,794
Housing and community amenities	10,133	14,479	20,484
Recreation and related cultural services	18,435	27,099	35,477
Economic services—			
Road systems	43,830	52,005	60,460
Other	*4,501	*4,768	6,013
Other purposes—			
Debt redemption	8,301	9,176	9,764
Interest—			
On loans	6,426	7,791	9,714
On overdraft	128	273	539
Loans raised on behalf of State Government (d)	2,797	2,376	2,583
Total, Payments	115,945	147,916	180,005
Comprising:			
Recurrent payments	41,760	57,897	68,539
Capital payments	74,185	90,019	111,466

(a) Includes loans raised on behalf of State Government authorities; see footnote (d). (b) Mainly reimbursements from the Main Roads Department for work performed on its behalf and from private developers for sub-divisional roads. (c) Includes debt charges in respect of loans raised on behalf of State Government authorities; see footnote (d). (d) In order to facilitate or expedite the performance of certain public works (e.g., water supply and sewerage services) it is sometimes expedient for local government authorities to raise loans on behalf of State Government authorities for such purposes.

* Revised.

Loan Transactions

Under the provisions of the local government legislation, local government authorities are constituted as corporate bodies and are authorised to raise loans for works and undertakings and for the liquidation of existing loan debts. The conditions imposed by the

Local Government Act, 1960-1977 in relation to loan raisings, the levying of loan rates, the expenditure of loan moneys and the repayment of loans are summarised on pages 135-6 under the heading *Financial Provisions*.

Loans are raised mainly from banks, insurance companies and superannuation funds. The State Government exercises a measure of supervision over the loan transactions of local government authorities and, where a loan is repayable in full at maturity, maintains the necessary sinking fund at the Treasury.

Loan receipts and payments of local government authorities in the financial years 1974-75 and 1975-76 are included in the table on page 271.

The following table shows the aggregate debt outstanding at 30 June of each year during the period from 1972 to 1976 in respect of all local authorities constituted under the Local Government Act. Figures are on a gross borrowing basis as they include all transactions associated with borrowing by one level of government on behalf of another, and borrowing between levels of government.

LOCAL AUTHORITIES: DEBT
(\$'000)

Item	At 30 June—				
	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Advances from public authorities	523	603	865	945	1,022
Loans	89,476	101,029	114,828	127,553	145,580
Other indebtedness	581	544	365	266	223
Debt outstanding	90,582	102,176	116,061	128,764	146,825

TAXATION

Australian Government Taxation

The taxes levied in Western Australia by the Australian Government are listed in the table on page 274 which shows the net amounts collected in the five years from 1971-72 to 1975-76.

Income Tax. Income tax is by far the most important source of Commonwealth revenue from taxation and accounted for 69·8 per cent of all Commonwealth taxation collections in 1975-76. The tax is levied on the incomes of individuals, companies, partnerships and trusts, and superannuation funds. When considering the figures shown in the tables on the next page the following definitions are relevant, although certain features have been altered by recent legislation.

Assessable income includes all income (other than *exempt income*) derived directly or indirectly from sources in Australia, and in the case of a taxpayer resident in Australia it includes income from sources outside Australia. (The principal items of *exempt income* are disability and service pensions; age and invalid pensions, family allowances, and other payments made in terms of the Social Services Act and the Tuberculosis Act; income from gold mining and some other mining operations; and income received from a scholarship, bursary or other educational allowance.)

Net income comprises assessable income less deductions for expenses incurred in gaining assessable income.

Taxable income is the amount remaining after deducting from assessable income all allowable deductions, which include special deductions and rebates and, in the case of an individual, concessional deductions. Concessional deductions may be claimed in respect of dependants, housekeepers, education expenses, medical expenses, funeral expenses, life insurance premiums, and payments to superannuation funds and medical and hospital benefits funds.

Income tax assessments for individuals and for companies for the income year 1974-75 are shown in the next two tables.

**INCOME TAX ASSESSMENTS—INDIVIDUALS (a): WESTERN AUSTRALIA
INCOME YEAR 1974-75 (ASSESSMENT YEAR 1975-76)**

Grade of net income	Number of taxpayers			Net income (b)	Salary and wages in assessable income (c)	Taxable income		Net tax	
	Males	Females	Persons			Total	Average per taxpayer	Total	Average per taxpayer
\$ \$				\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$	\$'000	\$
Under 1,200	1,623	3,021	4,644	5,032	3,836	4,948	1,065	80	17
1,200–1,999	9,310	19,699	29,009	46,319	37,843	43,514	1,500	1,309	45
2,000–2,499	6,351	12,659	19,010	42,908	34,464	39,978	2,103	1,797	94
2,500–2,999	9,062	14,969	24,031	66,152	51,943	61,126	2,544	3,338	139
3,000–3,499	9,764	15,451	25,215	81,730	62,908	74,624	2,960	5,091	202
3,500–3,999	10,073	14,004	24,077	90,305	69,160	82,106	3,410	6,938	288
4,000–4,499	11,133	13,388	24,521	104,274	81,259	94,137	3,839	9,242	377
4,500–4,999	12,628	13,751	26,379	125,483	100,793	112,863	4,278	12,627	479
5,000–5,499	15,788	14,670	30,458	159,759	134,956	142,356	4,674	17,691	581
5,500–5,999	18,948	10,500	29,448	169,338	143,925	147,700	5,016	19,794	672
6,000–6,499	19,674	7,333	27,007	168,665	145,855	143,997	5,332	20,781	769
6,500–6,999	20,569	5,534	26,103	176,130	154,359	149,140	5,714	23,336	894
7,000–7,499	19,933	4,185	24,118	174,740	154,108	146,288	6,066	24,446	1,014
7,500–7,999	18,420	3,271	21,691	167,937	149,841	139,979	6,453	25,339	1,168
8,000–8,499	16,888	2,597	19,485	160,580	142,078	133,539	6,853	25,620	1,315
8,500–8,999	14,307	2,109	16,416	143,481	125,383	119,643	7,288	24,499	1,492
9,000–9,499	12,794	1,855	14,649	135,488	117,696	112,713	7,694	24,294	1,658
9,500–9,999	10,423	1,669	12,092	117,803	101,180	98,092	8,112	22,254	1,840
10,000–10,999	15,540	2,312	17,852	186,897	153,805	156,623	8,773	37,989	2,128
11,000–11,999	10,720	1,573	12,293	140,990	111,530	118,839	9,667	31,081	2,528
12,000–12,999	7,727	1,140	8,867	110,605	83,155	93,885	10,588	26,402	2,978
13,000–13,999	5,158	852	6,010	80,980	57,672	69,325	11,535	20,307	3,379
14,000–14,999	3,904	703	4,607	66,700	44,546	57,506	12,482	17,487	3,796
15,000–15,999	9,087	2,220	11,307	190,945	94,485	168,415	14,895	55,106	4,874
20,000–29,999	3,590	980	4,570	108,130	31,979	98,333	21,517	41,315	9,040
30,000–49,999	1,074	263	1,337	48,721	8,390	45,300	33,882	23,257	17,395
50,000–99,999	192	48	240	15,167	1,460	14,124	58,850	8,281	34,504
100,000 and over	18	1	19	2,122	482	1,834	96,526	1,147	60,368
Total	294,698	170,757	465,455	3,087,381	2,399,093	2,670,926	5,738	530,851	1,140

(a) With certain exceptions, an individual was liable to pay tax on income derived in 1974-75 only if the taxable income exceeded \$1,040. (b) Includes income from salary and wages, investments and property, and business and professional activities.

(c) Includes items such as commission, bonuses, allowances, directors' fees, and superannuation.

**INCOME TAX ASSESSMENTS—COMPANIES (a): WESTERN AUSTRALIA
INCOME YEAR 1974-75 (ASSESSMENT YEAR 1975-76)**

Grade of taxable income	Taxable companies			Non-taxable companies	
	Number	Taxable income	Net tax	Number	Taxable income (b)
\$ Nil	....	....	....	(c) 7,226	....
1–1,999	1,643	1,118	442	304	255
2,000–9,999	1,852	10,117	3,900	369	1,853
10,000–19,999	967	13,977	5,466	125	1,805
20,000–39,999	830	23,572	9,318	51	1,443
40,000–99,999	627	38,673	14,969	24	1,316
100,000–199,999	197	27,811	9,999	7	954
200,000–399,999	109	30,275	11,645	4	1,122
400,000–999,999	74	47,126	17,745	4	2,218
1,000,000–1,999,999	18	25,934	9,840	1	1,317
2,000,000 and over	17	96,650	40,264	....	....
Total	6,334	315,254	123,589	8,115	12,281

(a) Includes private, public, co-operative, and non-profit companies.

(b) A company, other than a non-profit company, is not liable for income tax if its taxable income is less than \$1 or if it is allowed rebates which equal or exceed the tax otherwise payable; a non-profit company is not taxable if the taxable income is \$416 or less.

(c) Includes 4,575 companies showing an aggregate loss of \$37.1 million.

AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT TAXATION (a)
NET COLLECTIONS IN WESTERN AUSTRALIA
 (\$'000)

Tax, duty, charge or levy	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Income taxes—					
Individuals (b)	284,909	283,229	385,515	589,873	711,869
Companies (c)	73,635	72,001	88,321	109,285	135,467
Dividend (withholding tax) (d)	704	553	755	1,029	1,158
Interest (withholding tax) (d)	588	987	1,430	1,282	1,796
Total income taxes	359,836	356,770	476,021	701,469	850,290
Estate duty....	3,842	3,934	4,616	3,737	6,169
Gift duty	737	780	816	963	1,294
Customs duties (b)	28,075	24,035	30,045	42,867	46,162
Excise duties	100,955	105,165	132,108	147,137	186,073
Sales tax (b)	47,305	46,266	61,469	67,014	86,437
Primary production taxes	1,673	2,657	7,299	16,864	21,111
Broadcast listeners' and television viewers' licences	4,642	5,113	5,393	1,369	.....
Stevedoring industry charge	1,900	2,103	2,352	2,684	5,807
Pay-roll tax (e)	6,055	172	50	22	6
Oil pollution levy	250	512	622	207	182
Other taxes, fees, fines, etc. ....	.....	.....	.....	936	1,045
Total taxation	555,269	547,507	720,926	985,269	1,204,576

(a) Details of the purposes and rates applicable to the main forms of Australian Government taxation are given in *Official Year Book of Australia*; No. 61—1975-76 on pages 315-20 (customs duties), 580-90 (income tax), and 592-9 (other taxation).

(b) The amounts shown have been adjusted by offsetting remissions under special circumstances of income tax, customs duties and sales tax.

(c) Includes payments in the nature of income tax from public enterprises. (d) Tax levied in respect of dividends and interest deemed paid or payable to persons not residing in Australia. (e) Discontinued as Australian Government tax September 1971; from that date collected by State Government (see *State and Local Authorities Taxation* below).

It is important to note that, although the figures shown in the preceding table represent the amounts of taxes actually *collected* in Western Australia, they do not necessarily indicate the amounts contributed by the people of the State, as moneys may be collected in one State in respect of goods consumed or assessments made in other States. Further, administrative arrangements for the collection of certain taxes are such that a large proportion of the revenue (or, as in the case of wheat tax, the whole of the revenue) is brought to account in a State other than Western Australia.

State and Local Authorities Taxation

The net amounts collected in Western Australia in the form of State and local authorities taxation in each year from 1971-72 to 1975-76 are shown in the table on page 278. Information concerning rates of tax and the relevant legislation is given below.

ESTATE DUTY (PROBATE AND SUCCESSION DUTIES). The *Death Duty Act, 1973-1977* imposes duties on the estates of deceased persons and specifies the rates of duty. Conditions relating to the imposition, assessment, and collection of duties are contained in the *Death Duty Assessment Act, 1973-1977*. Differential rates of duty and amounts of exemption apply according to distinct categories of beneficiary (see first table on page 277).

LAND TAX. The *Land Tax Assessment Act, 1976* authorises a tax, with certain specified exemptions, on every owner of land, and the rates of tax are prescribed by the *Land Tax Act, 1976* (see second table on page 277).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT RATES. The *Local Government Act, 1960-1977* empowers municipalities to impose a tax based on a rate in the dollar of the value of all land (except for certain specified exemptions) within the municipality. The method of determining the rate is described in the section *The Local Government System* in Chapter III.

METROPOLITAN REGION IMPROVEMENT TAX. The *Metropolitan Region Improvement Tax Act, 1959-1976* authorises a tax, with certain specified exemptions, on every owner of land within the Metropolitan Planning Region. (The Region is coterminous with the Perth Statistical Division; see maps preceding the *Index*.) The rate of tax payable for the assessment year 1976-77 was one-quarter of a cent for every dollar of the unimproved value of all land chargeable with the tax.

LIQUOR LICENCES. Licences and permits authorising the holder to sell or supply fermented and spirituous liquors are granted under the provisions of the *Liquor Act, 1970-1976*. The Act prescribes the fees payable in respect of liquor licences and permits. The several types of licence for which the Act provides are shown in the table *Liquor Licences in Force* on page 255. Annual licence fees, except in the case of a vigneron's licence, are assessed as a proportion of the gross amount paid for liquor purchased for licensed premises or, in the case of a wholesale licence and a brewer's licence, the gross amount received for liquor sold. The proportion prescribed by the Act is 8 per cent for a tavern licence or a store licence and 7 per cent for other licences. An additional annual fee of \$60 is payable in respect of a wholesale licence and a brewer's licence. The annual fee payable for a vigneron's licence is \$20.

TOBACCO LICENCES. The *Business Franchise (Tobacco) Act, 1975* provides for the licensing of persons engaged in tobacco wholesaling and retailing. The fee payable for a wholesale tobacco merchant's licence is \$100 plus 10 per cent of the value of tobacco sold in the course of intrastate trade in the assessment year. For a retail tobacconist, the fee is \$10 annually plus 10 per cent of the value of tobacco sold other than tobacco purchased from a wholesaler in the course of intrastate trade.

LOTTERIES PROFITS. The *Lotteries (Control) Act, 1954-1972* empowers the Lotteries Commission to conduct lotteries. To maintain comparability with privately operated lotteries in other States (where profits are taxed) and because the main purpose of the Lotteries Commission is to raise revenue for charitable purposes, the whole of the profit is treated as a tax in accordance with the guidelines provided in the document, *A System of National Accounts* published by the United Nations.

TOTALISATOR AGENCY BOARD BETTING TAX. The *Totalisator Agency Board Betting Tax Act, 1960-1973* imposes a tax on all moneys paid to the Board in respect of bets made through or with the Board. The rate of tax payable at 30 June 1977 was 6 per cent.

TOTALISATOR DUTY AND LICENCES. The *Totalisator Duty Act, 1905-1973* authorises the payment of duty on the takings of totalisators operated by horse-racing clubs and prescribes the rates to be paid. Differential rates apply to totalisators operated within a radius of forty kilometres from the General Post Office, Perth and those situated outside this area. In 1976-77, the principal rates of duty payable in respect of totalisators in the former area were 9 per cent of the gross takings from win and place transactions and 5 per cent of the gross takings from wagering transactions known as 'jack pots', 'quinellas' and 'doubles'; for totalisators outside that area, the rate was 5 per cent for all transactions. The *Totalisator Regulation Act, 1911-1973* provides for the licensing of totalisators operated by horse-racing clubs. Licence fees are prescribed by regulation and are payable annually in respect of the calendar year. For the year 1977 the fee payable was \$2 for each \$2,000 (or part of \$2,000) passing through the totalisator.

BOOKMAKERS BETTING TAX. The *Bookmakers Betting Tax Act, 1954-1970* provides for a tax on money paid or promised as the consideration for bets made by or on behalf of bookmakers. Rates of tax are prescribed as a proportion of the turnover of a racing year (1 August to 31 July). In respect of turnover of the year ended 31 July 1977 the rates applying to on-course transactions were 2 per cent of amounts up to \$100,000 and 2½ per cent of the remainder. For off-course transactions the rate was 2½ per cent of amounts up to \$50,000, the rate payable on each additional \$50,000 of turnover increasing by ½ per cent up to \$300,000; on turnover exceeding \$300,000 the rate was 3½ per cent.

STAMP DUTIES. The *Stamp Act, 1921-1976* imposes stamp duties and prescribes the rates applying to a great number of transactions relating to a wide range of property, commodities and services (see table on page 278).

MOTOR VEHICLE REGISTRATION FEES. The *Road Traffic Act, 1974-1977* provides for the registration of vehicles and prescribes the licence fees to be paid in respect of the several classes of vehicles required to be registered. Fees are based on a combination of power unit and tare weight (except for motor cycles, in respect of which the fee is related to engine capacity). For example, the annual licence fee for a motor car with an engine other than a rotary

type is one dollar and seven cents per power unit and an additional one dollar and seven cents for each fifty-one kilograms of the tare weight. The annual licence fee for a motor cycle is \$9·10 where the engine capacity is 250 cubic centimetres or less, and \$11·70 where the engine capacity is more than 250 cubic centimetres. A recording fee of \$4 is payable for the grant or renewal of any licence for a vehicle, and a fee of \$3 for the transfer of any licence.

MOTOR VEHICLE DRIVERS' LICENCES. The *Road Traffic Act, 1974-1977* authorises the issue of drivers' licences to persons of a minimum age of seventeen years, specifies other conditions to be satisfied, and prescribes the fees to be paid on application for, and issue or renewal of, a licence. The fee payable on application is \$4, and on issue or on renewal, for each period of twelve months, \$7 (or \$1 in the case of a licence to drive a vehicle for the carrying of passengers for reward).

OMNIBUS AND COMMERCIAL VEHICLE LICENCES AND FEES. The *Transport Commission Act, 1966-1976* provides for the licensing of public vehicles in the categories of omnibus, commercial goods vehicle, trailer or semi-trailer, and aircraft, as well as ships engaged in the coasting trade. Licence fees are as determined from time to time by the Commissioner of Transport, subject to certain maximum charges prescribed by the Act. In the case of an omnibus, for example, the fee may not exceed 6 per cent of the gross earnings, or \$10 per annum for each unit of the maximum number of passengers which it is licensed to carry, the basis of assessment being that considered by the Commissioner to be the more appropriate.

TAXI CONTROL BOARD LICENCES. The *Taxi-cars (Co-ordination and Control) Act, 1963-1976*, under which the Taxi Control Board is constituted, requires that taxi-cars operating in the Metropolitan Traffic Area and other areas as declared shall be licensed, and prescribes maximum fees payable. At 31 December 1977 these fees were \$50 on the issue or annual renewal of a licence where the licence is issued for unrestricted operations in the metropolitan area or, in any other cases, \$30. For the transfer of a licence the fee was \$10.

ROAD MAINTENANCE CONTRIBUTION. The *Road Maintenance (Contribution) Act, 1965-1976* imposes a charge on the operations, subject to specified exemptions, of any commercial goods vehicle having a load capacity of more than 8·13 tonnes. At 31 December 1977 the rate of the charge was 0·17 cents per tonne-kilometre calculated on the basis of the tare weight plus two-fifths of the load capacity. The Act provides that, in specified circumstances, the charge may be levied on vehicles having a load capacity of 8·13 tonnes or less.

MOTOR VEHICLE THIRD PARTY INSURANCE SURCHARGE. The *Motor Vehicle (Third Party Insurance Surcharge) Act, 1962-1973* imposes a surcharge on premiums paid in respect of policies of insurance with The Motor Vehicle Insurance Trust. At 31 December 1977 the rate of the surcharge was \$5 per annum.

PAY-ROLL TAX. Pay-roll tax, which was formerly levied by the Australian Government has been collected by the States since September 1971. In Western Australia the enabling legislation comprises the *Pay-roll Tax Assessment Act, 1971-1977* and the *Pay-roll Tax Act, 1971-1974*. The tax is payable by each employer, with certain specified exceptions, on all wages and salaries paid in excess of \$5,000 per month (\$60,000 per annum). The rate of tax prescribed by the *Pay-roll Tax Act, 1971-1974* is 5 per cent.

CONTRIBUTIONS FROM INSURANCE COMPANIES TO FIRE BRIGADES. The *Fire Brigades Act, 1942-1972* specifies that 75 per cent of the estimated expenditure of the Fire Brigades Board be contributed by insurance companies by way of a compulsory levy which is based on a declared percentage of gross premiums of each insurance company.

OTHER TAXES, FEES, FINES, ETC. Consists of payments to public authorities by individuals and households, private non-profit organisations and corporate or quasi-corporate enterprises. Examples are firearm licences; boat registration fees; statutory levies on public corporations comprising the State Energy Commission, Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage, and Drainage Board and the Fremantle Port Authority; and judicial fines.

The following table shows the amounts of estate duty payable from 1 July 1977 on estates of persons dying on or after that date, classified according to the final balance of the estate.

**ESTATE DUTY—AMOUNTS PAYABLE FROM 1 JULY 1977
CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO VALUE OF ESTATE**

Final balance of estate	Where deceased was domiciled in Western Australia at time of death			Where deceased was not domiciled in Western Australia at time of death	
	Gross amount payable where estate passes to—				
	Children, etc.(a)	Brothers, sisters, or parents (b)	Any other person (c)		
\$ 200	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	
1,000	Nil	Nil	Nil	100	
1,500	Nil	Nil	Nil	153	
3,000	Nil	90	120	312	
5,000	Nil	250	300	540	
10,000	Nil	750	850	1,180	
15,000	Nil	1,350	1,500	1,920	
20,000	450	1,950	2,150	2,760	
30,000	1,550	3,350	3,650	4,440	
50,000	4,150	6,750	7,250	8,400	
70,000	7,350	10,750	11,450	13,160	
90,000	11,350	15,550	16,450	18,720	
110,000	16,150	21,150	22,450	25,080	
130,000	21,750	27,750	29,450	32,240	
150,000	28,150	35,350	37,450	40,200	
170,000	35,750	44,150	46,650	48,960	
200,000	49,250	59,150	62,250	63,600	
250,000	62,500	75,000	80,000	80,000	
500,000	125,000	150,000	160,000	160,000	

(a) In addition grandchildren, other issue, or dependent parents of the deceased person.

(b) Includes brothers or sisters of the half blood or by step or adoptive relationship, and parents other than dependent parents.

(c) Or any body corporate or unincorporate.

Rates of tax and the amounts of tax payable in respect of the assessment year 1977-78 on land of the values specified, are shown in the following table.

**LAND TAX—RATES OF TAX AND AMOUNTS
PAYABLE: ASSESSMENT YEAR 1977-78**

Unimproved value—		Rate	
Exceeding	Not exceeding	Tax on amount in first column	Tax per dollar on remainder
\$ Nil	\$ 5,000	Nil	cents 0·3
5,000	10,000	15	0·4
10,000	15,000	35	0·5
15,000	20,000	60	0·6
20,000	25,000	90	0·7
25,000	30,000	125	0·8
30,000	35,000	165	0·9
35,000	40,000	210	1·0
40,000	45,000	260	1·1
45,000	50,000	315	1·2
50,000	60,000	375	1·3
60,000	70,000	505	1·4
70,000	80,000	645	1·5
80,000	90,000	795	1·6
90,000	100,000	955	1·8
100,000	110,000	1,135	2·0
110,000	120,000	1,335	2·2
120,000	upwards	1,555	2·4

STATE AND LOCAL AUTHORITIES: TAXATION BY TYPE OF TAX
(\$'000)

Item	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Estate, gift, probate and succession duties	7,562	7,499	10,101	10,005	11,662
Property—					
Land tax	9,439	10,512	10,186	10,467	12,090
Local government rates	30,403	33,671	38,241	49,554	62,390
Metropolitan improvement rates	1,413	1,341	1,428	1,541	1,692
Total, Property	41,255	45,524	49,855	61,562	76,172
Liquor licences	4,434	4,987	5,933	6,908	9,018
Tobacco licences	...	...	...	...	3,577
Gambling—					
Lotteries Commission	2,035	2,251	2,807	3,898	5,529
Racing—					
Totalisator Agency Board betting tax	3,983	4,598	5,733	7,014	8,141
Totalisator duty and licences	1,050	1,100	1,341	1,653	2,084
Bookmakers' betting tax and licences	500	527	648	723	860
Stamp duty	76	76	81	89	87
Total, Gambling	7,644	8,552	10,610	13,377	16,701
Ownership and operation of motor vehicles—					
Vehicle registration fees and taxes	15,460	16,129	17,311	26,740	32,190
Drivers' licences and fees	1,682	1,766	1,850	2,755	4,798
Stamp duty on vehicle registration	2,246	2,416	2,994	3,205	4,396
Road transport taxes—					
Omnibus and commercial vehicle licences and fees	1,162	778	1,002	1,280	1,423
Overload permits	234	223	233	241	264
Taxi licence fees	84	89	102	101	73
Road maintenance contribution	3,822	3,359	3,682	4,178	4,451
Motor vehicle third party insurance surcharge	1,587	2,402	2,592	2,754	2,930
Total, Motor Vehicles	26,277	27,162	29,766	41,254	50,525
Pay-roll tax (a)	23,770	32,492	48,990	75,013	91,877
Fire Brigade contributions from insurance companies	2,718	3,390	4,460	7,600	9,280
Stamp duties n.e.c.	18,927	23,627	28,019	26,741	39,904
Other taxes, fees, fines, etc.	5,726	6,748	7,786	13,001	16,502
GRAND TOTAL	138,313	159,981	195,520	255,461	325,218

(a) On 1 October 1971 the State Government commenced collection of pay-roll tax on wages paid or payable by employers after 31 August 1971; pay-roll tax had previously been levied by the Australian Government.

PENSION AND SUPERANNUATION SCHEMES

The Western Australian Government and many local government authorities and public corporations have established pension and superannuation schemes for eligible employees and their dependants, to which both employers and employees contribute. These schemes are operated either through separately constituted funds or through life insurance offices.

The *Superannuation and Family Benefits Act, 1938-1976* applies to employees of State Government Departments and some other public authorities. The Act establishes The Superannuation Fund and a Provident Account under the management of a Superannuation Board. Contributions made by the State are paid from the Consolidated Revenue Fund.

The *Superannuation, Sick, Death, Insurance, Guarantee and Endowment (Local Governing Bodies' Employees) Funds Act, 1947-1975* enables local government authorities to establish funds to provide benefits for their employees. Contributions made by an authority are paid from its ordinary revenue.

The *Parliamentary Superannuation Act, 1970-1976* establishes a Parliamentary Superannuation Fund to provide superannuation, pensions and other benefits for former Members of the Parliament of Western Australia and their dependants. The fund is financed from contributions paid by members and moneys appropriated from the Consolidated Revenue Fund.

The *Coal Mine Workers (Pensions) Act, 1943-1977* establishes a Coal Mine Workers' Pensions Fund to provide pensions and other benefits for persons formerly engaged in coal mining and for their dependants. The Fund is financed from contributions paid by employees and employers and moneys appropriated from the Consolidated Revenue Fund.

In the next table, particulars are given of pension and superannuation schemes established by the State Government, local government authorities, public corporations, the University of Western Australia, Murdoch University, and The Western Australian Institute of Technology. Particulars of the Parliamentary Superannuation Fund and the Coal Mine Workers' Pensions Fund are also included. Separate details are shown for schemes operated through separately constituted funds and for those operated through life insurance offices.

PUBLIC AUTHORITY PENSION AND SUPERANNUATION SCHEMES
(\$'000)

Item	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Separately constituted funds—					
Income—					
Contributions towards premiums by—					
Employees	7,096	8,384	8,665	11,718	14,007
Employers	7,074	7,996	10,001	12,989	17,188
Other income	4,070	4,567	5,344	7,074	9,404
Total	18,239	20,947	24,010	31,781	40,599
Expenditure—					
Benefits to contributors	9,994	11,065	16,667	17,169	22,609
Other expenditure	83	157	589	855	376
Total	10,077	11,222	17,256	18,024	22,986
Accumulated funds	65,194	74,919	81,672	95,429	113,022
Schemes operated through life insurance offices—					
Income—					
Contributions towards premiums by—					
Employees	1,070	1,202	1,541	2,015	2,445
Employers	1,528	1,758	2,295	2,884	4,001
Other income	479	541	643	743	1,164
Total	3,078	3,502	4,478	5,642	7,610
Expenditure—					
Benefits to contributors	445	498	590	683	1,063
Other expenditure (including premiums)	2,604	2,958	3,858	4,996	6,715
Total	3,049	3,457	4,449	5,679	7,778
Assets of separately constituted funds—					
Cash and deposits—					
Deposits with Treasury	492	1,905	1,707	2,215	3,020
Other deposits and cash	235	162	342	435	688
Public authority securities—					
Australian Government	175	171	163	163	163
Other	50,070	55,221	59,001	68,269	78,481
Mortgages—					
Housing	792	966	1,206	1,013	1,214
Other	2,087	2,206	2,667	3,261	5,112
Loans to building societies	868	1,316	1,322	741	1,057
Company shares, debentures and notes	1,794	2,098	2,654	4,625	6,244
Other assets	9,567	11,231	12,955	15,257	17,762
Total	66,080	75,274	82,018	95,980	113,740
Less sundry creditors, etc.	886	356	346	551	719
Accumulated funds	65,194	74,919	81,672	95,429	113,022

Chapter VI—continued

Part 2—Private Finance

CURRENCY

The power to legislate with respect to currency, coinage and legal tender and the issue of paper money is vested by the Constitution in the Commonwealth Parliament. This power was originally exercised by the Commonwealth Government under the Coinage Act of 1909 and the Australian Notes Act of 1910. These Acts and later amendments were superseded by the *Reserve Bank Act* 1965 and the *Currency Act* 1965 when a decimal currency system was adopted in Australia with effect from 14 February 1966.

Prior to 14 February 1966 the Australian currency was based on the system then in use in the United Kingdom, and therefore had as its unit the pound (£) divided into twenty shillings (s.) each of twelve pence (d.). The *Currency Act* 1965, which replaced the *Coinage Act* 1909, provides for the adoption of a monetary unit known as the 'dollar', equivalent in value to ten shillings in the currency previously in use. The dollar is divided into 100 minor units, or 'cents'. Coins are in the denominations of 50 cents, 20 cents, 10 cents, 5 cents, 2 cents and 1 cent. The *Reserve Bank Act* 1965 authorises the issue of notes in the denominations of 1 dollar, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 dollars, or in any other denomination that the Treasurer determines. Notes currently issued are in the denominations of 1 dollar, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 dollars.

Australian notes are legal tender in Australia to any amount, coins of the denominations of 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents for amounts not exceeding five dollars, and two-cent and one-cent coins for amounts up to and including 20 cents.

Rates of Exchange

The following table shows the average telegraphic transfer selling rates of exchange for Sydney (New South Wales) on a selection of overseas countries. The figures appearing in the table, which are averages of daily quotations, are based on rates quoted by the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia.

OVERSEAS EXCHANGE RATES—AVERAGE TELEGRAPHIC TRANSFER SELLING RATES SYDNEY ON OVERSEAS COUNTRIES: JUNE 1977

Country	Currency	Number to \$A1	Country	Currency	Number to \$A1
Austria	Schillings	18.43	Netherlands	Guilders	2.728
Belgium (a)	Francs	39.67	New Caledonia	Francs	98.84
Financial rate	Francs	39.69	New Zealand	Dollars	1.147
Convertible rate	Francs	39.69	Norway	Kroner	5.81
Canada	Dollars	1.1637	Pakistan	Rupees	10.69
China, People's Republic of	Renminbi	2.067	Philippine Islands	Pesos	7.938
Denmark	Kroner	6.65	Singapore	Dollars	2.707
Fiji	Dollars	1.012	South Africa	Rands	0.9517
France	Francs	5.437	Spain	Pesetas	76.29
Germany, Federal Republic of	Deutsche Marks	2.592	Sri Lanka	Rupees	7.877
Greece	Drachmae	40.45	Sweden	Kronor	4.860
Hong Kong	Dollars	5.155	Switzerland	Francs	2.740
India	Rupees	9.683	Thailand	Bahts	22.25
Italy	Lire	974.000	United Kingdom	Pounds	0.641
Japan	Yen	300.65	United States of America	Dollars	1.1057

(a) The 'convertible' rate applies to trade transactions accompanied by documentation; in respect of other transactions the 'financial' rate applies.

BANKING

The banking system in Western Australia comprises the Commonwealth banking institutions, The Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia and the private trading banks, summary details of which are given below.

Commonwealth Banking Institutions

Prior to the operation of the Reserve Bank Act and the Commonwealth Banks Act, passed by the Commonwealth Parliament in 1959, the Commonwealth banking institutions were the Commonwealth Bank, the Commonwealth Trading Bank and the Commonwealth Savings Bank. The Commonwealth Bank, in addition to performing the functions of a central bank, controlled the Australian note issue through a Note Issue Department and also provided special banking facilities through the Rural Credits Department, the Mortgage Bank Department and the Industrial Finance Department. The policy of the Banks was determined by a Commonwealth Bank Board.

The *Reserve Bank Act* 1959 repealed the Commonwealth Bank Acts, the first of which was passed in 1911, and established the Reserve Bank of Australia under the control of a Reserve Bank Board. The Reserve Bank was constituted as the central bank and took over the Note Issue Department and the Rural Credits Department of the former Commonwealth Bank. The function of the Rural Credits Department is to make available to statutory authorities or co-operative associations of primary producers advances to assist the marketing or processing of primary products.

The *Commonwealth Banks Act* 1959 constituted the Commonwealth Banking Corporation, which came into being on 14 January 1960 as the authority responsible for the operations of the Trading Bank, the Savings Bank and a new Development Bank. The Development Bank was formed basically from the Mortgage Bank Department and the Industrial Finance Department of the Commonwealth Bank, to provide finance and advice to persons to assist them in primary production or in the establishment or development of industrial undertakings, particularly small enterprises.

The Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia

The Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia was established by the State Government under the Rural and Industries Bank Act of 1944 to replace the former Agricultural Bank of Western Australia. The Bank consists of a Rural Department and a Government Agency Department, and management is vested in five Commissioners. The Rural Department provides general banking services and, since 1956, has also conducted savings bank business through a Savings Bank Division.

Trading Banks

At 30 June 1977 the trading banks conducting business in Western Australia comprised the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia, The Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia (Rural Department), the Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited, The Bank of Adelaide, the Bank of New South Wales, the Banque Nationale de Paris, The Commercial Bank of Australia Limited, The Commercial Banking Company of Sydney Limited and The National Bank of Australasia Limited.

The operations of trading banks are governed by the *Banking Act* 1959 (Commonwealth) which places them under a degree of control by the central bank, the Reserve Bank of Australia.

The following table shows the averages of total amounts on deposit with the trading banks and of their outstanding advances during each of the years 1972-73 to 1976-77. The figures relate to Western Australian business only and represent the annual average of amounts as at the close of business each Wednesday. The information is prepared from returns furnished under the requirements of the *Banking Act* 1959 by all trading banks except The Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia, which supplies information by special arrangement.

**TRADING BANKS—AVERAGES OF DEPOSITORS' BALANCES AND BANK ADVANCES
(\$'000)**

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Depositors' balances—					
Australian Government and State Government—					
Fixed	53,046	43,542	*51,435	43,517	142,153
Current—					
Bearing interest	41	15	12	16	1,275
Not bearing interest	1,968	3,983	4,291	4,930	4,800
Other than Australian Government and State Government—					
Fixed	292,878	374,584	433,706	512,646	631,435
Current—					
Bearing interest	28,288	34,376	36,998	45,218	43,316
Not bearing interest	317,235	372,503	380,150	486,026	553,834
Total	693,456	829,002	906,589	1,092,350	1,376,813
Loans, advances and bills discounted (a)	443,330	604,460	673,526	791,376	927,708
Ratio of loans, advances, etc. to total balances (per cent)	63.9	72.9	74.3	72.4	67.4

(a) Excludes loans to authorised dealers in the short-term money market. * Revised.

In the following table, which relates to Western Australian business only, the average amount on deposit with each trading bank and the average of its outstanding advances during the month of June 1977 are shown, together with the number of branches and agencies of each bank at 30 June 1977.

TRADING BANKS—BRANCHES, AGENCIES, DEPOSITS AND ADVANCES: JUNE 1977

Bank	Number of branches (a)	Number of agencies (a)	Depositors' balances (b)			Loans, advances, and bills discounted (b) (c)
			Not bearing interest	Bearing interest	Total	
Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia	90	12	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
The Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia (Rural Department)	77	21	92,783	124,896	217,679	169,610
Other trading banks—						
Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited	77	14	88,088	111,408	199,495	115,541
The Bank of Adelaide	2	2	3,531	11,897	15,429	7,069
Bank of New South Wales	129	29	150,201	167,006	317,207	232,191
Banque Nationale de Paris	1	....	1,149	30,873	32,022	4,193
The Commercial Bank of Australia Limited	44	4	41,138	47,387	88,525	62,653
The Commercial Banking Company of Sydney Limited	10	....	8,173	12,494	20,668	7,942
The National Bank of Australasia Limited	81	18	85,187	127,979	213,166	146,352
Total, Other trading banks	344	67	377,466	509,045	886,512	575,943
TOTAL, ALL TRADING BANKS	511	100	556,172	831,317	1,387,490	1,009,645

(a) At 30 June. (b) Averages based on amounts at close of business each Wednesday.
dealers in the short-term money market.

(c) Excludes loans to authorised

In July 1977 the outstanding advances of the trading banks, excluding The Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia and the Banque Nationale de Paris, amounted in total to \$758.7 million. Business advances represented \$475.3 million, personal advances \$271.3 million, advances to non-profit organisations \$6.7 million, and to public authorities other than the Australian Government and the State Government \$5.1 million. Business advances were mainly for rural industry (\$114.8 million), for retail and wholesale trade (\$87.9 million) and for mining (\$53.3 million). Of the personal advances, loans for the building or purchasing of homes accounted for \$48.4 million.

The following table contains particulars of the average weekly debits to customers' accounts in each year from 1972-73 to 1976-77 and in each quarter of those years. The figures represent the total of all cheques and charges debited to accounts of customers of all trading banks and, in addition, the Rural Credits Department of the Reserve Bank of Australia and the Commonwealth Development Bank of Australia. Debits to Australian Government and State Government accounts at city branches are excluded as they are subject to abnormal influences. The figures are derived by averaging the debits made during weeks ended on Wednesdays during the several periods shown.

TRADING BANKS
AVERAGE WEEKLY DEBITS TO CUSTOMERS' ACCOUNTS (a)

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
WEEKLY AVERAGE (\$ million)					
Average for quarter ended—					
September	315.9	394.0	472.5	614.8	731.6
December	336.8	432.3	516.0	675.4	809.1
March	359.9	452.4	508.6	688.4	842.8
June	412.0	478.8	566.5	741.6	874.2
Average for year	355.9	439.4	515.9	680.0	814.4
PER HEAD OF MEAN POPULATION (dollars)					
Average for quarter ended—					
September	299.2	367.5	429.8	546.0	623.7
December	317.0	400.3	464.4	595.8	685.7
March	337.0	415.4	453.5	602.4	710.0
June	385.3	438.4	504.1	646.8	732.4
Average for year	334.4	405.4	463.1	597.6	686.4

(a) Excludes debits to Australian Government and State Government accounts at city branches; see letterpress immediately preceding table.

Bank Charges. In October 1962 the trading banks discontinued the interstate exchange rates previously charged and instituted a system of charges on current accounts. The charges, comprising three separate elements, are calculated quarterly and debited as one composite item. In addition to a basic maintenance fee, there is a ledger activity fee, and a collection fee on cheques deposited in excess of twenty per quarter. Rebates are allowable on ledger activity fees where credit balances are maintained at the level of \$1,000 or more throughout the quarterly period.

Savings Banks

At 31 December 1977, savings banks operating in Western Australia comprised the Commonwealth Savings Bank of Australia, The Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia (Savings Bank Division), the Australia and New Zealand Savings Bank Limited, The Bank of Adelaide Savings Bank Limited, the Bank of New South Wales Savings Bank Limited, The Commercial Savings Bank of Australia Limited, the C.B.C. Savings Bank Limited and The National Bank Savings Bank Limited.

Individual depositors may not operate on their savings bank accounts by cheque, but cheque accounts are generally available to non-profit organisations such as friendly, co-operative and charitable societies. Interest is paid on deposits with savings banks and no charge is made for the keeping of accounts. A school savings bank service is provided and its operations, except for the number of accounts open at the end of each year, are included in the figures shown in the following table which shows savings bank transactions for each of the years 1972-73 to 1976-77.

SAVINGS BANK TRANSACTIONS

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Deposits (a) \$'000	1,058,068	1,317,384	1,625,973	1,895,449	2,056,604
Withdrawals (a) \$'000	981,107	1,265,823	1,565,650	1,818,297	2,040,154
Excess of deposits over withdrawals \$'000	76,961	51,561	60,323	77,152	16,450
Interest added to accounts \$'000	19,716	25,281	34,123	41,114	46,405
Accounts open at end of year (b) No.	1,250,576	1,327,699	1,401,485	1,443,883	1,466,200
Depositors' balances at end of year—					
Total \$'000	608,133	684,974	779,427	897,693	960,548
Average per operative account \$	486	516	556	622	655
Average per head of population \$	569	632	694	800	812

(a) Includes inter-branch transfers but excludes transfers from and to other States, i.e., accounts of less than \$2 which have not been operated on for more than two years.

(b) Excluding inoperative accounts

The following table, which relates to Western Australian business only, shows the number of branches and agencies of each of the savings banks at 30 June 1977. The amount of depositors' balances held by each bank at the end of June 1977 is also shown. This information, together with similar particulars for each of the other Australian States, is published monthly in the *Commonwealth of Australia Gazette*, and is prepared from returns furnished under the requirements of the *Banking Act 1959* by all savings banks except The Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia (Savings Bank Division), which supplies information by special arrangement.

SAVINGS BANKS—BRANCHES, AGENCIES AND DEPOSITS
JUNE 1977

Bank	Number of branches (a)	Number of agencies (a)	Depositors' balances (b)
Commonwealth Savings Bank of Australia	90	604	\$'000
The Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia (Savings Bank Division)	77	425	387,668
Other savings banks—			
Australia and New Zealand Savings Bank Limited	77	159	91,611
The Bank of Adelaide Savings Bank Limited	2	4	1,935
Bank of New South Wales Savings Bank Limited	129	365	170,352
The Commercial Savings Bank of Australia Limited	44	32	33,683
C.B.C. Savings Bank Limited	10	7	6,455
The National Bank Savings Bank Limited	81	58	73,956
Total, Other savings banks	343	625	377,992
TOTAL, ALL SAVINGS BANKS	510	1,654	960,548

(a) At 30 June. (b) Particulars for the Commonwealth Savings Bank and The Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia (Savings Bank Division) relate to 30 June and those for other savings banks to the last Wednesday in June.

In December 1969 approval was given by the Reserve Bank of Australia to a proposal for the establishment of a new type of savings bank account on which interest could be paid at rates almost 1 per cent above the general deposit rate paid at that time by most savings banks. The holder of such an account is required to give three months' notice before a withdrawal may be made. The account must also have, at all times, a minimum balance of \$500 and transactions are in minimum amounts of \$100. The maximum rate of interest payable on these 'investment' accounts at 30 June 1977 was 9.00 per cent per annum.

Bank Interest Rates

The following table shows bank interest rates current at 30 June 1977, the dates from which they became operative, and the rates which were applicable prior to those dates, for both loans and deposits.

BANK INTEREST RATES AT 30 JUNE 1977

Particulars	Rate per annum	Date from which operative	Previous rate per annum
	per cent		per cent
LENDING RATES			
Trading banks—			
Overdraft—			
Less than \$100,000 (a)	10.50	1976—February	11.50
\$100,000 and over	(b)	1972—February	8.25
Unsecured personal loans (a) (c)	7.75	1976—February	7.25
Commonwealth Development Bank of Australia—			
Rural loans (d)	10.50	1974—July	8.50
Industrial loans (d)	10.50	1976—February	11.00
Reserve Bank of Australia, Rural Credits Department	9.50–10.00	1974—July	7.00–7.25
Savings banks—			
Housing loans to individuals (e)	9.00–10.50	1977—January	9.00–10.00
Other loans—			
Less than \$100,000 (a)	10.50	1976—February	11.50
\$100,000 and over	(b)	1972—March	7.75
DEPOSIT RATES			
Trading banks—			
Fixed deposits of less than \$50,000—			
3 months and less than 6 months	7.75–8.25	1976—June	7.00–8.25
6 months and less than 2 years	8.25–9.00	March	8.00–9.00
2 years and less than 4 years	8.00–9.50	April	8.00–8.25
Fixed deposits of \$50,000 and over (a) (b)—			
30 days to 4 years	10.00	1974—July	8.00
Certificates of deposit of \$50,000 and over (b)—			
3 months to 4 years	(f)	1973—September	6.50
Savings banks—			
Ordinary accounts (g)—			
\$4,000 and under	3.75–5.25	1975—November	3.75–6.00
Over \$4,000	5.00–6.25	April	6.00–6.50
Investment accounts (h)	8.00–9.00	1976—December	8.00–8.50

(a) Maximum rate. (b) Actual rates are a matter for negotiation between banks and their customers. (c) Flat rate.
 (d) Basic rate. (e) Range of rates predominantly charged. (f) Not subject to maximum rate. (g) The lower rate shown has predominated in the case of most banks. (h) Subject to special notice and minimum balance requirements (see previous page).

INSURANCE

General Insurance

General insurance is available to the public in Western Australia from a number of companies and, in some fields, from the State Government Insurance Office. During 1976–77 there were 116 general insurance companies operating in Western Australia. There is also a Motor Vehicle Insurance Trust whose activities are confined to motor vehicle third party insurance.

The *Insurance Act* 1973 (Commonwealth) establishes a comprehensive system of supervision of general insurance business throughout Australia. The Act prescribes minimum standards of financial soundness and authorises the investigation of any insurer who fails to meet the required standards or who appears to be likely to fall below those standards. The Act provides for the appointment of an Insurance Commissioner who is responsible, subject to any directions of the Treasurer, for the administration of the legislation.

The State Government Insurance Office covers fire, marine and general insurance risks for State Government instrumentalities and semi-government and local government authorities. It also conducts some classes of insurance business for the general public, the principal transactions being employers' liability (workers' compensation) and comprehensive motor vehicle insurance. By authority of amendments to the State Government Insurance Office Act in 1954 and 1958 the Office engages in personal accident insurance in respect of school children and students under a policy which indemnifies the parent or guardian against the cost of medical and surgical treatment and funeral and other expenses.

The following table gives details of general insurance transactions during each of the years from 1972-73 to 1976-77. It contains only selected items of statistics and is therefore not suitable for the construction of a 'Profit and Loss' statement or 'Revenue Account'. The amounts shown as 'Premiums' represent the full amount receivable in respect of policies issued or renewed during the year, less stamp duty, returns, rebates and bonuses paid or credited to policy holders during the year. They are not adjusted to provide for premiums unearned at the end of the year and consequently the amounts differ from 'earned premium income' appropriate to the year. The amounts shown as 'Claims' include provision for outstanding claims and represent claims or losses incurred during the year. Salvage and other amounts recoverable have been deducted. The transactions of The Motor Vehicle Insurance Trust are included and they are also shown separately in the table on page 288. The figures shown under the heading of 'Contributions to fire brigades' represent payments made to the Western Australian Fire Brigades Board for the operation and maintenance of fire brigades, as required by the Fire Brigades Act.

Over the five years from 1971-72 to 1975-76, total premiums increased from \$87,187,000 to \$167,650,000 and total claims from \$53,112,000 to \$123,860,000.

GENERAL INSURANCE (a)
(\$'000)

Particulars	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Premiums—					
Fire	11,138	11,972	13,408	14,678	17,387
Crop (b)	1,129	1,089	2,604	4,011	4,809
Houseowners' and householders'	6,697	7,184	8,452	10,386	14,487
Marine	3,519	3,632	3,741	3,934	4,938
Motor vehicle comprehensive	22,456	23,360	26,887	36,169	43,251
Compulsory third party	15,987	16,713	15,590	14,721	17,266
Employers' liability (c)	13,187	12,877	20,883	31,947	45,627
Public liability	1,935	2,128	2,261	2,375	2,534
Personal accident	4,130	4,238	5,194	4,631	5,202
Other	7,009	7,272	8,023	11,079	12,129
Total, Premiums	87,187	90,465	107,043	133,931	167,650
Claims—					
Fire	3,991	3,813	4,640	11,073	12,006
Crop (b)	816	777	1,841	2,666	1,223
Houseowners' and householders'	1,936	2,311	3,318	5,608	7,138
Marine	1,790	1,755	2,033	2,838	3,702
Motor vehicle comprehensive	16,324	15,890	19,644	25,034	27,524
Compulsory third party	13,051	15,941	20,242	25,004	16,354
Employers' liability (c)	10,047	12,558	17,770	37,593	45,517
Public liability	755	937	1,057	1,759	1,031
Personal accident	1,684	1,513	1,573	1,759	1,886
Other	2,718	2,895	2,976	6,255	7,479
Total, Claims	53,112	58,389	75,094	119,590	123,860
Selected items of expenditure—					
Contributions to fire brigades	2,280	2,845	4,044	5,409	6,194
Commission and agents' charges	6,321	6,694	7,909	9,453	9,967
Expenses of management	14,685	15,437	18,235	23,154	23,943
Taxation	1,901	2,005	2,167	2,305	613
Other underwriting expenses	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	760	699

n.a. denotes 'not available'.

(a) Includes transactions of The Motor Vehicle Insurance Trust (see table on page 288) and the State Government Insurance Office. (b) Figures for years prior to 1974-75 relate to hailstone only. (c) Excludes workers' compensation insurance in the coal mining industry.

Life Insurance

Life insurance business throughout Australia is regulated by the *Life Insurance Act* 1945 (Commonwealth), which requires companies to be registered by the Life Insurance Commissioner appointed under the Act. The purpose of the Act, which supersedes State legislation, is to place life insurance business on a uniform basis throughout the Commonwealth and to afford protection to policy holders.

At 30 June 1977, there were thirty-six life insurance companies or societies operating in Western Australia. In terms of total sums insured, life insurance policies relate

predominantly to ordinary endowment or whole-of-life insurance and superannuation, although an appreciable volume of industrial business is also undertaken.

Details of policies, sums insured and annual premiums for each class of business are given in the following table for the years 1972-73 to 1976-77.

LIFE INSURANCE

Year	New policies issued			Policies discontinued or reduced			Policies, etc. existing at end of year		
	Policies	Sum insured	Annual premiums	Policies	Sum insured	Annual premiums	Policies	Sum insured	Annual premiums
	Number	\$'000	\$'000	Number	\$'000	\$'000	Number	\$'000	\$'000

ORDINARY BUSINESS

1972-73	...	53,650	488,421	8,510	29,342	157,803	3,283	479,858	2,428,602	51,987
1973-74	...	52,777	544,504	8,863	23,481	173,303	3,451	509,154	2,799,802	57,399
1974-75	...	51,855	634,145	9,410	36,230	223,154	4,393	524,779	3,210,794	62,417
1975-76	...	47,870	715,485	9,685	38,349	254,248	5,050	534,300	3,672,030	67,052
1976-77	...	48,575	881,965	10,475	42,679	352,146	6,258	540,196	4,201,849	71,269

INDUSTRIAL BUSINESS

1972-73	...	8,890	15,768	555	15,650	11,095	420	156,430	97,484	3,756
1973-74	...	7,321	14,821	508	10,264	9,966	351	153,487	102,339	3,916
1974-75	...	5,830	14,007	483	14,609	10,684	406	144,708	105,662	3,993
1975-76	...	5,085	14,677	498	14,074	9,930	376	135,719	110,411	4,114
1976-77	...	4,394	14,970	494	12,599	10,500	385	127,514	114,880	4,222

SUPERANNUATION BUSINESS

1972-73	...	6,513	115,867	3,479	4,954	51,293	1,657	49,130	451,919	14,324
1973-74	...	7,819	201,221	5,581	(a) 11,200	79,104	2,335	45,749	574,035	17,568
1974-75	...	8,535	264,881	7,364	4,710	74,255	2,350	49,574	764,660	22,585
1975-76	...	11,007	358,783	10,083	5,228	110,036	3,135	55,353	1,013,407	29,533
1976-77	...	10,392	385,359	10,204	4,991	148,450	3,703	60,754	1,250,316	36,035

ORDINARY, INDUSTRIAL AND SUPERANNUATION BUSINESS

1972-73	...	69,053	620,052	12,543	49,946	220,192	5,360	685,418	2,978,000	70,067
1973-74	...	67,917	760,547	14,950	44,945	262,375	6,134	708,390	3,476,177	78,883
1974-75	...	66,220	913,031	17,260	55,549	308,091	7,149	719,061	4,081,117	88,995
1975-76	...	63,962	1,088,947	20,265	57,651	374,215	8,562	725,374	4,795,849	100,698
1976-77	...	63,361	1,282,295	21,174	60,269	511,096	10,345	728,464	5,567,047	111,528

(a) Increase due mainly to conversion of a superannuation scheme from individual policies to a blanket policy.

Motor Vehicle Third Party Insurance

Third party insurance in connection with motor vehicle accidents became compulsory on 1 July 1944 under the provisions of the Motor Vehicle (Third Party Insurance) Act of 1943. The Motor Vehicle Insurance Trust was established by an amendment to the Act in 1948 and comprises the general manager of the State Government Insurance Office and four other members nominated by participating approved insurers other than the State Government Insurance Office.

The Trust administers a Motor Vehicle Insurance Fund in which approved insurers participate. Premiums received from motor vehicle third party insurance and revenue from other sources constitute annual ' pools ' and, after payment of claims and other expenses appropriate to each pool, the resulting profit or loss is shared by the participating insurers, which include the State Government Insurance Office. These shares cannot

be finally determined until the last claim is paid and it is usually several years before a pool has satisfied all the claims attributable to it. For this reason, the figures given in the following table are subject to progressive revision as the business of each pool approaches finality.

Details of the revenue and expenditure of The Motor Vehicle Insurance Trust for the period 1972-73 to 1976-77 appear in the next table.

THE MOTOR VEHICLE INSURANCE TRUST
(\$'000)

Revenue and expenditure	Pool (a) for the year—				
	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Revenue—					
Premiums	15,862	14,723	14,668	17,226	(b) 33,623
Interest received	3,778	2,551	2,030	1,755	871
Total, Revenue....	19,639	17,274	16,699	18,980	(b) 34,494
Expenditure—					
Claims (c)	14,529	17,537	20,380	23,973	(d) 30,181
Commission	71	75	73	73	76
Management expenses	385	424	540	661	710
Taxation	9	14	20	23	25
Total, Expenditure	14,993	18,050	21,013	24,729	(d) 30,992

(a) See accompanying letterpress *Motor Vehicle Third Party Insurance*. Figures are revised to 30 June 1977. (b) Inclusive of \$7.86 million unearned premiums. (c) Includes estimate for claims outstanding. (d) Includes an allowance for claims not notified.

Health Insurance Organisations

Health insurance is offered by a number of organisations which provide one or more types of benefit covering such items as hospital and medical fees, funeral expenses and sick pay to or on behalf of contributing members and their dependants. They include societies registered under the *Friendly Societies Act, 1894-1975* and other organisations registered under the *National Health Act 1953* (Commonwealth).

Benefits are available in a wide range to meet the cost, either wholly or in part, of such services as treatment by a general or specialist medical practitioner (including surgical operations and obstetrical attention), X-ray, cardiographic and pathological examinations, physiotherapy, dental treatment, hospital care, home nursing and ambulance transport. Members of friendly societies may contribute also for the supply of medicines and some societies maintain endowment assurance funds and supplementary death benefit funds.

The following tables give details, for the years 1972-73 to 1976-77, of the membership and the financial activities of friendly societies registered under the Friendly Societies Act. 'Benefit' members are those who contribute to the Sick and Funeral Fund of a society and 'other' members are principally those who pay only for medical and hospital benefits. Total membership of registered societies at the end of 1976-77 stood at 74,377 and the balance of funds amounted to \$7,110,000.

FRIENDLY SOCIETIES—NUMBER, MEMBERS AND SICKNESS BENEFITS

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Registered societies	11	11	11	11	11
Branches	238	237	236	231	222
Members at end of year—					
Benefit members of sick and funeral funds	13,781	13,424	13,004	12,534	11,939
Total members (all benefits)	56,141	66,832	80,788	80,084	74,377
Sickness benefits—					
Number of members paid	1,692	1,622	1,528	1,377	1,226
Number of weeks of sick pay	46,785	44,868	43,091	30,630	38,624

**FRIENDLY SOCIETIES—REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE
(\$'000)**

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Revenue—					
Fees, contributions and levies	4,018	5,007	6,936	6,177	12,714
Interest, dividends and rent	193	204	232	249	265
Other	153	307	355	525	788
Total, Revenue	4,364	5,518	7,523	6,951	13,767
Expenditure—					
Sick pay	35	34	33	37	35
Medical attendance and medicine	3,699	4,463	6,307	6,011	10,813
Death benefits	44	57	61	58	60
Administration	285	354	436	509	649
Other	204	246	237	309	578
Total, Expenditure	4,267	5,154	7,074	6,924	12,135
Balance of funds at end of year	4,638	5,002	5,451	5,478	7,110

CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

Co-operative societies are divided into three classes, namely (i) those engaged in the manufacture and marketing of primary products and trade requirements, (ii) those engaged in retailing general household requirements, and (iii) those engaged in activities covered by both classes (i) and (ii). The first class may be described briefly as producers' co-operative societies and the second as consumers' co-operative societies. Co-operative societies in Western Australia are registered under the provisions of the *Companies (Co-operative) Act, 1943-1976* or the *Co-operative and Provident Societies Act, 1903-1973*.

CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES (a)

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Number of—					
Societies	67	65	63	62	60
Members	56,869	68,604	67,156	63,987	62,603
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Sales of goods (b)	70,842	133,714	106,866	150,869	179,554
<i>Less Cost of goods sold</i>	59,613	115,747	91,209	130,075	150,152
Trading profit (b)	11,230	17,967	15,657	20,793	29,401
<i>Add Other revenue</i>	28,315	43,651	42,547	48,342	55,704
<i>Less Other expenditure—</i>					
Wages and salaries	14,561	20,916	22,740	29,775	35,925
Other	18,647	29,336	27,786	30,668	36,704
Net surplus	6,336	11,366	7,678	8,692	12,477
Dividends or interest paid	854	1,883	1,279	1,259	1,386
Rebates and bonuses	1,337	3,580	1,591	2,089	1,334
Liabilities—					
Paid-up capital	14,272	15,814	17,473	17,574	17,804
Accumulated profits (net)	Dr. 447	Dr. 363	Dr. 435	Dr. 908	Dr. 593
Reserves	13,768	18,358	25,210	35,020	43,950
Loan capital	102,514	110,914	119,325	122,496	134,577
Bank overdraft	3,715	11,487	7,363	8,564	18,630
Creditors	17,542	17,586	21,086	29,020	28,284
Other	3,675	6,790	4,867	6,228	9,021
Total, Liabilities	155,039	180,585	194,888	217,994	251,674
Assets—					
Land and buildings	9,887	10,217	12,888	13,200	13,465
Plant and machinery	63,091	82,253	100,058	126,923	152,857
Stocks	7,012	9,433	13,190	16,202	18,932
Debtors	29,831	44,491	38,680	39,703	45,118
Cash on hand and on deposit	36,968	22,734	17,160	7,837	4,276
Other	8,249	11,458	12,911	14,129	17,026
Total, Assets	155,039	180,585	194,888	217,994	251,674

(a) The financial years shown do not relate to a uniform accounting period, the actual period varying according to the financial year adopted by individual societies. (b) Figures for the year 1973-74 are not comparable with those for other years because they include an accounting period of 23 months in respect of 1 society which changed its year of record.

REGISTERED BUILDING SOCIETIES

Building societies in Western Australia are registered under the provisions of the *Building Societies Act, 1976-1977* primarily for the purpose of raising funds to assist members by granting loans, secured on mortgage, to build or acquire homes. They also provide a means of investment for shareholder members, trustee funds and other depositors. The funds of the societies may be in the form of payment for fully-paid shares, subscriptions for contributing shares, money placed on deposit, or negotiated loans. Another important source of revenue became available to the societies in 1956-57 when, under the *Housing Agreement Act 1956* (Commonwealth), it was provided that moneys should be allocated to approved institutions from Australian Government funds advanced to the States for housing. The current legislation, the *Housing Agreement Act 1973* (Commonwealth), as amended by the *Housing Agreement Act 1974*, provides financial assistance to the States during the five-year period ending 30 June 1978. The Act requires that, of the total amount advanced to a State in any year, not less than 20 per cent nor more than 30 per cent (which may, however, be exceeded in certain specified circumstances) shall be made available to building societies and some other institutions for the provision of loans to assist borrowers to build or purchase homes for themselves and their families.

The *Building Societies Act, 1976-1977* provides for the constitution of a Building Societies Advisory Committee of six members, comprising the Registrar of Building Societies as chairman and five other members appointed by the Minister. Of the five members, one shall be the Commissioner for Consumer Affairs or an officer of the Bureau of Consumer Affairs nominated by the Commissioner, three shall be persons each having experience in the conduct and management of a society or societies, and one shall be a person having extensive financial knowledge or experience but who is unconnected with the business of making loans for housing purposes.

The functions of the Committee, as set out in the Act, are to submit recommendations to the Minister for the more effective operation of societies; to make recommendations and submit proposals to the Minister from time to time with respect to regulations and model rules to be made under the Act; to investigate and report to the Minister on such other matters relating to societies and the provision of funds for home finance as may be referred to it by the Minister; to advise the Registrar on any matters referred to it by him; and to perform such other functions as may be prescribed.

REGISTERED BUILDING SOCIETIES (a)

Particulars	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75
PERMANENT SOCIETIES					
Number of—					
Societies on register at 30 June	15	15	10	10	10
Shareholders	115,334	146,201	195,194	227,631	238,356
Borrowers	26,083	32,409	39,427	49,333	47,460
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Loans paid over during year	77,505	103,326	130,220	148,830	94,193
Administration expenses (b)	2,577	3,896	5,504	7,489	9,108
Liabilities—					
Investing members' funds	166,497	234,828	317,161	401,083	375,454
Deposits	70,720	96,272	135,653	147,600	219,707
Loans due to—					
Government	15,622	16,344	18,604	21,045	20,659
Other	13,425	13,274	13,091	17,731	22,453
Other liabilities (c)	1,607	3,621	2,985	3,583	4,524
Total, Liabilities	267,870	364,337	487,496	591,042	642,797
Assets—					
Advances on mortgages (c)	223,909	301,171	399,479	491,718	516,272
Other assets	43,962	63,166	88,016	99,324	126,525
Total, Assets	267,870	364,337	487,496	591,042	642,797

For footnotes, see end of table.

REGISTERED BUILDING SOCIETIES (a)—continued

Particulars	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75
TERMINATING SOCIETIES					
Number of—					
Societies on register at 30 June	339	375	416	472	533
Shareholders	6,802	6,916	7,066	7,350	8,932
Borrowers	4,633	4,713	4,850	5,170	6,443
Loans paid over during year	\$'000 (d) 6,644	\$'000 (d) 3,681	\$'000 5,833	\$'000 9,001	\$'000 21,479
Administration expenses (b)	223	218	279	302	461
Liabilities—					
Members' funds—					
Share subscriptions	1,777	1,860	978	974	*1,167
Other	685	756	709	819	*1,019
Loans due to—					
Government	16,996	17,225	20,375	22,426	36,664
Banks			12,199	15,125	18,631
Insurance companies	15,410	16,436	3,881	4,686	5,607
Other			1,354	2,015	2,361
Other liabilities (c)	233	339	476	983	1,801
Total, Liabilities	35,102	36,616	39,971	47,028	67,251
Assets—					
Advances on mortgages (c) (e)	31,795	32,940	35,113	39,271	59,716
Other assets	3,306	3,676	4,859	7,757	7,535
Total, Assets	35,102	36,616	39,971	47,028	67,251

(a) The financial years shown do not relate to a uniform accounting period, the actual period varying according to the financial year adopted by individual societies. (b) Excludes all interest payments. (c) Excludes loans in process and advances approved but not yet paid. (d) Includes inter-society loans. (e) Advances on mortgages are partly on a gross basis; a net figure may be derived by subtracting the liability item 'Share subscriptions'. *Revised.

INSTALMENT CREDIT FOR RETAIL SALES

The statistics in the following tables cover all types of instalment credit schemes which relate primarily to the financing of retail sales of goods in which repayment is made by regular predetermined instalments. Types of schemes covered include hire purchase, time payment, budget account and personal loans which relate primarily to the financing of retail sales of goods. In these statistics the term 'retail sales' relates to retail sales by retail establishments coming within the scope of the Censuses of Retail Establishments conducted periodically by the Australian Statistician, Canberra (see Chapter IX, Part 2).

Credit schemes which do not involve repayment by regular predetermined instalments, lay-bys, and all credit transactions which relate mainly to the financing of 'producer' type goods such as plant, machinery and motor vehicles which would normally be used for *commercial* purposes are outside the scope of these statistics. In addition, the instalment credit transactions of businesses covered by these statistics which relate primarily to the financing of sales of land, buildings, property improvements, travel and services such as repair and maintenance work, and schemes involving rental or leasing are not included.

A comprehensive account of the scope of these statistics, definitions relating thereto and changes over time are given in the July-September 1973 issue of the bulletin *Instalment Credit for Retail Sales* published by the Australian Statistician, Canberra. A new series involving revised concepts was introduced from 1 July 1973.

In the following tables, statistics of type of business have been classified according to 'Finance companies' and 'Other businesses'. A definition of the former term is given in the section *Finance Companies* on page 292. Most of the businesses included in the category 'Other businesses' are those operating retail establishments which come within the scope of the Census of Retail Establishments and which provide instalment credit for retail sales of consumer commodities. The remaining businesses comprise unincorporated finance businesses, and businesses other than wholesalers and manufacturers, whose financing activities would generally be regarded as ancillary to some other function.

Details of balances outstanding at 30 June for the years 1974 to 1977, according to type of business, are given in the next table.

**INSTALMENT CREDIT FOR RETAIL SALES
BALANCES OUTSTANDING (a)
(\$ million)**

At 30 June—	Type of business		
	Finance companies	Other businesses	Total
1974	161.4	16.1	177.6
1975	160.6	14.9	175.5
1976	197.3	14.5	211.8
1977	252.8	15.3	268.0

(a) Includes hiring charges, interest and insurance.

In interpreting movements in outstanding balances, it should be noted that these movements are determined not only by new amounts financed and cash collections under existing agreements, but also by other liquidations of balances such as rebates allowed for early payouts and bad debts written off.

The amount financed in respect of instalment credit for retail sales of household and personal goods, and vehicles, according to type of credit and type of business during the years 1973-74 to 1976-77 is shown in the next two tables.

**INSTALMENT CREDIT FOR RETAIL SALES—AMOUNT FINANCED
HOUSEHOLD AND PERSONAL GOODS
(\$ million)**

Year	Finance companies			Other businesses			All businesses		
	Hire purchase	Other instalment credit	Total	Hire purchase	Other instalment credit	Total	Hire purchase	Other instalment credit	Total
1973-74	8.2	1.0	9.2	12.0	6.3	18.3	20.2	7.3	27.5
1974-75	8.6	0.2	8.8	13.8	6.3	20.1	22.4	6.5	28.9
1975-76	6.9	8.2	15.1	6.6	14.3	21.0	13.5	22.5	36.0
1976-77	7.2	15.0	22.2	5.5	16.5	22.1	12.8	31.5	44.3

**INSTALMENT CREDIT FOR RETAIL SALES—AMOUNT FINANCED
MOTOR VEHICLES, ETC.—ALL BUSINESSES
(\$ million)**

Year	Hire purchase				Other instalment credit				Total hire purchase and other instalment credit	
	Cars and station wagons		Other (a)	Total	Cars and station wagons		Other (a)	Total		
	Cars	station wagons			New	Used				
	New	Used								
1973-74	26.9	58.7	6.5	92.1	2.9	2.8	0.8	6.6	98.7	
1974-75	28.3	37.2	6.7	72.1	3.5	1.9	0.9	6.3	78.5	
1975-76	33.4	51.0	12.7	97.0	3.9	3.5	0.7	8.1	105.1	
1976-77	37.8	64.5	17.5	119.9	4.5	4.4	0.5	9.3	129.2	

(a) Includes new and used motor cycles, boats, caravans, trailers, motor parts and accessories.

FINANCE COMPANIES

Information relating to the lending operations of finance companies in Western Australia is given in the following tables. A comprehensive account of the scope of the statistics, definitions, and more complete details of the transactions of finance companies are given in the annual bulletin *Finance Companies Assets, Liabilities, Income and Expenditure* and

the monthly statement *Finance Companies*, published by the Australian Statistician, Canberra. Details of breaks in continuity of the series, indicated by a line drawn across a column between two consecutive figures, are given in the annual bulletin for the year 1973-74.

For the purpose of these statistics, finance companies are defined as companies which are engaged mainly in providing to the general public (businesses as well as persons in their private capacity) credit facilities of the following types: hire purchase and other instalment credit for retail sales; wholesale finance; other consumer and commercial loans; factoring; leasing of business equipment and plant; and bill of exchange transactions. The finance companies covered in these statistics, in so far as they provide credit for retail sales, are also included in the statistics shown in the preceding section *Instalment Credit for Retail Sales*.

Amount Financed. The following table shows the amount financed, according to type of agreement, i.e. instalment credit for retail sales, wholesale finance, personal loans, other consumer and commercial loans, in Western Australia for the years 1972-73 to 1976-77.

**FINANCE COMPANIES
AMOUNT FINANCED: TYPE OF AGREEMENT
(\$ million)**

Year	Instalment credit for retail sales	Wholesale finance	Personal loans	Other consumer and commercial loans	Total
1972-73	112.5	130.9	8.5	121.1	372.9
1973-74	106.1	176.9	10.0	158.3	451.3
1974-75	86.0	208.9	7.1	123.8	425.8
1975-76	119.2	307.8	16.4	239.9	683.2
1976-77	150.2	443.7	23.8	315.1	932.8

Collections and other Liquidations of Balances. The following table shows the collections and other liquidations of balances, according to type of agreement, i.e. instalment credit for retail sales, wholesale finance, and other consumer and commercial loans, made by finance companies in Western Australia for the years 1972-73 to 1976-77.

**FINANCE COMPANIES
COLLECTIONS AND OTHER LIQUIDATIONS OF BALANCES
(\$ million)**

Year	Instalment credit for retail sales	Wholesale finance	Personal loans	Other consumer and commercial loans		Total, all contracts
				Contracts including charges	Contracts excluding charges	
1972-73	145.3	135.1	8.1	51.7	77.4	417.6
1973-74	127.9	170.4	10.3	86.2	78.9	473.5
1974-75	122.9	208.1	10.2	83.3	91.7	516.1
1975-76	141.0	284.7	14.7	119.2	116.0	675.5
1976-77	172.8	397.8	20.3	121.8	159.2	872.0

Balances Outstanding. The following table shows the balances outstanding in Western Australia, according to type of agreement, and the total balances outstanding at the end of each year from 1972-73 to 1976-77.

FINANCE COMPANIES
BALANCES OUTSTANDING: TYPE OF AGREEMENT
 (\$ million)

Year	Instalment credit for retail sales	Wholesale finance	Personal loans	Other consumer and commercial loans		Total, all contracts
				Contracts including charges	Contracts excluding charges	
1972-73	177.1	26.6	12.6	64.5	107.4	388.3
1973-74	161.4	36.8	15.5	121.7	119.1	454.6
1974-75	160.6	42.7	15.3	126.2	98.8	443.5
1975-76	197.3	71.8	24.3	166.1	113.5	572.9
1976-77	252.8	130.3	38.1	254.4	158.6	834.2

Business Plant and Equipment on Lease. The following table shows the initial capital cost of business plant and equipment on lease and the balances outstanding in Western Australia at the end of each year from 1972-73 to 1976-77.

FINANCE COMPANIES
BUSINESS PLANT AND EQUIPMENT ON LEASE
 (\$ million)

Year	Initial capital cost of goods newly leased during year	Balances outstanding at end of year
1972-73	30.1	58.2
1973-74	47.2	90.6
1974-75	36.3	98.4
1975-76	70.8	139.9
1976-77	117.0	223.5

BANKRUPTCY

Under the provisions of the *Bankruptcy Act* 1966 (Commonwealth), which is administered by the Minister for Business and Consumer Affairs, the State of Western Australia is a proclaimed Bankruptcy District and the Supreme Court of Western Australia has federal jurisdiction in bankruptcy matters. There is a Registrar in Bankruptcy whose duties include the holding of public sittings for the examination of bankrupts, the examination of witnesses, the issuing of bankruptcy notices and creditors' petitions, and such other duties as are specified in the Act or delegated to him by the Court. Another bankruptcy officer is the Official Receiver, who acts under the general authority and direction of the Court and whose duties relate to the conduct of the debtor and to the realisation and administration of his estate.

The bankruptcy of an estate may result from a petition by either the debtor or the creditors. In cases where it appears certain that the assets of a deceased estate will be insufficient to meet the debts, the executor or a creditor may petition to have the estate administered in bankruptcy.

Compositions, deeds of assignment and deeds of arrangement are provided for in the Act. A debtor may call a meeting of his creditors and either compound with them to pay a certain sum in the \$ as full settlement of his debts or enter into a deed of arrangement allowing him a specified time in which to pay. On the other hand, his creditors may require him to execute a deed of assignment, by which control of his affairs passes to a trustee registered under the Act, or to file a petition in bankruptcy.

Reference to bankruptcy also appears in Chapter V, Part 6—*Law, Order and Public Safety* on page 251.

The following table relates to bankruptcy proceedings during each of the years from 1972-73 to 1976-77.

BANKRUPTCY PROCEEDINGS

Year	Bankruptcies (a)				Compositions, arrangements and assignments without sequestration		
	On petition of—		Assets (\$'000)	Liabilities (\$'000)	Number	Assets (\$'000)	Liabilities (\$'000)
	Creditors	Debtors					
1972-73	18	346	3,498	3,693	108	2,017	3,381
1973-74	25	275	921	3,288	69	1,177	1,642
1974-75	22	314	1,508	7,627	71	1,092	2,264
1975-76	20	181	667	2,676	57	1,355	3,209
1976-77	4	176	556	2,491	35	1,447	1,679

(a) Includes orders for administration of deceased persons' estates.

PUBLIC TRUST OFFICE

The *Public Trustee Act, 1941-1975* establishes the Public Trust Office administered by the Public Trustee.

The principal functions of the Public Trustee are the administration of the estates of deceased persons, including intestate estates; the management of the affairs of certain persons rendered incapable by mental illness or other infirmity; and the receipt of moneys under the control or order of the Supreme Court of Western Australia, to be invested and used for the maintenance, education or other benefit of the persons entitled thereto. The Public Trustee receives from the Workers' Compensation Board funds to be held in trust for investment and to be paid out at the direction of the Board. He may also act in the capacity of agent in cases of need.

PUBLIC TRUST OFFICE

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Matters accepted for administration—					
Estates of—					
Deceased persons	1,339	1,469	1,643	1,647	1,536
Mentally incapable persons	371	273	149	111	112
Infirm persons	40	48	40	57	44
Uncared-for property	3	3	... ...	1	1
Court trusts	167	143	143	137	183
Workers' compensation	102	70	65	98	72
Agencies	23	14	29	19	25
Total	2,045	2,020	2,069	2,070	1,973
Matters on hand at 30 June	6,276	6,451	6,532	6,623	6,658
Value of transactions—	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Trust moneys received	10,745	12,220	14,464	18,010	23,856
Trust moneys paid	10,076	10,692	12,731	14,924	18,268
Unclaimed moneys paid to Consolidated Revenue Fund	50	47	74	70	82
Value of estates and other matters on hand at 30 June	35,311	39,602	44,858	51,776	67,109

OFFICE OF TITLES

The Office of Titles is established under the provisions of the *Transfer of Land Act, 1893-1972*. The Act provides for the appointment of a Commissioner of Titles, a Deputy Commissioner of Titles and a Registrar of Titles. The principal functions of the Office are the registration and recording of all instruments and dealings affecting privately-owned land or land alienated from the Crown, the certification and issue of titles to land, and the maintenance of a register of legal ownership.

The number of documents accepted for registration during the year ended 30 June 1977 was 185,215, a decrease of 2·7 per cent on the number in 1975-76.

OFFICE OF TITLES

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Number of registrations—					
Certificates of title—					
Crown grant	1,746	1,656	3,499	1,744	1,989
Other	25,247	27,404	23,842	26,060	32,070
Leases—					
Crown	257	193	203	310	346
Other	42	47	54	46	29
Transfers	45,599	50,663	45,042	63,618	58,978
Mortgages	39,775	40,952	34,358	52,070	50,557
Discharges of mortgages	31,877	35,047	32,441	43,822	42,440
Caveats lodged	8,643	6,649	7,236	8,766	10,806
Amount of consideration—	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Transfers	644,383	694,830	634,142	1,097,115	1,200,378
Mortgages	567,646	546,028	546,335	1,078,364	1,083,270
Fees collected	1,544	1,913	1,764	3,180	3,448
Expenditure	1,143	1,445	1,869	2,182	2,489
Assurance Fund—					
Amount of credit at 30 June	296	315	336	318	331

CORPORATE AFFAIRS OFFICE

The Commissioner for Corporate Affairs is responsible, subject to the Minister, for the administration of the *Companies Act, 1961-1975*, the *Business Names Act, 1962-1976*, the *Associations Incorporation Act, 1895-1969* and the *Bills of Sale Act, 1899-1973*.

CORPORATE AFFAIRS OFFICE

Particulars	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
Number of registrations effected—					
Local companies (a)	1,750	1,213	1,711	3,440	4,450
Other companies	374	320	292	304	392
Business names	18,742	18,732	20,526	24,378	25,765
Associations	177	188	264	238	220
Bills of sale and liens—					
Registrations	93,293	79,727	69,971	79,320	83,188
Satisfactions entered	909	1,164	683	800	594
Nominal capital of local companies registered during year	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Amount of bills of sale and liens—	58,226	52,066	30,009	50,007	62,333
Registrations	286,763	285,185	294,176	465,303	423,287
Satisfactions entered	15,445	11,155	7,881	9,361	10,696
Fees collected (b)	1,684	1,826	1,587	1,914	2,417

(a) Companies incorporated in Western Australia.

(b) Year ended 30 June.

LOTTERIES AND BETTING

Lotteries

The Lotteries Commission was established under the provisions of the *Lotteries (Control) Act, 1932*. The legislation currently in force is the *Lotteries (Control) Act, 1954-1972*. The Commission, as constituted by the Act, consists of four members appointed by the Minister. The principal functions of the Commission are to conduct lotteries in Western Australia to raise money for charitable purposes, and to control lotteries conducted by other persons.

The Act requires that all prizes distributed in lotteries conducted by the Commission shall be cash prizes. It is further provided that the total expenses of conducting lotteries in any year, including commission payable on ticket sales and the remuneration of members of the Commission, shall not exceed 25 per cent of the gross amount received from the sale of tickets.

The Commission is required to pay 20 per cent of all moneys received in respect of lotteries that it conducts into a special account, which is kept at the Treasury in terms of the *Hospital Fund Act, 1930-1937*. Moneys remaining to the credit of the Commission after

meeting all outgoings authorised by the Act may, with the consent of the Minister, be applied to any approved charitable purpose or in the purchase, improvement or maintenance of lands and buildings for the purposes of the Act.

LOTTERIES COMMISSION—NUMBER OF CONSULTATIONS AND TICKET SALES

Year	Type of lottery											Total
	\$25	\$20	\$10	\$7	\$5	\$4	\$3	\$2	\$1·99	\$1	50c	

NUMBER OF CONSULTATIONS

1972-73	...	...	...	1	2	...	3	1	18	85	110
1973-74	...	...	1	1	2	1	4	1	19	88	117
1974-75	...	...	4	1	...	...	8	...	29	102	144
1975-76	2	3	3	3	...	...	3	46	46	101	158
1976-77	1	1	2	1	2	...	12	...	52	97	169

NUMBER OF TICKETS SOLD ('000)

1972-73	...	...	100	100	200	100	300	100	1,800	8,500	11,000
1973-74	...	...	400	100	200	100	400	100	1,900	8,800	11,700
1974-75	...	...	300	300	...	...	800	...	2,900	10,200	14,400
1975-76	200	100	200	100	200	...	300	4,600	4,600	10,100	15,800
1976-77	100	100	200	100	200	...	100	1,200	5,200	9,700	16,900

RECEIPTS FROM TICKET SALES (\$'000)

1972-73	...	...	1,000	500	800	300	600	199	1,800	4,250	8,149
1973-74	...	...	4,000	500	800	300	800	199	1,900	4,400	9,899
1974-75	...	...	3,000	1,500	206	160	266	...	2,900	5,100	14,100
1975-76	5,000	2,000	2,000	700	1,000	300	2,400	...	4,600	5,050	19,750
1976-77	2,500	2,000	2,000	...	...	...	...	...	5,200	4,850	20,950

LOTTERIES COMMISSION—FINANCIAL TRANSACTIONS (\$'000)

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
GENERAL ACCOUNT					
Receipts from ticket sales	8,149	9,899	14,100	19,750	20,950
Expenses—					
Prize money	4,958	6,008	8,672	12,197	12,900
Commission on ticket sales	624	749	1,067	1,448	1,542
Salaries and superannuation	141	167	238	278	324
Advertising	191	206	266	356	371
Other	99	121	147	219	249
Total	6,012	7,251	10,390	14,497	15,387
Surplus available for distribution	2,137	2,648	3,710	5,253	5,563

ACCUMULATED FUNDS ACCOUNT

Balance at beginning of year	301	374	474	485	744
Surplus available for distribution	2,137	2,648	3,710	5,253	5,563
Unclaimed prizes	97	164	177	275	290
Rent and interest received	87	118	261	297	540
Other	8	28	5	32	12
Total	2,630	3,331	4,627	6,343	7,149
Grants approved	2,245	2,839	4,123	5,580	5,962
Prizes paid	8	8	14	14	42
Other	3	10	4	5	7
Total	2,256	2,857	4,142	5,599	6,011
Balance at end of year	374	474	485	744	1,138

AMOUNT OF GRANTS PAID

Hospitals and medical and health services	1,794	2,042	2,780	3,746	5,058
Homes, orphanages and mission centres	186	246	442	553	325
Infant health services	7	11	11	18	30
Other charitable organisations	287	453	517	517	524
Total	2,274	2,753	3,750	4,835	5,937

Betting

The *Betting Control Act, 1954-1976* and the *Totalisator Agency Board Betting Act, 1960-1973* provide for the regulation and control of betting and bookmaking on horse racing and greyhound racing in Western Australia.

The Betting Control Act authorises the Totalisator Agency Board to issue licences enabling the holder to carry on the business of bookmaking on a race-course or at registered premises, and betting by or with a person not so licensed is unlawful.

The Totalisator Agency Board Betting Act gives the Totalisator Agency Board authority to regulate and control off-course betting on totalisators through the Board and betting with the Board. The Board consists of eight members, one of whom is the General Manager of the Board. The other seven members are appointed by the Governor and comprise a chairman nominated by the Minister, three persons nominated by The Western Australian Turf Club, and three persons nominated by the Western Australian Trotting Association.

The application of the Act is confined to areas declared by proclamation to be 'totalisator agency regions'. The first agency established by the Board was opened on 18 March 1961. At 31 July 1977 there were 163 agencies in operation.

The Board derives its principal revenues from commission on bets and from a duty of 1½ per cent on the gross takings of every totalisator, as provided by the *Totalisator Duty Act, 1905-1973*. The Board may also borrow money, subject to the approval of the Treasurer. The Totalisator Agency Board Betting Act requires that the Board shall pay to The Western Australian Turf Club, the Western Australian Trotting Association and the Greyhound Racing Control Board the funds remaining after meeting all taxes and other specified items of expenditure.

Details of taxes, licence fees and duties payable in connection with horse racing are shown on page 275 and the amounts collected during the five-year period ended 30 June 1976 appear in the table *State and Local Authorities: Taxation by Type of Tax* on page 278.

The following table shows the amounts invested on totalisators on race-courses and through agencies of the Totalisator Agency Board, and amounts invested with licensed bookmakers, during each of the five years 1972-73 to 1976-77.

**TOTALISATOR INVESTMENTS
AND INVESTMENTS WITH LICENSED BOOKMAKERS**

Type of investment	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Totalisator investments—	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
On course	15,314	18,617	22,599	28,460	30,893
Off course (a)	77,060	98,073	120,447	145,191	157,414
Total	92,375	116,690	143,046	173,651	188,308
Investments with licensed bookmakers—					
On course	44,260	53,980	60,054	71,160	73,231
Off course	22	27	28	23	21
Total	44,282	54,008	60,082	71,184	73,251
All investments—					
On course	59,574	72,597	82,653	99,621	104,124
Off course	77,082	98,101	120,475	145,215	157,435
Total	136,657	170,698	203,128	244,835	261,559
Per head of mean population....	\$ *126	\$ *155	\$ *189	\$ *211	\$ 221

(a) Investments made through agencies of the Totalisator Agency Board.

* Revised.

THE STOCK EXCHANGE OF PERTH LIMITED

The Stock Exchange of Perth commenced operations in 1889, and conducted business at a number of locations before moving in December 1968 to its present quarters at Exchange House. These premises were designed and constructed to provide adequate space

for total post trading which was introduced in July 1967, replacing the call system in which brokers made bids from their desks as stocks were called by a member of the Exchange staff.

The Stock Exchange of Perth was registered as a limited company under the provisions of the Companies Act on 30 June 1971. At that date there were thirty-five members of the Exchange, and at 30 June 1977 there were thirty members.

The following table gives details of turnover during each of the five years 1972-73 to 1976-77.

**THE STOCK EXCHANGE OF PERTH LIMITED
TURNOVER OF STOCKS AND SHARES**
(Figures supplied by The Stock Exchange of Perth Limited)

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
NUMBER OF SHARES TRADED					
Ordinary—	'000	'000	'000	'000	'000
Industrial	22,480	16,927	16,100	21,005	24,122
Oil	21,448	10,095	6,059	9,542	9,050
Mining	66,899	28,090	24,341	31,246	42,018
Preference—					
Industrial	158	71	50	49	51
Mining	6	8	2	17	15
Total	110,992	55,191	46,553	61,858	75,257
VALUE OF TURNOVER					
Shares—	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Ordinary—					
Industrial	30,501	25,028	12,986	18,690	24,731
Oil	8,327	2,692	1,686	4,335	3,392
Mining	20,567	10,947	7,741	11,652	11,912
Preference—					
Industrial	155	114	64	74	63
Mining	4	7	1	12	10
Total	59,553	38,788	22,479	34,761	40,108
Commonwealth and semi-government loans	3,128	1,611	1,038	950	3,301
Debentures, unsecured notes, etc.	2,904	599	668	2,893	3,840
Total	6,032	2,210	1,706	3,843	7,141
Total value of turnover	65,585	40,999	24,184	38,604	47,249

CHAPTER VII

LAND TENURE AND SETTLEMENT, WATER SUPPLY AND SEWERAGE

Part 1—Land Tenure and Settlement

An outline of the origin and development of the land tenure system in Western Australia from the early years of settlement is given in Chapter VII of the *Official Year Book of Western Australia*, Nos. 1 and 2 (New Series).

The growth of land settlement in relation to particular agricultural and pastoral activities is dealt with in the relevant sections of Chapter VIII and in the *Statistical Summary from 1829* appearing after Chapter X.

LEGISLATION AND ADMINISTRATION

By the Land Act of 1898, earlier legislation relating to the sale, occupation and management of Crown lands was consolidated and amended. Under a series of Agricultural Lands Purchase Acts which were passed between 1896 and 1904 and consolidated by the *Agricultural Lands Purchase Act, 1909*, provision was made for the repurchase by the Crown of land suitable for closer settlement. The principal criteria applied in the purchase of such land were suitability for wheat or mixed farming and proximity to transport, especially the railways.

The operation of subsequent legislation has not greatly changed the pattern of land development which was created by the *Land Act, 1898* and the *Agricultural Lands Purchase Act, 1909*. The *Land Act, 1933-1977* is now the basic statute controlling the leasing and disposal of Crown land. Closer settlement legislation relates predominantly to schemes for the benefit of returned war-service personnel. Crown land is also leased under the *Mining Act, 1904-1973*, the *Petroleum Act, 1967-1972* and the *Forests Act, 1918-1976*, but no alienations are made under these Acts. In most freehold or leasehold titles of a residential, agricultural or pastoral nature the mineral rights and petroleum rights are reserved to the Crown.

The Department of Lands and Surveys is responsible for the leasing and alienation of Crown land, except where mining and forestry tenures are involved, and is under the control of the Minister for Lands. In certain instances, advisory or partly-executive boards have been created to assist in administration. These include the Land Board, which deals with general applications for land, and the Pastoral Appraisal Board.

Permits and leases for mining purposes are issued by the Department of Mines and those for forestry and timber milling by the Forests Department.

METHODS OF LAND ALIENATION

The principal methods of alienation provided for in the *Land Act, 1933-1977* are conditional purchase, public auction, private tender, selection under Part VIII which supersedes the Agricultural Lands Purchase Act, endowment (including free Crown grants) and reservation for public purposes. In addition to these normal methods of alienation there is provision in the Land Act for the release of land under special circumstances, where particular developmental projects are envisaged. In such cases any agreement must be ratified by the State Parliament.

Conditional Purchase

Titles secured by this method originally take the form of conditional purchase leases, on the satisfactory conclusion of which Crown grants may be obtained. The Act provides that a person shall not be competent to acquire, either as lessee or transferee, an area of land exceeding in the aggregate 5,000 acres (2,023 hectares); but on the recommendation of the Minister and with the approval of the Governor, it shall be competent for a person to acquire an area of land in one or more parcels exceeding 5,000 acres (2,023 hectares), but not in any event exceeding 10,000 acres (4,046 hectares), in any case where the Minister is satisfied that a holding requires an area greater than 5,000 acres (2,023 hectares) in order to be of a standard deemed by the Minister an economic farm unit. The Governor may reduce the maximum area that may be acquired in prescribed localities. The minimum purchase price of land acquired by conditional purchase is twenty cents per acre (forty-nine cents per hectare) and the purchaser must pay the costs of survey as well as the value of any improvement. He must progressively clear, cultivate and sow to pasture or crop, areas of land which must aggregate 50 per cent of the total area of the land at the end of the eleventh year.

The maximum period allowed for completion of purchase under an ordinary conditional purchase lease ranges from twenty-five to thirty years, with a possible extension of ten years in certain cases. There is, however, provision for conditional purchase by means of accelerated payments under which a 10 per cent deposit is lodged and the balance of the purchase price paid in four quarterly instalments. The improvement conditions for accelerated-payment leases require that the land shall be fenced within three years of the commencement of the lease and that improvements, equal in value to the purchase money, shall be effected within seven years. Unlike the ordinary conditional purchase lease, which cannot be converted to a Crown grant until the expiry of at least five years from the date of commencement, an accelerated-payments type of lease can be converted to a Crown grant at any time after the conditions have been met. Residential conditions, requiring that the lessee or a near relative shall reside on the property within two years from commencement of the lease and make it his habitual residence during at least six months of each year for the following three years, apply to ordinary conditional purchase leases but are not obligatory under accelerated-payment leases. Restrictions on transfers are imposed in each case.

Sale by Public Auction

The general conditions governing the sale to the public by auction of town or suburban land are set out in Part IV of the Land Act. Lands may be offered for sale by order of the Minister at such times and places as he may think fit, and notice of forthcoming sales must be published in the *Government Gazette of Western Australia* and in a newspaper. Ten per cent of the purchase money must be paid at the time of the sale and the balance in four equal quarterly instalments. The purchaser may be required to erect a residence or business premises within the specified period, or to fence the land on the surveyed boundaries within four years after the sale. Town or suburban land acquired at auction by instalment purchase is regarded as being held on licence until general requirements such as fencing and other prescribed improvements have been met, after which a grant in fee simple may be issued. In some instances special additional conditions may be imposed. In certain circumstances the Governor may dispense with the requirements as to sale of town and suburban lands by public auction and may approve of any such lands being offered for sale in fee simple or for leasing.

Sale by Private Tender

Sales by private tender, which are also called negotiated cash sales, are comparatively rare and usually relate to unwanted War Service Land Settlement farms and to areas set apart as special settlement lands.

Endowment of Land and Reservation for Public Purposes

No disposal of Crown land by way of endowment is now made. However, it is within the power of the Governor to dispose of, in any manner which serves the public interest, lands which are vested in the Crown. Crown land is frequently reserved by order of the Governor for a variety of public purposes and where alienation is ultimately required for certain of such purposes the necessary land is granted in fee simple in trust for the purpose of the reserve. Grounds for reservation include: the general requirements of the Government (e.g. public works and buildings; conservation of water, timber and indigenous flora and fauna; housing; public health and social welfare); the benefit of the Aboriginal inhabitants; local government needs for such purposes as the provision of town halls and other buildings, public utilities, social amenities, sports grounds and cemeteries; sites for churches, hospitals and other institutions; sites for clubs and club premises; mining and quarrying purposes; public parks; and the provision of camping and watering places for travellers and stock. Reserves may be of class 'A', which by proclamation of the Governor are reservations that must remain dedicated to the purpose declared in their proclamation until by Act of Parliament it is otherwise enacted, or classes 'B' and 'C', which are terminable by the Governor on notice in the *Government Gazette of Western Australia*. In the case of class 'B', however, the Land Act provides that in the event of cancellation, a special report by the Minister shall be presented to Parliament setting forth the reasons for such cancellation and the purpose to which it is intended to devote the land. Common uses of class 'A' reserves are for public recreation or amusement and for major public buildings. All reserves under Part III of the Act that are not proclaimed as class 'A' are classified as either 'B' or 'C'.

The Land Act provides that, when any reserve is not immediately required for the purpose for which it was made, the Governor may grant a lease for a period not exceeding ten years at such rents and subject to such conditions as he may think fit. Land reserved for parks or recreation grounds may be leased for the depasturing of stock even though the land is being used for the purpose for which it is reserved.

Other methods of alienation comprise mainly reservations of land for housing projects.

State Forests and Timber Reserves

In addition to the foregoing types of alienation, special provision is made in the *Forests Act, 1918-1976*, for the Governor, by Order in Council, to dedicate Crown land as a State Forest or to reserve Crown Land as a Timber Reserve. While the reservation of a Timber Reserve may be revoked in whole or in part by the Governor in Council, the dedication of a State Forest may not be revoked except with the consent of both Houses of Parliament. The use of such Forests and Reserves comes within the administration of the Conservator of Forests.

METHODS OF LEASING

Brief reference was made on page 300 to the work of the Department of Lands and Surveys, the Department of Mines and the Forests Department in granting leases of Crown lands in Western Australia. The activities of each Department in this field are now described in greater detail.

Department of Lands and Surveys

Approximately 99 per cent of the Crown land held under lease is covered by tenures granted by the Department of Lands and Surveys under the Land Act, and consists mainly of pastoral leases, special leases, leases of reserves and leases of residential lots. In addition, areas of perpetually-leased farming land have been made available to ex-servicemen under War Service Land Settlement Acts.

Pastoral Leases. The *Land Act, 1933-1977* provides that the maximum area held under pastoral lease by one person, or by two or more persons jointly, or by any association of persons incorporated shall not exceed one million acres (404,686 hectares), and that no

person shall become beneficially interested in leases of pastoral land to an extent whereby the aggregate area of pastoral land in which such person is beneficially interested would exceed one million acres (404,686 hectares). Where an area of pastoral land is worked in association with another area as one separate and distinct station, the maximum area which may be so worked is one million acres (404,686 hectares). The minimum requirement for the grant of a pastoral lease is that the land shall, in the opinion of the Pastoral Appraisement Board, be capable when fully developed of carrying not less than 6,000 sheep or not less than 1,200 head of cattle.

Pastoral leases are granted for a term expiring on 30 June 2015, and the annual rent payable is determined by the Minister for Lands acting on the advice of the Pastoral Appraisement Board. Rents are subject to reassessment at statutory intervals. A lessee may, at any time not less than five years nor more than six years after the date on which a reassessment of rent became effective, apply to the Minister to have the rent reviewed by the Board. Provision is made for total or partial relief from payment of rent in respect of any year during which, by drought, cyclone or flood, a lessee suffers serious loss of stock, or wool production is adversely affected.

The holder of a pastoral lease is required to effect improvements of a specified nature and in accordance with a plan approved by the Minister on the advice of the Board. The amount spent on improvements each year must be at least two and a half times the annual rent, and expenditure at this rate must continue until the improvements proposed in the plan have been carried out. A lease is liable to forfeiture if the land is not stocked or kept stocked with such number of sheep or cattle, or both sheep and cattle, as the Board considers appropriate having regard to circumstances such as seasonal conditions affecting the land and the period since the commencement of the lease. Other conditions attaching to pastoral leases provide safeguards against the deterioration of land due to excessive grazing and to the unauthorised ring-barking of trees.

Special Leases. Section 116 of the Land Act specifies a variety of industrial and other purposes for which the Governor may grant special leases of Crown land. The yearly rental must be not less than \$4 and the period of the lease must not exceed twenty-one years. It is further provided that, in all cases where the intended period of leasing exceeds ten years, prior notice must be inserted in the *Government Gazette of Western Australia*. Section 116 is modified in certain cases by provisions contained in special Acts to enable the granting of leases for varying terms and conditions for specific projects.

Leases of Reserves. As stated earlier in this Chapter in the section *Methods of Land Alienation* the Governor may grant a lease of any reserved land which is not immediately required for the purpose intended at the time of reservation, but the period of the lease may not exceed ten years. By a further provision of the Land Act, no lease for a term exceeding one year shall be granted unless applications are called by notice in the *Government Gazette of Western Australia*. With the consent of the Governor, such land may be sub-leased. When land is reserved for parks or for recreation or amusement, if the land is not placed under the control or management of any person, the Governor may, even though the land is being used for the purpose for which it is reserved, grant a lease or licence for one year for the purpose of depasturing stock. The Governor may insert in the lease or licence such conditions as he may think fit to ensure that the land is available for the purpose for which it is reserved and he may renew any lease or licence for a further period of one year.

Leases of Residential Lots. The Governor may lease any town or suburban lands on such terms as he may think fit, under section 117 of the Land Act. In earlier years, leases of town and suburban lands were offered at public auction and, in most cases, such lessees may apply to purchase the fee simple of the land.

Perpetual Leases were authorised under the War Service Land Settlement legislation, which provided that ex-servicemen who had been allotted farms under this joint Commonwealth-State scheme and who met the requirements of the appropriate agreement might enjoy perpetual leases. The lessee, on payment of such purchase price for the

fee simple as was fixed by the Minister, might obtain the freehold of the property after the expiration of ten years from the commencement of the term of the perpetual lease or after such shorter period as the Commonwealth and the State determined or might determine where special circumstances existed.

Department of Mines

Under the provisions of the *Mining Act, 1904-1973*, various special tenures, of which gold-mining leases, mineral leases and coal-mining leases are the most important, are granted by the Governor in connection with the mining of gold, coal and other minerals. The Act contains provisions relating to the payment of fees, rents and royalties. The Governor may exempt any person or class of persons from the payment of royalties.

Oil exploration permits and production licences are granted by the Minister for Mines under the provisions of the *Petroleum Act, 1967-1972* and as the Designated Authority under the provisions of the *Petroleum (Submerged Lands) Act, 1967-1970*, with authority to charge fees, rents and royalties.

Gold-mining Leases. As well as conveying a right to mine for gold to any depth, a gold-mining lease permits the construction of all necessary buildings and plant within the area which it defines. Where, in the opinion of the Minister, land is likely to contain alluvial gold, it is normally exempt from lease. However, a lease not exceeding 48 acres (19.4 hectares) in area may be granted if the Minister is satisfied that the land, having already been worked for alluvial gold has been abandoned, or is suitable for leasing on account of its great depth or excessive wetness, or on account of the costliness of the appliances required for its development. A lease not exceeding 24 acres (9.7 hectares) may also be granted if the Minister considers for any sufficient reason that such land ought not to be exempt from lease. In all other instances the maximum area for a lease is 24 acres (9.7 hectares). Leases must, where practicable, be rectangular with the length not exceeding twice the width.

The term of any gold-mining lease may not exceed twenty-one years, but has a right of renewal for a further twenty-one years. Its labour conditions provide that for the first year it must be manned by at least two men and for the remainder of its term by at least two men, or one man for every 6 acres (2.4 hectares), whichever is the greater. Subject to certain adjustments of these labour conditions, a person may hold two or more adjoining leases as an amalgamated group, provided that the group does not total more than 96 acres (38.8 hectares) and that the length along the line of reef or lode does not exceed 66 chains (1,328 metres). The Minister has discretion, in certain circumstances, to permit the amalgamation of leases which would result in an aggregate area exceeding 96 acres (38.8 hectares) but the length of reef or lode still may not exceed 66 chains (1,328 metres). A rent of fifty cents per acre (.4047 hectares) is charged during the first year and \$2 per acre during the following years. The grant of a gold-mining lease conveys an exclusive right to mine for gold or other minerals within the bounds of the lease, but excludes rights in respect of petroleum.

Mineral Leases. Mineral leases authorise the holders to mine for a specified mineral or combination of minerals to any depth within the confines of the lease and convey the same construction rights as a gold-mining lease. The term of any mineral lease shall not exceed twenty-one years, but shall have a right of renewal for a further twenty-one years. Except under special conditions, including the payment of royalty, as set out in the Act, land held under a mineral lease may not be mined for gold. Land which is proved to the satisfaction of the Minister to consist of payable alluvial ground is normally exempted from lease. However, a lease not exceeding 96 acres (38.8 hectares) in area may be granted if the Minister is satisfied that the land, having already been worked as alluvial ground, has been abandoned, or is suitable for leasing on account of its great depth, excessive wetness, or on account of the costliness of the appliances required for its development. A lease not exceeding 300 acres (121.4 hectares) may also be granted if the Minister considers for any sufficient reason that such land ought not to be exempt from lease. In all other cases a mineral lease may not exceed 300 acres (121.4 hectares).

and, where practicable, must be rectangular and the length shall not exceed twice the width. The labour conditions provide that a mineral lease must be manned by at least two men for the first twelve months and thereafter by at least one man for every 6 acres (2·4 hectares) or fraction thereof, with a minimum of two men. An annual rent of \$2 per acre (.4047 hectares) is charged. Adjoining leases may, by application to the Minister, be amalgamated but the total area may not exceed 600 acres (242·8 hectares).

Coal-mining Leases. Individual leases for coal mining have a maximum area of 320 acres (129·5 hectares). The term of any coal-mining lease may not exceed twenty-one years, but has a right of renewal for a further twenty-one years. Such leases must be efficiently worked during the first twelve months by at least one man, during the next twelve months by at least two men, and during each succeeding year of the lease by at least three men, for every 60 acres (24·3 hectares) or part thereof contained in the lease. The yearly rent of coal-mining leases is five cents per acre (.4047 hectares) and a royalty of 2·5 cents per ton (1·02 tonnes) is payable on all coal raised during the first ten years of the lease, rising to five cents per ton during the remainder of the term. The *Mining Act, 1904-1973* provides for certain royalty rebates on newly-discovered coal deposits while the Mining Regulations contain special provisions regarding development of the deposits in the Collie district, the only area where coal is being mined in the State.

Other Mining Tenements

Mineral Claims. An area not exceeding 300 acres (121·4 hectares) may be applied for as a mineral claim, but the length must not exceed twice the width. The rent for a mineral claim is calculated at the rate of fifty cents per annum per acre (.4047 hectares). Working conditions require that not less than three men shall be continuously employed for every 100 acres (40·5 hectares) or fraction thereof.

Dredging Claims. Application may be made for dredging claims for gold or minerals in lakes, swamps, marshes, or rivers and the land adjacent thereto, or on the foreshore of, and land under, the ocean. The maximum area of a dredging claim shall not exceed 300 acres (121·4 hectares). Except in the case of river claims, where there is no restriction on width, the minimum width at right angles to the bank or shore edge shall not be less than 15 chains (302 metres). A river claim shall not exceed 6 miles (9·7 kilometres) in length. Working conditions require that not less than three men shall be continuously employed on the claim for every 100 acres (40·5 hectares) or part thereof. In the case of dredging claims that have been amalgamated, provision is made for the continuous employment of machinery and equipment in lieu of employing men.

Temporary Reserves. To encourage mining exploration, provision is made for the creation by the Minister of temporary reserves of Crown land and the Minister may also authorise any person to temporarily occupy such reserve on any terms that he thinks fit.

The acceptable maximum area which may be applied for in any one temporary reserve application is—for gold with or without other minerals—121·4 hectares; for iron ore—129·5 square kilometres; for other minerals—200 square kilometres.

The shape of the area shall be as near as practicable to a rectangle with the length not exceeding twice the breadth.

The annual fee required with each application is—for gold with or without other minerals—\$50; for coal only—\$500 plus \$5 per square kilometre (or part thereof); for other minerals—\$1,000 plus \$10 per square kilometre (or part thereof).

Full details of the proposed exploration expenditure and programme, and methods to be used are required before any application for the creation of a temporary reserve can be considered by the Minister. The lowest acceptable annual expenditure commitment on each temporary reserve is—for gold with or without other minerals—\$3,000; for coal only—\$100 per square kilometre (minimum \$10,000 if the area is less than 100 square kilometres); for other minerals—\$200 per square kilometre (minimum \$20,000 if the area is less than 100 square kilometres).

The initial term of any right of occupancy granted is twelve months. Applications for renewal of such occupancy right are not considered unless lodged at least fourteen days prior to the expiry date of any current right of occupancy and accompanied by the requisite annual fee and full details of the proposed exploration programme and expenditure.

In the event of any mineral being found by the holder of an occupancy right granted over a temporary reserve, the holder is required, during the currency of the occupancy right, to peg and apply for mining tenements, before productive mining is commenced.

Tenures under Special Acts. Because of the amount of finance involved in large-scale development of iron ore, bauxite, nickel, salt and various other mineral deposits the Government has made special agreements with various companies for the working of such deposits. The agreements are ratified by an Act of Parliament and mineral rights are granted to the lessee to carry out large-scale development and mining operations, subject to the varying obligations including the payment of royalties.

Tenures under provisions of the Petroleum Act, 1967-1972. This Act came into operation on 5 September 1969 and governs the exploration of and exploitation of the petroleum resources within Western Australia. It is basically similar to the *Petroleum (Submerged Lands) Act, 1967-1970*, the principal tenures available being Permits and Licences.

A permit grants to the holder petroleum exploration rights over an area of up to 200 contiguous blocks (a block is a graticular section being five minutes of arc of latitude by five minutes of arc of longitude) which is valid for a term of five years and renewable for terms of five years over progressively reduced areas. Initially, areas are made available for application as exploration permits by advertisement in the *Government Gazette of Western Australia*. If several applications are received for a particular area, each is evaluated on its individual merits and a decision as to the grant of a permit is made accordingly. Applicants are required to submit details of their proposed exploration work and expenditure for the initial term, together with particulars of their technical qualifications and financial resources. An application fee of \$1,000 is payable. The successful applicant is required to enter into a \$5,000 security for due compliance with the conditions of the permit and observance of the provisions of the Act. Annual rental is payable, calculated at \$5 per block, with \$100 being the minimum rental payable.

Upon the discovery of petroleum within a permit, a 'location' of up to nine blocks including the discovery block is declared. The establishment of a location is a means of setting aside and identifying a specific number of blocks from which a Production Licence can be selected.

The holder of a permit has two years from the date the location is declared in which to apply for a Production Licence. This period may be extended for a further two years at the discretion of the Minister for Mines.

There is a specific requirement that the licensee shall carry out approved works within the licence area to the value of not less than \$100,000 per block per year. This figure may be offset in subsequent years by the value of petroleum produced in the preceding year. The term of a licence is for twenty-one years with renewal provisions. Annual rental is calculated at \$3,000 per block and a security of \$50,000 may be required.

Tenures under provisions of the Petroleum (Submerged Lands) Act, 1967-1970. This Act, which came into operation on 1 April 1968, governs the exploration for and exploitation of the petroleum resources of submerged lands adjacent to the Western Australian coast comprising the Continental Shelf and the sea-bed and subsoil beneath territorial waters and is administered by the Minister for Mines as the Designated Authority for and on behalf of the State and the Commonwealth. The principal tenures available under the Act are Permits and Licences.

A permit grants to the holder, petroleum exploration rights over an area of up to 400 contiguous blocks (a block is a graticular section being five minutes of arc of latitude by five minutes of arc of longitude) which is valid for a term of six years and renewable

for terms of five years over progressively reduced areas. Initially, areas are made available for application as exploration permits by advertisement in the *Government Gazette of Western Australia*. If several applications are received for a particular area, each is evaluated on its individual merits and a decision as to the grant of a permit is made accordingly. Applicants are required to submit details of their proposed exploration work and expenditure for the initial term, together with particulars of their technical qualifications and financial resources. An application fee of \$1,000 is payable. The successful applicant is required to enter into a \$5,000 security for due compliance with the conditions of the permit and observance of the provisions of the Act. Annual rental is payable, calculated at \$5 per block, with \$100 being the minimum rental payable.

Upon the discovery of petroleum within a permit a 'location' of up to nine blocks including the discovery block is declared. The establishment of a location is a means of setting aside and identifying a specific number of blocks from which a Production Licence can be selected.

The holder of a permit has two years from the date the location is declared in which to apply for a Production Licence. This period may be extended for a further two years at the discretion of the Designated Authority.

There is a specific requirement that the licensee shall carry out approved works within the licence area to the value of not less than \$100,000 per block per year. This figure may be offset in subsequent years by the value of petroleum produced in the preceding year. The term of a licence is for twenty-one years with renewal provisions. Annual rental is calculated at \$3,000 per block and a security of \$50,000 may be required.

Miscellaneous mining tenures. The leases and licences detailed above are those which are fundamental to mining development but there are several additional tenures which are issued in order to assist the processes of mineral extraction and treatment. These incidental tenures include rights to conserve and convey water, and to store machinery.

Forests Department

While not designated as leases, certain of the tenures issued under the *Forests Act, 1918-1976*, such as Sawmilling Permits and Mill Site Permits, are similar in effect.

Sawmilling Permits. A Sawmilling Permit entitles the holder to sole cutting rights in respect of certain classes of timber within a defined area and for a specified period. The cutting programme to be followed by the permit holder must be of such a nature that the forest resources of the area are used to the best advantage and that provision is made for forest regeneration. In consequence, cutting within the permit area is controlled by the Forests Department under a system of defined 'coupes', each of which is cut over and closed in turn. Each sawmilling permit holder is required to maintain an efficient sawmill and pay royalty on the quantity of log timber delivered to the mill, and to supply the Forests Department with details of the logs taken and the timber cut therefrom.

Sawmilling permits are of major importance because of the capital outlay involved and the area is usually selected so as to give a cutting life of about thirty years. However, the usual practice is to grant the permits for a term of one year, subject to annual renewals. The royalty payable is determined by the sale of cutting rights by auction or by tender, the minimum royalty having first been established by the Forests Department.

Sawmill Site Permits. Sawmills may be erected outside sawmilling permit areas. If, however, a mill is to be established on Crown land, a Sawmill Site Permit must first be obtained. An area may be leased to the sawmilling permit holder by the Conservator of Forests for this purpose and the annual rental is \$17 for every 5 hectares or part thereof. The holder of a Sawmill Site Permit is responsible for the buildings erected and must, if required, submit plans of all such buildings to the Conservator of Forests for his approval.

Other leases, licences and permits. A number of other leases, licences and permits are issued by the Forests Department, one of which, the Forest Produce Licence, authorises the licensee to collect various types of forest products other than millable timber. Important examples of this form of licence are those granted on the goldfields and in the

wheat belt for the cutting of mining and farm timber and firewood and there are special regulations controlling the collection of sandalwood. Provided forestry interests are not prejudiced, the Department also issues Forest Leases, which confer grazing, agricultural or similar rights over forest areas for any term not exceeding twenty years.

Permits are granted for apiary sites of an area not exceeding 1·25 hectares. They are issued to persons who are actively engaged in bee keeping and who have at least twenty-five hives of bees in the State. A permit may not be issued for an apiary site on Crown land if it is within three kilometres of a site already granted to another apiarist, and not more than four permits may be held for every fifty hives of bees owned.

LAND CLASSIFICATION

Large-scale as well as detailed soil survey measures have been developed progressively in Western Australia since the early days of settlement. Soil mapping of Crown lands in Western Australia has always been carried out as a function of the Department of Lands and Surveys. In the early years of land settlement the staff surveyors, when marking blocks, submitted classifications and commented generally on the probable yield and carrying capacity of the land, as a guide to pricing.

Modern survey techniques enable much use to be made of photogrammetric methods in the mapping and presentation of the soil survey, particularly in definition of vegetation and topographical detail such as rivers, creeks, swamps, hills, valleys, features such as rock outcrops and sand drifts, and the general contours of the land. Much topographical detail is available from the State mapping activities and this information is always used in conjunction with the field work of the soil survey.

The soils are graded into eight categories, to facilitate pricing procedure, due regard being given to the agricultural potential as determined by analysis and experimentation by the Department of Agriculture. This enables release of land in such a manner that each unit is adequate if developed on economic methods. At the same time, the soil maps assist in the overall planning for provision and extension of services such as roads, water and power supplies, townsites and all the services essential to regional development. Pastoral potential appraisements are presented with more emphasis on the grazing potential of natural vegetation in order to assess estimated carrying capacities, rather than detailed soil types.

In addition to the soil and pastoral mapping surveys which are carried out under the direction of the Surveyor General, similar methods are used by other Government Authorities and private organisations, for forestry assessment, classification and control, and for geological mapping.

It has been estimated by the Surveyor General that, of the State's total area of 2,525,500 square kilometres about 11 per cent is represented by the agricultural areas, 52 per cent by the pastoral regions and the remaining 37 per cent by practically unoccupied areas of the interior. Soil mapping investigations have enabled a broad assessment of the total area and a detailed assessment of the bulk of the agricultural areas and pastoral regions.

OCCUPATION OF LAND

The following table shows, for a selection of years during the period from 1900 to 1977, the areas of land absolutely alienated or in process of alienation and of Crown land held under certain types of lease or licence. For the years 1900, 1910 and 1920 the basis of classification according to Department has been made to conform to current practice in the issue of leases and licences. For example, tenures relating to forests, which were originally issued by the Department of Lands and Surveys and later by the Department of Mines, have been shown for those years under the heading of Forests Department. For 1930 and later years the figures are as recorded by the Departments concerned. The types of tenure included under the several departmental headings are indicated in the footnotes to the table.

LAND ALIENATED AND LAND HELD UNDER LEASE
(^{'000} hectares)

At 31 December—	Area absolutely alienated	Area in process of alienation	Area of leases or licences in force on Crown land and issued (a) by—			
			Department of Lands and Surveys		Department of Mines (c)	Forests Department (d)
			Pastoral leases	Other leases (b)		
1900	1,401	1,278	34,977	4	34
1910	1,835	5,551	67,203	224	43
1920	3,623	5,958	104,420	999	42
1930	5,937	8,610	90,693	358	34
1940	7,408	5,602	82,875	843	38
1950	8,727	4,788	(e) 79,212	1,400	41
1960	11,158	5,185	88,301	2,685	37
1970	13,929	5,832	98,982	2,548	49
1973	14,603	4,936	98,975	2,495	86
1974	14,873	4,620	97,411	2,592	93
1975	15,165	4,340	96,051	2,658	106
1976	15,504	3,182	96,061	2,653	127
1977	15,880	2,843	95,501	2,662	117

(a) See letterpress preceding table. (b) Comprises special leases, leases of reserves, leases of residential lots and perpetual leases. (c) Comprises gold-mining leases, mineral leases and miners' homestead leases. (d) Predominantly sawmilling permits. Includes permits for cutting wandoo for tannin extraction, but excludes permits and licences for cutting timber and firewood in Goldfields areas. (e) Apparent decrease in area due mainly to revision in the records of the Department of Lands and Surveys.

Land which is shown as 'absolutely alienated' consists mainly of farming areas, acquired originally as conditional purchase leases and subsequently alienated under Crown grant. While held under lease prior to alienation they account for most of the land shown as 'in process of alienation'. These two sets of figures taken together consequently give a broad indication of the increased use of land for agricultural purposes during the period under review. Similarly, variations in the area occupied as sheep and cattle stations may be gauged by reference to the area of pastoral leases issued by the Department of Lands and Surveys.

The passing of the Homesteads Act in 1893 and of a comprehensive Land Act in 1898 provided the basis for a rapid increase in the settlement of agricultural land. Under the Homesteads Act, any man over the age of eighteen years who did not already own an area of 100 acres (40.5 hectares) or more in this State could apply for a free homestead farm of 160 acres (64.7 hectares), on condition that he resided on his land during at least six months of each of the first five years and carried out prescribed improvements. With a lower minimum age of sixteen years, a similar provision is contained in the *Land Act, 1933-1977*, and this provision, operating in conjunction with the conditional purchase lease system, has also been a factor in the increase in land settlement, particularly in the wheat-growing areas.

About 1905 the Department of Lands and Surveys, by implementing a system of survey and subdivision before selection, partially checked the indiscriminate selection of land by inexperienced farmers. A further stabilising influence on agricultural development was the introduction in 1909 of a system of grading Crown lands into classes, First, Second and Third according to suitability for farming.

The movement of population from the goldfields to the wheat belt contributed to the increase in the area of land in process of alienation from 1,277,512 hectares in 1900 to 5,550,573 in 1910. The ultimate alienation of about one-third of this land by Crown grant is reflected in the greatly increased figures for 'absolutely alienated' land in 1920. Settlement of the wheat belt developed rapidly during and after the period 1910 to 1920, in spite of serious droughts which occurred in 1911 and 1914. Although the increased

totals at 31 December 1930 were principally due to this development, they resulted in part from the acquisition during the previous ten years of farmland, mainly for dairying, in the south-west of the State under the Group Settlement Scheme. These holdings were individually much smaller than those in the wheat-growing districts, because of the type of farming and the heavy clearing costs, but the numbers involved made the total area taken up under the Scheme of some significance.

Pastoral leases, which comprise the greatest proportion of Crown land held under lease or licence, increased threefold between 1900 and 1920. The area actually held under pastoral lease conditions represents approximately one-third of the whole State. The aggregate area of gold-mining leases, mineral leases and miners' homestead leases, appearing in the table under the heading of Department of Mines, shows comparatively little variation since 1900. However, in recent years very large areas have been included in tenures issued under the provisions of the *Petroleum Act, 1967-1972* and in temporary reserves under the *Mining Act, 1904-1973*.

From 1930 the demand for land for agricultural purposes declined considerably, the principal reason being the lower farm commodity prices which prevailed for several years prior to the second World War. After 1945, however, the demand for land again increased, stimulated by the sharp rise in export prices, notably of wheat and wool, and later by the War Service Land Settlement Scheme. The area conditionally alienated in any one year reached a post-war peak of 691,161 hectares in 1953. During the next decade the area fluctuated between 285,657 hectares in 1956 and 499,591 hectares in 1962. The area then declined and by 1972 the area conditionally alienated was only 4,176 hectares, owing to restrictions imposed on the release of Crown land by conditional purchase. There has been a slight recovery in areas alienated in subsequent years but the annual totals have been less than 60,000 hectares.

The following table gives details of areas of land for which applications were approved, during each of the years 1972 to 1977, by the Department of Lands and Surveys for conditional alienation or allocation under lease or licence. In 1977 the area of pastoral leases and licences allocated fell to 631,340 hectares, the lowest figure over the preceding five years. The area declined still further in 1973 and 1974 and, after a recovery in 1975, fell again in 1976 and 1977. The figures shown for any year do not necessarily represent land allotted for the first time, as they may include land previously held under any of the several forms of land tenure.

CROWN LANDS—AREA OF ALLOCATIONS
APPROVED BY DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEYS (a)
(Hectares)

Particulars	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
Conditional alienation—					
Conditional purchase	16,679	51,638	27,948	33,753	35,138
Town and suburban lots	166	1,981	190	109	126
Miscellaneous (b)	6,781	2,191	7,840	1,376	1,850
Total	23,626	55,810	35,978	35,238	37,115
Leases and licences—					
Pastoral leases and licences	560,967	252,427	1,420,213	623,449	297,195
Special leases	163,860	44,225	138,094	23,304	54,942
Miscellaneous leases (c)	2,154	233,924	29,846	194,198	17,230
Total	726,981	530,576	1,588,153	840,951	369,368

(a) See letterpress immediately preceding table. (b) Comprises free homestead farms and reserves.
(c) Comprises perpetual leases, leases of reserves and leases of town and suburban lots.

GOVERNMENT LAND SETTLEMENT SCHEMES

Although, generally, the method of land alienation and settlement in the agricultural areas of Western Australia has been by independent applications by individual settlers for conditional purchase leases, there has also been a series of government land settlement

schemes. The more important of these are the Soldiers' Settlement Scheme following the 1914-18 war, the Group Settlement Scheme introduced in 1921, the War Service Land Settlement Scheme which was initiated in 1945 and other lesser schemes for the settlement of civilians. An outline of each of these schemes appears in Chapter VII of the 1976 issue of the Year Book.

No government land settlement schemes are currently in operation. Activities in respect of the most recent of the schemes, the War Service Land Settlement Scheme, were officially terminated on 31 August 1966 when the main developmental work was completed.

Chapter VII—continued

Part 2—Water Supply and Sewerage

The principal water supply and sewerage systems of Western Australia are under the control of two State authorities, the Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage, and Drainage Board and the Public Works Department.

The Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage, and Drainage Board is constituted under the provisions of the *Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage, and Drainage Act, 1909-1977*. It came into being on 1 July 1964 and replaced the former Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage and Drainage Department as the authority responsible, subject to the Minister, for the general administration of the Act. The Board consists of seven members. One member is appointed Chairman on the nomination of the Governor and the remaining members comprise the General Manager of the Board; a qualified engineer; the Under-Treasurer or an officer of the Treasury nominated by him; and three appointees on the nomination of the Minister, one of whom represents the ratepayers of the City of Perth, the remaining two representing the ratepayers of the balance of municipal districts within the Metropolitan Water, Sewerage and Drainage Area. This area of approximately 5,040 square kilometres constitutes the territory under the Board's administration. It embraces Perth and the metropolitan area southward to Warnbro Beach and Serpentine, northward to Gingin Brook and Herne Hill and eastward to Swan View-Sawyers Valley, Kalamunda, Bickley and Carmel, and also incorporates approximately 2,100 square kilometres of the water catchment areas of the Canning, Serpentine, North Dandalup and South Dandalup Rivers and streams of the Darling Range.

The Public Works Department controls the Goldfields and Agricultural Water Supply and the Great Southern Towns Water Supply as well as 138 local water supplies. It also provides water for irrigation purposes in the four South-West Irrigation Districts (Waroona, Harvey, Collie River and Preston Valley), the Camballin Irrigation District and the Ord Irrigation District. In addition, the Carnarvon and Gascoyne Groundwater Supply Scheme supplying 120 growers in the Carnarvon Non-Artesian Area is being operated.

Three independent town schemes are controlled by local Water Boards in country areas under the *Water Boards Act, 1904-1973* and some local authorities supply water under the provisions of the *Local Government Act, 1960-1977*. Private companies engaged in mining in the north-west of the State provide their own water supply for mining operations, power supply and domestic use. Individual water supplies serve railways, timber mill towns, isolated mines, pastoral properties, stock routes and agricultural areas, mainly from dams, tanks, wells and bores.

The principal water storages in Western Australia are shown in the next table. Supplies for the metropolitan area and environs are drawn almost entirely from Serpentine Reservoir and Serpentine Pipehead Reservoir, Canning Reservoir, Wungong Brook Diversion Weir, Churchman Brook Reservoir, Victoria Reservoir, North Dandalup Pipehead Dam, South Dandalup Reservoir, underground water from the shallow unconfined aquifers of the Gnangara sand beds, and artesian water from the deep confined aquifers. Mundaring Weir, which is the source for the Goldfields and Agricultural Water Supply, is linked to Kalgoorlie by pipeline and serves the more populous parts of the Eastern Goldfields as well as certain towns and farming areas north and south of the main pipeline. As occasion arises Mundaring Weir supplies to or draws from the Metropolitan Water Supply. Stirling Dam, which is upstream of the Harvey Weir is principally used for irrigation but is also used by the Harvey Water Board for domestic water in the town of Harvey. Similarly, Samsons Brook Dam is mainly used for irrigation purposes, but water is drawn from a pipehead dam near the town of Waroona for the town water supply.

Drakesbrook Dam, Logue Brook Dam, Waroona Dam and Glen Mervyn Dam are used solely for irrigation of areas in the south-west. Wellington Dam, on the Collie River supplies water to the southern part of the irrigation area, as well as towns and farmlands in the Great Southern Towns Water Supply Area and the southern portion of the comprehensive scheme area.

The storage capacities of the principal dams and reservoirs at 30 June 1977 were as shown below.

DAMS AND RESERVOIRS—STORAGE CAPACITY (a)
('000 cubic metres)

Dam or reservoir	Storage capacity	Dam or reservoir	Storage capacity
Canning Reservoir	93,420	Samson Brook Dam	9,165
Churchman Brook Reservoir	2,182	Serpentine Pipehead Reservoir	3,864
Drakesbrook Dam	2,288	Serpentine Reservoir	184,882
Fitzroy Dam	4,650	17-Mile Dam (e)	5,489
Glen Mervyn Dam	1,491	South Dandalup Reservoir	208,211
Harvey Weir	(b) 8,106	Stirling Dam	56,933
Kununurra Diversion Dam (c)	98,679	Victoria Reservoir	859
Logue Brook Dam	24,321	Waroona Dam	14,954
Mundaring Weir	77,127	Wellington Dam	185,482
North Dandalup Pipehead Dam	(d)	Wungong Brook Diversion Weir	(f)
Ord River Dam (Lake Argyle)	5,723,000		

(a) At 30 June 1977. (b) Excludes flashboard storage. (c) Bandicoot Bar Dam or Ord River Diversion Dam. (d) Diversion weir only. (e) On Uralla Creek, an anabranch of the Fitzroy River. (f) Diversion weir only, although a reservoir of 60 million cubic metres capacity is at present under construction.

METROPOLITAN WATER SUPPLY

The sources of the metropolitan water supply are South Dandalup Reservoir, Serpentine Reservoir and Serpentine Pipehead Reservoir, Canning Reservoir, Wungong Brook Diversion Weir, Churchman Brook Reservoir, Victoria Reservoir, North Dandalup Pipehead Dam, underground water from the shallow unconfined aquifers of the Gnangara sand beds north of Perth and artesian water from the deep confined aquifers. The supply from these sources is supplemented as necessary from a pipeline link with Mundaring Weir. Underground water used to augment hills supplies amounted to 36,714,700 cubic metres in 1976-77 and represented 20.9 per cent of the total output from all sources, compared with 31,016,900 cubic metres and 15.9 per cent during 1975-76.

METROPOLITAN WATER SUPPLY—QUANTITIES OF WATER DRAWN (a)
('000 cubic metres)

Source	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77 (b)
Canning Reservoir	38,946	40,899	53,362	54,813	19,932
Churchman Brook Reservoir	1,741	5,001	4,679	3,187	1,896
Mundaring Weir	2,337	6,280	6,450	4,103	1,290
North Dandalup Pipehead Dam	11,270	17,077	12,215	7,781	4,684
Serpentine Reservoir (c)	81,206	72,620	65,674	67,281	73,324
South Dandalup Reservoir (d) ....	....	2,450	10,043	16,430	33,432
Victoria Reservoir	2,604	2,861	3,130	3,669	1,361
Wungong Brook Diversion Weir	9,008	9,657	6,139	7,249	2,820
Metropolitan bores (e)	17,696	17,236	21,157	31,017	36,714
Total	164,807	174,080	182,849	195,530	175,453

(a) Including supplies to railways and shipping. (b) Decreased quantities drawn mainly as a result of a publicity campaign to save water. (c) Includes water drawn from Serpentine Pipehead Reservoir. (d) Drawing of water commenced February 1974. (e) Includes shallow underground water.

Victoria Reservoir, which was completed in 1891 with a capacity of 859,000 cubic metres, was the first of the existing water conservation projects to be completed in the Darling Range. In 1921 a 104,500 cubic metre reservoir, which is no longer used for water supply, was constructed at Bickley Brook to replace a pipehead dam, and in 1928 one with a capacity of 2,182,000 cubic metres was completed at Churchman Brook. During the same period pipehead dams were built across the upper course of the Canning River and its tributary, Wungong Brook, preliminary to the construction of Canning Reservoir, which was begun in 1933 and completed in 1940. Canning Reservoir has a storage capacity

of 93,420,000 cubic metres retained by a concrete wall 66 metres high and 468 metres long at the crest. Serpentine Pipehead Reservoir was completed in 1957 and Serpentine Reservoir, commenced in 1957, was completed in 1961. Serpentine Reservoir is constructed of rolled earth fill and the embankment rises 52 metres above the stream bed, the length at the crest being 424 metres. Its capacity, which is slightly less than that of Wellington Dam on the Collie River, is 184,882,000 cubic metres. Supplies to the metropolitan system are augmented by the North Dandalup Pipehead Dam which is the first stage of the Dandalup Rivers Scheme and was completed in December 1970. The major storage component of the scheme, the 208,211,000 cubic metre capacity South Dandalup Dam, was completed in late 1973.

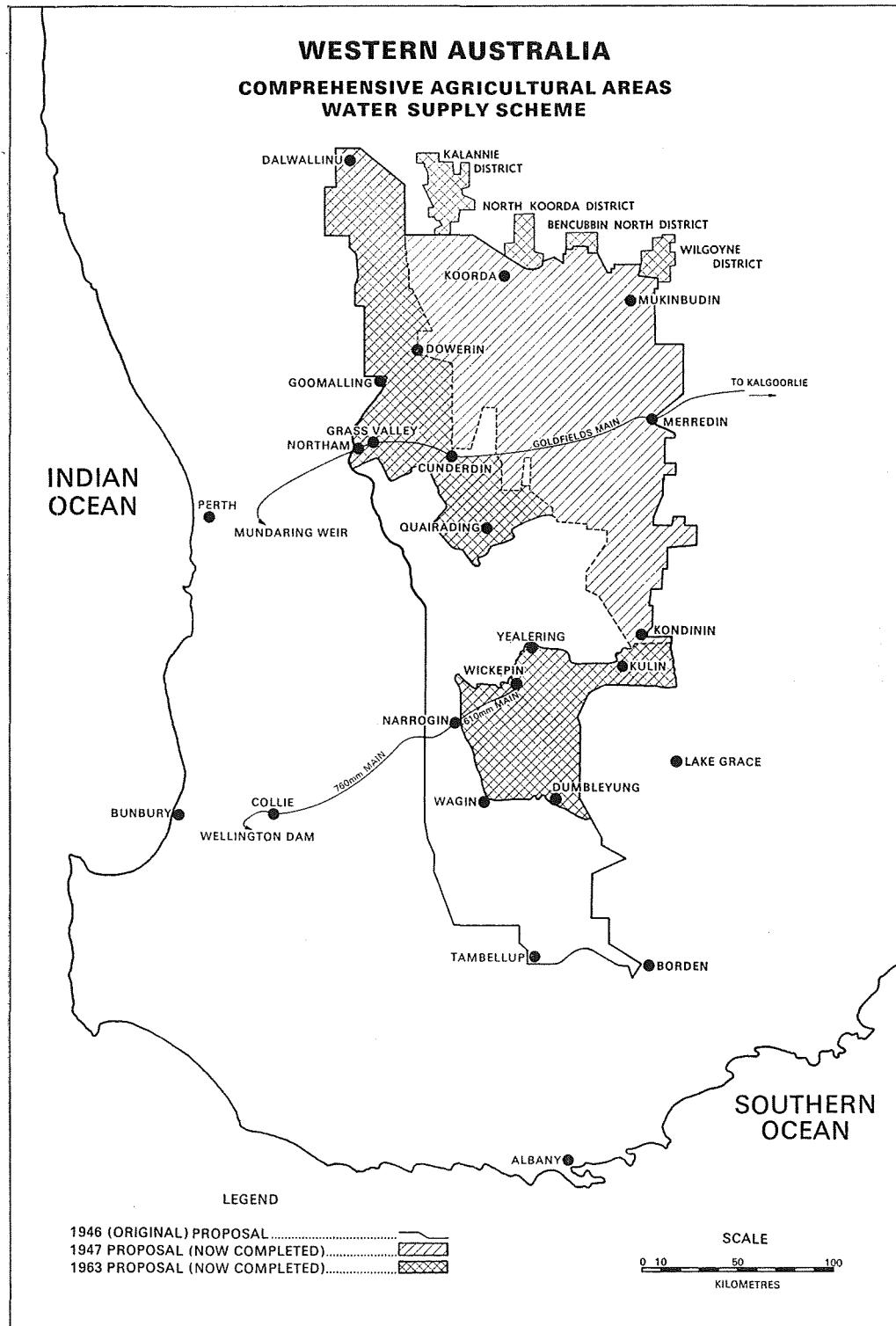
Water from storages in the Darling Range is conveyed to the metropolitan area by the Canning Tunnel, which was commissioned on 17 January 1975, and large trunk mains. It is then distributed by feeder, distribution and reticulation mains, either directly from the trunk main or from large storage service reservoirs at Mount Yokine, Mount Eliza, Bold Park, Mount Hawthorn, Richmond, Melville, Buckland Hill, Hamilton Hill, Thompson Lake, Greenmount, Mirrabooka, Wanneroo and Whitfords and from summit tanks and water towers situated at high points throughout the area supplied. The Canning Tunnel is an important addition to the trunk main system and is designed to cope with the maximum flow requirement envisaged from Canning Dam to Roleystone. In addition, underground water from the shallow unconfined aquifers of the Gnangara sand beds, after treatment at the Mirrabooka Water Treatment Plant, is pumped to the Mirrabooka Reservoir for distribution into the northern supply system. The plant is capable of producing 58,000 cubic metres of clear water daily; this was increased to 103,000 cubic metres daily when the new treatment plant at Gwelup was commissioned in May 1975. A further water treatment plant is in the course of construction at Wanneroo. It has a designed capacity of 90,000 cubic metres per day but at present is producing approximately 30,000 cubic metres per day. To meet the peak demand during the summer months, supplies from these sources are supplemented from a system of artesian bores which can provide a daily maximum of 95,500 cubic metres. At 30 June 1977 the number of consumer services was 263,148. The previous table shows the quantities of water which were drawn from the various sources during each of the five years ended 30 June 1973 to 1977.

COUNTRY WATER SUPPLIES

Supplies controlled by the Public Works Department

Since 1947 enlargement and extension of the Goldfields and Agricultural Water Supply and the development of the Great Southern Towns Water Supply have been carried out mainly in accordance with a project known as the Modified Comprehensive Scheme. A proposal for a comprehensive water supply scheme was first submitted by the State Government to the Australian Government in January 1946 when applying for financial assistance in its construction. The initial plan was intended to supply water to towns and farms in an area of 4.7 million hectares in mixed farming (cereal and sheep) districts of Western Australia, as well as to increase the supply to the Eastern Goldfields. A committee appointed by the Australian Government to consider the State's submission reported that certain areas within the scheme had a higher priority than others. As a result, the project was greatly reduced in scope and a modified scheme, to embrace 1.7 million hectares, was agreed to by both Governments and adopted in October 1947. The extent of the scheme as originally proposed, and as modified, is shown on the map on page 315. A description of the boundary of the modified scheme is contained in a schedule to the *Agricultural Areas, Great Southern Towns, and Goldfields Water Supply Act, 1947* (State), which gave parliamentary approval of the undertaking. Commonwealth financial aid was provided by means of the *Western Australia Grant (Water Supply) Act 1948* (Commonwealth) and later amendments, which authorised reimbursement to the State of one-half of its expenditure on the scheme, up to a maximum grant of \$10 million.

The modified scheme was completed in 1961, the total expenditure amounting to \$20.6 million. A request made by the State Government in 1960 for a grant equal to half the cost of extending the scheme virtually to the boundary as first proposed in 1946



was rejected by the Australian Government. Following this rejection the State Government embarked on a necessarily limited programme financed from its own loan moneys, the policy being to restrict extensions to supply certain towns within the original area and farm lands adjacent to pipelines. A further request was made by the State Government in 1963 for a grant of \$10·5 million payable over a seven-year period and representing one-half of the estimated cost of proposed extensions which would increase by 1·5 million hectares the area served by the scheme. The Australian Government agreed to provide assistance in the form of an interest-bearing loan up to a maximum of \$10·5 million, advances to be made during a period of eight years commencing with the financial year 1965-66. Legislative authority for the loan is given by the *Western Australia (South-west Region Water Supplies) Agreement Act 1965* (Commonwealth). The map on page 315 shows the additional areas reticulated under the 1963 proposals.

Goldfields and Agricultural Water Supply

The original purpose of this undertaking, which was formerly known as the Goldfields Water Supply was to supply water for the Coolgardie and the Kalgoorlie-Boulder areas. To provide conservation, the Helena River was dammed near Mundaring, and on completion of the reservoir in 1902 it had a capacity of 21 million cubic metres. The increasing demand for water in the area served made it necessary to augment supplies. This was achieved by raising the wall 9·8 metres to a height of 40·2 metres and when the work was completed in 1951 the enlarged capacity of the reservoir was 68·9 million cubic metres. The capacity has since been further increased to 77·1 million cubic metres by the erection of adjustable steel crest gates 1·2 metres in height. In 1972 the Lower Helena Pipehead Dam, some eight kilometres below Mundaring Weir, was brought into operation, water being pumped from this source to augment the supply from this reservoir. The main pipeline between Mundaring and Kalgoorlie is 554 kilometres long. It is for the most part 762 millimetre diameter steel but has 1,219 millimetre, 1,067 millimetre and 914 millimetre pipe in the western portion with some duplication of the 762 and 914 millimetre pipe. With the completion of an additional pump station at Mundaring in 1976 the pipeline is now equipped with eighteen pump stations. The maximum pumping capacity from Mundaring Weir is 127,000 cubic metres per day. The total capacity of all receiving, regulating, standby and service tanks (including four standby reservoirs at Kalgoorlie with a combined capacity of 336,000 cubic metres) is 1·2 million cubic metres.

At 30 June 1977 the Goldfields and Agricultural Water Supply was serving 112 towns and localities and water was being reticulated to farms in an area of 2·65 million hectares.

GOLDFIELDS AND AGRICULTURAL WATER SUPPLY

Year	Number of services	Length of water mains (kilo- metres)	Consumption (a) ('000 cubic metres)							
			Domestic	Com- mercial	Industrial (including railways)	Mining	Farms and market gardens	Other	Total	
1972-73	27,002	7,883	6,928	809	1,245	3,918	4,746	1,677	19,323
1973-74	27,451	7,999	6,238	758	232	3,699	4,012	1,372	16,311
1974-75	27,157	8,150	6,134	869	938	3,852	4,443	2,315	18,551
1975-76	*27,942	*7,940	6,438	930	1,100	3,986	4,955	2,488	19,897
1976-77	28,094	7,932	6,977	1,034	1,077	1,102	5,137	5,002	20,329

(a) Figures include amounts consumed from local supplies at Waddouring-Barbalin-Knungajin, Bruce Rock, Narembeen and Kondinin.

* Revised.

Extensions to country towns and agricultural areas have been made from several points along the main pipeline. Norseman is connected by an extension southward from Coolgardie. A branch from this main supplies the nickel mining town of Kambalda. From two points west of Merredin water is taken northward to supplement local schemes at Waddouring-Barbalin-Knungajin. Other extensions north and south of the main pipeline provide water for a number of towns and surrounding districts, including Toodyay, Corrigin, Goomalling, York, Beverley and Bullfinch. A pipeline southward from Merredin

to serve Bruce Rock, Narembeen, Kondinin and surrounding districts and Kulin and surrounding districts is linked to an extension south from Doodlakine. A main south from Cunderdin serves Quairading and the intermediate farmlands. Areas north-west of Burracoppin are served by an extension northward from a point east of Merredin, and districts north of Kellerberrin by a pipeline connecting Kellerberrin to the Waddouring-Barbalin-Knungajin system already mentioned. Water is taken northward from Cunderdin through Minnivale to a point near Kokardine. Extensions westward, eastward and northward from this pipeline serve a number of towns and localities, including Dowerin, Wyalkatchem, Yelbeni, Koorda, Kalannie, Pithara, Ballidu, Dalwallinu, Wubin and Wongan Hills, and surrounding farm lands. From a point on the main pipeline east of Southern Cross an extension northward serves Koolyanobbing, where iron ore is mined, while an extension southward serves Marvel Loch and adjacent farmlands.

Great Southern Towns Water Supply

The Great Southern Towns Water Supply serves towns on the Great Southern Railway from Brookton to Katanning, as well as a number of other towns. Water is drawn from Wellington Dam which also supplies the Collie River Irrigation District. Work on raising the wall of the dam to give it a holding capacity of some 185 million cubic metres was completed in 1960. Water is taken through Narrogin to Wickepin by means of a main pipeline 171 kilometres long. In addition to the pumping installation at the dam site, there are stations at a point forty-five kilometres east of the dam and at Narrogin. From Narrogin, pipelines extend sixty-four kilometres northward to Brookton, ninety-five kilometres southward to Katanning and eastward to Wickepin and Kulin. Branch lines from this latter line extend northwards to take in the towns of Yealing, Bullaring, Kondinin, Corrigin, Babakin and Ardoch and southwards to Dumbleyung, Moultingning, Dudinin, Harrismith and Lake Grace. A branch westward from Katanning serves the town of Kojonup and a second branch extends south-eastward through Broomehill to Gnowangerup. A pipeline eighteen kilometres long supplies water to a power station constructed for the State Energy Commission at Muja, south-eastward from Collie.

At 30 June 1976 the Great Southern Towns Water Supply was serving thirty-two towns and an area comprising 607,000 hectares of farmland. Details of the number of services, length of water mains and consumption for the years 1972-73 to 1976-77 are given in the following table.

GREAT SOUTHERN TOWNS WATER SUPPLY

Year	Number of services	Length of water mains (kilometres)	Consumption ('000 cubic metres)					Total
			Domestic	Com- merical	Industrial (including railways)	Farms and market gardens	Other (a)	
1972-73 ...	10,580	1,860	2,395	294	896	805	645	5,034
1973-74 ...	10,724	1,795	2,274	251	2,151	682	453	5,811
1974-75 ...	10,907	1,916	2,584	290	881	743	496	4,993
1975-76 ...	11,191	1,918	2,448	263	802	791	475	4,778
1976-77 ...	11,384	1,923	2,743	262	597	1,671	543	5,816

(a) Excludes mining, for which no services were provided by the Public Works Department.

Supplies to other Country Towns

One hundred and thirty-eight towns and localities are supplied with water from stream flow, dams, tanks, wells and bores, the schemes being administered under the provisions of the *Country Areas Water Supply Act, 1947-1977*. The following table gives, for these local schemes, the number of services, length of water mains and consumption for the years 1972-73 to 1976-77.

The Public Works Department is also responsible for the provision and maintenance of tanks and wells as a source of cartage water for a number of small communities in gold mining and agricultural areas.

PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT: LOCAL SCHEMES

Year	Number of services	Length of water mains (kilo- metres)	Consumption ('000 cubic metres)						
			Domestic	Com- mercial	Industrial (Including railways)	Mining	Farms and market gardens	Other	Total
1972-73	36,232	2,005	15,635	3,519	5,086	265	560	2,751	27,818
1973-74	39,150	3,048	14,089	3,355	2,193	5,170	278	2,918	28,003
1974-75	41,639	2,659	15,442	3,784	2,965	167	369	9,452	32,179
1975-76	43,387	2,717	15,675	4,529	2,964	237	319	10,863	34,587
1976-77	45,739	2,832	17,344	4,059	2,837	218	294	14,124	38,876

Other Country Water Supplies

As well as the schemes controlled by the Public Works Department, there are three local Water Boards operating under the *Water Boards Act, 1904-1973* which also draw supplies from stream flow, dams, tanks, wells and bores. In addition, some local authorities exercise powers under the *Local Government Act, 1960-1977* to supply water within their boundaries. There are still, however, a large number of individual farms and pastoral stations which are not connected to public schemes and are therefore obliged to provide their own supplies. The Forests Department and sawmilling companies operate schemes to supply water to their mill towns. In a number of ports and mining towns in the north-west of the State, mining companies are responsible for the provision of their own water supplies, and while the principal source of supply is underground reserves, desalination of sea water is also being used.

The use of water by railways of the Australian Government and State Government has decreased with the replacement of steam locomotives by diesel. The majority of the former railway dams have been handed over to the Public Works Department and have been incorporated into the various schemes for use as town water supplies, farmland reticulation and agricultural water carting sources. Water consumed by the railways is obtained from supplies controlled by the Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage, and Drainage Board and the Public Works Department.

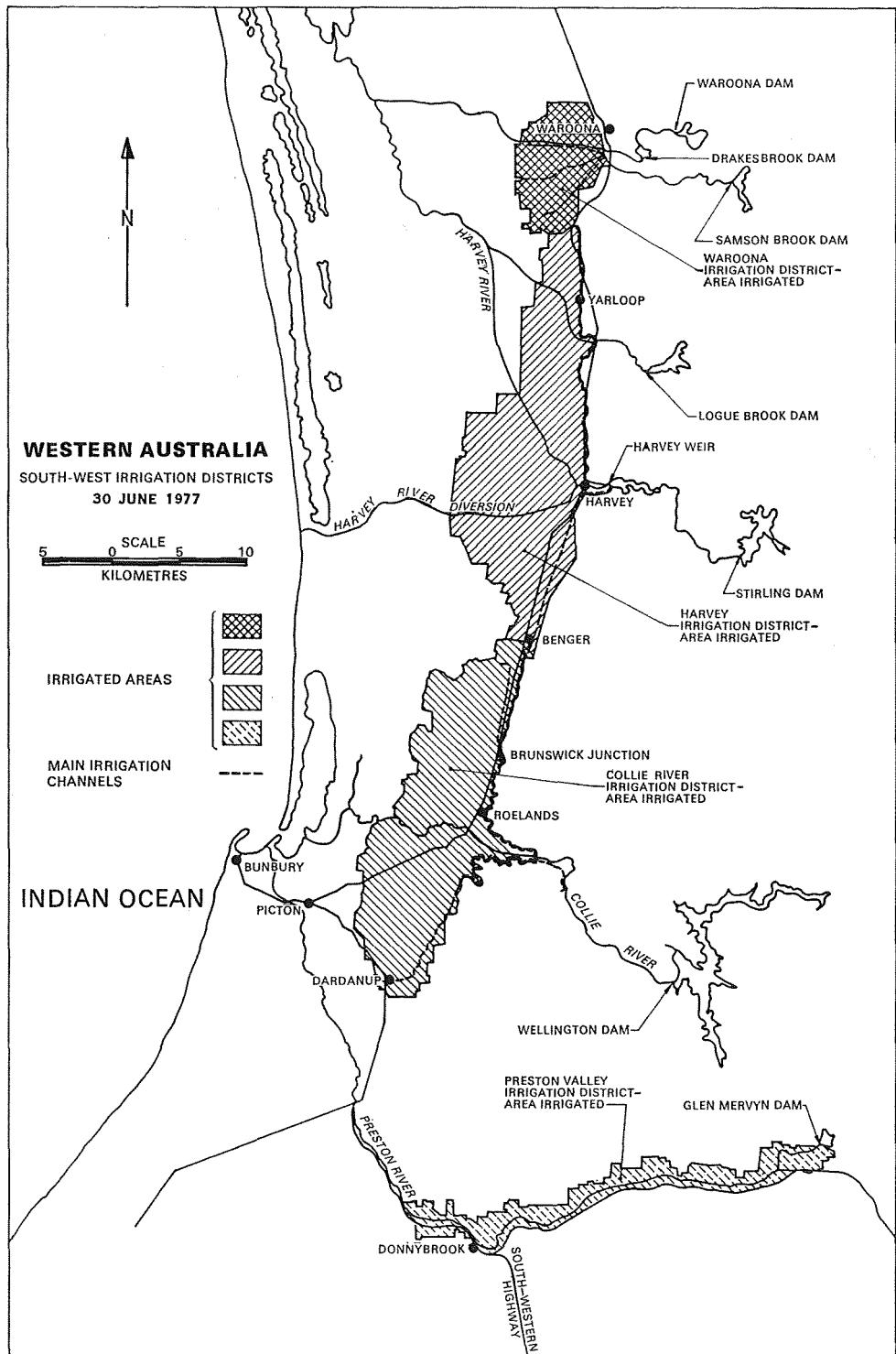
UNDERGROUND WATER

Considerable use is made of groundwater by individual farmers, pastoralists, market gardeners, etc. and it is estimated that over 50,000 bores are in use in the State. The quality of the water varies from place to place and much of it is too saline for irrigation or even stock. Both pressure waters and non-pressure waters are used to supply or augment the supplies of numerous towns, including such major centres as Perth, Albany, Bunbury, Busselton, Carnarvon, Dampier, Esperance, Exmouth, Geraldton and Port Hedland, and the list is growing.

Industries also are using groundwater in substantial quantities, particularly in the processing of titanium, iron, and alumina. Recent mineral discoveries in several areas have given rise to very large demands for water, the search for which has had to be intensified. Marked advances in the knowledge of aquifers and quality of water in the main sedimentary basins have been made as a result of extensive geological surveys and exploratory drilling by the Geological Survey (a branch of the Department of Mines), several oil companies, and developmental drilling by the Public Works Department, and the Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage, and Drainage Board.

The Public Works Department and the Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage, and Drainage Board are responsible for all developmental works. The Geological Survey is responsible for all exploratory works, as well as for investigating and assessing the State's groundwater resources, and advising local government authorities, private industry and individuals on groundwater problems.

An article on Perth's underground water, contributed by the Geological Survey of Western Australia appears in Chapter II, Part 1.



SOUTH-WEST IRRIGATION SCHEMES

Irrigation schemes have been established by the State Government on the coastal plain south of Perth in the Waroona, Harvey, Collie River and Preston Valley Irrigation Districts between Waroona and Donnybrook, the water being channelled from dams in the adjacent Darling Range. The areas irrigated and main irrigation channels in each Irrigation District at 30 June 1977 are shown on the accompanying map, together with the relevant dams.

Specialist advice on irrigation farming methods is available through the Department of Agriculture and the properties are watered on a rotational plan, according to the 'Zone', or section of the District, within which the farms are situated.

The Harvey Irrigation District, opened in 1916, was the first large-scale project. Harvey Weir, with a capacity of 2·36 million cubic metres on completion, was constructed as the source of water supply and the service initially provided was for 1,215 hectares of land for citrus growing.

The success of dairying and stock raising and to a lesser extent vegetable growing, which have replaced citrus culture, has led to gradual but substantial extensions of the south-west irrigation area. The damming of Drakes Brook in 1931 and Samson Brook in 1941 provided a storage capacity of 10·37 million cubic metres which, by alterations to Samson Brook Dam in 1960, has been increased to 11·45 million cubic metres and is used for the irrigation of 1,570 rated hectares in the Waroona Irrigation District. In 1966 a third storage to serve the Waroona District, known as Waroona Dam, was completed on Drakes Brook about five kilometres up-stream from the existing Drakesbrook Dam. Its capacity is 14·95 million cubic metres. In 1931 the capacity of Harvey Weir was enlarged to 9·13 million cubic metres (including flashboard storage) and in 1948 Stirling Dam, with an original capacity of 54·83 million cubic metres (increased to 56·93 million cubic metres by alterations in 1958), was completed further up-stream on the Harvey River. These works enabled the Harvey Irrigation District to be extended northward to link with the Waroona District. Logue Brook Dam, with a capacity of 24·32 million cubic metres, was completed in 1963 and provides additional supplies for the Harvey Irrigation District, the rated area of which is 5,581 hectares.

Details of irrigation in each district in the years 1975-76 and 1976-77 are given in the following table. Similar information relating to northern irrigation schemes embracing the Ord and Camballin Irrigation Districts appears on page 323.

IRRIGATION: SOUTH-WEST SCHEMES

Particulars	Irrigation district (a)								Total	
	Waroona		Harvey		Collie River		Preston Valley			
	1975-76	1976-77	1975-76	1976-77	1975-76	1976-77	1975-76	1976-77	1975-76	1976-77
Area watered—										
Pasture hectares	*1,788	1,751	6,234	5,957	6,707	6,588	....	....	*14,729	14,296
Fodder crops "	*67	51	43	86	49	48	....	2	*161	185
Potatoes .... "	....	1	29	5	31	70	58	76	118	118
Other vegetables "	*69	56	27	81	8	31	....	3	*104	171
Orchards .... "	....	....	61	91	4	28	188	145	253	264
Total ,,	*1,924	1,858	6,366	6,244	6,773	6,726	260	206	*15,323	15,034
Hectare waterings (b)	13,563	12,276	50,797	41,750	49,798	48,417	1,317	1,112	115,475	103,555
Average number of waterings(c)	*7·0	6·6	8·0	6·7	7·4	7·2	5·1	5·4	*7·5	6·9
Total water gauged at entry to district '000 cu m	18,804	17,907	70,872	58,203	68,198	66,440	959	1,086	158,833	143,636
Dam capacity (d) ,,	26,407	26,407	90,380	90,380	185,482	185,482	1,491	1,491	303,760	303,760
Length of channels km	55	75	285	285	199	199	n.a.	n.a.	539	559

n.a. denotes 'not applicable'.

(a) See map on page 319. (b) Area watered multiplied by number of waterings. Figures shown represent the sum of hectare waterings for individual holdings in each district. (c) Total hectare waterings divided by total area watered. (d) Includes flashboard storage.

* Revised.

During 1969 construction of the Glen Mervyn Dam on a tributary of the Preston River near Mumballup was completed. Water from this dam is made available each summer for controlled release into the Preston River when the natural stream flow is insufficient for the irrigation of orchards downstream from Donnybrook.

Concurrently with developments in the Harvey and Waroona Irrigation Districts, action was taken to conserve water for the Collie River Irrigation District and Wellington Dam on the Collie River was completed in 1933. In view of its importance, not only to irrigation projects but also to the Great Southern Towns Water Supply, the wall of this reservoir has been raised and when work was completed in 1960 its capacity of 36·37 million cubic metres was increased to 185·48 million cubic metres. It serves an area of 4,851 rated hectares in the Collie River Irrigation District, which extends from Brunswick Junction to Dardanup.

NORTHERN IRRIGATION SCHEMES

Although not yet comparable in size with the south-west undertakings, the irrigation areas at Carnarvon and on the Ord and Fitzroy Rivers in the northern portion of the State are of increasing significance. Details of irrigation in the Ord and Camballin districts appear in the table on page 323.

Carnarvon. In recent years a thriving plantation industry has developed at Carnarvon which is situated near the mouth of the Gascoyne River. This centre is one of the major producers in Western Australia of tomatoes, watermelons, pumpkins, cucumbers, capsicums and runner beans. Carnarvon also exports capsicums, zucchinis, cucumbers, rockmelons and pumpkins to the Eastern States. It produces over half the bananas consumed in Western Australia as well as limited supplies of citrus fruit, mangoes, pawpaws and pineapples.

The rainfall at Carnarvon is extremely variable and averages little more than 230 millimetres per annum. Agricultural development has been made possible only by irrigation. Water is obtained either from the growers' own irrigation plants or from the Government-controlled Carnarvon and Gascoyne Groundwater Supply Scheme. Approximately 60 per cent of water used for irrigation is now supplied from this Scheme. Usually the river bed is exposed as surface flows of the Gascoyne River do not occur regularly each year. Wells and bores are sunk into the river sands and the water obtained is pumped either into storage tanks or direct to plantation channels from which it is distributed to plants by bays or furrows. In recent years interest has been shown in low volume watering techniques such as 'trickle' irrigation or the use of small sprinklers. Limitation of supply from the river sands has led to the State Government instituting control over the quantity of water pumped, and up-river sources have been developed to bring additional supplies of water into the irrigation area.

A tropical research station is maintained at Carnarvon by the Department of Agriculture. Early activities of this research station have contributed to the success of the Carnarvon plantations particularly in the fields of plant selection and pest control. More recently, emphasis has been placed on the introduction of new varieties of avocados, pineapples, mangoes, bananas and citrus fruit, as well as new vegetable varieties and techniques for improving irrigation.

Ord River. The Ord River in the Kimberley Division traverses a tropical area which receives monsoonal rains of irregular incidence and quantity, varying from an annual mean of 510 millimetres in the south to 760 millimetres in the north. Investigations at the Kimberley Research Station, established in 1945 and operated until 1975 by the Department of Agriculture in conjunction with the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization, showed that the climate and soil conditions are favourable for the cultivation of sorghum, sugar-cane, rice, cotton, safflower and various oil seeds. Following these investigations the State Government, with Australian Government financial assistance, embarked on a project to provide water supplies for irrigation in the area.

The Ord Irrigation Project provides for the development of 72,000 hectares of land agriculturally and topographically suitable for irrigation. The project comprises four stages: the first was the construction of a diversion dam to supply water for an area of 12,140 hectares and the second, the building of a main storage dam with a capacity of 5,723 million cubic metres. The other stages are the progressive development of the whole 72,000 hectares and the construction of a hydro-electric power station.

The diversion dam, situated at Bandicoot Bar about 105 kilometres by road south-east of Wyndham and forty-eight kilometres downstream from where the Ord River Dam now stands, was officially opened on 20 July 1963. The capacity of the diversion dam is 98·7 million cubic metres and irrigation from the dam commenced in April 1963. It has been renamed the Kununurra Diversion Dam and its storage is now named Lake Kununurra.

There are thirty-five farms developed, thirty in the first stage on Ivanhoe Plain averaging 270 hectares each and five in the second stage on Packsaddle Plain averaging 373 hectares each. Prior to 1975 cotton was the main crop. However, owing to high off-farm costs, high costs of insecticides and a decrease in the return for cotton no commercial crops have been planted since 1974. Lower meat prices have also led to reduced areas of grain sorghum and fodder crops being grown for fattening of cattle, although grain sorghum is still the most important crop. Commercial-scale trial crops of peanuts and rice are being grown and pilot processing plants have been established. Experimental crops of wheat, oats, barley, maize and safflower are also being grown. The prospects for a sugar industry in the area are being investigated and a detailed feasibility study has been undertaken by a major Australian sugar company using the expertise of various bodies in the Queensland sugar industry, and a pilot sugar farm is now being developed.

The original pilot farm for the Ord Irrigation Project, an area of 970 hectares developed by a private company to conduct farm-scale trials under an agreement with the State Government, later became the company's property under the agreement.

The diversion dam was recognised by the Australian Government in August 1959 as an approved project within the meaning of the *Western Australia Grant (Northern Development) Act 1958* (Commonwealth). This legislation provided for payment by the Australian Government to the State Government of a non-repayable grant of \$10 million for development of the part of the State north of 20°S. latitude. Of this grant \$8·2 million was spent on the diversion dam. In February 1963 a further approach was made to the Australian Government requesting an amount of \$3·3 million for the completion of channels and drains required to develop the whole of the 12,140 hectares included in the first stage of the project. The request was approved in August 1963 and moneys made available by way of grant in terms of the *Western Australia (Northern Development) Agreement Act 1963*.

In November 1967, the Australian Government approved the plan for the second phase of the Ord River Irrigation Scheme and agreed to provide financial assistance to the State for the works involved. Agreement as to the terms and conditions for financing the second phase of the scheme was announced in March 1968. In terms of the *Western Australia Agreement (Ord River Irrigation) Act 1968* the Australian Government agreed to provide financial assistance to the State in an amount equivalent to expenditure on the works, up to a maximum of \$48·18 million. The assistance took the form of a non-repayable grant for the construction of the main Ord dam (\$21·80 million) and an interest-bearing loan for the associated irrigation and drainage facilities.

The Ord River Dam was constructed over three dry seasons, 1969 to 1971, and was officially opened on 30 June 1972. A pump station and irrigation supply facilities to bring 2,020 hectares of new irrigation farmland into production on Packsaddle Plain was completed in December 1973. An extension of the scheme covering 770 hectares on Ivanhoe Plain was completed in December 1974.

Fitzroy River. The Camballin irrigation area is situated on the Liveringa flood plain, 105 kilometres south-east of Derby. Irrigation water from the Fitzroy River is diverted by means of a weir with a capacity of 4·7 million cubic metres into Uralla Creek, an anabranch, for twenty-seven kilometres to another dam with a storage of 5·5 million

cubic metres constructed on Uralla Creek. Later it will be necessary to construct a storage dam on the upper reaches of the Fitzroy River for the large-scale developments envisaged for this area.

An irrigated farm area of 2,600 hectares has been developed and rice and grain sorghum produced in conjunction with various fodder crops for feeding cattle. The operating company has established a feed lot capable of handling a maximum of 7,500 head of cattle at one time. Cattle are supplied to the feed lot from five or six pastoral properties owned and operated by the company involved in the Camballin irrigation project area. An economic downturn in the beef industry has resulted in little activity since 1974.

IRRIGATION: ORD AND CAMBALLIN DISTRICTS

Particulars	Irrigation district				Total	
	Ord		Camballin			
	1975-76	1976-77	1975-76	1976-77	1975-76	1976-77
Area watered ... hectares	3,504	4,309	61	n.a.	3,565	n.a.
Hectare waterings (a) ...	26,533	27,011	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Average number of waterings (b) ...	7.6	6.3	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Total water gauged at entry to district ... '000 cu m	49,263	66,307	639	n.a.	49,902	n.a.
Dam capacity ... "	5,821,649	5,821,649	11,639	11,639	5,833,288	5,833,288
Length of channels ... km	116	116	32	32	148	148

n.a. denotes 'not available'.

(a) Area watered multiplied by number of waterings. Figures shown represent the sum of hectare waterings for individual holdings in each district. (b) Total hectare waterings divided by total area watered.

WATER RESOURCES INVESTIGATION AND MEASUREMENT

Work on the investigation and measurement of the water resources of Western Australia, both surface and underground, has been accelerated in recent years partly owing to the activities of the Australian Water Resources Council, which was established by joint action of the Australian Government and State Government in 1962. The Council comprises Australian Government and State Government Ministers primarily responsible for water resources.

The primary objective of the Council is the provision of a comprehensive assessment on a continuing basis of Australia's water resources, and the extension of measurement and research so as to provide a sound basis for the planning of future development.

In terms of its main objective, the Council in 1964 recommended, and the Australian Government and State Governments agreed, that there should be an accelerated programme of establishment of stream gauging stations and investigation of underground water. Financial assistance to the States was rendered by the Australian Government under the *States Grants (Water Resources) Act 1964*, subject to certain qualifying expenditure by each State. Under various *States Grants (Water Resources Measurement) Acts* and the *States Grants (Water Resources Assessment) Act 1976*, financial assistance to the States has continued and has been extended to 30 June 1979.

The total expenditure by the Western Australian Government on water resources measurement, including grants received from the Australian Government, is given in the following table. In general, expenditure has increased steadily each year over the past decade to a peak of \$4,911,374 in 1976-77.

EXPENDITURE ON WATER RESOURCES MEASUREMENT (a) (\$)

Year	Surface water	Underground water
1972-73	669,701	1,090,194
1973-74	1,065,915	1,559,624
1974-75	1,371,777	1,968,843
1975-76	1,740,034	2,436,521
1976-77	1,881,011	3,030,363

(a) Including Australian Government grants.

Surface Water

To enable the surface water resources of Western Australia to be managed efficiently a network of gauging stations has been set up to monitor the quantity and quality of stream flows throughout the State. A wide range of stream and catchment sizes in a variety of landscapes, environments and climates is being measured. An increasing amount of research is also being carried out to determine the effects of changing land-use practices on the salinity of water in dams and streams.

The number of stream-gauging stations in operation is increasing each year and at 30 June 1977 totalled 292, compared with 275 at 30 June 1976. All stations are under the control of the Public Works Department.

The distribution of the gauging stations in the various drainage divisions is as follows:

South-West Coast Division (Esperance to the Hill River)	198
Indian Ocean Division (Arrowsmith River to the De Grey River)	53
Timor Sea Division (Broome to the Ord River)	41
Total	292

Underground Water

To locate and measure the quantity and quality of underground water available to supply the ever-growing needs of town water supplies, industries, farmers, pastoralists, etc. a considerable amount of investigation, including drilling, is in progress in Western Australia. The work is being carried out by the Department of Mines, the Public Works Department, and the Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage, and Drainage Board, with the Department of Mines assuming the major responsibility for hydro-geological work.

Underground water exploration projects in course during 1976-77 included major investigations of shallow aquifers south of Perth, which may provide water to augment Perth's water supply, and the proving of additional water supplies for Carnarvon irrigation. Other investigations designed to locate underground water to provide or augment the water supplies for country towns and new mining developments are continuing.

SEWERAGE SCHEMES

Metropolitan Sewerage

There are twelve sewerage systems administered by the Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage, and Drainage Board within the metropolitan area.

Sewage from the major systems either gravitates or is pumped through the pipe systems to treatment works at Point Peron, Subiaco, Swanbourne and Woodman Point. After treatment the effluent is discharged into the Indian Ocean, some distance from the coast under a substantial depth of water.

The other eight systems are served by treatment plants at Canning Vale, Gosnells, Westfield, Kwinana, Eden Hill, Kelmscott, Forrestfield and Beenyup, the treated effluent being disposed of in sandy soil in the vicinity of the plant sites. The Beenyup plant, now being enlarged, will allow disposal of the effluent to the ocean by the middle of 1978.

In addition, the Board is operating temporary, extended aeration plants at Two Rocks, Yanchep and Maddington and is also operating extended aeration package plants on behalf of Westrail at Kewdale and for the Carousel Shopping Centre at Cannington.

METROPOLITAN SEWERAGE SYSTEMS

At 30 June—	Services	Population served	Length of sewers
1973	number	persons	kilometres
1973	93,402	353,700	2,158
1974	99,698	380,000	2,432
1975	111,300	420,000	2,635
1976	120,000	453,000	*2,886
1977	128,000	459,000	3,151

* Revised.

Country Towns Sewerage

At 30 June 1977 thirty-six towns outside the metropolitan area had sewerage schemes which were constructed pursuant to the *Country Towns Sewerage Act, 1948-1977*. In addition, a further nine schemes have been provided by local government authorities and ten as private development in mining areas by certain mining companies.

Some expansion in local authority construction can be anticipated as a result of a State subsidy scheme designed to assist local government authorities in developing this service. The first grants to local authorities under the scheme were made available in 1971-72.

The following table shows the number of towns sewered, the area sewered and the number of services controlled by the Public Works Department at 30 June for each of the years 1973 to 1977. Details of the individual towns serviced are given in the succeeding table.

COUNTRY SEWERAGE SYSTEMS

At 30 June—	Number of towns sewered		Area sewered	Length of sewers	Services
	number	hectares			
1973	30	3,140	385	11,989	
1974	30	3,568	434	12,828	
1975	33	3,905	475	14,276	
1976	33	4,348	522	15,431	
1977	36	4,781	565	17,723	

COUNTRY SEWERAGE SYSTEMS: AREA SEWERED, SEWERS AND NUMBER OF SERVICES

Town	At 30 June 1976			At 30 June 1977		
	Area sewered	Length of sewers	Services	Area sewered	Length of sewers	Services
Albany	hectares 608	kilometres 84.7	number 2,779	hectares 632	kilometres 88.3	number 3,044
Bunbury	239	29.0	1,002	301	36.8	1,733
Collie	283	38.3	1,170	283	38.3	1,244
Corrigin	67	9.1	184	67	9.1	209
Denmark	8	1.6	25	8	1.6	29
Eneabba	34	2.4	44	34	2.8	52
Exmouth	82	10.8	404	82	10.8	545
Geraldton	30	2.4	274	30	2.4	158
Gnowangerup	76	8.0	197	76	8.0	207
Harvey ... ...	....	....	....	47	4.9	41
Karratha	263	22.4	901	284	24.5	967
Katanning	223	26.4	548	225	26.5	633
Kellerberrin	55	5.3	75	75	7.4	87
Kojonup	54	8.2	158	55	8.3	195
Kununurra	89	8.0	126	97	8.8	228
Laverton	46	5.5	224	46	5.5	232
Leeman ... ...	....	....	....	8	1.5	52
Mandurah	191	22.7	167	217	25.4	329
Meckering	25	2.5	41	25	2.5	41
Merredin	147	18.4	363	165	20.4	431
Mount Barker	70	9.3	75	70	9.3	80
Mukinbudin ... ...	....	....	....	44	3.2	n.a.
Narrogin	228	27.4	891	235	28.1	951
Northam	414	57.1	2,359	428	58.8	2,414
Pingelly	76	8.1	102	77	8.1	109
Pinjarra	142	15.0	401	142	15.0	443
Port Hedland	73	11.0	447	73	11.0	463
Roebourne	46	5.1	41	47	5.3	61
South Hedland	291	27.5	1,030	416	36.3	1,170
Three Springs	51	4.0	174	51	4.0	178
Wagin	82	11.4	337	82	11.4	350
Wickham	69	8.2	365	72	8.7	392
Wongan Hills	78	8.9	124	78	8.9	163
Wundowie	40	7.0	231	41	7.0	235
Wyalkatchem	48	7.4	154	48	7.4	158
Wyndham	120	8.5	18	120	8.5	99
Total	4,348	521.6	15,431	4,781	564.8	17,723

n.a. denotes 'not available'.

CHAPTER VIII—PRODUCTION

In this Chapter 'production' denotes those economic activities with output in the form of 'goods' or 'commodities' which will be marketed as raw materials, fuels, semi-processed articles or finished products. This definition excludes building and construction activity which is covered in Chapter V, Part 4.

The Chapter is divided into three Parts which deal with the major sectors of production as follows:

- Part 1 Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing and Hunting
- Part 2 Mining
- Part 3 Manufacturing and Electricity and Gas.

The subdivision of the Chapter into Parts 1, 2 and 3 is based on 'industry divisions' in the Australian Standard Industrial Classification (ASIC), and also reflects the current stage of development of economic statistics whereby information presented in Part 2 and Part 3 comes mainly from a system of integrated economic censuses based on ASIC, whereas only some statistics in Part 1 have been included in this system. A brief description of ASIC and the system of integrated economic censuses is given below.

Australian Standard Industrial Classification (ASIC)

In 1969 the Australian Bureau of Statistics issued the 'Australian Standard Industrial Classification (Preliminary Edition)', or 'ASIC', which sets out a classification of all economic activities grouped into four levels of 'industry' in which the activities are primarily carried out. At the broadest level of the classification, economic activities are grouped into the following 'industry divisions':

- Division A Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing and Hunting
- B Mining
- C Manufacturing
- D Electricity, Gas and Water
- E Construction
- F Wholesale and Retail Trade
- G Transport and Storage
- H Communication
- I Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Business Services
- J Public Administration and Defence
- K Community Services
- L Entertainment, Recreation, Restaurants, Hotels and Personal Services.

Each industry division is further divided into industry sub-divisions, groups and classes. An example from the Manufacturing division is given below:

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|---|------|---|
| Industry Division | : | C | Manufacturing |
| Industry Sub-division | : | 28 | Glass, Clay and Other Non-Metallic Mineral Products |
| Industry Group | : | 281 | Glass and Glass Products |
| Industry Class | : | 2811 | Plate and Sheet Glass |

Economic units are classified to industry division, sub-division, group and class, in that order, based on the predominant activities among all the activities carried out by the unit concerned. The basic economic unit is the *establishment* which generally represents the total operations under one ownership at one physical location (e.g. a farm, a shop, a factory, a mine). In some cases (e.g. electricity and gas production and distribution) the location constraint is relaxed to cover the total operations under one ownership in one

State. Some separately-located units which exist primarily to provide services to other establishments under the same ownership (*e.g.* separately-located administrative offices, laboratories, warehouses, manufacturers' sales offices not holding stocks, etc.) are regarded as *ancillary units* and are classified to the industry of the establishments served rather than to an industry based on the activity performed. If all the activities of all establishments and ancillary units under the same ownership are considered together the unit is described as the *enterprise*, or all the operations of a single entity in Australia. The final unit in the hierarchy is the *enterprise group* which is the group of legal entities owned or controlled by a single legal entity (*e.g.* a parent company and its subsidiaries as defined in the Companies Act).

Integrated Economic Censuses

In 1968-69 the Australian Bureau of Statistics commenced a programme of integrated economic censuses to replace or add to the range of existing censuses developed independently over many years. By employing standard definitions of data items as described below and by using the standard definitions of units and methods of classification set out in ASIC, the programme was designed to remove many inconsistencies, gaps and overlaps between existing censuses and thereby permit comparisons of data across broad sectors of economic activity.

Statistics published from the integrated economic censuses are mainly *establishment statistics* or statistics resulting from the aggregation of data for individual establishments and ancillary units. In this Chapter most of the statistics in Parts 2 and 3 are establishment statistics from integrated censuses and data for the standard items can be regarded as comparable between the two Parts. However, the sectors of production covered by Part 1 of this Chapter have not been fully included in the system of integrated economic censuses and consequently some of the statistics in Part 1 differ in scope from those in Parts 2 and 3. Tables showing enterprise/establishment structure, industry, etc. together with the table setting out estimates of turnover, expenditure, value added, etc. are based on fully integrated data, whereas the commodity statistics (area and production of crops, livestock numbers, etc.) are the traditional holding-based information which is collected irrespective of enterprise or establishment structure.

Enterprise Statistics. Since an enterprise is defined as a single legal entity, the use of the enterprise as the unit of aggregation provides statistics which are often of more value than establishment statistics in considering questions related to management and ownership. The statistics which result from the aggregation of enterprise data are different from establishment statistics since, for enterprises comprised of establishments operating in different industries, the industry classification of the enterprise depends on the respective contributions of each establishment to the value added of the enterprise. For example, an enterprise operating a mine and a factory contributes to both mining and manufacturing in establishment statistics whereas, in enterprise statistics, it is classified wholly to either mining or manufacturing depending on which establishment has the greater value added.

The concept of an enterprise has no geographical limits other than the requirement that only operations within Australia are included. For this reason enterprise statistics generally relate only to Australia as a whole and are not dissected into State components, except in Part 1 (Agriculture). Where published, such statistics show the number of enterprises in each ASIC industry class together with data for the standard set of establishment items described below, plus additional items collected only at the enterprise level such as rent and leasing revenue, land tax, rates and pay-roll tax, employer contributions to superannuation schemes, depreciation, interest and royalties (paid and received) and other expenses.

Standard Data Items in Integrated Censuses. A necessary part of the system of integrated economic censuses was the adoption of common definitions for data items common to all censuses. Listed below are the definitions of the standard data items appearing in tables in Parts 1 to 3 of this Chapter.

Number of Establishments. The number of establishments as defined above operating at 30 June of each year. Numbers of separately-located administrative offices and ancillary units serving the establishments are not included.

Persons Employed. Working proprietors and employees on the pay-roll including those working at separately-located administrative offices and ancillary units.

Wages and Salaries. The wages and salaries of all employees including those at separately-located administrative offices and ancillary units. Amounts drawn by working proprietors are not included.

Turnover. Sales (exclusive of excise and sales tax) of goods, whether produced in the establishment or not, plus transfers out of goods to other establishments of the same enterprise, plus bounties and subsidies on production, plus all other operating revenue (such as commission, repair and service revenue), plus capital work done for own use, or for rental or lease. Rent, leasing receipts, interest, royalties and receipts from the sale of fixed tangible assets are excluded.

Stocks. All the stocks of materials, fuels, etc. and finished goods and work-in-progress of the establishment, whether located at the establishments or elsewhere in Australia.

Purchases, Transfers In and Selected Expenses. Purchases of materials, fuel, power, stores, containers, etc. plus transfers in of goods from other establishments of the same enterprise, plus charges for commission and sub-contract work, repair and maintenance expenses, outward freight and cartage, motor vehicle running expenses and sales commission payments.

Value Added. Turnover, plus increase (or less decrease) in the value of stocks, less purchases, transfers in and selected expenses.

Rent and Leasing Expenses. Outlay on rent and leasing of buildings, vehicles, machinery, plant and equipment.

Fixed Capital Expenditure. Outlay on new and secondhand fixed tangible assets, less disposals, including expenditure on establishments not yet in operation.

Foreign Control Statistics

A programme of studies of foreign control in key industries is being undertaken by the Australian Bureau of Statistics. Results relating to the mining and manufacturing industries, and mineral exploration are presented in this Chapter.

For the purpose of these statistics, an enterprise is classified as foreign-controlled if a single foreign-resident investor (individual, company or group of related companies) or foreign-controlled enterprise held at least 25 per cent of the paid-up value of voting shares in that enterprise, provided that there was no larger holding by an Australian-controlled enterprise or Australian-resident individual. Note that this definition of foreign control includes cases where there was an equal holding by an Australian-controlled enterprise or an Australian-resident individual. All enterprises not classified to foreign control are classified to Australian control.

In the case of details for mining and manufacturing establishments, operations data for each establishment are allocated wholly to the control category of the enterprise operating that establishment, and the results summed over all mining/manufacturing establishments. In the case of mineral exploration, funds expended are allocated wholly to the control category of the enterprise contributing those funds, and the results summed over all enterprises.

Chapter VIII—continued

Part 1—Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing and Hunting

INTEGRATED AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS

In order to assess assistance required by the rural sector the Industries Assistance Commission, established under the *Industries Assistance Commission Act 1973* required a set of detailed statistics (data base) which was comparable with that already available from the Integrated Economic Censuses.

Information from all units operating within the agricultural sector, obtained at a special census conducted in 1974, was used to create an additional data base, using the methodology of the Australian Standard Industrial Classification and compatible definitions with those of the Integrated Economic Censuses for Establishments, Enterprises and Enterprise Groups. Because this data base is formed from information collected in the traditional Agricultural Census (together with information from the Agricultural Finance Survey) it relates to establishments and enterprises operating in agriculture at the end of March, unlike information published for other sectors which relates to the year ended 30 June.

The aim of this data base is to eventually provide a range of information comparable with that already available from the Integrated Economic Censuses, to permit a detailed analysis of economic units operating in the rural sector and to permit intersector comparisons. Tabulations will be produced involving a range of data on legal status (e.g. partnership, public company, sole operator, etc.), size and industry of economic units, commodities classified by industries, costs, indebtedness, asset structure, net worth, etc. but at this early stage of development the range of financial information available is limited to State aggregates. The number of economic units operating in Western Australia, their size (measured by 'estimated value of operations'), legal status and industry together with a tabulation of certain financial aggregates for Western Australian agriculture as a whole are shown in the next eight tables.

The following table shows the number of holdings, establishments and enterprises in the agricultural sector in each State. In 1975–76 Western Australia had 18,871 holdings, 16,507 agricultural establishments and 16,175 agricultural enterprises, which is 8·6 per cent, 9·1 per cent and 9·2 per cent respectively of the total Australian units operating in the agricultural sector.

**NUMBER OF UNITS OPERATING IN THE AGRICULTURAL SECTOR
STATES AND AUSTRALIA**

Type of unit	Year	N.S.W.	Vic.	Qld	S.A.	W.A.	Tas.	Aust.
Holdings	1971–72	74,960	67,714	43,389	29,095	21,997	9,807	247,568
	1972–73	74,587	66,890	42,329	29,001	21,128	9,733	244,255
	1973–74	74,675	65,327	41,299	28,738	20,608	9,375	240,570
	1974–75	70,545	62,926	39,772	28,185	20,500	9,052	231,507
	1975–76	69,450	58,476	38,577	25,143	18,871	8,214	219,227
Establishments (a)—								
Agricultural establishments	1975–76	53,382	49,007	34,028	19,730	16,507	6,306	180,411
Non-agricultural establishments operated by agricultural enterprises	1975–76	145	170	75	99	101	33	637
Total	1975–76	53,527	49,177	34,103	19,829	16,608	6,339	181,048
Enterprises (b)—								
Agricultural enterprises	1975–76	52,344	48,163	33,485	19,342	16,175	6,143	176,489
Non-agricultural enterprises operating agricultural establishments	1975–76	914	663	376	273	223	144	2,633
Total	1975–76	53,258	48,826	33,861	19,615	16,398	6,287	179,122

(a) Comprises agricultural and non-agricultural establishments operated by agricultural enterprises.
 (b) Comprises agricultural and non-agricultural enterprises operating agricultural establishments.

**NUMBER AND INDUSTRY OF AGRICULTURAL ENTERPRISES
STATES AND AUSTRALIA: 1975-76**

Industry of enterprise		N.S.W.	Vic.	Qld	S.A.	W.A.	Tas.	Aust.
ASIC code	Description							
0111	Cereal grains	6,430	3,331	3,889	2,870	2,082	23	18,678
0112	Oilsseeds (n.e.c.)	69	22	356	17	2	...	467
0113	Sheep/Cereal grains	7,796	4,291	345	4,682	5,530	56	22,755
0114	Meat cattle/Cereal grains	2,009	595	1,769	164	125	24	4,728
0115	Sheep/Meat cattle	4,517	4,856	942	1,342	783	764	13,306
0116	Sheep	6,899	6,107	1,306	2,283	2,227	824	19,754
0117	Meat cattle	9,186	8,205	7,644	915	1,696	1,134	29,074
0118	Milk cattle	4,994	12,983	4,191	1,758	884	1,869	26,712
0119	Pigs	1,113	777	868	344	205	147	3,459
0121	Poultry for meat	246	120	76	55	34	8	540
0122	Poultry for eggs	480	356	233	144	140	54	1,424
0131	Grapes	693	1,903	131	1,656	224	...	4,613
0132	Plantation fruit	1,020	2	929	67	...	...	2,022
0133	Orchard and other fruit	2,172	1,411	781	1,473	788	502	7,133
0141	Vegetables—Potatoes	330	763	387	169	268	224	2,144
0142	Vegetables—Other	1,337	833	1,251	958	601	250	5,252
0150	Multi-purpose farming	138	54	173	55	47	63	534
0161	Sugar cane	494	...	6,114	...	...	...	6,609
0162	Peanuts	...	...	410	...	1	...	412
0163	Tobacco	71	319	637	...	...	...	1,031
0164	Cotton	46	...	51	...	...	...	98
0165	Nurseries and specialised horticultural activities (except forest nurseries)	524	372	183	87	96	30	1,307
0166	Agriculture (n.e.c.)	1,780	863	819	370	385	171	4,437
Total (ASIC code 01) ...		52,344	48,163	33,485	19,342	16,175	6,143	176,489

n.e.c. denotes 'not elsewhere classified'.

The two following tables are derived from data obtained from the Agricultural Finance Surveys conducted annually by the Australian Bureau of Statistics. They contain economic statistics relating to agricultural industries which are comparable with those from the manufacturing, mining and retailing sectors of the economy. They differ from value of primary commodities produced data (see page 335) in the following ways.

- (1) Data relate only to enterprises whose predominant activity is agriculture, whereas value of primary commodities produced data relate to total recorded production regardless of the predominant activity of the enterprise.
- (2) The information relates to transactions on a cash rather than an accrual basis for the selected enterprises during specific financial years. It does not therefore relate to one specific crop, season, etc.

Separate sample estimates have been calculated for components and totals at all levels. Users should exercise care when using the data, as the sample estimation methods used may result in the aggregate of the component estimates not necessarily being the same as the separate estimates of the total. Since the standard errors are, in general, lower for totals than for individual components, the totals can be taken to be a more reliable estimate than the addition of the component items.

Sample estimates may differ from results which would have been obtained from a comparable complete collection. A measure of the likely difference is given by the standard error of the estimates. There are about two chances in three that a sample estimate will differ by less than one standard error from the figures that would have been obtained from a comparable complete collection, and about nineteen chances in twenty that the differences will be less than two standard errors.

The data for years before 1974-75 have been included on a basis which is as comparable as possible with the data items for later years. It is important to recognise that there is a break in the series between 'holding-level' statistics shown for 1973-74 and earlier years and the 'enterprise' statistics for 1974-75 and later years.

For a more detailed explanation of the methodology and terminology used the reader is referred to the bulletin *Agricultural Sector, Part IV, Financial Statistics 1974-75* (Catalogue No. 7507.0) published by the Australian Statistician, Canberra.

**ESTIMATES OF TURNOVER, EXPENDITURE, CASH OPERATING SURPLUS, CAPITAL EXPENDITURE AND INDEBTEDNESS OF AGRICULTURAL ENTERPRISES
WESTERN AUSTRALIA**

	Item	1971-72		1972-73	
		\$ million	Standard error %	\$ million	Standard error %
Sales from crops	150.0	14	153.0	11	
Sales from livestock	118.2	7	147.5	6	
Sales from livestock products	134.0	6	238.6	6	
Other miscellaneous revenue	3.0	20	5.0	18	
<i>Turnover</i>	416.2	6	537.9	6	
<i>Less</i>					
Marketing expenses	59.0	19	51.0	14	
Purchases of livestock	57.0	14	47.3	15	
Payments for seed and fodder	21.2	6	26.1	10	
Payments for fertiliser	30.0	9	41.4	8	
Payments for chemicals, etc., veterinary supplies and services	8.1	10	9.5	10	
Payments for electricity and fuel	23.9	7	22.5	6	
Water and drainage charges	1.6	18	1.8	17	
Payments to contractors	18.5	6	23.6	8	
Other selected expenses	31.4	7	34.8	8	
<i>Purchases and selected expenses</i>	233.8	6	248.7	6	
<i>Value added (a)</i>	203.4	n.a.	286.3	n.a.	
<i>Less</i>					
Rates and taxes	7.0	6	7.0	8	
Insurance payments	4.7	14	5.9	7	
Other expenses	14.3	9	14.9	10	
Rent and leasing expenses (other than land)	0.5	36	0.5	32	
<i>Plus</i>					
Rent and leasing revenue (other than land)	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	
<i>Adjusted value added (a)</i>	176.9	n.a.	258.0	n.a.	
<i>Less</i>					
Wages, salaries and supplements	27.4	8	34.8	9	
<i>Gross operating surplus (a)</i>	149.5	n.a.	223.2	n.a.	
<i>Less</i>					
Interest, land rent paid	27.6	15	28.5	12	
<i>Plus</i>					
Interest, land rent received	2.0	5	2.0	17	
<i>Cash operating surplus (b)</i>	102.9	n.a.	199.6	n.a.	
<i>Total net capital expenditure</i>	56.1	14	107.5	11	
Loans by banks, pastoral and insurance companies	258.8	10	248.1	11	
Loans under hire purchase and other instalment credit	22.8	25	30.0	14	
Other amounts owing	157.6	27	116.8	16	
<i>Gross indebtedness</i>	433.5	11	418.7	11	

	Item	1973-74		1974-75 (c)	
		\$ million	Standard error %	\$ million	Standard error %
Sales from crops	267.1	6	368.2	3	
Sales from livestock	195.4	5	129.6	6	
Sales from livestock products	257.6	5	233.2	3	
Other miscellaneous revenue	7.0	20	15.7	15	
<i>Turnover</i>	726.8	3	757.0	2	
<i>Less</i>					
Marketing expenses	59.9	9	71.0	6	
Purchases of livestock	71.4	14	48.6	15	
Payments for seed and fodder	24.4	6	20.5	7	
Payments for fertiliser	54.8	5	68.0	5	
Payments for chemicals, etc., veterinary supplies and services	11.1	8	13.8	5	
Payments for electricity and fuel	23.9	8	28.2	4	
Water and drainage charges	1.0	14	1.6	20	
Payments to contractors	32.6	5	41.3	6	
Other selected expenses	46.8	6	70.0	5	
<i>Purchases and selected expenses</i>	326.7	4	364.0	3	
<i>Value added (a)</i>	435.1	n.a.	412.7	5	
<i>Less</i>					
Rates and taxes	8.5	6	11.6	3	
Insurance payments	8.7	13	11.1	4	
Other expenses	16.3	8	17.7	6	
<i>Plus</i>					
Rent and leasing expenses (other than land)	0.6	26	4.8	23	
<i>Adjusted value added (a)</i>	401.0	n.a.	372.2	5	
<i>Less</i>					
Wages, salaries and supplements	51.0	8	52.9	8	
<i>Gross operating surplus (a)</i>	350.0	n.a.	319.2	6	
<i>Less</i>					
Interest, land rent paid	28.0	7	37.3	9	
<i>Plus</i>					
Interest, land rent received	3.0	14	11.9	20	
<i>Cash operating surplus (b)</i>	290.0	n.a.	274.1	7	
<i>Total net capital expenditure</i>	117.7	11	114.9	8	
Loans by banks, pastoral and insurance companies	304.2	8	241.4	9	
Loans under hire purchase and other instalment credit	21.3	16	32.4	35	
Other amounts owing	55.1	24	69.0	36	
<i>Gross indebtedness</i>	378.6	7	342.4	7	

(a) Includes estimate for increase in value of livestock.
 (b) Excludes estimate for increase in value of livestock.
 (c) Not strictly comparable with earlier years.
 n.a. denotes 'not available'.

The next table gives preliminary figures for the principal items of financial statistics which are, for earlier years, outlined in detail in the previous table.

AGRICULTURAL ENTERPRISES—SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL STATISTICS

Item	1975-76 (a)		1976-77 (a)	
	\$ million	Standard error %	\$ million	Standard error %
Sales from crops	463.3	n.a.	524.5	4
Sales from livestock	118.2	n.a.	179.1	8
Sales from livestock products	232.8	n.a.	269.4	5
Turnover	835.1	n.a.	1,006.1	3
Purchases and selected expenses	381.6	n.a.	423.6	4
Value added	469.5	n.a.	545.6	4
Adjusted value added	419.5	n.a.	496.3	5
Gross operating surplus	359.3	n.a.	435.3	5
Cash operating surplus	318.3	n.a.	461.4	5
Total net capital expenditure	157.8	n.a.	161.6	8
Gross indebtedness	361.0	n.a.	427.2	8

n.a. denotes 'not available'.

(a) Preliminary figures subject to revision.

AGRICULTURAL ESTABLISHMENTS INDUSTRY AND ESTIMATED VALUE OF OPERATIONS WESTERN AUSTRALIA: 1975-76

ASIC code	Industry of establishment	Number of establishments with estimated value of operations (\$'000)					
		2-9	10-19	20-29	30-39	40-49	50-59
0111	Cereal grains	63	93	94	95	129	163
0112	Oilseeds (n.e.c.)	2	....	....	....	....	....
0113	Sheep/Cereal grains	63	187	353	506	612	598
0114	Meat cattle/Cereal grains	34	24	22	15	9	10
0115	Sheep/Meat cattle	225	238	130	89	43	23
0116	Sheep	354	377	385	304	213	148
0117	Meat cattle	1,247	312	89	39	25	9
0118	Milk cattle	225	190	160	125	81	45
0119	Pigs	97	40	22	20	10	4
0121	Poultry for meat	8	3	3	6	2	1
0122	Poultry for eggs	15	13	14	9	13	15
0131	Grapes	199	25	1	....	2	1
0132	Plantation fruit	7	11	20	13	9	5
0133	Orchard and other fruit	382	190	99	54	30	12
0141	Vegetables—Potatoes	16	61	57	43	31	21
0142	Vegetables—Other	247	183	73	43	10	18
0150	Multi-purpose farming	14	8	7	7	6	3
0161	Sugar cane .... ....	....	....	....	....	....	....
0162	Peanuts .... ....	....	....	....	1	....	....
0163	Tobacco .... ....	....	....	....	....	....	....
0164	Cotton .... ....	....	....	....	....	....	....
0165	Nurseries and specialised horticultural activities (except forest nurseries)	39	25	6	12	3	5
0166	Agriculture (n.e.c.)	254	77	32	10	5	4
	Total (ASIC code 01)	3,491	2,057	1,567	1,391	1,233	1,085

ASIC code	Industry of establishment	Number of establishments with estimated value of operations (\$'000)					
		60-74	75-99	100-149	150-199	200 and over	Total establishments
0111	Cereal grains	203	339	467	233	238	2,117
0112	Oilseeds (n.e.c.) .... ....	....	....	....	....	....	2
0113	Sheep/Cereal grains	817	920	900	349	270	5,578
0114	Meat cattle/Cereal grains	9	5	4	1	1	134
0115	Sheep/Meat cattle	19	21	20	5	3	819
0116	Sheep	158	139	131	30	38	2,279
0117	Meat cattle	10	17	12	4	....	1,772
0118	Milk cattle	34	18	7	5	....	891
0119	Pigs	5	4	4	4	2	212
0121	Poultry for meat	1	2	4	1	5	36
0122	Poultry for eggs	22	11	12	8	10	142
0131	Grapes	1	....	1	1	1	230
0132	Plantation fruit .... ....	....	....	1	....	....	67

**AGRICULTURAL ESTABLISHMENTS
INDUSTRY AND ESTIMATED VALUE OF OPERATIONS
WESTERN AUSTRALIA: 1975-76—continued**

ASIC code	Industry of establishment	Number of establishments with estimated value of operations (\$'000)					
		60-74	75-99	100-149	150-199	200 and over	Total establishments
0133	Orchard and other fruit	15	8	9	1	2	802
0141	Vegetables—Potatoes	17	14	7	...	2	269
0142	Vegetables—Other	10	6	9	1	5	606
0150	Multi-purpose farming	...	2	...	...	1	48
0161	Sugar cane	...	...	...	...	...	...
0162	Peanuts	...	...	...	...	...	1
0163	Tobacco	...	...	...	...	...	...
0164	Cotton	...	...	...	...	...	...
0165	Nurseries and specialised horticultural activities (except forest nurseries)	...	2	...	2	3	97
0166	Agriculture (n.e.c.)	4	3	6	1	8	405
Total (ASIC code 01)		1,325	1,511	1,593	646	589	16,507

n.e.c. denotes 'not elsewhere classified'.

**AGRICULTURAL ENTERPRISES
INDUSTRY AND ESTIMATED VALUE OF OPERATIONS
WESTERN AUSTRALIA: 1975-76**

ASIC code	Industry of enterprise	Number of enterprises with estimated value of operations (\$'000)					
		2-9	10-19	20-29	30-39	40-49	50-59
0111	Cereal grains	58	84	90	95	128	157
0112	Oilseeds (n.e.c.)	2	...	...	...	...	...
0113	Sheep/Cereal grains	62	183	342	497	604	590
0114	Meat cattle/Cereal grains	33	23	20	15	7	10
0115	Sheep/Meat cattle	213	224	126	90	41	22
0116	Sheep	337	371	379	296	205	141
0117	Meat cattle	1,196	296	86	37	21	8
0118	Milk cattle	221	187	160	124	82	45
0119	Pigs	92	39	22	20	8	4
0121	Poultry for meat	8	3	3	6	2	1
0122	Poultry for eggs	15	13	14	8	12	15
0131	Grapes	196	23	1	...	2	1
0132	Plantation fruit	7	11	20	13	9	5
0133	Orchard and other fruit	378	188	95	54	30	12
0141	Vegetables—Potatoes	16	61	57	42	31	20
0142	Vegetables—Other	246	182	73	42	9	18
0150	Multi-purpose farming	14	7	7	7	5	3
0161	Sugar cane	...	...	...	...	...	...
0162	Peanuts	...	...	...	1	...	...
0163	Tobacco	...	...	...	...	...	...
0164	Cotton	...	...	...	...	...	...
0165	Nurseries and specialised horticultural activities (except forest nurseries)	39	24	6	12	3	5
0166	Agriculture (n.e.c.)	245	72	31	8	5	3
Total (ASIC code 01)		3,378	1,991	1,532	1,367	1,204	1,060

ASIC code	Industry of enterprise	Number of enterprises with estimated value of operations (\$'000)					
		60-74	75-99	100-149	150-199	200 and over	Total enterprises
0111	Cereal grains	198	336	460	237	239	2,082
0112	Oilseeds (n.e.c.)	...	...	...	...	...	2
0113	Sheep/Cereal grains	815	916	904	346	271	5,530
0114	Meat cattle/Cereal grains	6	4	5	1	1	125
0115	Sheep/Meat cattle	18	21	21	4	3	783
0116	Sheep	162	136	128	31	41	2,227
0117	Meat cattle	9	16	12	4	1	1,686
0118	Milk cattle	34	19	7	5	...	884
0119	Pigs	6	4	3	5	2	205
0121	Poultry for meat	1	1	4	1	4	34
0122	Poultry for eggs	21	11	13	8	10	140
0131	Grapes	1	...	...	...	...	224
0132	Plantation fruit	...	...	1	1	...	67
0133	Orchard and other fruit	15	7	8	1	...	788
0141	Vegetables—Potatoes	18	14	7	...	2	268
0142	Vegetables—Other	10	6	9	1	5	601
0150	Multi-purpose farming	1	2	...	...	1	47
0161	Sugar cane	...	...	...	...	...	...

**AGRICULTURAL ENTERPRISES
INDUSTRY AND ESTIMATED VALUE OF OPERATIONS
WESTERN AUSTRALIA: 1975-76—continued**

Industry of enterprise		Number of enterprises with estimated value of operations (\$'000)					
ASIC code	Description	60-74	75-99	100-149	150-199	200 and over	Total enterprises
0162	Peanuts	...	...	...	...	...	1
0163	Tobacco	...	...	...	...	...	...
0164	Cotton	...	...	...	...	...	...
0165	Nurseries and specialised horticultural activities (except forest nurseries)	...	2	...	2	3	96
0166	Agriculture (n.e.c.)	4	3	5	1	8	385
Total (ASIC code 01)		1,319	1,498	1,587	648	591	16,175

n.e.c. denotes 'not elsewhere classified'.

**AGRICULTURAL ENTERPRISES—INDUSTRY AND LEGAL STATUS
WESTERN AUSTRALIA: 1975-76**

Industry of enterprise		Legal status						
ASIC code	Description	Sole operator	Family partnership	Other partnership	Private incorporated company	Public incorporated company	Other (a)	Total enterprises
0111	Cereal grains	280	1,690	39	57	2	14	2,082
0112	Oilsseeds (n.e.c.)	...	1	...	1	...	...	2
0113	Sheep/Cereal grains	596	4,647	91	148	...	48	5,530
0114	Meat cattle/Cereal grains	28	84	4	8	...	1	125
0115	Sheep/Meat cattle	159	575	15	27	1	6	783
0116	Sheep	436	1,589	72	114	1	15	2,227
0117	Meat cattle	432	1,105	47	87	1	14	1,686
0118	Milk cattle	134	715	13	16	...	6	884
0119	Pigs	56	138	4	3	1	3	205
0121	Poultry for meat	5	26	1	2	...	...	34
0122	Poultry for eggs	30	101	...	5	1	3	140
0131	Grapes	102	116	3	3	...	...	224
0132	Plantation fruit	10	55	2	...	...	...	67
0133	Orchard and other fruit	241	523	10	10	...	4	788
0141	Vegetables—Potatoes	49	215	3	1	...	...	268
0142	Vegetables—Other	144	448	7	1	...	1	601
0150	Multi-purpose farming	5	37	2	...	...	3	47
0161	Sugar cane	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
0162	Peanuts	...	1	...	...	...	...	1
0163	Tobacco	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
0164	Cotton	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
0165	Nurseries and specialised horticultural activities (except forest nurseries)	24	64	3	4	...	1	96
0166	Agriculture (n.e.c.)	138	216	11	17	...	3	385
Total (ASIC code 01)		2,869	12,346	327	504	7	122	16,175

(a) Includes co-operative societies, trusts and estates.

n.e.c. denotes 'not elsewhere classified'.

**AGRICULTURAL ENTERPRISES
ESTIMATED VALUE OF OPERATIONS AND LEGAL STATUS
WESTERN AUSTRALIA: 1975-76**

Estimated value of operations (\$'000)	Legal status						
	Sole operator	Family partnership	Other partnership	Private incorporated company	Public incorporated company	Other (a)	Total enterprises
2—9	1,255	1,983	61	58	...	21	3,378
10—19	498	1,406	32	41	2	12	1,991
20—29	334	1,127	37	24	...	10	1,532
30—39	237	1,060	36	22	...	12	1,367
40—49	144	995	22	33	...	10	1,204
50—59	115	884	22	32	...	7	1,060
60—74	87	1,159	20	40	1	12	1,319
75—99	99	1,316	20	55	1	7	1,498
100—149	66	1,379	31	96	...	15	1,587
150—199	22	560	15	47	...	4	648
200 and over	12	477	31	56	3	12	591
Total all size groups	2,869	12,346	327	504	7	122	16,175

(a) Includes co-operative societies, trusts and estates.

VALUE OF PRIMARY COMMODITIES PRODUCED

For primary production (*i.e.* agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting) the *gross value* is based on the wholesale price realised 'at the principal market'. Where primary products are consumed at the place of production or where they become raw material for secondary industry within the State, these points of consumption are taken as the 'principal market'.

The '*local value*' is the value at the source of production and is obtained by deducting marketing costs from the gross value. Marketing costs comprise freight, cost of containers, commission, and other charges incurred in marketing. Gross values provide a reliable measure of the value of production of any particular commodity or group but when comparing or combining values for primary industries with those for secondary industries the value added series of financial statistics from the Agricultural Finance Survey (see pages 330-2) should be used.

Gross values of the principal items are shown in the next table for each of the years 1972-73 to 1976-77.

Wheat was the most important item in 1976-77 with a gross value of \$290.5 million, followed by wool with \$275.1 million. Forestry contributed \$26.3 million, fishing \$61.8 million and hunting \$2.6 million.

PRIMARY COMMODITIES PRODUCED
GROSS VALUE OF PRINCIPAL ITEMS
(\$'000)

Commodity group and commodity	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Agriculture—					
Crops—					
Barley	29,523	48,050	33,822	52,399	60,910
Oats	5,793	25,253	18,045	32,700	28,906
Wheat	109,399	461,049	361,211	427,507	290,489
Hay (all kinds)	19,948	22,529	14,144	*10,048	10,760
Pasture seed					
Barrel medic	60	79	138	125	157
Subterranean clover	1,859	2,028	1,531	936	1,584
Cotton	1,332	1,966	1,752	...	...
Nursery products (a)	2,274	3,099	3,975	4,682	5,939
Vegetables—					
Cauliflowers	919	1,263	1,752	1,600	1,933
Lettuce	998	1,170	1,286	1,192	1,220
Onions	573	1,197	1,025	1,221	1,342
Potatoes	6,272	8,431	8,806	12,320	11,247
Tomatoes	2,387	2,321	2,714	3,284	4,053
Fruit—					
Apples	8,214	8,388	11,890	12,594	12,323
Bananas	1,747	1,479	1,733	2,205	2,502
Oranges	984	1,180	1,239	1,281	1,620
Pears	1,031	1,034	1,159	1,161	2,202
Plums and prunes	759	952	1,091	1,167	1,460
Vine fruits	1,246	1,597	2,072	1,999	2,246
Livestock slaughterings—					
Cattle and calves	55,280	65,808	40,092	45,803	65,062
Sheep and lambs	28,722	35,943	21,942	23,118	32,714
Pigs	14,726	19,023	16,936	18,211	18,348
Poultry	7,818	11,067	12,917	13,865	16,004
Livestock products—					
Wool (shorn and dead)	223,559	250,704	218,513	241,796	275,093
Whole milk (b)	18,482	19,627	20,458	20,660	23,533
Eggs	7,251	7,949	12,032	13,431	14,037
Honey	1,009	1,280	935	1,174	1,603
Forestry	14,607	15,264	19,995	*23,404	26,349
Fishing—					
Prawns	4,106	4,277	4,564	*11,780	12,334
Rock lobsters	17,923	17,855	19,929	*30,990	44,141
Fish	1,778	2,093	2,549	*4,823	4,291
Hunting	2,132	1,739	1,657	1,744	2,622

(a) Value of seedlings, cut flowers, bulbs, trees, etc. produced.
 (b) Includes Australian Government subsidy.

* Revised.

In 1976-77, the gross value of primary commodities produced amounted to \$1,057.3 million, of which agricultural commodities contributed \$959.2 million.

**VALUE OF PRIMARY COMMODITIES PRODUCED: 1976-77
(\$'000)**

Commodity group		GROSS VALUE (based on principal market prices)	Marketing costs	LOCAL VALUE (as at source of production)
Agriculture	....	959,235	105,516	853,719
Forestry	....	26,349	1,792	24,557
Fishing, pearling and whaling	....	69,094	230	68,864
Hunting	....	2,622	367	2,255
Total	....	1,057,300	107,905	949,395

SUMMARY OF AUSTRALIAN STATISTICS

The following table contains a selection of the principal statistics of primary production in each of the Australian States for 1975-76.

**PRINCIPAL STATISTICS OF PRIMARY PRODUCTION
AUSTRALIA: 1975-76**

Particulars	Unit	N.S.W.	Vic.	Qld	S.A.	W.A.	Tas.	Australia (a)
Rural holdings—								
Area	'000 ha	68,756	15,144	155,605	63,577	116,289	2,459	500,697
Principal crops—								
Wheat for grain—								
Area	'000 ha	2,774	1,073	576	958	3,171	2	8,555
Production	'000 tonnes	4,310	1,578	830	1,139	4,122	2	11,982
Oats for grain—								
Area	'000 ha	290	243	12	119	320	4	988
Production	'000 tonnes	350	282	13	107	386	3	1,141
Barley for grain—								
Area	'000 ha	486	344	236	832	419	11	2,329
Production	'000 tonnes	697	445	419	1,094	505	18	3,179
Hay, all types—								
Area	'000 ha	242	487	40	159	163	72	1,167
Production	'000 tonnes	883	1,858	209	506	536	327	4,329
Pasture seed	tonne	1,848	2,116	423	3,774	2,838	140	11,155
Onions—								
Area	hectare	993	754	1,012	791	175	286	4,015
Production	tonne	20,085	15,011	21,571	21,399	7,194	9,246	94,553
Potatoes—								
Area	hectare	8,331	10,955	6,020	2,842	2,308	3,354	(b) 33,810
Production	tonne	117,875	244,467	99,771	70,727	68,033	95,614	696,487
Other vegetables—								
Area	hectare	17,755	15,817	17,612	5,865	3,255	7,595	(b) 68,088
Apples—								
Number of trees	'000 trees	1,293	1,167	1,099	583	994	1,380	6,520
Production	tonne	55,810	51,870	24,514	19,302	50,770	72,529	274,831
Pears—								
Number of trees	'000 trees	205	1,212	116	169	90	61	1,853
Production	tonne	15,275	103,675	3,885	9,235	5,220	2,853	140,143
Oranges—								
Number of trees	'000 trees	2,426	669	219	1,460	284	...	5,059
Production	tonne	150,151	39,588	19,905	143,609	8,248	...	361,522
Vineyards—								
Area	hectare	14,558	21,277	1,548	31,161	2,372	...	70,916
Grapes (all purposes)	tonne	138,624	287,341	5,889	269,728	10,370	...	711,949
Livestock numbers, 31 March 1976—								
Sheep and lambs	'000	53,200	25,395	13,599	17,279	34,771	4,249	148,643
Cattle	'000	9,138	5,868	11,347	1,891	2,654	909	33,434
Pigs	'000	709	393	409	326	260	70	2,173
Livestock slaughtered for human consumption—								
Sheep	'000	3,695.2	5,677.0	863.8	1,803.8	4,283.8	454.9	16,781.2
Lambs	'000	5,515.8	5,696.1	536.3	1,757.5	1,744.1	613.6	16,058.3
Cattle	'000	2,599.8	2,253.3	2,084.7	470.3	745.7	283.5	8,520.6
Calves	'000	402.2	1,044.4	436.7	78.8	45.5	64.5	2,082.8
Pigs	'000	927.8	882.0	667.3	341.9	352.6	94.1	3,295.0
Wool production	mil. kg	240.3	137.9	66.3	105.6	183.6	20.0	754.3
Whole milk production—								
All purposes	'000 litres	979,948	3,516,234	703,066	397,500	241,103	435,186	6,276,013
Fisheries production—								
Fish, live weight	tonne	18,235	7,314	5,313	13,128	7,778	2,229	54,973
Crustaceans, live weight	tonne	2,806	531	(c) 7,086	4,999	13,313	1,229	33,173
Gross value of production—								
Agriculture	\$'000	1,817,735	1,258,460	1,275,974	678,561	995,874	140,273	6,183,697
Forestry	\$'000	56,405	53,234	28,647	18,215	21,784	46,991	227,131
Fishing, pearling and whaling	\$'000	31,599	10,601	17,137	22,474	53,884	8,511	149,394
Hunting	\$'000	6,835	7,403	810	694	1,744	531	18,017

(a) Includes Northern Territory and Australian Capital Territory except where indicated; see footnote (b). (b) Incomplete; excludes Northern Territory and/or Australian Capital Territory. (c) Incomplete; Queensland component excludes rock lobsters.

The gross value of primary production (excluding mining) for Australia as a whole in 1975-76 amounted to \$6,578·2 million, of which Western Australia contributed \$1,073·3 million or 16·3 per cent of the total. The major contributor was New South Wales with \$1,912·6 million or 29·1 per cent.

The total area of rural holdings in Australia was 500,697,000 hectares. Rural holdings in Queensland occupied the largest area (155,605,000 hectares), followed by Western Australia (116,289,000 hectares). Western Australia, with 3,171,289 hectares, had the largest area under wheat for grain in 1975-76.

SEASONAL CALENDAR

The following calendar is intended to show the main periods when principal agricultural and pastoral activities are carried out in Western Australia. Operations are generally confined to the periods shown but are subject to variation according to such factors as geographical location within the State, the variety of seed sown (or trees and vines planted) and exceptional seasonal conditions.

SEASONAL CALENDAR

Item	Period					
	Sowing or planting			Harvesting		
Pastures— Clovers	April to June	....	....	....	....	December to April
Medics	April to June	....	....	....	....	December to April
Grain— Wheat	May to mid-July	....	....	....	....	November to January
Oats	May and June	....	....	....	....	November and December
Barley	May to July	....	....	....	....	November and December
Rye	May and June	....	....	....	....	November and December
Sweet Lupins	April to June	....	....	....	....	November to January
Hay— Wheaten	May and June	....	....	....	....	October and November
Oaten	April to June	....	....	....	....	October and November
Linseed	May to July	....	....	....	....	December and January
Vegetables— Beans, Runner— Carnarvon area	March to September	....	....	....	....	May to November
Perth Division	August to March	....	....	....	....	November to June
Green Peas— For processing	May to September	....	....	....	....	October to December
Fresh	May to September	....	....	....	....	August to December
Potatoes— Early planting— Perth and South-West	June and July	....	....	....	....	October to December
Mid-season planting— Perth, South-West and Lower Great Southern	July to November	....	....	....	....	November to March
Late planting— South-West and Lower Great Southern	November to February	....	....	....	....	February to June
Onions	March to November	....	....	....	....	September to April
Tomatoes— Carnarvon and Geraldton areas	February to August	....	....	....	....	May to December
Other areas	June to February	....	....	....	....	October to June
Fruit— Apples	June to August	....	....	....	....	February to May
Apricots	June and July	....	....	....	....	December and January
Bananas	September to March	....	....	....	....	July to June
Lemons	July and August	....	....	....	....	July to June
Mandarins	July and August	....	....	....	....	May to September
Nectarines	June and July	....	....	....	....	January and February
Olives	July and August	....	....	....	....	March and April
Oranges, Navel	July and August	....	....	....	....	May to September
Oranges, Valencia	July and August	....	....	....	....	August to February
Peaches	June and July	....	....	....	....	December to March
Pears	June and July	....	....	....	....	February and March
Plums	June and July	....	....	....	....	December to March
Grapes— For table use	July to September	....	....	....	....	January to May
For wine making	July to September	....	....	....	....	February to April
For drying	July to September	....	....	....	....	February
Shearing and lambing— Shearing— Pastoral areas	March to August	....	....	....	....
Agricultural areas	February to November	....	....	....	....
Lambing— Pastoral areas	April to July	....	....	....	....
Agricultural areas	April to September	....	....	....	....

LAND UTILISATION ON RURAL HOLDINGS

In 1976-77 there were 17,817 rural holdings in the State, comprising 115 million hectares of land or just under 46 per cent of the total area of Western Australia.

Prior to 1975-76 the accepted definition of a rural holding was a piece of land of one hectare or more in extent, used for the production of agricultural products or for the raising of livestock and the production of livestock products. Holdings of less than one hectare on which commercial market gardens, nurseries, poultry farms or hatcheries operated were also included. Commencing with the 1975-76 season a rural holding was defined as a location (or number of locations) belonging to an enterprise with estimated gross receipts from, or expenditure leading to, agricultural production equal to or in excess of \$1,500. Although the new definition resulted in the total number of returns included in the 1975-76 tabulations being some 700 less than the number that would have been included under the previous definition, the effect on recorded total agricultural production is insignificant.

Of the total area of rural holdings, 4.4 million hectares were used for crops and 7.1 million hectares were under sown pasture. The balance consists mainly of uncleared land, (most of which is pastoral leases held by sheep and cattle stations), but it also includes cleared land used for grazing or which was resting during the season, fallowed areas, newly cleared land and small areas of lucerne.

Land development in the post-war period was stimulated by generally favourable prices for agricultural and pastoral commodities. Special concessions to primary producers under the provisions of the taxation legislation also contributed to the increased capital investment in primary industry. This development, undertaken principally by established farmers and by the War Service Land Settlement Board, was aided by the introduction of modern mechanical methods of land clearing. As a result, the area of land used for crops increased from 1.4 million hectares in 1946-47 to more than 4.4 million hectares in 1976-77. This is the largest area of crops recorded in Western Australia. The area under sown pastures expanded from 0.8 million hectares in 1946-47 to more than 7.8 million hectares in 1974-75.

Details of land utilisation in the five years to 1976-77 are given in the next table together with the number of active rural holdings. When examining the following tables the effect of the change in definition of a rural holding explained above should be borne in mind.

LAND UTILISATION

Season	Active rural holdings (number)	Land use during the season (hectares)				Total area of holdings (hectares)
		Used for crops	Under sown pastures	Lucerne (all purposes)	Balance of holdings	
1972-73	21,128	3,855,196	6,769,099	16,460	103,320,345	113,961,100
1973-74	20,608	4,133,095	6,939,501	16,687	103,563,970	114,653,253
1974-75	20,500	3,757,626	7,837,053	13,164	103,992,848	115,600,691
1975-76	18,871	4,207,158	7,447,823	15,367	104,618,561	116,288,909
1976-77	17,817	4,416,434	7,053,802	12,560	103,738,536	115,221,332

The following table shows a classification of rural holdings according to size of holding for 1976-77. For the State as a whole the largest group of holdings is in the size range 1,000 to 1,999 hectares and the 4,130 holdings concerned represent 23 per cent of the total number of holdings in the State.

The next largest group is holdings in the range 750 to 999 hectares and the 1,638 holdings in this category account for over 9 per cent of the total. Just over 11 per cent of all holdings are under twenty hectares in size.

In the 'agricultural areas' there was 17,171 holdings for a total area of 23,644,505 hectares of land whereas in the 'pastoral areas' there was only 646 holdings, however, the total area comprised 91,576,827 hectares of land. Further details of 'pastoral areas' commence on page 358.

**CLASSIFICATION OF RURAL HOLDINGS
ACCORDING TO SIZE OF HOLDING: SEASON 1976-77**

Area of holdings	In agricultural areas (a)		In pastoral areas (b)		Whole State	
	Number of holdings	Area	Number of holdings	Area	Number of holdings	Area
hectares		hectares		hectares		hectares
1 to 4	913	2,411	21	63	934	2,474
5 to 9	507	3,406	58	386	565	3,792
10 to 19	421	5,802	41	521	462	6,323
20 to 29	203	4,821	15	326	218	5,147
30 to 39	189	6,464	5	164	194	6,628
40 to 49	259	11,115	3	120	262	11,235
50 to 74	498	30,675	2	134	500	30,809
75 to 99	423	36,534	1	80	426	36,614
100 to 124	444	49,752	....	....	444	49,752
125 to 149	375	51,064	1	136	376	51,200
150 to 199	631	109,810	....	....	631	109,810
200 to 249	607	135,049	1	243	608	135,292
250 to 299	454	124,009	4	1,032	458	125,041
300 to 399	733	254,027	4	1,382	737	255,409
400 to 499	772	341,648	5	2,198	777	343,846
500 to 749	1,417	880,262	6	3,752	1,423	884,014
750 to 999	1,634	1,412,805	4	3,508	1,638	1,416,313
1,000 to 1,999	4,121	5,884,234	9	11,838	4,130	5,896,072
2,000 to 2,999	1,401	3,379,185	1	2,637	1,402	3,381,822
3,000 to 3,999	579	1,991,043	....	....	579	1,991,043
4,000 to 4,999	255	1,122,999	2	8,455	257	1,131,454
5,000 to 9,999	253	1,618,859	3	16,958	256	1,635,817
10,000 to 19,999	39	499,562	9	127,186	48	626,748
20,000 to 29,999	6	150,830	9	235,233	15	386,063
30,000 to 49,999	9	359,875	15	597,816	24	957,691
50,000 and over	26	5,178,264	427	90,562,659	453	95,740,923
Total	17,171	23,644,505	646	91,576,827	17,817	115,221,332

(a) The agricultural areas comprise the Perth, South-West, Upper Great Southern, Lower Great Southern and Midlands Statistical Divisions and the Sub-divisions of Dundas and Greenough. (b) The pastoral areas comprise the Kimberley and Pilbara Statistical Divisions and the Sub-divisions of Lefroy, Gascoyne and Carnegie.

In the next table details of rural land utilisation according to statistical division are given for 1976-77. The statistical divisions (and their component local government areas) were revised with effect from 1 January 1976. Maps showing the boundaries of the statistical divisions precede the *Index*.

LAND UTILISATION IN EACH STATISTICAL DIVISION: 1976-77

Statistical division	Active rural holdings (number)	Land use during the season (hectares)				Total area of holdings (hectares)
		Used for crops (a)	Under sown pastures	Lucerne (all purposes)	Other	
Perth	2,174	7,078	67,974	206	50,633	125,891
South-West	3,318	35,091	595,292	1,379	293,774	925,536
Lower Great Southern	2,950	457,131	1,542,644	1,065	852,812	2,853,672
Upper Great Southern	2,423	851,303	1,431,042	52	1,050,059	3,332,456
Midlands	4,210	2,086,800	2,035,768	418	3,061,844	7,184,830
South-Eastern	820	216,588	585,078	9,166	18,138,062	18,948,894
Central	1,716	759,679	762,265	274	39,669,038	41,191,256
Pilbara	76	4	4,000	....	14,945,242	14,949,246
Kimberley	130	2,760	29,719	....	25,677,072	25,709,551
Total	17,817	4,416,434	7,053,802	12,560	103,738,536	115,221,332

(a) Excludes areas of sown pastures and of lucerne cut for hay or harvested for seed.

AGRICULTURE

Wheat

Although wheat has been grown from the earliest years of settlement, cultivation was confined to limited areas as late as 1890 when, of a total area of approximately 14,000 hectares, about one-third was located in the Toodyay-Northam area of the Avon Valley,

about one-quarter in the Geraldton-Greenough district and a similar area in the York-Beverley region, with lesser areas at Williams and at places in what is now the South-West Statistical Division. During the 1890s, however, substantial development took place as a result of extensions to the Great Southern and Eastern Railways and the completion of the line from Midland Junction to Walkaway, and by 1910 wheat farming was being carried out in widespread areas in the southern part of the State and as far east as the Merredin district, an area with an average annual rainfall of only 330 millimetres. An outstanding factor in this development was the introduction and increasing use of phosphate fertiliser (superphosphate) to correct the widespread phosphorous deficiency of the wheat belt soils of Western Australia.

The decline in gold production which began in 1904 reduced employment in mining and caused people in increasing numbers to take up agricultural land. This contributed to a spectacular growth in wheat farming and 702,000 hectares were sown to wheat for grain in 1915 compared with 79,000 hectares ten years earlier. The first World War caused a serious reduction in area sown but recovery was fairly rapid from 1920, and by 1925 the area sown for grain had risen to more than 850,000 hectares.

Following the war, a policy of expanding land settlement was resumed. A soldiers' settlement scheme was initiated and a large-scale programme of assisted immigration, with financial aid provided by the British, Australian and State Governments, was inaugurated. With adequate finance available, greater technical efficiency and a buoyant market for wheat, the area sown for grain increased threefold between 1920 and 1930. Among the technical advances contributing to the increase were the introduction of tractors and the development by the Department of Agriculture of early-maturing and drought and disease resistant wheat varieties.

Because of the relatively low yield, mechanisation was of great significance in the growth of wheat farming in Western Australia, but other aspects of the industry received early consideration and experimental farms were established by the Department of Agriculture in areas where particular difficulties were encountered. As a result, special wheat strains have been developed and farming techniques improved. An extensive programme of soil research and classification has been carried out by the Department and has revealed several mineral deficiencies which it has been possible to correct by the addition of trace elements, notably copper and zinc, to standard fertilisers. Experiments have also been made on methods of soil conservation in those areas which are subject to wind or water erosion, and some success has been achieved by the planting of certain grasses and fodder crops and by contour ploughing and the use of contour banks.

In 1930, an area of 1,601,000 hectares was sown for grain and produced a previously unsurpassed total harvest of 1,456,000 tonnes, which was not exceeded until 1958. Low prices subsequently caused a decline in area sown to 1,028,000 hectares in 1935, but by 1938 the total had risen to 1,381,000 hectares for a yield of 1,003,000 tonnes. The sowing of wheat for grain was reduced during the second World War to one-half of the pre-war level, only 613,000 hectares being sown in 1944. In the immediate post-war years it steadily increased and by 1950 had risen to 1,289,000 hectares. Over the next six years it declined slightly, the smallest area sown in that period being 1,119,000 hectares in 1956. Significant increases occurred in each of the following three years and in 1959 the area sown was 1,505,000 hectares. Except in 1946 and 1969, when the average yield per hectare was only 0.66 tonnes, seasonal conditions in the post-war years have generally been favourable and good yields have been maintained. In 1955 a record average yield to that date of 1.24 tonnes was obtained from 1,169,000 hectares, the total production being 1,449,000 tonnes or only 7,000 tonnes less than the 1930 harvest which was produced from an area 431,000 hectares greater in extent. Between 1956 and 1967, areas and production followed a generally increasing trend and by 1968, the area of land sown to wheat for grain had increased to 3.0 million hectares from which a harvest of 3.1 million tonnes was obtained for an average yield of 1.04 tonnes per hectare. With the introduction of the Wheat Delivery Quotas Plan in 1969 (see page 346) the area sown to wheat decreased by over 900,000 hectares between 1968-69 and 1971-72. The downward trend was arrested in 1972-73 when quotas were raised and 2.4 million hectares were sown. The area sown further increased to 3.0

million hectares in 1973-74 from which a State record harvest of 4·2 million tonnes was obtained at an average yield of 1·41 tonnes per hectare. In 1976-77 a record 3·3 million hectares were sown but, owing to the adverse season, only 3·2 million tonnes were harvested.

WHEAT FOR GRAIN—AREA AND PRODUCTION

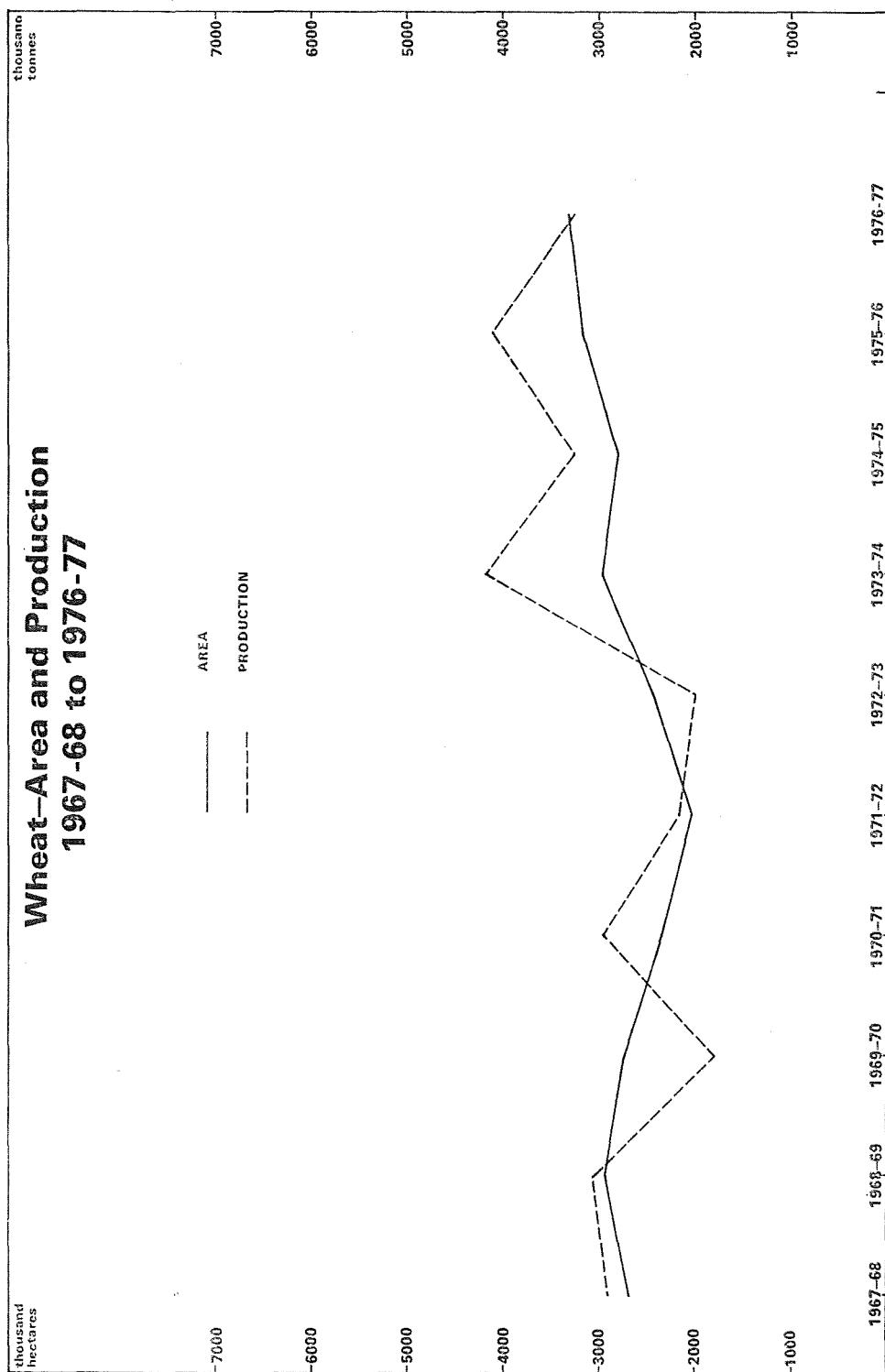
Season	Area sown	Production		
		Total	Average yield per hectare	Gross value
1900-01	29,947	21,092	0·70	\$ 309,862
1910-11	235,527	160,517	0·68	2,162,432
1920-21	516,379	333,336	0·65	11,023,272
1930-31	1,600,938	1,456,141	0·91	12,201,176
1940-41	1,062,301	573,159	0·54	8,647,906
1950-51	1,288,925	1,358,056	1·05	65,328,246
1960-61	1,627,242	1,739,074	1·07	92,290,238
1970-71	2,361,146	2,956,969	1·25	153,226,816
1972-73	2,437,412	2,002,975	0·82	109,398,972
1973-74	2,977,920	4,210,782	1·41	461,049,005
1974-75	2,809,883	3,277,071	1·17	361,210,674
1975-76	3,171,289	4,122,011	1·30	427,507,019
1976-77	3,313,942	3,248,780	0·98	290,488,533

Size Classification of Wheat Farms. In 1965-66, of the 22,853 rural holdings of all types in the State, wheat for grain was grown on 9,267 or 40·6 per cent of the total. For 1968-69, the percentage decreased slightly to 40·1 per cent. In 1974-75 wheat for grain was grown on 7,899 or 38·5 per cent of the 20,500 rural holdings of all types in the State.

Of the 17,817 rural holdings of all types in the State in 1976-77, wheat for grain was grown on 7,969. Holdings growing between 1 and 399 hectares of wheat for grain accounted for 62 per cent of the holdings but only 26 per cent of the total area, whereas holdings growing 400 or more hectares accounted for only 38 per cent of holdings but 74 per cent of the total area sown to wheat for grain.

HOLDINGS GROWING WHEAT FOR GRAIN CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO AREA SOWN SEASON 1976-77

Area of wheat for grain	Number of holdings	Total area sown to wheat for grain
hectares		hectares
1 to 9	159	736
10 to 19	150	2,047
20 to 29	151	3,535
30 to 39	128	4,224
40 to 49	228	9,664
50 to 74	322	19,851
75 to 99	326	27,720
100 to 149	696	84,295
150 to 199	575	97,554
200 to 249	747	163,676
250 to 299	497	135,233
300 to 399	922	313,447
400 to 499	873	381,177
500 to 999	1,528	1,054,192
1,000 to 1,499	447	526,807
1,500 and over	220	489,784
Total	7,969	3,313,942



Wheat Varieties. Of 3,340,040 hectares sown to wheat in 1976-77, whether for grain, hay or green fodder, 1,832,660 or 54·9 per cent were sown to Gamenya. The next most popular variety of wheat, in terms of area sown, was Falcon with 270,129 hectares or 8·1 per cent of the total. The only other variety with more than 200,000 hectares sown was Madden with 261,890 hectares or 7·8 per cent. These are all high quality bread varieties suitable for the Australian Standard White (ASW) and Australian Hard grades of wheat. Egret, a lower protein wheat grown in the southern wheat belt areas is the main Soft grade variety suitable for biscuits and cake manufacture. A new, high yielding, high quality Soft wheat, Tincurin which will be released to growers in these areas for the 1978 season is expected to replace Egret.

AREAS SOWN TO INDIVIDUAL VARIETIES OF WHEAT (a)

Variety	1972-73		1973-74		1974-75		1975-76		1976-77	
	Area (hectares)	Per cent of total	Area (hectares)	Per cent of total	Area (hectares)	Per cent of total	Area (hectares)	Per cent of total	Area (hectares)	Per cent of total
Darkan	29,399	1·2	39,267	1·3	36,273	1·3	44,264	1·4	51,477	1·5
Eagle	(b)	(b)	32,557	1·1	51,845	1·8	70,905	2·2	47,523	1·4
Falcon	336,051	13·6	376,956	12·5	320,924	11·3	317,496	9·9	270,129	8·1
Gambee	(b)	(b)	27,129	0·9	84,318	3·0	141,132	4·4	114,378	3·4
Gamenya	1,545,190	62·5	1,892,384	63·0	1,787,150	63·1	1,933,966	60·5	1,832,660	54·9
Heron	84,634	3·4	105,934	3·5	93,261	3·3	135,321	4·2	143,111	4·3
Insignia	120,030	4·9	146,533	4·9	136,866	4·8	165,534	5·2	165,845	5·0
Insignia 49	52,315	2·1	58,089	1·9	57,242	2·0	70,355	2·2	75,042	2·2
Madden	(b)	(b)	(b)	(b)	(b)	(b)	(b)	(b)	261,890	7·8
Other varieties	304,963	12·3	326,964	10·9	262,533	9·3	315,071	9·9	377,985	11·3
Total	2,472,582	100·0	3,005,813	100·0	2,830,412	100·0	3,194,044	100·0	3,340,040	100·0

(a) For grain, hay and green fodder. (b) Not available as a separate item; included in 'Other varieties'.

Bulk Handling of Wheat. The rapid increase in the production and export of wheat between 1910 and 1920 caused problems of transport and storage, and proposals for the bulk handling of the grain led to the formation of a company for this purpose in 1920. This original undertaking was wound up before commencing operations because the technical difficulties then appeared too great and the saving in handling costs problematical. In the early 1930s depressed wheat prices once again stimulated the search for cheaper methods of storage and transportation of grain. Experiments were carried out in the Wyalkatchem area during the 1931-32 season which essentially involved the adaptation of existing bagged wheat storages and bagged wheat mobile elevators to handle wheat in bulk.

The experiment proved successful and the Bulk Handling Act of 1935 gave a growers' co-operative the right of operating, under franchise, a bulk handling system. The co-operative company was Co-operative Bulk Handling Limited which had been formed in 1933, the initial capital being subscribed by two existing co-operatives, The Westralian Farmers and The Grain Pool. In founding Co-operative Bulk Handling Limited these two organisations had provided that as soon as the system was established and the initial liability repaid, ownership and control would be passed to the users of the system.

With its present toll system of operation Co-operative Bulk Handling Limited essentially conforms to the Rochdale principles of co-operation. The grower delivering grain to the Company pays a toll on each tonne delivered. For the first \$2 of toll, he receives one ordinary share in the company, which must be returned to the company if he ceases to deliver grain. For the remainder of his tolls he receives a debenture repayable in full over a ten-year cycle. The tolls are used for capital expenditure and for the repayment of previous tolls summarised into debentures. The toll system thus creates a revolving capital fund subscribed by the growers actually using the system, and in turn achieves perpetual and complete user-ownership. Each user of the system receives a share but only one share. He cannot accumulate any additional shares and thus has only one vote.

By 1943 the original construction programme had been completed and all debts repaid. At this time the decision was made to hand the system over to the growers to enable them to control and direct future expansions for their own benefit.

To the outbreak of the second World War and beyond, the company continued its policy of expansion and modernisation. Services to off-line receival points were begun in the 1940-41 season and in 1951 growers of oats and barley requested that the co-operative include these grains in its system. Since then the company has stored and transported up to six grain types in many varieties and grades. Laboratory and sampling techniques have been extended, ensuring high quality control and a continued effort to meet marketing requirements. In addition Co-operative Bulk Handling Limited provided and operates transfer depots for handling grain from narrow gauge to standard gauge railway wagons at Merredin, Midland and Northam. The depots are concrete vertical silo systems and between them handle all the grain destined for shipment through the Fremantle and Kwinana terminals which handle something more than half the total receivals.

In the 1960s, Co-operative Bulk Handling Limited commenced a modernisation programme of its country receival points. Original receival points were conceived in the era of horse-drawn transport and were spaced about eleven kilometres apart. Motor transport and better roads meant that a thirty-two-kilometre spacing would be adequate, while the mechanisation of farming and the improvement of farming techniques indicated a large size of storage was required. The modernisation programme has involved the progressive replacement of the older bins, permanent roofed bulkheads and open bulkheads with horizontal storages built of either concrete or steel and equipped with integrated handling machinery, or provision for such machinery to be installed at a later date.

In addition to country receival points storage, Co-operative Bulk Handling Limited provided and operates terminal depots for bulk wheat shipments at Albany, Bunbury, Esperance, Fremantle, Geraldton and Kwinana.

On 24 November 1976 the modern deep-draught bulk loading terminal at Kwinana was officially opened by the Premier of Western Australia. This complex, which comprises vertical cell and horizontal storage facilities, ship docking and loading facilities and administration block is reputed to form the world's largest single grain-shipping complex.

Grain is delivered to the terminal in specially designed hopper-bottom rail trucks which discharge their load through long grids inlaid between the rail tracks. Belt conveyors beneath the tracks then take the grain to elevators which are used to direct it into one of two horizontal storage units, which have a total capacity of 700,100 cubic metres, or the vertical cells, which have a capacity of 519,000 cubic metres. Facilities for grain cleaning, dust control, fumigation and quality control are incorporated within the complex to ensure fast, hygienic handling of grain. The computerised control system installed in the terminal monitors stock records and grain flows at all times.

Outloading of grain involves transfer from the storage facilities to the shipping gallery along four conveyor belts, which have a combined outloading capacity of 5,000 tonnes per hour. The shiploading gallery and jetty, in conjunction with the main cell blocks began operating in June 1977.

At 31 December 1977, storage capacity in the country was 7,410,000 cubic metres and at the ports 2,673,400 cubic metres. The latter figure includes the total storage capacity at Kwinana. The initial storage constructed in 1931 provided for 23,276 cubic metres. The largest seasonal production that Co-operative Bulk Handling Limited has handled was 6,364,463 cubic metres of all grains in the 1973-74 season. By contrast, in the initial season the system handled 46,000 cubic metres.

Marketing of Wheat. The Australian Wheat Board is the sole authority for the marketing of wheat within Australia and of wheat and flour for export. The Board derives its authority from Wheat Industry Stabilization Plans established under joint Commonwealth and State legislation and continued in existence under provisions of the *Wheat Industry Stabilization Act 1974* (Commonwealth) which applied to the season commencing on 1 October 1974, and applies for each of the next six succeeding seasons. However, it should be noted that the stabilization provisions of the legislation are restricted to five seasons ending on 30 September 1979. The *Wheat Industry Stabilization Act 1974* repealed earlier Acts of 1968, 1970 and 1973.

Different principles are introduced with the new stabilization plan insofar as a stabilization price now replaces the guaranteed price of the old plan, and is to be adjusted to reflect trends in world wheat prices over a period of years. For the 1974-75 season (the first year of the new plan) the stabilization price was fixed at \$73.49 per tonne. The level of government assistance to the wheat industry or payments by growers to the Wheat Prices Stabilization Fund will be influenced both upwards and downwards by changes in world marketing conditions affecting prices, and not, as formerly, by movement in Australian production costs. The stabilization price for the 1974-75 season will be subject to adjustment for each season for the next four years in accordance with a formula which provides for a variation in the stabilization price, from one season to the next, of one quarter of the difference, in Australian money values, between:

- (a) the average export price for the season as determined (this is calculated when all wheat in a pool for the season has been sold/shipped); and
- (b) the amount obtained by adding together one-half of the average export price of the season immediately preceding the current season and one-half of the stabilization price for that immediately preceding season.

Unlike the old guaranteed price in the previous stabilization plan, which applied to a maximum export quantity of 200 million bushels (5,443,108 tonnes) each season, the stabilization price under the new plan will apply to all wheat exported in a season.

Home Consumption Price of Wheat. The legislation provides that the basic class of wheat to be marketed by the Board is 'Australian Standard White' which is defined as wheat other than wheat classified by or on behalf of the Board as 'Prime Hard', 'Hard', 'Durum' or 'Biscuit wheat', or as having a quality defect.

For the year commencing 1 December 1974 or any of the four succeeding years the Australian Minister for Primary Industry is required by the *Wheat Industry Stabilization Act* 1974, after consultation with the appropriate Minister in each State, to fix a price per tonne for wholesale sales in Australia by the Board for each year of Australian Standard White wheat in bulk, free on rail at a port of export. The Australian Parliament's powers in relation to pricing only apply in a Federal Territory and the corresponding Western Australian legislation provides that the price shall be that which 'would be applicable under the Commonwealth Act if the contract were made in the Australian Capital Territory'.

The *Wheat Industry Stabilization Act* 1974 (Commonwealth) requires the Australian Minister for Primary Industry to fix the price in respect of a year in the above-mentioned five-year period by—

- '(a) taking as a basis an amount of \$70.41 per tonne;
- (b) making such increase or decrease, if any, in that price as he considers appropriate by reason of increases or decreases that have occurred since 1 December 1973 in prices, wages or rates of charges (including rates of interest) payable in connexion with—
 - (i) the carrying on of operations wholly or partly for the purposes of the production of wheat; or
 - (ii) the transport, handling or storage of wheat; and
- (c) adding such amount as, after consultation with the Board, he considers to be necessary to be included in the price per tonne of all wheat sold by the Board in that year for use or consumption in Australia for the purpose of enabling the Board to meet the costs of shipment of wheat by the Board to the State of Tasmania.'

Under the provisions of the *Wheat Industry Stabilization Amendment Act* 1976, the Minister is also required to take into account 'as he considers appropriate, increases or decreases, since 1 December 1974, in the value of the labour of owners and other operators of wheat farms in the production of wheat on those farms, calculated by reference to the rates of wages that would be payable to employees for labour'.

Higher or lower prices for wheat, other than Australian Standard White will apply on the domestic market by reason of difference in quality.

The home consumption price for the 1976-77 season was fixed at \$105.40 per tonne. The home consumption price for the 1977-78 season is \$111.16 per tonne.

Wheat Standards. The Western Australian Wheat Standards Committee establishes standards for Australian Standard White (W.A.) wheat and Australian Hard (W.A.) wheat. The procedure approved for determining these standards of wheat provides for samples being drawn progressively at each country receival point and port of shipment during the harvest period. After all samples are assembled they are sorted into zones of origin (Geraldton, Fremantle, Bunbury, Albany and Esperance), the zones being fixed in relation to each siding's natural port terminal. Each zone is then taken separately, the samples from the sidings in the zone being bulked together and thoroughly mixed and it is from these mixtures that each zone's contribution to the main bulk sample for the State is drawn.

Zone contributions are then bulked together and thoroughly mixed, after which ten weighings are taken on a Schopper one-litre scale chondrometer and from the average of those weighings the standards for the season are declared. Subsequently, the wheat is subjected to mechanical and quality tests.

Official standard samples are widely distributed to commercial interests and appropriate Government Departments and instrumentalities both locally and overseas, as being representative of the wheat of the particular season which is on offer to the world grain markets.

Wheat Delivery Quotas Plan. The Australian Wheat Growers' Federation put forward proposals, in March 1969, for the allotment of quotas on deliveries of wheat to the Australian Wheat Board. The Federation's proposals were mainly designed to bring marketable supplies of wheat more into line with available outlets, following the record Australian and State harvests in 1968-69. The proposals, which first became effective for the 1969-70 harvest, established for Western Australia a quota of 2.3 million tonnes for deliveries of wheat for that season.

State Governments have the responsibility of implementing the quota plan within the States and separate enabling legislation has been enacted in each State. Particulars of the statutory provisions relating to the establishment in Western Australia of a quota scheme with respect to the delivery and marketing of wheat, are contained in the *Wheat Delivery Quotas Act, 1969-1974*.

The States are responsible for determining the method of allocation of individual quotas within their respective boundaries. In Western Australia, the *Wheat Delivery Quotas Act, 1969-1974* provides for the establishment of a Wheat Quotas Committee, consisting of three members appointed by the Minister for Agriculture. Subject to the direction of the Minister, the Committee is empowered under the Act to determine individual quotas for growers, but quotas may be reviewed by the Minister at any time.

The allocation in this State of individual quotas for 'established farms' for the season 1969-70 was made on the basis of the average for the farm of the best five deliveries made in the seven seasons from 1962-63 to 1968-69. Separate provisions applied to wheat growers on 'recently acquired farms' and 'new land farms'.

The allocation of quotas was not regarded as satisfactory by many in the industry and an independent Committee of Enquiry was formed to investigate the basis of allocation and to arrive at a more equitable distribution.

In an endeavour to alleviate various anomalies, a revised method of allocating the total State quota of 2.4 million tonnes was adopted for the 1970-71 season.

Further modifications to the method of allocation were made for the 1971-72 season and again for 1972-73. The State's wheat quotas for these two years were 2.1 and 2.6 million tonnes, respectively.

For the season 1973-74 the State's allocation was set at 3.1 million tonnes. However, complementary State and Commonwealth legislation provided that the Australian Wheat

Board 'may have regard to the possibility that the Australian wheat quota originally determined for that season, may be increased by a quantity not exceeding 544,311 tonnes'.

All wheat accepted as 'quota wheat' is the subject of normal Australian Wheat Board payments within the framework of the Wheat Industry Stabilization Act.

For the 1974-75 season, a similar situation existed and the State's allocation was again set at 3·1 million tonnes. There was also a special pool of 2 million tonnes, which could be allocated by the Australian Minister for Primary Industry, should the deliveries in any State exceed their quota.

The 1975-76 season was declared a non-quota season by the Australian Minister for Primary Industry and consequently there was no restriction whatsoever on the quantity of wheat which a grower might deliver. However, the State Minister for Agriculture approved a recommendation to maintain a base quota (for possible use in subsequent seasons) for individual properties in the following manner. To 80 per cent of a property's base quota, as shown on the Registration Certificate (issued in October 1975 to all growers who applied) was to be added 20 per cent of deliveries made to Co-operative Bulk Handling Limited up to 31 May 1976. The resultant figure then would become the property's base quota for the 1976-77 season. Twenty per cent of deliveries made in the 1975-76 season from a property which had not previously established a base quota would be taken as the base quota for that property in the 1976-77 season.

The 1977-78 season was also declared a non-quota year and continued the guidelines of adjusting individual base quota records at the end of each non-quota season by the 80 per cent—20 per cent calculation adopted for the 1975-76 season.

Exports of Wheat

EXPORTS OF WHEAT AND FLOUR

Year	Wheat	Flour (a)	Estimated total wheat equivalent
1929-30	679,116	62,659	767,466
1939-40	417,226	83,159	534,344
1949-50	585,417	105,065	733,558
1959-60	999,173	79,697	1,111,546
1969-70	1,814,774	31,173	1,858,727
1972-73	2,249,934	9,798	2,263,749
1973-74	2,139,973	11,232	2,155,810
1974-75	3,241,895	19,281	3,269,081
1975-76	3,215,792	11,658	3,232,230
1976-77	3,009,101	11,355	3,025,110

(a) Ships' stores are excluded from figures for 1959-60 and subsequent years.

Most of Western Australia's wheat production is exported as grain and flour and in the preceding table the fluctuations which have occurred in exports since 1929 are shown, together with figures giving the estimated total wheat equivalent. Prior to the early 1970s the United Kingdom had been a most consistent purchaser of the State's wheat but, in 1973-74, 1975-76 and 1976-77 no exports to the United Kingdom were recorded. Since 1961-62 China, excluding Taiwan Province, and Japan have been the most important customers and in 1969-70 their purchases together accounted for 78 per cent of the State's total wheat exports. However, in 1976-77 their combined purchases were only 29 per cent of the State's total exports even though Japan was the most important customer with purchases amounting to 676,739 tonnes. In 1976-77 principal buyers (other than Japan), in order of importance, were India, Indonesia and the Arab Republic of Egypt. In the same year principal customers for flour were Mauritius, Saudi Arabia, Oman and Kuwait. Further details of exports appear in Chapter IX, Part 1.

Oats

Although oats have been grown in Western Australia since the early development of wheat farming, cultivation was somewhat limited until stimulated by the introduction of large-scale sheep raising in the agricultural areas, when their high nutritional worth as stock feed made them a very valuable crop. The area sown to oats for grain increased from 78,301 hectares in 1920 to 111,238 in 1930, to 173,682 in 1940, to 237,025 in 1950 and 538,153 in 1960. It then remained reasonably static until 1972 when the area sown to oats fell to 296,666 hectares. Some fluctuations have occurred since 1972 but the last two years have shown increases in area sown, the area for 1976-77 being 372,299 hectares.

Locally bred varieties of oats feature prominently in the industry. Although the main variety is Swan, a very high quality oat grown on more than 60 per cent of the area sown it is being replaced by West, released in 1975, which is both a higher-yielding variety in drier areas and rust-resistant. A new variety, Moore, better suited to the wetter Western Districts where it out-yields both Swan and West, will be released in 1978.

In addition to their importance as local stock feed, oats are exported in substantial quantities. In 1976-77 the total sold overseas was 182,346 tonnes, the principal buyers being Japan, the Federal Republic of Germany, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Malaysia and the United Kingdom. Exports to other Australian States are negligible.

Although growers are free to market oats in any way they wish, in practice a large proportion of all sales, whether for export or the local market, is effected through the Western Australian State Voluntary Oats Pool, which is conducted by The Grain Pool of W.A. under the control of the Minister for Agriculture. From 28 November 1975, oats became an 'approved grain' under the provisions of the *Grain Marketing Act, 1975*. This means that all oats delivered to Co-operative Bulk Handling Limited are deemed to have been received on behalf of the Grain Pool of W.A.

OATS FOR GRAIN—AREA AND PRODUCTION

Season	Area	Production		
		Total	Average yield per hectare	Gross value
1972-73	hectares ... 296,666	tonnes 212,001	tonnes 0·71	\$ 5,793,261
1973-74	324,890	383,107	1·18	25,252,625
1974-75	262,347	249,526	0·95	18,044,683
1975-76	319,877	385,670	1·21	32,700,101
1976-77	372,299	347,396	0·93	28,906,170

Barley

Barley grows well over a wide range of climatic and soil conditions and generally yields better than other cereals. It is successful on saline soils where other crops may not do well and as a first crop on newly-developed land. With the introduction of wheat delivery quotas, and because barley was a suitable alternative crop, the area of barley sown for grain rose to a record 911,318 hectares in 1971-72 but the relaxation of wheat quotas in the following years caused a contraction in the area sown to barley.

Both 'two-row' and 'six-row' barley are grown and, while a large amount of the grain produced is retained on farms for stock feed, the bulk of the crop is now exported. In 1976-77 the quantity exported overseas was 488,701 tonnes, the principal buyers being Japan and the Federal Republic of Germany. For many years sales of 'two-row' barley were mainly to local maltsters. However, since 1968-69 exports of 'two-row' barley have become increasingly important. Most 'six-row' barley sold continues to be marketed overseas.

The main 'two-row' varieties grown are Clipper and Dampier, both of which produce high quality grain for malting, manufacturing or feed purposes. Clipper is the higher yielding and is preferred by overseas grain buyers. Beecher is the main 'six-row' variety and is grown on a limited area to supply a dwindling overseas demand for feed grain.

Until 1975-76 the marketing of barley, both for export and for local consumption, was controlled by The Western Australian Barley Marketing Board, Co-operative Bulk Handling Limited acting as the Board's licensed receiver. Since November 1975, with the passing of the *Grain Marketing Act, 1975* The Grain Pool of W.A. has taken over the functions of The Western Australian Barley Marketing Board, which has disbanded following the repeal of the Marketing of Barley Act in 1975.

BARLEY FOR GRAIN—AREA AND PRODUCTION

Season	Two-row			Six-row				
	Area	Production			Area	Production		
		Total	Average yield per hectare	Gross value		Total	Average yield per hectare	Gross value
1972-73	hectares 528,392	tonnes 477,854	tonnes 0.90	\$ 22,414,040	hectares 215,756	tonnes 162,502	tonnes 0.75	\$ 7,109,199
1973-74	377,254	481,948	1.28	37,522,393	132,581	144,260	1.09	10,527,195
1974-75	305,463	251,931	0.82	25,857,060	81,535	77,125	0.95	7,964,457
1975-76	332,269	411,481	1.24	43,085,870	86,716	93,521	1.08	9,313,348
1976-77	375,504	489,946	1.30	54,317,574	76,797	63,143	0.82	6,592,506

Lupins

The large-scale growing of lupins for processing has been undertaken in Western Australia since 1971-72, mainly in the areas from Geraldton to Watheroo and from Bridgetown to Kojonup, although in later years, with the development of new strains, growing has spread into drier parts of the wheat belt. The industry is based largely on white-seeded, white-flowered varieties of the narrow-leaved lupin (*Lupinus angustifolius*). The main variety is Unicrop which has a relatively short growing season. In 1976, Marri, a later-maturing variety with resistance to grey leaf spot disease, was released for the northern lupin-growing areas. The White lupin (*L. albus*) is being developed for more loamy soils, and the high protein variety Ultra was released in 1976. In 1976-77 seasonal conditions adversely affected both the area sown and the yield of lupins.

LUPINS FOR GRAIN—AREA AND PRODUCTION

Season	Area	Production		
		Total	Average yield per hectare	Gross value
1972-73	hectares 44,341	tonnes 15,126	tonnes 0.34	\$ 960,569
1973-74	64,075	49,313	0.77	3,915,225
1974-75	118,607	77,151	0.65	6,435,041
1975-76	121,877	88,710	0.73	7,889,774
1976-77	95,840	23,323	0.24	2,380,958

Prior to 1974-75, marketing of lupins for processing was conducted through a voluntary pool operated by The Grain Pool of W.A. In that year the Western Australian Seed Board took over the marketing through a compulsory pool, with the Grain Pool acting as managing and selling agents and Co-operative Bulk Handling Limited acting as receiving agents. Since November 1975, under the provisions of the *Grain Marketing Act, 1975* the Western Australian Seed Board has been disbanded and marketing of lupins (except receival) is now entirely the responsibility of The Grain Pool of W.A.

Other Grains

The introduction of the Wheat Delivery Quotas Plan in 1969-70 effectively limited the quantity of wheat which could be delivered to the Australian Wheat Board. This caused producers to look for alternative cash crops and considerable interest was shown in rape seed production. The area sown to rape expanded rapidly to a peak of 41,566

hectares in 1972-73 but in that season the average yield dropped to 0.21 tonnes per hectare due to the spread of blackleg disease. Consequently the area planted to rape fell dramatically in 1973-74 to 2,225 hectares. Future production will depend on the availability of disease-resistant strains of rape. The release for sowing in 1978 of Wesreo, a high-yielding variety of summer rape (*Brassica napus*) which combines good resistance to blackleg disease with high quality seed is expected to have a substantial effect.

Grain sorghum, rye, linseed, field peas, vetches, sunflower and safflower are also grown but only in small quantities.

RAPE SEED—AREA AND PRODUCTION

Season	Area	Production		
		Total	Average yield per hectare	Gross value
1972-73	41,566	8,526	0.21	1,010,122
1973-74	2,225	792	0.36	120,081
1974-75	2,170	768	0.35	125,224
1975-76	3,678	1,830	0.50	299,110
1976-77	949	855	0.90	145,534

Hay

Large quantities of pasture hay are cut from clover and grass pastures, production in 1976-77 being 240,893 tonnes from 74,125 hectares. The principal cereal hay crop is oats and 247,958 tonnes of oaten hay were cut in 1976-77 from 70,011 hectares. Wheat is the only other cereal crop which is used extensively for this purpose and in 1976-77 the production was 55,700 tonnes from 20,129 hectares. Barley, vetches, lucerne, rye and rape are also used for hay making but they are of minor importance only.

HAY—AREA AND PRODUCTION

Season	Pasture		Oaten		Wheaten		Other (a)		Total	
	Area	Production	Area	Production	Area	Production	Area	Production	Area	Production
1972-73	89,253	303,934	92,313	255,122	30,478	72,327	11,873	32,882	223,917	664,265
1973-74	104,386	356,204	80,483	275,899	23,340	67,270	11,740	34,931	219,949	734,304
1974-75	89,143	287,156	52,880	160,415	15,477	40,948	6,123	19,842	163,623	508,361
1975-76	80,126	253,012	60,229	212,067	16,803	51,555	6,171	19,843	163,329	536,477
1976-77	74,125	240,893	70,011	247,958	20,129	55,700	5,032	15,880	169,297	560,431

(a) Mainly barley, vetch, lucerne, rye and rape hay.

Pastures

The first established pastures in the State were cultivated to provide grazing for dairy cattle but, with the rapid increase in the number of sheep carried on wheat farms, by far the greater area is now located in the wheat-growing districts.

Subterranean clover was one of the first pasture species sown in these districts and it is still the most important, although other clovers, medics and a variety of grasses including Wimmera rye grass and perennial rye grasses are also grown extensively. The present practice in the higher-rainfall areas is to sow a mixture of two or more species, selected for their suitability to the type of soil and rainfall, to give a legume-grass pasture.

From 0.8 million hectares in 1945-46, the area under sown pasture increased remarkably to 7.8 million hectares in 1974-75. The top-dressing of pastures with superphosphate has developed to such an extent that this treatment is now general practice.

Western Australia is in a particularly good position to produce seed of annual legumes and grasses on a large scale and during the last few years has produced at least one-third of the total Australian crop.

In the last decade considerable areas of new land have been cleared, much of it along the south coast where the growing season is six or seven months. It has been found that if heavier seed and fertiliser applications are used, good subterranean clover seed crops can be grown in the first year on this new land. Similarly, in more inland districts good yields of barrel medic can be obtained on suitable soil types. The paddocks generally being used are large, open and only gently undulating, and are thus suitable for the operation of modern harvesting machines. Very little, if any, rain falls in the summer months and this ensures ideal harvesting conditions.

The development of suction harvesting machines in recent years has enabled this potential to be exploited. Suction harvesters are now used to harvest most of the more important small-seeded legume crops (subterranean clover, barrel medic and rose clover).

Seed certification schemes are operated by the Department of Agriculture for the main species of pasture seed. These schemes ensure that buyers are in a position to obtain good quality seed of the strain they require free from weed seeds. Certification schemes have assisted greatly in marketing and in allowing the development of a sound export trade.

There is an important export trade in subterranean clover seed and in 1976-77 the total exported was 633,197 kilograms, over 97 per cent of which went to other Australian States.

PASTURE SEED HARVESTED

Season	Principal pasture seed								Total pasture seed (a)	
	Subterranean clover		Lupins		Barrel medic		Wimmera rye grass			
	Area harvested	Production	Area harvested	Production	Area harvested	Production	Area harvested	Production		
1972-73	hectares 18,293	kilograms 3,380,516	hectares 4,356	kilograms 1,037,969	hectares 1,242	kilograms 157,773	hectares 1,173	kilograms 98,207	hectares 25,877	
1973-74	17,316	3,379,496	3,632	1,386,833	1,881	220,442	1,247	159,826	26,856	
1974-75	13,551	3,061,614	3,911	1,004,756	1,842	195,288	1,045	130,648	22,878	
1975-76	7,201	1,559,513	2,362	613,508	862	104,298	308	50,581	12,514	
1976-77	11,231	2,305,656	(b)	(b)	1,009	121,924	179	45,727	(c) 13,603	

(a) Includes lucerne harvested for seed.

(b) Not available.

(c) Incomplete.

Crops for Green Feed

Large areas of oats are grown for use as green feed for stock. Among other crops which are cultivated for this purpose, but to a far lesser extent, are barley, wheat, field peas, rye and forage sorghum.

CROPS FOR GREEN FEED—AREA GRAZED OR CUT (Hectares)

Season	Oats	Barley	Wheat	Field peas	Forage sorghum	Rye	Other (a)	Total
1972-73	90,107	21,147	3,641	3,573	1,740	1,750	2,296	124,254
1973-74	77,950	23,960	5,431	1,545	1,274	1,260	2,215	113,635
1974-75	51,468	12,795	5,417	2,085	1,271	1,175	1,270	75,481
1975-76	49,350	10,538	5,849	1,727	*720	394	*1,461	*70,039
1976-77	48,286	7,551	5,969	1,735	638	541	1,377	66,097

(a) Mainly vetches, millet, grain sorghum and maize. * Revised.

Potatoes

The cultivation of potatoes, the State's principal vegetable crop, is confined largely to the higher-rainfall areas of the south-west. Winter crops are planted during June and early July on the frost-free hillsides and drained flats of the coastal areas between Waroona and Donnybrook and on the market garden land in the Perth Statistical Division. Mid-season plantings are made from the middle of July to November on summer-moist areas or on sprinkler-irrigated land in the Shires of Manjimup, Busselton, Albany and Waroona and in market gardens in the Perth Statistical Division. Late crops are planted between mid-November and the end of February in all districts growing early and mid-season crops, other than the Perth Statistical Division.

The average yield of potatoes per hectare in Western Australia is consistently very much greater than that for Australia as a whole, and in 1976-77 comparative yields were 30·23 tonnes and 20·6 tonnes per hectare. This is due mainly to the favourable climatic conditions in Western Australia and the use of sprinkler irrigation. Delaware, the principal variety grown in the State, gives high yields under a wide range of growing conditions. There is a substantial export surplus, the bulk of which usually goes to the other Australian States with smaller consignments being sent overseas, principally to the Republic of Singapore.

Potato production in Western Australia is controlled, under the provisions of the *Marketing of Potatoes Act, 1946-1974*, by the Western Australian Potato Marketing Board, which is the sole marketing authority for potatoes produced in the State. The object of this provision is to ensure adequate supplies for local consumption and effective marketing of crops.

POTATOES—AREA AND PRODUCTION

Season	Area	Production		
		Total	Average yield per hectare	Gross value
1972-73	hectares 2,378	tonnes 63,282	tonnes 26·61	\$ 6,271,668
1973-74	2,242	60,603	27·04	8,430,589
1974-75	2,356	67,450	28·63	8,805,596
1975-76	2,308	68,033	29·48	12,320,496
1976-77	2,347	70,943	30·23	11,247,158

Onions

The production of onions is confined largely to the metropolitan and adjacent areas, Spearwood being the main centre. In these districts onions are usually grown on light sandy soils and yields of up to 50 tonnes per hectare are obtained. The maximum area planted (206 hectares) was recorded in 1962-63. From that year there was a downward trend in area planted to a minimum of 122 hectares in 1970-71. The downward movement has since been reversed and in 1976-77 190 hectares were planted for a production of 7,863 tonnes.

Onions are imported annually into Western Australia during the winter but a surplus is produced locally during summer months and is exported, in the main, to overseas markets, the most important being the Republic of Singapore.

ONIONS—AREA AND PRODUCTION

Season	Area	Production		
		Total	Average yield per hectare	Gross value
1972-73	hectares 132	tonnes 4,877	tonnes 36·95	\$ 572,677
1973-74	146	5,659	38·76	1,197,415
1974-75	157	6,236	39·72	1,024,751
1975-76	175	7,194	41·11	1,220,766
1976-77	190	7,863	41·38	1,341,994

Tomatoes

The main centres of production of tomatoes are at Carnarvon and Geraldton and in the districts around Perth. At Carnarvon and Geraldton, because of the warm winter climate, growers are able to produce early crops and take advantage of the high prices ruling on the Melbourne market during the winter and spring. They also supply substantial quantities to the Perth market and there is a consistent export trade with the Republic of Singapore and Christmas Island (Indian Ocean).

Supplies to the Perth market from December to June are grown in and near the metropolitan area, principally in the Shire of Wanneroo. Tomatoes are also grown in a number of districts in the South-West and Lower Great Southern Divisions.

The total area under tomatoes reached a peak of 629 hectares in 1944-45 but the average yield per hectare in that year was a low 12.02 tonnes per hectare. Since then, although the area has declined, yields per hectare have improved and production in 1976-77 was 8,723 tonnes from 238 hectares, an average yield of 36.65 tonnes per hectare.

TOMATOES—AREA AND PRODUCTION

Season	Area	Production		
		Total	Average yield per hectare	Gross value
1972-73	hectares 245	tonnes 8,350.72	tonnes 34.08	\$ 2,386,978
1973-74	261	8,764.89	33.59	2,321,344
1974-75	212	7,085.48	33.42	2,714,304
1975-76	212	7,181.40	33.87	3,283,721
1976-77	238	8,723.14	36.61	4,053,314

Other Vegetables

In addition to the cultivation of potatoes, onions and tomatoes, previously mentioned, many other vegetables are produced, the bulk of them in or near the metropolitan area where growers benefit not only from proximity to the principal market but also from an abundant supply of water at relatively shallow depths. Small quantities are also produced in many country districts. An important early crop of beans is grown at Carnarvon and transported by road to Perth. Part of this crop is then railed or air-freighted to Adelaide.

TURNIPS, CARROTS, PARSNIPS, BEETROOT—AREA AND PRODUCTION

Season	Turnips (swede and white)			Carrots			Parsnips			Beetroot		
	Area	Production		Area	Production		Area	Production		Area	Production	
		Quan- tity	Gross value		Quan- tity	Gross value		Quan- tity	Gross value		Quan- tity	Gross value
1972-73	ha 41	kg 370,691	\$ 45,158	ha 188	tonnes 7,083	\$ 541,212	ha 30	kg 469,183	\$ 107,316	ha 8	kg 130,784	\$ 17,944
1973-74	32	366,551	65,979	198	7,834	982,305	33	496,850	128,610	4	71,073	12,793
1974-75	30	346,018	62,283	198	7,994	843,367	36	545,150	163,965	3	43,109	9,665
1975-76	32	319,747	41,887	217	8,715	1,247,378	30	585,268	144,561	3	55,350	9,908
1976-77	22	292,615	67,301	218	7,930	1,185,834	28	573,698	137,688	3	51,469	11,323

PUMPKINS, BEANS, GREEN PEAS—AREA AND PRODUCTION

Season	Pumpkins			Beans				Green peas				
	French and runner			Broad								
	Area	Production		Area	Production		Area	Production				
		Quan- tity	Gross value		Quan- tity	Gross value		Quan- tity	Gross value			
1972-73	ha 377	'000 bags 95	\$ 422,361	ha 348	kg 2,521,325	\$ 709,492	ha 13	kg 56,074	\$ 6,729	ha 660	kg 4,936,889	\$ 167,000
1973-74	344	95	404,670	343	2,790,004	842,740	16	85,404	15,373	730	6,066,366	204,289
1974-75	408	99	667,481	304	2,125,280	762,616	14	126,748	27,885	891	6,834,718	308,968
1975-76	373	86	520,628	271	1,907,393	755,703	14	86,620	15,592	910	4,835,054	233,707
1976-77	355	90	759,412	243	1,714,211	755,384	27	195,348	37,116	886	5,824,914	319,464

CABBAGES, CAULIFLOWERS, LETTUCE—AREA AND PRODUCTION

Season	Cabbages			Cauliflowers			Lettuce		
	Area	Production		Area	Production		Area	Production	
		Quantity	Gross value		Quantity	Gross value		Quantity	Gross value
1972-73	hectares 138	'000 crates 260	\$ 412,322	hectares 303	'000 3,666	\$ 918,576	hectares 209	'000 crates 461	\$ 997,506
1973-74	140	260	475,221	281	3,584	1,262,882	201	442	1,169,716
1974-75	157	290	613,110	327	4,170	1,752,003	193	437	1,285,639
1975-76	140	234	589,048	301	3,944	1,600,199	170	375	1,192,292
1976-77	149	265	787,116	331	4,002	1,933,326	176	378	1,219,580

Orchards

Fruit production is largely confined to the temperate regions between Gingin to the north of Perth and Albany on the south coast. The cool, wet winters and warm, dry summers of this area permit the successful cultivation of a wide variety of fruits. In the southern and south-western sections, apples, pears and stone fruits are grown extensively while in the districts around Perth the principal crops are apples, stone fruits, citrus fruits and grapes. Outside this main fruit-growing area, banana plantations have been established at Carnarvon in the north-west.

FRUIT (a)—AREA AND GROSS VALUE OF PRODUCTION

Season	Area (b)			Gross value of production				
	Orchard fruit	Plantation and berry fruit	Total	Pome (c)	Citrus (d)	Stone (e)	Other (f)	Total
1972-73	hectares 8,448	hectares 232	hectares 8,680	\$ 9,245,258	\$ 1,572,412	\$ 1,378,292	\$ 2,052,257	\$ 14,248,219
1973-74	7,718	248	7,965	9,422,404	1,780,166	1,844,151	1,813,352	14,860,073
1974-75	7,591	232	7,823	13,049,323	1,948,681	2,029,022	2,146,706	19,173,732
1975-76	6,939	212	7,151	13,756,120	2,017,536	2,236,603	2,688,256	20,698,515
1976-77	6,903	213	7,115	14,524,900	2,563,115	3,081,209	3,128,497	23,297,721

(a) Excludes grapes. (b) Comprises bearing and non-bearing trees and plants. (c) Apples, pears and quinces. (d) Principally oranges, mandarins, lemons and grapefruit. (e) Plums, peaches, apricots, nectarines and cherries. (f) Bananas, loquats, figs, olives, passion fruit, almonds and other minor fruits.

Apples

Apples, which are the principal fruit crop, account for more than half the total orchard area. Donnybrook, Manjimup and Bridgetown (based on number of bearing and non-bearing trees) are the most important centres but other districts in the south-west and in the Darling Range near Perth produce large quantities. In 1976-77 the total number of bearing trees was 834,200 which produced 2,203,319 cases, the principal varieties being Granny Smith, Jonathan, Yates, Delicious and Cleopatra.

APPLES—NUMBER OF TREES AND PRODUCTION

Season	Number of trees		Production		
	Bearing	Non-bearing	Total	Average yield per bearing tree	Gross value
1972-73	988,636	182,604	cases 2,959,741	cases 3·0	\$ 8,214,255
1973-74	933,751	153,286	2,764,948	3·0	8,387,908
1974-75	908,210	133,871	2,730,724	3·0	11,890,338
1975-76	873,058	120,718	2,672,096	3·1	12,594,488
1976-77	834,200	103,567	2,203,319	2·6	12,322,574

There is a valuable export trade, with 627,549 bushels being exported overseas in 1976-77. The Republic of Singapore is the most important market, followed by the United Kingdom, Kuwait, Malaysia and the Federal Republic of Germany.

Pears

Pears are usually grown in conjunction with apples but the number of trees planted and the quantity produced are much less, the total number of bearing trees in 1976-77 being 61,143 and the production 253,830 cases. The bulk of the crop is consumed locally but significant quantities are exported, principally to the Republic of Singapore and Kuwait.

PEARS—NUMBER OF TREES AND PRODUCTION

Season	Number of trees		Production		
	Bearing	Non-bearing	Total	Average yield per bearing tree	Gross value
1972-73	68,030	18,667	cases 227,484	cases 3·3	\$ 1,030,674
1973-74	63,428	19,845	201,307	3·2	1,034,232
1974-75	63,067	26,485	241,516	3·8	1,158,773
1975-76	62,907	26,739	255,757	4·1	1,161,309
1976-77	61,143	25,775	253,830	4·2	2,201,913

Citrus Fruit

While the Shire of Chittering is the chief citrus fruit producer, there are other important areas near Perth in the Shires of Kalamunda, Swan and Armadale-Kelmscott, and in the south-west, in the Shires of Harvey and Capel (in order according to number of trees bearing and non-bearing). Although oranges are by far the most important crop, substantial quantities of lemons, mandarins, and grapefruit are also produced.

Production is largely for local consumption but there is some export trade, mainly with the Republic of Singapore, Christmas Island (Indian Ocean), Malaysia and Mauritius.

ORANGES AND MANDARINS—NUMBER OF TREES AND PRODUCTION

Season	Oranges				Mandarins			
	Number of trees		Production		Number of trees		Production	
	Bearing	Non-bearing	Quantity	Gross value	Bearing	Non-bearing	Quantity	Gross value
1972-73	311,714	44,034	cases 412,243	\$ 984,024	40,797	15,304	cases 54,361	\$ 278,328
1973-74	291,712	42,214	389,233	1,179,829	41,370	13,650	51,214	273,824
1974-75	285,172	35,009	371,993	1,238,785	39,669	14,474	52,932	278,775
1975-76	258,708	25,191	374,899	1,280,797	36,835	10,472	51,164	365,652
1976-77	247,674	19,283	404,901	1,620,025	36,621	9,849	63,543	488,010

LEMONS AND GRAPEFRUIT—NUMBER OF TREES AND PRODUCTION

Season	Lemons (a)				Grapefruit			
	Number of trees		Production		Number of trees		Production	
	Bearing	Non-bearing	Quantity	Gross value	Bearing	Non-bearing	Quantity	Gross value
1972-73	36,584	5,959	cases 116,595	\$ 255,055	7,915	6,238	cases 16,193	\$ 54,914
1973-74	33,864	9,761	119,354	280,649	8,207	7,660	16,877	45,864
1974-75	33,074	12,040	112,986	369,930	9,222	6,712	19,210	60,852
1975-76	29,506	13,222	108,622	321,141	9,312	6,493	15,598	49,419
1976-77	30,742	10,146	110,751	355,238	10,095	4,427	20,970	98,735

(a) Includes limes.

Stone Fruits

Plums, peaches, apricots, nectarines and cherries are grown in the hills districts in the Darling Range near Perth, in the Swan Valley and in many districts in the south-west. The total number of stone fruit trees (bearing and non-bearing) in 1976-77 was 169,761, comprising 75,009 plum and prune trees, 61,357 peach trees, 14,974 apricot trees, 10,537 nectarine trees and 7,884 cherry trees. The bulk of the stone fruit crop is consumed locally but shipments of plums are sent overseas, mainly to the Republic of Singapore, Hong Kong and Malaysia.

PLUMS AND PEACHES—NUMBER OF TREES AND PRODUCTION

Season	Plums and prunes				Peaches			
	Number of trees		Production		Number of trees		Production	
	Bearing	Non-bearing	Quantity	Gross value	Bearing	Non-bearing	Quantity	Gross value
1972-73	72,723	11,673	cases 146,800	\$ 759,396	53,403	12,366	cases 106,188	\$ 369,667
1973-74	69,904	12,304	127,996	952,398	47,829	13,856	104,044	568,367
1974-75	68,794	11,492	149,435	1,090,579	49,142	14,876	105,968	592,130
1975-76	63,651	9,754	144,187	1,166,577	46,516	14,095	102,246	621,168
1976-77	65,082	9,927	147,840	1,460,196	46,783	14,574	102,328	910,713

APRICOTS AND NECTARINES—NUMBER OF TREES AND PRODUCTION

Season	Apricots				Nectarines			
	Number of trees		Production		Number of trees		Production	
	Bearing	Non-bearing	Quantity	Gross value	Bearing	Non-bearing	Quantity	Gross value
1972-73	15,353	2,632	cases 25,319	\$ 136,747	6,531	2,666	cases 14,481	\$ 86,307
1973-74	13,664	3,290	17,919	189,941	5,895	2,778	12,894	114,671
1974-75	12,808	3,118	21,940	179,615	6,337	2,664	13,244	119,726
1975-76	11,775	3,863	19,703	254,825	6,785	3,020	12,323	113,043
1976-77	12,106	2,868	23,095	306,471	7,413	3,124	14,090	186,129

Bananas

Production of bananas is confined almost entirely to a narrow strip of land along the Gascoyne River at Carnarvon. The plantations are dependent on water pumped from bores which tap a subterranean flow in the sands of the usually dry river bed. As a surface flow in the river channel results only from heavy rains, which do not occur every year, a problem is presented in the falling-off of water supplies and in the increase in the salt content of the underground water during long dry periods. These conditions and also periodic damage from cyclones cause fluctuations in the area of the plantations and in production.

The crop is transported by road to Perth and sold locally in competition with bananas imported from other Australian States.

BANANAS—AREA AND PRODUCTION

Season	Area		Production		
	Plants of bearing age	Young plants not bearing	Total	Average yield per hectare (a)	Gross value
1972-73	hectares 153	hectares 28	tonnes 4,996.05	tonnes 32.65	\$ 1,746,901
1973-74	163	40	5,731.05	35.16	1,479,049
1974-75	168	18	5,629.43	33.51	1,733,493
1975-76	150	27	5,271.70	35.14	2,204,905
1976-77	162	20	5,560.77	34.33	2,502,348

(a) Calculated on the area of bearing plants only.

In the previous table, details are given of the area and production of bananas for the period 1972-73 to 1976-77. In the ten years ended 1976-77, peak production was reached in 1969-70 with a total crop of 6,379.42 tonnes. Production in 1970-71 (1,616.78 tonnes), however, was the lowest recorded over the decade.

Vineyards

Over 55 per cent of the State's 2,445 hectares of grape vines are in the Shire of Swan, other historically important centres being Chittering, Wanneroo, Toodyay and Gosnells. In recent years significant areas of vines have been planted at Gingin, Margaret River and Frankland and wines produced have shown considerable promise, winning major awards around Australia.

In the dried vine fruit industry, currants are the main item of production and a high proportion of the crop is exported. In 1976-77, just over 94 per cent of exports went to other Australian States, mainly Victoria, the remainder being purchased primarily by the Republic of Singapore and Malaysia.

Table grapes are grown for the local market and for export overseas, mainly to the Republic of Singapore and Indonesia. The production of beverage wines has exceeded 2.8 million litres for the past ten years, reaching a record production of over 3.8 million litres in 1968-69. Most of the wine produced is for local consumption although approximately 322,000 litres was exported to other Australian States and overseas in 1976-77.

GRAPES—AREA AND PRODUCTION

Season	Area		Grapes used for wine making and table use		Dried vine fruits		Wine production	
	Vines of bearing age	Young vines not bearing	Quantity	Gross value	Quantity	Gross value	Beverage (a)	Distillation
1972-73 ...	hectares 2,220	hectares 346	tonnes 7,236	\$'000 808	tonnes 972	\$'000 438	litres 2,998,232	litres 864,734
1973-74 ...	2,104	373	7,349	990	1,062	607	3,151,631	718,942
1974-75 ...	2,276	326	7,652	1,309	1,198	763	3,608,297	654,963
1975-76 ...	2,010	364	*7,257	1,311	1,068	681	3,198,158	879,270
1976-77 ...	2,048	397	7,419	1,685	876	560	3,729,330	543,175

(a) Includes spirit produced from distillation wine and used in fortification. * Revised.

Nurseries

The main concentration of commercial nurseries is in the areas of Wanneroo, Kalambunda and Canning Vale in the Perth Statistical Division. Most nurseries produce ornamental shrubs and trees; some specialise in the production of bedding plants while others concentrate on cut-flower production. Fruit trees, mainly citrus, are produced by specialist nurseries in the Perth Division while pome and stone fruit trees are mostly produced in the South-West Statistical Division at Manjimup and Donnybrook.

NURSERIES (a)—AREA AND VALUE OF PLANT SALES (b)

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Area ...	134	159	141	136	153
Sales (year ended 30 June) (c) ... \$	2,274,121	3,098,770	3,975,030	4,681,738	5,939,024

(a) Excludes non-commercial nurseries and commercial nurseries with total sales of nursery products less than \$500 in 1974-75 and those with less than \$1,500 in subsequent years. (b) Value at the holding, after deducting costs incurred in marketing. (c) Sales between nurseries included in the census have been excluded.

Artificial Fertilisers

Soils in Western Australia are acutely deficient in phosphate, and regular applications of phosphatic fertiliser are required for crop and pasture growth. Newly cleared land may require applications of up to 230 kilograms of superphosphate per hectare for satisfactory crop yields, but annual applications can be reduced as the phosphate content of

the soil is improved through the residual effect of the added fertiliser. On established land, applications of 100 kilograms to 120 kilograms of superphosphate per hectare are commonly used in wheat growing. The suspension on 31 December 1974 of the superphosphate manufacturing bounty payments had only a small effect on superphosphate usage in the 1974-75 season but resulted in a reduction of 38 per cent in usage on pastures and 7 per cent on crops in 1975-76 when compared with the previous season. The reintroduction of the bounty on 1 July 1976 did not cause an increased application of superphosphate during the 1976-77 season.

Nitrogen deficiencies also exist in some areas. Legume pastures have assisted greatly in building up nitrogen in the soil and in some situations appreciable increases in yield may be achieved by applying forms of concentrated nitrogenous fertiliser.

ARTIFICIAL FERTILISER USED ON RURAL HOLDINGS

Season	Crops					Pastures (a)				
	Area fertilised	Quantity used				Area fertilised	Quantity used			
		Super-phosphate (b)	Other artificial fertilisers	Total	Average per hectare		Super-phosphate (b)	Other artificial fertilisers	Total	Average per hectare
1972-73	hectares 3,746,075	tonnes 457,226	tonnes 65,972	tonnes 523,198	tonnes 0·14	hectares 5,058,630	tonnes 681,217	tonnes 45,065	tonnes 726,281	tonnes 0·14
1973-74	4,017,722	487,874	89,704	577,578	0·14	5,780,655	801,534	45,460	846,994	0·15
1974-75	3,584,892	432,491	106,252	538,743	0·15	5,304,270	713,926	36,862	750,788	0·14
1975-76	3,764,930	402,767	121,100	523,867	0·14	4,013,972	444,914	21,078	465,992	0·12
1976-77	4,091,336	409,138	148,623	557,760	0·14	4,224,585	450,420	24,383	474,803	0·11

(a) Includes lucerne for all purposes.

(b) Includes superphosphate with trace elements.

PASTORAL PRODUCTION

Throughout this section, where mention is made of the 'pastoral areas' the portion of the State referred to comprises the Kimberley and Pilbara Statistical Divisions and the Sub-divisions of Lefroy, Gascoyne and Carnegie. The balance of the State, referred to as the 'agricultural areas', comprises the Perth, South-West, Upper Great Southern, Lower Great Southern and Midlands Statistical Divisions and the Sub-divisions of Dundas and Greenough.

In the early days of settlement, pastoral activities in Western Australia were confined largely to what are now the agricultural areas and were usually associated with the cultivation of crops. However, beginning with Captain George Grey's visit in 1838 to the area known as the West Kimberley, explorers increasingly drew attention to the pastoral possibilities of large sections of the present Kimberley, Pilbara and Central Statistical Divisions.

In 1857 and 1858, F. T. Gregory noted the existence of good pastoral country in the Murchison and the Gascoyne districts and in the course of a journey further to the north in 1861 he discovered the Ashburton, Fortescue, De Grey and Oakover Rivers. His reports of good grazing lands in the area led to the establishment of sheep stations by pastoralists from the south, the first of such ventures, in 1863, being in the De Grey district of what is now the Pilbara Statistical Division. Graziers were also turning their attention to the south-east and in the 1870s pastoral lands were being taken up in the coastal areas to the south of the Nullarbor Plain. Another development in the extension of pastoral activity began with Alexander Forrest's journey through the Kimberley in 1879 and his favourable reports on the suitability of the country for grazing. Leases along the Fitzroy and the Ord Rivers were stocked not only with livestock shipped from the south and from the other Australian Colonies but also with cattle brought overland to the area, principally from Queensland and New South Wales, by remarkable feats of droving.

The value of production from the pastoral areas for 1976-77 was 2·8 per cent of the total gross value of Western Australian agricultural production.

Sheep

The following table shows the total numbers of sheep, and their distribution between the agricultural and pastoral areas, in each year from 1958 to 1977. Additional details showing the numbers of sheep in the State from 1829 appear in the Statistical Summary following Chapter X.

SHEEP NUMBERS AND DISTRIBUTION

At 31 March—	In agricultural areas		In pastoral areas		State total
	Number	Proportion of State total (per cent)	Number	Proportion of State total (per cent)	
1958	12,704,210	80·8	3,019,753	19·2	15,723,963
1959	13,070,754	80·6	3,144,490	19·4	16,215,244
1960	13,395,527	81·6	3,016,062	18·4	16,411,589
1961	13,940,614	81·3	3,210,770	18·7	17,151,384
1962	14,951,185	81·6	3,362,694	18·4	18,313,879
1963	15,403,902	82·3	3,323,222	17·7	18,727,124
1964	16,608,300	82·4	3,556,568	17·6	20,164,868
1965	18,670,759	83·4	3,721,075	16·6	22,391,834
1966	20,695,040	84·7	3,731,768	15·3	24,426,808
1967	23,525,280	86·0	3,845,106	14·0	27,370,386
1968	26,406,575	87·6	3,754,302	12·4	30,160,877
1969	28,888,450	87·8	4,012,708	12·2	32,901,158
1970	29,844,044	88·7	3,789,913	11·3	33,633,957
1971	31,129,804	89·7	3,579,044	10·3	34,708,848
1972	31,049,873	90·2	3,355,125	9·8	34,404,998
1973	27,777,077	89·8	3,142,103	10·2	30,919,180
1974	29,423,820	90·7	3,027,253	9·3	32,451,073
1975	31,472,640	91·3	3,003,697	8·7	34,476,337
1976	31,577,937	90·8	3,192,785	9·2	34,770,722
1977	28,206,722	90·5	2,951,591	9·5	31,158,313

The present distribution of sheep in the State is the result of two opposite trends operating over many years. In the pastoral, or station areas where the industry is based on long-term pastoral leases, severe droughts led to a decline in the number of sheep, although some recovery has taken place in recent years. In the agricultural, or farming areas, however, the sheep population has steadily risen. Factors contributing to this rise, particularly since the war, have been the increasing use of subterranean clover in the wheat belt, the provision in many areas of more assured water supplies, a taxation policy which, by the provision of special concessions to primary producers, has encouraged farmers to clear and develop new land, the War Service Land Settlement Scheme which developed new areas and the stimulating effect of buoyant wool prices in the post-war period.

The result has been a marked upward trend in sheep numbers since the war, modified by the effect of poor seasons such as 1972-73 and 1976-77. Sheep numbers reached a peak of 34·8 million at 31 March 1976 but declined to 31·2 million at 31 March 1977 mainly as a result of the poor seasonal conditions. Numbers in the agricultural areas increased from 7 million, or 72 per cent of the State total, to 28·2 million or just over 90 per cent. They also increased in the pastoral areas from 2·74 million to 2·95 million, but as a percentage of the State total this represents a decline from 28 per cent to just over 9 per cent.

In the following table, sheep flocks at 31 March 1977 are classified according to the size of flock. Of the 17,817 holdings of all types, sheep were carried on 11,675. Holdings carrying between 1,000 and 3,999 sheep accounted for 54 per cent of the flocks and 45 per cent of the total number of sheep. Those with less than 1,000 sheep accounted for 27 per cent and 5 per cent, respectively, and those with more than 3,999 accounted for 19 per cent and 50 per cent, respectively.

An analysis of collected data relating to breeds of sheep as at 31 March 1977 showed that Merinos accounted for 89 per cent of the total. Corriedales, Polwarths and British breeds, the most important of which are Border Leicester, Dorset Horn, Poll Dorset,

Southdown and Suffolk, comprised 4 per cent and 2 per cent was made up of Crossbreds, including Merino Comebacks. A table showing the numbers of each breed of sheep in the State at 31 March 1977 appears in the *Appendix*.

**SHEEP FLOCKS AT 31 MARCH 1977
CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO SIZE OF FLOCK**

Size of flock (numbers)	Number of—	
	Flocks	Sheep
1- 99	662	25,484
100- 499	1,086	313,706
500- 999	1,423	1,059,364
1,000- 1,499	1,482	1,827,353
1,500- 1,999	1,292	2,243,878
2,000- 2,999	2,095	5,125,896
3,000- 3,999	1,405	4,836,254
4,000- 4,999	732	3,238,533
5,000- 5,999	474	2,574,591
6,000- 6,999	327	2,109,763
7,000- 7,999	181	1,347,796
8,000- 8,999	130	1,098,458
9,000- 9,999	85	802,525
10,000-14,999	201	2,399,621
15,000-19,999	55	920,212
20,000-49,999	44	1,122,804
50,000 and over	1	112,075
Total	11,675	31,158,313

Marketing of Lamb

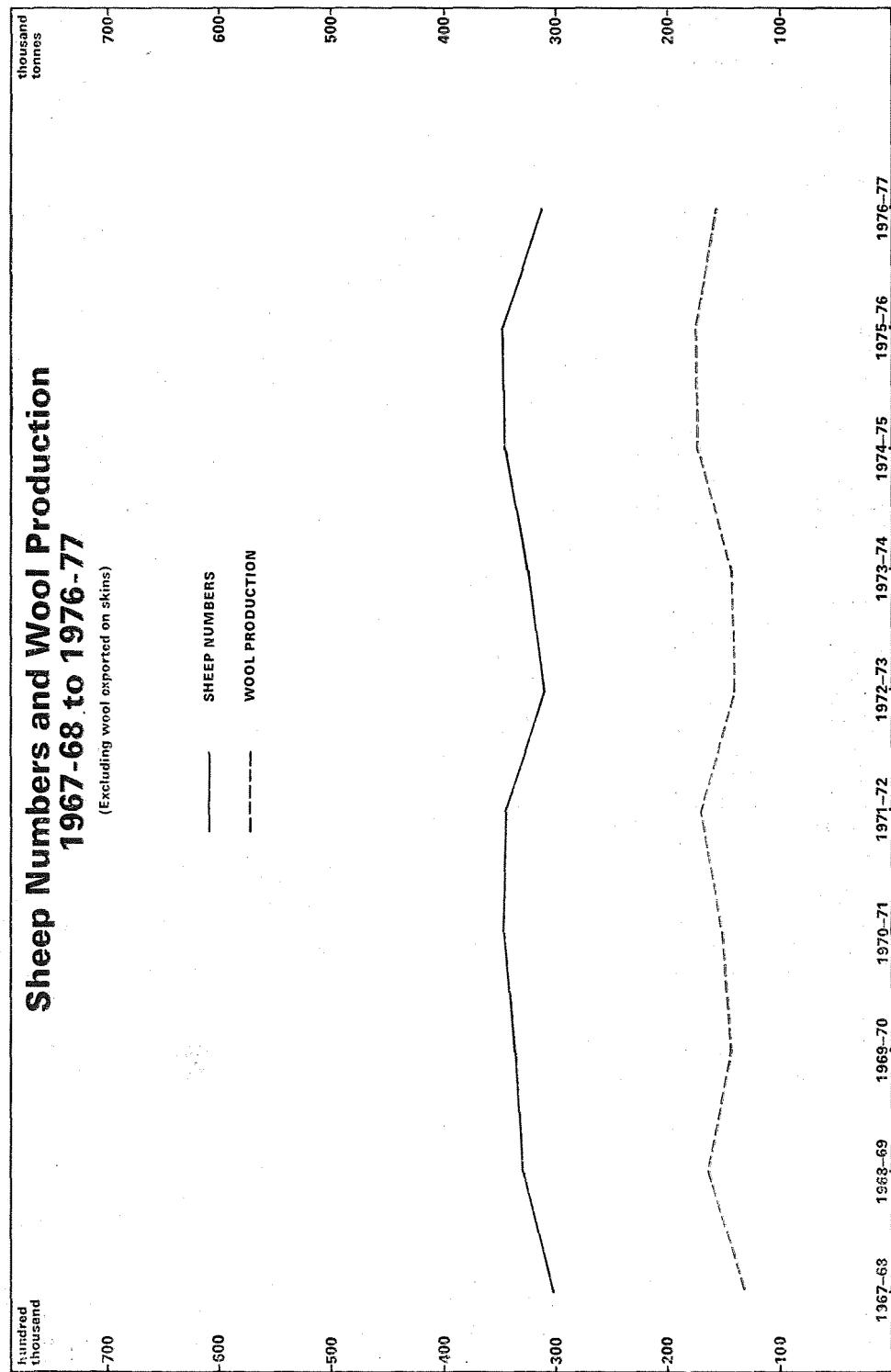
Lamb Marketing Board. All lamb produced for slaughter south of the twenty-sixth parallel in Western Australia is now marketed through the Western Australian Lamb Marketing Board. The Board was established by the *Marketing of Lamb Act, 1971* and began operations in December 1972. It came into being mainly as a result of pressure from, and following a referendum of the State's lamb producers who looked to the Board to improve the stability of their industry and increase returns.

As provided by the Act, the Lamb Marketing Board consists of five members, four of whom are appointed by the Governor and an *ex officio* member, the manager of the Board, who is its chief executive officer. Of the appointed members, two are elected producer representatives, one a meat trade representative nominated by the Minister for Agriculture, and one person, also nominated by the Minister (who is neither a producer nor financially interested in the slaughter, distribution or sale of lamb), who shall be Chairman of the Board. The major aims of the Board are to introduce an orderly method of marketing and encourage producer participation in lamb marketing, develop an advance price schedule, implement a weight and grade system to be used as a guide for standards of future production and to rationalise procedures throughout the industry.

Apart from control of the local market supplies the Board also is responsible for arranging exports of lamb. During the period of the Board's operation there has been a marked change in the pattern of export sales of Western Australian lamb with the traditional United Kingdom market being replaced by Middle East markets. In 1972-73 the United Kingdom took 2,232 tonnes of lamb and Iran 49 tonnes but in 1976-77 Iran took 12,023 tonnes with only 534 tonnes going to the United Kingdom. A further 2,925 tonnes of lamb were exported to Kuwait and neighbouring countries.

Wool

Total wool production in 1976-77 amounted to 166,375 tonnes, compared with 128,614 tonnes ten years earlier. Shorn wool in 1976-77 accounted for 154,919 tonnes. It was shorn from 35.3 million sheep and lambs, the average weight of wool shorn being 4.4 kilograms. The balance of the 1976-77 production comprised 1,318 tonnes of dead and fellmongered wool, and 10,138 tonnes of wool exported on skins.



During the war years wool was compulsorily acquired by the Australian Government in accordance with an agreement with the United Kingdom. The scheme was administered by the Central Wool Committee and the price paid was determined by a system of appraisement which, however, operated within limits agreed upon by the two Governments. During this period large stocks of wool were accumulated and after the war an organisation was formed with the object of selling this surplus with the least possible disturbance to ruling prices. Government control of wool ceased after the war and wool auctions operated by members of the National Council of Wool Selling Brokers of Australia were resumed in Perth in 1946. These sales are attended by Australian and overseas buyers who bid for individual lots. Some wool is auctioned at sales conducted independently of the National Council and a significant portion of the clip is purchased on farms by wool dealers who buy direct from producers. In September 1957, auctions were held at Albany for the first time. Sales in Perth were discontinued in 1960 and the selling centre was transferred to Fremantle.

The Australian Wool Board, constituted under the *Wool Industry Act* 1962, came into being in 1963 and replaced the Australian Wool Bureau which was established by the *Wool Use Promotion Act* 1953. The function of the Board was to promote the use of wool and wool products in Australia and other countries and to inquire into methods of marketing wool and any other matters connected with marketing of wool. A subsidiary of the Board, the Australian Wool Testing Authority was responsible for the provision of a testing service for wool and wool products. In 1967 the Wool Board recommended the establishment of an authority to enforce standards of clip preparation, to conduct a price averaging plan and, in conjunction with wool selling brokers, to conduct a system of supply management involving chiefly wools in the price averaging plan. These proposals, with some amendments, were accepted by the Australian Wool Industry Conference and the Federal Government and on 1 July 1970 The Australian Wool Marketing Corporation Pty. Ltd. (a non-statutory body) began operations.

In November 1970 the Australian Wool Commission Act established the Australian Wool Commission which was empowered to take over the functions of The Australian Wool Marketing Corporation Pty. Ltd. The Commission was required to operate a flexible reserve price scheme for wool sold at auction and to perform other functions aimed at improving the marketing of Australian wool.

Following a submission by the Australian Wool Industry Conference and a report by a Government committee the Australian Wool Corporation was established by the *Wool Industry Act* 1972. This Act repealed both the *Wool Industry Act* 1962 and the *Australian Wool Commission Act* 1970 and vested all rights, property and assets of the Australian Wool Board and the Australian Wool Commission in the Australian Wool Corporation. The Corporation came into operation on 1 January 1973 and took over the functions of both the Australian Wool Board and the Australian Wool Commission which ceased to operate on that date. The functions of the Corporation relate to wool marketing, wool use promotion, wool testing, wool research and the management of wool stores.

The number of sheep and lambs shorn, the average weight of wool shorn per sheep or lamb, and production of wool for five years to 30 June 1977 are given in the following table.

SHEEP SHORN AND WOOL PRODUCTION

Year	Sheep shorn			Average weight of wool shorn	Wool production (in the grease)			
	Sheep	Lambs	Total		Shorn	Dead and fellmongered	Exported on skins	Total
1972-73	28,201	5,445	33,645	4.1	138,201	2,448	7,868	148,517
1973-74	28,945	6,818	35,763	4.0	142,100	1,047	6,292	149,439
1974-75	30,348	7,644	37,992	4.5	172,093	566	7,317	179,975
1975-76	31,363	7,526	38,889	4.5	173,987	*820	*8,815	*183,622
1976-77	29,175	6,114	35,289	4.4	154,919	1,318	10,138	166,375

* Revised.

The number of sheep and lambs shorn, wool clip and average weight of wool shorn in each statistical division for 1976-77 are given in the following table.

SHEEP AND LAMBS SHORN AND WOOL CLIP IN STATISTICAL DIVISIONS
YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 1977

Statistical division	Sheep and lambs shorn	Wool clip	Average weight of wool shorn		
			Sheep	Lambs	Total
Perth Statistical Division	number 100,414	kg 354,451	kg 3.9	kg 1.2	kg 3.5
Other divisions—					
South-West	1,293,987	5,505,553	4.9	1.3	4.3
Lower Great Southern	8,513,992	39,113,596	5.3	1.4	4.6
Upper Great Southern	8,381,693	37,460,092	5.2	1.3	4.5
Midlands	9,666,460	40,799,967	4.9	1.3	4.2
South-Eastern	2,564,914	12,407,162	5.5	1.6	4.8
Central	5,358,515	22,091,088	4.5	1.3	4.1
Pilbara	619,346	2,584,913	4.4	1.5	4.2
Kimberley	17,497	88,088	5.5	1.5	5.0
Total	36,416,404	160,050,459	5.0	1.4	4.4
WESTERN AUSTRALIA	36,516,818	160,404,910	5.0	1.4	4.4

The next table shows the gross value of wool production for the five years 1972-73 to 1976-77. The total value of \$259,389,000 shown for 1973-74 was the highest recorded over the preceding decade.

GROSS VALUES OF WOOL PRODUCTION
(\$'000)

Year	Shorn wool	Dead wool and fellmongered wool	Wool exported on skins	Total
1972-73	222,186	2,855	6,518	231,559
1973-74	250,352	1,361	7,676	259,389
1974-75	218,351	508	6,039	224,898
1975-76	241,477	550	9,408	251,434
1976-77	274,469	1,146	15,743	291,358

Although the greater proportion of the wool clip is exported in the grease, scouring or degreasing is done in the State and degreased wool is an appreciable item in the external wool trade. During 1976-77 exports of greasy and degreased wool were 154,779 tonnes and 14,895 tonnes, respectively. The most important buyers of greasy wool were Japan, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the Federal Republic of Germany, France, Italy, the Netherlands, Poland and India. Principal purchasers of degreased wool were Japan, the United States of America, the Federal Republic of Germany, United Kingdom, Italy and France. Further details of exports of greasy and degreased wool, both interstate and overseas, are given in Chapter IX, Part 1—*External Trade*.

Cattle

Cattle are classified according to the two main purposes of 'meat production' and 'milk production', irrespective of breed.

The table below shows the numbers of cattle for meat production kept on rural holdings at 31 March 1973 to 1977. The table on page 366 details, for the same period, the numbers kept for milk production. Cattle numbers in each State and Territory at 31 March 1977 are given in the table on page 369.

In 1977 the Kimberley Statistical Division carried 791,563 head of cattle for meat production, or 34.2 per cent of the State total. Other pastoral areas carried 195,834 head and agricultural areas 1,325,113.

The cattle which were originally shipped or driven overland from the other Australian Colonies to start the industry in the northern pastoral areas were predominantly

shorthorn breeds, and these still form the great bulk of all cattle kept for meat production in those areas. Carcass weights, however, have been increased by importing better-type bulls, by improving watering facilities on the cattle stations and by the replacement of droving by the transport of the animals from stations to abattoirs in large road trucks.

Killing and freezing works operate at the ports of Wyndham, Broome and Derby and consignments of frozen and chilled beef from these centres go mainly to overseas destinations. Some of it is sent south for consumption in the metropolitan area and live cattle are also shipped from northern ports to be slaughtered for the metropolitan market. By far the greater proportion of beef consumed in the southern part of the State, however, is supplied from the agricultural areas, some of it being from stock culled from dairy herds.

The following table shows the numbers and proportions of cattle for meat production in agricultural areas and in pastoral areas at 31 March 1973 to 1977. The agricultural areas have become an increasingly important source of meat production in recent years, and now contain more than 57 per cent of the cattle kept for this purpose. At 31 March 1966, the proportion of cattle kept for meat production in agricultural areas was only 42.5 per cent, with 451,062 cattle out of a total of 1,061,767.

CATTLE FOR MEAT PRODUCTION—NUMBERS AND DISTRIBUTION

Particulars	At 31 March—				
	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
Number of head—					
In agricultural areas	1,211,110	1,338,617	1,513,514	1,547,908	1,325,113
In pastoral areas	792,642	814,830	862,283	939,065	987,397
Total	2,003,752	2,153,447	2,375,797	2,486,973	2,312,510
	per cent	per cent	per cent	per cent	per cent
Proportion of total—					
In agricultural areas	60.4	62.2	63.7	62.2	57.3
In pastoral areas	39.6	37.8	36.3	37.8	42.7

In the table that follows, herds of cattle kept for meat production are classified according to size of herd and location.

CATTLE FOR MEAT PRODUCTION AT 31 MARCH 1977 CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO SIZE OF HERD AND LOCATION

Size of herd (numbers)	In agricultural areas (a)		In pastoral areas (b)		Whole State	
	Number of—		Number of—		Number of—	
	Herds	Cattle	Herds	Cattle	Herds	Cattle
1— 29	2,099	24,155	16	235	2,115	24,390
30— 49	936	36,631	10	392	946	37,023
50— 69	912	53,890	11	648	923	54,538
70— 99	1,024	85,705	12	1,001	1,036	86,706
100— 149	1,187	144,824	18	2,210	1,205	147,034
150— 199	725	124,232	18	3,069	743	127,301
200— 299	856	207,307	24	5,917	880	213,224
300— 399	425	146,694	20	6,961	445	153,655
400— 499	238	105,517	27	11,979	265	117,496
500— 699	189	109,964	16	9,273	205	119,237
700— 999	138	112,670	32	26,464	170	139,134
1,000— 1,499	58	70,421	22	25,405	80	95,826
1,500— 1,999	9	15,721	11	19,204	20	34,925
2,000— 4,999	18	50,080	41	129,438	59	179,518
5,000— 9,999	1	8,131	24	175,696	25	183,827
10,000 and over	2	29,171	33	569,505	35	598,676
Total	8,817	1,325,113	335	987,397	9,152	2,312,510

(a) The agricultural areas comprise the Perth, South-West, Upper Great Southern, Lower Great Southern and Midlands Statistical Divisions and the Sub-divisions of Dundas and Greenough. (b) The pastoral areas comprise the Kimberley and Pilbara Statistical Divisions and the Sub-divisions of Lefroy, Gascoyne and Carnegie.

In the agricultural areas, holdings with less than 200 cattle for meat production accounted for 78 per cent of the herds, but only 35 per cent of total cattle for meat production in those areas. Within this group, holdings with less than thirty cattle for meat production represented 24 per cent of the holdings but less than 2 per cent of the total cattle for meat production. In the pastoral areas, holdings with more than 4,999 cattle for meat production accounted for only 17 per cent of the herds in those areas but more than 75 per cent of the total number of cattle at that date.

Slaughtering

Beef from cattle slaughtered at Wyndham, Broome and Derby in the Kimberley Division is principally for export. The local market for meat is supplied mainly from abattoirs at Midland, Fremantle, Waroona, Harvey, Bunbury, Albany, Geraldton, Wooroloo, Katanning and Kalgoorlie but most of these establishments also slaughter for the export trade. Small establishments operating in country towns also contribute substantially to total production, and most stations and many farms slaughter sufficient for all or part of their own requirements.

LIVESTOCK SLAUGHTERED AND MEAT PRODUCED

Year	Livestock slaughtered (a)						Meat produced (b)	
	Sheep		Lambs		Cattle and calves		Mutton and lamb	Beef and veal
	Number	Gross value (c)	Number	Gross value (c)	Number	Gross value (c)		
1972-73	'000	\$'000	'000	\$'000	'000	\$'000	tonnes	tonnes
....	4,351	27,520	1,320	9,202	480	55,280	92,918	90,052
1973-74	2,620	30,718	1,189	13,909	488	65,808	66,157	94,106
1974-75	3,037	17,212	1,330	11,115	542	40,092	76,018	106,117
1975-76	4,394	19,183	1,745	13,573	793	45,803	103,303	147,223
1976-77	4,193	30,885	1,833	18,094	918	65,062	93,762	160,287

(a) Mainly slayings for human consumption but also includes quantities condemned and small numbers of livestock slaughtered for boiling down. Details of pigs slaughtered and production of pigmeat are shown on page 368. (b) Dressed carcass weight; excludes condemned carcasses and offal. (c) Value 'on hoof' at principal market.

DAIRYING

Compared with the wheat, wool and meat producing industries, dairying as a major well-organised rural activity is of fairly recent origin. Its growth was retarded initially by the difficulty of clearing heavily-timbered country in the south-west and the need for special methods of pasture establishment, but these problems were progressively overcome and dairying became a significant feature of primary production. In recent years dairy production has been increasingly affected by a cost/price squeeze and loss of traditional markets.

Until the establishment of the first butter factory at Busselton in 1898, dairy farming in Western Australia was essentially for the production of whole milk, although small quantities of farm butter were marketed. As more factories commenced processing, the industry steadily developed and its growth was further stimulated by the establishment of irrigation areas, the first at Harvey in 1916, and by the introduction of the Group Settlement Scheme in 1921. Another important factor in increasing production was the successful establishment of subterranean clover which resulted in a marked improvement in pastures.

The industry has been assisted by the extensive experimental work carried out by the Department of Agriculture and the advisory service which it provides on all aspects of dairy farming.

Price instability has been one of the major difficulties of the industry and in 1926 the 'Paterson Plan', which was a voluntary scheme of price stabilisation, was introduced. It met with considerable success but weaknesses finally became apparent and it was abandoned in 1934 in favour of the Dairy Products Marketing Regulation Act passed by the State Parliament. On 1 April 1946, Western Australia entered the voluntary butter price equalisation scheme, operated since 1936 by the Commonwealth Dairy Produce

Equalisation Committee Limited, and in January 1947 the State extended its participation to include cheese. The Committee, which comprised certain members of the State Dairy Products Boards and other persons representing the industry, entered into agreements with manufacturers to secure to them equal rates from sales of butter and also of cheese, and for this purpose fixed basic prices at which these products sold in Australia or abroad were to be taken into account. The effect was that local and export trade were distributed among manufacturers in equitable proportions. The Committee fixed basic prices and equalised returns to factories through an Equalisation Fund.

Until June 1975 a subsidy was provided by the Australian Government for butterfat used in the production of butter and cheese. The subsidy in the final year of payment, 1974-75, was \$45·00 per tonne on butter and \$21·46 on cheese. A subsidy available under the *Processed Milk Products Bounty Act* 1962 on exports of processed milk products (excluding butter, cheese and certain other specified goods) also ceased on the above date. Some financial assistance has been provided in the period subsequent to June 1975 by Australian Government underwriting of the equalisation price of a wide variety of processed milk products. The prices to be underwritten were determined after wide discussion between the government and representatives of the dairy industry based on guidelines produced by the Bureau of Agricultural Economics.

After investigation into the state of the dairy industry and the type of assistance which should be provided, the Industries Assistance Commission made certain recommendations in its report of September 1976. The recommendations were for a three-tiered compulsory stabilisation scheme to be operated by the Australian Dairy Corporation.

The *Dairy Industry Stabilization Act* 1977 and related legislation provides for the implementation of Stage I, essentially a compulsory levy-disbursement scheme, from 1 July 1977. This replaces the previous voluntary equalisation scheme administered by the Commonwealth Dairy Produce Equalisation Committee Ltd and is expected to have results similar to those attained under the voluntary scheme.

The Commonwealth Dairy Produce Equalisation Committee Ltd will continue in existence until it has finalised the product pools which were current at 30 June 1977.

Stages II and III of the compulsory scheme are to be introduced at later dates.

The Industries Assistance Commission also recommended that the previous underwriting arrangements should continue on a short-term basis. The level of assistance to apply from 1 January 1978 should enable manufacturers to pay their suppliers \$1·65 per kilogram butterfat at the place of production.

The following table shows the numbers of cattle kept for milk production on rural holdings at 31 March 1973 to 1977. From a total of 199,130 in the State at 31 March 1967, the numbers have declined to 151,935 over the period of ten years to 1977.

CATTLE FOR MILK PRODUCTION

Particulars	At 31 March—				
	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
Bulls of dairy breeds used or intended for service—					
Aged one year and over	2,689	2,489	2,367	2,409	2,239
Calves (aged under one year)	937	925	831	1,078	1,199
Total	3,626	3,414	3,198	3,487	3,438
Cattle used or intended for production of—					
Milk or cream for sale—					
Cows—In milk and dry	96,896	94,941	91,079	93,188	83,518
Heifers—Aged one year and over	37,175	38,664	37,277	35,747	33,264
Heifer calves—Aged under one year	35,139	33,696	30,924	29,188	26,111
Milk or cream for use on rural holdings—					
House cows and heifers	5,823	5,898	5,737	5,916	5,590
Total	175,033	173,199	165,017	164,039	148,483
Total cattle for milk production	178,659	176,613	168,215	167,526	151,921

In the next table, the number of holdings carrying cattle for milk production at 31 March 1977 are classified by the size of the herds. Almost 74 per cent of the herds contained less than ten cattle for milk production. However, these accounted for less than 4 per cent of the total number of such cattle. Holdings carrying 100 or more cattle for milk production accounted for only 16 per cent of herds but 83 per cent of the total cattle for milk production at that date.

CATTLE FOR MILK PRODUCTION AT 31 MARCH 1977
CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO SIZE OF HERD

Size of herd (numbers)	Number of herds	Total cattle
1- 9	2,793	6,020
10- 19	101	1,332
20- 29	40	941
30- 39	25	886
40- 49	30	1,303
50- 59	39	2,095
60- 69	21	1,326
70- 79	26	1,884
80- 89	28	2,381
90- 99	33	3,114
100-124	109	12,160
125-149	118	16,024
150-174	87	14,089
175-199	65	12,236
200-249	126	27,924
250 and over	136	48,206
Total	3,777	151,921

The quantity and gross value of whole milk produced in each of the years 1972-73 to 1976-77 are given in the following table.

WHOLE MILK PRODUCTION (a)

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Quantity '000 litres	242,060	241,157	245,895	231,823	214,915
Gross value (b) \$'000	18,482	19,627	20,458	20,660	23,274

(a) Year ended 30 June. Includes milk used for processing into butter, cheese and condensery products. Details of butter production appear in Part 3 of this Chapter. (b) Includes subsidy paid by the Australian Government.

Pig Raising

For many years the rearing of pigs has been carried on in conjunction with the production of butterfat as cream, thus providing a practical means of using the skim milk obtained. This is now on the decline, however, owing to the current trend for whole milk to be supplied in bulk by the dairy farmers direct to processing plants. In the main, pigs are now raised on grain-growing holdings and, in 1977, 77 per cent of pigs in the State were in the wheat belt. There are also a number of farmers in the districts around Perth who specialise in pig raising and in fattening for market pigs obtained from country areas.

The principal breeds in Western Australia are the Berkshire, Large White and Landrace and crosses of these breeds. Pigs are reared for bacon and ham as well as pork and, although the greater proportion of production is consumed locally, there is some export trade. In 1976-77 a total of 765,027 kilograms of pork was shipped interstate and 527,084 kilograms overseas, mainly to Japan, the United Arab Emirates, Bahrain, Kuwait, Hong Kong and the Republic of Singapore.

In the following table, pig herds at 31 March 1977 are classified according to the size of the herd. Holdings carrying less than fifty pigs accounted for 54 per cent of the total herds but less than 14 per cent of the total number of pigs. Herds containing between

fifty and 499 pigs accounted for slightly more than 44 per cent of herds and almost 63 per cent of total pigs while those with more than 500 pigs accounted for less than 2 per cent of herds but 23 per cent of pigs.

**PIG HERDS AT 31 MARCH 1977
CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO SIZE OF HERD**

Size of herd (numbers)	Number of herds	Total pigs
1- 9	360	1,694
10- 19	324	4,695
20- 29	307	7,441
30- 39	289	9,928
40- 49	225	10,014
50- 69	329	19,437
70- 99	333	27,355
100- 149	258	31,153
150- 199	127	21,410
200- 299	117	27,770
300- 499	65	24,642
500- 699	20	11,573
700- 999	14	11,777
1,000 and over	16	33,227
Total	2,784	242,116

In the table below, the numbers of pigs on rural holdings at 31 March are shown for each of the years 1973 to 1977. The number reported at 31 March 1977 was 242,116, a decrease of almost 7 per cent on the 1976 figure of 259,851. This continues the downward movement from the numbers at 31 March 1973 (476,316), the highest ever recorded.

PIG NUMBERS

At 31 March—	Boars	Breeding sows	Other pigs (a)		Total
			Under six months	Six months and over	
1973	5,969	58,476	285,562	126,309	476,316
1974	4,634	41,703	207,279	90,007	343,623
1975	4,175	37,243	222,739		264,157
1976	4,093	37,260	218,498		259,851
1977	3,921	35,396	202,799		242,116

(a) Includes baconers, porkers, sucklers, weaners and slips, for which separate age details were not collected from 1975.

The next table shows the numbers and gross value of pigs slaughtered in each of the years 1972-73 to 1976-77, together with the quantity of meat produced. Factory production of bacon and ham is also shown. The amount produced in 1976-77 was the highest recorded over the preceding decade, a gradual increase occurring each year over the period except in 1974-75, when a slight decrease was recorded.

PIGS SLAUGHTERED (a) AND MEAT PRODUCED

Year	Pigs slaughtered		Pigmeat produced (c)	Bacon and ham produced (d)
	Number	Gross value (b)		
1972-73	541,702	\$'000 14,726	tonnes 30,359	tonnes 5,211
1973-74	499,797	19,023	28,270	5,367
1974-75	391,304	16,936	22,078	5,279
1975-76	354,204	18,211	19,832	5,368
1976-77	345,175	18,348	19,671	5,873

(a) Comprises slaughterings in abattoirs, butcheries and on stations and farms.
(b) Value 'on hoof' at principal market or at factory door.
(c) Dressed carcass weight; excludes condemned carcasses and offal but includes quantities used to produce bacon and ham.
(d) Factory production.

LIVESTOCK IN AUSTRALIA

The following table gives details of livestock numbers in each State and Territory of Australia at 31 March 1977.

LIVESTOCK NUMBERS AT 31 MARCH 1977—AUSTRALIA
('000)

State or Territory	Sheep	Cattle				Pigs
		Bulls (1 year and over) used or intended for service	For production of milk or cream	Mainly for meat production	Total	
New South Wales	49,700	135	597	7,618	8,350	760
Victoria	21,925	103	1,652	3,349	5,104	397
Queensland	13,304	196	463	10,847	11,506	441
South Australia	15,132	33	181	1,393	1,607	317
Western Australia	31,158	53	150	2,262	2,464	242
Tasmania	4,015	14	190	615	819	65
Northern Territory	1	42	(a)	1,621	1,664	
Australian Capital Territory	124		1	18	19	7
AUSTRALIA	135,359	577	3,236	27,723	31,535	2,229

(a) Less than 500.

POULTRY FARMING

Poultry farming in Western Australia is now mainly a specialist industry and a large proportion of poultry meat and egg production is on holdings which carry sufficient birds to make the particular activity the sole or predominant source of income. Most of the commercial poultry farms are situated in the Perth Statistical Division, within a fifty-kilometre radius of Perth, but egg birds are also kept for commercial production on orchards, dairy farms and wheat farms throughout the agricultural areas.

On specialist poultry farms modern developments in breeding, sexing and nutrition have resulted in considerably higher egg production per bird. Egg-producing birds are largely first-cross hens, bred mainly from White Leghorn cocks and Australorp hens. Production of poultry meat has increased considerably in recent years, mainly as a result of increased slaughterings of meat chickens which have been produced on specialist farms using strains of poultry developed specifically for meat production. Between 1972-73 and 1976-77 slaughterings of meat chickens rose from 11·1 million to slightly more than 15·7 million.

Under the *Marketing of Eggs Act, 1945-1977*, all producers in the South-West Land Division are required to market their eggs either through the Western Australian Egg Marketing Board or under the permit system which is administered by the Board. The principal purpose of this legislation is to ensure satisfactory disposal of eggs, including that surplus over local requirements which is consistently produced and which must be sold overseas at prices which usually do not offer a reasonable return to the producer. In order to provide a fund with which to equalise returns from local and export sales the Board, prior to 1 July 1965, made a charge on all eggs sold locally. This charge was subsequently replaced by a levy imposed by Commonwealth legislation which came into operation on 1 July 1965.

The *Poultry Industry Levy Act* 1965 provides for the imposition throughout Australia of a levy on hens not less than six months old kept for commercial purposes. Special exemptions are made in respect of 'broiler breeder hens', being hens used to produce chickens for table purposes. The levy, which does not apply to flocks of fewer than twenty-one hens, nor to the first twenty hens in any flock, is payable fortnightly and may not exceed \$1 annually per bird. In June 1977 the levy stood at 4c per fortnight for each hen.

Under the *Poultry Industry Levy Collection Act* 1965 the authority responsible for the collection of the levy in this State is the Western Australian Egg Marketing Board. The *Poultry Industry Assistance Act* 1965 establishes a Poultry Industry Trust Fund for

the receipt of the amount of the levy and other moneys. The Act provides for payment from the Fund to a State, by way of financial assistance, of such amounts as the Federal Minister may determine upon the recommendation of The Council of Egg Marketing Authorities of Australia.

Although the Australian Government levy replaces the egg equalisation levies formerly imposed by the several State authorities for the purpose of equalising returns from local markets and export sales, the State authorities continue to make charges necessary to defray the costs of handling, grading and marketing of eggs.

In 1976-77 Japan and Hong Kong were the most important overseas markets for eggs in the shell. Overseas exports of eggs in liquid form (including frozen pulp) in 1976-77 were valued at \$466,477.

Details of poultry numbers in the State at 31 March of the years 1973 to 1977 are given in the next table. The succeeding table shows eggs sold and poultry slaughtered for table purposes over the five years ended 1977.

POULTRY NUMBERS

	At 31 March—	Fowls	Ducks	Turkeys
1973	3,657,104	55,411	6,547
1974	4,311,827	38,217	5,021
1975	3,884,171	31,189	2,819
1976	3,616,771	15,304	4,806
1977	3,512,476	2,992	3,017

EGG PRODUCTION AND POULTRY SLAUGHTERED (a) FOR TABLE PURPOSES

Year ended 31 March—	Egg production (b)		Poultry slaughtered for table purposes (c)	
	Quantity	Gross value	Dressed weight	Gross value
1973	'000 dozen	\$'000	tonnes	\$'000
1973	14,919	7,251	14,274	7,719
1974	13,938	7,949	17,243	10,655
1975	16,973	12,032	17,714	12,428
1976	16,320	13,431	19,457	13,865
1977	15,118	14,037	20,513	16,004

(a) Excludes non-commercial production. (b) Figures shown were supplied by the Western Australian Egg Marketing Board. (c) Year ended 30 June.

BEE KEEPING

Commercial producers of honey in Western Australia may be divided into three categories. There are a comparatively small number of specialist apiarists, engaged solely or mainly in honey production, who operate on a large scale and transport their hives from district to district. There are also some substantial producers who are engaged in agricultural activities and use their farms as a central site from which they may transport their hives to other areas as necessary. Finally there are the many farmers and orchardists who keep a few hives and produce honey as a minor supplementary activity.

In the 1975 and earlier issues of the publication, the statistics on bee keeping were compiled from information supplied annually by bee keepers with five or more hives. However, from 1974-75, the statistics have been compiled from data from bee keepers with forty or more hives. Details for the years 1972-73 and 1973-74 have been adjusted to the new basis which will be continued in future years. Consequently, statistics shown in the tables below are not directly comparable with those shown in the 1975 and earlier issues. In 1976-77 the number of bee keepers operating between five and thirty-nine hives was 111. These bee keepers operated 1,374 (or 4 per cent) of all productive hives and

accounted for 37,672 kilograms of honey production and 628 kilograms of bees-wax production. These amounts represented 1 per cent of value of honey produced and 1 per cent of value of bees-wax produced.

BEE KEEPERS, BEEHIVES AND HONEY PRODUCTION (a)—1976-77

Classification of hives (a)	Bee keepers (b)		Productive beehives (c)		Honey production	
	Number	Proportion of total (per cent)	Number	Proportion of total (per cent)	Quantity	Proportion of total (per cent)
40- 99	47	30.13	2,261	6.20	100,780	3.21
100-199	28	17.95	3,108	8.52	144,157	4.59
200-299	26	16.67	5,770	15.82	384,386	12.23
300-499	34	21.79	11,414	31.29	1,076,830	34.26
500-799	14	8.97	7,030	19.27	796,894	25.36
800 and over	7	4.49	6,900	18.91	639,767	20.36
Total	156	100.00	36,483	100.00	3,142,814	100.00

(a) Excludes details of bee keepers with less than 40 hives. (b) At 30 June 1977. (c) Represents the number of hives at 30 June 1977 from which honey was taken during the year and excludes hives kept for production but from which no honey was taken, nuclei, pollination hives, etc.

BEEHIVES AND PRODUCTION OF HONEY AND BEES-WAX (a)

Year	Beehives (b)		Honey production		Bees-wax production	
	Productive (c)	Unproductive (d)	Quantity	Gross value	Quantity	Gross value
1972-73	number 32,737	number 4,155	tonnes 2,198	\$'000 1,009	tonnes 30	\$'000 36
1973-74	32,098	4,414	2,389	1,280	35	62
1974-75	33,794	4,883	2,527	935	36	65
1975-76	34,069	5,346	3,354	1,174	53	89
1976-77	36,483	6,083	3,143	1,603	49	123

(a) Excludes particulars of bee keepers with less than 40 hives. (b) Number at 30 June. (c) Hives from which honey was taken during the year. (d) Includes hives kept for production but from which no honey was taken during the year, nuclei, pollination hives, etc.

In 1976-77 exports of honey totalled 2,546 tonnes, the export value being \$1,937,507. The principal buyers were the United Kingdom, which purchased 1,305 tonnes; the Federal Republic of Germany, 402 tonnes and the Republic of Singapore, 203 tonnes.

THE DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

The important role of the Department of Agriculture in relation to research activities, advisory services and administrative duties is described in Chapter III—*Constitution and Government*.

AGRICULTURE PROTECTION

The Agriculture Protection Board is the body responsible for seeing that the State's agricultural resources are protected from the sometimes devastating effects of certain plant and animal pests.

The Board consists of the Director of Agriculture as Chairman, the Chief Executive Officer as Deputy Chairman, an officer of the State Treasury, two representatives of the Farmers' Union, one representative of the Pastoralists' and Graziers' Association and five representatives of the Country Shire Councils' Association of W.A.

New legislation affecting the Board's operation was passed in 1976. This was the Agriculture and Related Resources Protection Act which replaced the Noxious Weeds Act and the Vermin Act. Under the new Act, plants formerly called noxious weeds can be declared by the Board to be 'declared plants' and the former vermin to be 'declared animals' for the purposes of the Act.

Responsibility for controlling these declared plants, or declared animals rests with the occupier of land, whether this be a private individual or company, a local government authority, or a government department. The Agriculture Protection Board's role is to co-ordinate the control effort and see that declared plants and declared animals are dealt with according to its policies. The new legislation provides for these policies to be formulated by Zone Control Authorities on the advice of Regional Advisory Committees. The authorities and committees are made up of farmers, pastoralists and Shire Councillors from each region.

As well as co-ordinating overall agriculture protection policies, the Board advises on methods of control, maintains services to prevent pest animals and plants entering the State, and conducts research into the biology and control of vertebrate pests. The Board also has an operational contract service which landholders can use if they wish to carry out control work.

ADVISORY COMMITTEES

Responsibility for advising the Minister for Agriculture on the growing and marketing of the most suitable types of wheat, coarse grain and seeds lies with two bodies—the State Wheat Advisory Committee and the State Coarse Grains and Seeds Advisory Committee. These two committees, which have similar functions are constituted with the aims of improving the grain quality in Western Australia and the issuing annually of a list of recommended varieties as a guide to farmers in Western Australia. Membership of the two committees covers a wide range of interests, including producers, processors, bulk handling and storage authorities, exporters and research institutions. Secretarial and technical functions are undertaken by the Department of Agriculture.

In preparing lists of recommended varieties the committees take into account such factors as average yields per hectare from variety trials carried out by the Department of Agriculture on research stations and farmers' properties and analyses of grain and flour undertaken in Department of Agriculture laboratories and by the Bread Research Institute in Sydney.

ARTIFICIAL BREEDING BOARD

The Artificial Breeding Board, established in December 1966, under the provisions of the *Artificial Breeding Board Act, 1965*, consists of an independent chairman, two representatives of The Farmers' Union of Western Australia (Inc.), one representative of The Royal Agricultural Society of Western Australia and a veterinary surgeon.

The Artificial Breeding Board Act charges the Board with the responsibility of promoting and developing artificial breeding practices and services. This began when the Board took over the artificial insemination services established by the Department of Agriculture in 1956.

At the present time (1978), daily service sub-centres in the State's southern dairy areas operate 362 days per year. Seasonal sub-centre and group programmes extend coverage throughout the cattle areas. Additionally the insemination technique is taught to herdsmen, and a delivery service maintained at monthly intervals ensures supplies to the various sub-centres and to hundreds of farmers and graziers who now utilise the Board's service to employ artificial insemination techniques on their own property.

Semen stocks maintained at the Board's Administration and Distribution Centre located at Harvey originate from around the world. Extensive in-store stocks provide breeders with a selective range of sires in each breed. Semen is currently available from six dairy breeds and thirty-five beef breeds.

Artificial breeding is increasingly recognised as a reliable means of expanding genetic selection. Breeder management and enthusiasm coupled with technical efficiency have achieved very good results, which are reflected in the non-return rate of 76 per cent for 1977.

FARM MANAGEMENT SERVICE LABORATORY

The University of Western Australia, by resolution of the Senate, approved the establishment of the Farm Management Service Laboratory within the University in 1966. The aims of the Laboratory are to develop concepts and services in management accounting, computer planning and animal breeding which are specially suited to the needs of farmers; to make these developments available to farmers; and to use information processed by the Laboratory for teaching and research at the University of Western Australia.

The Laboratory hires its own staff and computer time, and pays its own operating expenses. Fees are charged to cover costs, though initially the Laboratory drew on capital grants made to it by various firms and institutions through the John Thomson Agricultural Economics Centre at the Institute of Agriculture.

Services provided by the Laboratory include computer techniques for planning farm business and solving farm problems. A set of programmes has been developed to enable farmers to breed at least cost for maximum genetic improvement of economically important traits in sheep flocks and pig and beef herds.

FORESTRY

The Prime Indigenous Forests

Although the prime indigenous forests of Western Australia cover only a small percentage of the area of the State, they are of considerable economic importance. This is not only on account of the durability, strength and general-purpose nature of their hardwood timbers, but also because of their occurrence in the water catchment areas in the high-rainfall and closely-populated section of the State. Being easy to regenerate after cutting, they form a natural and effective protection against soil erosion and provide for the increasing public demand for forest recreation. More than 1·8 million hectares have been permanently dedicated as State Forests and approximately 116,998 hectares of forest land are held as Timber Reserves under the Forests Act and the Land Act.

Jarrah (*Eucalyptus marginata*) is the State's principal timber and the prime forest covers over 1·2 million hectares of the State Forests. Karri (*E. diversicolor*) is next in importance and is distributed over some 140,000 hectares. Wandoor (*E. wandoo*) accounts for a smaller portion of the dedicated area and Tuart (*E. gomphocephala*), another valuable timber, has a restricted area of about 3,000 hectares. Blackbutt (*E. patens*) occurs in patches throughout the jarrah and karri forests and is an important milling timber with properties and uses similar to jarrah. Marri (*E. calophylla*), the most widespread of the commercial eucalypts, has been widely used as a pole timber and, to a limited extent, for building scantling. Of greatest importance, however, is the use of marri as principal raw material for an export wood chip industry based on the Manjimup region.

Other eucalypts and many trees of different genera occur within the prime forest belt but they are not of major economic importance. The main distribution of the prime forests, which are practically confined to the south-western portion of the State, is shown on the accompanying map.

The Inland Forests

Beyond the area of prime forest is an inland sclerophyllous woodland, within which are a number of eucalypts (both tree and mallee form), as well as several types of *Acacia*, such as the wattles and mulgas, tea tree (*Melaleuca spp.*) and casuarinas. Sandalwood (*Santalum spicatum*), indigenous to the wheat belt and semi-arid areas of the State, is still exported to Asian countries but is now obtained only from the semi-arid regions.

While none of the inland woodland can be classed as suitable for sawmilling in the ordinary sense, it forms an important source of timber for mining and agricultural purposes. During recent years, soil conservation in the regions of low rainfall has received increasing attention and the importance of controlling clearing, grazing and firewood cutting has been recognised. The Forests Department maintains a staff to exercise these controls and to advise on tree planting. Work is proceeding with demarcation of areas representing important inland ecotypes for which long-term conservation proposals have been prepared.

Forestry Administration

Scientific forestry was given considerable impetus in Western Australia with the passing of the Forests Act in 1918. Extensive cutting over the previous fifty years had seriously depleted the State's forests and adequate provision had not been made for protection and regeneration. The Act, with significant amendments in 1974 and 1976 confers wide powers on the Forests Department to provide for multiple use management of the forest resource.

The forests are managed within a long range working plan which caters for wood production, water yield, recreation, flora and fauna conservation, amenity and minor product values. Specific areas are accorded a usage priority depending on the natural site potential and the State demand. Trees approved for cutting are marked by trained foresters, who work under the direction of the Conservator of Forests and closely control both the indigenous forest and State pine plantations. The future productivity of the forests is also safeguarded by ensuring that cutting is carried out to protect immature growth and other forest values and to encourage regeneration.

All forest operations are planned to reduce the influence of forest disease. In particular, the introduced jarrah dieback disease necessitates careful planning and control and special hygiene and quarantine measures are employed.

In future years, if the demand from the increasing population is to be met, it will be necessary to supplement the timber supplies from the natural hardwood forest. For this purpose plantations of exotic pines, principally *Pinus radiata* and *Pinus pinaster*, have been established throughout the south-west.

Only approximately 5,500 hectares of pine were planted in the period from just prior to 1920 up to 1950. These areas were almost entirely experimental and were used to solve the many nutritional and technological problems which were encountered.

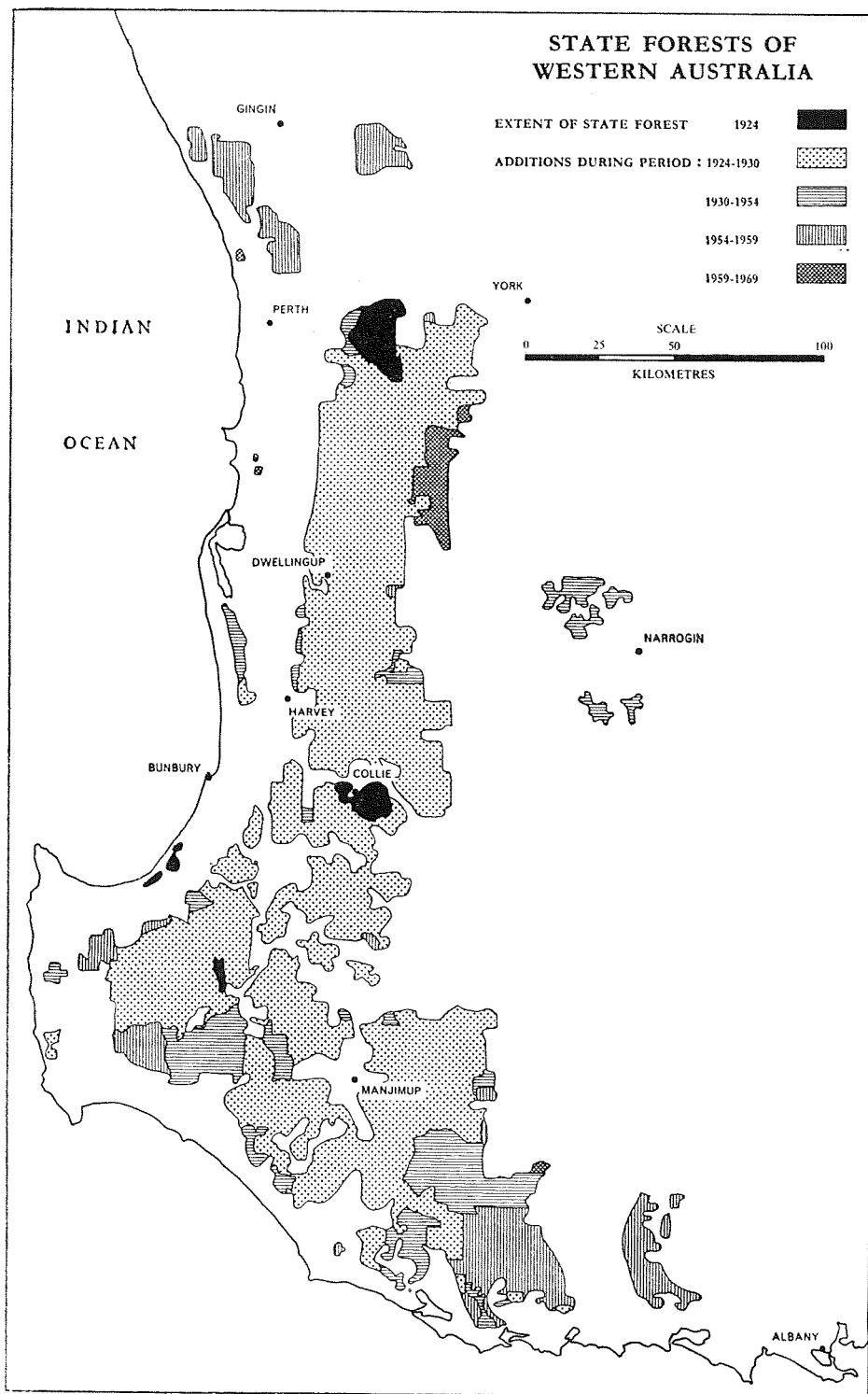
Plantings at a higher rate were undertaken from 1955 and then these rates were doubled when Commonwealth financial assistance, by way of the Softwood Forestry Agreement Loans, was made available during the ten years 1966-67 to 1975-76. In that decade 23,800 hectares were planted to bring the present total State-owned pine plantation area in Western Australia to 42,000 hectares.

Recent plantings have been at approximately 2,400 hectares per annum, but this will have to be lifted to approximately 3,200 hectares per annum if the desired self-sufficiency is to be attained by just after the turn of the century.

Much of the land used for pine planting at present is repurchased farmland and although it is intended to continue with the repurchasing policy it will not be possible to obtain sufficient area in this way. Because of this, parts of a large area, south of Busselton, known as the Donnybrook Sunkland are under consideration as possible planting sites. At the same time plans are also being devised to enhance the conservation and amenity values of the area.

Plantings in the Sunkland, together with those of the Blackwood Valley and others relatively close to Bunbury, will provide the raw material for future, large, integrated pine-utilisation industries such as sawmills, particle board, veneer and plywood plants, and pulp and paper mills.

Because of the hot, dry summers experienced in most of the areas covered by State Forests, there is a considerable risk of damage by fire and intensive precautions are taken by the Department to minimise this danger. Radio-equipped spotter aircraft and key look-out towers provide surveillance of the critical forest areas during prescribed burning periods and during summer. An area of 240,000 hectares was burnt by prescription in 1977 and 75 per cent of this burning was carried out by dropping incendiaries from a low-flying aircraft. Restrictions are placed on all burning operations by farmers and other persons when the fire hazard is high and at such times warnings are issued emphasising the danger. All staff and employees of the Department are available and trained to fill roles in either direct fire fighting or technical support. Fire suppression is planned on the basis of rapid attack with adequate crews for achieving early control.



In association with the system of cutting control, various royalties, licence and permit fees are collected as part of the Consolidated Revenue of the State.

The protection of native flora is also vested with the Forests Department which administers the *Native Flora Protection Act, 1935-1938*. The main provision of the Act is the authority given to the Governor of Western Australia to declare by proclamation that any or all wildflowers or native plants are protected in any specified part of the State.

Penalties are provided under the Act for picking protected wildflowers or plants or for selling or offering them for sale. The Act, however, empowers the Minister for Forests to issue licences to pick protected wildflowers or native plants for scientific or other purposes approved by the Minister.

Prior to 1963, only certain wildflowers and native plants were declared protected in various parts of the State. However, owing to extensive land-clearing operations and the consequent rapid decline in areas of wildflowers, it was decided in 1963 to issue a proclamation protecting all wildflowers and native plants on all Crown lands, State Forests, lands reserved for public purposes, and every road within the South-West and Eucla Land Divisions and on all flora and fauna reserves throughout the rest of the State. Further proclamations have since been issued protecting specific wildflowers and plants throughout Western Australia.

Policing of the Act is carried out by officers of the Forests Department and Honorary Inspectors appointed under the *Native Flora Protection Act, 1935-1938*. Notices prohibiting the picking of wildflowers are supplied by the Forests Department to Shire Councils for erection on road verges.

The *Native Flora Protection Act, 1935-1938* has been repealed by the *Wildlife Conservation Act Amendment Act, 1976* which will come into operation on a date to be fixed by proclamation. This will place protection of native flora under the control of the Department of Fisheries and Wildlife. Protection of flora in State Forests and Timber Reserves is also provided for in the Forests Act.

Principal Forest Products

Sawn timber from jarrah and karri is the principal form of forest wood production, but there has been a rapid increase in the local use of logs for plywood manufacture and of mill and bush residues for wood chipping during recent years. Karri and locally-grown pine logs, together with imported logs are used for plywood. Small-sized thinnings from pine plantations and manufacturing residues are used for the production of particle board. Hardwood mill wastes and bush residues of marri and karri now form the basis of an important export wood chip industry located in the southern forests.

The following table gives details of log production and sawn timber production from 1972-73 to 1976-77.

TIMBER PRODUCTION
(Cubic metres)

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Sawlog production (a)—					
Hardwood	1,061,916	1,049,978	1,048,925	1,102,491	1,038,126
Softwood	55,594	68,740	79,231	45,083	45,352
Other log production (b)—					
Hardwood .....	.....	2,976	6,239	98,370	377,021
Softwood	45,840	54,653	49,918	60,484	75,842
Sawn timber production—					
Hardwood	375,135	374,899	368,844	383,010	369,151
Softwood	23,282	26,534	27,086	16,258	16,685

(a) Includes sawlogs and logs used in the production of plywood veneer.

(b) Includes chipwood.

In addition to these major wood products, the State's forest wealth includes sandalwood for export, firewood for general purposes, and various seeds and plants for propagation both in Australia and abroad. Wandoo and jarrah are used as a source of charcoal for

the high-grade charcoal pig-iron produced at Wundowie. The karri, wandoo, marri and some inland shrub species are important nectar producers for apiarists, who move their bees to various forest sites in following the nectar flow.

With increased development and competition for resources the value of State Forests for water production and recreation is becoming increasingly apparent. The current working plan emphasises water production as the major production objective in the northern jarrah forest. Provision to meet the forest recreation needs of the public is also afforded high priority.

Sawmilling and production of timber is also referred to under *Manufacturing* in Part 3 of this Chapter (page 401).

In 1976-77 exports of railway sleepers totalled 35,932 cubic metres, of which 5,508 went to other Australian States and 30,424 to overseas markets, mainly the United Kingdom and the Republic of South Africa. In the same year 36,693 cubic metres of other rough, sawn or dressed timber were exported to other Australian States, and 4,730 shipped overseas, the principal markets being the Republic of South Africa, the United Kingdom and the United States of America.

FISHERIES (INCLUDING WHALING AND PEARLING)

The fishing industry in Western Australia consists of three distinct activities, the catching of edible species, whaling and pearl-shell production. In addition, pearl culture has been successfully established in the north-west.

General Fisheries

Since the end of the second World War, rock lobsters have become the most important item of production of that section of the industry which is concerned with the catching of edible species. Prior to the war there was a small local market for fresh rock lobsters, but in 1941 production was stimulated by canning for the armed forces. Although canning continued until 1950, it had become far less important by 1947 than another development, the freezing of rock lobster tails for export, mainly to the United States of America. The overseas demand, which developed rapidly in post-war years, gave great impetus to the industry and the take increased greatly after 1947 to a record production of 9,990 tonnes in 1967-68 valued at \$16.9 million. The catch for 1975-76 amounted to 8,757 tonnes, the value for which was \$29.5 million. This is the highest value of catch ever recorded, the previous highest being \$22.2 million in 1971-72. Overseas and interstate exports of rock lobster tails in 1975-76 totalled 3,128 tonnes with an f.o.b. value of \$27.8 million, while the figures for 1976-77 were 4,071 tonnes and \$47.1 million, respectively.

The most important commercial species of rock lobsters in Western Australian waters is the western rock lobster (*Panulirus longipes cygnus*), which is fished off the south-west coast between Murchison River and Bunbury. The principal localities around which rock lobsters are caught are Houtman Abrolhos, Geraldton, Dongara, Beagle Island, Green Head, Jurien Bay, Cervantes, Lancelin, Ledge Point and Fremantle. The industry is protected from overfishing by such measures as the declaration of closed seasons; the proclamation of fishing zones; the prohibition of the taking of lobsters of less than a prescribed size or of female rock lobsters having berry (*i.e.* eggs) attached; requiring that every rock lobster pot shall have an escape gap of specified dimensions; the granting only in special circumstances of new licences for boats for rock lobster-fishing; and limiting the number of pots that a boat may carry or use at any one time. The catch is processed either on specially equipped freezer boats or at shore stations licensed under the *Fisheries Act, 1905-1975* as processing establishments.

The large catches of Australian salmon (*Arripis trutta*), which school in the bays on the south and lower south-western coasts, yield a large proportion of the production of inshore and beach fishing and are used almost exclusively for canning. The remainder of the catch from this type of fishing comprises chiefly tailor (*Pomatomus saltator*), Australian herring (*Arripis georgianus*), western sand whiting (*Sillago schomburgkii*), sea mullet (*Mugil cephalus*) and trevally or skipjack (*Usacaranx georgianus*). This is sold

mainly as wet fish on the local market, but large quantities of Australian herring are canned and there are some exports, principally of whiting, to other Australian States.

The coastal waters northward from the mouth of the Murchison River to North West Cape and Exmouth Gulf are the source of several species of commercial importance. Snapper (*Chrysophrys unicolor*) are caught between the Murchison River and North West Cape during the northern schooling season from May to August. Cod and Spanish mackerel, though in smaller quantities, are also caught between the Murchison River and North West Cape. At Shark Bay a prawn-fishing industry has been successfully established, the catch being processed at Carnarvon. The species caught are the western king prawn (*Penaeus latisulcatus*) and the brown tiger prawn (*P. esculentus*). A prawn fishery has also been established at Exmouth Gulf, the principal species caught being the brown tiger prawn and the western king prawn. Quantities of endeavour prawn (*Metapenaeus endeavouri*) and banana prawn (*P. merguiensis*) are also caught. The catch is processed at Learmonth and on freezer boats. As a conservation measure the number of fishing boats licensed to operate has been limited to thirty-five at Shark Bay and twenty-two at Exmouth Gulf. From a catch of 108 tonnes in 1961-62, the State production of prawns has increased significantly and in 1975-76 was 4,432 tonnes. A small fishery, limited to sixteen prawn trawlers, fishes from Nickol Bay. Banana and brown tiger prawns are also caught seasonally at Onslow and in the Admiralty Gulf.

The following table shows the catch and value of fish, crustaceans and molluscs by principal species for Western Australia for the years 1973-74 to 1975-76.

FISH, CRUSTACEANS AND MOLLUSCS: CATCH AND VALUE

Species—Common name	Quantity (a) (tonnes)			Value (b) (\$'000)		
	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Fish—						
Anchovy (Whitebait)	66	134	56	21.8	56.5	50.5
Cobbler	365	216	302	234.7	164.8	261.1
Emperor (North-west snapper)	59	20	70	32.4	13.8	51.1
Herring, Australian	952	794	639	123.7	111.1	89.4
Herring, Perth	248	151	193	62.1	51.3	65.7
Jewfish, Westralian	143	131	133	205.2	242.4	285.1
Mackerel, Spanish	85	69	110	44.0	46.6	111.2
Morwong	(c)	(c)	115	(c)	(c)	76.0
Mullet, sea	599	600	684	185.7	216.0	328.0
Mullet, yellow-eye	253	401	692	58.1	120.3	242.1
Pilchard	377	667	986	120.7	240.1	216.8
Redfish, Bight	(c)	(c)	84	(c)	(c)	82.7
Salmon, Australian	1,488	1,619	1,128	136.6	223.7	353.0
Shark	762	554	435	234.9	279.1	236.8
Snapper	389	424	464	171.3	223.9	320.8
Sprat, sandy	(c)	(c)	99	(c)	(c)	88.7
Tuna, southern bluefin	429	696	518	107.2	195.0	149.9
Whiting, golden lined	(c)	(c)	56	(c)	(c)	50.2
Whiting, King George	60	34	35	57.8	40.5	53.6
Whiting, western sand	199	227	157	103.6	118.3	100.7
Other species	521	501	822	176.6	211.8	419.3
Total, Fish	6,983	7,222	7,778	2,093.0	2,549.0	3,632.8
Crustaceans—						
Crabs	110	70	124	59.4	64.6	160.1
Prawns—Banana						
Brown tiger	243	214	439	286.6	200.9	667.4
Endeavour	1,061	1,685	1,859	1,432.7	2,055.2	5,242.5
Western king	310	414	393	182.1	232.1	377.9
Other species	1,484	1,583	1,691	2,374.0	2,074.1	4,565.4
Total, Prawns	2	2	50	1.8	1.4	107.2
3,101	3,898	4,432	4,277.2	4,563.7	10,960.3	
Rock lobsters	6,767	8,306	8,757	17,855.0	19,929.3	29,492.1
Total, Crustaceans	9,978	12,274	13,313	22,191.6	24,557.6	40,613.0
Molluscs—						
Abalone	245	236	355	390.9	327.1	257.0
Scallops	64	152	248	7.2	16.7	41.5
Other molluscs	20	32	97	11.1	33.2	45.6
Total, Molluscs	328	440	700	409.1	377.0	344.2
TOTAL, WESTERN AUSTRALIA ...	17,289	19,935	21,790	24,693.8	27,483.6	44,590.1

(a) Live (whole) weight.

(b) Gross value paid to fishermen.

(c) Not recorded separately.

The first fishing grounds to be exploited were the estuaries and rivers and, although they are not now as important as other grounds, they still provide substantial quantities of fish of a fairly wide variety. The principal species are cobbler (*Cnidoglanis macrocephalus*) and yellow-eye mullet (*Aldrichetta forsteri*), most of which are caught in Peel Inlet and the Harvey and Swan estuaries. Other species include garfish (*Hemirhamphus australis*), Perth herring (*Fluvialosa Fleminghi*), sea mullet, tailor, sand whiting, King George whiting (*Sillaginodes punctatus*), and pilchard (*Sardinops neopilchardus*). Crabs (*Portunus pelagicus*), green-tail prawns (*Metapenaeus dalli*) and western king prawns are also caught commercially in these waters. Investigations are being carried out to determine the commercial potential of tuna stocks off the north-west coast.

A summary of the principal statistics of the fishing industry is given in the following tables.

GENERAL FISHERIES

At 31 December—	Boats licensed	Value of boats and equipment	Fishermen licensed (a)	Year	Production			
					Rock lobsters		Other fish (b)	
					Quantity (c)	Value	Quantity (c)	Value
1971	number 1,508	\$'000 20,060	number 3,169	1971-72	... 8,316	\$'000 22,184	tonnes 6,054	\$'000 1,442
1972	1,588	25,642	3,170	1972-73	... 7,261	17,923	6,925	1,778
1973	1,562	27,419	2,978	1973-74	... 6,767	17,855	6,983	2,093
1974	1,579	29,975	2,988	1974-75	... 8,306	19,929	7,222	2,549
1975	1,593	37,678	3,245	1975-76	... 8,757	29,492	7,778	3,633

(a) Comprises employees and working proprietors.
weight.

(b) Excludes crustaceans and edible molluscs.

(c) Live (whole)

FISH, CRUSTACEANS AND MOLLUSCS: CATCH BY METHOD, 1975-76 (Tonnes)

Particulars	Haul net and beach seining	Mesh set and gill netting	Hand lining	Trawling	Pot fishing and drop nets	Other methods	Total
Fish	2,879	1,835	761	360	197	1,746	7,778
Crabs	1	94	...	(a)	28	2	124
Prawns ....	...	(a)	...	4,426	5	(a)	4,432
Rock lobsters	2	(a)	...	2	8,735	19	8,757
Molluscs		(a)	(a)	264	1	434	700
Total	2,882	1,929	761	5,053	8,965	2,200	21,790

(a) Less than 500 kilograms.

Over recent years, research work on the biology of the marron (*Cherax tenuimanus*), conducted by the Department of Fisheries and Wildlife, has demonstrated the feasibility of marron aquaculture in the south-west. In December 1976, regulations were passed under the *Fisheries Act, 1905-1975*, establishing fish-farming guidelines. Limited commercial production of marron for sale was available during 1977. Juvenile marron for stocking farm dams or establishing brood stocks for commercial culture are available from the State's hatchery at Pemberton and from approved registered marron farms.

Brown trout, rainbow trout and English perch have been introduced into the streams of the south-west. These species together with indigenous stocks of freshwater cobbler, marron, barramundi and cherabin, provided fishing sport for 19,748 licensed amateur fishermen during 1976-77.

The Western Australian Department of Fisheries and Wildlife, in association with the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization and other State and Commonwealth authorities, is undertaking research on rock lobsters, prawns, whiting, scallops, abalone, tuna and Australian salmon in Western Australian marine waters. These organisations are also involved in research into problems relating to estuaries and freshwaters,

including examination of the effects of dredging and damming, the introduction of trout and marron into dams and freshwater streams, the pollution of inland lakes, and the tourist and recreational potential of the estuaries and freshwaters of the State.

Research is carried out chiefly at two centres. The marine research centre at Waterman, about twenty-two kilometres north of Fremantle was built for the Department of Fisheries and Wildlife and incorporates eleven separate laboratories and a large aquarium with circulating water, for experiments and studies on a wide range of species. A second centre, the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization marine research centre at Marmion was opened in 1976.

A special group of Fisheries Department officers is investigating the potential for commercial exploitation of selected species of fish from areas which, to date, have not been commercially exploited. In addition, the Fishing and Allied Industries Committee, with the assistance of a \$40,000 grant from the Reserve Bank of Australia's Rural Credit Development Fund, will be studying the potential production available from the 200-nautical-mile fishing zone off Western Australia.

An agreement between a Western Australian company and a British company has resulted in the establishment of a fishing enterprise to exploit the fishing potential of the Great Australian Bight and the Southern Ocean. It is based in Albany where a fish-processing factory and maintenance base have been built. Eventually the consortium will operate three freezer trawlers which will be the largest trawlers operating in Australian waters.

Whaling

Whaling has been conducted along the Western Australian coast from the first years of settlement and whale oil and whale bone were among the earliest exports from the Colony. Activity since then has fluctuated widely and at times ceased altogether. The latest large-scale revival of the industry began in 1949, when a station at Point Cloates on the north-west coast was reopened after a lapse of more than twenty years. A treatment plant was established by the Australian Whaling Commission at Babbage Island, near Carnarvon, in 1951 and a plant at Frenchman Bay near Albany was enlarged in the following year. In 1956, the company operating from Point Cloates purchased the Australian Whaling Commission's station at Babbage Island and transferred its activities to that base.

During the 1963 season the two whaling companies operating in Western Australia took only eighty-seven humpback whales, compared with a quota of 550 allocated under the procedure laid down by the International Whaling Commission. At a meeting held in London in July 1963 the Commission decided that more stringent measures should be adopted to prevent further depletion of numbers. Accordingly it imposed a total ban on the taking of humpback whales for an indefinite period in all waters of the Southern Hemisphere. The company operating from Carnarvon, which relied mainly on the taking of humpbacks, ceased whaling activities at its Carnarvon base in August 1963.

Before the 1962 season the whales taken were predominantly humpbacks. The only station now operating is at Frenchman Bay where sperm whaling has been carried on since 1955.

The figures in the following table have been derived from information provided by the Fisheries Branch of the Australian Department of Primary Industry. Since 1963, more whales were taken in 1975 than in any other year but the highest annual production of oil (6,166 tonnes) occurred in 1971.

WHALING

Particulars	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Sperm whales taken No.	953	971	1,082	1,174	995
Oil produced (a) tonnes	5,865	5,492	5,554	5,768	5,694

(a) 1 tonne = 6 barrels (approximately).

Pearl-shell Fishing and Pearl Culture

Pearl and pearl-shell fishing has been a valuable industry for many years, the main centre being Broome. The pearls obtained were once an important feature of production but the success of the industry now depends almost entirely on the shell produced and the price obtainable for it. Activities were suspended following the outbreak of war with Japan, when valuable luggers and equipment were lost. After the war recovery of the industry was slow because of a shortage of suitable boats and the difficulty in obtaining experienced divers. In 1953 the rate of progress improved when the services of trained Japanese divers again became available. By 1957 production of shell had reached the pre-war level of about 1,000 tonnes but due to the depressed state of the market it fell to 765 tonnes in 1958. Except for a slight recovery in 1960, production declined in each year from 1959 until 1964, when 140 tonnes of shell were raised. Due to the increased demand for shell for pearl culture, production has increased slightly since then.

In 1956 a licence was granted to a company to culture pearls at Kuri Bay in Brecknock Harbour, 209 kilometres north-east of Derby and the initial harvest of pearls was gathered in 1957. Licences have since been issued to two other companies and pearl culture farms have been successfully established in Samson Inlet, Hiro Bay and Mura Bay and in King Sound and at Port Smith, south of Broome.

An article by Dr D. A. Hancock, Chief Research Officer of the Western Australian Department of Fisheries and Wildlife, describing the process of pearl culture at Kuri Bay appeared in the *Western Australian Year Book*, No. 13—1974.

HUNTING

Although hunting has been carried on from the first years of settlement, it has never been an important industry. In 1976-77 the recorded gross value was \$2,622,000 but reliable and complete information is difficult to obtain and this amount could therefore be deficient.

Kangaroos have been destroyed in great numbers from the earliest days, the principal reason for the organised destruction being the damage done to pastures and fencing. In 1971 the kangaroo management programme under the control of the Western Australian Department of Fisheries and Wildlife came into effect. This programme, based on a reserve/sanctuary system, limited shooting seasons and licensing of kangaroo shooters is designed to ensure the long-term conservation of the kangaroo while recognising the right of the landholder to protect his property. The export of kangaroo products was banned by the Australian Government in 1973 but some skins are used in local factories while kangaroo meat is used as pet food.

The earliest recorded export of rabbit skins relates to the year 1900 and the meat and skins of these animals have been a source of income to trappers ever since. In an attempt to reduce the damage done to crops and pastures, various methods of control have been adopted and since the second World War an intensive campaign, using myxomatosis virus, poisons and warren ripping, has met with considerable success. As a result, the quantity of rabbit meat produced and the number of skins exported and treated locally have declined greatly and are now insignificant.

Wild goats are slaughtered and the meat is exported.

The skins of animals other than marsupials and rabbits, together with exports of Western Australian fauna, are taken into account in the value of the hunting industry (see tables on pages 335-6) but these are not significant.

*Chapter VIII—continued***Part 2—Mining****DESCRIPTION OF MINING IN WESTERN AUSTRALIA**

Although the discovery of gold was of particular significance in the early development of the Western Australian economy, renewed importance of the mining industry in the State began mainly with the considerable expansion associated with iron ore and other minerals which occurred in the late 1960s. This recent growth in importance of the industry is demonstrated by the fact that in 1975-76, value added (see definition on page 328) by mining establishments in Western Australia was \$769 million, or 303 per cent more than in 1968-69 when value added data first became available. The 1975-76 figure was not much less than value added by manufacturing establishments in the State, many of which (e.g. mineral processing plants) are associated directly with the mining industry. Value added by mining establishments in Western Australia in 1975-76 was \$664 per head of mean population, compared with the national average of \$222.

The map on page 385 shows the location of the major operating mining projects in Western Australia at the end of December 1976. The text below describes the development of the mining industry in the State including references to current projects depicted on the map.

The first major developments followed the discovery of *gold* in the Kimberley region of the far north of the State in 1885, although gold had been found in various places previously and other minerals had also been discovered, including copper and lead in the Northampton district, north of Geraldton, and coal at the Irwin River, south of the same town. The Kimberley gold find was followed by extensive prospecting activity resulting in gold strikes between 1887 and 1891 in the Yilgarn, Pilbara, Ashburton and Murchison districts. Rich discoveries in 1892 at Coolgardie and in 1893 at nearby Kalgoorlie were followed by development of the famous 'Golden Mile' between Kalgoorlie and Boulder which became one of the major gold producing areas of the world and, until recently, was the principal source of gold both in the State and in Australia.

Although gold production declined after the exhaustion of surface deposits and the peak production of 64,222,000 grams in 1903, gold mining remained as the major component of the Western Australian mining industry for many years. Since 1903, production of gold has fluctuated markedly. In recent years, production has declined; however, the 1975-76 production of 7,644,000 grams was an increase over the previous year, and was the first increase in annual production since 1961. Gold mining has decreased considerably on the 'Golden Mile', and at the end of 1977 only one major gold mine was operating in that area. Production has increased considerably in the Norseman area. A number of new projects have recently commenced mining gold and among such projects are the recently reopened mine at Blue Spec, near Nullagine, and the Telfer project in the Paterson Ranges.

The more recent history of mineral development in Western Australia has seen the importance of gold relegated by the opening up of major iron ore deposits in the northwest of the State and the introduction of important new industries based on nickel, petroleum, bauxite and mineral sands.

Iron ore in the form of hematite has been mined at Cockatoo Island, in Yampi Sound in the north of the State, since 1951 and limonitic ore was mined at Wundowie in the Darling Range east of Perth for some years from 1948. It was not until the early 1960s, however, following the Australian Government's decision to modify its embargo on overseas exports of iron ore, which had been in force since 1938, that widespread interest in developing the State's iron ore resources occurred. The ensuing activity has resulted in iron ore

becoming the major Western Australian mineral with production of 86,092,000 tonnes containing 53,940,000 tonnes of iron, valued at almost \$620 million in 1975-76. This represents a 5 per cent decrease over the previous years' production, and is the first decrease recorded since large-scale production commenced in 1966.

The State's measured, indicated and inferred iron ore reserves with an iron content of more than 55 per cent were assessed by the State Department of Mines as 33,000 million tonnes at May 1978. The deposits occur mainly in the Pilbara, in the north-west of the State, where major production commenced in 1966 and has expanded each year up to 1975-76, when a fall in production was recorded. All of the production from this area is exported as ore, pellets or fines, mainly to Japan. Ore from Mount Goldsworthy and Shay Gap, east of Port Hedland, is railed to a deepwater port at Finucane Island, just off Port Hedland. Output from Mount Tom Price and Paraburdoo, in the Hamersley Range area south-west of Port Hedland, is railed to Dampier where some of it is pelletised. From Mount Whaleback in the Ophthalmia Range near Newman, ore is railed to Port Hedland. Limonitic ore from Pannawonica in the Robe River valley is railed to Cape Lambert where it is shipped as pellets or fines.

Iron ore is also mined at Koolyanobbing, some 450 kilometres east of Perth, where production commenced in 1950. This ore is used mainly for pig-iron production at Kwinana and Wundowie. The first shipment of ore from the deposits on Koolan Island, adjacent to Cockatoo Island in Yampi Sound, was made in January 1965.

At the end of 1977, a number of new mines were in the planning stage, as were expansion programmes for some of the existing mines. In addition, a concentrating plant is planned at Tom Price, to treat low grade ores which are currently unsaleable.

Nickel was discovered in 1966 at Kambalda to the south of Kalgoorlie and since then there has been rapid expansion in the nickel industry accompanied by a very high level of exploration activity. At the end of 1977 mines were operating at Kambalda, Spargoville, Redross and Mount Windarra, which are all in an area within 250 kilometres of Kalgoorlie, while construction work had commenced on a new mining operation at Agnew, some 350 kilometres north of Kalgoorlie. Weaknesses in the world market for nickel led to some reduction in production in the second half of 1977. Nickel concentrates are exported from Esperance or processed in a smelter at Hampton, near Kalgoorlie, and a refinery at Kwinana for subsequent export in processed form. In 1975-76 production of concentrates was 471,662 tonnes, containing 57,307 tonnes of nickel.

In May 1966 Barrow Island, about 100 kilometres north-east of Onslow, was declared a commercial oilfield. The first shipment of *crude oil* from this field was made on 25 April 1967. Production in 1975-76 was 12,413,000 barrels valued at almost \$29.4 million. In July 1970 a *natural gas* field at Dongara, about 100 kilometres south-east of Geraldton, was declared commercially viable and subsequently a 410-kilometre underground pipeline was constructed to supply gas to domestic and industrial users in Perth and heavy industry in Kwinana and Pinjarra. This supply commenced on 1 December 1971. Production of natural gas in 1975-76 (including a small amount produced at Barrow Island) was 837 million cubic metres.

Bauxite deposits at Jarrahdale in the Darling Range near Perth were first mined in 1959, and in 1963 the mine began supplying ore to an alumina refinery at Kwinana. Mining commenced further south in the Darling Range in 1972 to supply a new refinery near Pinjarra which began operations in April 1972. Bauxite production from both areas amounted to 8,734,000 tonnes in 1975-76. A third bauxite/alumina project is currently being planned for establishment in the southern region of the Darling Range.

Ilmenite, leucoxene, rutile, zircon, monazite and xenotime concentrates are being produced from *mineral sands* mined near Capel and treated there and nearby at Bunbury. The ilmenite content is of particular importance because it is virtually chrome-free and little difficulty is experienced in producing a concentrate of high quality. Production of ilmenite concentrates commenced in 1956, when recorded production was 3,346 tonnes. Since 1974, various operators have commenced mining and treatment of mineral sands in the Eneabba-Jurien Bay area north of Perth. Some treatment is also carried out at

Geraldton. Rutile and zircon are the major products from the Eneabba-Jurien Bay area, whereas in the Capel area, ilmenite accounts for most of the value of mineral sands production. In 1975-76, ilmenite production was 866,203 tonnes, valued at \$15·4 million. Zircon production of 111,782 tonnes, valued at \$15·7 million exceeded the value of ilmenite production for the first time, while the total value of mineral sands produced was \$47·0 million.

The only commercial production of *coal* in Western Australia occurs at Collie in the south-west of the State. The coal is sub-bituminous and there are substantial reserves in the area which have been deep-mined since the 1890s. Surface mining was introduced in 1943, and in 1975-76 production from surface and underground mines totalled 2,157,000 tonnes valued at \$17·6 million. Recent large increases in the price of imported petroleum have resulted in a growth in the demand for coal and coal output has increased considerably since 1974, after having been fairly stable at around one million tonnes per annum for a number of years.

In 1968 large-scale production of *common salt* (sodium chloride) commenced at Lake Lefroy near Kambalda and subsequently production of salt by the solar evaporation of sea water began at Port Hedland, Lake MacLeod near Carnarvon, Useless Loop in Shark Bay and at Dampier. Most of the salt produced is exported. Production in 1975-76 was 4,512,000 tonnes valued at \$24·4 million. *Gypsum* is also extracted in certain areas associated with salt production.

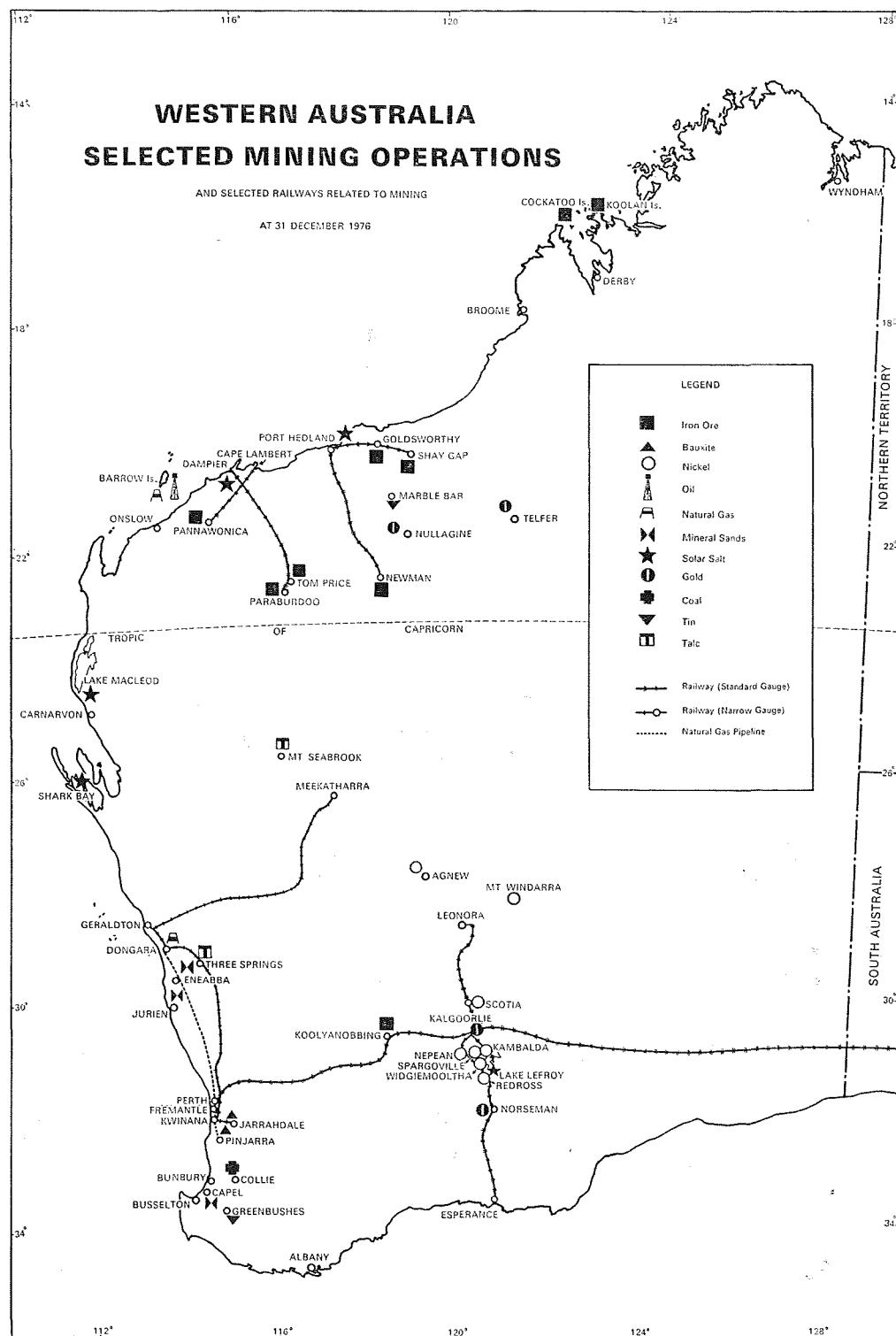
Among other minerals produced in Western Australia are *tin* and *tantalite* which were discovered at Greenbushes, in the south-west, in 1888. Production of 940 tonnes of tin concentrate valued at \$3·18 million was recorded in 1975-76. *Talc* is produced from deposits at Three Springs, south-east of Geraldton, and at Mount Seabrook near the upper Murchison River. Production in 1975-76 totalled 62,730 tonnes. *Copper*, *lead* and *manganese* have been mined in significant quantities in the past but activity has declined in recent years, although significant amounts of copper, together with cobalt and precious metals, are contained in nickel concentrates produced. *Silver* in Western Australia is produced only as a by-product of other minerals, mainly gold.

The quarrying of *construction materials* in Western Australia is an important part of the mining industry. However, materials such as sand and gravel, which are in very plentiful supply, are not included in mining statistics because of difficulties in compiling reliable data. In 1975-76 the value of recorded production of building and monumental stone (mainly limestone, granite and sandstone), crushed and broken stone (used mainly for roads, concrete and rail ballast) and crushed and broken limestone, was \$18·9 million. A further 1,236,000 tonnes of *limestone* valued at \$3·48 million was produced for other purposes, including agriculture, cement making, glass making, lime burning and iron ore pelletising.

MINING STATISTICS

In the Australian Standard Industrial Classification, 'mining' is used in the broad sense to include the extraction of minerals occurring naturally as solids such as coal and ores, liquids such as crude petroleum, or gases such as natural gas, by such processes as underground mining, open-cut extraction, quarrying, operating of wells or evaporation pans, dredging or recovering from ore dumps or tailings. Establishments engaged mainly in dressing or beneficiating ores or other minerals by crushing, milling, screening, washing, flotation, other (including chemical) beneficiation processes and natural gas absorption and purifying are included. Excluded are establishments engaged mainly in the refining or smelting of ores (other than the preliminary smelting of gold), iron ore pelletising and in the manufacture of such products of mineral origin as coke, cement or fertilisers.

Mining statistics presented in the following tables are derived from the integrated economic censuses of mining described in the introduction to this Chapter. Definitions of the items in these tables appear on pages 327-8. It should be noted that the tables relate only to mining establishments (*i.e.* establishments at which mine development has commenced) and exclude mining leases at which only exploration is being carried out. The statistics,



however, cover all exploration which continues on leases on which development or production has commenced. Separate details of exploration expenditure both on and off production leases are given in tables on pages 390, 391, 393 and 394.

The year-by-year comparisons in these tables indicate a slow-down in the growth of the mining industry in 1975-76, compared to that of previous years. Employment decreased for the first time in a number of years, while the increases in the other indicators were generally lower than in other recent years.

**MINING ESTABLISHMENTS—SUMMARY OF OPERATIONS BY INDUSTRY
SUB-DIVISION: 1975-76**

Industry sub-division		Number of establish- ments operating at 30 June	Persons employed at 30 June			Wages and salaries
ASIC code (a)	Description		Males	Females	Total	
11	Metallic minerals	66	11,306	1,247	12,553	\$'000 140,581
12-13	Coal and crude petroleum	5	975	15	990	11,008
14	Construction materials	29	412	68	480	4,771
15	Other non-metallic minerals	29	609	72	681	7,374
	Total mining	129	13,302	1,402	14,704	163,734

Industry sub-division		Turnover	Stocks		Purchases, transfers in and selected expenses	Value added	Fixed capital expenditure
ASIC code (a)	Description		Opening	Closing			
11	Metallic minerals	\$'000 1,053,704	\$'000 84,030	\$'000 113,711	\$'000 369,780	\$'000 713,605	\$'000 148,215
12-13	Coal and crude petroleum	61,661	2,347	2,877	8,735	53,456	8,772
14	Construction materials	22,231	1,887	2,552	9,316	13,580	900
15	Other non-metallic minerals	30,102	5,276	5,527	10,018	20,335	3,883
	Total mining	1,167,698	93,540	124,667	397,849	800,976	161,770

(a) Australian Standard Industrial Classification.

MINING ESTABLISHMENTS—SUMMARY OF OPERATIONS

Item	Unit	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Number of establishments operating at 30 June	No.	115	131	138	134	129
Persons employed at 30 June—						
Males	No.	9,816	11,221	12,102	13,630	13,302
Females	No.	621	780	943	1,301	1,402
Total	No.	10,437	12,001	13,045	14,931	14,704
Wages and salaries	\$'000	62,388	71,946	96,255	136,802	163,734
Turnover	\$'000	593,944	653,049	736,124	1,010,661	1,167,698
Closing stocks	\$'000	66,212	57,461	65,785	93,799	124,667
Purchases, transfers in and selected expenses	\$'000	179,725	200,942	250,441	*365,968	397,849
Value added	\$'000	429,731	449,553	493,992	*673,282	800,976
Fixed capital expenditure	\$'000	167,174	87,785	96,862	151,872	161,770

* Revised.

**MINING ESTABLISHMENTS—PERSONS EMPLOYED AND VALUE ADDED BY INDUSTRY
SUB-DIVISION: WESTERN AUSTRALIA AND AUSTRALIA, 1975-76**

Sub-division		Persons employed			Value added		
ASIC code (a)	Description	Western Australia	Australia	Western Australia	Australia		
11	Metallic minerals	No. 12,553	Per cent 85.37	No. 32,631	Per cent 48.26	\$'000 713,605	Per cent 89.09
12-13	Coal and crude petroleum	990	6.73	25,557	37.80	53,456	6.67
14	Construction materials	480	3.26	6,684	9.89	13,580	1.70
15	Other non-metallic minerals	681	4.63	2,737	4.05	20,335	2.54
	Total mining	14,704	100.00	67,609	100.00	800,976	100.00
						3,076,030	

(a) Australian Standard Industrial Classification.

The relative importance of metallic mineral mining in Western Australia compared with Australia is clearly illustrated in the table above. This table also reflects the greater importance of coal and petroleum mining in some other States compared with Western Australia. The relatively low contribution by construction materials in Western Australia, by comparison with Australia, is partly the result of sand and gravel not being included in the Western Australian figures.

**MINING ESTABLISHMENTS—SUMMARY OF OPERATIONS
WESTERN AUSTRALIA AND AUSTRALIA**

Particulars	Year	Number of establishments operating at 30 June	Persons employed at 30 June	Wages and salaries	Turnover	Value added
Western Australia	1971-72	115	10,437	\$'000 62,388	\$'000 593,944	\$'000 429,731
	1972-73	131	12,001	71,946	653,049	449,553
	1973-74	138	13,045	96,255	736,124	493,992
	1974-75	134	14,931	136,802	1,010,661	*673,282
	1975-76	129	14,704	163,734	1,167,698	800,976
Australia	1971-72	1,410	63,179	373,999	1,994,261	1,428,307
	1972-73	1,330	63,060	402,894	2,265,129	1,597,301
	1973-74	1,315	64,056	481,006	2,798,062	1,996,096
	1974-75	1,315	69,122	*675,442	*3,725,629	*2,650,069
	1975-76	1,267	67,609	782,522	4,355,570	3,076,030
Western Australia as a percentage of Australia	1971-72	per cent 8·16	per cent 16·52	per cent 16·68	per cent 29·78	per cent 30·09
	1972-73	9·85	19·03	17·86	28·83	28·14
	1973-74	10·49	20·36	20·01	26·31	24·75
	1974-75	10·19	21·60	*20·25	*27·13	*25·41
	1975-76	10·18	21·75	20·92	26·81	26·04

* Revised.

MINERAL PRODUCTION—QUANTITY AND EX-MINE VALUE

Mineral	Unit	1973-74		1974-75		1975-76	
		Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Bauxite	'000 tonnes	6,278	\$'000 (a)	7,115	\$'000 (a)	8,743	\$'000 (a)
Beryllium ore	tonne	180	33	6	1	...	...
Clays—all kinds (b)	'000 tonnes	1,651	1,832	1,462	1,703	1,781	2,028
Coal	"	1,197	7,237	1,879	12,511	2,157	17,613
Construction materials—							
Building and monumental stone	"	39	149	94	465	82	365
Crushed and broken stone	"	3,687	11,602	4,191	13,626	3,807	16,476
Crushed and broken limestone....	"	1,485	1,528	1,205	1,181	1,594	2,015
Crude oil (c)	'000 barrels	14,417	28,978	13,177	26,486	12,413	29,363
Felspar	tonne	806	12	469	13	975	25
Gold bullion	'000 grams	9,553	19,866	8,298	29,794	10,091	27,156
Gypsum	tonne	222,244	900	124,471	433	79,835	237
Iron ore	'000 tonnes	82,404	392,903	90,659	552,803	86,092	619,802
Lead concentrate	tonne	147	18	(a)	(a)	...	...
Limestone for industrial purposes (d)	'000 tonnes	1,373	2,950	1,272	3,576	1,236	3,482
Mineral sands—							
Ilmenite	tonne	660,810	7,882	873,393	14,185	866,203	15,360
Leucoxene	"	11,374	1,060	17,559	2,079	14,821	2,078
Monazite	"	2,592	343	2,526	387	2,984	505
Rutile	"	3,494	415	25,118	3,474	65,570	13,391
Xenotime	"	10	7	16	12	14	9
Zircon	"	58,229	2,693	87,641	10,799	111,782	15,692
Natural gas	'000 cubic metres	801,024	(a)	821,669	(a)	836,719	(a)
Nickel concentrate	tonne	323,142	(a)	405,380	(a)	471,662	(a)
Ochre	"	(a)	(a)	...	...	874	15
Salt	'000 tonnes	3,879	12,827	4,143	17,290	4,512	24,396
Semi-precious stones ....	....	....	26	....	18	...	...
Talc	tonne	46,884	(a)	51,976	(a)	62,730	(a)
Tantalite concentrate	kilogram	231,520	777	178,700	942	119,970	1,256
Tin concentrate	tonne	1,092	3,241	982	3,416	940	3,178
Other (value only) (e) ....	....	....	126,429	....	165,245	....	201,221
Total value .... .... ....	....	....	623,708	....	860,442	....	995,672

(a) Not available for publication; value included in 'Other'. (b) Includes bentonite. (c) Value based on price per barrel published by Ampol Petroleum Limited. (d) Comprises limestone for agriculture, cement making, flux, glass making, lime burning and iron ore pelletising. (e) Includes those minerals for which values are not available for publication.

The first table above sets out a five-year summary of Western Australian mining, with comparative data for Australia. These comparisons indicate that Western Australian mining establishments are generally larger than those in the rest of Australia, and output per worker is generally higher, due mainly to the comparative magnitude and capital-intensive nature of the mining projects in Western Australia.

The second table on page 387 which sets out details of quantity and value of mineral production, provides a further illustration of the importance of iron ore in Western Australia. Iron ore surpassed gold as the mineral with the highest annual value of production in 1966 and, since 1967, has accounted for more than half the annual value of minerals produced in this State. Other noteworthy features of this table are the significant increase in production of nickel concentrates resulting from the commencement of new projects, and the large increases in the value of rutile and zircon concentrates resulting from increased production from the newly-opened Jurien-Eneabba field combined with higher world prices for these two commodities.

The table that follows sets out the contents of selected metallic minerals produced. Variations in the contents data shown in this table are, by and large, reflections of variations in production of the parent mineral.

**MINERAL PRODUCTION
CONTENTS OF SELECTED METALLIC MINERALS**

Mineral in which contained	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
COPPER (tonnes)			
Copper ore	2	....	....
Nickel concentrate	3,407	4,449	4,585
Total, Copper	3,409	4,449	4,585
GOLD ('000 grams)			
Gold bullion	7,141	6,257	7,606
Nickel concentrate	32	48	38
Total, Gold	7,173	6,305	7,644
IRON ('000 tonnes)			
Iron ore	51,947	57,089	53,940
Total, Iron	51,947	57,089	53,940
MONAZITE (a) (tonnes)			
Monazite concentrate	2,410	2,351	2,775
Total, Monazite (a)	2,410	2,351	2,775
NICKEL (tonnes)			
Nickel concentrate	42,247	49,106	57,307
Total, Nickel	42,247	49,106	57,307
SILVER ('000 grams)			
Gold bullion	1,831	1,474	1,815
Nickel concentrate	23	255	215
Total, Silver	1,854	1,729	2,030

For footnote, see end of table.

**MINERAL PRODUCTION
CONTENTS OF SELECTED METALLIC MINERALS**
—continued

Mineral in which contained	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
TANTALITE (kilograms)			
Tantalite concentrate	91,108	53,734	52,160
Total, Tantalite	91,108	53,734	52,160
TIN (tonnes)			
Tin concentrate	764	690	659
Total, Tin	764	690	659
TITANIUM DIOXIDE (tonnes)			
Ilmenite concentrate	366,053	495,610	500,361
Leucoxene concentrate	10,128	15,642	13,082
Rutile concentrate	3,361	23,917	62,767
Total, Titanium dioxide	379,542	535,169	576,210
ZIRCONIUM OXIDE (tonnes)			
Zircon concentrate	38,232	57,535	73,283
Total, Zirconium oxide	38,232	57,535	73,283

(a) Phosphate of Rare Earth metals.

**MINING ESTABLISHMENTS—FOREIGN CONTROL AND AUSTRALIAN CONTROL
WESTERN AUSTRALIA AND AUSTRALIA
(Per cent)**

Particulars	Establishments operating at 30 June	Persons employed at 30 June	Wages and salaries	Turnover	Value added	Fixed capital expenditure
1973-74						
Western Australia— Foreign control	15·9	31·9	33·8	43·4	44·3	32·6
Australian control	84·1	68·1	66·2	56·6	55·7	67·4
Total	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0
Australia— Foreign control	9·1	39·9	42·9	56·3	59·6	52·2
Australian control	90·9	60·1	57·1	43·7	40·4	47·8
Total	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0
1974-75						
Western Australia— Foreign control	17·2	35·7	37·9	40·9	38·4	25·3
Australian control	82·8	64·3	62·1	59·1	61·6	74·7
Total	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0
Australia— Foreign control	9·9	42·1	44·8	56·4	58·9	50·1
Australian control	90·1	57·9	55·2	43·6	41·1	49·9
Total	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0

The previous table gives details of foreign control of Western Australian and Australian mining establishments. The table should be read in conjunction with the explanatory notes on page 328. Readers requiring more detailed information are referred to the publication *Foreign Ownership and Control of the Mining Industry* (Catalogue No. 5317.0) issued by the Australian Statistician, Canberra.

EXPLORATION FOR MINERALS

Mineral Exploration (other than for Petroleum)

The data in this section have been derived from the annual Mineral Exploration Census (excluding Petroleum Exploration) which is carried out by the Australian Bureau of Statistics. The first census was conducted in respect of the year 1965 and for further information and statistics in greater detail, the reader is referred to the publication *Mineral Exploration* (Catalogue No. 8407.0) issued by the Australian Statistician, Canberra.

For the purposes of the census, mineral exploration consists of the search for and appraisal of new ore occurrences and known deposits of minerals (including extensions to deposits being worked) by geological, geophysical, geochemical, and other methods, including drilling. Exploration for water is excluded. The construction of shafts and adits is included if primarily for exploration purposes. Excluded are mine development activities (which include the construction of drives, shafts, winzes, etc.) in underground mines and the preparation of quarrying sites for open-cut extraction (including overburden removal) carried out primarily for the purpose of commencing or extending mining and quarrying operations.

Mineral exploration, which covers a major portion of the State, is concerned chiefly with exploration for iron, nickel, copper, gold, lead, tin, bauxite, mineral sands, uranium and coal, apart from petroleum (see following section).

In the next two tables, details are given of private and State Government exploration in Western Australia over the period 1971-72 to 1975-76.

**MINERAL EXPLORATION (OTHER THAN FOR PETROLEUM)
EXPENDITURE AND DRILLING: 1975-76**

Particulars	Private exploration			State Government exploration (a)	Total (incl. State Government)
	On produc- tion leases	On other areas	Total		
Expenditure—	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Wages and salaries	1,906	11,306	13,212	577	13,789
Materials purchased	1,039	4,574	5,613	43	5,656
Payments to contractors, consultants, etc.	3,599	13,148	16,747	16	16,763
Other expenses (including travelling expenses, office expenses, etc.)	757	11,614	12,371	29	12,400
Expenditure on fixed tangible assets	297	1,883	2,180	...	2,180
Total	7,598	42,525	50,123	665	50,788
Expenditure on drilling	5,460	8,778	14,238	....	14,238
Other expenditure	2,138	33,747	35,885	665	36,550
Drilling—	'000 metres	'000 metres	'000 metres	'000 metres	'000 metres
Core	85	111	196	...	196
Non-core	131	549	681	...	681
Total	216	660	877	...	877

(a) Exploration by the Western Australian Department of Mines.

From 1965, expenditure on private exploration in Western Australia rose from \$3,948,000 to a peak of \$86,082,000 in 1970-71. This peak came as the culmination of a period of activity which was sparked by the discovery of nickel at Kambalda in 1966 and saw a significant increase in expenditure on mineral exploration. From a value of just over

\$10 million in 1967, the figure rose by over 700 per cent to more than \$86 million in a matter of three and one-half years. Since then, however, the level of private expenditure declined, although marginal increases in expenditure were recorded in 1973-74 and 1974-75. Total private exploration expenditure of \$50,123,000 in 1975-76 represented a decrease compared to 1974-75. Expenditure on drilling fluctuated similarly, declining from \$21,507,000 in 1970-71 to \$14,238,000 in 1975-76. The amount of drilling done has fallen more markedly than expenditure, having declined from 1,955,000 metres in 1970-71 to 877,000 metres in 1975-76.

These fluctuations in expenditure and depth drilled are clearly evident in the graph on page 392.

**MINERAL EXPLORATION (OTHER THAN FOR PETROLEUM) (a)
EXPENDITURE AND DRILLING**

Particulars	Unit	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Expenditure—						
Wages and salaries	\$'000	15,120	13,933	14,422	15,515	13,789
Materials purchased	\$'000	7,363	5,980	7,748	6,473	5,656
Payments to contractors, consultants, etc.	\$'000	17,052	13,339	12,732	19,991	16,763
Other expenses (including travelling expenses, office expenses, etc.)	\$'000	18,215	15,543	14,845	12,442	12,400
Expenditure on fixed tangible assets	\$'000	5,492	2,699	4,414	3,296	2,180
Total	\$'000	63,242	51,496	54,161	57,718	50,788
Expenditure on drilling	\$'000	15,226	12,407	13,202	14,119	14,238
Other expenditure	\$'000	48,016	39,089	40,959	43,599	36,550
Drilling—						
Core	'000 metres	305	269	262	253	196
Non-core	'000 metres	1,690	1,124	993	1,012	681
Total	'000 metres	1,996	1,393	1,255	1,266	877

(a) Includes exploration by the Western Australian Department of Mines.

The two tables that follow show details of private exploration classified by the type of mineral sought and by the size of the enterprise group involved in the exploration. From the first table it can be seen that nearly all mineral exploration activity (apart from petroleum exploration) was directed to seeking metallic minerals.

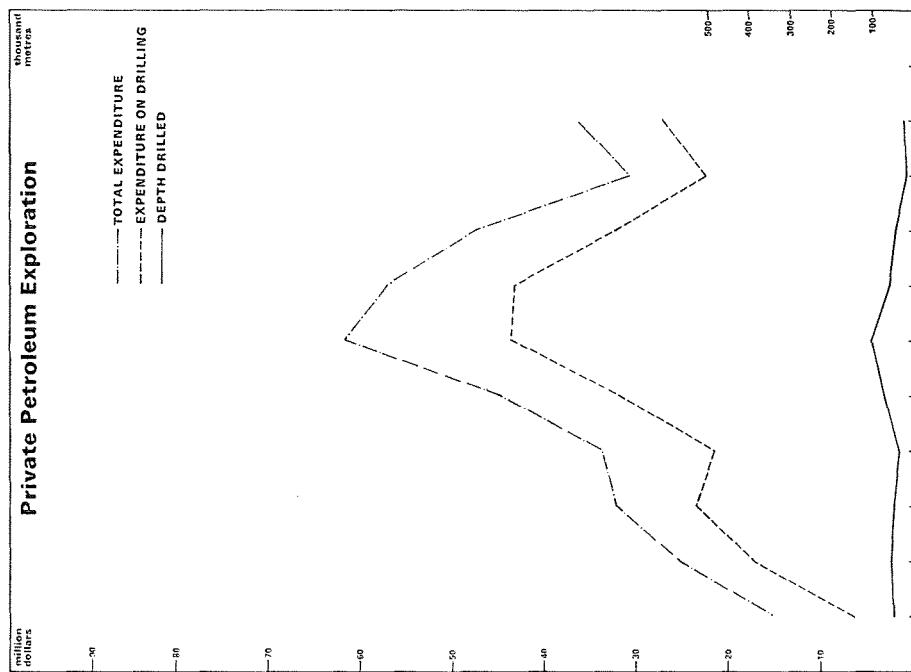
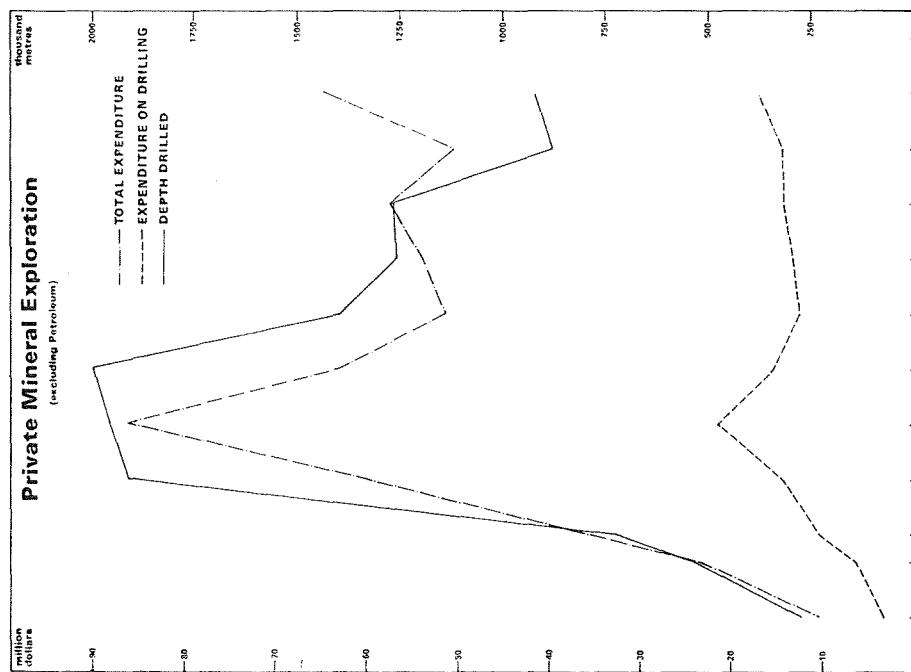
The most notable feature of the second table is the predominance of the larger enterprise groups in mineral exploration. Expenditure on exploration by enterprise groups spending in excess of 1 million dollars was well over half of total expenditure in 1975-76, although such groups accounted for only 6·6 per cent of the number of explorers.

**PRIVATE MINERAL EXPLORATION (OTHER THAN FOR PETROLEUM)
EXPENDITURE BY TYPE OF MINERAL SOUGHT**

Type of mineral sought	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76		
	Total private exploration	Total private exploration	On production leases	On other areas	Total private exploration
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Mineral sands	3,695	2,149	622	1,875	2,496
Uranium	3,094	2,502	.....	2,291	2,291
Other metallic minerals	45,527	50,210	6,844	35,188	42,032
Coal	646	733	{ (a)	3,171	{ } 394
Construction materials	751	1,548	132	.....	2,910
Total, all minerals	53,713	57,143	7,598	42,525	50,123

(a) Included in 'Other non-metallic minerals'.

Private Mineral and Petroleum Exploration



**PRIVATE MINERAL EXPLORATION (OTHER THAN FOR PETROLEUM)
ENTERPRISE GROUPS CLASSIFIED BY SIZE OF EXPENDITURE**

Size of total expenditure of enterprise groups (a) on mineral exploration	Expenditure						Enterprise groups	
	On production leases		On other areas		Total exploration		No.	Per cent
	\$'000	Per cent	\$'000	Per cent	\$'000	Per cent		
1974-75								
\$25,000 and under	113	0·2	383	0·7	495	0·9	101	52·6
\$25,001 to \$50,000....	69	0·1	500	0·9	569	1·0	15	7·8
\$50,001 to \$100,000....	94	0·2	1,506	2·6	1,600	2·8	21	10·9
\$100,001 to \$250,000....	304	0·5	2,475	4·3	2,779	4·9	16	8·3
\$250,001 to \$500,000....	342	0·6	4,403	7·7	4,745	8·3	13	6·8
\$500,001 to \$1,000,000....	951	1·7	11,004	19·3	11,955	20·9	16	8·3
Over \$1,000,000	5,477	9·6	29,522	51·7	34,999	61·2	10	5·2
Total, 1974-75	7,349	12·9	49,793	87·1	57,143	100·0	192	100·0
1975-76								
\$25,000 and under	25	...	657	1·3	682	1·4	104	53·1
\$25,001 to \$50,000....	88	0·2	553	1·1	642	1·3	19	9·7
\$50,001 to \$100,000....	82	0·2	1,028	2·1	1,110	2·2	15	7·7
\$100,001 to \$250,000....	107	0·2	3,907	7·8	4,014	8·0	25	12·8
\$250,001 to \$500,000....	350	0·7	2,786	5·6	3,136	6·3	9	4·6
\$500,001 to \$1,000,000....	97	0·2	7,239	14·4	7,337	14·6	11	5·6
Over \$1,000,000	6,847	13·7	26,355	52·6	33,202	66·2	13	6·6
Total, 1975-76	7,598	15·2	42,525	84·8	50,123	100·0	196	100·0

(a) For the purposes of this table, the total exploration activities of an enterprise group (*i.e.*, a group of companies which are related in terms of the Companies Act) are considered to relate to a single unit, irrespective of the number of returns completed or the number of types of activity in which it engaged.

The table that follows gives details of foreign control of mineral exploration (other than for petroleum) in Western Australia and Australia. The table should be read in conjunction with the explanatory notes on page 328. Readers requiring more detailed information are referred to the publication *Foreign Control in Mineral Exploration* (Catalogue No. 5323.0), issued by the Australian Statistician, Canberra.

MINERAL EXPLORATION (OTHER THAN FOR PETROLEUM) FOREIGN CONTROL AND AUSTRALIAN CONTROL—WESTERN AUSTRALIA AND AUSTRALIA: 1975-76

Particulars	Enterprises contributing funds towards total exploration expenditure	Funds contributed towards—		
		Expenditure on drilling	Other expenditure	Total
Western Australia—				
Foreign control	90	34·9	59·1	65·7
Australian control	168	65·1	40·9	34·3
Total	258	100·0	100·0	100·0
Australia—				
Foreign control	163	32·5	54·9	54·3
Australian control	339	67·5	45·1	45·7
Total	502	100·0	100·0	100·0

Petroleum Exploration

Petroleum exploration is defined as consisting of the search for, and appraisal of, deposits of crude oil and gas by geological, geophysical, geochemical and other means, including drilling. Included in the expenditure are the costs of drilling and testing exploratory oil and gas wells. Also included are the costs of access roads, site construction,

permits, licences and similar fees, relevant office buildings and furniture, transportation equipment, storage facilities, plant and equipment and review work if primarily for the purposes of exploration for deposits of crude oil or natural gas. Details of drilling developmental wells and expenditure on production facilities, and pipelines, and production costs, etc. are excluded.

An extensive programme of oil exploration commenced in 1952 and resulted in the discovery of flow oil in the Exmouth Gulf area of the Carnarvon Basin in 1953. The discovery proved to be of non-commercial significance, but it stimulated further exploration for oil in Western Australia. A large area of the State has now been scientifically examined and geophysical and geological surveys are still being carried out. Discoveries of petroleum have been made at Barrow Island and Yardarino (1964), at Gingin (1965), at Dongara (1966), at Pascoe Island (1967) and at Mondarra (1968).

In recent years, exploration off the coast of Western Australia has resulted in the discovery of considerable reserves of natural gas over an area of the north-west continental shelf, north of 21° S. latitude. Further details on this exploration appear in Chapter II, Part 1 (pages 34-8).

Information on petroleum exploration expenditure and on drilling in Western Australia for the five years 1972 to 1976 is given in the tables below. These figures have been compiled from data published by the Bureau of Mineral Resources, Geology and Geophysics.

**PRIVATE PETROLEUM EXPLORATION
EXPENDITURE AND SOURCE OF FUNDS
(\$'000)**

Particulars	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Private expenditure (a)—					
Geological	727	399	855	801	329
Geophysical	11,629	7,312	5,365	3,307	6,323
Drilling	43,954	43,719	32,579	22,646	27,396
Other	5,803	6,164	9,124	4,122	2,794
Total	62,112	57,594	47,923	30,875	36,842
Source of funds—					
Private sources	57,902	52,364	45,281	29,527	36,842
Government subsidy (b)	4,209	5,230	2,642	1,348	....

(a) Includes expenditure financed by payments under the *Petroleum Search Subsidy Act* 1959 (Commonwealth). (b) Comprises payments under the *Petroleum Search Subsidy Act* 1959.

PRIVATE PETROLEUM EXPLORATION—WELLS AND DEPTH DRILLED

Particulars	Unit	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Wells—						
Drilled (i.e. those which reached final depth)—						
As oil producers	No.	2	1	....	....	.... 1
As gas producers	No.	6	3	1	1	.... 1
As oil and gas producers (a)	No.	37	2	19	7	.... 4
Plugged and abandoned	No.	16	19	....	....	....
Total	No.	45	22	21	9	5
Average final depth of wells drilled	metre	2,016	3,189	2,365	1,939	2,922
Drilling still in progress at 31 December (uncompleted holes)	No.	6	3	....	1	2
Drilled or drilling over 3,000 metres	No.	16	16	8	3	....
Depth drilled—						
Completed wells	metre	88,717	55,712	46,203	17,501	17,534
Uncompleted holes	metre	14,787	4,579	....	620	4,017
Total	metre	103,504	60,291	46,203	18,121	21,551

(a) This classification not available prior to 1973.

Chapter VIII—continued

Part 3—Manufacturing

Manufacturing in Western Australia does not have the relative importance to manufacturing in Australia which applies to the State's mining industry (see page 382). Nevertheless, value added (see definition on page 328) by manufacturing establishments in Western Australia in 1975-76 was \$944 million, or \$143 million more than value added by the State's mining establishments. This value added, however, was only 5·6 per cent of all value added by manufacturing establishments in Australia and was \$815 per head of mean population compared with the national average of \$1,222.

Owing to the inclusion of manufacturing in the system of integrated economic censuses in 1968-69 (see page 327), it is not possible to compare the statistics in this Part with manufacturing statistics for years prior to 1968-69. The statistics up to 1967-68, however, which are available in the Statistical Summary following Chapter X and in earlier issues of the Year Book, provide a consistent historical record back to the year 1900. At that time 632 factories employing 11,166 persons were recorded, compared with 5,404 factories in 1967-68, employing 67,335 persons.

Up to the early 1950s, manufacturing in Western Australia had grown steadily with some surge in growth during each of the World Wars and a pronounced down-turn during the depression of the early 1930s. Most of the factories were small and medium-sized establishments supplying the small local market and carrying out some processing of the State's primary products for export. The long-established industries such as slaughtering, dairy products processing, brewing, baking, wool scouring, sawmilling, printing, building materials production and the various types of metal fabrication and engineering remain as important components of manufacturing in the State.

Heavy industry and large-scale operations have been a more recent development, although it could be said that heavy industry commenced with the establishment in 1948 of the State Government's wood distillation, charcoal, iron and steel plant at Wundowie, east of Perth in the Shire of Northam. Perhaps the most significant change, however, came when the basis for an integrated industrial complex was established with the opening in 1954 of a large oil refinery at Kwinana, on Cockburn Sound south of Perth. This was followed soon after by a steel rolling mill and later by a series of large plants which have made Kwinana the State's major industrial centre. The interrelated complex of metals, fuels and chemicals plants is served by a fine harbour, a standard gauge railway line linked with mining centres and the other States, and a pipeline from the natural gasfields north of Perth.

The major part of the more recent development of heavy industry in Western Australia has been associated with mineral development (see Part 2 of this Chapter). Three of the plants in the Kwinana complex are directly concerned with metals processing. A blast furnace, which began operating in 1968, uses iron ore from Koolyanobbing, some 480 kilometres to the east. An alumina refinery, which commenced operations in 1964, processes bauxite mined in the Darling Range and railed about forty-eight kilometres from a crushing plant at Jarrahdale. A nickel refinery, which commenced operations in 1970, processes nickel concentrates and matte transported from Kambalda and Kalgoorlie. Major mineral-processing plants outside Kwinana include two plants pelletising iron ore fines in the north-west of the State, one at Dampier and the other at Cape Lambert, which commenced operations in 1968 and 1972, respectively. A nickel smelter, to produce nickel matte from concentrates, commenced operations at Kalgoorlie in 1973 and another

alumina refinery, at Pinjarra, began operating in 1972. A plant at Australind, near Bunbury, which extracts titanium dioxide from ilmenite mined in the surrounding districts, has been in operation since 1963.

Besides providing for heavy industry directly associated with minerals processing, the mining developments of recent years have also given impetus to other manufacturing activity, particularly to industries associated with the provision of capital equipment and other manufactured goods for the major mining projects.

MANUFACTURING STATISTICS

In the Australian Standard Industrial Classification (see page 326) manufacturing is used in the broad sense to relate to the physical or chemical transformation of materials or components into new products. Certain activities, however, which do not fit easily into this definition are included or excluded from manufacturing according to other criteria. Activities which are *included* as manufacturing are grading, testing, filtering, cooling and bulk handling of milk; cotton ginning; publishing, electrotyping, signwriting and book-binding; installation of lifts and escalators; repair activity usually associated with manufacturing (*e.g.* engine reconditioning, repair of industrial machinery, ship repair and major repair of aircraft and railway rolling stock); and blending, assembly, bottling and repacking except where otherwise stated. Activities which are *excluded* from manufacturing are washing, packing and dehydrating of fresh fruit; sun-drying of fruit; cleaning, filleting or freezing of fish; pulping of eggs; bottling of wine and spirits; repacking of flour, cereal food products and dried fruits; blending or repacking of tea; the making or installation of curtains; custom tailoring and dressmaking; boot and shoe repairs; hewing or rough-shaping of railway sleepers, posts, etc. in the forests; installation of joinery and erection of prefabricated wooden buildings; screening, crushing, dressing or other rudimentary treatment of minerals and construction materials; purification of natural gas; blending of lubricating oils and greases; glazing; motor vehicle repair (except engine reconditioning); repair of household appliances, sporting and photographic equipment, watches, clocks and jewellery, etc.; repair of tractors, and farm and construction machinery; and installation of structural steel, air-conditioning and heating equipment, industrial furnaces or shop fittings.

Production and distribution of electricity and gas are not regarded as manufacturing in the Australian Standard Industrial Classification (ASIC) but are included in a separate Industry Division (Division D: Electricity, Gas and Water). Further details of electricity and gas appear on pages 401-3.

The following tables summarise the results for Western Australia of the Census of Manufacturing Establishments conducted annually since 1971-72. Definitions of the data items used are contained in the introduction to this Chapter on pages 327-8. While the statistics that follow relate mainly to ASIC Industry Sub-divisions, most data items presented are also available at Industry Group and Industry Class levels.

As from the 1975-76 Census, only a limited range of data—employment, and wages and salaries—is being collected from single establishment manufacturing enterprises with less than four persons employed. To facilitate comparisons with previous years, the 1974-75 Census data were published in such a way that a link was provided between past and future series.

The table below relates to manufacturing establishments from which the full range of data is collected under the new collection criteria (*i.e.* all manufacturing establishments owned by multi-establishment enterprises and single establishment manufacturing enterprises with four or more persons employed). The succeeding table relates to single establishment manufacturing enterprises with less than four persons employed (*i.e.* enterprises from which only employment, and wages and salaries data is being collected). As can be readily seen, enterprises in this category contribute only marginally to statistical aggregates other than number of establishments. Data in respect of the larger manufacturers (*i.e.* data in the previous table) therefore provide reliable information for the evaluation of trends in the manufacturing sector of the economy. All other 1974-75 and 1975-76

Census data presented in this Part relate to manufacturing establishments owned by multi-establishment enterprises and single establishment manufacturing enterprises with four or more persons employed.

MANUFACTURING ESTABLISHMENTS
SUMMARY OF OPERATIONS ACCORDING TO INDUSTRY SUB-DIVISION: 1975-76
 (Manufacturing establishments of multi-establishment enterprises, and single establishment manufacturing enterprises employing four or more persons.)

ASIC code (b)	Industry sub-division	Description	Number of establishments operating at 30 June	Persons employed (average over whole year) (a)			Wages and salaries
				Males	Females	Persons	
21-22	Food, beverages and tobacco	...	311	10,096	4,208	14,304	\$'000 105,451
23	Textiles	...	28	390	261	651	4,544
24	Clothing and footwear	...	57	299	1,245	1,544	8,163
25	Wood, wood products and furniture	...	397	6,624	1,208	7,832	50,951
26	Paper and paper products, printing	...	155	3,969	1,458	5,427	40,978
27	Chemical, petroleum and coal products	...	63	2,715	361	3,076	29,709
28	Non-metallic mineral products	...	166	4,366	405	4,771	40,682
29	Basic metal products	...	37	5,856	347	6,203	64,002
31	Fabricated metal products	...	345	6,928	1,098	8,026	58,675
32	Transport equipment	...	137	5,053	235	5,288	40,881
33	Other machinery and equipment	...	231	6,046	871	6,917	52,491
34	Miscellaneous manufacturing	...	127	1,354	560	1,914	12,404
Total manufacturing		...	2,054	53,696	12,257	65,953	508,931

ASIC code (b)	Industry sub-division	Turnover	Stocks		Purchases, transfers in and selected expenses	Value added	Fixed capital expenditure
			Opening	Closing			
21-22	Food, beverages and tobacco	\$'000 535,873	\$'000 33,188	\$'000 37,853	\$'000 345,197	\$'000 195,341	\$'000 14,660
23	Textiles	18,693	2,491	3,591	11,471	8,322	491
24	Clothing and footwear	18,044	2,088	2,177	7,103	11,030	677
25	Wood, wood products and furniture	175,391	20,373	24,425	86,906	92,537	21,556
26	Paper and paper products, printing	120,453	14,628	15,619	55,786	65,659	3,114
27	Chemical, petroleum and coal products	203,289	34,596	28,725	119,284	78,133	9,910
28	Non-metallic mineral products	185,063	19,550	24,135	100,690	88,959	10,518
29	Basic metal products	612,121	87,836	122,526	515,301	131,510	80,873
31	Fabricated metal products	238,324	29,419	32,983	134,723	107,165	4,988
32	Transport equipment	103,627	11,410	12,618	50,593	54,242	2,759
33	Other machinery and equipment	174,345	36,866	42,063	89,836	89,706	6,146
34	Miscellaneous manufacturing	47,431	5,782	7,047	26,841	21,855	2,089
Total manufacturing		2,432,654	298,226	353,762	1,543,731	944,459	157,779

(a) Includes working proprietors.

(b) Australian Standard Industrial Classification.

MANUFACTURING ESTABLISHMENTS
SUMMARY OF OPERATIONS ACCORDING TO INDUSTRY SUB-DIVISION: 1975-76
 (Single establishment manufacturing enterprises with less than four persons employed.)

ASIC code (b)	Industry sub-division	Description	Number of establishments operating at 30 June	Persons employed (average over whole year) (a)			Wages and salaries
				Males	Females	Persons	
21-22	Food, beverages and tobacco	...	93	134	80	214	\$'000 330
23	Textiles	...	12	13	10	23	29
24	Clothing and footwear	...	14	9	22	31	44
25	Wood, wood products and furniture	...	266	411	114	525	935
26	Paper and paper products, printing	...	93	117	60	177	246
27	Chemical, petroleum and coal products	...	29	37	11	48	85
28	Non-metallic mineral products	...	34	58	15	73	140
29	Basic metal products	...	3	7	...	7	43
31	Fabricated metal products	...	211	330	86	416	783
32	Transport equipment	...	65	119	19	138	368
33	Other machinery and equipment	...	100	144	49	193	470
34	Miscellaneous manufacturing	...	158	233	78	311	453
Total manufacturing		...	1,078	1,612	544	2,156	3,926

(a) Includes working proprietors.

(b) Australian Standard Industrial Classification.

The remaining tables show data for the restricted scope of establishments for 1974-75 and 1975-76, but data for earlier years relate to all establishments regardless of size.

MANUFACTURING ESTABLISHMENTS—SUMMARY OF OPERATIONS

Item	Unit	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75 (a)	1975-76 (a)
Number of establishments operating at 30 June	No.	2,727	2,814	2,818	1,974	2,054
Persons employed (including working proprietors)—						
Average over whole year—						
Males	No.	52,049	51,734	54,402	53,207	53,696
Females	No.	12,168	12,340	13,482	12,645	12,257
Total	No.	64,217	64,074	67,884	65,852	65,953
Wages and salaries	\$'000	255,879	275,455	346,942	434,272	508,931
Turnover	\$'000	1,240,106	1,375,859	1,741,029	2,032,374	2,432,654
Stocks—						
Opening	\$'000	160,033	164,330	190,532	217,754	298,226
Closing	\$'000	169,400	183,180	223,638	297,031	353,762
Purchases, transfers in, and selected expenses	\$'000	777,460	893,674	1,115,724	1,331,809	1,543,731
Value added	\$'000	472,013	501,034	658,412	779,842	944,459
Fixed capital expenditure	\$'000	171,517	94,361	86,995	102,849	157,779

(a) All manufacturing establishments owned by multi-establishment enterprises, and single establishment manufacturing enterprises with four or more persons employed. Excludes single establishment manufacturing enterprises with less than four persons employed.

MANUFACTURING ESTABLISHMENTS—WESTERN AUSTRALIA AND AUSTRALIA PERSONS EMPLOYED AND VALUE ADDED BY INDUSTRY SUB-DIVISION: 1975-76

(Manufacturing establishments of multi-establishment enterprises, and single establishment manufacturing enterprises employing four or more persons.)

Industry sub-division		Persons employed (average over whole year) (a)				Value added			
		Western Australia	Australia	Western Australia	Australia	Western Australia	Australia	Western Australia	Australia
ASIC code (b)	Description	No.	per cent of total	No.	per cent of total	\$'000	per cent of total	\$'000	per cent of total
21-22	Food, beverages and tobacco	14,304	21.69	196,899	16.40	195,341	20.68	3,074,073	18.17
23	Textiles	651	0.99	43,976	3.66	8,322	0.88	542,335	3.21
24	Clothing and footwear	1,544	2.34	89,023	7.42	11,030	1.17	841,675	4.97
25	Wood, wood products and furniture	7,832	11.88	78,468	6.54	92,537	9.80	982,008	5.80
26	Paper and paper products, printing	5,427	8.23	97,889	8.15	65,659	6.95	1,391,412	8.22
27	Chemical, petroleum and coal products	3,076	4.66	60,293	5.02	78,133	8.27	1,261,739	7.46
28	Non-metallic mineral products	4,771	7.23	48,367	4.03	88,959	9.42	870,367	5.14
29	Basic metal products	6,203	9.41	93,915	7.82	131,510	13.92	1,658,334	9.80
31	Fabricated metal products	8,026	12.17	104,821	8.73	107,165	11.35	1,387,016	8.20
32	Transport equipment	5,288	8.02	142,243	11.85	54,242	5.74	1,795,094	10.61
33	Other machinery and equipment	6,917	10.49	178,168	14.84	89,706	9.50	2,243,491	13.26
34	Miscellaneous manufacturing	1,914	2.90	66,378	5.53	21,855	2.31	873,458	5.16
Total manufacturing		65,953	100.00	1,200,440	100.00	944,459	100.00	16,921,001	100.00

(a) Includes working proprietors.

(b) Australian Standard Industrial Classification.

Most of the manufacturing establishments in Western Australia are located in the Perth Statistical Division (see map preceding the Index). The table below shows that in 1975-76 this Division had 81 per cent of the State's manufacturing establishments with 81 per cent of value added in all manufacturing establishments. While manufacturing is carried out in most local government areas within the Perth Statistical Division, major concentrations of establishments are found in certain localities. The large industrial complex at Kwinana has already been mentioned (see page 395). The City of Perth, however, had the largest number of establishments of all local government areas in the Division at 30 June 1976 including a brewery, a cement works, a variety of food and clothing factories and numerous printing and publishing establishments.

The City of Fremantle contains a major industrial area at O'Connor, east of the city centre, as well as a number of major factories north and south of Fremantle. Major industrial areas with a wide range of products are located at Osborne Park in the City of Stirling and at Welshpool in the Town of Canning. The localities of Coogee and Spearwood in the Town of Cockburn have a number of the larger factories, including wool scouring and meat products establishments. The Midland locality in the Shire of Swan contains two large Government factories, an abattoir and the railway workshops, which

contribute significantly to employment in the area. Other local government areas with large manufacturing establishments are the Shires of Belmont, Bayswater and Bassendean and the City of Subiaco.

Measured in terms of employment (average over whole year), the most important concentrations of manufacturing activity outside the Perth Statistical Division were in the Town of Bunbury and the Shires of Manjimup and Harvey in the South-West Statistical Division, the Town of Albany in the Lower Great Southern Statistical Division and the Shire of Roebourne in the Pilbara Statistical Division.

MANUFACTURING ESTABLISHMENTS—WESTERN AUSTRALIA SUMMARY OF OPERATIONS BY STATISTICAL DIVISION: 1975-76

(Manufacturing establishments of multi-establishment enterprises, and single establishment manufacturing enterprises employing four or more persons.)

Statistical division (a)	Number of establish- ments operating at 30 June	Persons employed (average over whole year) (b)	Wages and salaries	Turnover	Closing stocks	Value added
Perth Statistical Division	1,657	56,363	\$'000 427,406	\$'000 1,887,523	\$'000 285,244	\$'000 763,558
Other divisions—						
South-West	165	4,480	35,578	232,041	31,479	115,050
Lower Great Southern	49	1,491	11,753	50,467	6,136	20,663
Upper Great Southern	26	(c)	(c)	(c)	(c)	(c)
Midlands	48	828	6,173	24,530	3,183	11,208
South-Eastern	38	774	6,640	104,509	8,963	15,054
Central	44	555	3,819	18,288	2,973	8,236
Pilbara	20	1,031	14,368	103,037	15,150	4,321
Kimberley	7	(c)	(c)	(c)	(c)	(c)
Total	397	9,590	81,526	545,131	68,518	180,901
WESTERN AUSTRALIA	2,054	65,953	508,931	2,432,654	353,762	944,459

(a) Statistical divisions, revised with effect from 1 January 1976, are used in this table for the first time. For component local government areas, see lists preceding the *Index*. (b) Includes working proprietors. (c) Not available for publication.

The relationship between manufacturing in this State and manufacturing in Australia over recent years may be seen from the data in the following table. Western Australia is not a major manufacturing State and although, in recent years, there has been continuous development and expansion in this sector in Western Australia, the rate of expansion and development is only marginally greater than the rate for Australia as a whole.

MANUFACTURING ESTABLISHMENTS—WESTERN AUSTRALIA AND AUSTRALIA SUMMARY OF OPERATIONS

Area	Year	Number of establish- ments operating at 30 June	Persons employed (average over whole year) (a)	Wages and salaries	Turnover	Value added
Western Australia	1971-72	2,727	64,217	\$'000 255,879	\$'000 1,240,106	\$'000 472,013
	1972-73	2,814	64,074	275,455	1,375,859	501,034
	1973-74	2,818	67,884	346,942	1,741,029	658,412
	1974-75(b)	1,974	65,852	434,272	2,032,374	779,842
	1975-76(b)	2,054	65,953	508,931	2,432,654	944,459
Australia	1971-72	36,206	1,301,639	5,249,947	23,620,424	9,696,613
	1972-73	36,437	1,297,095	5,819,981	26,352,380	10,725,862
	1973-74	37,143	1,338,379	7,176,367	31,246,703	13,149,062
	1974-75(b)	*26,973	*1,245,237	*8,533,470	*35,133,741	*15,239,636
	1975-76(b)	27,507	1,200,440	9,472,422	39,485,343	16,921,001
Western Australia as a percentage of Australia	1971-72	7.53	4.93	4.87	5.25	4.87
	1972-73	7.72	4.94	4.73	5.22	4.67
	1973-74	7.59	5.07	4.83	5.57	5.01
	1974-75(b)	7.32	5.29	5.09	5.78	*5.12
	1975-76(b)	7.47	5.49	5.37	6.16	5.58

(a) Includes working proprietors. (b) All manufacturing establishments owned by multi-establishment enterprises, and single establishment manufacturing enterprises with four or more persons employed. Excludes single establishment manufacturing enterprises with less than four persons employed. * Revised.

The following table shows the principal products of manufacturing activity in the State. Owing to the confidentiality provisions of the *Census and Statistics Act* 1905, data for some important commodities including petroleum products, refined nickel, pig iron, beer and superphosphate are not available for publication.

PRODUCTION, SALES AND TRANSFERS OUT OF SELECTED COMMODITIES
(Manufacturing establishments of multi-establishment enterprises, and single establishment manufacturing enterprises employing four or more persons.)

Commodity	Unit	1974-75			1975-76		
		Production	Sales and transfers out		Production	Sales and transfers out	
			Quantity	Quantity		Quantity	Quantity
		\$'000			\$'000		
Aerated waters, canned and bottled	'000 litres	77,048	78,255	22,606	87,221	78,931	24,585
Architectural metal products (a)	(b)		(b)	899	(b)	(b)	1,644
Automotive batteries (new and rebuilt)							
6 volt	number	11,922	11,698	261	15,110	18,578	442
12 volt	number	24,404	24,072	667	24,857	25,530	733
Bacon and ham	tonne	5,294	5,085	12,465	5,439	5,388	15,465
Blocks, concrete (c), in terms of 16" x 8" x 8"	'000	5,280	5,628	3,945	4,701	4,537	4,114
Boats and ships, total amount received during the year on vessels 50 tons gross and over							
Boats, small (less than 5 tons gross)	number	2,265	2,317	13,072	(b)	(b)	9,296
Boots, shoes, sandals and slippers (d)	pair	476,758	476,771	4,149	2,436	2,421	5,866
Bread—							
900 gram loaves—wrapped	'000	4,561	4,456		5,815	5,563	
unwrapped	'000	11,435	11,307		9,352	9,146	
680 gram loaves—wrapped	'000	36,527	35,282	23,260	39,285	38,317	
unwrapped	'000	1,760	1,711		2,384	2,304	
450 gram loaves—wrapped	'000	9,086	8,591		8,239	7,197	
unwrapped	'000	5,403	4,930		5,080	4,923	
Bread rolls, hamburger buns, etc.	tonne	6,874	6,570		7,857	7,431	
Other sizes	tonne	1,581	1,581		1,806	1,776	
Bricks, clay (all sizes)	'000	262,905	257,708	20,671	328,356	345,695	32,569
Butter	tonne	4,981	5,045	6,114	4,531	4,652	6,288
Cakes, pastries, pies and puddings (not canned)							
Constructional steel, fabricated	tonne	88,456	88,272	49,360	(b)	(b)	13,380
Containers, bags and packets—					74,882	74,770	47,790
Of paperboard—corrugated fibre							
solid fibre							11,245
Paper bags and packets							2,930
Cordials and syrups	'000 litres	*7,997	*7,733	*3,288	8,426	8,076	3,483
Detergents, synthetic and other	tonne	6,126	6,078	2,251	5,982	6,087	2,811
Flour, white (incl. sharps) (e)	tonne	84,486	85,154	10,972	78,447	76,664	11,405
Furniture—							
Metal or partly metal							
Wooden (f)							12,726
Other							35,916
Hoists, cranes and lifting machinery (g)							902
Hot water systems, domestic (h)	number	17,156	17,252		5,307	(b)	6,490
Ice cream (i)	'000 litres	17,361	17,308	7,241	16,543	16,675	1,915
Mattresses, soft-filled	number	68,413	68,106	773	18,971	18,744	8,843
Meat, fresh (for human consumption)—							949
Carcasses, whole or butchered							65,489
Boned							71,562
Metal window frames							16,094
Mining and drilling machinery and parts							11,748
Offal, bones, etc.—							
Edible (heart, liver, brains, etc.)							6,187
Inedible (welts, horns, hides, etc.)							7,427
Paints, enamels and clears (j)	'000 litres	5,141	5,107	7,109	5,699	5,676	8,613
Plaster sheets, fibrous	'000 sq m	1,112	1,117	2,592	1,112	1,135	3,201
Plaster tiles, acoustic...	'000 sq m	(k)	(k)	(k)	24	20	94
Plaster goods, other (l)							
Poultry, chickens, hens and stags	tonne	16,269	16,458	17,556	18,082	17,799	21,059
Powdered milk	tonne	5,904	5,557	2,865	5,699	6,030	2,383
Prefabricated steel garages, carports and sheds, etc.							
Printing and publishing—							
Newspapers and periodicals							12,050
Commercial and job printing, n.e.i.							12,066
Ready-mixed concrete	'000 cu m	935	935	28,636	962	962	33,939
Shop fittings							30,525
Signs and advertising displays (excl. neon)							2,166
Smallgoods							2,646
Soap and soap-based products	tonne	1,566	1,615	859	1,355	1,399	11,794
Solar absorber units for hot water systems (effective area)	sq m	11,223	11,223	1,420	14,894	14,894	942
Steam, gas and water fittings, valves and parts (non-ferrous metal)							1,922
		(b)	(b)	4,219	(b)	(b)	6,000

For footnotes, see end of table.

PRODUCTION, SALES AND TRANSFERS OUT OF SELECTED COMMODITIES—continued
 (Manufacturing establishments of multi-establishment enterprises, and single establishment manufacturing enterprises employing four or more persons.)

Commodity	Unit	1974-75			1975-76		
		Production	Sales and transfers out		Production	Sales and transfers out	
			Quantity	Quantity		Quantity	Value
Stock and poultry foods—					\$'000		\$'000
Meat and bone meal	tonne	39,955	35,263	5,116	48,640	50,431	5,650
Poultry pellets, crumbles, mash, etc.	tonne	147,332	149,633	16,640	151,912	154,191	19,592
Tallow, rendered, inedible	tonne	30,491	30,537	6,179	40,327	38,963	8,729
Timber—							
Undressed (m)—							
Sleepers	cu m	80,265	80,363	6,627	86,553	85,583	7,006
All other (excl. palings) obtained from logs sawn in the mill	cu m	289,955	279,212	26,521	277,691	289,227	29,281
Dressed—							
Floorboards, Australian timber	cu m	13,424	13,201	2,264	9,784	9,798	1,966
Other dressed timber	cu m	33,594	32,444	5,133	46,615	46,809	8,354
Wool, scoured	tonne	11,779	(b)	(b)	13,969	(b)	(b)
Woven or linked wire fabric (n) ....	....	3,215					3,976

n.e.i. denotes 'not elsewhere included'.

(a) Includes stairs, staircases, railings, gates other than wire, balustrades, ornamental metal work, etc. (b) Only value of sales and transfers out is collected. (c) Basic building and paving blocks for walls, partitions, foundations, flooring, paths, etc. and decorative blocks and similar fancy blocks. (d) Excludes footwear wholly of rubber. (e) Includes atta flour. (f) Includes prefabricated wooden furniture but excludes in-built furniture. (g) Includes electric hoists and hydraulic hoists for trucks. (h) Excludes solar absorber units. (i) Includes ice cream combined with other confections including those aerated milk-based confections which contain 10 per cent or more butterfat. (j) Includes architectural, decorative and industrial paints. Excludes water paints in powder form. (k) Not available for publication. (l) Includes cornices, vents, mouldings, etc. and non-fibrous flat sheets. (m) Includes preserved timber. (n) Steel and non-ferrous (including chain, wire, link mesh, fencing wire, crimped fabric and fine wire mesh). * Revised.

The following table shows details of foreign control of Western Australian and Australian manufacturing industry. For definitions and explanations of foreign control statistics see the introduction to this Chapter on page 328. Readers requiring information in greater detail are referred to the publication *Foreign Ownership and Control in Manufacturing Industry* (Catalogue No. 5322.0) issued by the Australian Statistician, Canberra.

**MANUFACTURING ESTABLISHMENTS—FOREIGN CONTROL AND AUSTRALIAN CONTROL
 WESTERN AUSTRALIA AND AUSTRALIA: 1972-73
 (Per cent)**

Particulars	Establishments operating at 30 June	Employment (average over whole year)	Wages and salaries	Turnover	Value added	Fixed capital expenditure
Western Australia—						
Foreign control	5·7	22·8	26·6	32·2	29·3	29·3
Australian control	94·3	77·2	73·4	67·8	70·7	70·7
Total	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0
Australia—						
Foreign control	6·1	28·5	31·3	36·2	34·3	42·0
Australian control	93·9	71·5	68·7	63·8	65·7	58·0
Total	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0

**ELECTRICITY AND GAS PRODUCTION AND DISTRIBUTION
 IN WESTERN AUSTRALIA**

On 1 July 1975 the Government of Western Australia combined the State Electricity Commission and the Fuel and Power Commission to form a new organisation known as The State Energy Commission of Western Australia under the provisions of the *Acts Amendment (State Energy Commission) Act, 1975*. The new Commission is specifically charged with the responsibility for ensuring the effective and efficient utilisation of this

State's energy resources and for providing its people with economical and reliable supplies of electricity and gas.

Prior to the formation of the State Energy Commission the production and distribution of electricity and gas was the sole responsibility of The State Electricity Commission of Western Australia, established in 1946.

Electricity

Before the establishment of the State Electricity Commission, electricity was generated and distributed by a large number of independent authorities operating numerous power stations, while a government-owned steam power station at East Perth supplied much of what was then the metropolitan area. Small units, of similar type but privately owned, operated in the major mining centres of Collie and Kalgoorlie. With other minor exceptions, all country areas were dependent on internal combustion equipment from which the local operating authorities supplied either alternating or direct current at various voltages.

Since 1946 numerous districts and towns have been connected to the Commission's grid system and many small independent power stations from which supply was previously drawn have been closed. The Commission also owns and operates diesel power stations at Port Hedland, Halls Creek, Roebourne, Kununurra, Esperance, Onslow and Fitzroy Crossing. Small systems too remote to be connected to the grid system or supplied from the Commission-owned diesel stations, and still controlled by local government authorities, are being absorbed in a leasing arrangement whereby the local distribution system and generating plant is operated by the Commission under an arrangement known as the Country Towns' Assistance Scheme. Under the scheme the Commission undertakes to operate, maintain, replace or upgrade plant and supply equipment as necessary. The benefits of the scheme, which include bulk purchase of fuel and lubricants, rationalisation of spare parts requirements for generation and distribution, centralised billing and administration, the availability of plant from the Commission's pool and the Commission's technical expertise, have enabled tariffs in country areas to be reduced so that the price of all metered units of electricity throughout the State is now uniform. At the present time there are thirty-four country towns supplied under the provisions of the Country Towns' Assistance Scheme.

The Commission supplies most of the electricity sold throughout Western Australia and all electricity sold in the metropolitan area. In addition, significant amounts are generated by large mining and minerals processing enterprises for their own use. The Commission operates coal-burning power stations at East Perth (55 MW), South Fremantle (100 MW), Bunbury (120 MW), Muja (240 MW), and an oil-burning and gas-burning power station at Kwinana capable of producing 900 MW from five oil-burning units (4 x 120 MW and 1 x 200 MW), one 200 MW dual coal-burning and oil-burning unit and a 20 MW gas turbine. The 200 MW oil-burning unit at Kwinana will be modified to dual coal-firing and oil-firing, and the work should be completed before the winter of 1979. Muja Power Station is currently being extended to house a further two 200 MW units which are expected to be in operation in 1980 and 1981, respectively. A small hydro-electric station of 2 MW capacity is situated near Collie at Wellington Dam, and at Geraldton in the mid-west a 20 MW gas turbine is also connected into the grid system.

The main interconnections with the grid system are two 330,000 volt transmission lines from the Kwinana Power Station, two 132,000 volt transmission lines from the Bunbury Power Station and two 132,000 volt transmission lines from the Muja Power Station. An additional 132,000 volt line connects the Muja and Bunbury Power Stations. Construction has commenced on the first of two 330,000 volt transmission lines to connect the Muja Power Station additions with the metropolitan area. Transmission lines of 132,000 volt or 66,000 volt connect major outlying centres such as Merredin, Geraldton and Albany to the grid system.

In December 1959, an amendment to the then State Electricity Commission Act was passed to enable consumers to contribute towards the extension of mains beyond the distance which can be supplied economically by the Commission. At 30 June 1977

approximately 16,500 consumers had been connected in country and metropolitan areas under the Contributory Extension Scheme. At the same date there was a total of 359,078 electricity consumers served by the Commission.

Gas

Town gas production in Western Australia ceased in December 1972 with the conversion of town gas appliances to burn natural gas from the gasfields in the region of Dongara, to the south of Geraldton. These natural gasfields are relatively small but are estimated to have sufficient reserves to supply the domestic market and a limited industrial market until the mid 1980s.

The State Energy Commission supplies natural gas to much of the metropolitan area and to the towns of Pinjarra and North Pinjarra some eighty-five kilometres to the south of the capital. In the Commission's supply area the total length of mains installed for the distribution of natural gas was 3,184 kilometres and the maximum daily output was 13.18 million MJ in the year ended 30 June 1977. At the same date there were 76,330 gas consumers served by the Commission.

Simulated natural gas is now being produced and supplied in the Bunbury area and tempered liquid petroleum gas is supplied to the Albany area, by the State Energy Commission. The Fremantle Gas and Coke Company Limited, a private gas supply company, supplies natural gas to customers within its franchise area which extends eight kilometres from the centre of Fremantle.

The State Energy Commission maintains an advisory service to assist its customers in such things as the selection and economical operation of both gas and electric appliances.

ELECTRICITY AND GAS STATISTICS

The electricity and gas industries, which are not included with manufacturing in the Australian Standard Industrial Classification, are the subject of a separate census which is conducted periodically. Results of the 1971-72 Census of Electricity and Gas Establishments were presented on page 416 of the 1976 Year Book, and the results of the 1974-75 census appear in the table below. The results of the Census of Electricity and Gas Establishments for the year ended 30 June 1978 will appear in a later edition of the Year Book.

ELECTRICITY AND GAS ESTABLISHMENTS—SUMMARY OF OPERATIONS: 1974-75

Number of establishments operating at 30 June	Persons employed (average over whole year) (a)			Wages and salaries	Turnover	Stocks		Purchases, transfers in and selected expenses	Value added
	Males	Females	Total			Opening	Closing		
18	4,964	399	5,363	\$'000 41,245	\$'000 145,175	\$'000 11,610	\$'000 15,149	\$'000 55,183	\$'000 93,531

(a) Includes working proprietors.

Production of electricity and gas in Western Australia over the five years ended 1976-77 is shown in the following table. Electricity generated by Government establishments has increased steadily over the period from 2,968 to 4,240 million kilowatt hours.

PRODUCTION OF ELECTRICITY AND GAS

Item	Unit	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Electricity generated—Government Gas available for issue through mains (a)	million kWh million MJ	2,968 31,680	3,300 30,188	3,570 30,699	3,904 31,261	4,240 31,767

(a) Includes natural gas from October 1971.

CHAPTER IX—TRADE, TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATION

Part 1—External Trade

Overseas trade statistics are compiled from information contained in documents prepared by importers and exporters or their agents in accordance with the Customs Act. Particulars of Western Australia's overseas trade, as presented in this Part, have been derived from data supplied by the Australian Bureau of Statistics, Canberra. A comprehensive account of the statistics, definitions and details of trade between Australia and overseas countries is given in the annual bulletin *Overseas Trade* and other publications issued by the Australian Statistician, Canberra.

Statistics of Western Australia's trade with other Australian States are compiled by the Western Australian Office from information contained in documents collected under authority of the *Census and Statistics Act* 1905 from importers, exporters and other persons concerned with the distribution of goods.

Classification of Commodities

Overseas imports and exports are classified according to the Australian Import and Export Commodity Classifications of some 6,000 import items and 2,000 export items. These classifications are based on the *United Nations Standard International Trade Classification, Revised*, which is closely related to the Customs Co-operation Council Nomenclature (previously known as the Brussels Tariff Nomenclature) used in the Australian Customs Tariff (see page 419). The Standard International Trade Classification consists of 10 broad commodity categories designated 'Sections' and comprising 56 commodity 'Divisions' which are further divided into 177 commodity 'Groups'. The structure of the classification serves to provide a summary of data relating to 1,312 basic items of international trade. The numbers and names of Sections and Divisions appear in the list on page 406.

Interstate imports and exports are classified according to Interstate Trade Commodity Classifications which are based on the Australian Commodity Classifications. The basic items of the Australian classifications are compressed or expanded according to their significance in Western Australia's trade. The Interstate Trade Commodity Classifications comprise some 900 items of import and 330 items of export within the structure of commodity Sections, Divisions and Groups of the Standard International Trade Classification.

Valuation of Items of Trade

All values in overseas trade statistics are determined on a 'free on board (f.o.b.) port of shipment' basis. This means that all charges (in particular the cost of freight and insurance) incurred after the goods have been exported from the port of shipment are excluded. Only transport and service charges incurred, or usually incurred, prior to export are included in the determination of trade values.

The procedure adopted to value overseas imports (up to 30 June 1976) and exports is as follows.

Imports. The recorded value of goods imported is the 'value for duty' as laid down for Customs purposes, i.e. the sum of:

- (a) (i) the actual money price paid or to be paid for the goods by the Australian importer plus any special deduction, or
- (ii) the current domestic value of the goods, whichever is the higher; and
- (b) all charges payable or ordinarily payable for placing the goods free on board at the port of export.

In the case of goods consigned for sale in Australia the value for duty shall be the amount which would be the value for duty if the goods were, at the date of exportation, sold to an Australian importer instead of being consigned for sale in Australia.

'Current domestic value' is defined as 'the amount for which the seller of the goods to the purchaser in Australia is selling or would be prepared to sell for cash, at the date of exportation of those goods, the same quantity of identically similar goods to any and every purchaser in the country of export for consumption in that country'.

From 1 July 1976 a new system of valuation based on the Brussels Definition of Value was introduced in connection with imports. The value for duty is now based on the normal price, *i.e.* the price the goods would fetch at the time when the duty becomes payable on a sale in the open market between a buyer and a seller independent of each other. The goods are valued in the country of exportation, that is freight and insurance are excluded.

Exports. The recorded value of goods exported includes the cost of the outside packages and is determined as follows.

- (a) Goods sold to overseas buyers before export are valued at the Australian f.o.b. port of shipment equivalent of the actual price at which the goods were sold.
- (b) Goods shipped on consignment are valued at the Australian f.o.b. port of shipment equivalent of the price paid for similar goods of Australian origin in the principal markets of the country to which they are dispatched for sale.

The basis of valuation for exports to other Australian States is f.o.b., or its equivalent, at the point of final shipment.

Statistics of imports from other Australian States are recorded in terms of landed cost.

Direction of Trade

The term *Country of Origin*, as used in recording the statistics of overseas trade, means the country of production; *Country of Destination* means the country to which goods were consigned at the time of export. In compiling statistics of Western Australia's interstate imports and exports, goods are classified according to the State or Territory from which or to which they were consigned.

Summary of Trade

Statistics of Western Australia's external trade are presented in the following series of tables. Particulars relate, in all cases, to the year ended 30 June. The figures shown for exports do not include ships' stores, details of which are given in the table on page 418.

VALUE OF INTERSTATE AND OVERSEAS TRADE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA
(\$'000)

Direction of trade	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
INTERSTATE (a)—					
Imports	787,788	786,177	939,361	1,134,510	1,418,726
Exports	138,478	159,327	197,299	218,613	259,540
Excess of—					
Imports over exports	649,310	626,850	742,062	915,897	1,159,185
OVERSEAS—					
Imports	283,263	227,269	368,910	577,417	637,439
Exports	946,504	1,154,359	1,414,968	1,880,081	2,117,898
Excess of—					
Exports over imports	663,241	927,090	1,046,057	1,302,664	1,480,459
TOTAL (a)—					
Imports	1,071,051	1,013,447	1,308,272	1,711,927	2,056,165
Exports	1,084,982	1,313,686	1,612,267	2,098,694	2,377,439
Excess of—					
Imports over exports	13,931	300,239	303,995	386,767	321,274

(a) From 1975-76, excludes interstate value of horses. Details are not available for publication.

SUMMARY OF STATISTICAL CLASSIFICATION OF IMPORTS AND EXPORTS

Section number	Division number	Section and division headings	Section number	Division number	Section and division headings
0	00	FOOD AND LIVE ANIMALS	6	55	CHEMICALS— <i>continued</i>
	01	Live animals			Essential oils and perfume materials, toilet, polishing and cleansing preparations
	02	Meat and meat preparations		56	Fertilisers, manufactured
	03	Dairy products and eggs		57	Explosives and pyrotechnic products
	04	Fish and fish preparations		58	Plastic materials, regenerated cellulose and artificial resins
	05	Cereals and cereal preparations		59	Chemical materials and products, n.e.i.
	06	Fruit and vegetables			
	07	Sugar, sugar preparations and honey			
	08	Coffee, tea, cocoa, spices and manufactures thereof			
	09	Feeding-stuff for animals (excluding unmilled cereals)			
1	11	Miscellaneous preparations chiefly for food			
	12	BEVERAGES AND TOBACCO	7	61	MANUFACTURED GOODS CLASSIFIED CHIEFLY BY MATERIAL
		Beverages		62	Leather, leather manufactures, n.e.i., and dressed fur skins
2	21	Tobacco and tobacco manufacturers		63	Rubber manufactures, n.e.i.
	22	CRUDE MATERIALS, INEDIBLE, EXCEPT FUELS		64	Wood and cork manufactures (except furniture)
	23	Hides, skins and fur skins, undressed		65	Paper, paperboard and manufactures thereof
	24	Oil-seeds, oil nuts and oil kernels		66	Textile yarn, fabrics, made-up articles and related products
	25	Crude rubber (including synthetic and reclaimed)		67	Non-metallic mineral manufactures, n.e.i.
	26	Wood, timber and cork		68	Iron and steel
	27	Pulp and waste paper		69	Non-ferrous metals
	28	Textile fibres and their waste			Manufactures of metal, n.e.i.
	29	Crude fertilisers and crude minerals (except coal, petroleum and precious stones)			
	30	Metalliferous ores and metal scrap			
3	31	Crude animal and vegetable materials, n.e.i.			
	32	MINERAL FUELS, LUBRICANTS AND RELATED MATERIALS	8	71	MACHINERY AND TRANSPORT EQUIPMENT
	33	Coal, coke and briquettes		72	Machinery (except electric)
	34	Petroleum and petroleum products		73	Electric machinery, apparatus and appliances
4	41	Petroleum gases and other gaseous hydrocarbons			Transport equipment
	42	ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE OILS AND FATS			
	43	Animal oils and fats		81	MISCELLANEOUS MANUFACTURED ARTICLES
	44	Fixed vegetable oils and fats		82	Sanitary, plumbing, heating and lighting fixtures and fittings
5	51	Animal and vegetable oils and fats, processed, and waxes of animal or vegetable origin		83	Furniture
	52	CHEMICALS		84	Travel goods, handbags and similar articles
	53	Chemical elements and compounds		85	Clothing and clothing accessories; articles of knitted or crocheted fabric
	54	Mineral tar and crude chemicals from coal, petroleum and natural gas		86	Footwear, gaiters, and similar articles and parts therefor
	55	Dyeing, tanning and colouring materials		87	Professional, scientific and controlling instruments; photographic and optical goods
6	56	Medicinal and pharmaceutical products		88	watches and clocks
	57			89	Miscellaneous manufactured articles, n.e.i.
	58				
9A	59		9A		COMMODITIES AND TRANSACTIONS OF MERCHANDISE TRADE, NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED
	60				
9B	61		9B		COMMODITIES AND TRANSACTIONS NOT INCLUDED IN MERCHANDISE TRADE
	62				

IMPORTS AND EXPORTS

VALUE OF IMPORTS INTO AND EXPORTS FROM WESTERN AUSTRALIA
CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO ORIGIN OR DESTINATION
(\$'000)

Origin or destination	Imports			Exports		
	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76 (a)	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76 (a)
INTERSTATE—						
New South Wales (b)	395,008	481,219	575,686	74,954	86,832	105,426
Victoria	394,976	477,618	626,238	55,122	53,313	63,938
Queensland	25,573	36,971	43,570	14,333	16,647	19,035
South Australia	109,240	122,749	156,854	36,355	38,832	42,507
Tasmania	11,898	14,069	15,562	1,561	2,182	2,564
Northern Territory	2,666	1,884	816	14,974	20,807	26,070
Total, Interstate	939,361	1,134,510	1,418,726	197,299	218,613	259,540
OVERSEAS—						
Argentina	31	327	161	11	3,912	7,680
Bahrain	8,148	13,640	17,693	10,158	15,940	18,017
Bangladesh	244	663	452	15,205	27,864	11,757
Belgium-Luxembourg	1,864	2,703	3,019	12,939	20,451	21,253
Canada	7,475	16,067	15,471	8,291	10,945	26,325
China—excluding Taiwan Province	1,803	2,540	1,766	73,456	108,094	86,875
—Taiwan Province only	4,057	4,224	5,403	11,316	13,516	11,871
Christmas Island (Indian Ocean)	4,003	12,526	8,128	3,159	2,666	3,182
Czechoslovakia	521	687	538	891	1,602	1,827
Egypt, Arab Republic of	1	....	(c)	43,116	40,950	79,946
Fiji	119	43	203	2,976	5,278	2,754
France	2,268	5,076	9,569	35,227	33,425	43,453
Germany, Federal Republic of	16,177	23,866	33,190	48,239	87,996	104,005
Greece	72	109	98	5,529	12,749	1,716
Hong Kong	4,878	4,839	5,396	5,516	5,932	17,161
India	1,809	2,491	2,097	40,642	24,024	25,223
Indonesia	1,558	941	845	24,955	40,031	33,518
Iran	11,193	39,984	53,913	14,660	63,196	36,590
Iraq	16,679	20,724	13,686	....	1	64
Italy	7,723	12,303	13,391	26,366	34,371	41,743
Japan	54,354	92,524	113,827	680,477	805,045	926,363
Korea, Democratic People's Republic of	8	12	10,825	5,519	10,429	10,429
Korea, Republic of	484	893	1,148	10,586	12,929	11,580
Kuwait	40,375	58,593	66,125	5,397	7,878	8,557
Libyan Arab Republic	(c)	....	....	449	2,142	2,364
Malaysia	4,535	4,970	7,051	16,519	26,476	23,470
Mauritius	13	19	5	1,943	2,407	3,138
Mexico	255	162	44	714	1,714	2,353
Nauru, Republic of	6,702	15,938	10,747	....	(c)	(c)
Netherlands	3,313	3,744	5,289	23,884	35,236	50,680
New Zealand	3,683	4,501	8,523	7,384	10,710	13,205
Nigeria .... .... .... .... .... ....	....	1	1	(c)	22	2,722
Norway	1,386	2,028	1,785	93	182	27,091
Pakistan, Islamic Republic of	515	186	186	4,121	44,064	9,708
Papua New Guinea	642	693	808	347	623	2,180
Philippines, Republic of the	616	948	551	1,967	3,527	2,784
Poland	160	422	197	4,597	3,680	9,838
Qatar	9,583	3,134	9,416	1,039	678	1,256
Romania	60	22	4	155	321	5,857
Saudi Arabia	152	....	(c)	1,346	8,940	11,755
Singapore, Republic of	17,816	29,365	37,216	35,395	46,553	38,248
South Africa, Republic of	2,247	4,198	3,725	2,472	7,915	20,324
Spain	2,337	4,285	2,663	5,722	10,509	9,421
Sri Lanka	647	607	653	814	1,201	2,713
Sweden	3,443	4,587	4,513	3,523	7,771	9,354
Switzerland	1,858	3,270	3,554	955	326	426
Thailand	801	487	2,043	1,071	632	1,120
Turkey	46	50	68	1,223	1,465	2,316
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	23	65	137	29,061	46,382	69,118
United Arab Emirates .... .... .... .... .... ....	....	9,177	12,189	2,784	4,743	9,055
United Kingdom	59,299	79,009	60,392	52,987	52,066	35,694
United States of America	50,713	64,825	78,780	101,478	134,820	162,545
Viet Nam, Socialist Republic of	19	3	(c)	407	780	14,843
Yemen, Arab Republic	5,115	11,420	5,908	4	1,645	20,089
Yemen, People's Democratic Republic of	97	229	171	6,780	887	1,152
Yugoslavia	(c)	1	....	26	81	4,686
Zambia	4,287	6,185	5,833	11,826	12,837	9,982
Other countries	2,711	7,115	8,856	3,943	20,257	3,553
Total, Overseas	368,910	577,417	637,439	1,414,968	1,880,081	2,117,898
GRAND TOTAL	1,308,272	1,711,927	2,056,165	1,612,267	2,098,694	2,377,439

(a) Excludes interstate value of horses. Details are not available for publication.
 (b) Statistics relating to trade with the Australian Capital Territory are included with those of New South Wales.
 (c) Less than \$500.
 (d) The figures shown for Imports include the items *Australia (re-imported)* and *Origin not known*; those shown for Exports include the items *Destination unknown* and *For orders*.

The following table shows the proportional distribution of Western Australia's trade with overseas countries and with Australian States and Territories during each of the years 1973-74 to 1975-76.

**VALUE OF IMPORTS INTO AND EXPORTS FROM WESTERN AUSTRALIA
PROPORTIONS ACCORDING TO ORIGIN OR DESTINATION
(Per cent of total)**

Origin or destination	Imports			Exports		
	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
INTERSTATE—						
New South Wales (a)	42.05	42.42	40.58	37.99	39.72	40.62
Victoria	42.05	42.10	44.14	27.94	24.39	24.64
Queensland	2.72	3.26	3.07	7.26	7.61	7.33
South Australia	11.63	10.82	11.06	18.43	17.76	16.38
Tasmania	1.27	1.24	1.10	0.79	1.00	0.99
Northern Territory	0.28	0.17	0.06	7.59	9.52	10.04
Total, Interstate	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
OVERSEAS—						
Argentina	0.01	0.06	0.03	(b)	0.21	0.36
Bahrain	2.21	2.36	2.78	0.72	0.85	0.85
Bangladesh	0.07	0.11	0.07	1.07	1.48	0.56
Belgium-Luxembourg	0.51	0.47	0.47	0.91	1.09	1.00
Canada	2.03	2.78	2.43	0.59	0.58	1.24
China—excluding Taiwan Province	0.49	0.44	0.28	5.19	5.75	4.10
—Taiwan Province only	1.10	0.73	0.85	0.80	0.72	0.56
Christmas Island (Indian Ocean)	1.09	2.17	1.28	0.22	0.14	0.15
Czechoslovakia	0.14	0.12	0.08	0.06	0.09	0.09
Egypt, Arab Republic of (b) ....	....	....	(b)	3.05	2.18	3.77
Fiji	0.03	0.01	0.03	0.21	0.28	0.13
France	0.61	0.88	1.50	2.49	1.78	2.05
Germany, Federal Republic of	4.38	4.13	5.21	3.41	4.68	4.91
Greece	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.39	0.68	0.08
Hong Kong	1.32	0.84	0.85	0.39	0.32	0.81
India	0.49	0.43	0.33	2.87	1.28	1.19
Indonesia	0.42	0.16	0.13	1.76	2.13	1.58
Iran	3.03	6.92	8.46	1.04	3.36	1.73
Iraq	4.52	3.59	2.15	....	(b)	(b)
Italy	2.09	2.13	2.10	1.86	1.83	1.97
Japan	14.73	16.02	17.86	48.09	42.82	43.74
Korea, Democratic People's Republic of ....	....	(b)	(b)	0.77	0.29	0.49
Korea, Republic of	0.13	0.15	0.18	0.75	0.69	0.55
Kuwait	10.94	10.15	10.37	0.38	0.42	0.40
Libyan Arab Republic (b) ....	....	....	....	0.03	0.11	0.11
Malaysia	1.23	0.86	1.11	1.17	1.41	1.11
Mauritius (b) ....	....	(b)	(b)	0.14	0.13	0.15
Mexico	0.07	0.03	0.01	0.05	0.09	0.11
Nauru, Republic of	1.82	2.76	1.69	....	(b)	(b)
Netherlands	0.90	0.65	0.83	1.69	1.87	2.39
New Zealand	1.00	0.78	1.34	0.52	0.57	0.62
Nigeria ....	....	(b)	(b)	(b)	(b)	0.13
Norway	0.38	0.35	0.28	0.01	0.01	1.28
Pakistan, Islamic Republic of	0.14	0.03	0.03	0.29	2.34	0.46
Papua New Guinea	0.17	0.12	0.13	0.02	0.03	0.10
Philippines, Republic of the	0.17	0.16	0.09	0.14	0.19	0.13
Poland	0.04	0.07	0.03	0.32	0.20	0.46
Qatar	2.60	0.54	1.48	0.07	0.04	0.06
Romania	0.02	(b)	(b)	0.01	0.02	0.28
Saudi Arabia	0.04	....	(b)	0.10	0.48	0.56
Singapore, Republic of	4.83	5.09	5.84	2.50	2.48	1.81
South Africa, Republic of	0.61	0.73	0.58	0.17	0.42	0.96
Spain	0.63	0.74	0.42	0.40	0.56	0.44
Sri Lanka	0.18	0.11	0.10	0.06	0.06	0.13
Sweden	0.93	0.79	0.71	0.25	0.41	0.44
Switzerland	0.50	0.57	0.56	0.07	0.02	0.02
Thailand	0.22	0.08	0.32	0.08	0.03	0.05
Turkey	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.09	0.08	0.11
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics ....	....	0.01	0.01	0.02	2.05	3.26
United Arab Emirates ....	....	1.59	1.91	0.20	0.25	0.43
United Kingdom	16.07	13.68	9.47	3.74	2.77	1.69
United States of America	13.75	11.23	12.36	7.17	7.17	7.67
Viet Nam, Socialist Republic of	0.01	(b)	(b)	0.03	0.04	0.70
Yemen Arab Republic ....	....	....	....	(b)	0.09	0.95
Yemen, People's Democratic Republic of	1.39	1.98	0.93	(b)	0.05	0.05
Yugoslavia	0.03	0.04	0.03	0.48	0.22	0.22
Zambia	(b)	(b)	....	(b)	(b)	0.14
Other countries	1.16	1.07	0.92	0.84	0.68	0.47
Other (c)	0.73	1.26	1.39	0.29	1.06	0.17
Total, Overseas	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00

(a) Statistics relating to trade with the Australian Capital Territory are included with those of New South Wales. (b) Less than 0.005 per cent. (c) The figures shown for Imports include the items *Australia (re-imported)* and *Origin not known*; those shown for Exports include the items *Destination unknown* and *For orders*.

IMPORTS

The following table shows the value of the principal items of interstate and overseas imports into Western Australia during 1974-75 and 1975-76.

VALUE OF PRINCIPAL IMPORTS INTO WESTERN AUSTRALIA
SELECTED COMMODITIES
(\$'000)

Division	Description	1974-75			1975-76		
		Interstate	Overseas	Total	Interstate	Overseas	Total
00	Animals, live	5,168	212	5,380	(a) 3,311	18	(a) 3,330
11	Beverages, alcoholic	13,077	1,995	15,072	19,821	2,870	22,691
84	Clothing and clothing accessories (b)	76,876	4,808	81,684	91,924	3,447	95,371
27, 56	Fertilisers, crude and manufactured	2,159	33,730	35,889	993	19,601	20,594
Food—							
04	Cereals and cereal preparations	11,730	604	12,335	13,780	638	14,418
06, 07	Confectionery	14,894	382	15,275	15,605	837	16,442
03	Fish and fish preparations	1,934	4,803	6,737	2,052	5,836	7,888
05	Fruit and fruit preparations (including nuts)	*11,659	*1,493	*13,153	13,461	1,220	14,681
01	Meat and meat preparations	3,903	*369	4,271	4,879	78	4,957
02	Milk and cream	3,997	(c)	3,998	4,775	7	4,783
05	Vegetables, fresh, preserved or prepared	9,736	1,865	11,602	12,137	1,405	13,542
85	Other food	42,585	4,284	46,869	51,198	4,191	55,388
Footwear, gaiters, etc. and parts therefor		14,419	1,796	16,214	17,455	1,743	19,198
82	Furniture	6,327	1,556	7,883	9,142	2,423	11,566
66	Glass and glassware	6,917	2,800	9,717	11,117	2,359	13,476
Machinery—							
72	Electric machinery, apparatus and appliances—						
Batteries		4,429	435	4,863	5,118	390	5,508
Domestic electric—							
Cooking and heating		10,867	232	11,099	13,244	353	13,598
Refrigerators and parts		9,412	3,861	13,273	10,866	2,696	13,562
Washing machines and parts		6,329	913	7,243	8,093	1,218	9,310
Power machinery and switchgear		16,621	9,920	26,541	17,749	9,854	27,603
Telecommunication apparatus		30,608	7,357	37,965	53,536	11,773	65,308
Wire and cable, insulated		8,169	1,044	9,213	9,659	166	9,825
71	Other than electric—						
Agricultural—							
Tractors		2,120	10,716	12,836	4,571	19,370	23,940
Other		21,335	2,425	23,760	27,465	3,609	31,074
Excavating, levelling, tamping and boring, for earth, minerals or ores		17,963	21,230	39,192	21,541	20,303	41,844
Internal combustion engines		6,963	7,418	14,381	10,037	12,248	22,285
Lifting, handling, loading or unloading		7,393	2,649	10,042	8,380	3,086	11,465
Office		12,175	1,468	13,643	16,681	1,254	17,935
Pumps for liquids		6,924	1,246	8,170	7,576	1,030	8,605
54	Medicinal and pharmaceutical products	23,369	895	24,264	29,681	910	30,590
69	Metal manufactures, n.e.i.—						
Household cooking and heating appliances, non-electric		2,624	377	3,001	3,703	435	4,138
Metals—							
67	Iron and steel—						
Pig, ingot and other primary forms		7,050	566	7,616	4,358	534	4,892
Other		82,248	18,018	100,266	79,553	16,217	95,770
Non-ferrous		20,037	582	20,619	21,400	746	22,146
66	Mineral manufactures, non-metallic, n.e.i.	7,799	5,835	13,634	8,310	6,572	14,881
64	Paper, paperboard and manufactures thereof	25,769	10,032	35,801	30,702	12,898	43,600
33	Petroleum and petroleum products	10,530	186,480	197,011	25,706	212,551	238,257
53	Pigments, paints, varnishes, etc.	6,344	480	6,824	8,467	559	9,027
89	Plastic articles, n.e.i.	12,964	1,437	14,401	17,404	1,653	19,057
58	Plastic materials, regenerated cellulose and artificial resins	13,868	6,198	20,066	17,789	6,652	24,441
89	Printed matter	9,661	3,300	12,961	13,240	3,545	16,785
86	Scientific, medical, optical and photographic equipment	19,539	4,459	23,998	23,048	3,576	26,624
55	Soaps and cleansing preparations	12,825	302	13,127	14,508	257	14,764
65	Textile yarn, fabrics, made-up articles and related products—						
Bags and sacks		693	2,304	2,997	255	2,375	2,629
Fabrics (d)		14,687	5,449	20,135	16,502	6,059	22,561
Floor coverings		9,303	3,159	12,461	13,978	3,923	17,901
24	Timber	58	3,843	3,901	62	6,126	6,188
12	Tobacco and tobacco manufactures	18,933	685	19,617	23,676	826	24,502
55	Toilet preparations (except soaps)	13,762	50	13,812	15,871	71	15,942
69	Tools for use in the hand or in machines	9,391	5,110	14,501	11,056	6,024	17,080
73	Transport equipment—						
Road motor vehicles and components		155,634	44,099	199,732	210,589	44,662	255,251
Other		13,482	20,312	33,794	24,861	23,514	48,375
62	Tyres and tubes	17,774	10,560	28,333	22,006	9,540	31,546
All other commodities		*239,479	*111,276	*350,754	295,837	133,194	429,031
	TOTAL	1,134,510	577,417	1,711,927	1,418,726	637,439	2,056,165
					(a)		(a)

(a) Excludes interstate value of horses. (b) Includes articles of knitted or crocheted fabric. (c) Less than \$500.
(d) Excludes narrow or special fabrics. * Revised.

The principal imports from each of the Australian States and the Northern Territory are given in the following table.

VALUE OF PRINCIPAL IMPORTS FROM AUSTRALIAN STATES—SELECTED COMMODITIES
(\$'000)

Division	Description	1974-75	1975-76						
		Total	N.S.W. (a)	Vic.	Qld	S.A.	Tas.	N.T.	Total
00	Animals, live— Cattle (including buffaloes)	3,035	1,145	264	153	142	22	775	2,501
	Horses (b)	1,374	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
11	Sheep and lambs	647	70	61	431	45	....	....	607
84	Beverages, alcoholic	13,077	4,599	4,373	208	10,595	46	....	19,821
	Clothing and clothing accessories and articles of knitted or crocheted fabric	76,876	31,794	54,249	1,918	3,914	49	....	91,924
	Food—								
04	Cereals and cereal preparations	11,730	6,945	5,481	406	697	251	....	13,780
06,07	Confectionery	14,894	4,443	6,813	5	864	3,480	....	15,605
05	Fruit and fruit preparations— Dried (except citrus)	1,239	52	1,090	(c)	396	1	....	1,540
	Fresh (including citrus, dried)	1,944	508	47	1,197	1,218	....	....	2,970
	Other (including nuts)	8,477	755	4,326	2,345	1,511	14	....	8,951
01	Meat and meat preparations	3,903	970	3,397	464	49	....	....	4,879
02	Milk and cream	3,997	593	4,182	....	....	....	....	4,775
	Other food	53,769	14,010	36,870	9,314	2,922	1,561	8	64,684
85	Footwear, gaiters, etc. and parts therefor	14,419	4,115	11,290	533	1,365	152	....	17,455
82	Furniture	6,327	2,301	4,398	8	2,435	1	....	9,142
66	Glass and glassware	6,917	4,207	6,775	6	129	....	....	11,117
59	Insecticides, fungicides, etc.	5,991	7,932	825	117	210	....	....	9,083
	Machinery—								
72	Electric machinery, apparatus and appliances— Batteries	4,429	2,977	1,332	184	624	....	(c)	5,118
	Domestic electric— Cooking and heating	10,867	6,419	4,249	1,712	863	1	....	13,244
	Refrigerators and parts	9,412	4,223	2,792	....	3,852	....	....	10,866
	Washing machines and parts	6,329	4,274	527	(c)	3,292	....	....	8,093
	Power machinery and switchgear	16,621	8,718	5,850	569	2,612	....	....	17,749
	Telecommunication apparatus— Radio broadcast receivers	2,972	2,750	1,023	9	30	....	....	3,811
	Television receivers— Colour	7,051	24,625	5,899	....	....	....	....	30,523
	Black and white	4,976	1,516	568	....	3	....	....	2,087
	Other	15,608	8,034	7,528	276	1,210	65	....	17,114
	Wire and cable, insulated	8,169	3,773	5,611	12	262	1	....	9,659
	Other....	16,888	10,697	10,771	287	1,470	2	....	23,227
71	Other than electric—								
	Agricultural— Tractors	2,120	76	3,239	1,136	120	....	....	4,571
	Other....	21,335	3,448	18,849	173	4,989	5	1	27,465
	Excavating, levelling, tamping and boring, for earth, minerals or ores	17,963	5,783	14,958	154	636	2	8	21,541
	Other	89,085	50,129	41,147	2,153	10,233	415	24	104,102
54	Medicinal and pharmaceutical products....	23,369	21,701	7,247	20	712	(c)	....	29,681
	Metals—								
67	Iron and steel— Pig, ingot and other primary forms	7,050	217	69	....	4,071	....	....	4,358
	Universals, plates and sheets....	41,029	23,441	15,603	11	72	....	....	39,128
	Other	41,219	30,845	1,917	96	7,491	76	....	40,426
68	Non-ferrous	20,037	12,228	4,786	119	631	3,637	....	21,400
66	Mineral manufactures, non-metallic, n.e.i.	7,799	5,334	2,688	8	279	1	....	8,310
64	Paper, paperboard and manufactures thereof	25,769	10,792	12,486	442	3,130	3,851	....	30,702
33	Petroleum and petroleum products	10,530	1,354	23,364	2	985	....	....	25,706
53	Pigments, paints, varnishes, etc.	6,344	4,392	3,243	333	499	....	....	8,467
58	Plastic materials, regenerated cellulose and artificial resins	13,868	8,001	9,539	39	210	....	....	17,789
86	Scientific, medical, optical and photographic equipment	19,539	11,981	10,250	157	657	3	(c)	23,048
55	Soaps and cleansing preparations	12,825	11,962	2,338	5	203	....	....	14,508
65	Textile yarn, fabrics, made-up articles and related products— Fabrics (d)	14,687	7,120	8,203	759	267	152	....	16,502
	Floor coverings	9,303	4,607	8,669	62	486	155	....	13,978
	Other	*16,797	6,620	9,997	85	1,066	36	(c)	17,805
12	Tobacco and tobacco manufactures	18,933	8,748	14,909	....	20	....	....	23,676
55	Toilet preparations (except soaps)	13,762	12,709	3,137	3	23	....	....	15,871
69	Tools for use in the hand or in machines....	9,391	4,604	5,636	49	768	(c)	....	11,056
73	Transport equipment—								
	Road motor vehicles and components	155,634	27,391	112,296	8,961	61,901	40	....	210,589
	Other	13,482	18,613	4,894	671	683	(c)	....	24,861
62	Tyres and tubes	17,774	6,607	12,670	1,808	920	....	....	22,006
	All other commodities	*172,930	114,538	83,515	6,600	14,708	1,496	(c)	220,856
	TOTAL (e)	1,134,510	575,686	626,238	43,570	156,854	15,562	816	1,418,726

(a) Includes the value of imports from the Australian Capital Territory. (b) As from 1 July 1975, details are not available for publication. (c) Less than \$500. (d) Excludes narrow or special fabrics. (e) Excludes value of horses. See footnote (b). * Revised.

VALUE OF OVERSEAS IMPORTS FROM PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES OF ORIGIN
DIVISIONS OF THE IMPORT COMMODITY CLASSIFICATION: 1975-76
 (\$'000)

Division	Description	Japan	United States of America	United Kingdom	Singapore, Republic of	Germany, Federal Republic of	Canada	Other	Total
01	Meat and meat preparations	5	1	33	1	2	3	33	78
02	Dairy products and eggs	1	7	(a)	140	56	343	756	904
03	Fish and fish preparations	1,991	53	451	118	12	47	2,824	5,836
04	Cereals and cereal preparations	34	22	230	23	10	47	270	638
05	Fruit and vegetables	39	278	278	20	10	182	1,818	2,625
06	Sugar, sugar preparations and honey	15	7	153	(a)	6	2	640	823
07	Coffee, tea, cocoa, spices and manufactures thereof	1	10	72	31	5	...	1,518	1,636
08	Feeding-stuff for animals (excluding unmilled cereals)	22	86	5	3	20	...	481	617
09	Miscellaneous preparations chiefly for food	24	20	107	70	24	4	78	326
11	Beverages	7	292	1,564	1	96	24	891	2,875
12	Tobacco and tobacco manufactures	...	(a)	186	...	...	...	640	826
22	Oil-seeds, oil nuts and oil kernels	...	114	...	(a)	...	...	73	187
23	Crude rubber (including synthetic and reclaimed)	...	3	...	48	2	...	150	201
24	Wood, timber and cork	...	215	...	908	2	...	(b) 5,026	6,150
25	Pulp and waste paper	...	...	...	...	...	...	1,459	1,459
26	Textile fibres and their waste	151	...	327	...	...	...	370	848
27	Crude fertilisers and crude minerals (excluding coal, petroleum and precious stones)	640	174	34	(a)	182	6,447	(c) 20,361	27,837
28	Metaliferous ores and metal scrap	...	1	(a)	...	...	29	16	46
29	Crude animal and vegetable materials, n.e.i.	10	33	739	53	1	16	552	1,405
32	Coal, coke and briquettes	...	...	25	41	56	...	1	68
33	Petroleum and petroleum products	116	264	183	33,208	...	...	178,724	212,551
42	Fixed vegetable oils and fats	15	1	4	4	(a)	...	1,013	1,037
43	Animal and vegetable oils and fats, processed, and waxes of animal or vegetable origin	...	(a)	33	...	5	...	(a)	38
52	Mineral tar and crude chemicals from coal, petroleum and natural gas	...	(a)	161	(a)	...	...	...	162
53	Dyeing, tanning and colouring materials	42	188	278	(a)	115	32	277	933
54	Medicinal and pharmaceutical products	55	17	33	...	206	...	599	910
55	Essential oils and perfume materials; toilet, polishing and cleansing preparations	19	169	84	3	17	1	242	535
56	Fertilisers, manufactured	434	140	(a)	(a)	92	...	45	711
57	Explosives and pyrotechnic products	42	338	9	...	(a)	5	21	415
58	Plastic materials, regenerated cellulose and artificial resins	1,119	1,572	2,554	277	389	52	689	6,652
59	Chemical materials and products n.e.i.	207	1,253	3,072	...	68	14	477	5,092
61	Leather, leather manufactures, n.e.i., and dressed fur skins	27	28	253	56	29	(a)	376	770
62	Rubber manufactures, n.e.i.	5,223	1,459	2,335	6	498	70	2,137	11,728
63	Wood and cork manufactures (excluding furniture)	42	111	75	503	53	87	2,488	3,359
64	Paper, paperboard and manufactures thereof	756	377	536	2	284	4,702	(e) 6,242	12,898
65	Textile yarn, fabrics, made-up articles and related products	2,217	1,293	3,856	449	431	598	6,960	15,803
66	Non-metallic mineral manufactures, n.e.i.	2,524	405	1,489	96	926	38	3,453	8,931
67	Iron and steel	12,596	2,043	763	125	119	(a)	1,105	16,751
68	Non-ferrous metals	50	27	246	...	31	360	31	746
69	Manufactures of metal, n.e.i.	1,958	3,744	2,264	70	1,093	89	3,528	12,746
71	Machinery, other than electric	10,867	40,274	14,016	80	13,983	1,217	16,026	96,463
72	Electric machinery, apparatus and appliances	13,490	4,515	6,034	127	2,563	424	6,838	33,991
73	Transport equipment	47,624	9,402	1,588	5	4,249	103	5,204	68,175
81	Sanitary, plumbing, heating and lighting fixtures and fittings	177	11	148	(a)	53	9	388	786
82	Furniture	135	100	402	377	60	32	1,317	2,423
83	Travel goods, handbags and similar articles	62	1	35	22	15	...	479	613
84	Clothing and clothing accessories and articles of knitted or crocheted fabric	154	40	959	55	48	6	2,184	3,447
85	Footwear, gaiters and similar articles and parts therefor	24	15	280	44	16	(a)	1,364	1,743
86	Professional, scientific and controlling instruments; photographic and optical goods; watches and clocks	580	995	985	11	945	81	870	4,468
89	Miscellaneous manufactured articles, n.e.i.	2,643	1,887	5,037	325	702	54	4,617	15,265
	Other (f)	7,690	6,634	8,636	95	5,546	402	12,909	41,913
	TOTAL	113,827	78,780	60,392	37,216	33,190	15,471	298,562	637,439

n.e.i. denotes 'not elsewhere included'.

(a) Less than \$500. (b) Includes Malaysia, \$4·57 million. (c) Includes Nauru, Republic of, \$10·8 million; and Christmas Island, \$8·13 million. (d) Includes Kuwait, \$66·1 million; Iran, \$53·4 million; Bahrain, \$17·7 million; Iraq, \$13·7 million; United Arab Emirates, \$12·2 million; and Qatar, \$9·42 million. (e) Includes New Zealand, \$4·98 million. (f) Includes details which are not available for publication. (g) Includes an amount of \$201 million, representing the value of imports detailed in footnotes (b), (c), (d) and (e).

EXPORTS

QUANTITY AND VALUE OF PRINCIPAL EXPORTS FROM WESTERN AUSTRALIA
SELECTED COMMODITIES: 1975-76

Division	Description	Unit	Interstate		Overseas		Total	
			Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
			\$'000	\$'000	n.a.	n.a.	\$'000	\$'000
00	Animals, live—							
	Cattle (including buffaloes)	number	1,574	60	9,382	1,404	10,956	1,464
	Sheep and lambs	number	296	12	1,299,993	14,425	1,300,289	14,436
84	Clothing and clothing accessories and articles of knitted or crocheted fabric	n.a.	4,603	n.a.	62	n.a.	4,666	
04	Food—							
	Cereals and cereal preparations—							
	Barley, unmilled	tonne	(a)	(b)	292,124	31,740	292,124	31,740
	Flour and meal of wheat or maslin	tonne	1,568	357	10,090	1,665	11,658	2,022
	Oats, unmilled	tonne	93	12	174,600	16,166	174,693	16,178
	Wheat, unmilled	tonne	12	1	3,215,780	375,896	3,215,792	375,897
03	Fish and fish preparations—							
	Chilled or frozen—							
	Prawns	tonne	344	1,611	2,015	10,316	2,359	11,927
	Rock lobster tails	tonne	1	4	3,127	27,773	3,128	27,777
	Other	tonne	87	205	402	1,620	490	1,825
05	Other fish and fish preparations	tonne	1,274	1,478	20	30	1,294	1,508
05	Fruit—							
	Fresh—							
	Apples	tonne	655	185	19,789	4,041	20,444	4,226
	Other	n.a.	n.a.	154	n.a.	1,666	n.a.	1,821
06	Honey	tonne	3	2	2,580	1,653	2,583	1,655
01	Meat and meat preparations—							
	Fresh, chilled or frozen—							
	Beef and veal	tonne	8	14	35,724	32,679	35,732	32,693
	Lamb	tonne	188	184	11,266	9,074	11,454	9,258
	Mutton	tonne	....	....	40,666	24,751	40,666	24,751
	Pigmeat	tonne	475	777	1,975	2,919	2,451	3,696
	Other (c)	tonne	156	173	8,840	5,259	8,997	5,433
05	Other meat and meat preparations	tonne	221	517	453	468	674	985
05	Vegetables, fresh—							
	Potatoes	tonne	7,620	1,262	4,576	374	12,196	1,636
	Other	n.a.	n.a.	426	n.a.	1,526	n.a.	1,952
	Other food	n.a.	n.a.	4,567	n.a.	12,914	n.a.	17,482
85	Footwear, gaiters, etc. and parts therefor	n.a.	n.a.	3,406	n.a.	2	n.a.	3,408
82	Furniture	n.a.	n.a.	13,065	n.a.	263	n.a.	13,328
99	Gold mint bullion	kg	163	585	4,694	18,750	4,857	19,335
67	Iron and steel (d)	'000 tonnes	120	13,137	605	47,628	725	60,765
72	Machinery—							
	Electric—							
71	Power machinery and switchgear	n.a.	n.a.	1,119	n.a.	124	n.a.	1,243
71	Other than electric—							
	Agricultural—							
	Tractors	n.a.	n.a.	8,288	n.a.	1,517	n.a.	9,805
	Other	n.a.	n.a.	4,150	n.a.	150	n.a.	4,300
	Sorting, screening, crushing, mixing, for earth, stone, ores or other mineral substances	n.a.	n.a.	662	n.a.	121	n.a.	783
	Other	n.a.	n.a.	23,151	n.a.	10,687	n.a.	33,837
28	Ores, metalliferous—							
	Ilmenite and leucoxene (e)	'000 tonnes	51	617	596	9,378	647	9,995
	Iron	'000 tonnes	7,373	49,505	75,717	722,694	83,090	772,199
	Tin	tonne	18	60	909	2,478	927	2,538
64	Paper, paperboard and manufactures thereof	n.a.	n.a.	2,216	n.a.	194	n.a.	2,410
33	Petroleum and petroleum products	n.a.	n.a.	39,544	n.a.	26,058	n.a.	65,602
62	Rubber manufactures, n.e.i.	n.a.	n.a.	305	n.a.	219	n.a.	524
27	Salt	'000 tonnes	(f)	3	4,090	22,604	4,090	22,607
21	Skins and hides—							
	Bovine and equine	tonne	258	89	9,531	3,763	9,790	3,852
	Sheep and lamb	n.a.	n.a.	785	n.a.	8,703	n.a.	9,488
	Other	n.a.	n.a.	264	n.a.	124	n.a.	388
41	Tallow—							
24	Sleepers, railway	'000 cu m	6	609	43	4,886	49	5,496
	Other	'000 cu m	42	3,772	3	555	45	4,328
73	Transport equipment	n.a.	n.a.	10,845	n.a.	20,709	n.a.	31,554
26	Wool—							
	Degreased (washed, scoured, etc.)	tonne	209	362	12,458	23,412	12,667	23,773
	Greasy (including slipe)	tonne	1,271	1,614	139,310	205,914	140,581	207,528
	Other	tonne	18	28	280	753	298	781
	All other commodities (g)	n.a.	n.a.	64,758	n.a.	398,295	n.a.	463,053
	TOTAL (h)	n.a.	n.a.	259,540	n.a.	2,117,898	n.a.	2,377,439

n.a. denotes 'not applicable'.

n.e.i. denotes 'not elsewhere included'.

(a)

Less than 500 kg.

Less than \$500.

(c) Includes edible offals, poultry, rabbits, and goat and kangaroo meats.

(d) Principally pig-iron, cast iron, basic shapes and sections. (e) Excludes overseas exports of beneficiated ilmenite which are not available for publication; included in All other commodities. (f) Less than 300 tonnes. (g) See footnote (e).

(h) Excludes interstate value of horses. Details are not available for publication.

The following table shows the value and proportion of the principal items exported overseas and interstate during 1975-76.

**VALUE OF PRINCIPAL EXPORTS FROM WESTERN AUSTRALIA
SELECTED COMMODITIES: 1975-76**

Division	Description	Value (\$'000)			Proportion of total (per cent)		
		Interstate	Overseas	Total	Interstate	Overseas	Total
00	Animals, live— Cattle (including buffaloes)	60	1,404	1,464	0·02	0·07	0·06
84	Sheep and lambs	12	14,425	14,436	(a)	0·68	0·61
84	Clothing and clothing accessories and articles of knitted or crocheted fabric	4,603	62	4,666	1·77	(a)	0·20
04	Food— Cereals and cereal preparations— Barley, unmilled	(b)	31,740	31,740	(a)	1·50	1·34
	Flour and meal of wheat or maslin	357	1,665	2,022	0·14	0·08	0·09
	Oats, unmilled	12	16,166	16,178	(a)	0·76	0·68
	Wheat, unmilled	1	375,896	375,897	(a)	17·75	15·81
03	Fish and fish preparations— Chilled or frozen— Prawns	1,611	10,316	11,927	0·62	0·49	0·50
	Rock lobster tails	4	27,773	27,777	(a)	1·31	1·17
	Other	205	1,620	1,825	0·08	0·08	0·08
	Other fish and fish preparations	1,478	30	1,508	0·57	(a)	0·06
05	Fruit— Fresh— Apples	185	4,041	4,226	0·07	0·19	0·18
	Other	154	1,666	1,821	0·06	0·08	0·08
06	Honey	2	1,653	1,655	(a)	0·08	0·07
01	Meat and meat preparations— Fresh, chilled or frozen— Beef and veal	14	32,679	32,693	0·01	1·54	1·38
	Lamb	184	9,074	9,258	0·07	0·43	0·39
	Mutton .... .... ....	....	24,751	24,751	....	1·17	1·04
	Pigmeat	777	2,919	3,696	0·30	0·14	0·16
	Other (c)	173	5,259	5,433	0·07	0·25	0·23
	Other meat and meat preparations	517	468	985	0·20	0·02	0·04
05	Vegetables, fresh— Potatoes	1,262	374	1,636	0·49	0·02	0·07
	Other	426	1,526	1,932	0·16	0·07	0·08
	Other food	4,567	12,914	17,482	1·76	0·61	0·74
85	Footwear, gaiters, etc. and parts therefor	3,406	2	3,408	1·31	(a)	0·14
82	Furniture	13,065	263	13,328	5·03	0·01	0·56
99	Gold mint bullion	585	18,750	19,335	0·23	0·89	0·81
67	Iron and steel (d)	13,137	47,628	60,765	5·06	2·25	2·56
72	Machinery— Electric— Power machinery and switchgear	1,119	124	1,243	0·43	0·01	0·05
71	Other than electric— Agricultural— Tractors	8,288	1,517	9,805	3·19	0·07	0·41
	Other	4,150	150	4,300	1·60	0·01	0·18
	Sorting, screening, crushing, mixing, for earth, stone, ores or other mineral substances	662	121	783	0·26	0·01	0·03
	Other	23,151	10,687	33,837	8·92	0·50	1·42
28	Ores, metalliferous— Ilmenite and leucoxene (e)	617	9,378	9,995	0·24	0·44	0·42
	Iron	49,505	722,694	772,199	19·07	34·12	32·48
	Tin	60	2,478	2,538	0·02	0·12	0·11
64	Paper, paperboard and manufactures thereof	2,216	194	2,410	0·85	0·01	0·10
33	Petroleum and petroleum products	39,544	26,058	65,602	15·24	1·23	2·76
62	Rubber manufactures, n.e.i.	305	219	524	0·12	0·01	0·02
27	Salt	3	22,604	22,607	(a)	1·07	0·95
21	Skins and hides— Bovine and equine	89	3,763	3,852	0·03	0·18	0·16
	Sheep and lamb	785	8,703	9,488	0·30	0·41	0·40
	Other	264	124	388	0·10	0·01	0·02
41	Tallow .... .... ....	....	9,494	9,494	....	0·45	0·40
24	Timber— Sleepers, railway	609	4,886	5,496	0·23	0·23	0·23
	Other	3,772	555	4,328	1·45	0·03	0·18
73	Transport equipment	10,845	20,709	31,554	4·18	0·98	1·33
26	Wool— Degreased (washed, scoured, etc.)	362	23,412	23,773	0·14	1·11	1·00
	Greasy (including slope)	1,614	205,914	207,528	0·62	9·72	8·73
	Other	28	753	781	0·01	0·04	0·03
	All other commodities (f)	64,758	398,295	463,053	24·95	18·81	19·48
	TOTAL (g)	259,540	2,117,898	2,377,439	100·00	100·00	100·00

n.e.i. denotes 'not elsewhere included'.

(a) Less than 0·005 per cent. (b) Less than \$500. (c) Includes edible offals, poultry, rabbits, and goat and kangaroo meats. (d) Principally pig-iron, cast iron, basic shapes and sections. (e) Excludes overseas exports of beneficiated ilmenite which are not available for publication; included in All other commodities. (f) See footnote (e). (g) Excludes interstate value of horses. Details are not available for publication.

In the table below, details are given of the value of the principal items exported to other Australian States and Territories.

Quarterly statistics of Western Australia's trade with overseas countries are published in the *Quarterly Summary of Overseas Trade Statistics* (Catalogue No. 5403.5). Annual statistics, in greater detail, appear in the publications *Statistics of Western Australia—Trade (Overseas)* and *Statistics of Western Australia—Trade (Interstate and Overseas)*. These publications are compiled and issued by the Western Australian Office of the Australian Bureau of Statistics.

VALUE OF PRINCIPAL EXPORTS TO AUSTRALIAN STATES—SELECTED COMMODITIES (\$'000)

Division	Description	1974-75	1975-76							Total
		Total	N.S.W. (a)	Vic.	Qld	S.A.	Tas.	N.T.		
29	Animal casings (sausage) and the like	185	154	(b)	27	12	....	....	192
00	Animals, live—									
	Cattle (including buffaloes)	1,158	16	....	....	....	....	45	60
	Sheep and lambs	12	....	10	....	2	....	....	12
84	Clothing and clothing accessories and articles of knitted or crocheted fabric	3,755	1,325	1,381	962	781	98	55	4,603	
29	Clover seed	230	107	147	....	158	....	....	413
26	Cotton fibre	376	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
	Food—									
02	Butter, butterfats and oils, n.e.i.	275	....					311	311
06	Confectionery, except chocolate	504	165	399	54	65	18	....	702
03	Fish and fish preparations—									
	Chilled or frozen	1,349	995	595	8	222	....	....	1,819
	Other fish and fish preparations	1,355	679	297	103	369	28	2	1,478	
01	Meat and meat preparations—									
	Fresh, chilled or frozen	3,542	596	67	....	18	....	467	1,149
	Other meat and meat preparations	578	18	65	2	117	....	314	517
05	Vegetables, fresh—									
	Potatoes	1,036	1,023	42	55	84	....	59	1,262
	Other	269	100	12	....	107	....	207	426
	Other food	3,645	1,048	1,410	284	922	8	596	4,266	
85	Footwear, gaiters, etc. and parts therefor	2,534	1,247	994	684	312	156	13	3,406	
82	Furniture	11,347	4,275	3,998	2,045	2,310	118	319	13,065	
99	Gold mint bullion	545	98	484	2	1	....	(b)	585
67	Iron and steel (c)	14,786	2,203	2,431	746	6,050	56	1,651	13,137	
72	Machinery—									
	Electric—									
	Power machinery and switchgear	1,170	425	330	181	148	2	33	1,119	
	Other	868	341	321	91	337	6	64	1,160	
71	Other than electric—									
	Agricultural—									
	Tractors	4,356	614	2,956	2,274	2,444	....	1	8,288
	Other	2,297	408	1,707	855	1,180	(b)	....	4,150
	Sorting, screening, crushing, mixing, for earth, stone, ores or other mineral substances	869	66	234	126	55	145	38	662	
	Other	13,921	6,363	6,928	4,590	4,208	255	806	23,151	
28	Ores, metalliferous—									
	Ilmenite and leucoxene	513	....	....	....	....	617	....	617
	Iron	35,468	49,505	....	....	....	....	....	49,505
	Tin	143	60	....	....	....	....	....	60
69	Metal manufactures, n.e.l.—									
	Household equipment of base metals	20	(b)	1	....	15	....	6	22
	Other	4,798	1,738	1,037	664	1,532	201	1,783	6,955	
33	Petroleum and petroleum products	39,564	8,557	5,784	....	10,818	451	13,934	39,544
62	Rubber manufactures, n.e.l.	317	58	28	128	83	7	2	305	
21	Skins and hides—									
	Bovine and equine	191	....	21	....	69	....	....	89
	Sheep and lamb	782	....	691	....	94	....	....	785
	Other	218	194	33	27	10	....	....	264
24	Timber—									
	Sleepers, railway	545	....	....	....	609	....	....	609
	Other	3,923	675	411	....	2,447	....	238	3,772
73	Transport equipment—									
	Road motor vehicles (d)	3,811	482	765	842	503	(b)	(b)	2,593	
	Other	4,052	3,775	1,488	1,827	598	118	446	8,252	
26	Wool—									
	Degreased (washed, scoured, etc.)	143	142	220	....	....	....	....	362
	Greasy (including slipe)	1,257	19	997	....	583	15	....	1,614
	Other	16	20	2	....	4	....	1	28
	All other commodities (e)	51,887	17,936	27,655	2,460	5,239	265	4,679	58,233	
	TOTAL (f)	218,613	105,426	63,938	19,035	42,507	2,564	26,070	259,540	

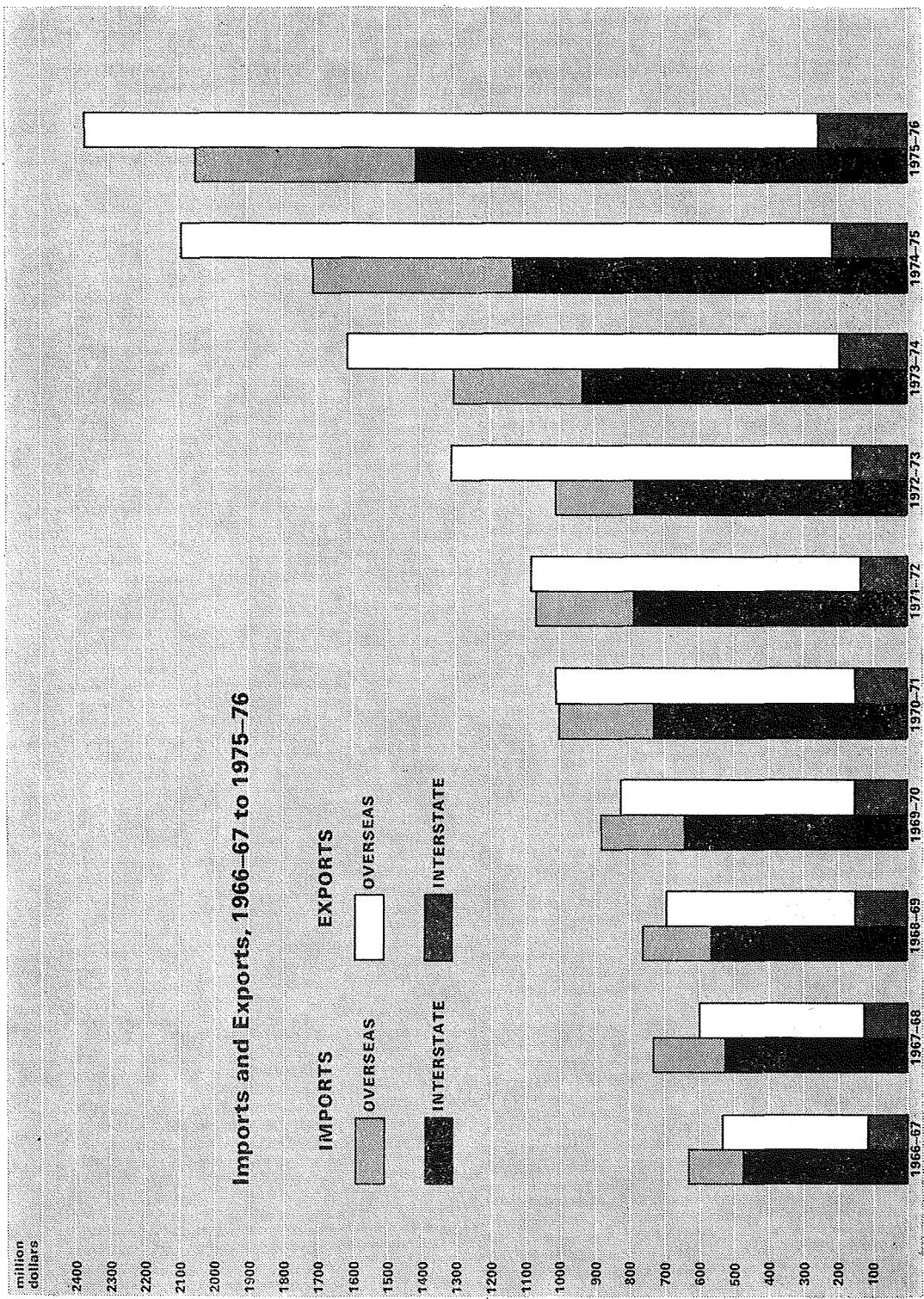
(a) Includes the value of exports to the Australian Capital Territory. (b) Less than \$500. (c) Principally pig-iron, cast iron, basic shapes and sections. (d) Including components. (e) Includes some principal commodities, details of which are not available for publication separately. (f) As from 1 July 1975, excludes value of horses. Details are not available for publication.

The value of overseas exports from Western Australia to the principal countries of destination in 1975-76 is given in the following table.

VALUE OF OVERSEAS EXPORTS TO PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES OF DESTINATION
DIVISIONS OF THE EXPORT COMMODITY CLASSIFICATION: 1975-76
(\$'000)

Division	Description	Japan	United States of America	Germany, Federal Republic of	Nether- lands	France	Italy	Other	Total
00	Live animals	23	108	74	479	188	12	(a) 16,024	16,342
01	Meat and meat preparations	15,309	17,300	74	585	792	1,203	(b) 41,392	75,151
02	Dairy products and eggs	411	—	—	—	—	894	—	39,740
03	Fish and fish preparations	10,143	27,997	—	27	679	—	—	428,278
04	Cereals and cereal preparations	107,030	—	3,429	421	6	317,391	(c)	—
05	Fruit and vegetables	—	7	137	100	7	—	(d) 7,476	7,727
06	Sugar, sugar preparations and honey	2	316	246	19	—	—	1,107	1,690
07	Coffee, tea, cocoa and spices and manu- factures thereof	—	—	—	—	—	—	23	23
08	Feeding-stuff for animals (excluding un- milled cereals)	392	98	4,934	—	—	—	3,161	8,584
09	Miscellaneous preparations chiefly for food	—	—	—	—	—	1	136	136
12	Tobacco and tobacco manufactures	—	—	—	—	—	—	57	57
21	Hides, skins and fur skins, undressed	512	—	1,371	147	5,358	2,868	2,334	12,590
22	Oil-seeds, oil nuts and oil kernels	—	—	95	—	—	—	5	100
24	Wood, timber and cork	—	129	380	7	—	—	(e) 4,933	5,449
25	Pulp and waste paper	—	—	—	—	—	—	19	19
26	Textile fibres and their waste	95,854	7,521	29,122	3,851	15,177	13,175	(f) 65,440	230,139
27	Crude fertilisers and crude minerals (ex- cluding coal, petroleum and precious stones)	19,715	1	1	563	—	2	6,336	26,618
28	Metalliferous ores and metal scrap	615,665	16,912	47,529	21,264	21,264	23,012	102,590	848,235
29	Crude animal and vegetable materials, n.e.i.	97	72	111	59	83	66	2,073	2,562
32	Coal, coke and briquettes	88	—	—	—	—	—	(g)	89
33	Petroleum and petroleum products	974	4	—	—	—	—	(i) 25,080	26,058
41	Animal oils and fats	6,491	277	—	145	11	—	4,982	11,907
43	Animal and vegetable oils and fats, pro- cessed, and waxes of animal or vegetable origin	—	10	4	—	—	—	61	75
53	Dyeing, tanning and colouring materials	—	(h)	4	—	—	—	385	389
54	Medicinal and pharmaceutical products	—	3	—	—	—	—	10	13
55	Essential oils and perfume materials, toilet, polishing and cleansing preparations	—	—	7	5	—	4	199	215
56	Fertilisers, manufactured	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,534	1,534
57	Explosives and pyrotechnic products	19	—	—	—	—	—	4	23
58	Plastic materials, regenerated cellulose and artificial resins	—	2	(h)	—	—	—	148	150
59	Chemical materials and products, n.e.i.	(h)	—	—	—	—	—	422	422
61	Leather, leather manufactures, n.e.i. and dressed fur skins	13	(h)	—	—	—	5	423	441
62	Rubber manufactures, n.e.i.	1	(h)	—	—	(h)	—	217	219
63	Wood and cork manufactures (excluding furniture)	—	828	(h)	—	—	—	37	866
64	Paper, paperboard and manufactures thereof	—	—	—	—	—	1	193	194
65	Textile yarn, fabrics, made-up articles and related products	—	1	(h)	—	—	—	—	—
66	Non-metallic mineral manufactures, n.e.i.	202	80	7	(h)	(h)	2	878	880
67	Iron and steel	1,904	1,280	72	632	9	836	2,291	2,582
69	Manufactures of metal, n.e.i.	7	189	5	1	—	5	42,895	47,628
71	Machinery, other than electric	124	1,825	23	47	1	14	1,427	1,633
72	Electric machinery, apparatus and appli- ances	—	7	225	22	4	5	10,442	12,475
73	Transport equipment	3	31	9	(h)	—	75	20,589	20,709
81	Sanitary, plumbing, heating and lighting fixtures and fittings	—	—	(h)	—	—	1	216	217
82	Furniture	—	1	(h)	(h)	—	—	261	263
84	Clothing and clothing accessories and articles of knitted or crocheted fabric	—	2	2	—	—	22	36	62
86	Professional, scientific and controlling in- struments; photographic and optical goods, watches and clocks	—	4	158	2	(h)	(h)	440	604
89	Miscellaneous manufactured articles, n.e.i.	4	75	2	—	—	1	593	675
	Other (j)	50,537	87,919	16,419	22,913	83	1,636	102,773	282,280
	TOTAL	926,363	162,545	104,005	50,680	43,453	41,743	789,110	2,117,898
						(k)			

(a) Includes Iran, \$7.18 million; and Kuwait, \$4.60 million. (b) Includes Iran, \$13.3 million; Kuwait, \$3.36 million; and United Arab Emirates, \$3.04 million. (c) Includes Egypt, Arab Republic of, \$78.4 million; Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, \$49.3 million; China—excluding Taiwan Province, \$45.4 million; Indonesia, \$22.2 million; Yemen Arab Republic, \$19.6 million; India, \$16.1 million; and Viet Nam, Socialist Republic of, \$14.8 million. (d) Includes Singapore, Republic of, \$3.58 million. (e) Includes United Kingdom, \$2.81 million; and South Africa, Republic of, \$2.00 million. (f) Includes Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, \$18.4 million; Poland, \$6.92 million; India, \$6.43 million; and United Kingdom, \$6.27 million. (g) Includes Canada, \$22.1 million; Belgium-Luxembourg, \$16.8 million; Norway, \$14.8 million; China—excluding Taiwan Province, \$14.0 million; and United Kingdom, \$11.0 million. (h) Less than \$500. (i) Includes New Zealand, \$12.6 million; and Singapore, Republic of, \$4.43 million. (j) Includes details which are not available for publication. (k) Includes an amount of \$419 million, representing the value of exports detailed in footnotes (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g) and (i).



The following table gives a classification of Western Australia's principal export commodities according to their main countries of destination in 1975-76.

VALUE OF OVERSEAS EXPORTS OF PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES
MAIN COUNTRIES OF DESTINATION (a): 1975-76
(\$'000)

Division	Description and destination	Value	Division	Description and destination	Value
04	Food—		01	Other (b) (continued)—	
	Cereals and cereal preparations—			Singapore, Republic of	582
	Barley, unmilled—			France	469
	Japan	14,862	99	Gold, mint bullion—	
	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	12,665		Hong Kong	12,305
	China—Taiwan Province only	2,029	28	Germany, Federal Republic of	6,369
	Germany, Federal Republic of	1,312		Ores, metalliferous—	
	Netherlands	421		Ilmenite and leucoxene (c)—	
	Oats, unmilled—			United States of America	2,664
	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	7,439		United Kingdom	2,280
	Japan	6,111		France	2,049
	Germany, Federal Republic of	2,118		Japan	898
	Wheat, unmilled—			Yugoslavia	586
	Japan	84,642		Iron—	
	Egypt, Arab Republic of	78,404		Japan	562,547
	China—excluding Taiwan Province	45,403		Germany, Federal Republic of	44,215
	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	29,210		Italy	21,477
	Indonesia	21,468		Netherlands	18,734
	Yemen Arab Republic	19,595		France	18,241
	India	16,115		Belgium—Luxembourg	16,094
	Viet Nam, Socialist Republic of	14,782		China—excluding Taiwan Province	14,030
	Bangladesh	11,487		Korea, Republic of	6,559
	Korea, Democratic People's Republic of	10,363		United Kingdom	6,124
	Malaysia	10,255		Spain	5,778
	Pakistan, Islamic Republic of	9,086		United States of America	4,382
	Iran	7,992	33	Greece	1,320
	Singapore, Republic of	4,142		Petroleum and petroleum products—	
	Zambia	2,897		New Zealand	12,616
	Saudi Arabia	2,588		Singapore, Republic of	4,434
	Sri Lanka	2,583		Fiji	2,711
	Tanzania	1,550		Malaysia	2,351
	Burma, Socialist Republic of the Union of	1,138		Papua New Guinea	2,083
	Hong Kong	689		Japan	974
	Yemen, People's Democratic Republic of	580		Yemen, People's Democratic Republic of	532
	Sudan	556	27	Salt—	
03	Fish, fresh, chilled or frozen—			Japan	18,105
	Rock lobster tails—			China—Taiwan Province only	1,966
	United States of America	27,598	21	Korea, Republic of	959
	Prawns—			Indonesia	881
05	Japan	9,623		Skins and hides—	
01	Fruit, fresh—			France	5,358
	Apples—			Italy	2,868
	United Kingdom	1,593		Germany, Federal Republic of	1,371
	Singapore, Republic of	903		Yugoslavia	630
	Meat, fresh, chilled or frozen—		24	Japan	512
	Beef and veal—			Timber—	
	United States of America	17,030	26	South Africa, Republic of	2,004
	Sweden	2,574		United Kingdom	2,813
	Canada	1,255		Wool—	
	Singapore, Republic of	1,239		Degreased (washed, scoured, etc.)—	
	Mauritius	1,231		Japan	6,175
	Japan	1,160		United States of America	5,258
	Iran	1,131		Germany, Federal Republic of	2,935
	Malaysia	1,042		United Kingdom	2,559
	China—Taiwan Province only	965		Italy	2,534
	United Arab Emirates	946		Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	1,800
	Bahrain	765		France	844
	Saudi Arabia	655		Greasy (including slipe)—	
	Kuwait	546		Japan	89,392
	Hong Kong	542		Germany, Federal Republic of	26,110
	Mutton and lamb—			Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	16,600
	Iran	12,050		France	14,333
	Japan	10,823		Italy	10,543
	Kuwait	2,619		Poland	6,887
	United Arab Emirates	1,757		India	6,042
	Canada	1,073		Belgium—Luxembourg	4,010
	Singapore, Republic of	880		Netherlands	3,826
	Saudi Arabia	776		United Kingdom	3,705
	Malaysia	642		China—Taiwan Province only	3,296
	United Kingdom	587		Korea, Republic of	3,142
	Mauritius	413		Yugoslavia	3,098
	Bahrain	399		Spain	2,937
	Other (b)—			United States of America	2,263
	Japan	3,194		Turkey	2,185
	United Kingdom	1,658		Malaysia	1,669

(a) See page 412 for total values of overseas exports of the several commodities shown.
(b) Comprises pigmeat, edible offals, poultry, poultry livers, rabbits, goat, buffalo and kangaroo meats.
(c) Excludes overseas exports of beneficiated ilmenite which are not available for publication.

(b) Comprises pigmeat, edible offals, poultry, poultry livers, rabbits, goat, buffalo and kangaroo meats.
(c) Excludes overseas exports of beneficiated ilmenite

AVERAGE EXPORT VALUES

The following table shows the annual average export values, during the five years ended 30 June 1976, of a number of Western Australia's principal export commodities. The figures are based on *total* exports (interstate and overseas) and represent the value f.o.b., or its equivalent, at the point of final shipment.

ANNUAL AVERAGE EXPORT VALUES OF SPECIFIED COMMODITIES (\$)

Description	Unit	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Apples, fresh	kg	0·18	0·18	0·19	0·26	0·21
Cereals and cereal preparations—						
Barley	tonne	40·04	45·18	86·00	97·14	108·65
Oats	"	36·15	34·94	72·63	85·11	92·61
Wheat	"	49·52	49·67	98·75	126·39	116·89
Wheaten flour	"	71·25	(a) 87·69	(a) 122·85	(a) 178·36	(a) 173·41
Meat, fresh, chilled or frozen—						
Beef	kg	0·92	1·10	1·24	0·84	0·91
Lamb	"	0·42	0·57	0·82	0·70	0·81
Mutton	"	0·41	0·67	0·88	0·65	0·61
Pork	"	0·80	0·84	0·97	1·33	1·51
Ores, metalliferous—						
Ilmenite (b)	tonne	12·79	12·94	13·42	14·73	15·45
Iron (c)	"	7·21	6·40	6·19	8·09	9·54
Potatoes	"	43·19	(d) 67·92	(e) 116·18	142·77	134·11
Rock lobster tails	kg	7·19	6·60	6·97	7·59	8·88
Salt (c)	tonne	2·98	2·88	3·25	4·16	5·53
Skins and hides—						
Bovine	kg	0·32	0·64	0·48	0·43	0·39
Sheep and lamb, with wool	"	0·32	0·78	1·06	0·76	0·78
Timber—						
Railway sleepers	cu m	69·25	77·49	78·92	92·17	111·52
Other (f)	"	58·89	55·66	72·91	81·76	96·47
Wool—						
Greasy (including slipe)	kg	0·75	1·50	2·15	1·44	1·48
Degreased (washed, scoured, etc.)	"	0·83	1·57	2·45	1·70	1·88

(a) Figures include meal and flour of wheat and maslin.
 (c) The average values shown relate to overseas exports only.
 (e) See footnote (d). (f) Excluding plywood and veneers.

(b) Excludes values of overseas exports of beneficiated ilmenite.
 (d) Some interstate details for 1972-73 are included in 1973-74.

SHIPS' STORES

The following table shows the quantity and value of ships' stores loaded on board vessels at Western Australian ports during the years 1973-74 to 1975-76. The value of ships' stores is excluded from all tables appearing elsewhere in this Part.

EXPORTS IN THE FORM OF SHIPS' STORES (a)

Description	Unit	1973-74		1974-75		1975-76	
		Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Beverages, alcoholic	'000 litres	1,009	\$'000 244	970	\$'000 354	1,083	\$'000 507
Foodstuffs—							
Fresh, chilled or frozen—							
Eggs in shell	'000 dozen	68	49	93	81	63	65
Fish	tonne	120	163	98	184	100	188
Fruit	"	.....	62	.....	99	.....	56
Meat	tonne	870	1,123	1,238	1,485	1,103	1,183
Vegetables	"	.....	230	.....	357	.....	197
All other foodstuffs	"	.....	894	.....	1,643	.....	1,947
Fuel for ships and aircraft (bunker oil, etc.)	"	.....	23,295	.....	37,302	.....	38,045
Lubricants	"	.....	799	.....	581	.....	1,092
All other ships' stores (b)	"	.....	2,365	.....	8,072	.....	3,358
Total	n.a.	n.a.	29,224	n.a.	50,157	n.a.	46,638

n.a. denotes 'not applicable'.

(a) Includes interstate ships' stores valued at \$1,836,920 in 1973-74, \$4,605,162 in 1974-75 and \$3,562,375 in 1975-76. Where the value of overseas ships' stores recorded in any one entry is less than \$250, the stores concerned are not allocated according to commodity, but are included in the item *All other ships' stores*. (b) See footnote (a).

OVERSEAS IMPORTS AND EXPORTS

The following table shows the total value of Australia's overseas imports and exports, together with the proportion handled at Western Australian ports, during each of the years 1966-67 to 1975-76.

**OVERSEAS TRADE OF AUSTRALIA—TOTAL VALUE AND PROPORTION
HANDLED AT WESTERN AUSTRALIAN PORTS**

Year	Value of Australian trade (\$'000)			Proportion handled at Western Australian ports (per cent)		
	Imports	Exports	Total	Imports	Exports	Total
1966-67	3,045,341	3,024,158	6,069,499	5·23	13·93	9·57
1967-68	3,264,473	3,044,675	6,309,148	6·34	15·61	10·81
1968-69	3,468,505	3,374,263	6,842,768	5·87	16·19	10·96
1969-70	3,881,227	4,137,222	8,018,449	6·24	16·32	11·44
1970-71	4,150,028	4,375,757	8,525,785	6·71	19·71	13·38
1971-72	4,008,365	*4,893,368	*8,901,733	7·07	*19·34	13·81
1972-73	4,120,727	*6,213,704	*10,334,431	5·52	*18·58	13·37
1973-74	6,085,004	*6,914,395	*12,999,399	6·06	*20·46	*13·72
1974-75	8,079,853	8,725,774	16,805,627	7·15	21·55	14·62
1975-76	8,240,187	9,600,748	17,840,935	7·74	22·06	15·44

* Revised.

CUSTOMS AND EXCISE

The Customs Tariff

The first Commonwealth Customs Tariff was introduced on 8 October 1901, from which date uniform duties came into effect throughout Australia. The Australian Customs Tariff has been developed in conformity with the policy of protecting economic and efficient Australian industries and of granting preferential treatment to imports from certain countries. Duties are imposed on some goods, generally of a luxury nature, for revenue purposes. Customs collections are a major source of revenue, but in its protective character the tariff has an important influence on the Australian economy.

The Australian Customs Tariff currently in use was introduced on 1 July 1965. The nomenclature used in the Tariff is that of the Convention on Nomenclature for the Classification of Goods in Customs Tariffs, an international agreement signed at Brussels on 15 December 1950. The system of naming established by the Convention has come to be known as the 'Customs Co-operation Council Nomenclature' (previously known as the Brussels Tariff Nomenclature).

The particulars appearing in the tables in this section have been extracted from the bulletin *Overseas Trade, Part 2: Comparative and Summary Tables* (Catalogue No. 5410.0) published annually by the Australian Statistician, Canberra.

**CUSTOMS AND EXCISE—GROSS COLLECTIONS IN WESTERN AUSTRALIA (a)
(\$'000)**

Tariff	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Customs duty (a)	30,072	25,714	30,612	44,114	46,767
Excise duty—					
Petroleum products	41,997	44,405	60,085	62,754	72,660
Spirits, potable	1,473	1,592	2,321	3,411	3,870
Tobacco, cigars, cigarettes, etc.	22,939	25,720	33,307	38,836	44,131
Other (b)	35,473	34,336	42,483	43,309	63,177
Total, excise (a) (b)	101,883	106,054	138,197	148,310	183,838
GRAND TOTAL (b)	131,955	131,768	168,809	192,424	230,605

(a) For net collections see page 274. (b) Includes excise on beer, playing cards and matches, details of which are not available for separate publication.

The following table shows the rates of excise duty applying to certain commodities during the year 1975-76, the quantities of goods excised in Western Australia and Australia at those rates, and the gross amounts of revenue collected. For a more detailed analysis, including particulars for each State and Territory, the reader is referred to the annual bulletin *Overseas Trade, Part 2: Comparative and Summary Tables* (Catalogue No. 5410.0) to which reference is made earlier in this section.

The figures shown in the table refer to amounts *collected* in Western Australia. It is important to note that excise duty levied on a particular commodity may have been paid in a State other than that in which it is consumed. For this reason the amounts shown for Western Australia do not necessarily represent the duty paid in respect of Western Australian consumption.

**EXCISE DUTY—GROSS COLLECTIONS CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO COMMODITY
WESTERN AUSTRALIA AND AUSTRALIA: 1975-76**

Commodity	Unit of quantity	Rate of duty per unit of quantity	Western Australia		Australia	
			Quantity	Gross collections	Quantity	Gross collections
Alcoholic beverages—		\$	'000 units	\$'000	'000 units	\$'000
Beer	litre	0.394	(a)	(a)	1,863,075	694,742
Spirits (potable)—						
Brandy	1 al	10.21	228	2,249	2,674	26,289
Gin	"	10.29	31	309	680	6,860
Whisky	"	10.21	26	259	743	7,393
Rum	"	10.29	24	245	1,375	13,817
Liqueurs	"	10.33	(b)	1	14	138
Vodka	"	10.25	10	103	329	3,324
Flavoured spirituous liquors	"	10.25	46	461	698	7,017
Other	"	10.25	24	239	210	2,118
Tobacco, cigars, cigarettes, etc.—						
Tobacco—manufactured	kg	9.73	(b)	1	4	40
	"	9.88	205	1,959	2,265	21,679
	"	1.52	4	6	7	10
Cigars—machine made	"	16.56	9	137	108	1,718
Cigarettes	"	19.36	2,246	41,957	27,743	518,090
Cigarette papers and tubes	60 papers or tubes	0.0145	295,400	71	3,922,920	948
Petroleum products—						
Aviation gasoline—						
By-law (c)	litre	0.04305	11,228	483	57,705	2,484
Other gasoline (c)	"	0.04905	1,194,741	58,602	13,004,982	637,894
Coal tar and coke oven distillates	"	0.04905	(b)	(b)	8	(b)
Aviation turbine kerosene (c)	"	0.0394	101,447	3,997	966,489	38,080
Diesel fuel	"	0.04905	86,728	4,254	1,354,652	66,446
Playing cards	doz packs	1.00	(a)	(a)	141	141
Matches	1,000	0.075	(a)	(a)	29,303	2,198
Petroleum and liquid petroleum gas	tonne	(d) 0.0126	422,544	5,324	20,971,397	264,240
Coal—						
Home consumption	tonne	0.043	2,173	93	29,771	1,280
Export	"	0.043	(b)	(b)	26,400	1,135
Canned fruit	dozen containers	0.00625	(b)	(b)	441	3
	"	0.0125	(b)	(b)	86	1
	"	0.025	25	1	2,685	67
	"	0.0375	(b)	(b)	1	(b)
	"	0.05	53	3	4,306	215
	"	0.175	7	1	209	37
Other	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	(b)	n.a.	(b)
Total, Gross collections (c)	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	183,838	n.a.	2,318,473

n.a. denotes 'not applicable'.

(a) Not available for publication. (b) Nil or less than half the quantity or value unit.
Australian Government on which excise duty was paid. (d) Operative from 19 August 1975.

(c) Includes supplies to

Chapter IX—continued

Part 2—Internal Trade

CENSUSES OF WHOLESALE, RETAIL AND SELECTED SERVICE ESTABLISHMENTS

The Australian Standard Industrial Classification, or 'ASIC', which is described on pages 326-7, includes internal trade in Division F, 'Wholesale and Retail Trade'. Wholesale trade is described in ASIC as the re-sale (as agent or principal) of new or used goods to retailers or other wholesalers, or to institutional, government, professional or business users. Retail trade is described as the re-sale of new or used goods to final consumers for personal or household consumption.

Statistics of internal trade in Western Australia are now derived mainly from the programme of integrated economic censuses which was introduced in 1968-69 and is described in more detail on page 327.

CENSUS OF WHOLESALE ESTABLISHMENTS

The first Census of Wholesale Establishments was conducted in 1968-69 and detailed statistics for Western Australia were published in the bulletin *Economic Censuses 1968-69: Wholesale Establishments (Final), Western Australia*. Bulletins relating to each of the other States and Territories and Australia as a whole were also published. The data items were classified variously to each industry class within Sub-division 46-47 'Wholesale Trade' of ASIC; to broad types of operation (*i.e.* primary produce dealers or agents, wholesale merchants, manufacturers' sales branches holding stocks, commission agents or brokers, petroleum distributors, or repairers and lessors of machinery and equipment); to area (*i.e.* local government area and statistical division) and to size of establishment, based on wholesale sales.

A summary of the data of the 1968-69 Wholesale Census appeared in the *Western Australian Year Book*, issues No. 11—1972 to No. 15—1976.

CENSUSES OF RETAIL AND SELECTED SERVICE ESTABLISHMENTS

Five retail censuses had been conducted prior to the inclusion of a Census of Retail and Selected Service Establishments in the system of integrated economic censuses in 1968-69. These earlier censuses related to the years 1947-48, 1948-49, 1952-53, 1956-57 and 1961-62 and covered (i) the retail trading activities of all establishments selling to the general public from fixed premises such as shops, rooms, kiosks and yards and (ii) the service activities of establishments such as motor repair workshops, hairdressers, boot repairers, cafes and restaurants. Licensed clubs and laundries and dry cleaners were included in collections supplementary to retail censuses from 1952-53 onwards and motion picture theatres were included in collections supplementary to the 1956-57 and 1961-62 Retail Censuses. Statistics from these censuses were published in bulletins for each State and Territory and for Australia as a whole. The censuses were also used to provide a framework for conducting quarterly sample surveys of retail sales (see page 425).

The 1968-69 Census of Retail and Selected Service Establishments included all establishments in Sub-division 48: 'Retail Trade' of ASIC and establishments from selected industry classes in Division L: 'Entertainment, Recreation, Restaurants, Hotels and Personal Services'. The selected industry classes were 9113 Motion Picture Theatres; 9211 Cafes and Restaurants; 9212 Licensed Hotels, Motels and Wine Saloons; 9221

Licensed Bowling Clubs; 9222 Licensed Golf Clubs; 9223 Licensed Clubs n.e.c.; 9310 Laundry and Dry Cleaning Services; 9321 Men's Hairdressing; and 9322 Women's Hairdressing and Beauty Salons.

Since the 1968-69 Census was based on definitions from the ASIC it differed from previous censuses in that it was restricted to establishments primarily engaged in retailing or the selected services and excluded the retailing or service activities of other types of establishments (e.g. wholesalers, manufacturers). The use of ASIC also involved another change in that all the activities of each establishment included in the census were measured, including non-retail or non-service activities, whereas in previous censuses only the retail or service activities were included. For example, for a retail establishment also engaged in wholesaling, all employees were included in the 1968-69 Census whereas in previous censuses the employees engaged in wholesaling would have been excluded.

A further retail census also based on ASIC principles was conducted for the year 1973-74.

The 1973-74 Retail Census differed from the previous censuses in scope, coverage and data content. It was conducted primarily to provide the basic data needed to enable a new sample of retail establishments to be selected for the quarterly Survey of Retail Establishments (see page 425) following the 1973-74 Retail Census. For this reason, bread and milk vendors, footwear repairers, motion picture theatres and laundries and dry cleaners were excluded from the 1973-74 Retail Census although they were included in the scope of the previous census taken in 1968-69. Similarly, questions relating to purchases, stocks, capital expenditure, etc. which were included on the 1968-69 Census forms were not included on the 1973-74 Census forms.

In the 1968-69 Census, where ownership of an establishment changed hands during the census year and separate returns were received from the current and previous proprietors, both returns were included in the census. In the 1973-74 Retail Census, however, establishments which operated for part of the census year were included in the census only if they had operated for at least two months of the census year and were still operating at 30 June 1974.

Detailed results for each census have been published for each State and Territory and for Australia as a whole. Results of the 1968-69 Census were published in *Economic Censuses: 1968-69, Retail Establishments and Selected Service Establishments* in four parts as follows: *Details of Operations by Industry Class and Area, Industry and Commodity Details for Statistical Retail Areas, Industry and Commodity Details by Size of Establishment*, and *Commodity Sales*. Results of the 1973-74 Census were published in *Census of Retail Establishments and Selected Service Establishments, Final Bulletin, 1973-74*.

The next retail census will be undertaken for the year ended 30 June 1980 and will provide data similar to that published for 1968-69.

RETAIL ESTABLISHMENTS AND SELECTED SERVICE ESTABLISHMENTS DETAILS OF OPERATIONS BY INDUSTRY CLASS—WESTERN AUSTRALIA: 1973-74 (a)

Industry class	Number of establishments operating at 30 June 1974	Persons employed (b)	Wages and salaries (c)	Retail sales	Wholesale sales	Other operating revenue	Turnover
RETAIL ESTABLISHMENTS—							
Department, variety and general stores—							
Department stores	28	8,035	20·5	137·4	4·6	3·0	145·0
Variety and general stores	170	3,075	9·1	52·7	6·0	2·2	60·9
Total	198	11,110	29·6	190·1	10·6	5·2	205·8
Food stores—							
Supermarkets	93	4,239	11·6	146·4	0·5	0·2	147·1
Grocers and tobacconists	1,392	5,308	8·3	146·0	0·8	1·1	147·9
Butchers	623	2,067	5·4	51·5	1·0	(d)	52·5
Fruit and vegetable stores	299	1,209	1·8	20·4	0·3	(d)	20·8
Liquor stores	157	682	1·4	30·4	(d)	(d)	30·4
Confectionery and soft drink stores	573	2,039	2·1	17·6	(d)	(d)	18·5
Fish, chip and hamburger shops	400	2,067	2·5	20·8	0·1	0·4	21·3
Bread and cake shops	124	555	1·1	4·7	0·1	0·1	4·9
Total	3,661	18,166	34·0	437·8	2·8	2·8	443·5

RETAIL ESTABLISHMENTS AND SELECTED SERVICE ESTABLISHMENTS
DETAILS OF OPERATIONS BY INDUSTRY CLASS—WESTERN AUSTRALIA: 1973-74 (a)
—continued

Industry class	Number of establishments operating at 30 June 1974	Persons employed (b)	Wages and salaries (c)	Retail sales	Wholesale sales	Other operating revenue	Turnover
Clothing, fabric and furniture stores—							
Furniture and floor covering stores	243	1,140	\$3·6	\$47·4	\$0·1	\$0·2	\$47·6
Fabrics and household textile stores	182	764	1·6	12·3	0·1	(d)	12·5
Men's and boys' wear stores	265	1,280	3·1	28·2	0·2	0·2	28·6
Women's, girls' and infants' wear stores	628	2,569	6·0	48·5	(d)	0·1	48·7
Footwear stores	132	1,007	2·4	18·9	(d)	(d)	18·9
Total	1,450	6,760	16·7	155·4	0·4	0·5	156·2
Household appliance and hardware stores—							
Household appliance stores	250	1,342	5·0	58·5	0·7	4·3	63·5
Household electric appliance repairers	171	579	1·4	0·6	0·1	4·4	5·1
China, glassware and domestic hardware stores	129	348	0·6	5·1	0·6	0·3	6·0
Watchmakers and jewellers	183	712	1·7	11·6	(d)	1·5	13·1
Musical instrument and record stores	80	263	0·5	7·1	0·1	0·2	7·4
Total	813	3,244	9·3	82·8	1·5	10·7	95·1
Motor vehicle dealers, petrol and tyre retailers—							
New motor vehicle dealers and motor vehicle repairers n.e.c.	725	7,329	28·5	242·4	62·7	40·4	345·5
Used motor vehicle and parts dealers	265	1,442	6·2	89·8	16·3	1·4	107·5
Tyre and battery retailers and tyre retreaders	165	984	4·1	30·3	5·4	1·5	37·3
Service stations	878	4,331	8·8	87·1	0·5	15·9	103·5
Smash repair workshops	429	2,116	6·0	0·3	(d)	20·5	20·8
Motor cycle dealers	54	280	0·8	5·4	3·7	0·5	9·6
Boat and caravan dealers	94	435	1·4	20·2	1·4	1·0	22·6
Total	2,610	16,917	55·8	475·6	89·9	81·2	646·8
Other retailers—							
Pharmacies	415	2,019	5·0	41·6	0·2	0·6	42·4
Photographic equipment stores	29	116	0·3	2·1	(d)	0·2	2·3
Sporting goods, bicycle and toy shops	180	536	1·0	10·7	0·5	0·4	11·6
Newspagents, stationers and booksellers	481	1,571	2·1	28·0	0·1	0·5	28·6
Antique and second hand goods dealers	233	415	0·4	3·3	(d)	(d)	3·3
Nurserymen and florists	127	384	0·5	3·4	(d)	0·1	3·5
Retailers n.e.c.	239	598	0·8	6·1	0·1	0·6	6·8
Total	1,704	5,639	10·0	95·2	0·9	2·4	98·5
Total, Retail establishments	10,436	61,836	155·4	1,436·9	106·2	102·8	1,645·9
SELECTED SERVICE ESTABLISHMENTS—							
Restaurants and licensed hotels—							
Cafes and restaurants	458	4,601	8·8	6·5	0·1	26·2	32·7
Licensed hotels, motels, wine saloons	533	10,168	30·7	105·6	(d)	32·2	137·8
Total	991	14,769	39·5	112·1	0·1	58·4	170·5
Licensed clubs—							
Licensed bowling clubs	96	379	1·2	5·0	(d)	0·5	5·6
Licensed golf clubs	56	333	1·0	1·9	(d)	1·3	3·2
Licensed clubs n.e.c.	138	1,171	3·3	11·7	(d)	3·0	14·7
Total	290	1,883	5·5	18·6	0·1	4·9	23·5
Hairdressing and beauty salons—							
Men's hairdressing	218	418	0·4	0·3	(d)	1·7	2·0
Women's hairdressing and beauty salons	503	1,961	3·4	0·3	(d)	7·8	8·1
Total	721	2,379	3·8	0·6	(d)	9·5	10·1
Total, Selected service establishments	2,002	19,031	48·8	131·2	0·1	72·8	204·1
Total, Retail and selected service establishments	12,438	80,867	204·2	1,568·1	106·3	175·6	1,850·0

n.e.c. denotes 'not elsewhere classified'.

(a) See letterpress immediately preceding table. (b) At end of June 1974; includes working proprietors but excludes unpaid helpers. (c) Excludes amounts drawn by working proprietors. (d) Less than \$50,000.

The previous table shows final figures by industry class for the major variables collected in the Censuses of Retail and Selected Service Establishments, 1973-74. Direct

comparisons with figures from previous retail censuses and from retail surveys are not possible owing to changes in scope, coverage and items of data.

A summary of operations giving final census figures by industry group for Australia appears in the next table.

**RETAIL ESTABLISHMENTS AND SELECTED SERVICE ESTABLISHMENTS
SUMMARY OF OPERATIONS—AUSTRALIA: 1973-74 (a)**

Industry class	Number of establish- ments operating at 30 June 1974	Persons employed (b)	Wages and salaries (c)	Retail sales	Wholesale sales	Other operating revenue	Turnover
Retail establishments—			\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Department, variety and general stores	1,672	122,303	407.2	2,399.8	85.0	52.1	2,536.9
Food stores	47,957	227,274	429.0	5,073.8	25.1	34.5	5,133.5
Clothing, fabrics and furniture stores	19,334	87,478	249.2	2,076.1	7.5	10.0	2,093.6
Household appliance and hardware stores	9,734	46,669	151.5	1,110.0	47.2	129.2	1,286.4
Motor vehicle dealers, petrol and tyre re- tailers	28,170	192,252	681.6	5,340.0	1,222.5	915.9	7,478.4
Other retailers	20,139	78,583	171.2	1,461.1	13.4	26.7	1,501.2
Total, Retail establishments	127,006	754,559	2,089.7	17,460.9	1,400.7	1,168.4	20,030.1
Selected service establishments—							
Restaurants and licensed hotels	11,478	152,235	416.9	1,290.9	1.7	625.1	1,917.6
Licensed clubs	3,287	51,712	185.6	310.9	0.8	348.4	660.0
Hairdressing and beauty salons	9,349	26,458	46.7	8.0	(d)	117.9	125.9
Total, Selected service establishments	24,114	230,405	649.2	1,609.8	2.5	1,091.3	2,703.6
GRAND TOTAL	151,120	984,964	2,739.0	19,070.7	1,403.2	2,259.8	22,733.7

(a) See letterpress immediately preceding the previous table. (b) At end of June 1974; includes working proprietors but excludes unpaid helpers. (c) Excludes amounts drawn by working proprietors. (d) Less than \$50,000.

**RETAIL ESTABLISHMENTS AND SELECTED SERVICE ESTABLISHMENTS, 1973-74
NUMBER OF ESTABLISHMENTS AND VALUE OF RETAIL SALES BY COMMODITY ITEM**

Commodity item	Number of estab- lishments at 30 June 1974 (a)	Value of retail sales (a)	Commodity item	Number of estab- lishments at 30 June 1974 (a)	Value of retail sales (a)
Groceries, other food items, etc.—		\$'000	Domestic refrigerators and freezers, washing machines, stoves, household heating appliances and other household appliances (incl. bottled liquefied petroleum gas)		\$'000
Groceries	2,528	191,268	Furniture and floor coverings—		
Fresh meat	983	68,142	Furniture, mattresses, blinds, etc. (incl. installation and repairs)	615	47,162
Confectionery, ice cream, soft drinks, etc.	4,091	42,576	Floor coverings, carpets, lino, etc. (incl. laying of floor coverings)	411	37,930
Other food (b)	2,911	76,703	Miscellaneous—		
Beer, wine and spirits, cigarettes, etc.—			Cosmetics, perfumes, toilet preparations	1,640	24,099
Beer, wine and spirits	1,214	146,529	Prescriptions and patent medicines and therapeutic appliances	699	29,713
Cigarettes and other tobacco products	4,860	45,155	Books, stationery, newspapers, etc.	1,440	32,693
Fabrics, clothing and footwear—			Goods not included above (d)	2,253	49,335
Clothing and drapery	1,680	170,499	Motor vehicles, petrol, boats, caravans, etc. (e)—		
Footwear	734	26,346	New motor vehicles, new and used motor cycles, boats and caravans	449	199,777
Hardware—			Used motor vehicles	476	130,297
Domestic hardware, china, glassware, jewellery, watches and clocks (incl. garden equipment) (e)	1,309	42,638	New and used parts and accessories, petrol, oils, tyres, batteries, etc.	1,864	145,351
Household appliances—			Total retail sales	(f)	1,568,112
Radios, radiograms, tape recorders, television sets and accessories, musical instruments, records, sheet music, etc.	669	35,241			

(a) See letterpress immediately following table. (b) Includes fresh fruit and vegetables, bread, cakes and pastries, fish (fresh or cooked), chips, hamburgers and cooked chicken. (c) Excludes basic building materials, builders' hardware and supplies such as tools of trade, paint, etc. See letterpress *Commodity Statistics* following table. (d) Includes photographic equipment and supplies, sporting goods, bicycles, toys, antiques, disposal and second-hand goods, cut flowers, garden seeds, shrubs, travel goods and brief cases, etc. (e) Excludes tractors, farm machinery and implements, earthmoving equipment, etc. See letterpress *Commodity Statistics* following table. (f) Many establishments showed takings in more than one commodity item, therefore the sum of the number of establishments showing sales for individual items will exceed the total number of retail and selected service establishments reporting retail sales.

Commodity Statistics

Details of retail sales of groups of commodities were collected in the 1973-74 Census of Retail Establishments and Selected Service Establishments. Retail sales were defined as the sale to final consumers of new or used goods of a type used mainly for household and personal purposes. Sales by retailers of commodities such as basic building materials, builders' hardware and builders' supplies, timber, commercial refrigerators and freezers, agricultural tractors, farm machinery and implements, construction and earthmoving equipment, grain, feed, fertilisers and agricultural supplies, and business machines and equipment, were treated as wholesale sales since the goods are of a type used mainly for commercial purposes.

The table above shows retail sales made by retail and selected service establishments which were in operation at 30 June 1974. Details of retail sales obtained from the 1973-74 Census differ from those recorded in the quarterly Survey of Retail Establishments (see following section) and from previous censuses due to variations in scope and coverage. Direct comparisons with figures from previous censuses and from retail surveys are therefore not possible.

SURVEY OF RETAIL ESTABLISHMENTS

During the periods between retail censuses, quarterly estimates of the value of retail sales by commodity groupings are derived from a representative sample of retailers throughout Australia. The sample is drawn from the population of retail establishments enumerated in the censuses which is maintained by the addition of new businesses and the deletion of businesses which cease trading.

Estimates from December quarter 1972 up to and including December quarter 1975 were obtained from a sample based on the 1968-69 Census of Retail and Selected Service Establishments. Estimates for the September quarter 1975 and subsequent quarters were obtained from a new sample based on the 1973-74 Census. Consequently, estimates of retail sales by commodity groups for September quarter 1975 and December quarter 1975 are available on both the 1968-69 and 1973-74 bases and therefore provide a link between the two series. The major difference between the two series is the exclusion of estimates of retail sales made by wholesale, manufacturing, mining, and electricity and gas establishments, and retail establishments with retail sales less than \$20,000 from the series based on the 1973-74 Census. It is estimated that sales by these establishments would have added approximately 3·5 per cent to the Australian sales total in the September and December quarters 1975.

The table below shows estimates of retail sales by commodity group for the years 1973-74 to 1976-77.

RETAIL SALES—COMMODITY GROUPS
(\$ million)

Commodity group	Year			
	1973-74 (a)	1974-75 (a)	1975-76 (b) (*)	1976-77 (b) (†)
Groceries	212·0	249·1	314·3	374·7
Butchers' meat	72·8	74·2	73·4	92·8
Other food (c)	124·1	140·6	161·8	193·9
Beer, wine and spirits	156·8	183·8	229·5	267·6
Clothing, drapery, etc.	175·9	212·3	240·1	272·7
Footwear	28·3	33·4	37·0	42·9
Hardware, china and glassware (d)	45·5	58·0	66·9	75·8
Electrical goods and musical instruments	91·7	133·6	160·5	184·6
Furniture, floor coverings, mattresses	64·7	77·8	96·3	113·6
Chemists' goods	51·4	62·7	80·9	83·7
Newspapers, books, stationery	33·9	42·2	48·3	58·4
Other goods (e)	97·2	123·8	137·0	152·2
Total	1,154·3	1,391·5	1,646·0	1,912·9

(a) Series based on 1968-69 Census. (b) Series based on 1973-74 Census. (c) Includes fresh fruit and vegetables, confectionery, soft drinks, ice cream, cakes, pastry, cooked provisions, fish and wrapped lunches. (d) Excludes basic building materials, builders' hardware and supplies, such as tools of trade, paint, etc. (e) Includes tobacco, cigarettes, sporting goods etc, but excludes grain and produce and business machines. (*) Figures revised. (†) Preliminary; subject to revision.

Further information regarding the quarterly estimates of retail sales, together with comparable data for each State and Australia are published by the Australian Statistician in the publication *Retail Sales of Goods* (Catalogue No. 8503.0). Preliminary monthly estimates of total retail sales in Australia (excluding motor vehicles, parts, petrol, etc.), based on a sub-sample of the establishments used to provide the quarterly estimates, appear in *Retail Sales of Goods (Provisional)* (Catalogue No. 8501.0).

RETAIL FLOOR SPACE STATISTICS

During the period covered by the 1973-74 Census of Retail Establishments and Selected Service Establishments, the Metropolitan Region Planning Authority (M.R.P.A.) commissioned a firm of consultants to prepare a report which involved, among other things, the collection of statistics on floor space used for retailing. The title of this report is 'Perth Metropolitan Region Retail Shopping Survey 1973'. As the floor space data collected for this report related in general to establishments which were operating at 31 December 1973, the mid-point of the 1973-74 Census of Retail Establishments and Selected Service Establishments, the opportunity was taken by the Bureau to match the two sources of data and produce statistics relating turnover to floor space for the Perth Statistical Division. These statistics have been published by industry class and area in the publication *Western Australia, Retail Floor Space, 1973-74* issued by this Office.

In compiling the floor space statistics some adjustments were necessary because of differences in scope and coverage between the two data sources. Statistics shown in the following table will, therefore, differ from those previously published in the Bureau publication *Census of Retail Establishments and Selected Service Establishments, Final Bulletin, Western Australia, 1973-74* (Catalogue No. 8601.5) and the report 'Perth Metropolitan Region Retail Shopping Survey 1973'. Details of the adjustments necessary to reconcile the data sources are outlined in the bulletin *Western Australia, Retail Floor Space, 1973-74* (Catalogue No. 8605.5).

The table below shows floor space details by industry class for the Perth Statistical Division. More detailed information by area and shopping centre may be obtained from the publication *Western Australia, Retail Floor Space, 1973-74*.

RETAIL ESTABLISHMENTS, TURNOVER, GROSS LEASABLE AREA (G.L.A.) AND TURNOVER/G.L.A. RATIO: PERTH STATISTICAL DIVISION, 1973-74

Industry class	Number of establishments	Turnover	G.L.A.	Turnover per sq m
Department, variety and general stores	53	\$162.0	219,507	\$738
Supermarkets	65	113.7	97,010	1,172
Grocers and tobacconists	934	106.6	128,882	827
Butchers	452	40.7	32,635	1,246
Fruit and vegetable stores	250	18.7	21,875	853
Liquor stores	124	28.6	16,841	1,698
Confectionery and soft drink stores	318	13.9	19,214	722
Fish, chip and hamburger shops	329	20.4	26,590	767
Bread and cake shops	91	3.8	5,383	709
Furniture and floorcovering stores	134	40.4	49,270	820
Fabrics and household textile stores	157	10.4	18,342	569
Men's and boys' wear stores	189	21.5	30,165	712
Women's, girls' and infants' wear stores	442	36.2	41,783	867
Footwear stores	93	15.3	14,927	1,027
Household appliance stores	133	48.2	26,747	1,802
Household electrical appliance repairers	34	1.1	3,208	353
China, glassware and domestic hardware stores	102	4.2	8,803	480
Watchmakers and jewellers	111	10.3	7,178	1,436
Musical instrument and record stores	60	7.8	5,685	1,381
Pharmacies	306	31.1	26,170	1,187
Photographic equipment stores	23	2.0	1,333	1,515
Sporting goods, bicycle and toy stores	115	7.4	9,414	784
Newspagents, stationers and booksellers	324	21.1	26,162	807
Antique and secondhand goods dealers	158	2.7	15,979	168
Nurserymen and florists	87	2.1	4,440	471
Retailers, n.e.c.	137	5.4	8,005	672
Cafes and restaurants	256	19.3	34,537	559
Men's hairdressing	170	1.8	7,067	251
Women's hairdressing and beauty salons	415	7.3	24,501	298
Total	6,062	804.0	931,653	863

CENSUS OF TOURIST ACCOMMODATION ESTABLISHMENTS

A Census of Tourist Accommodation covering aspects such as the amount, type, and geographical location of tourist accommodation available throughout Australia was conducted for the year ended 30 June 1974.

Tourist accommodation establishments, for the purpose of this census, have been defined as: (i) hotels, motels and guest houses, which provide short-term (*i.e.* for periods of less than two months) accommodation available to the general public and which provide breakfast; (ii) caravan parks and holiday flats which provide short-term accommodation available to the general public.

The census covered, in general, tourist accommodation establishments which were in operation at 30 June 1974 but excluded those establishments at which the number of guest rooms usually occupied by short-term guests was less than 40 per cent of the total number of guest rooms usually occupied and, also, establishments which have provision for tourist accommodation but which had nil takings from accommodation for the census period. Details for holiday flats were collected for the State of Queensland only.

CENSUS OF TOURIST ACCOMMODATION ESTABLISHMENTS
DETAILS OF OPERATIONS BY TYPE OF ESTABLISHMENT: 1973-74

Particulars	Licensed hotels	Private hotels and guest houses	Licensed motels	Unlicensed motels	Total, hotels, motels, etc.	Caravan parks	Total
Number of establishments operating at 30 June 1974	403	70	30	63	566	177	743
Capacity—							
Number of guest rooms with facilities	3,227	28	1,770	1,829	6,854		6,854
Other	4,044	1,223	150	36	5,453		5,453
Total	7,271	1,251	1,920	1,865	12,307		12,307
Number of bed spaces	12,641	2,226	4,623	4,520	24,010		24,010
Number of—							
Powered sites							7,149
Unpowered sites							2,069
On-site vans							779
Cabins, etc.							528
Takings—							
Accommodation	\$'000	9,744	935	5,272	4,283	20,234	2,584
Meals	\$'000	13,077	555	3,781	1,336	18,749	
Beer, wine and spirits	\$'000	84,241	(a)	1,278	(a)	85,519	
Other	\$'000	10,281	397	264	599	11,541	
Total	\$'000	117,343	1,887	10,595	6,218	136,043	3,829
Employment (b)—							
Working proprietors—							
Males		304	45	12	31	392	96
Females		238	63	14	33	348	73
Total		542	108	26	64	740	169
Employees—							
Males		2,329	42	318	80	2,769	141
Females		5,103	114	709	413	6,339	107
Total		7,432	156	1,027	493	9,108	248
Wages and salaries	\$'000	25,288	356	3,308	1,420	30,372	517
							30,889

(a) Not applicable.

(b) As at 30 June 1974.

Establishments included in the census were classified to a type of establishment dependent on the method of operation and the facilities available at the establishment. The establishments were classified as follows.

Licensed hotel—an establishment which provides tourist accommodation and is licensed to operate a public bar.

Licensed motel—an establishment which provides tourist accommodation and, in general, provides bath or shower and toilet in most guest rooms as well as vehicle parking for guests and is licensed to serve liquor with meals.

Unlicensed motel—an establishment which provides tourist accommodation and which provides bath or shower and toilet in most guest rooms as well as vehicle

parking for guests but is not licensed to serve liquor. It should be noted that this category included establishments which had a licensed restaurant located at the establishment but which was leased to and operated by a separate enterprise.

Private hotel or guest house—an establishment which provides tourist accommodation but which does not provide both vehicle parking for guests and facilities (*i.e.* bath or shower and toilet) in most guest rooms and which is not licensed to serve liquor.

Caravan park—an establishment which provides tourist accommodation and is registered as a caravan park with a local government authority. Where an enterprise operated both a caravan park and a motel at the same location, separate details were collected for each and they were treated as two establishments.

Detailed information on the Census of Tourist Accommodation is available from the publication *Census of Tourist Accommodation Establishments, Western Australia, 1973-74* (Catalogue No. 8604.5) which includes items of data by type and size of establishment and by local government area and statistical division.

TOURIST ACCOMMODATION SURVEY

Following the Census of Tourist Accommodation, the Australian Bureau of Statistics introduced a series of quarterly Tourist Accommodation Surveys, commencing with the September quarter 1975.

TOURIST ACCOMMODATION SURVEY DETAILS OF OPERATIONS BY TYPE OF ESTABLISHMENT

Particulars	Licensed hotels with facilities	Other establishments with facilities	Establishments without facilities	Total hotels, motels, etc.	Caravan parks
Number of establishments operating at 30 June 1977	120	98	256	474	173
Capacity at 30 June 1977—					
Number of—					
Guest rooms	2,987	4,143	4,158	11,288	(a)
Bed spaces	5,845	10,200	6,705	22,750	
Sites	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)	11,692
Room occupancy rates—					
Quarter—September 1976	per cent	58	60	52	(a)
December 1976	per cent	53	57	49	
March 1977	per cent	55	63	53	
June 1977	per cent	54	54	48	
Bed occupancy rates—					
Quarter—September 1976	per cent	43	40	38	(a)
December 1976	per cent	39	38	36	
March 1977	per cent	40	45	40	
June 1977	per cent	38	37	35	
Site occupancy rates—					
Quarter—September 1976	per cent	(a)	(a)	(a)	{ 32
December 1976	per cent				
March 1977	per cent				
June 1977	per cent				
Takings from accommodation—					
Quarter—September 1976	\$'000	2,712	3,810	1,146	7,667
December 1976	\$'000	2,616	3,747	1,155	7,519
March 1977	\$'000	2,643	4,322	1,221	8,186
June 1977	\$'000	2,740	3,786	1,194	7,720
Number of arrivals—					
Quarter—September 1976	'000	115.9	172.3	67.4	355.7
December 1976	'000	100.4	164.5	64.8	329.7
March 1977	'000	91.9	178.1	66.0	336.1
June 1977	'000	102.0	152.2	65.7	320.0
Employment at 30 June 1977 (b)—					
Males		1,155	450	802	2,407
Females		2,635	1,100	1,863	5,598
Total		3,790	1,550	2,665	8,005
					458

(a) Not applicable.

(b) Includes working proprietors.

The scope of the survey is the same as the census but the various types of establishment have been regrouped as follows:

Licensed hotels with facilities—establishments which provide tourist accommodation, are licensed to operate a public bar and provide bath or shower and toilet facilities in most guest rooms.

Other establishments with facilities—licensed or unlicensed motels, private hotels or guest houses which provide bath or shower and toilet facilities in most guest rooms, but are not licensed to operate a public bar. Motels which are licensed to serve liquor with meals are included in this category.

Establishments without facilities—licensed hotels, private hotels or guest houses which provide tourist accommodation but which do not provide bath or shower and toilet facilities in most guest rooms.

Caravan parks have been included in the Western Australian survey from September quarter 1975 and in other States' surveys from September quarter 1977.

Detailed information (including monthly items of data by type of establishment and area) on the Tourist Accommodation Survey is available from the quarterly publication *Tourist Accommodation* (Catalogue No. 8603.5), issued by this Office.

The table above shows details from the survey for each of the four quarters 1976-77.

CONSUMER PROTECTION

The *Consumer Protection Act, 1971* provided for the formation of a Consumer Affairs Council and a Consumer Protection Bureau. The legislation was introduced to protect and advance the interests of consumers, as buyers, in their relationships with sellers. The Bureau commenced operations on 11 August 1972 and the inaugural meeting of the Council was held on 21 February 1973. In 1975 the title of the Consumer Protection Bureau was changed to the Bureau of Consumer Affairs by an amendment to the Act which then became the *Consumer Affairs Act, 1971-1975*.

The Consumer Affairs Council consists of twelve members representative of a wide cross-section of business and community interests. Broadly, the functions of the Council are to:

- (i) recommend legislative and administrative action considered necessary in the interests of consumers;
- (ii) advise the Minister on any matters he may refer to the Council;
- (iii) make recommendations to the Minister on the means by which matters affecting consumers and others interested in the supply of goods or services may receive adequate consideration and to supply information about such matters.

The Bureau of Consumer Affairs is headed by a Commissioner for Consumer Affairs and broadly its functions are to:

- (i) promote the interests of consumers;
- (ii) collect, collate and disseminate information on matters of interest to consumers;
- (iii) receive and investigate complaints from consumers and if necessary take appropriate remedial action;
- (iv) advise and assist consumers who seek information;
- (v) assist the Council as required;
- (vi) disseminate information concerning consumer affairs to producers, manufacturers and suppliers of goods or services.

In conjunction with the Department of Labour and Industry the Bureau also administers directly the following Acts:

- Motor Vehicle Dealers Act
- Door to Door (Sales) Act
- Pyramid Sales Schemes Act
- Trade Descriptions and False Advertisements Act
- Hire-Purchase Act
- Unsolicited Goods and Services Act
- Clothes and Fabrics (Labelling) Act
- Trade Associations Registration Act
- Builders Registration Act
- Painters Registration Act

In addition to the Acts directly administered by the Bureau, there are a number of others administered by other authorities which safeguard the interests of consumers. The Bureau works closely with these authorities when handling complaints involving Acts administered by them and in many cases refers complainants directly to them.

Before taking action on a complaint the Bureau requires either written or personal advice about the matter from the consumer and evidence that he has made a reasonable attempt to resolve the problem before approaching the Bureau. Subsequent to receiving an apparently justifiable complaint the Bureau contacts the firm or company involved (usually by letter) outlining the complaint and requesting information which will resolve or clarify the situation. If the firm does not co-operate the Bureau has three direct courses of action open to it. The Commissioner may, under threat of prosecution, demand information from any party able to assist the investigation, or, he may, under warrant, enter the premises and take or copy any document useful to his investigation or, he may take or defend civil actions on behalf of the consumer if the matter is considered to be in the public interest and he has the approval of the Minister. Apart from direct action as outlined above the Commissioner may arrange for prosecution to be undertaken under an Act not administered by him or he may recommend to the Government that specific legislation be enacted in broad areas that affect the consumer.

Chapter IX—continued

Part 3—Transport

Western Australia's main transport systems are based generally on Perth, the capital, and on Fremantle, the principal port. Subsidiary systems are centred on a number of outports north and south of Fremantle and on some inland towns.

The railway system extends from Fremantle, Perth and Midland for hundreds of kilometres into the mining, agricultural, pastoral and forest areas in the southern half of the State. There is also a well-developed road system in this area, and the coastal towns in the north-west and the north are connected by road with the south and with the pastoral and mining areas of the hinterland. International flights operate through the airport at Perth, which is also the centre of a comprehensive network of airline services to towns in Western Australia and to the capital cities of other States.

In recent years important mineral developments in the north-west have led to the provision of deep-water port facilities and the construction of railways and roads connecting them with the extensive iron ore deposits now being exploited.

The following table shows distances by road, rail, sea and air between Perth and selected towns and localities in Western Australia.

**DISTANCES BETWEEN PERTH AND SELECTED TOWNS AND LOCALITIES
IN WESTERN AUSTRALIA**

Town or locality	Road (*)	Rail (*)	Sea (a)	Air (b)	Town or locality	Road (*)	Rail (*)	Air (b)
North of 26°S. latitude—	kilo-metres	kilo-metres	nautical miles	route kilo-metres	South of 26°S. latitude—	kilo-metres	kilo-metres	route kilo-metres
Coastal—					Inland—continued			
Broome	2,231	...	1,193	1,681	Bruce Rock	244	308	...
Carnarvon	905	...	484	821	Collie	203	199	...
Dampier	1,557	...	857	(c)1,338	Coolgardie	559	...	...
Denham (Shark Bay)	829	...	479	...	Donnybrook	206	211	...
Derby	2,356	...	1,358	1,807	Forrest .....	...	1,300	...
Exmouth	1,264	...	683	(d)1,118	Harvey	141	138	...
Onslow	1,389	...	733	...	Hyden	336	554	...
Port Hedland	1,660	...	957	1,323	Kalganville	596	655	539
Roebourne	1,556	...	(e) 885	...	Kambalda	633	704	...
Wyndham	3,198	...	1,761	...	Katanning	277	393	...
Inland—					Koolyanobbing	422	455	...
Fitzroy Crossing	2,532	...	...	2,028	Leonora	833	914	621
Goldsworthy	1,694	...	...	1,419	Madura	1,254	...	...
Halls Creek	2,823	...	...	2,252	Manjimup	301	315	...
Kununurra	3,182	...	...	2,376	Meekatharra	762	977	...
Marble Bar	1,477	...	...	1,317	Merredin	259	284	...
Newman	1,180	...	...	1,023	Moora	172	174	...
Nullagine	1,364	...	...	1,558	Mount Barker	359	517	...
Paraburdoo	1,531	...	...	997	Mukinbudin	290	357	...
Tom Price	1,555	...	...	1,082	Mullewa	450	544	...
Wittenoom Gorge	1,446	...	...	1,119	Nannup	281	290	...
South of 26°S. latitude—					Narrabin	190	291	...
Coastal—					Newdegate	405	523	...
Albany	406	578	353	400	Norseman	726	833	552
Augusta	317	...	...	...	Northam	97	120	...
Bunbury	173	184	104	192	Pinjarra	88	86	...
Busselton	231	238	...	...	Ravensthorpe	540	...	...
Esperance	724	1,033	560	587	Southern Cross	369	403	...
Eucla	1,436	...	...	...	Wagin	228	341	...
Fremantle	18	21	...	...	Wiluna	947	...	725
Geraldton	423	493	215	376	Wyalkatchem	192	236	...
Inland—					York	99	156	...
Bridgetown	264	279	...	...		

(a) From Fremantle.
(e) Distance to Port Walcott.

(b) Shortest regular route.
(*) Figures revised since previous issue.

(c) Distance to Karratha.

(d) Distance to Learmonth.

Distances by road, rail, sea and air between Perth and other capital cities in Australia are shown in the next table.

APPROXIMATE DISTANCES BETWEEN PERTH AND OTHER CAPITAL CITIES

Method of travel	Canberra	Sydney	Melbourne	Brisbane	Adelaide	Hobart	Darwin
Road kilometres	(a) 3,900	(a) 4,100	(a) 3,500	(a) 4,800	2,700	(b) 3,700	4,200
Rail kilometres	(c) 4,300	(d) 4,000	3,400	(d) 4,900	2,700	....	....
Sea nautical miles	....	(e) 2,100	(e) 1,700	(e) 2,600	(e) 1,300	(e) 1,800	(e) 1,800
Air route kilometres	3,300	3,400	2,800	4,100	2,200	3,400	2,900

(a) Via Adelaide. (b) Via Melbourne and Bell Bay and excludes 250 nautical miles from Melbourne to Bell Bay.
 (c) Via Melbourne. (d) Via Broken Hill. (e) From Fremantle.

SHIPPING

Western Australia's sea-borne trade is conducted through the Port of Fremantle and a number of outports. Of these, Geraldton, Bunbury, Albany and Esperance are situated in the more highly developed south-western and southern part of the State. The less closely-settled areas of the north-west and the north are served by ports and other landing points at Useless Loop (Shark Bay), Carnarvon, Cape Cuvier, Exmouth, Barrow Island, Dampier, Port Walcott (Cape Lambert and Point Samson), Port Hedland, Broome, Derby, Yampi and Wyndham.

The following table shows the number of entrances and the net tonnage of vessels entering each port during the years 1973-74 to 1975-76. The figures exclude particulars of naval vessels; yachts and other craft used for pleasure; foreign fishing vessels that neither load nor discharge cargo; fishing vessels registered in Australia; vessels engaged in geographic, seismic or oceanographic surveys; offshore oil-drilling rigs and vessels servicing them; and vessels of 200 registered net tons and under.

The importance of mineral developments in the north-west of the State is evident in the volume of shipping entered at each port. In terms of the net tonnage of vessels entered, the ports of Port Hedland and Dampier have exceeded the figure for the Port of Fremantle since 1973-74.

The net tonnage of a vessel, expressed in tons of 100 cubic feet, represents the volume of enclosed space that can be used for cargo and passengers.

SHIPPING—ENTRANCES OF VESSELS

Port	Entrances of vessels					
	1973-74		1974-75		1975-76	
	Number	Net tonnage of vessels	Number	Net tonnage of vessels	Number	Net tonnage of vessels
Port of Fremantle	1,364	'000 10,677	1,345	'000 10,699	1,318	'000 10,754
Other ports—						
Albany	143	863	127	855	125	743
Barrow Island (a)	47	701	33	537	23	411
Broome	95	347	81	282	74	254
Bunbury	144	892	154	937	111	799
Carnarvon (b)	79	692	79	678	70	582
Dampier	532	10,877	532	12,487	540	12,591
Derby	62	168	57	158	59	165
Esperance	63	389	66	397	50	315
Exmouth	11	69	9	53	9	55
Geraldton	115	766	109	811	144	883
Port Hedland	655	14,486	639	15,749	561	13,066
Port Walcott (c)	189	3,724	173	4,716	171	4,538
Wyndham	75	277	70	276	72	277
Yampi	110	1,031	130	1,577	117	1,130
Total	2,320	35,283	2,259	39,513	2,126	35,809
All ports	3,684	45,960	3,604	50,212	3,444	46,564

(a) Buoyed sea terminal.
 (b) Includes Cape Cuvier and Useless Loop.
 (c) Includes Cape Lambert and Point Samson.

(c) Includes Cape

Cargo is now recorded on returns either in terms of tonnes or of cubic metres depending on the basis on which freight is charged. In the following table the statistics for cargo recorded in tonnes are shown separately from cargo recorded in cubic metres. The aggregates for weight and measure cargo are not added to a figure for total cargo because they are unlike quantities and comparisons of total cargo between ports, trade routes or periods of time could be affected by variations in the cargo mix and in the basis on which freight is charged.

CARGO DISCHARGED AND SHIPPED AT EACH PORT: 1975-76

Port	Overseas		Interstate		Intrastate		Total	
	Tonnes	Cubic metres	Tonnes	Cubic metres	Tonnes	Cubic metres	Tonnes	Cubic metres
DISCHARGED								
Port of Fremantle	3,802,359	401,194	1,170,763	17,784	910,249	7,205	5,883,371	426,183
Other ports—								
Albany	96,345	404	21,059	...	30,598	...	148,002	404
Barrow Island (a)	3,559	2,307	...	42	19,625	10,577	19,625	12,926
Broome	68,077	746	...	...	13,634	17,193	17,193	12,926
Bunbury	19,978	...	...	...	108,971	...	177,048	746
Carnarvon (b)	291,017	...	4,231	...	17,944	...	37,922	...
Dampier	10,148	...	10	208	2,302	13,590	12,460	13,798
Derby	20,124	...	52,714	...	72,147	...	144,985	...
Esperance	933	...	...	...	5,609	...	6,542	...
Exmouth	48,523	...	...	...	55,187	...	103,710	...
Geraldton	47,014	4,844	18,439	12	134,904	9,039	200,357	13,895
Port Hedland	365,655	...	1,884	...	5,755	1,547	373,294	1,547
Port Walcott (c)	7,188	...	10	160	10,399	16,940	17,597	17,100
Wyndham .... ....	...	...	...	...	31,922	568	31,922	568
Total	978,561	8,301	98,347	422	522,130	57,591	1,599,038	66,314
All ports	4,780,920	409,495	1,269,110	18,206	1,432,379	64,796	7,482,409	492,497

SHIPPED

Port of Fremantle	6,193,442	198,846	1,713,817	47,846	516,073	63,611	8,423,332	310,303
Other ports—								
Albany	648,696	639	1,578	...	...	...	650,274	639
Barrow Island (a) .... ....	...	...	260,783	...	660,437	...	921,220	...
Broome	10,412	9	1	8	511	971	10,924	988
Bunbury	805,016	26,613	59,456	...	...	...	864,472	26,613
Carnarvon (b)	1,324,908	...	8,818	...	...	...	1,333,726	...
Dampier	33,807,857	...	154,520	36	...	21	33,962,377	57
Derby .... ....	...	1	10	126	190	2,712	200	2,839
Esperance	364,552	29,714	...	...	...	...	364,552	29,714
Exmouth	511	...	6,027	...	...	...	6,538	...
Geraldton	1,049,066	56,011	...	...	...	...	1,049,066	56,011
Port Hedland	30,375,261	1,580	5,675,129	257	333	3,036	36,050,723	4,873
Port Walcott (c)	11,121,002	...	24	2,490	343	923	11,121,369	3,413
Wyndham	12,983	...	15	1	122	2,547	13,120	2,548
Yampi	2,796,278	...	183,322	...	100,028	844	3,079,628	844
Total	82,316,542	114,567	6,349,683	2,918	761,964	11,054	89,428,189	128,539
All ports	88,509,984	313,413	8,063,500	50,764	1,278,037	74,665	97,851,521	438,842

(a) Buoyed sea terminal. (b) Includes Cape Cuvier and Useless Loop. (c) Includes Cape Lambert and Point Samson.

Apart from general cargo, overseas and interstate consignments discharged were principally petroleum products, rock phosphate, iron and steel products, coke, caustic soda, limestone and sulphur. Outward cargoes, with the exception of refined petroleum products and steel products shipped from the Port of Fremantle (Outer Harbour), consisted largely of primary products, including minerals. Cargo shipped from Esperance comprised mainly cereal grains, nickel ore and salt and from Albany cereal grains, wool and whale oil. From Bunbury the principal cargoes shipped were mineral sands, cereal grains, woodchips and timber. Mineral sands and cereal grains were the main items shipped from Geraldton. In the northern part of the State, Dampier, Port Hedland, Port Walcott and

Yampi are the major ports for the shipment of iron ore. The buoyed sea terminal at Barrow Island provides facilities for the loading of crude petroleum. From other ports in the area, cargo shipped consisted mainly of salt, gypsum and meat.

The Western Australian Coastal Shipping Commission was established in 1965 to carry on the services formerly maintained by the State Shipping Service. The Commission's ships operate along the north-west and northern coasts, calling regularly at ports between Fremantle and Darwin (Northern Territory). Besides general cargo, the freight discharged at north-west and northern ports consists mainly of refined petroleum products, building and construction materials, refrigerated cargo, vehicles, fresh water, drilling equipment and materials, and livestock. Cargoes carried south to Fremantle are mainly primary products, such as meat, livestock, crude petroleum and minerals.

In the following table vessels entered at and cleared from each Western Australian port during 1975-76 are classified according to the direction of the voyage on which each vessel was engaged. 'Direction' is determined by reference to the port of commencement of the inward voyage or the port of termination of the outward voyage.

SHIPPING—ENTRANCES AND CLEARANCES: 1975-76

Port	From or to overseas countries			From or to other Australian States			From or to other Western Australian ports	Total	
	Direct	Via other Australian States	Via other Western Australian ports	Direct	Via other Western Australian ports	Number		Net tonnage of vessels ('000)	
ENTRANCES									
Port of Fremantle	642	322	151	111	40	52	1,318	10,754	
Other ports—									
Albany	54	30	34	2	1	4	125	743	
Barrow Island (a) .... ....	....	....	....	7	....	16	23	411	
Broome	9	1	9	1	4	50	74	254	
Bunbury	45	18	36	3	....	9	111	799	
Carnarvon (b)	51	....	19	....	....	....	70	582	
Dampier	471	4	14	1	1	49	540	12,591	
Derby	8	....	1	....	2	48	59	165	
Esperance	24	3	12	5	....	6	50	315	
Exmouth .... ....	....	....	7	....	....	2	9	55	
Geraldton	103	6	28	....	....	7	144	883	
Port Hedland	414	19	14	43	2	69	561	13,066	
Port Walcott (c)	127	....	3	....	1	40	171	4,538	
Wyndham	12	2	11	22	4	21	72	277	
Yampi	59	2	....	1	....	55	117	1,130	
Total	1,377	85	188	85	15	376	2,126	35,809	
All ports	2,019	407	339	196	55	428	3,444	46,564	
CLEARANCES									
Port of Fremantle	814	219	86	85	45	62	1,311	10,743	
Other ports—									
Albany	72	11	37	....	....	6	126	750	
Barrow Island (a) .... ....	....	....	....	6	....	18	24	434	
Broome	4	1	14	2	5	46	72	249	
Bunbury	51	8	41	4	....	8	112	789	
Carnarvon (b)	52	2	16	....	....	....	70	582	
Dampier	466	9	17	2	4	44	542	12,725	
Derby .... ....	....	....	9	....	25	25	59	165	
Esperance	31	3	5	1	....	10	50	318	
Exmouth .... ....	....	....	7	1	....	1	9	55	
Geraldton	74	7	52	....	1	7	141	870	
Port Hedland	380	29	33	57	26	36	561	13,129	
Port Walcott (c)	125	1	5	....	17	24	172	4,576	
Wyndham	7	10	8	3	....	44	72	277	
Yampi	54	4	3	18	3	36	118	1,137	
Total	1,316	85	247	94	81	305	2,128	36,057	
All ports	2,130	304	333	179	126	367	3,439	46,800	

(a) Buoyed sea terminal.

(b) Includes Cape Cuvier and Useless Loop.

(c) Includes Cape Lambert and Point Samson.

Administration of Ports

The State Government, through the Harbour and Light Department, controls the ports at Broome, Carnarvon, Derby, Port Walcott (Cape Lambert and Point Samson) and Wyndham. The ports at Albany, Bunbury, Esperance, Fremantle, Geraldton and Port Hedland are controlled by separately-constituted authorities established by Act of Parliament. Private operators control the ports (or landing points) at Barrow Island, Cape Cuvier, Dampier, Exmouth, Useless Loop and Yampi.

In terms of a proclamation made under the provisions of the *Shipping and Pilotage Act, 1967*, Busselton ceased to be a port for the purposes of the Act with effect from 1 September 1972. The port of Onslow ceased commercial shipping operations with effect from 1 March 1973.

Description of Principal Ports

A brief description of the principal ports, at 30 June 1977, is given below. Reference to previous articles on ports appears in the *Appendix*.

Albany. The Port of Albany (35°S. latitude) is the most southerly port in Western Australia and comprises the waters of Princess Royal Harbour and King George Sound. The effect of tidal movements is negligible and as there is little trouble from fog or storm it is an all-weather port. It embraces an area of 11,800 hectares having an abundance of natural deep water and affording excellent protection to shipping and shore works. Access to Princess Royal Harbour from King George Sound is by means of a channel of 10·1 metres minimum depth and 152 metres wide. Wharfage consists of five berths situated on the northern side of the harbour. A timber jetty, adjacent to the entrance channel, provides two berths, one of which is 244 metres in length with a depth alongside of 10·1 metres, and the other 183 metres in length with a depth alongside of 7·6 metres. The remaining berths consist of three land-backed berths with a continuous length of 609 metres and a depth alongside of 10·1 metres at No. 1 and No. 2 berths and a depth alongside of eleven metres at No. 3 berth.

Bunbury. The port of Bunbury (33°S. latitude) is situated in Koombana Bay, 104 nautical miles south of Fremantle, and comprises an inner and outer harbour. It is an all-weather port with a tidal rise and fall of 0·8 metres influenced by weather conditions.

Access to the inner harbour is by means of a dredged channel approximately 2·4 kilometres in length, 12·2 metres in depth and 121 metres wide. The maximum loaded draft permitted in the inner harbour is 11·6 metres. Separate berths, linked by conveyor to shipside storage, provide for the loading of alumina and woodchips at the rate of 2,000 tonnes and 1,000 tonnes per hour, respectively.

The deepest permissible loaded draft of the outer harbour, 8·7 metres, is subject to a small increase at the harbour master's discretion. Wharf berth accommodation totals 1,100 metres consisting of four jetty berths, each 183 metres in length, and two land-backed berths each 184 metres in length. A conveyor with a capacity of 900 tonnes per hour is used for loading mineral sands and a bulk grain loading facility has a capacity of some 400 tonnes per hour. The cargo transit shed has a cool storage capacity of 2,300 cubic metres.

Esperance. The port of Esperance (33°S. latitude) is situated in Esperance Bay on the south coast of Western Australia. The port has two land-backed berths of concrete and steel construction. Together, they provide a continuous structure 457 metres long, dredged to a depth alongside of 11·1 metres, with a land area backing of approximately forty-seven hectares.

The approach channel to the land-backed berths is 244 metres wide and is dredged to a depth of 11·1 metres. The deepest permissible loading draft is 10·4 metres. Two privately-owned ship loaders are available; one with a loading capacity rate of 860 tonnes per hour, handles salt and bulk grains, the latter product being drawn from a 133,000 tonne capacity storage terminal. The other conveyor, which has a capacity of some 200 tonnes per hour, is used for the loading of nickel concentrates. An underground pipeline enables petroleum discharged at No. 2 berth to be conveyed three kilometres to inland storage tanks.

Fremantle. The port of Fremantle (32°S. latitude) is the principal port of Western Australia. It is an all-weather port, virtually tideless and little troubled by storm or fog. The port provides modern facilities for the handling of ships, passengers and cargo and is connected to the road and rail systems of Western Australia and Australia generally. It has an area of 44,700 hectares and comprises an Inner Harbour and an Outer Harbour.

The Inner Harbour is constructed within the mouth of the Swan River, about nineteen kilometres from Perth. It is protected by two breakwaters, one 1,474 metres in length and the other 620 metres. The harbour is approached through a short entrance channel dredged to a depth of eleven metres at low water. It encloses eighty-one hectares of water dredged throughout to eleven metres at low water and is the centre of the general cargo trade of the port. There are twenty land-backed berths, with a total quayage of about 4,000 metres. Transit sheds occupy an area of 56,800 square metres and large paved areas are provided for the open storage of cargo. Conveyor facilities with a maximum loading rate of 1,620 tonnes per hour serve a bulk grain terminal of 250,000 tonnes capacity.

The Outer Harbour has 18,900 hectares of deep water and is protected from the west by islands and reefs. It embraces three main anchorages of depths up to nineteen metres. Gage Roads, the most northerly of these anchorages, serves as an approach to the Inner Harbour. Owen Anchorage is centrally situated between Success and Parmelia Banks. The only operating commercial berth in this anchorage is Woodman Point Jetty, which is used exclusively for handling explosives. The largest and most protected of the anchorages, Cockburn Sound, lies to the south and serves the Kwinana industrial area.

There are six jetties in Cockburn Sound. Five of these are owned and operated by private companies concerned with specialised cargoes. They comprise a jetty for the export of grain, an oil refinery jetty, two jetties to serve a blast furnace and a steel-rolling mill, and a jetty for the export of refined alumina and the import of caustic soda. The sixth jetty, a common-user facility, built by the Port Authority is used mainly for imports of rock phosphate and sulphur.

All Inner Harbour berths are equipped to supply bunker fuel direct to ships from privately-owned storage tanks close to the port and an oil lighter is available to service ships berthed in the Inner Harbour or anchored in the Outer Harbour. Ships can also take on bunker fuel oil at the oil refinery jetty in the Outer Harbour.

Geraldton. The port of Geraldton (28°S. latitude) is situated in Champion Bay on the west coast, 215 nautical miles in a north-westerly direction from Fremantle. The outer harbour, which is 10 metres deep, provides a good holding anchorage and the inner harbour, enclosed by a breakwater, affords ample protection for shipping and shore works. The depth of the inner harbour is 9·4 metres, but the rock base of the entrance channel restricts the loaded draught of vessels to 8·7 metres. The port has four concrete-decked land-backed berths with a continuous length of 682 metres and a dredged maximum depth alongside of 9·4 metres. The cargo transit shed has a floor area of 2,230 square metres and extensive paved areas are available for open storage of cargo. Bulk grain-loading facilities with a capacity of 810 tonnes per hour serve a terminal of 150,000 tonnes capacity. A conveyor system used for loading minerals has a rated capacity of 1,220 tonnes per hour.

Port Hedland. Port Hedland (20°S. latitude) is situated on the north-west coast of Western Australia, 957 nautical miles from Fremantle. Access to the harbour is by means of a dredged channel approximately thirteen kilometres in length, 11·8 metres minimum depth and 183 metres wide. The channel, subject to tidal movements, is navigable by vessels drawing up to 17·3 metres. Wharf facilities service five berths. Three privately-owned berths with a total length of 1,039 metres and a depth alongside ranging from 14·8 metres to 17·3 metres are served by three shiploaders, two of them each having a capacity of 6,100 tonnes of iron ore per hour and the third a capacity of 4,570 tonnes per hour. Of the two remaining berths, one is 183 metres in length with a depth alongside of 11·2 metres. It is served by a privately-operated salt-loading facility with a capacity of 1,500 tonnes per hour. The fifth berth, a land-backed general cargo berth 213 metres long with a depth alongside of 11·2 metres, was completed in 1974.

RAILWAYS

Railways open for general and passenger traffic in the southern part of the State are operated by the Western Australian Government Railways Commission. The system is linked with railways of other States by the Australian Government Trans-Australian Railway between Kalgoorlie in Western Australia and Port Pirie in South Australia. There are, in addition, private railways for the haulage of iron ore in the northern part of the State and timber in the south-west.

Origin and Development

The first railway in the Colony, built in 1871 from Busselton into the nearby forest, was a private line constructed for the transport of timber. By the end of 1900, the Colony had a railway system for general and passenger traffic which comprised 2,181 kilometres of government line and 446 kilometres of privately-owned line. The State Government system reached a maximum of 7,051 kilometres in 1940 but this figure was reduced, particularly during the 1960s, by the closure of certain non-paying lines. A summary of the development of railways in Western Australia appeared in the *Western Australian Year Book*, No. 7—1968 and earlier issues.

At 30 June 1977 there were 6,895 kilometres of railway open for general and passenger traffic in Western Australia. Of this total, 6,165 kilometres were owned by the State Government and operated by the Western Australian Government Railways Commission, and 730 kilometres were owned by the Australian Government and operated by the Australian National Railways. At the same date private railways used for the transport of iron ore were those between Newman and Port Hedland (426 kilometres), Shay Gap and Port Hedland (180 kilometres), Paraburdoo and Dampier (382 kilometres), and Pannawonica and Cape Lambert (167 kilometres).

The Western Australian Government Railways Commission

The *Government Railways Act, 1904-1977* constitutes a Commission, in the person of the Commissioner of Railways, who is responsible, subject to the Minister, for the administration of the Act.

Financial procedure for the Western Australian Government Railways Commission is basically the same as for other Departments. Receipts are paid into the Consolidated Revenue Fund, and finance for its operations and the servicing of debt is provided from the Fund by statutory appropriations. Loan moneys, for the construction and improvement of permanent way, for the purchase of traction units and rolling stock and for other capital outlay, are advanced by the Parliament from the General Loan Fund. The loan liability of the Western Australian Government Railways Commission to the Treasury was \$204,573,166 at 30 June 1977, the net increase during 1976-77 being \$13,139,027.

WESTERN AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT RAILWAYS (a)

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
FINANCE					
Capital investment at 30 June (b)	\$'000 167,845	\$'000 171,768	\$'000 177,475	\$'000 191,434	\$'000 204,573
Operating revenues—					
Passenger fares	4,430	5,430	3,954	4,313	4,439
Parcels and mails	1,758	2,035	2,326	2,780	2,834
Paying goods and livestock	54,428	67,755	87,009	108,430	113,078
Miscellaneous	4,177	4,641	15,021	16,788	17,960
Total operating revenues	64,793	79,861	108,309	132,312	138,311
Operating expenses	61,011	74,403	96,406	110,893	123,382
Excess of operating revenues over expenses....	3,782	5,457	11,904	21,419	14,928
Depreciation	8,797	9,577	9,937	10,314	11,085
Interest charges	12,041	12,556	13,609	14,231	14,936
Total deficit	17,057	†16,568	†11,676	†3,041	†11,129

WESTERN AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT RAILWAYS (a)—continued

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
RAILWAY OPERATIONS					
Route kilometres at 30 June—					
1,067 mm gauge (c)	5,390	5,387	4,713	4,798	4,787
1,435 mm gauge	657	678	1,235	1,233	1,237
Dual gauge	121	127	127	132	141
Employees at 30 June	*9,843	*9,962	*10,102	*9,999	10,119
	'000	'000	'000	'000	'000
Number of—					
Train kilometres run (d)	12,831	13,551	13,812	13,782	13,696
Passenger-journeys—					
Suburban (e)	11,143	11,332	10,006	9,141	8,016
Country (f)	*545	*592	*469	*416	414
Total (f)	*11,688	*11,925	*10,474	*9,557	8,430
Tonnes of freight—					
Paying goods and livestock	*13,943	*15,059	*16,348	*17,812	19,003
Departmental (g)	387	212	222	439	369
Total	*14,330	*15,271	*16,570	*18,251	19,372
Tonne kilometres—					
Paying goods and livestock	3,686,128	4,142,536	4,269,270	4,548,354	4,532,552
Departmental	61,166	45,465	41,445	64,899	48,891
Total	3,747,294	4,188,001	4,310,715	4,613,253	4,581,443

(a) Includes details of road services. (b) Including Stores Funds. (c) Excludes route kilometres of 1,067 mm gauge line which parallels the 1,435 mm gauge line. (d) Revenue and non-revenue train kilometres. (e) Responsibility for the financial and policy direction of the suburban railways passed to the Metropolitan (Perth) Passenger Transport Trust from 1 July 1974. (f) Figures for 1974-75 and subsequent years are not strictly comparable with those for earlier years due to a change in the method of calculation. (g) Departmental freight comprises mainly oil, ballast, timber and rails.
 * Revised. †Actual deficits after adjustment of \$107,536 in 1973-74, \$33,498 in 1974-75, \$85,046 in 1975-76 and \$35,305 in 1976-77 resulting from fluctuations in rates of exchange.

In addition to its railway services, the Commission operates an extensive system of road services for the carriage of passengers, mail and freight. A map showing the routes operated by the road services appeared in the 1967 issue of the Year Book.

Suburban railway passenger services are operated by the Commission on behalf of and at the direction of the Metropolitan (Perth) Passenger Transport Trust under the provisions of the *Metropolitan (Perth) Passenger Transport Trust Act Amendment Act, 1973* which came into operation by proclamation on 22 March 1974. The Commissioner of Railways, as provided by the Act, is an *ex-officio* member of the Trust.

Administrative and operational control of suburban railway passenger services remains with the Commissioner of Railways but, as from 1 July 1974, the Trust accepted responsibility for finance and policy direction in terms of the 1973 legislation.

WESTERN AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT RAILWAYS
PAYING GOODS AND LIVESTOCK CARRIED (a)

Freight classification	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
	tonnes	tonnes	tonnes	tonnes	tonnes
Wheat	1,980,452	2,285,237	3,294,646	3,499,682	3,051,656
Other grain	371,587	384,504	370,203	374,033	403,254
Grain products	36,777	36,239	42,151	34,626	28,568
Fertilisers	585,780	796,802	501,302	471,525	525,321
Fruit and vegetables	52,379	84,350	77,505	78,145	62,452
Wool	116,056	118,486	137,226	147,602	144,935
Timber	284,095	298,436	293,111	277,976	271,174
Coal, etc.	162,754	133,840	808,020	1,140,419	1,178,776
Ores and minerals	*8,567,040	*8,834,771	*8,585,118	*9,319,702	10,246,562
Oil in tank wagons	336,699	386,583	396,062	426,022	552,389
Other classifications	1,365,523	*1,633,632	*1,776,179	1,987,564	2,467,581
Livestock (†)	84,266	66,361	66,701	54,967	70,602
Total	*13,943,408	*15,059,241	*16,348,224	*17,812,263	19,003,270

(†) For details, see end of table on page 439.

**WESTERN AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT RAILWAYS
PAYING GOODS AND LIVESTOCK CARRIED (a)—continued**

Freight classification	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Number of livestock carried—					
Sheep	1,394,658	975,455	1,073,590	1,037,192	1,219,735
Cattle	58,255	56,194	51,511	31,967	51,178
Pigs	82,605	45,474	30,017	16,038	12,280
Horses	497	287	492	168	230

(a) Includes details of road services.

* Revised.

Goods and Livestock Carried. The previous table shows the quantity of paying goods and livestock carried during each year in the period from 1972-73 to 1976-77. The classification used in the table is that adopted by the Railways Commission in dissecting its freight transport statistics.

Railways Rolling Stock. The following table shows the numbers of the various categories of rolling stock of the Western Australian Government Railways in service at 30 June for the years 1973 to 1977.

**WESTERN AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT RAILWAYS
ROLLING STOCK IN SERVICE**

Category	At 30 June—									
	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
	1,067 mm gauge					1,435 mm gauge				
Locomotives—										
Steam	2	2	2	2	2	42	42	43	43	43
Diesel	164	164	163	163	159	42	42	43	43	43
Total	166	166	165	165	161	42	42	43	43	43
Coaching stock	188	173	170	145	140	8	9	9	9	9
Goods stock (a)	10,478	10,239	10,192	9,943	9,720	1,145	1,219	1,254	1,263	1,262
Service stock (b)	585	531	501	431	410	95	56	54	24	24

(a) Includes brake vans, goods wagons, livestock wagons, mineral wagons, etc.

(b) Includes ballast wagons, workmen's vans, ash disposal wagons, water tanks, etc.

Iron Ore Railways

In recent years the exploitation of extensive inland deposits of iron ore in Western Australia has necessitated the construction of a number of railways for the transport of ore from the mines to the coast. Conditions applying to the construction and operation of these railways are incorporated in agreements made between the State Government and mining companies and ratified by Act of Parliament.

The following summary relates to railways in use for the transport of iron ore at 30 June 1977. The quantity of ore carried on these railways was 73·1 million tonnes in 1973, 85·3 million tonnes in 1974, 86·0 million tonnes in 1975, 82·2 million tonnes in 1976 and 88·1 million tonnes in 1977. At 30 June 1977 there were 118 locomotives and 5,385 ore wagons in service.

RAILWAYS USED FOR TRANSPORT OF IRON ORE

Railway	Enabling Act	Length (route kilometres)	Gauge	Date operative (a)
Shay Gap-Port Hedland (b)	No. 97 of 1964 (c)	180	1,435 mm	1966—23 May
Paraburdoo-Dampier (b)	No. 24 of 1963 (d)	382	1,435 mm	1966—1 July
Koolyanobbing-Kwinana (e)	No. 27 of 1961 (f)	490	1,435 mm	1967—10 April
Newman-Port Hedland (b)	No. 75 of 1964 (g)	426	1,435 mm	1969—18 January
Pannawonica-Cape Lambert (b)	No. 91 of 1964 (h)	*167	1,435 mm	1972—6 July

(a) Date on which first load of iron ore was dispatched from mine. (b) Privately owned and operated. (c) Iron Ore (Mount Goldsworthy) Agreement Act, 1964. (d) Iron Ore (Hamersley Range) Agreement Act, 1963. (e) Part of the Western Australian Government Railways' system; open for general and passenger traffic. (f) Railways (Standard Gauge) Construction Act, 1961. (g) Iron Ore (Mount Newman) Agreement Act, 1964. (h) Iron Ore (Cleveland-Cliffs) Agreement Act, 1964. * Revised.

Australian National Railways

The former Commonwealth Railways comprised four separate systems. These were the Trans-Australian Railway, operating partly in Western Australia and partly in South Australia; the Central Australia Railway, partly in South Australia and partly in the Northern Territory; the North Australia Railway, wholly in the Northern Territory; and the Australian Capital Territory Railway. Commonwealth and State legislation was enacted in 1975 to transfer the Tasmanian Government Railways and the non-metropolitan South Australian Railways to the Commonwealth Government. The Australian National Railways Commission came into existence on 1 July 1975 to control the two transferred systems and the former Commonwealth Railways. Services operating on the North Australia Railway were withdrawn from 30 June 1976.

Construction of the Trans-Australian Railway was begun at Port Augusta, the original South Australian terminus of the line, in 1912 and work was completed in 1917. Of the total length of 1,783 kilometres between Kalgoorlie and Port Pirie (South Australia), 730 kilometres are in Western Australia. Although statistical details of activities on each of the systems are available, it is not possible to give separate particulars of the operations in Western Australia of the Trans-Australian Railway. Some statistics relating to the Australian National Railways are shown in the next table.

Operations of Government Railways in Australia

The following table gives a summary of operations during the year ended 30 June 1976 on each of the railway systems owned by the State and Australian Governments.

GOVERNMENT RAILWAYS IN AUSTRALIA—SUMMARY OF OPERATIONS, 1975–76

Railway system of—	Route kilometres at 30 June	Revenue train kilometres run	Passenger- journeys	Goods and livestock carried	Gross earnings	Average number of employees (a)
State Governments—		'000	'000	'000 tonnes	\$'000	
New South Wales	9,755	54,943	159,872	31,234	318,763	39,331
Victoria	6,653	33,818	109,669	10,803	147,292	25,098
Queensland	9,844	30,813	34,278	33,118	230,492	24,003
South Australia	3,894	10,304	12,672	6,139	49,688	7,481
Western Australia	6,163	12,856	351	17,647	130,850	9,757
Tasmania	849	1,748	151	1,610	8,048	1,941
Australian Government—						
Trans-Australian	1,857	4,220	159	1,555	44,553	2,412
Central Australia	1,219	1,252	13	1,997	9,179	1,474
North Australia	511	88	....	42	618	215
Australian Capital Territory	8	36	47	210	268	39
Australia	40,753	150,078	317,213	104,355	939,751	111,751

(a) Excluding construction staff except for Victoria and Western Australia where construction staff are included.

It will be noted that particulars of route kilometres shown for the New South Wales, Victorian and South Australian systems differ from the details given for those States in the table in the next section *Railway Gauges*, which is compiled according to the State or Territory in which the several lengths of line are situated. The Victorian and South Australian systems include lines extending into New South Wales, the aggregate length of such lines in New South Wales being 375 kilometres.

Railway Gauges

The next table shows route kilometres of government railways of each gauge in each of the Australian States and Territories at 30 June 1976.

Except where otherwise indicated, the figures shown relate to lines owned by the several State railway authorities.

A summary providing a brief history of the standardisation of gauges on major trunk routes between Perth and Sydney appears in *Western Australian Year Book*, No. 16—1977 (pages 460-1) and earlier issues.

**GOVERNMENT RAILWAYS IN EACH STATE AND TERRITORY OF AUSTRALIA
ROUTE KILOMETRES OPEN AT 30 JUNE 1976**

State or Territory	Route kilometres of gauge—					Total route kilometres
	1,600 mm	1,435 mm	1,067 mm	762 mm	610 mm	
State Government systems in—						
New South Wales	(a) 328	(b) 9,802	....	....	10,130
Victoria	(c) 5,986	325	....	....	6,325
Queensland	111	9,685	....	9,844
South Australia	2,533	351	963	....	3,847
Western Australia	1,365	(d) 4,798	....	6,163
Tasmania	849	....	....	849
Australian Government systems in—						
South Australia	1,477	591	....	2,068
Western Australia	730	....	....	730
Northern Territory	789	....	789
Australian Capital Territory	8	....	....	8
Total route kilometres....	8,847	14,169	17,675	14	48	40,753

(a) Part of the Victorian railway system. (b) Includes 47 kilometres of 1,435 mm gauge line from Broken Hill to Cockburn operated by the South Australian Government Railways. (c) Excludes 325 kilometres of 1,600 mm gauge line which almost parallels the 1,435 mm gauge line between Melbourne and the Murray River. (d) Excludes 132 kilometres of 1,435 mm/1,067 mm dual gauge line which is included in the 1,435 mm gauge line.

ROADS AND ROAD TRAFFIC

Work connected with road construction and maintenance and associated projects in Western Australia is undertaken by the State Government, through the Main Roads Department, and by local government authorities, comprising City Councils, Town Councils and Shire Councils.

Under the provisions of the Main Roads Act, the Main Roads Department was established in 1930 to replace the Main Roads Board originally constituted as a central road authority in 1926. The Department operates under the *Main Roads Act, 1930-1976* and is administered by a Commissioner of Main Roads responsible to the Minister for Works. The Act was amended in 1975 to introduce, from 1 July 1976, a new road classification system ranking roads in order of 'highways', 'main roads' and 'secondary roads', thus bringing the terminology in the Act more into line with the functional classifications accepted by the National Association of Australian State Road Authorities. The previous concept of a 'controlled-access' road has been replaced by the power to declare 'control of access' over section or part of, highways and main roads.

Main roads are those which provide communication between a large producing area, either actual or potential, and its market or nearest port or railway station; between two or more such areas; between large centres of population; or between the capital city and a large producing area or a large centre of population. Highways are defined similarly to main roads but represent a higher functional category. The new secondary road classification applies to many of the roads previously known as important secondary roads together with some of the more important of the roads formerly designated developmental roads. The Act provides that, on the recommendation of the Commissioner, any road may be declared by the Governor to be, or cease to be a highway, main road or secondary road.

The construction and maintenance of highways and main roads are the responsibility of the Main Roads Department. The Department also makes substantial financial provision for the construction and maintenance of secondary roads. The Act also provides that the Commissioner may allocate funds for the construction or improvement of unclassified roads, which are roads of less importance than highways, main roads and secondary roads. The construction and maintenance of strategic roads and roads of access to Commonwealth property is undertaken by the Department for the Australian Government.

Within its own district, each local government authority is responsible for the provision and upkeep of roads other than those provided by the Main Roads Department. In addition, the local authority is required by the Main Roads Act to maintain any secondary road situated in its district.

The following table, derived from data provided by the Main Roads Department, shows the length of public roads open for vehicular traffic at 30 June 1977, classified according to statistical division (see maps preceding the *Index*). Included in the total are 7,717 kilometres of highways, 7,602 kilometres of main roads and 8,772 kilometres of secondary roads.

**ROADS OPEN FOR VEHICULAR TRAFFIC AT 30 JUNE 1977
CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO STATISTICAL DIVISION
(Kilometres)**

Statistical division	Formed roads				Unformed roads (b)	Grand total
	Sealed or primed	Gravel surface	Formed only (a)	Total		
Perth Statistical Division	7,383	470	328	8,181	2,740	10,921
Other statistical divisions—						
South-West	4,156	3,370	2,206	9,732	19,126	28,858
Lower Great Southern	2,688	3,177	4,738	10,603	2,238	12,841
Upper Great Southern	2,920	5,018	5,376	13,314	3,790	17,104
Midlands	7,082	9,579	9,589	26,250	3,833	30,083
South-Eastern	2,719	4,238	4,141	11,098	6,689	17,787
Central	3,576	4,467	12,398	20,441	8,592	29,033
Pilbara	1,007	553	3,908	5,468	3,376	8,844
Kimberley	1,062	1,495	3,592	6,149	1,693	7,842
Total	25,210	31,897	45,948	103,055	49,337	152,392
WESTERN AUSTRALIA	32,593	32,367	46,276	111,236	52,077	163,313

(a) Comprises roads, mainly of natural surfaces, formed but not metalled or otherwise prepared.
(b) Roads, unprepared except for certain clearing, used for vehicular traffic.

Vehicle Registration, Licences and Traffic Control

Prior to 1973, the registration of motor vehicles under the provisions of the *Traffic Act, 1919-1974* was shared between the Police Department and local government authorities. The Police Department was responsible for the issuing of motor drivers' licences throughout the State.

With the passage of the *Acts Amendment (Road Safety and Traffic) Act, 1973*, responsibility for motor drivers' licences passed to a new organisation, the Department of Motor Vehicles, which also controlled the registration of vehicles except in those local government areas where registration functions had not been voluntarily relinquished to the Department.

The *Road Traffic Act, 1974-1977*, which came into operation on 1 June 1975, repealed the *Traffic Act, 1919-1974*, consolidated and amended the law relating to road traffic and established the Road Traffic Authority. The Department of Motor Vehicles was abolished from the same date and its functions were taken over by the Authority. Registration of motor vehicles is presently the responsibility of the Road Traffic Authority but at 31 December 1977 sixty-six local authorities continued to act as agents of the Authority.

Persons who have not previously held a driver's licence under the Act are issued with a probationary licence, the period of probation being one year. At the end of this period the probationary licence becomes an ordinary licence. Persons who have previously held a licence in a place outside the State are issued with an ordinary licence provided that the previous licence had been held for a period of one year.

The Act provides that the Road Traffic Authority may suspend or cancel a driver's licence under certain conditions, one of them being the number or nature of the convictions under the Act or its Regulations.

Traffic control in general (except for certain powers in relation to the parking of vehicles) has been assumed progressively by the Road Traffic Authority and at 31 December 1977 only one local authority (the Shire of Denmark) retained traffic control.

A more detailed account of events preceding the creation of the Road Traffic Authority appears in the *Western Australian Year Book*, No. 14—1975.

The Authority comprises seven members, namely the Commissioner of Main Roads; the Commissioner of Police; the Director General of Transport (or their respective deputies); three persons appointed by the Governor to represent, respectively, the Local Government Association of Western Australia, the Country Shire Councils' Association of W.A., and the Country Town Councils' Association and the permanent head of the Authority appointed under and subject to the *Public Service Act, 1904-1977*.

In addition to vehicle registration and the licensing of drivers of motor vehicles, the Authority is charged with responsibility for the collection and analysis of road traffic statistics and the undertaking of research into the causes and prevention of road accidents. In discharging its functions under the Act, the Authority is required, *inter alia*, to maintain a comprehensive knowledge of significant developments in traffic administration and research projects conducted elsewhere and to achieve the most efficient use of resources by eliminating duplication of work performed by any other body or authority, whether established within the State or elsewhere.

Section 231 of the *Local Government Act, 1960-1977* authorises local authorities to make by-laws in relation to the parking of vehicles and, in the case of the Perth City Council, certain powers in this regard are granted in terms of the *City of Perth Parking Facilities Act, 1956-1976*.

MOTOR VEHICLES ON REGISTER (a) AND RATIO TO POPULATION

At 31 December—	Motor cars and station wagons ('000)	Light and heavy commercials, omnibuses ('000)	Motor cycles and scooters ('000)	Total ('000)	Estimated number of vehicles per 1,000 of population		Estimated number of persons per vehicle	
					Motor cars and station wagons	All motor vehicles (a)	Motor cars and station wagons	All motor vehicles (a)
1968	189.9	41.5	6.4	237.8	302	378	3.3	2.6
1969	211.0	45.1	7.0	263.1	320	399	3.1	2.5
1970	230.0	49.3	7.5	286.8	333	416	3.0	2.4
1971 (b)	250.9	52.5	8.8	312.1	346	430	2.9	2.3
1972 (b)	264.5	55.5	10.7	330.7	356	445	2.8	2.2
1973 (b)	281.6	59.5	12.7	353.8	369	464	2.7	2.2
1974 (b)	299.2	63.0	14.9	377.1	378	477	2.6	2.1
1975 (b)	317.0	68.8	16.4	402.2	391	496	2.6	2.0
1976	340.9	75.3	17.1	433.3	410	521	2.4	1.9
1977	362.1	83.1	17.3	462.5	423	540	2.4	1.9

PERTH STATISTICAL DIVISION

1968	189.9	41.5	6.4	237.8	302	378	3.3	2.6
1969	211.0	45.1	7.0	263.1	320	399	3.1	2.5
1970	230.0	49.3	7.5	286.8	333	416	3.0	2.4
1971 (b)	250.9	52.5	8.8	312.1	346	430	2.9	2.3
1972 (b)	264.5	55.5	10.7	330.7	356	445	2.8	2.2
1973 (b)	281.6	59.5	12.7	353.8	369	464	2.7	2.2
1974 (b)	299.2	63.0	14.9	377.1	378	477	2.6	2.1
1975 (b)	317.0	68.8	16.4	402.2	391	496	2.6	2.0
1976	340.9	75.3	17.1	433.3	410	521	2.4	1.9
1977	362.1	83.1	17.3	462.5	423	540	2.4	1.9

WESTERN AUSTRALIA (c)

1968	263.6	93.2	9.3	366.1	281	390	3.6	2.6
1969	289.7	98.2	10.2	398.1	297	408	3.4	2.5
1970	311.8	100.2	11.2	423.2	307	417	3.3	2.4
1971 (b)	336.6	103.4	13.0	453.0	318	427	3.1	2.3
1972 (b)	355.3	105.8	15.7	476.9	329	441	3.0	2.3
1973 (b)	377.3	110.3	19.2	506.8	342	459	2.9	2.2
1974 (b)	400.0	114.9	23.0	537.9	352	473	2.8	2.1
1975 (b)	424.3	136.3	27.2	587.8	366	507	2.7	2.0
1976	455.6	147.7	28.2	631.5	385	534	2.6	1.9
1977	488.3	159.3	28.2	675.8	403	558	2.5	1.8

(a) Excluding tractors, trailers, caravans, and plant and equipment such as bulldozers, road graders and rollers, and mobile cranes. (b) Figures revised in accordance with final results of the Census of Motor Vehicles on register at 30 September 1976. (c) Includes Australian Government-owned vehicles (other than those of the defence services) listed with the Commonwealth Motor Vehicle Registry, Canberra. At 31 December 1977 there were in Western Australia 2,704 such vehicles comprising 345 motor cars, 533 station wagons, 1,076 utilities and panel vans, 559 trucks, 43 omnibuses and 148 motor cycles.

The previous table shows the number of motor vehicles, classified according to type, on register in the Perth Statistical Division (see map preceding the Index) and in the whole of Western Australia from 1967 to 1976. Vehicles owned by the Australian Government

are not licensed under the Traffic Act but are included in the figures. The table also gives the estimated number of vehicles per 1,000 of population and the number of persons per vehicle.

Finance for Roads

The principal source of revenue for road works in Western Australia is in the form of Australian Government financial assistance authorised by a series of Acts, the first of which, the Main Roads Development Act, was passed in 1923. The legislation currently in operation for the provision of grants to the States for or in connection with roads are the *States Grants (Roads) Act 1977* and the *Transport Planning and Research (Financial Assistance) Act 1977*.

The *States Grants (Roads) Act 1977* provides grants to the States for approved expenditures on national roads, roads other than national roads and on minor traffic engineering and road safety improvements. For national roads, the Act authorises grants of \$194.4 million each year for the three-year period from 1 July 1977 to 30 June 1980. Western Australia's share of these moneys for each year amounts to \$21 million comprising \$15.2 million for the construction of national highways, \$4.2 million for the maintenance of national highways and \$1.6 million for the construction of national commerce roads. For roads other than national roads, the Act provides for grants of \$280.6 million each year for the three-year period ending 30 June 1980. Of this amount, \$39.2 million is allocated each year to Western Australia comprising \$9.4 million for the construction of rural arterial roads, \$14.4 million for the construction and maintenance of rural local roads, \$11.2 million for the construction of urban arterial roads, \$2.4 million for the construction of urban local roads and \$1.8 million for minor traffic engineering and road safety improvements. Payment of moneys provided by the *States Grants (Roads) Act 1977* is contingent on a State's expenditure on roads from its own resources. To qualify for the full amount of the grants Western Australia's 'quota' to be spent on road works during the period to which the Act relates amounts to \$39.8 million each year.

The *Transport Planning and Research (Financial Assistance) Act 1977* authorises the Australian Government to grant financial assistance to the States for approved projects of planning and research in relation to land transport. The Act applies to the year commencing on 1 July 1977 or any succeeding year and provides for the States to bear a proportion of the costs of projects. Of \$8 million allocated to the States for 1977-78, Western Australia's share amounts to \$0.74 million.

A summary of Australian Government payments to Western Australia in respect of roads for the five-year period ended 30 June 1977 appears in the table on page 264.

The *Road Traffic Act, 1974-1977*, which replaced the *Traffic Act, 1919-1974*, and the *Main Roads Act, 1930-1977* provide for a system of receipt and disbursement of moneys to be spent on roads. Other Western Australian Acts which provide revenue for road purposes are the *Road Maintenance (Contribution) Act, 1965-1976* (see page 276) and the *Transport Commission Act, 1966-1977* (see pages 276 and 452).

The *Road Traffic Act, 1974-1977* requires that there shall be paid to the Main Roads Trust Account, maintained under the Main Roads Act, all fees received for the issue, renewal and transfer of motor vehicle licences (other than recording fees) and for the issue of excess load permits. In addition, one-half of the fees received on the issue or renewal of drivers' licences are paid to the Account.

The *Main Roads Act, 1930-1977* provides that there shall be paid to the Main Roads Trust Account moneys received from the Australian Government as financial assistance in relation to roads; amounts payable under the provisions of the Traffic Act or any other Act; moneys appropriated by the Parliament; and payments by local government authorities in respect of permanent works and the maintenance of main roads and developmental roads. Moneys standing to the credit of the Account are used to meet expenditure by the Commissioner of Main Roads on the administration of the Act and the construction of roads and associated works, and to provide funds to local government authorities for roads and road works.

The *Main Roads Act Amendment Act, 1977* established a system of grants to local government authorities for each of the three financial years during the period ending 30 June 1980. The Act allocates each local government authority to one of five groups and provides for payment of a base grant to each local government authority for road construction and maintenance, and for payments of additional grants for approved programmes. The conditions relating to matching expenditures and, where applicable, to additional grants vary according to the groups. The total amount available to local government authorities in each year is \$14·0 million. In addition, a provision of the *Main Roads Act Amendment Act, 1975* empowers the Commissioner of Main Roads to borrow money for the purpose of road construction and associated activities, subject to the approval of the Minister.

Grants payable from the Main Roads Trust Account are an important source of funds available to local government authorities for road construction and maintenance. Other moneys may be provided from the ordinary revenue of a local authority or from loans raised for road purposes.

ROAD PASSENGER TRANSPORT SERVICES

Details of the operations of government and municipal omnibus services in Western Australia during the five years ended 30 June 1977 are given in the following table.

OMNIBUS SERVICES (a)

Year	Route kilometres operated (b)	Omnibuses at end of year	Omnibus kilometres run '000	Passenger-journeys '000	Employees at end of year	Operating revenues \$'000	Operating expenses \$'000	Depreciation \$'000	Interest \$'000	
METROPOLITAN (PERTH) PASSENGER TRANSPORT TRUST (d)										
1972-73	1,304	770	36,650	59,108	1,867	8,477	12,139	772	631
1973-74	1,336	781	36,584	58,311	1,952	10,125	14,861	844	743
1974-75	1,374	792	37,612	58,723	1,923	11,942	19,478	905	800
1975-76	1,402	818	38,142	59,514	1,950	11,933	21,665	948	793
1976-77	1,433	835	38,475	57,259	2,007	14,096	25,298	1,129	792

WESTERN AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT RAILWAYS

1972-73	... ..	6,590	52	2,656	170	141	614	840	121	65
1973-74	... ..	6,971	52	2,749	176	134	722	1,091	111	58
1974-75	... ..	6,971	51	2,678	149	147	878	1,309	100	48
1975-76	... ..	6,200	49	2,821	154	139	940	1,467	83	24
1976-77	... ..	6,916	48	2,675	163	137	988	1,473	64	19

THE EASTERN GOLDFIELDS TRANSPORT BOARD

1972-73	... ..	23	23	717	570	22	158	159	14	...
1973-74	... ..	30	19	831	694	17	173	177	19	...
1974-75	... ..	29	18	709	514	17	167	188	21	...
1975-76	... ..	29	17	590	617	20	196	211	21	...
1976-77	... ..	28	20	674	608	25	287	298	29	...

(a) Excludes tourist services.
(b) Excludes school bus routes.
(c) Passenger fares and subsidies only.
(d) For passenger ferry operations, see page 450.

Motor omnibus services (as well as a passenger ferry service) in the metropolitan area are operated by the Metropolitan (Perth) Passenger Transport Trust, constituted under the *Metropolitan (Perth) Passenger Transport Trust Act, 1957-1973*. For the purposes of the Act, the metropolitan area is defined by a proclamation of 6 June 1973 as being 'all the land within a circle having a radius of 50 kilometres from the Perth Town Hall' and in addition, an area bounded by the South-Western Highway and the ocean, extending southward to an east-west line 1·6 kilometres south of the town of Pinjarra.

Road transport of passengers outside the metropolitan area is provided by the railways road services (see page 438), which cover long-distance routes between Perth and country centres and by The Eastern Goldfields Transport Board, which serves the Kalgoorlie-Boulder urban area under an agreement with the Kalgoorlie and Boulder local government authorities. In addition, at 30 June 1977 private operators, employing 283 buses, were licensed to provide tourist, town, area and charter services.

In certain country areas, children are taken to and from school by motor bus at government expense. In 1976-77 the cost to the Government of school transport services was \$7,522,155. The number of omnibuses engaged was 735. They travelled a daily total of 82,804 kilometres and carried 23,305 children daily.

MOTOR VEHICLE USAGE

A survey conducted by the Australian Bureau of Statistics throughout Australia in late 1976 collected data on motor vehicle usage relating to the twelve months ended 30 September 1976. This survey was similar to others carried out in 1963 and 1971.

The survey was based on a sample of approximately 53,000 vehicles, of which some 80 per cent were trucks and other commercial types in order to ensure adequate representation of the various types in this diverse sector. Buses were excluded, being the subject of a separate survey, the results of which will be available at a later date.

Because the survey results are based on a sample, representing some 6.6 million vehicles on register at 30 September 1976, they are subject to sampling variability when compared with results which would have been obtained from a complete census of all registered motor vehicles using the same questionnaires and procedures.

Preliminary results of the survey showed, in Western Australia, an average annual distance travelled of 16,000 kilometres for all vehicles. Cars and station wagons averaged 16,100 kilometres, while articulated trucks averaged 49,600 kilometres.

Detailed information appears in the publication *Survey of Motor Vehicle Usage, twelve months ended 30 September 1976 (preliminary)*, (Catalogue No. 9202.0), published by the Australian Statistician, Canberra.

ROAD TRAFFIC ACCIDENTS

Statistics of road traffic accidents are prepared from information concerning accidents in public thoroughfares, as reported to officers of the Road Traffic Authority in the areas controlled by the Authority and, outside those areas, to traffic inspectors employed by local government authorities and/or police officers. Accidents involving casualties are those which result in the death of any person within a period of thirty days after the accident, or in which any person suffers bodily injury to an extent requiring surgical or medical treatment.

The following table shows, for each year during the period 1973 to 1977, the number of accidents involving casualties which occurred in Western Australia and the total for Australia as a whole.

The number of persons injured per 10,000 motor vehicles on register was higher in Australia as a whole than in Western Australia for each of the years shown.

ROAD TRAFFIC ACCIDENTS INVOLVING CASUALTIES WESTERN AUSTRALIA AND AUSTRALIA

Particulars	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977 (a)
WESTERN AUSTRALIA					
Accidents involving casualties—					
Total	5,404	4,742	5,104	5,287	6,224
Per 10,000 motor vehicles on register (b)	*111	*91	90	87	95
Per 100,000 of mean population (c)	*496	*424	*445	452	520
Number of persons killed—					
Total	358	334	304	308	290
Per 10,000 motor vehicles on register (b)	7	6	5	5	4
Per 100,000 of mean population (c)	33	30	26	26	24
Number of persons injured—					
Total	7,377	6,277	6,832	7,059	8,353
Per 10,000 motor vehicles on register (b)	*151	*120	*121	117	127
Per 100,000 of mean population (c)	*676	*562	*596	603	698

**ROAD TRAFFIC ACCIDENTS INVOLVING CASUALTIES
WESTERN AUSTRALIA AND AUSTRALIA—*continued***

Particulars	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977 (a)
AUSTRALIA					
Accidents involving casualties—					
Total	70,151	67,473	65,788	64,282	67,549
Per 10,000 motor vehicles on register (b)	124	112	104	98	99
Per 100,000 of mean population (c)	*524	*496	*478	462	480
Number of persons killed—					
Total	3,679	3,572	3,694	3,583	3,578
Per 10,000 motor vehicles on register (b)	7	6	6	5	5
Per 100,000 of mean population (c)	*27	*26	27	26	25
Number of persons injured—					
Total	95,204	91,338	89,499	87,808	91,616
Per 10,000 motor vehicles on register (b)	169	152	141	134	134
Per 100,000 of mean population (c)	*711	*672	*650	631	651

(a) From August 1977 casualty accidents and persons injured include cases, previously excluded, where the persons injured did not require medical treatment. (b) Based on final results of the census of motor vehicles on register at 30 September 1976. (c) Based on latest available population figures. * Revised.

The total number of persons killed in road traffic accidents in Australia in 1977 was 3,578 with 290 of the fatalities occurring in Western Australia.

In the next table road traffic accident casualties which occurred in Western Australia during the five years ended 31 December 1977 are classified according to type of road user. The figures shown in the category 'Other' refer to such persons as bystanders, train drivers, riders of horses and drivers of animal-drawn vehicles. The number of pedestrians killed in the State in 1977 amounted to fifty-eight or 20 per cent of the total fatalities.

**ROAD TRAFFIC ACCIDENTS
CASUALTIES ACCORDING TO TYPE OF ROAD USER**

Type of road user	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977 (a)
PERSONS KILLED					
Drivers of motor vehicles	145	119	122	107	93
Motor cyclists (b)	24	43	24	32	27
Pedal cyclists	7	1	7	7	10
Passengers—					
Pillion	2	4	3	5	6
Other	93	100	91	96	95
Pedestrians	86	65	52	59	58
Other	1	2	5	2	1
Total	358	334	304	308	290
PERSONS INJURED					
Drivers of motor vehicles	3,134	2,614	2,867	2,932	3,746
Motor cyclists (b)	615	642	678	764	778
Pedal cyclists	199	196	204	249	268
Passengers—					
Pillion	97	113	109	124	132
Other	2,626	2,118	2,280	2,311	2,745
Pedestrians	687	581	675	655	655
Other	19	13	19	24	29
Total	7,377	6,277	6,832	7,059	8,353

(a) See footnote (a) to previous table.

(b) Includes riders of motor scooters.

The following table gives a classification of casualties according to the ages of persons killed and persons injured during each year of the period from 1973 to 1977.

ROAD TRAFFIC ACCIDENTS—CASUALTIES CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO AGE

Year	Age last birthday (years)									Total
	0-4	5-6	7-16	17-20	21-29	30-39	40-49	50-59	60 and over	
PERSONS KILLED										
1973	11	4	31	61	78	44	41	30	58	358
1974	11	1	28	78	71	35	27	31	52	334
1975	15	4	29	64	58	38	36	18	42	304
1976	7	5	29	71	56	42	23	27	46	308
1977 (a)	13	4	30	47	75	27	24	24	44	290

PERSONS INJURED

1973	239	113	746	1,656	1,552	801	598	456	471	745	7,377
1974	203	91	630	1,333	1,479	695	507	391	446	500	6,277
1975	218	147	731	1,520	1,501	725	545	423	474	548	6,832
1976	200	150	732	1,629	1,705	718	499	402	457	567	7,059
1977 (a)	218	133	847	1,929	2,006	900	624	490	513	693	8,353

(a) From August 1977 casualty accidents and persons injured include cases, previously excluded, where the persons injured did not require medical treatment.

Road traffic accidents during the years ended 31 December 1976 and 1977 are classified in the next table according to nature of accident and type of vehicle involved. It should be noted that, as accidents (and casualties) may involve more than one type of vehicle and, in such cases, are classified to each type involved, it is not appropriate to derive totals by adding the figures shown in the second part of the table.

ROAD TRAFFIC ACCIDENTS
NATURE OF ACCIDENT AND TYPE OF VEHICLE INVOLVED

Nature of accident and type of vehicle involved	1976		1977 (a)			
	Accidents involving casualties	Casualties		Accidents Involving casualties		
		Persons killed	Persons injured			
NATURE OF ACCIDENT						

Vehicle colliding with—							
Moving or stationary vehicle (b)	....	2,836	115	4,043	3,530	87	5,056
Railway vehicle	....	11	2	15	8	3	15
Pedestrian	....	654	56	630	668	58	638
Parked vehicle	....	71	5	98	116	3	151
Fixed object	....	12	....	13	13	1	17
Animal or animal-drawn vehicle	....	28	1	40	31	....	40
Vehicle overturning or leaving road	....	1,514	119	2,034	1,699	132	2,248
Passenger accident	....	40	3	39	29	2	28
Other accidents	....	121	7	147	130	4	160
Total	....	5,287	308	7,059	6,224	290	8,353

TYPE OF VEHICLE INVOLVED (c)

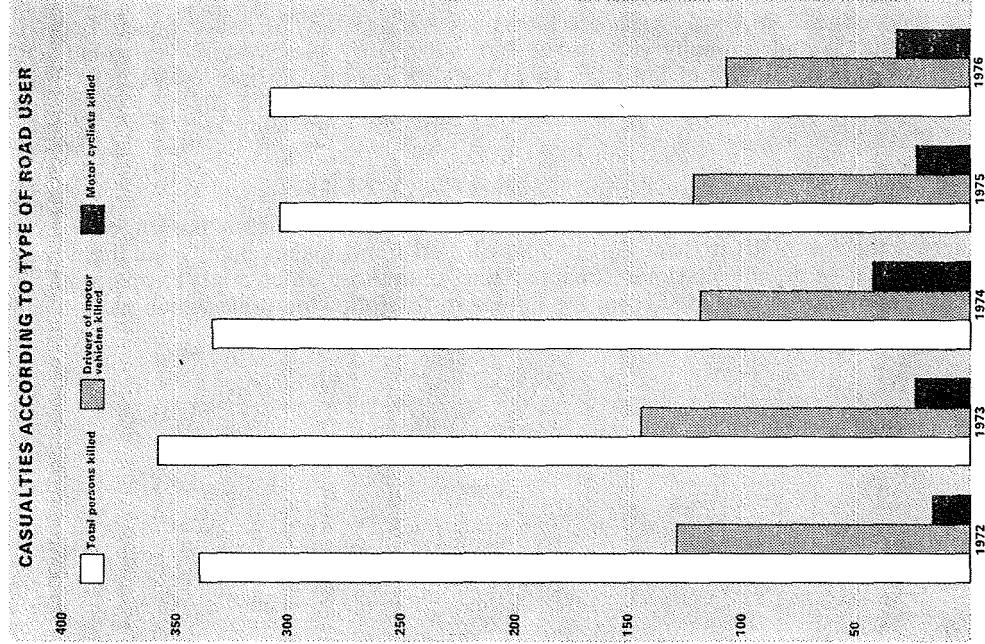
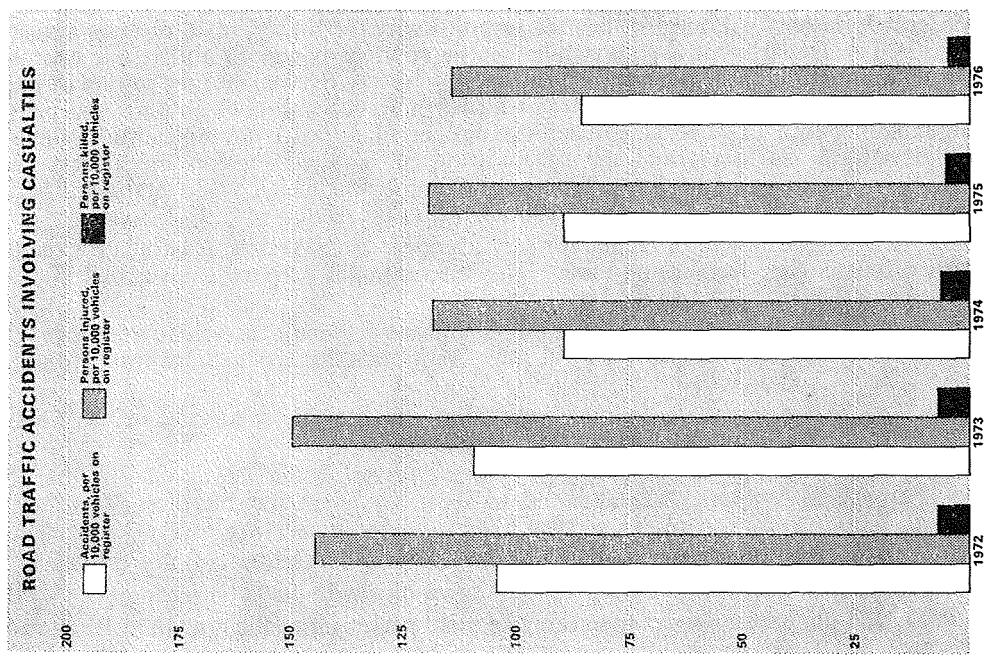
Motor vehicle—							
Car, other than taxi	....	4,379	239	5,990	5,266	219	7,242
Taxi	....	54	....	73	51	1	68
Van; utility	....	827	55	1,177	955	33	1,341
Truck	....	252	30	312	300	20	385
Semi-trailer	....	61	8	74	68	19	74
Omnibus	....	52	2	68	61	5	99
Motor cycle, motor scooter	....	862	39	953	875	34	1,004
Other (d)	....	31	4	33	45	4	42
Pedal cycle	....	252	7	256	285	10	287

(a) See footnote (a) to previous table.
 (b) Excludes parked vehicles.
 (c) See letterpress immediately preceding table.
 (d) Includes unidentified vehicles.

Road Traffic Accidents Involving Casualties 1972 to 1976

ROAD TRAFFIC ACCIDENTS

449



For additional information on road traffic accidents in this State, the reader is referred to the publication *Road Traffic Accidents involving Casualties* issued quarterly (Catalogue No. 9401.5) and annually (Catalogue No. 9402.5) by the Western Australian Office of the Australian Bureau of Statistics or to the publication *Statistics of Western Australia—Transport and Communication* (Catalogue No. 9101.5).

PASSENGER FERRY SERVICE

The Metropolitan (Perth) Passenger Transport Trust operates a passenger ferry service across the Swan River from Perth to South Perth and makes boats available for charter. Particulars of private charter excursions, other than those which relate to operating revenues and expenses, are excluded from the figures in the following table which gives a summary of operations over the period 1972-73 to 1976-77.

PASSENGER FERRY SERVICE

Year	Ferries at end of year	Kilometres run (a)	Passenger- journeys (a)	Employees at end of year	Operating revenues	Operating expenses	Deprecia- tion	Interest
1972-73	...	5	35,904	365,184	9	\$ 85,675	\$ 76,099	\$ 3,845
1973-74	...	5	35,510	396,802	10	91,334	96,455	4,614
1974-75	...	5	35,756	353,924	10	110,602	127,398	4,974
1975-76	...	5	36,456	372,778	10	121,728	138,570	5,099
1976-77	...	5	38,158	342,077	11	134,929	140,753	5,346

(a) Excludes private charter operations.

AIR TRANSPORT

The supervision and control of civil air transport throughout Australia is the responsibility of the Federal Department of Transport. Its regulatory functions include the licensing of air crew, engineering staff, airlines, charter and aerial work operators, flying schools and aerodromes; and the establishment and operation of air traffic control procedures. The Federal Minister for Transport has the responsibility for the approval of fares and freight rates. The Department is responsible for the conduct of search and rescue operations; the determination of air rules and enforcement of safety regulations; the setting of requirements for and the issue of certificates of airworthiness for all civil aircraft; the provision and maintenance of government aerodromes, aeronautical communication systems and radio navigational aids; and the specification of required meteorological services. It also co-operates with the State Transport Commission which has a statutory licensing function in respect of air transport facilities within the State.

An extensive system of regular air services operates in Western Australia for the transport of passengers, freight and mail. The International Airport, twelve road kilometres from central Perth, is used by:

- (i) seven international operators providing regular jet service to and from Africa, Europe, the Middle East, India, Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, Hong Kong and Japan;
- (ii) two interstate operators providing up to eight jet services per day between Perth and other Australian capital cities;
- (iii) one intrastate operator providing frequent jet services to eleven other towns in Western Australia and to three towns in the Northern Territory and turbo-prop feeder services from another nine ports to the jet routes; and
- (iv) commuter operators connecting Perth with sixteen country centres.

Other commuter services connect eight townships with ports on jet routes.

During the past ten years the average annual passenger traffic growth at Perth Airport has exceeded 11 per cent.

In addition to the aircraft capacity provided by airline and commuter operators there is a large fleet of light aircraft available for charter work and all kinds of aerial work including aerial surveys, spotting, aerial agriculture, etc. This fleet which includes executive twin-jet type aircraft and helicopters numbered 253 in November 1977 when there were another 360 private (non-commercial) aircraft based in Western Australia.

Perth Airport is equipped with modern electronic and electrical navigation and approach aids to enable operations in periods of low visibility, and thirteen airports in the State have been equipped with visual approach slope indicator lighting systems to permit regular jet operations at those ports. There are ten communication and flight service centres and three air traffic control establishments at various ports throughout Western Australia.

In November 1977 the Australian Government owned and maintained twenty-one aerodromes in Western Australia and there were thirty-five licensed aerodromes owned privately or by local authorities. Strips suitable for use by light aircraft and scattered throughout the State were estimated to exceed 500 in number. The Royal Flying Doctor Service, which has occasion to operate to and from many of those strips, has a number of bases in Western Australia and details of its activities are given in Chapter V, Part 3.

Airport Operations. The following table, compiled from information published by the Federal Department of Transport, Air Transport Group, provides a summary of operations at principal airports in Western Australia during each of the years 1974 to 1976. The figures refer only to regular public transport operations on scheduled services by licensed airlines and do not include charter and commuter services, details of which are not available. Commuter service is a term used to describe regular flights by charter firms with small aircraft operating to fixed and published timetables.

CIVIL AVIATION—TRAFFIC HANDLED AND AIRCRAFT MOVEMENTS AT PRINCIPAL AIRPORTS

Airport	Passengers (a)			Freight (tonnes) (b)			Aircraft movements (c)		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Broome	20,755	11,790	15,370	464	249	238	2,290	1,795	1,779
Carnarvon	15,430	15,937	15,676	100	100	87	1,395	1,421	1,293
Derby	24,029	24,479	24,126	841	804	803	2,893	2,743	2,598
Geraldton	32,265	32,509	30,819	71	84	99	1,743	1,645	1,808
Kalgoorlie	29,036	31,426	25,619	203	192	159	841	790	694
Karratha (d)	48,886	44,435	45,499	799	827	853	3,059	2,954	2,818
Kununurra	21,155	17,733	18,396	564	458	476	1,968	2,526	1,996
Learmonth	9,184	7,903	7,290	94	66	73	853	798	691
Newman	20,479	25,630	24,427	268	275	249	1,750	1,778	1,729
Paraburdoo	34,745	37,192	24,380	495	513	479	2,807	2,692	1,909
Perth—									
Internal (e)	667,684	681,264	657,981	11,316	10,803	11,769	12,141	12,069	10,880
International	138,636	165,498	196,542	1,961	1,625	2,288	2,907	3,423	3,598
Port Hedland	63,771	63,419	61,142	1,524	1,763	2,165	4,536	4,360	3,731
Tom Price	12,393	13,211	5,798	211	229	126	1,962	2,172	110

(a) Total of embarkations and disembarkations.
(b) Total of freight loaded and unloaded.
(c) Total of arrivals and departures. (d) Formerly Dampier. (e) Interstate and intrastate.

Casualty Accidents. The following table shows the number of accidents involving civil aircraft which resulted in death or serious injury.

CIVIL AVIATION—ACCIDENTS INVOLVING CASUALTIES (a)

WESTERN AUSTRALIA					
Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Number of—					
Accidents (a)	3	4	3	3	6
Persons killed	2	7	1	6	...
Persons seriously injured	1	....	2	1	9

CIVIL AVIATION—ACCIDENTS INVOLVING CASUALTIES (a)—*continued*

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
AUSTRALIA					
Number of—					
Accidents (a)	30	34	24	32	33
Persons killed	41	46	25	54	39
Persons seriously injured	8	19	16	24	24

(a) Accidents involving civil aircraft which resulted in death or serious injury. Excludes parachutists killed on contact with earth after an uninterrupted fall. Excludes accidents outside Australia involving aircraft on the Australian register.

The statistics relate to the following classes of operation: regular public transport; charter flights; aerial agriculture; training; other aerial work; private; and gliding.

TRANSPORT CO-ORDINATION

State Transport Co-ordination Act

The *State Transport Co-ordination Act, 1966*, which came into operation on 19 June 1967, repeals the *State Transport Co-ordination Act, 1933-1961*. The Act provides for the appointment of a Director General of Transport, a Transport Advisory Council and a Transport Users' Board.

The duties of the Director General are to recommend to the Minister transport policy or changes in transport policy and measures for achieving policy objectives and the co-ordination of the various forms of transport service; to implement such policies and measures; to provide for research in transport planning and operation and in the economics of every form of transport; to co-ordinate capital works programmes for public transport services; to inquire into existing transport services; to recommend the provision of road transport services; to examine and report on any proposal for the construction of a new railway; to recommend the closure or partial suspension of any transport service, including a railway; and to advise the Minister on the administration of specified Acts relating to transport.

The Transport Advisory Council comprises the Director General of Transport (as Chairman), the Commissioner of Railways, the Commissioner of Main Roads, the Commissioner of Transport, the Chairman of the Metropolitan (Perth) Passenger Transport Trust, the Chairman of the Western Australian Coastal Shipping Commission, a representative of the West Australian Road Transport Association, and a representative of operators of regular air transport services. The duties of the Council are to formulate proposals in respect of, and make recommendations on, any matter referred to it by the Minister or the Director General of Transport, or that it may bring forward of its own motion.

The Transport Users' Board consists of the Director General of Transport (as Chairman) and four persons appointed by the Governor on the nomination of the Minister. These four members must be persons who, in the opinion of the Minister, are capable of assessing the financial and economic effect on transport users of any proposed or existing transport policy, two of them being persons particularly versed in the transport needs of rural industries. The Transport Users' Board is charged with the duty of considering and, where it so resolves, of making recommendations on, any matter affecting a transport service operating in the State, or concerning the lack or inadequacy of a transport service.

Transport Commission Act

The *Transport Commission Act, 1966-1977* provides for the appointment of a Commissioner of Transport. Under the direction of the Minister, the Commissioner is required to call tenders for the provision of road transport where, in the opinion of the Minister, the requirements of a district are not adequately served by any form of transport; to administer and direct the payment of such subsidies with respect to the provision of transport as may be authorised pursuant to the Act; and to consider and determine all

applications for licences in respect of public vehicles. In regard to such licences the Commissioner may specify any particular conditions concerning the granting or holding of a licence, and may determine, in respect of any particular licence or group of licences, the conditions that shall be imposed on the granting and holding of such licences.

The public vehicles licensed by the Commissioner are omnibuses (other than those operated by the Metropolitan (Perth) Passenger Transport Trust), commercial goods vehicles, and aircraft.

In the licensing of omnibuses the Commissioner is empowered to prescribe the routes to be operated, the stopping places at which passengers may be picked up or set down, the fares to be charged, the timetables to be observed and the maximum number of passengers to be carried at any one time on any vehicle. The Commissioner may impose such other conditions as he thinks proper in the public interest.

All commercial goods vehicles operating on public roads are required to be licensed, except those which operate solely in the area within a radius of thirty-five kilometres from the General Post Office, Perth, or within a radius of thirty-five kilometres from the owner's place of business (or, where such place of business is situated more than sixty-five kilometres from the General Post Office, Perth, within a radius of forty kilometres). Exemptions from licensing provisions also apply to vehicles used for the transport of specified types of goods, mainly primary produce including forest products, minerals and livestock, or for the transport of goods within particular areas or between particular points.

Aircraft licences issued by the Commissioner relate to regular services and charter flights. Aircraft exempted from the licensing provisions of the Act are those operated solely in connection with the Royal Flying Doctor Service or in the course of aerial spraying, crop dusting, seed sowing, fertiliser distribution, photography, geophysical surveying, dingo baiting or whale or fish spotting.

The *Road and Air Transport Commission Act Amendment Act, 1970* widens the scope of the original Act to include control of the operations of ships engaged in the coasting trade. Under the provisions of the 1970 legislation, ships other than those operated by the Western Australian Coastal Shipping Commission may not engage in the coasting trade unless authorised to do so by a licence or permit granted by the Commissioner of Transport.

Financial transactions are recorded in a Transport Commission Fund account as required by the Act. The principal revenues of the Fund are receipts from licence and permit fees and amounts received from the Treasury for distribution in the form of subsidy to transport operators and others in certain areas. The expenditure from the Fund includes amounts necessary to meet administration costs, disbursements to the Main Roads Department and to local government authorities for the maintenance and improvement of roads, moneys required to be held in trust for the provision and maintenance of landing grounds, and the payment of subsidies. Subsidies are paid principally on the cartage of grain and fertilisers, but also on the air transport of perishable goods to remote parts of the State and on travel, mainly by air, by students normally resident in those areas.

Taxi-cars (Co-ordination and Control) Act

The *Taxi-cars (Co-ordination and Control) Act, 1963-1977* constitutes a Taxi Control Board of seven members to provide for the co-ordination and control of taxi-cars and the registration and conduct of taxi-car drivers in the Metropolitan Traffic Area and such other areas as may be declared. The Act provides that the Board shall consist of the Commissioner of Transport (as Chairman); a representative appointed, from time to time, by the Road Traffic Authority; and five persons, appointed by the Governor, comprising one to represent the interests of local authorities, chosen from a panel of names that is obtained by each local authority submitting the name of one person; three industry members, including at least one taxi-car owner and one full-time driver, elected by taxi-car owners or full-time operators of taxi-cars; and one nominated by the Metropolitan (Perth) Passenger Transport Trust.

The principal functions of the Board are the formulation of schemes for the co-ordination and control of taxis; the determination of the number and kind of taxis to be licensed; the issue of licences; the determination of fares and other charges; the supervision of the operation of taxis and the regulation of stands; the registration of, and the control of the conduct and dress of, drivers; and the enforcement of regulations made under the Act.

It is provided that the number of taxis that may be licensed to operate within the metropolitan area shall not at any time exceed one for every 800 of the population of the area.

The Act establishes a Taxi Control Fund for the receipt of fees payable on the issue, renewal or transfer of licences. The expenses of the administration of the Act are paid from the Fund.

Chapter IX—continued

Part 4—Communication

POSTS, TELEGRAPHS AND TELEPHONES

The first postmasters in the Colony of Western Australia were appointed at Perth and Fremantle in 1830 and a Postal Department was established by the Colonial Government in 1834. Telegraphic communication, between Perth and Fremantle, was inaugurated in 1869 by means of a private line, which was purchased by the Government in 1871. A telephone exchange system, installed and operated by the Government, was opened at Perth in 1887.

In 1901, following the federation of the Australian Colonies, the post, telegraph and telephone services of the State Governments were transferred to the Commonwealth Government. The Post and Telegraph Act of 1901 placed the services under the control of a Commonwealth Minister to be known as the Postmaster-General. The *Postal Services Act* 1975, *Telecommunications Act* 1975, and *Postal and Telecommunications Commissions (Transitional Provisions) Act* 1975 established two statutory authorities, the Australian Postal Commission and the Australian Telecommunications Commission to control, respectively, from 1 July 1975, the postal and telecommunications services previously provided by the Postmaster-General's Department. Figures shown in the tables in the next two sections for the years ended 30 June 1976 and 1977, have been extracted from the annual reports of the new Commissions. Any figures shown for earlier years refer to the operations of and services previously provided by the Postmaster-General's Department.

Australian Postal Commission

The following table shows the number of persons employed by the Australian Postal Commission in Western Australia, and the number of post offices throughout the State at 30 June 1976 and 1977. Full-time employees are those directly under the control of the Commission. The remainder, shown as 'Other employees', provide services, which may or may not occupy their full time, under contract or in return for payments appropriate to work performed. 'Non-official' post offices are conducted by persons who are not officers of the Australian Postal Commission, and are frequently operated in conjunction with some other business activity. Comparable figures are not available for earlier years.

**AUSTRALIAN POSTAL COMMISSION
NUMBERS OF EMPLOYEES AND OFFICES—WESTERN AUSTRALIA**

Particulars	At 30 June—	
	1976	1977
Full-time employees—		
Permanent officers	2,053 309	2,010 340
Total	2,362	2,350
Other employees—		
Non-official postmasters and staff	396	380
Mail contractors (a)....	308	319
Part-time employees	302	278
Total	1,006	977
Total, Employees	3,368	3,327
Post offices—		
Official	162	164
Non-official	381	376
Total	543	540

(a) Includes persons employed by contractors to drive vehicles on mail runs.

The total number of employees of the Postal Commission throughout Australia at 30 June 1977 was 43,466. At the same date there were 5,719 official and non-official post offices.

The net result of the operations throughout Australia of the Commission for the years ended 30 June 1976 and 1977 are shown in the following table. The amounts appearing under the heading of *Interest* represent interest on funds provided by the Treasury. Owing to changes in accounting practices, comparable figures for earlier years are not available.

**AUSTRALIAN POSTAL COMMISSION
STATEMENT OF REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE—AUSTRALIA
(\$'000)**

Particulars	1975-76	1976-77
Revenue—		
Mail services	402,221	435,790
Money order and postal order services	7,481	6,881
Commission on agency services	85,892	101,739
Other revenue	10,044	17,186
Total, Revenue	505,638	561,596
Expenditure—		
Operating and general	354,995	395,675
Transportation	46,723	50,168
Depreciation	7,959	9,341
Superannuation	43,994	54,253
Long service leave	13,514	16,383
Interest	6,791	6,877
Total, Expenditure	473,976	532,697
Operating surplus available for appropriation	31,662	28,899

Details of postal articles handled in Western Australia during the years 1972-73 to 1976-77 are shown in the following table.

**POSTAL ARTICLES HANDLED (a)—WESTERN AUSTRALIA
(Thousands)**

Year	Ordinary postal articles (b)		Parcels (c)	Registered articles (d)
	Letter-form	Other		
POSTED FOR DELIVERY WITHIN AUSTRALIA				
1972-73	162,275	12,757	1,245	520
1973-74	162,110	13,851	1,218	510
1974-75 (b)	145,862	19,318	1,055	480
1975-76 (b)	125,588	16,648	782	310
1976-77 (b)	129,828	16,355	1,076	248
POSTED FOR DELIVERY OVERSEAS				
1972-73	10,319	788	68	93
1973-74	8,778	579	72	100
1974-75 (b)	7,959	957	75	110
1975-76 (b)	7,016	808	63	87
1976-77 (b)	7,229	822	66	82
RECEIVED FROM OVERSEAS				
1972-73	6,860	2,827	168	77
1973-74	7,318	3,173	177	83
1974-75 (b)	6,166	4,184	176	97
1975-76 (b)	3,852	3,060	165	100
1976-77 (b)	6,397	2,312	160	99

(a) Excludes matter received from other Australian States. (b) As from 1 October 1974 the classification was amended to standard letters and non-standard articles and consequently the figures from 1974-75 are not comparable with those for earlier years. (c) Includes registered, cash on delivery and duty parcels. (d) Excludes registered parcels; see footnote (c).

Australian Telecommunications Commission

The following table shows the number of persons employed by the Australian Telecommunications Commission in Western Australia at 30 June 1976 and 1977.

**AUSTRALIAN TELECOMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION
NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES—WESTERN AUSTRALIA**

Particulars	At 30 June—	
	1976	1977
Full-time employees—		
Permanent officers	5,922	5,779
Temporary officers	1,544	1,567
Total	7,466	7,346
Other employees—		
Part-time employees	177	162
Employees paid by other Government authorities	27	50
Contract employees	97	94
Total	301	306
Total, Employees	7,767	7,652

The annual net results of the operations of the Commission throughout Australia for 1975-76 and 1976-77 are shown in the following table. The amounts appearing under the heading of *Interest* represent interest on funds provided by the Treasury.

**AUSTRALIAN TELECOMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION
PROFIT AND LOSS STATEMENT—AUSTRALIA
(\$'000)**

Particulars	1975-76	1976-77
Earnings—		
Telephone rents	416,831	454,111
Telephone calls	839,580	967,330
Telephone connection fees and rearrangement charges	58,447	77,465
Telegrams	29,423	31,511
Telex rents	14,090	16,219
Telex calls	17,417	20,021
Other earnings	48,401	108,334
Total earnings	1,424,189	1,674,991
Expenses—		
Maintenance of plant	278,125	355,196
Operating	236,148	275,278
General and administrative	62,621	71,520
Accommodation	50,224	64,678
Depreciation	312,358	340,817
Superannuation	70,395	100,381
Long service leave	22,336	24,090
Interest	239,588	278,629
Total expenses	1,271,795	1,510,589
Profit	152,393	164,402

The total number of employees of the Telecommunications Commission throughout Australia at 30 June 1977 was 89,957.

Figures relating to the cash receipts and expenditure of the Commission in Western Australia during the years 1975-76 and 1976-77 are given in the following table. Some additional items of revenue and expenditure are not apportioned to States and therefore do not appear in the table. The figures shown relate to actual collections and payments made and as such they do not represent the net results of the Commission's operations in Western Australia for the year.

**AUSTRALIAN TELECOMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION
CASH RECEIPTS AND EXPENDITURE—WESTERN AUSTRALIA
(\$'000)**

Cash receipts			Cash expenditure		
Particulars	1975-76	1976-77	Particulars	1975-76	1976-77
Telephone	106,549	130,915	Salaries and wages	66,194	72,800
Telegraph	5,436	6,248	Material	27,003	26,809
Proceeds of sales	600	1,402	Buildings, sites, properties	7,193	11,778
Recoverable works	2,297	2,359	Accommodation services	1,682	4,561
Miscellaneous	80	31	Other administrative expenses	16,844	17,556
Total	114,962	140,956	Total	118,916	133,503

Telegraphs and Telephones. Telegrams can be lodged at any post office, telephone office or from any public telephone equipped for multi-coin operation. In addition, telegrams can be dispatched from any subscriber's telephone or teleprinter exchange (telex) equipment. The number of telegraph offices in the State and of telegrams transmitted from Western Australia during the years 1972-73 to 1976-77 are set out below.

Telephone services comprise ordinary exchange services (*i.e.* those which provide direct access to the exchange system by means of exclusive use of an exchange line), duplex services, party-line services, private branch exchange services and public telephones. The numbers shown as 'Telephone instruments in service' relate to those through which direct access to the exchange system may be obtained.

At 30 June 1977, the pair length of conductors in telegraph and telephone cables in Western Australia was 2,612,035 kilometres. The pair length of aerial wires was 72,064 kilometres and the length of pole routes was 22,652. There were 9,915 tube kilometres of coaxial cable.

The teleprinter exchange service (telex) was introduced in Perth in December 1956. This service enables a subscriber's teleprinter to be connected with that of any other subscriber in the local network or networks in other States.

TELEGRAPHHS—WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Number of— Offices (a)	*671	*646	*623	*609	595
Telegrams— Within Australia—Dispatched	'000 2,058	'000 2,035	'000 1,926	'000 1,502	'000 1,240
Beyond Australia—Dispatched	164	193	193	176	182

(a) At 30 June. * Revised.

TELEPHONES AND EXCHANGES (a)—WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Number of— Exchanges	744	742	733	*729	723
Services— Metropolitan (b)	153,611	166,142	177,607	189,369	203,503
Outer Metropolitan (c)	71,929	78,502	20,520	24,281	28,471
Country			64,343	66,574	71,435
Total	225,540	244,644	262,470	280,224	303,409
Telephone instruments in service— Total	325,851	352,471	376,589	404,041	436,033
Per 100 of population	30.3	32.5	33.5	35.2	36.8

(a) At 30 June. (b) Services connected to exchanges located within 16 kilometres of the General Post Office, Perth. (c) Services connected to exchanges located between 16 kilometres and 32 kilometres of the General Post Office, Perth. *Revised.

TELEPRINTER EXCHANGE NETWORK (TELEX)—WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Particulars	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Number of— Services at 30 June Internal calls (a)	1,171 2,256,590	1,434 2,702,379	1,573 3,027,000	1,803 3,159,000	2,034 3,208,000

(a) Includes Post Office official traffic.

RADIOCOMMUNICATION

The Overseas Telecommunications Commission (Australia) is the authority responsible for the operation of telecommunication services between Australia and other countries, with ships at sea and to and between Australia's external Territories.

The Commission was established under the provisions of the *Overseas Telecommunications Act* 1946 which implemented a recommendation of the 1945 Commonwealth Telecommunications Conference for national ownership of the external telecommunications services of the British Commonwealth countries concerned. In 1966 the Commonwealth countries completed a review of the machinery for their collaboration in telecommunications and, as a result, the Commonwealth Telecommunications Organisation was established. The purpose of this body is to promote the efficient exploitation and development of the Commonwealth external telecommunications system.

A number of countries, including Australia, agreed in 1964 to establish a global commercial communications satellite system and Australia, represented by the Commission, is a member of the management body of the ninety-three nation International Telecommunications Satellite Consortium (INTELSAT).

The Commission operates three 'standard' earth stations (at Carnarvon in Western Australia, Ceduna in South Australia and Moree in New South Wales) which can communicate via satellite with stations in other countries. The standard station at Carnarvon was brought into service on 1 October 1969, enabling a non-standard earth station at Carnarvon to be released for the full-time performance of telemetry, tracking and command functions for the INTELSAT organisation.

The transmission facilities used by the Commission in its external operations are submarine cables, satellites and high frequency radio. It operates a coastal radio service and, in association with the Telecommunications Commission within Australia and with communication carriers in other Commonwealth and foreign countries, provides public message telegram, telephone, telex, photo-telegram, leased circuit and television services to most countries and places throughout the world.

The coastal radio service provides, as its principal function, essential maritime communications, including distress signals, navigation warnings, air-sea rescue service and radio-medical service messages, meteorological messages and time signals, as well as naval traffic as required. It provides also, by radiotelegraph and radiotelephone, commercial communications with ships at sea and, by radiotelephone, message communication with small vessels. Western Australian coastal radio stations are located at Perth, Broome, Carnarvon, Esperance and Geraldton.

The licensing of civil radiocommunication stations and the transmission of radio messages within Australia are the responsibility of the Australian Telecommunications Commission. The Royal Flying Doctor Service of Australia, to which reference is made in Part 3 of Chapter V, provides general telegraph facilities in remote areas through its extensive radio network.

At 30 June 1977 there were 266,256 civil radiocommunication stations authorised throughout Australia. They comprised 5,816 fixed stations, 21,611 land stations, 231,009 mobile stations, 7,810 amateur stations and 10 space services.

The numbers of each type of radiocommunication station authorised to operate in Western Australia at 30 June 1977 are given in the next table. The following definitions are relevant in considering the figures shown in the table. *Fixed Stations*—Stations established at fixed locations for communication with other stations similarly established.

Outposts—Stations established in outback areas for communication with control stations such as those of the Royal Flying Doctor Service. *Land Stations*—Stations established at fixed locations for communication with mobile stations. *Coast Stations*—Land stations for communication with ocean-going vessels. *Mobile Stations*—Equipment installed in aircraft (aeronautical), motor vehicles (land mobile services), harbour vessels (harbour mobile services) and ocean-going vessels (ship), and mobile equipment of organisations such as the Royal Flying Doctor Service. *Radiodetermination Stations*—Stations employed for the determination of position, or the obtaining of information relating to position, by means of the propagation of radio waves. *Space Services*—Radiocommunication services, between earth stations and space stations, between space stations or between earth stations when signals are re-transmitted by space stations, or transmitted by reflection from objects in space, excluding reflection or scattering by the ionosphere or within the earth's atmosphere.

CIVIL RADIOPHONIC STATIONS AUTHORISED AT 30 JUNE 1977

Type of station	Number	Type of station	Number
TRANSMITTING AND RECEIVING—			
Fixed stations—		Mobile stations—	
Aeronautical	3	Aeronautical	651
Services with other countries	15	Land mobile services	23,026
Outpost	415	Harbour mobile services	963
Other	386	Outpost	909
Land stations—		Radiodetermination	9
Aeronautical	46	Ship	2,006
Base stations—		Earth and space services	2
Land mobile services	2,461	Amateur	609
Harbour mobile services	129		
Coast	76		
Experimental	34		
Repeater	43		
TOTAL			
RECEIVING ONLY (fixed)			
GRAND TOTAL			
			31,783
			113
			31,896

BROADCASTING AND TELEVISION

Prior to the passage of the *Broadcasting and Television Amendment Act (No. 2) 1976* broadcasting and television services throughout Australia were controlled by the Australian Broadcasting Control Board under the direction of the Minister for Post and Telecommunications. The 1976 legislation constituted the Australian Broadcasting Tribunal which replaced the Australian Broadcasting Control Board as from 1 January 1977. The *Broadcasting and Television Amendment Act (No. 2) 1976* placed under the Tribunal's general control the National Broadcasting Service, the National Television Service, the Commercial Broadcasting Service, the Commercial Television Service, the Public Broadcasting Service and the Public Television Service. Other relevant Acts are the *Broadcasting Stations Licence Fees Act 1964*, the *Television Stations Licence Fees Act 1964* and the *Parliamentary Proceedings Broadcasting Act 1946*. Under the last-mentioned Act the Australian Broadcasting Commission is obliged to broadcast the proceedings of the Senate or the House of Representatives as determined by a Parliamentary Joint Committee.

The principal functions of the Australian Broadcasting Tribunal, which consists of a minimum of three and a maximum of six full-time members, are to determine the standards to be observed by licensees in respect of the broadcasting or televising of programmes, the conditions subject to which advertisements may be broadcast or televised and the hours during which programmes may be transmitted. The Tribunal is required to hold public inquiries into applications for licences for commercial broadcasting and television stations in areas for which the Minister proposes to grant licences. It is also the responsibility of the Tribunal to determine, subject to any direction of the Minister, the situation, operating power and operating frequencies of broadcasting and television stations.

The Australian Broadcasting Commission, which is constituted under the *Broadcasting and Television Act 1942*, controls the activities of, and provides programmes for, the National Broadcasting Service and the National Television Service which use transmitters operated by the Australian Telecommunications Commission. The operations of the Australian Broadcasting Commission are financed by appropriations made by the Australian Parliament.

The income of licensees of commercial broadcasting and television stations is derived from advertisements and other forms of publicity.

Commercial broadcasting stations are operated under licences granted and renewed by the Minister for Post and Telecommunications after taking into consideration any recommendations which have been made by the Australian Broadcasting Tribunal. The initial period of a licence is five years and renewals are granted for a period of one year.

Commercial television stations are also operated under licences granted and renewed by the Minister for Post and Telecommunications. The initial grant of a licence is for a period of five years and thereafter the licence is renewable annually.

Public broadcasting and television services operate on a non-profit basis and may be licensed to provide services for people within a specified area or to provide programmes having a specified nature or purpose.

Broadcasting and Television Stations

In 1923, the first radio broadcasting station commenced operations in Australia and, in the following year, station 6WF (Westralian Farmers) opened in Perth. The following table shows details of stations operating in Western Australia at 30 June 1977. At that date there were nineteen national, fourteen commercial and three public broadcasting stations in the State.

BROADCASTING STATIONS AT 30 JUNE 1977

NATIONAL STATIONS				COMMERCIAL STATIONS			
Type and location	Call sign	Frequency (kHz)	Hours of service per week (a)	Type and location	Call sign	Frequency (kHz)	Hours of service per week (a)
Medium frequency—				Medium frequency—			
Perth	6WF	720	133	Perth	6IX	1,080	168
"	6WN	810	133	"	6KY	1,210	168
Albany	6AL	650	133	"	6PM	990	168
Broome	6BE	670	133	"	6PR	880	168
Busselton	6BS	680	133	Albany	6VA	780	122
Carnarvon	6CA	850	133	Bridgetown	6BY	900	119
Dalwallinu	6DL	530	133	Bunbury	6TZ	960	131
Derby	6DB	870	133	Collie	6CI	1,130	131
Esperance	6ED	840	133	Geraldton	6GE	1,010	117
Exmouth	6XM	1,190	126	Kalgoorlie	6KG	980	117
Geraldton	6GN	830	133	Katanning	6WB	1,070	119
Kalgoorlie	6GF	660	133	Merredin	6MD	1,100	119
Kununurra	6KW	760	126	Narrogin	6NA	920	119
Newman	6MN	570	n.a.	Northam	6AM	860	120
Northam	6NM	600	133				
Port Hedland	6PH	600	133	PUBLIC STATIONS (c)			
Wagin	6WA	560	133	Medium frequency—			
Wyndham	6WH	1,020	126	Perth (d)	6NR	930	n.a.
High Frequency—				Dampier (e)	6HI	1,260	n.a.
Perth	VLW	(b)	133	Frequency modulation—	6UWA-FM	(f)	n.a.

n.a. denotes 'not available'.

(a) To the nearest quarter hour. (b) The station operates two transmitters, of 10,000 and 50,000 watts. Frequencies are varied as required to obtain optimum results. (c) Stations licensed under the *Wireless Telegraphy Act 1905*. (d) Operated by the Western Australian Institute of Technology. (e) Operated by Hamersley Iron Pty. Limited as an emergency broadcasting station only at times of potential natural disasters. (f) Operated by the University of Western Australia on a frequency of 92.1 MHz.

Television commenced in Australia on 16 September 1956 when station TCN, Sydney began regular transmission. By 30 June 1976 the number of stations in operation had increased to a total of 132, comprising eighty-four national stations and forty-eight commercial stations.

The first television station in Western Australia commenced full-scale transmission in Perth on 16 October 1959 and, at 30 June 1977, three metropolitan and twenty-one country television stations were operating in the State. Details are shown in the following table, in which particulars are given of both national and commercial stations.

Television transmissions by means of either a translator station or a repeater station are provided to some areas of the State not served by the stations shown in the next table. Translator stations are low-powered stations which receive signals from a parent station or another translator station and re-transmit those signals on a different frequency channel. They serve mainly isolated areas where there is not satisfactory reception from high-powered stations. Repeater stations are stations of low operating power designed to transmit only programmes recorded on magnetic tape.

TELEVISION STATIONS AT 30 JUNE 1977

Call sign and channel	Area served	Location of transmitter	Hours of service per week (a)	Date of commencement of operations (b)
NATIONAL STATIONS				
ABW-2	Perth	Bickley	91½	7 May 1960
ABAW-2	Southern Agricultural	Mount Barker	91½	6 June 1966
ABCW-4	Central Agricultural	Mawson Trig	91½	28 March 1966
ABCMW-8	Morawa	Billeranga Hills	91½	8 March 1975
ABCNW-7	Carnarvon	Carnarvon	91½	30 June 1972
ABDW-10	Dampier	Dampier	91½	17 December 1973
ABEW-10	Esperance	Microwave Terminal Wireless Hill	91½	21 October 1974
ABGNW-1	Narrogin	Narrogin Microwave Repeater	91½	1 August 1976
ABGW-6	Geraldton	Geraldton	91½	8 December 1969
ABKAW-7	Karratha	Karratha	91½	17 December 1973
ABKW-6	Kalgoorlie	Kalgoorlie	91½	27 January 1970
ABMW-10	Moora	Quarrell Range	91½	30 September 1974
ABNW-7	Norseman	Norseman Microwave Repeater	91½	14 April 1971
ABPHW-7	Port Hedland	Finucane Island	91½	3 October 1973
ABRBW-9	Roebourne	Roebourne	91½	17 December 1973
ABSW-5	Bunbury	Mount Lennard	91½	10 May 1965
ABSBW-9	Southern Cross-Bullfinch	Ghooli Microwave Repeater	91½	16 July 1973
ABW-7	Newman	Newman	91½	27 June 1977
COMMERCIAL STATIONS				
STW-9	Perth	Bickley	103	12 June 1965
TVW-7	Perth	Bickley	101½	16 October 1959
BTW-3	Bunbury	Mount Lennard	41½	10 March 1967
GSW-9	Southern Agricultural	Mount Barker	41½	23 August 1968
GTW-11	Geraldton ..	Geraldton	28	21 January 1977
VEW-8	Kalgoorlie	Kalgoorlie	30	18 June 1971

(a) To nearest quarter hour.

(b) Date on which full-scale transmission began.

At 30 June 1977 ten translator stations were in operation in Western Australia—at Kambalda, receiving signals from national station ABKW-6 and commercial station VEW-8 Kalgoorlie, at Albany, receiving signals from national station ABAW-2 and commercial station GSW-9, at Mullewa, receiving signals from the national station ABGW-6 Geraldton, at Wongan Hills, receiving signals from the national station ABMW-10 Moora, at Koolyanobbing, receiving signals from the national station ABSBW-9 Southern Cross-Bullfinch, and at Katanning, Merredin and Wagin receiving signals from the national station ABW-2 Perth. At the same date television repeater stations were operating at Cockatoo Island,

Koolan Island, Mount Nameless, Newman, Paraburadoo and Tom Price. Commercial translator stations have been approved for Katanning, Mawson, Northam and Wagin. National translator stations have been approved for Goldsworthy, Manjimup, Pannawonica, Paraburadoo, Pemberton, Shay Gap and Tom Price.

Analysis of Programmes

The particulars shown in the following tables have been taken from the Report of the Australian Broadcasting Control Board for the year ended 30 June 1977. Regular surveys have been conducted by the Board in order to measure the nature and range of programmes available to the public.

Broadcasting. The analysis of broadcasting programmes for Australia as a whole, as shown in the following table, is based on a survey conducted by the Board in October 1976. In each case programmes of all commercial stations in State capital cities were monitored on a sampling basis for one minute in each ten minutes of transmission between 6.00 a.m. and 10.30 p.m. for a full week.

In order to present a complete picture of programmes available, the survey includes the programmes of five commercial provincial stations, four representative ABC stations—two AM and one FM in the metropolitan area and one AM country station—one ethnic station, one music broadcasting society station and six other specialised non-commercial stations.

BROADCASTING STATIONS—ANALYSIS OF PROGRAMMES
ALL STATIONS: AUSTRALIA (a)
(Per cent)

Programme category	Metropolitan				Country		
	National	Commercial	Non-commercial	All stations	National	Commercial	All stations
Entertainment—							
Light and popular music	24·6	56·5	42·7	44·4	34·2	60·7	53·1
Incidental matter (b) ...	4·7	6·1	5·3	5·6	6·3	5·8	6·0
Foreign language material	1·4	0·1	10·5	1·8	...	0·4	0·3
Drama	2·5	0·1	1·3	1·0	1·0	0·4	0·6
Variety	1·5	1·3	0·7	1·3	3·1	1·2	1·7
Classical music and the arts (c)	31·5	....	27·6	13·7	9·3	....	2·7
Total	66·1	64·1	88·2	67·7	53·9	68·5	64·3
News and sport—							
News	9·8	8·7	3·3	8·4	14·9	8·4	10·2
Sport	2·4	5·0	0·1	3·6	9·4	8·4	8·7
Total	12·3	13·8	3·4	12·0	24·3	16·8	19·0
Information and services—							
Family (d)	0·6	1·2	0·5	0·9	0·3	0·7	0·6
Children's	1·3	...	...	0·4	1·0	...	0·3
Information (e)	6·4	2·5	4·5	4·0	8·5	1·0	3·2
Social and political	11·6	1·6	2·9	5·0	7·2	0·8	2·6
Religious	1·3	0·7	...	0·8	2·0	2·6	2·4
Charitable ... ...	...	0·2	0·1	0·1	...	...	...
Educational (f)	0·3	...	0·3	0·1	2·9	...	0·8
Total	21·6	6·2	8·4	11·5	21·8	5·2	9·9
Advertisements	0·1	15·9	....	8·8	....	9·5	6·8
Grand Total	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0

(a) See letterpress immediately preceding table. (b) Matter occurring between major programme units, including station announcements; programme notes; miscellaneous patter. (c) Serious music and opera; readings of prose and poetry; literary and art criticism. (d) Includes programmes dealing with cooking; house and garden; hobbies; care of pets; health and physical fitness. (e) Includes such topics as aspects of science; other countries and peoples; agriculture and other industries. (f) Programmes designed as an aid to formal teaching; kindergarten sessions.

Television. The analysis of television programmes for the year 1976-77, as shown in the following table, is based on a complete coverage of programmes televised by commercial stations and a sample station of the national network. Details of commercial

television programmes have been derived from data supplied regularly by each station to the Board and details of national television programmes are obtained from information supplied by the Australian Broadcasting Commission. For the purpose of the table the programmes analysed are those of all metropolitan commercial stations, twenty-two country commercial stations, and, in the case of the National Service, those of ABV-2 Melbourne. These are considered to be reasonably representative of the commercial and national television services.

Colour television was introduced officially into Australia on 1 March 1975. Limited transmissions of programmes in colour had been permitted, however, by the Australian Broadcasting Control Board for several months previously.

TELEVISION STATIONS—ANALYSIS OF PROGRAMMES: AUSTRALIA (a)
(Per cent)

Programme category	Metropolitan stations			Country stations		
	Commercial	National	All stations	Commercial	National	All stations
Drama—						
Serious	0·1	1·4	0·4	0·2	1·4	0·8
Adventure	10·0	3·6	8·6	11·7	3·6	7·7
Crime and suspense	11·2	1·4	9·1	11·0	1·4	6·2
Domestic and comedy	20·6	11·7	18·7	22·9	11·7	17·3
Western	4·6	1·1	3·8	4·1	1·1	2·6
Miscellaneous	7·6	3·3	6·7	6·2	3·3	4·8
Total	54·1	22·5	47·3	56·1	22·5	39·4
Light entertainment—						
Cartoons	7·0	2·0	5·8	5·2	2·0	3·6
Light music	1·8	3·3	2·2	2·4	3·3	2·9
Personality programmes	3·3	1·1	2·8	3·5	1·1	2·3
Talent programmes	1·5	0·2	1·2	1·1	0·2	0·6
Variety	5·4	2·4	4·8	5·5	2·4	3·9
Total	19·0	9·0	16·8	17·7	9·0	13·3
Sport	7·5	12·1	8·5	6·2	12·1	9·1
News	4·0	6·9	4·6	6·6	6·9	6·8
Children—						
Kindergarten	2·5	19·0	6·1	1·0	19·0	10·0
Other	3·7	2·5	3·4	3·4	2·5	2·9
Total	17·7	40·5	22·6	17·2	40·5	28·8
Family activities	3·3	1·4	2·9	3·5	1·4	2·5
Information	2·0	7·8	3·3	1·8	7·8	4·8
Current affairs	2·0	8·0	3·3	2·2	8·0	5·1
Political matter ....	....	0·1	....	0·1	0·1	0·1
Religious matter	1·2	1·8	1·3	1·0	1·8	1·4
The arts	0·1	1·1	0·3	....	1·1	0·5
Education—						
Formal	0·6	7·7	1·7	....	7·7	3·8
Other ....	....	0·1	0·5	0·4	0·1	0·3
Total	9·2	28·0	13·3	9·0	28·0	18·5
GRAND TOTAL	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0	100·0

(a) Advertising and other non-programme matter have been included as part of the programme in which it occurs. During 1976-77, for all metropolitan stations, advertisements occupied an average of 16·1 per cent of the total time.

CHAPTER X—INDUSTRIAL CONDITIONS, EMPLOYMENT AND PRICES

Part 1—Industrial Conditions

INDUSTRIAL AUTHORITIES

Federal Authorities

A Commonwealth Court of Conciliation and Arbitration was established under the provisions of the *Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration Act* 1904. By an amendment made to the Conciliation and Arbitration Act in 1956 the Commonwealth arbitration system was reorganised by the creation of two separate authorities to deal with matters formerly within the sole jurisdiction of the Court. The amendment had the effect of allocating to a Commonwealth Industrial Court the judicial functions, and to a Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration Commission the arbitral functions, previously carried out by the Commonwealth Court of Conciliation and Arbitration.

Under the provisions of the *Conciliation and Arbitration Act* 1973 the name of the Commonwealth Industrial Court was changed to Australian Industrial Court, and that of the Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration Commission to Australian Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, with effect from 13 November 1973. The *Conciliation and Arbitration Amendment Act (No. 3)* 1976, which provides for the transfer of jurisdiction from the Australian Industrial Court to the Federal Court of Australia and for the abolition of the Australian Industrial Court, came into operation by proclamation on 1 February 1977.

Federal Court of Australia. The Federal Court of Australia, as constituted by the *Federal Court of Australia Act* 1976 consists of a Chief Judge and such other Judges as are appointed under the Act, and comprises an Industrial Division and a General Division. The Industrial Division deals with all proceedings under the Conciliation and Arbitration Act and related legislation. The Federal Court of Australia Act provides that, except in respect of certain specified situations, the jurisdiction of the Industrial Division shall be exercised by a Full Court comprising not less than three Judges. A single Judge may refer a question of law for the opinion of a Full Court. The Australian Conciliation and Arbitration Commission may also refer a question of law for the opinion of the Court. Appeal from a judgment of a Full Court may, in certain circumstances, be made to the High Court of Australia.

Australian Conciliation and Arbitration Commission. The Australian Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, according to the provisions of the *Conciliation and Arbitration Act* 1904, comprises a President and such numbers of Deputy Presidents and of Commissioners ‘as are necessary from time to time’. The President and the Deputy Presidents are described as ‘Presidential Members’ of the Commission. The powers of the Commission include the prevention or settlement, by conciliation or arbitration, of industrial disputes which extend beyond the limits of any one State, but the Commission is authorised to conciliate or arbitrate in respect of any dispute or industrial matter associated with Australian Government undertakings or projects. A Full Bench of the Commission consists of not less than three members, including at least two Presidential Members. The power to make awards or certify agreements making provision for, or altering, standard hours, rates of wages (including a minimum wage), annual leave or long service leave is exercisable only by a Full Bench, except where the provision or alteration gives effect to matters, or is in accordance with principles, determined by a Full Bench. The Principal Registry of the Commission is in Melbourne, Victoria, and there is a Deputy Industrial Registrar in each State.

Western Australian Authorities

A Court of Arbitration was established in Western Australia in 1901 under the provisions of the *Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration Act, 1900*. The Court comprised a President, a representative of associations of employers and a representative of associations of workers. The Court of Arbitration was replaced, with effect from 1 February 1964, by the Western Australian Industrial Appeal Court and The Western Australian Industrial Commission, authorities constituted in terms of the *Industrial Arbitration Act, 1912-1977*.

Western Australian Industrial Appeal Court. The Western Australian Industrial Appeal Court consists of three Judges, one of whom is President of the Court. The President and the other members are nominated by the Chief Justice of Western Australia. Certain of the functions, powers and jurisdiction conferred on the Court may be exercised by any member, on the nomination of the President, sitting or acting alone. An appeal lies to the Court from any decision of the Western Australian Industrial Commission or the Commission in Court Session, but only on the ground that such decision is erroneous in law or is in excess of jurisdiction.

The Western Australian Industrial Commission. The Western Australian Industrial Commission consists of a Chief Industrial Commissioner and 'such number of other Commissioners as may, from time to time, be necessary'. At 31 December 1977, the Commission comprised a Chief Industrial Commissioner and six other Commissioners. The Act provides that a Commissioner sitting or acting alone constitutes the Commission and may exercise all the powers and jurisdiction of the Commission.

The Commission is empowered to inquire into any industrial matter or industrial dispute in any industry and to make orders or awards fixing the prices for work done by and the rates of wages payable to workers; fixing the number of hours and the times to be worked in order to entitle those workers to the wages so fixed; limiting the hours of piece workers; fixing the rates for overtime, work on holidays, shift work, week-end work and other special work, including allowances as compensation for overtime; determining any industrial matter; and declaring what deduction may be made from the prices or wages of workers for board or residence or board and residence provided for workers and for any customary provisions or payments in kind conceded to such workers.

The Commission in Court Session is constituted by not less than three Commissioners sitting or acting together. Appeals from decisions of a single Commissioner are heard and determined by the Commission in Court Session. Such appeals are restricted to the evidence and matters raised in the proceedings before the single Commissioner.

The *Industrial Arbitration Act Amendment Act, 1973* provides that a Commissioner shall appoint as mediator a person nominated by the parties to an industrial dispute when so requested by the parties, and subject to the nominated person's acceptance of the appointment.

THE WESTERN AUSTRALIAN INDUSTRIAL COMMISSION

Particulars	At 30 June—				
	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
Awards in force	395	396	393	402	414
Industrial agreements in force	142	146	150	184	180
Unions of workers—					
Number	92	90	85	85	80
Membership	157,175	167,542	178,171	180,137	185,186
Unions of employers—					
Number	13	13	14	15	15
Membership	1,777	1,745	2,181	2,026	2,021

Western Australian Coal Industry Tribunal. The Western Australian Coal Industry Tribunal, as constituted under the *Mining Act, 1904-1973*, consists of five members appointed by the Governor. One member is chairman of the Tribunal, and there are two members

representing employees, and two representing employers. The Tribunal has power to consider and determine industrial disputes, not extending beyond the limits of the State, and other matters relating to the coal-mining industry.

EMPLOYER ORGANISATIONS

The first employers' organisation in Western Australia was the West Australian Chamber of Commerce which was founded in 1853 and was replaced by the Fremantle Chamber of Commerce in 1873. The Perth Chamber of Commerce (Incorporated) was founded in 1890. Other Chambers of Commerce operate in various parts of the State.

The West Australian Chamber of Manufactures (Incorporated) commenced in 1890, but disbanded and was formed again in 1899. The Western Australian Employers' Federation (Incorporated) was founded in 1913 to handle labour relations for all private industry throughout the State. On 1 October 1975, the two bodies amalgamated under the name of The Confederation of Western Australian Industry (Incorporated), and, at 30 September 1977, had 8,600 individual members and 106 member associations. The Confederation is controlled by a Board of Management elected by a Manufacturing Industry Council and a Labour Relations Council.

The Confederation represents employers in all aspects of the negotiation of industrial awards and agreements, in the settlement of industrial disputes, including arbitration, and in direct relationships with the trade unions. It is affiliated with the Australian Council of Employers' Federations and is a member of the Central Industrial Secretariat of the Federations and Chambers of Manufactures of each State. Through the Australian Council it has overseas affiliation with the International Organisation of Employers. The Manufacturing Industry Council is affiliated with the Associated Chambers of Manufacturers of Australia.

EMPLOYEE ORGANISATIONS

The trade unions in Western Australia cover all forms of occupations from the unskilled to the professional worker. The great majority of union organisations are national in character with State branches registered with both the Federal and State industrial authorities.

Major organisations are the Trades and Labor Council of Western Australia, the State branches of the Australian Council of Salaried and Professional Associations, the Australian Public Service Federation, and the Council of Australian Government Employee Organisations. These four groups cover most of the wage and salary earners employed in the private and governmental sectors of industry and commerce.

The Trades and Labor Council of Western Australia, which is the State branch of the Australian Council of Trade Unions (A.C.T.U.), has provincial councils at Albany, Geraldton, Kalgoorlie and Port Hedland. At 30 June 1977 it had affiliated with it seventy-three State resident unions having a membership of approximately 116,000.

The Trades and Labor Council, representing the largest group of wage and salary earners, frequently acts on behalf of employees in matters before the Western Australian industrial authorities such as wages, hours, holidays, long service leave, and other associated matters of a standard or uniform nature.

The next table gives particulars of the number of trade unions in Western Australia and the number of members at the end of December of the years 1972 to 1976. The table also shows the estimated percentage of trade union members to total wage and salary earners in employment. The percentages should be regarded as giving only a broad indication of the extent of union membership among wage and salary earners because they are based on estimates of *employed* wage and salary earners that are subject to revision. The degree of unemployment among reported union members would affect the percentages for a particular year and comparisons between years.

TRADE UNIONS—NUMBER AND MEMBERSHIP

Date	Number of unions	Number of members ('000)			Proportion of total wage and salary earners (a) (per cent)		
		Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females	Persons
End of December—							
1972	151	135.7	49.1	184.8	57	39	51
1973	154	142.6	54.8	197.4	58	41	52
1974	151	153.0	63.4	216.4	61	46	55
1975	147	155.0	59.3	214.3	60	43	54
1976	147	158.7	64.4	223.1	60	45	55

(a) Approximate; see accompanying letterpress on page 467.

APPRENTICESHIP

The first registration of an apprentice in Western Australia was made on 25 May 1903 to the trade of book binding. At 31 December 1976 the total number of apprentices registered in this State was 11,134 in a wide variety of trades as given in the table that follows.

Prior to 6 February 1978, all industrial aspects of apprenticeship were the jurisdiction of the Western Australian Industrial Commission, as provided for by the *Industrial Arbitration Act, 1912-1977*.

The following table shows the number of new registrations effected during each of the three years 1974 to 1976, together with the total number of apprentices registered in this State at 31 December each year.

APPRENTICESHIP—REGISTRATIONS TO VARIOUS TRADES AND NUMBER OF EFFECTIVE REGISTRATIONS

Trade	Registrations effected during—			Effective registrations at 31 December		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
State and Federal awards—						
Baking	27	37	41	57	71	99
Bootmaking	7	11	9	12	18	18
Building—						
Bricklaying	11	75	95	99	136	198
Carpentry and joinery	217	197	233	735	704	713
Painting and signwriting	70	72	92	259	253	262
Plastering	23	62	63	62	97	135
Plumbing	102	127	142	450	420	430
Other	2	3	1	10	9	7
Butchering and smallgoods	128	176	133	399	447	419
Cooking	49	65	78	119	158	186
Dental technician	16	11	12	36	33	38
Electrical—						
Auto-electrical fitting	44	56	49	139	159	168
Electrical fitting	199	219	197	587	665	686
Electrical installing	182	145	167	593	551	567
Radio and television servicing	27	37	41	100	101	112
Furniture—						
Cabinetmaking	135	96	139	363	352	411
Upholstery	25	18	18	52	52	56
Woodmachining	44	28	35	91	87	91
Other	19	17	16	48	50	49
Glazing	20	19	19	58	68	67
Hairdressing—						
Ladies'	316	213	227	792	710	689
Men's	28	32	45	70	67	84
Jewellery and watchmaking	4	11	11	20	23	31
Metal trades—						
Boilermaking	149	189	160	467	494	485
Fitting and 1st class machining	46	30	29	112	109	102
Fitting and turning	167	182	172	502	537	562
Fitting	79	89	121	336	326	344
Turning	18	10	19	66	61	55
Motor mechanic	609	541	572	1,727	1,807	1,913
Moulding	10	25	13	45	57	52
Plant mechanic	13	14	12	38	47	42
Refrigeration fitting	48	42	39	142	143	147
Welding	70	74	73	190	195	196
Other	43	45	40	148	145	140

APPRENTICESHIP—REGISTRATION TO VARIOUS TRADES AND
NUMBER OF EFFECTIVE REGISTRATIONS—*continued*

Trade	Registrations effected during—			Effective registrations at 31 December		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Optical	4	7	10	26	22	22
Pastry cooking	21	16	12	57	50	51
Printing—						
Composing	37	34	30	144	129	108
Letterpress machining	8	4	6	35	22	25
Other	58	29	43	170	155	149
Saddlery and leather working	2	....	....	5	3	3
Scientific instrument making	22	23	38	66	69	83
Sheetmetal working	72	84	99	269	268	261
Timber machining	15	9	10	34	32	35
Vehicle building—						
Bodymaking	45	44	48	105	117	139
Panel beating	95	96	73	355	289	268
Spray painting	68	74	82	228	217	234
Trimming	8	16	16	39	28	41
All other	21	31	20	43	62	64
Total, State and Federal awards	3,423	3,435	3,600	10,500	10,615	11,037
Australian Government Departments	56	42	27	122	103	97
GRAND TOTAL	3,479	3,477	3,627	10,622	10,718	11,134

At 31 December 1974, 61 per cent of all registrations effective were for a term of less than five years. The corresponding proportion at the end of 1975 was 67 per cent and at the end of 1976, 73 per cent.

The *Industrial Training Act, 1975* came into operation on 6 February 1978 and provided for the establishment of the Industrial Training Advisory Council, comprising seven members representing the Department of Labour and Industry, The Confederation of Western Australian Industry (Incorporated), the Trades and Labor Council of Western Australia, the Technical Education Division of the Education Department and a State instrumentality. The functions of the Council are to liaise with employer and employee organisations and bodies in the State which provide courses of industrial training and to advise the Government on matters affecting industrial training. It also recommends trades to be prescribed by regulation as an apprenticeship trade, an industrial training trade, or as both. An apprentice is any person bound to an employer or an industrial training advisory board to learn an apprenticeship trade prescribed under the Act. There is no minimum age prescribed although, in practice, the minimum age is the school leaving age which is at the end of the year during which the student turns fifteen. At 6 February 1978, 83 such trades had been prescribed. An industrial trainee is any person who undertakes a course of training in an industrial training trade prescribed under the Act.

The Act also establishes a Division of Industrial Training in the Department of Labour and Industry to administer all aspects of industrial training and, through the Registrar of Industrial Training, to maintain a Register of Apprentices and a Register of Industrial Trainees. The Western Australian Industrial Commission retains responsibility for remuneration, working conditions and settlement of industrial disputes arising out of matters of apprenticeship and industrial training.

The Council is required to appoint an industrial training advisory board in respect of each trade or group of trades which is prescribed as an apprenticeship trade or an industrial training trade. The Act also allows for a trade or group of trades to be defined by regulation as a 'special trade' in which case an apprentice or industrial trainee is indentured to the industrial training advisory board appointed in relation to that trade and is placed with an employer by that board. At 6 February 1978, the building trade, which comprised the bricklaying, stonemasonry, plastering and tilelaying apprenticeship trades, had been prescribed as a 'special trade'.

Apprentices or industrial trainees are employed on probation for a period of three months. This period counts as service if the person subsequently becomes an apprentice or industrial trainee in that trade. Under certain circumstances, the employment of an apprentice or industrial trainee may be transferred from one employer to another. Every apprentice or industrial trainee is required to regularly attend all technical training classes prescribed in relation to that trade. Apprenticeships may be for a period of 3, 3½, 4 or 5 years. Where a minor satisfactorily completes an approved pre-apprenticeship course conducted by the Technical Education Division of the Education Department, the period of apprenticeship may be three years.

Federal awards are of much less significance than State awards in apprenticeship matters in Western Australia. The total numbers of apprentices employed in this State at 31 December 1976 under the provisions of the *Conciliation and Arbitration Act* 1904 (Commonwealth) and the *Public Service Act* 1922 (Commonwealth) were 696 and 97, respectively. Section 52 of the Conciliation and Arbitration Act enables the Australian Conciliation and Arbitration Commission to issue awards covering the rates of pay and conditions of employment of apprentices. A number of such awards provide that Statutes or Regulations relating to apprenticeships in force in the State in which the apprentice is employed shall apply, except where they are inconsistent with the terms of the award.

INCIDENCE OF INDUSTRIAL AWARDS

The next table indicates the approximate proportions of Western Australian employees covered by awards, determinations and registered industrial agreements under Federal and State jurisdiction. The proportions not so covered (including those working under unregistered industrial agreements) are also shown. The figures summarise part of the data obtained from surveys of the Australian wage structure in April 1954, May 1963, May 1968 and May 1974.

PROPORTION OF EMPLOYEES AFFECTED BY AWARDS, ETC. (a)
(Per cent)

Survey	Males			Females			Persons					
	Employees affected by awards, etc.		Total	Employees affected by awards, etc.		Total	Employees affected by awards, etc.		Total			
	Federal	State		Federal	State		Federal	State				
April 1954	12.5	77.1	10.4	100.0	18.7	71.8	9.5	100.0	13.9	75.9	10.2	100.0
May 1963	13.3	76.5	10.2	100.0	14.8	74.4	10.8	100.0	13.6	76.0	10.4	100.0
May 1968	16.9	70.7	12.4	100.0	15.7	76.1	8.2	100.0	16.6	72.1	11.3	100.0
May 1974	18.8	64.1	17.1	100.0	14.5	76.0	9.6	100.0	17.4	68.0	14.7	100.0

(a) Awards or determinations of, and collective agreements registered with, Federal or State industrial authorities.

The estimates shown in the table were derived from returns collected from:

- (i) a stratified random sample of most private employers subject to pay-roll tax;
- (ii) all public hospitals and marketing boards;
- (iii) all Australian Government and State Government departments and semi-government authorities; and
- (iv) a stratified random sample of local government bodies.

Because of coverage difficulties, certain employees were excluded from the surveys. For further information relating to the survey of May 1974 and for statistics in greater detail, the reader is referred to the publication *Incidence of Industrial Awards, Determinations and Collective Agreements, May 1974* (Catalogue No. 6315.0), published by the Australian Statistician, Canberra.

For a number of reasons, the results of the four surveys are not strictly comparable, and the statistics presented in the previous table should therefore be regarded as providing only a broad indication of trends.

The term 'awards, etc.' as used in the table means awards or determinations of, and agreements registered with, Federal or State industrial authorities. Changes in the proportions of employees reported as affected by Federal awards and by State awards reflect changes in industry and occupational structure, including the creation of new industries; changes in the coverage of individual Federal and State awards; and the creation of new awards relating to employees not previously affected by awards.

INDUSTRIAL DISPUTES

Statistics of industrial disputes are compiled by the Australian Statistician from data obtained from the following sources: direct collections from employers and trade unions concerning individual disputes; reports from government departments and authorities; reports of State and Federal industrial authorities; and information contained in trade journals, employer and trade union publications, and newspaper reports.

INDUSTRIAL DISPUTES (a)

Year	Number of disputes	Number of workers involved			Number of working days lost	Estimated loss in wages
		Directly	Indirectly (b)	Total		
1972	105	24.2	4.1	28.3	94.6	\$1,677.2
1973	160	35.3	2.3	37.6	117.3	2,422.3
1974	257	186.1	2.0	188.1	256.9	5,827.7
1975	236	47.5	6.3	53.8	100.7	3,075.2
1976	250	92.4	8.3	100.7	252.1	8,461.9

(a) Excludes disputes involving cessation of work of less than 10 man-days. (b) Persons thrown out of work at the establishments where the stoppages occurred, but not themselves parties to the dispute.

INDUSTRIAL DISPUTES (a)—ACCORDING TO INDUSTRY: 1976

Industry (b)	Number of disputes	Number of workers involved			Number of working days lost	Estimated loss in wages
		Directly	Indirectly (c)	Total		
Agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting	'000	'000	'000
Mining—						
Coal mining	...	1	0.5	...	0.5	0.6
Other mining	...	161	37.8	6.5	44.4	168.4
Manufacturing—						
Food, beverages and tobacco	...	10	1.5	0.6	2.2	10.6
Wood, wood products and furniture
Paper and paper products, printing and publishing
Metal products, machinery and equipment	...	10	11.4	...	11.4	13.9
Other manufacturing	...	5	1.7	0.1	1.7	2.9
Electricity, gas and water	...	5	4.3	...	4.3	82.9
Construction	...	16	16.7	(d)	16.7	5.7
Wholesale and retail trade	...	2	0.5	...	0.5	734.3
Transport and storage; communication—						
Road transport; other transport and storage; communication	...	7	2.8	(d)	2.9	3.1
Railway transport; air transport	...	3	7.7	...	7.7	8.2
Water transport—						
Stevedoring services	...	12	3.6	0.9	4.4	4.5
Water transport (except stevedoring services)	...	7	1.0	(d)	1.1	2.3
Entertainment, recreation, restaurants, hotels and personal services	...	2	1.0	...	1.0	72.7
Other industries (e)	...	9	2.1	...	2.1	63.2
Total	...	250	92.3	8.2	100.7	252.1
						8,461.9

(a) Excludes disputes involving cessation of work of less than 10 man-days. (b) The statistics in this table are compiled on the basis of the *Australian Standard Industrial Classification* (see page 326). (c) Persons thrown out of work at the establishments where the stoppages occurred, but not themselves parties to the dispute. (d) Less than 50. (e) Includes Finance, Insurance, Real estate and business services; Public administration and defence and Community services.

In the two previous tables details of industrial disputes in Western Australia during the years 1972 to 1976 are given, together with an analysis, according to industry group, of disputes which were in progress in 1976. The statistics exclude disputes involving

stoppages of work of less than ten man-days in the establishment where the stoppage occurred. Effects on other establishments resulting from lack of materials, disruption of transport services, power cuts, etc. are not measured by these statistics.

Particulars of all disputes in progress during the year are included in the annual figures, whether the dispute commenced in that year or was in progress at the beginning of the year. Consequently, details of 'the number of disputes' and 'workers involved' in disputes which commenced in any year, and were still in progress during the following year, are included in the figures for both years.

Particulars of some stoppages (e.g. those involving a large number of establishments) may be estimated and the statistics therefore should be regarded as giving a broad measure of the extent of stoppages of work (as defined).

The table below gives an analysis of disputes which were in progress during 1976, according to duration of stoppages.

INDUSTRIAL DISPUTES (a) ACCORDING TO DURATION—1976

Duration (working days)	Mining	Manufacturing	Construction	Stevedoring	Other industries	All industries
NUMBER OF DISPUTES (a)						
Up to 1 day	71	5	2	7	11	96
Over 1 and up to 2 days	41	6	....	5	5	57
Over 2 and up to 3 days	18	1	2	....	4	25
Over 3 but less than 5 days	10	3	5	....	9	27
5 to less than 10 days	18	9	3	....	5	35
10 to less than 20 days	4	1	4	....	1	10
20 to less than 40 days ....	....	....	....	....	....	....
40 days and over ....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Total	162	25	16	12	35	250
WORKERS INVOLVED (b) ('000)						
Up to 1 day	17.9	12.2	15.1	2.7	16.3	64.2
Over 1 and up to 2 days	4.1	0.5	....	1.7	0.6	6.9
Over 2 and up to 3 days	5.0	0.1	0.1	....	1.0	6.2
Over 3 but less than 5 days	1.0	0.7	0.8	....	1.2	3.7
5 to less than 10 days	12.5	1.6	0.3	....	0.4	14.8
10 to less than 20 days	4.5	0.1	0.5	....	(c)	5.0
20 to less than 40 days ....	....	....	....	....	....	....
40 days and over ....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Total	44.9	15.2	16.7	4.4	19.4	100.7
WORKING DAYS LOST ('000 MAN-DAYS)						
Up to 1 day	13.5	11.5	15.1	2.2	15.6	57.9
Over 1 and up to 2 days	6.3	0.8	....	2.2	1.1	10.4
Over 2 and up to 3 days	11.6	0.3	0.5	....	2.3	14.7
Over 3 but less than 5 days	4.5	2.7	2.9	....	4.2	14.4
5 to less than 10 days	76.0	11.2	1.6	....	2.9	91.7
10 to less than 20 days	57.1	1.0	4.9	....	0.2	63.1
20 to less than 40 days ....	....	....	....	....	....	....
40 days and over ....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Total	168.9	27.4	25.0	4.5	26.4	252.1
ESTIMATED LOSS IN WAGES (\$'000)						
Up to 1 day	400.5	282.0	392.3	68.6	413.2	1,556.5
Over 1 and up to 2 days	214.6	22.3	....	47.9	28.7	313.5
Over 2 and up to 3 days	407.4	6.6	18.9	....	71.2	504.1
Over 3 but less than 5 days	170.2	81.7	95.9	....	118.9	466.7
5 to less than 10 days	2,804.8	321.6	47.3	....	87.1	3,260.8
10 to less than 20 days	2,139.0	37.1	179.9	....	4.2	2,360.1
20 to less than 40 days ....	....	....	....	....	....	....
40 days and over ....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Total	6,136.5	751.2	734.3	116.5	723.3	8,461.9

(a) Excludes disputes involving cessation of work of less than 10 man-days. (b) Includes workers indirectly involved, i.e. persons thrown out of work at the establishments where the stoppages occurred, but not themselves parties to the dispute. (c) Less than 50.

WAGES AND EARNINGS

The Basic Wage

Commonwealth Basic Wage. The *Western Australian Year Book*, No. 7—1968 and earlier issues contain an account of the development of the Commonwealth basic wage from its inception until it was abandoned in 1967. In a unanimous judgment given on 5 June 1967 the Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration Commission (see page 465) announced ‘the elimination of basic wages and margins and the introduction of total wages’. An increase of \$1 per week was awarded to all adult employees and the judgment stated that ‘total wages will be arrived at by adding an amount of \$1 per week to the weekly award wages of all adult males and females . . .’ and further, that the Commission had ‘on this occasion deliberately awarded the same increase to adult females and adult males’. The increase was declared to become operative from the beginning of the first pay-period commencing on or after 1 July 1967.

A table showing Commonwealth basic wage rates at 31 December of each year from 1923 to 1966 is given in the *Statistical Summary from 1829* appearing in the *Western Australian Year Book*, No. 9—1970 and earlier issues.

State Basic Wage. Reference is made in the *Western Australian Year Book*, No. 7—1968 and earlier issues to the work of the former Court of Arbitration in the field of wage determination from the declaration of the first State basic wage in 1926.

The Western Australian Industrial Commission came into operation on 1 February 1964, replacing the Court of Arbitration as the authority responsible for the State basic wage determinations in Western Australia. The *Industrial Arbitration Act, 1912-1977* requires that such determinations shall be made by the Commission in Court Session. The Commission so constituted made its first adjustment to the basic wage on 27 April 1964 and the last such adjustment came into operation from 31 May 1974. The Chief Industrial Commissioner, in his annual report to the Parliament on the operations of the Commission during the year ended 30 June 1977, made the following comment. ‘The need for the retention of Part VII—Basic Wage [of the *Industrial Arbitration Act, 1912-1977*] in its present form appears no longer to exist. The last occasion on which the basic wages for male and female workers changed was 31st May 1974 and it does not seem likely that cause for change in the wages will arise in view of existing methods of wage fixation.’ An account of adjustments between 1964 and 1974 is provided in the 1976 Year Book and earlier issues.

STATE BASIC WAGE—ADULT WEEKLY RATES
(\$)

Date of operation	Males	Females	Date of operation	Males	Females
1964—22 September	30.80	23.10	1968—25 October	(a)	(a)
26 October	31.12	23.34	22 November (b)	35.45	27.08
1965—26 April	31.47	23.60	1969—24 November	36.45	27.88
26 July	31.78	23.84	1970—26 October	38.45	29.40
16 November	31.96	23.97	1971—26 October	39.45	30.90
1966—25 January	32.38	24.28	1972—26 June	40.45	32.40
2 May	32.65	24.49	1973—8 June	44.00	36.00
2 August	33.26	24.95	17 September	44.00	39.00
24 October	33.50	25.13	1974—31 May	48.50	43.50
1967—1 July	(a)	(a)			

(a) Special loading of 60 cents per week added to award rates for adult males and adult females operative from the beginning of the first pay-period commencing on or after 1 July 1967. Loading increased to \$1.95 operative from the beginning of the first pay-period commencing on or after 25 October 1968 until 22 November 1968 when loading was absorbed in basic wage.

(b) Rates prescribed under the provisions of the *Industrial Arbitration Act Amendment Act, 1968*.

The previous table shows variations, from 22 September 1964, in the State basic wage rates payable to adult male and female workers employed under State industrial awards or registered agreements, or in accordance with the provisions of the Factories and Shops Act.

A similar table showing variations in the rates during the period from 27 April 1953 appears in *Statistics of Western Australia—Labour and Prices* (Catalogue No. 6101.5). A table showing rates applying at 31 December of each year from 1926 is given in the *Statistical Summary from 1829* following this Chapter.

Equal Pay for Male and Female Workers

State Awards. It is provided in Part X of the *Industrial Arbitration Act, 1912-1977* that, where The Western Australian Industrial Commission 'is satisfied that male and female workers are performing work of the same or a like nature and of equal value, the same rates of wages shall . . . be fixed irrespective of the sex of the workers'.

Federal Awards. Two benches of the Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration Commission sat jointly from 25 February to 22 May 1969 to take evidence and hear argument on trade union claims for equal pay between the sexes. Both benches reached a common conclusion and on 19 June 1969 published their decision and reasons for their decision. The Commission stated it was prepared to implement the principle of equal pay for equal work by introducing into Federal awards and determinations the principles contained in State Acts on equal pay. It decided that no increases should be granted to adult females without an examination of the work done and that implementation of equal pay should be spread over a period.

On 15 December 1972 the Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, in its decision in the National Wage and Equal Pay Cases 1972, outlined the principle of 'equal pay for work of equal value' to be applied to all Federal awards and determinations. The Commission stated that the principle meant the fixation of award rates of pay for both adult and junior females by a consideration of the work performed irrespective of the sex of the worker, and that the eventual outcome should be a single award rate for an occupational group or classification payable to both male and female employees.

Minimum Wage Rates

The basic wage, as the term implies, establishes a 'base' to which additions may be made to provide rates actually payable in certain industries and occupations and in particular areas. Minimum rates, incorporating these additional payments, may be prescribed by awards of The Western Australian Industrial Commission, or may be negotiated by industrial agreement. These agreements are registered with the Commission and are binding upon the parties. The additions made to the basic wage rate take the form of 'margins' and 'loadings'. Margins are amounts awarded to particular classifications of employees for features attaching to their work, such as skill, experience, arduousness and other like factors. Loadings are amounts awarded for various kinds of disabilities associated with the performance of work, or to meet particular circumstances. They include payments such as industry loadings and other general loadings prescribed in awards, determinations or agreements for the occupation concerned.

Awards of the Australian Conciliation and Arbitration Commission take cognisance of particular features or circumstances such as those mentioned above but no longer contain identifiable components in the form of basic wage, margins, and loadings (see letterpress *Commonwealth Basic Wage* on page 473).

In its decision of 8 July 1966 in the Basic Wage, Margins and Total Wages Cases of 1966, the Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration Commission announced that it intended to grant relief to low-wage earners by inserting a provision in awards prescribing a minimum wage. The provisions inserted in the awards state that no adult male employee shall be paid at less than the prescribed minimum rates as ordinary rates of pay in respect of the ordinary hours of work prescribed in the award. The minimum weekly wage rates prescribed were the appropriate basic wages plus \$3.75 per week. As a result of this decision the minimum weekly wage as prescribed in Federal awards for adult male workers in Perth became \$36.55, with effect from the beginning of the first pay-period commencing on or after 11 July 1966.

In its decision in the National Wage Case 1974, the Australian Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, in prescribing a minimum wage for adult females, also made provision for parity between the minimum wage for adult males and adult females to be achieved in three stages: 85 per cent of the male minimum wage to be paid to adult females from the beginning of the first pay-period commencing on or after 23 May 1974; 90 per cent from the beginning of the pay-period in which 30 September 1974 falls; and 100 per

cent from the beginning of the pay-period in which 30 June 1975 occurs. The minimum weekly wage payable to adult males was increased from \$60·10 to \$68·10 with effect from the beginning of the first pay-period commencing on or after 23 May 1974. The minimum weekly wage payable to adult females from that date was therefore \$57·90 (*i.e.* 0·85 x \$68·10).

The Western Australian Industrial Commission adopted the minimum wage concept in 1967 when it determined a minimum wage of \$36·55, with effect from 5 April 1967, in respect of adult males employed under specified awards and agreements. In terms of orders operative from 31 May 1974, the Commission introduced for adult females employed under specified awards and agreements a minimum wage of \$57·90 per week.

The following table shows variations in the minimum weekly wage rates applicable to adult workers under Federal and State awards. Between July 1966 and December 1977, the minimum weekly wage rate prescribed in Federal awards for adult male workers in Perth increased from \$36·55 to \$112·30.

Further information relating to minimum weekly wage rates in other Australian States appears in the publication *Wage Rates* (Catalogue No. 6312·0) issued monthly by the Australian Statistician, Canberra.

**MINIMUM WEEKLY WAGE RATES
FEDERAL AND STATE AWARDS**

(\$)

Federal awards		State awards	
Perth		Western Australia	
Date of operation	Amount	Date of operation	Amount
Adult males (a)—		Adult males—	
1966—11 July	36·55	1967—5 April (a)	36·55
1967—1 July	37·55	1 July (a)	37·55
1968—25 October	38·90	1968—25 October (a)	38·90
1969—19 December	42·40	1969—19 December (a)	42·40
1971—1 January	46·40	1970—26 October	49·00
1972—19 May	51·10	1971—26 October	51·50
1973—29 May	60·10	1972—26 June	53·50
1974—23 May	68·10	1973—8 June	57·00
1975—1 January	76·10	17 September	61·50
15 May	80·10	1974—31 May	69·00
		1975—1 May (a)	82·50
Adult females (b)—		1976—15 May (a)	94·20
1974—23 May	57·90	15 August (a) (e)	97·40
30 September (c)	61·30	15 November (a) (e)	99·80
1975—1 January	68·50	1977—15 February (a) (e)	106·40
15 May	72·10	15 May (a) (e)	108·80
30 June (d)	80·10	15 August (a) (e)	111·40
		29 December (a)	114·10
Adult males and females (a)—		Adult females—	
1975—18 September	82·90	1974—31 May	57·90
1976—15 February	88·20	1975—1 May (a)	72·10
1 April	93·20	30 June (a)	80·10
15 May	96·00	1976—15 May (a)	91·50
15 August	98·50	15 August (a) (e)	94·60
22 November	100·70	15 November (a) (e)	97·00
		1977—15 February (a) (e)	103·60
1977—31 March	106·40	15 May (a) (e)	106·00
24 May	108·40	15 August (a) (e)	108·60
22 August	110·60	29 December (a)	111·20
12 December	112·30		

(a) Rates operative from beginning of first pay-period commencing on or after the date shown. (b) Rates operative from beginning of first pay-period commencing on or after the date shown, except as indicated in footnotes (c) and (d). (c) Rate payable from beginning of pay-period in which 30 September 1974 occurred. (d) Rate payable from beginning of pay-period in which 30 June 1975 occurred. (e) Subject to application to The Western Australian Industrial Commission to amend an award or agreement.

The statistics shown in the following table, which refers to Western Australian experience, relate generally to wages and hours prescribed in awards or determinations of the Federal and State industrial authorities or in agreements registered with them.

The minimum wage rates and index numbers shown in the table embrace a representative range of occupations and are based on the occupation and industry structures in Australia in 1954. The weekly wage rates given in the table, and used in the compilation of the indexes, represent the lowest rates payable for a full week's work (excluding overtime), as prescribed in representative industrial awards, determinations and agreements. The hourly wage rates are obtained by relating the weekly wage rates and the weekly hours of work prescribed in awards, etc. The rural industries are excluded from the table, because of coverage difficulties.

Because the indexes are designed to measure movements in prescribed minimum rates of 'wages' as distinct from 'salaries', those awards, determinations and agreements which relate solely or mainly to salary-earners are excluded.

WEIGHTED AVERAGE MINIMUM WEEKLY AND HOURLY WAGE RATES

Date	Weekly wage rates		Hourly wage rates		Index numbers (a)			
	Adult males	Adult females (b)	Adult males (c)	Adult females (b)	Weekly wage rates		Hourly wage rates	
					Males	Females (b)	Males (c)	Females (b)
End of June—								
1973	72.64	57.73	180.55	145.12	257.2	290.0	255.2	289.3
1974	90.46	75.41	225.02	189.55	320.3	378.8	318.0	377.8
1975	106.35	98.29	264.31	247.07	376.6	493.7	373.6	492.5
1976	125.89	115.34	313.73	289.92	445.7	579.4	443.4	577.9
1977 (d)	141.97	131.85	354.13	331.42	502.7	662.3	500.5	660.6

(a) Base of series: weighted average weekly wage rate—Australia, 1954 = 100.
 and building and construction. (b) Excludes mining and quarrying.

(c) Excludes shipping and stevedoring.

(d) Preliminary figures; subject to revision.

The wage rates shown should not be regarded as actual current averages, but as indexes expressed in money terms, indicative of trends.

A more detailed description of the minimum wage rates index and more extensive tables are published by the Australian Statistician, Canberra in the monthly bulletin *Wage Rates* (Catalogue No. 6312.0).

A table showing minimum rates of wages payable in a selection of occupations in Western Australia at 30 June 1976 appears in *Statistics of Western Australia—Labour and Prices: 1976* (Catalogue No. 6101.5) (pages 5-9).

Wage Indexation

In its National Wage decision of 30 April 1975, the Australian Conciliation and Arbitration Commission approved wage indexation, i.e. the adjustment of award wage and salary rates in accordance with changes in the Consumer Price Index (see letterpress *The Consumer Price Index* on page 493) in principle, but only if applied in conjunction with 'appropriate wage fixing principles and the necessary "supporting mechanisms" to ensure their viability'. The Commission laid down eight principles of wage determination, and a prime consideration in subsequent decisions has been 'whether there has been substantial compliance with the principles'.

The Western Australian Industrial Commission, in its decision of 1 July 1975, adopted full wage indexation for a trial period relating to movements in the Consumer Price Index for the March, June, September and December 1975 quarters. Full indexation was subsequently granted also in respect of the March 1976 quarter. However, the Commission, in its decision of 20 August 1976, stated that 'the economic opinions put before us . . . lead us to conclude that the automatic quarterly adjustment of all wages and salaries in accordance with movements in the Consumer Price Index is not sustainable indefinitely as a feature of our wage fixing system without generating inflation, or unemployment, or both'. In that and subsequent decisions the Commission granted an increase which amounted to less than full indexation.

The following table shows details of wage indexation increases granted by the Australian Conciliation and Arbitration Commission in respect of Federal awards, and The Western Australian Industrial Commission in respect of State awards.

WAGE INDEXATION INCREASES

Federal awards		State awards	
Date operative (a)	Increase (per week)	Date operative (a)	Increase (per week)
1975—15 May	3·6%	1975—15 May	3·6%
18 September	3·5%	15 August	3·5%
1976—15 February	6·4%	1976—15 February	6·4%
15 May	(b) 3·0%	15 May	3·0%
15 August	(c) 1·5%	15 August	(c) 1·5%
22 November	2·2%	15 November	2·2%
1977—31 March	\$5·70	1977—15 February	\$6·60
24 May	(d) 1·9%	15 May	\$2·40
22 August	2·0%	15 August	\$2·60
12 December	1·5%	29 December	(e) 1·5%

(a) Operative from the beginning of the first pay-period commencing on or after the date shown.

(b) Increase of 3 per cent up to a maximum of \$3·80 per week. (c) Increase of \$2·50 for wage rates up to \$166 per week and 1·5 per cent for wage rates over \$166 per week. (d) Increase of 1·9 per cent up to a maximum of \$3·80 per week. (e) Increase of \$2·10 for wage rates up to \$140 per week and 1·5 per cent for wage rates over \$140 per week.

Average Weekly Earnings

Statistics of average weekly earnings are derived from information concerning employment and wages and salaries as recorded on pay-roll tax returns, from other direct collections, and from estimates of the unrecorded balance. The figures relate to civilians only.

Particulars of wages and salaries paid are not available separately for males and females from these sources. Average weekly earnings have therefore been calculated for each State in terms of male units, *i.e.* total male employees plus a proportion of female employees, the proportion being determined by the estimated ratio of female to male average earnings.

The figures used in calculating the averages shown in the following table comprise: award and over-award wages and salaries; earnings of employees not covered by awards; overtime earnings; bonuses and allowances; commissions; directors' fees; and payments made retrospectively or in advance during the years specified. Earnings of part-time as well as full-time employees, and of juniors as well as adults, are included. *It is important to bear in mind that the figures relate to the whole civilian wage and salary earner field and therefore comprise payments to all grades of employees from junior workers to persons at the highest levels of executive and administrative activity.*

Average weekly earnings per employed male unit for each of the Australian States and Territories for the ten years 1967-68 to 1976-77 are given in the next table.

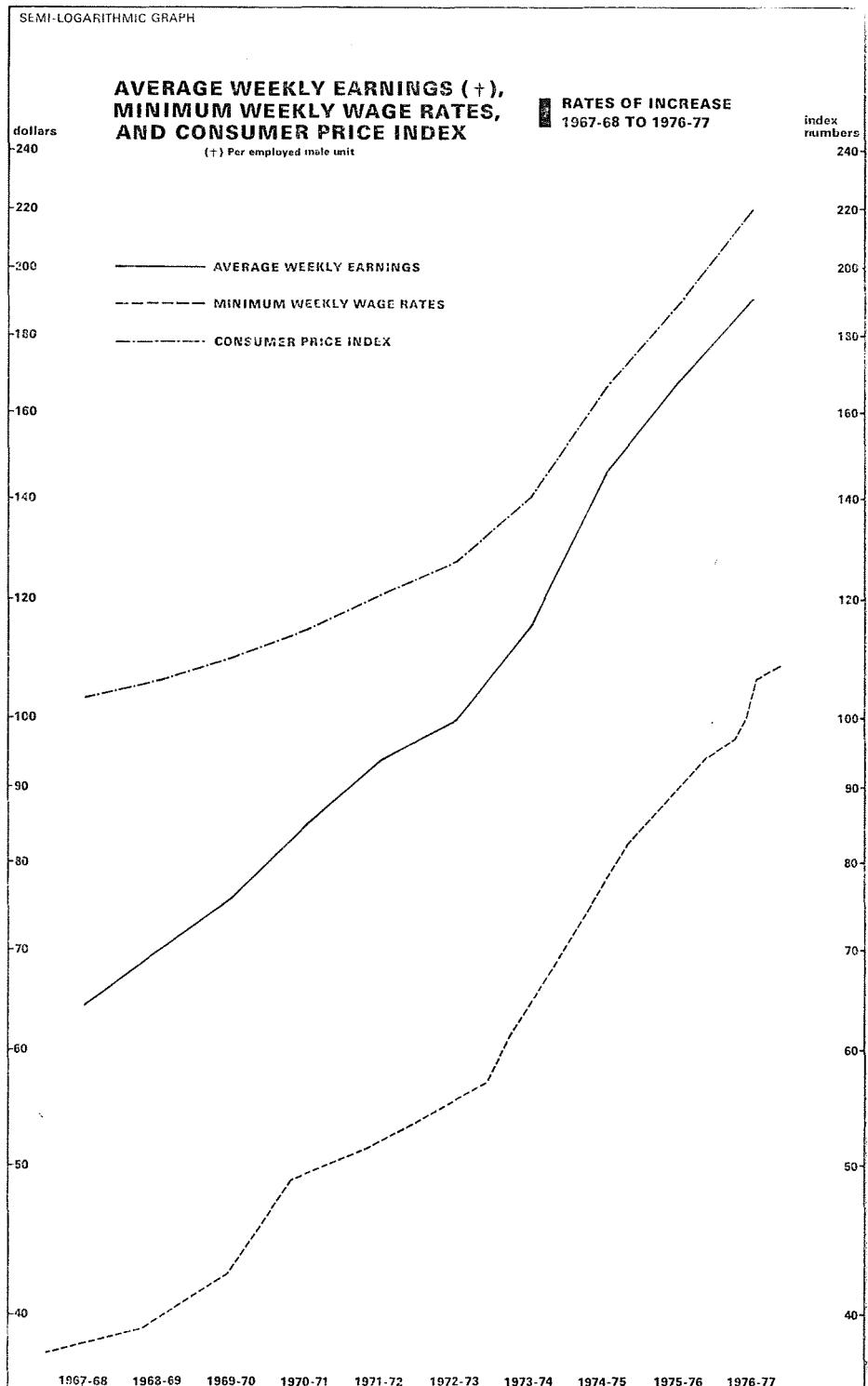
AVERAGE WEEKLY EARNINGS PER EMPLOYED MALE UNIT
AUSTRALIAN STATES AND TERRITORIES
(\$)

Year	New South Wales	Victoria	Queensland	South Australia	Western Australia	Tasmania	Northern Territory (a)	Australian Capital Territory (a)	Australia (b)
1967-68	66·70	67·80	60·30	60·60	64·10	62·00	...	...	65·50
1968-69	72·30	72·40	64·50	64·80	69·00	65·70	...	...	70·40
1969-70	78·50	78·40	69·40	70·30	75·70	70·90	...	...	76·30
1970-71	87·30	86·40	78·00	77·20	84·90	78·50	...	...	84·80
1971-72 (*)	96·30	93·90	87·40	86·00	93·60	87·50	...	...	93·40
1972-73 (*)	104·60	102·80	97·10	93·40	98·80	95·20	...	...	101·80
1973-74 (*)	121·20	118·80	113·50	110·40	115·00	110·50	...	...	118·30
1974-75 (*)	152·10	147·80	142·50	138·60	145·60	140·20	168·50	184·30	148·30
1975-76 (*)	172·70	170·50	163·50	158·50	169·10	157·80	190·00	209·00	169·60
1976-77	193·60	191·20	184·50	179·50	190·80	181·30	216·80	237·70	190·80

(a) Figures not available separately for years prior to 1974-75; included in those shown for Australia.
(*) Figures revised.

(b) See footnote (a).

Quarterly figures corresponding to those shown in the above table are published by the Australian Statistician in the bulletins *Average Weekly Earnings* (Catalogue No. 6302·0) and the *Monthly Review of Business Statistics* (Catalogue No. 1304·0).



SURVEYS OF EARNINGS AND HOURS

Sample surveys in respect of most private employers subject to pay-roll tax (*i.e.* those currently paying more than \$60,000 per year in wages and salaries have been conducted as at the last pay-period in May and October during recent years.

In addition to obtaining data for the calculation of average weekly earnings, average weekly hours paid for, and average hourly earnings, the surveys obtain information on overtime and ordinary-time earnings and hours for full-time employees (other than managerial, etc. staff).

The results of the surveys are based on returns from stratified random samples of private employers subject to pay-roll tax. Employees in rural industry and in private domestic service are excluded because most employers in these industries are not subject to pay-roll tax. Also excluded from the surveys are employees of religious, benevolent and other similar organisations exempt from pay-roll tax. The survey in respect of October 1972 included government employees for the first time.

Definitions of the terms used in the following tables may be found in the publications *Earnings and Hours of Employees, October 1976* (Catalogue No. 6303·0) and *Earnings and Hours of Employees—Distribution and Composition, May 1976* (Catalogue No. 6305·0), published by the Australian Statistician, Canberra. The two following tables refer to the results for Western Australia.

**AVERAGE EARNINGS AND HOURS (a)—PRIVATE EMPLOYMENT
ALL INDUSTRY GROUPS (b)**

Particulars	October—				
	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Average weekly earnings (c)—	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Adult males	98.50	112.80	146.20	169.90	190.70
Junior males	41.80	51.90	70.80	81.50	96.10
Adult females	57.30	71.70	98.30	121.50	139.40
Junior females	36.00	44.60	64.20	78.50	93.60
Average weekly hours paid for (c)—	hrs	hrs	hrs	hrs	hrs
Adult males	44.2	44.0	42.7	42.3	42.4
Junior males	41.0	40.9	40.7	40.4	40.3
Adult females	39.9	39.4	39.2	39.0	39.0
Junior females	38.9	39.0	39.1	39.1	39.3
Average hourly earnings (c)—	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Adult males	2.23	2.56	3.42	4.02	4.50
Junior males	1.02	1.27	1.73	2.02	2.38
Adult females	1.44	1.84	2.52	3.12	3.57
Junior females	0.93	1.14	1.64	2.01	2.38

(a) Excludes managerial, professional and higher supervisory staff. Full-time employees only are included.
(b) Excludes rural industry and private domestic service.

(c) Last pay-period in October.

**AVERAGE WEEKLY OVERTIME AND ORDINARY-TIME EARNINGS (a)
PRIVATE EMPLOYMENT: OCTOBER 1976 (b)
(\\$)**

Particulars	Average weekly overtime earnings (a)	Average weekly ordinary-time earnings (a)	Average weekly total earnings
Adult males—			
Manufacturing—			
Metal products, machinery and equipment	24.10	158.90	182.90
Other....	22.00	147.30	169.30
Total Manufacturing	22.90	152.20	175.10
Non-manufacturing	31.50	168.30	199.80
All industry groups (c)	28.40	162.30	190.70
Junior males—all industry groups (c)	5.70	90.50	96.10
Females—all industry groups (c)—			
Adult	3.50	135.90	139.40
Junior	1.50	92.10	93.60

(a) Averages for all employees represented in the survey.
(b) Excludes managerial, professional and higher supervisory staff. Full-time employees only are included.
(c) Excludes rural industry and private domestic service.

HOURS OF WORK AND LEAVE PROVISIONS

Standard Hours of Work. In the fixation of weekly wage rates most industrial tribunals prescribe the number of hours constituting a full week's work for the wages specified.

Following applications for the introduction of a working week of forty hours, in place of the existing general standard of forty-four hours, the Commonwealth Court of Conciliation and Arbitration began hearing evidence in October 1945. In its judgment given on 8 September 1947 the Court granted the reduction to forty hours from the beginning of the first pay-period commencing in January 1948. On 6 November 1947 the Western Australian Court of Arbitration approved that, on application, provision for a working week of forty hours could be incorporated in awards of the Court with effect from 1 January 1948.

The forty-hour week has operated in Australia generally from 1 January 1948 (in New South Wales from 1 July 1947). However, the number of hours constituting a full week's work (excluding overtime) differs between occupations and/or between States. The weighted average standard hours of work (excluding overtime) prescribed in awards, determinations and agreements for a full working week, in respect of adult male workers in all industry groups except rural, and shipping and stevedoring, at 31 July 1977 were: New South Wales, 39·74; Victoria, 39·92; Queensland, 39·84; South Australia, 39·92; Western Australia, 39·80; Tasmania, 39·89; Australia, 39·83. Corresponding figures for adult female workers at 31 July 1977 were: New South Wales, 39·53; Victoria, 39·81; Queensland, 39·70; South Australia, 39·77; Western Australia, 39·78; Tasmania, 39·63; Australia, 39·67.

Annual Leave and Public Holidays. On 18 April 1963 the Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration Commission gave a judgment which had the effect of granting a general increase from two weeks to three weeks in the period of paid annual leave for employees covered by Federal awards.

In December 1971, the Commission announced its findings on claims for (i) an increase from three weeks to four weeks in the standard period of annual leave, (ii) a bonus of an extra week's pay to employees on annual leave, and (iii) an increase in the award amount of weekly payment when on annual leave. The first two claims were rejected and a decision on the third claim was deferred until after the hearing of the National Wage Cases 1971-72. On 7 June 1972 the Commission gave its decision on this claim. It decided that, in general, payments for annual leave should include over-award payments for ordinary hours of work, shift-work premiums, service grants and certain allowances, in addition to normal award rates of pay. For those awards under which the application was made in this case, the date of operation was set as 1 November 1972.

Following a general inquiry concerning annual leave and public holidays, the Western Australian Court of Arbitration in June 1963 adopted three weeks as the new standard for the normal period of annual leave in State awards, with four weeks for seven-day shift workers. Existing awards and agreements which already provided annual leave in excess of this standard were to be examined separately to ascertain whether special circumstances existed to justify leave greater than the normal standard.

In the inquiry the State Government sought a reduction in the number of public holidays and a review of other conditions where these were more favourable than the Court's standard. Private employers opposed any increase in annual leave but, alternatively, submitted that, if there was to be an increase, then the new standard should be two weeks and four days per annum or the number of public holidays in each year should be reduced by one. Both these submissions were rejected and the standard number of public holidays was retained at ten with the provision that, where an award provided for more than ten public holidays a year, that award, unless the union consented to a reduction to ten, would be excluded from the order amending the annual leave provisions until it was established that special circumstances justified the continuance of the greater number of holidays.

In November, 1963 the Court refused an application by employers for the right to split the annual leave into two parts, since it decided to follow the decision of most other State tribunals and allow the additional leave in conformity with conditions similar to

those prescribed by the Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration Commission. The right to split the leave would be allowed by the Court only in exceptional circumstances, unless all the parties concerned agreed to the inclusion of such a provision.

As from 1 January 1973, employees of the Australian Government and the State Government were granted four weeks' paid annual leave, together with an annual leave loading of 17·5 per cent of their weekly salary, up to a specified maximum amount. Subsequently, these entitlements were extended to most awards and agreements so that most employees now receive at least four weeks' paid annual leave and an annual leave loading payment.

Long Service Leave. The *Long Service Leave Act, 1958-1973* (State) confers entitlement to long service leave with pay on employees for whom such leave is not otherwise provided. Entitlement accrues only in relation to continuous service with one employer, but continuity of service is not affected by the transfer of a business from one employer to another. Leave of thirteen weeks on ordinary pay is granted in respect of the first fifteen years of service. For each subsequent ten years the entitlement is eight and two-thirds weeks, with *pro rata* conditions applying in the case of death or termination of employment for any reason other than serious misconduct. An employee who has completed at least ten years' service but less than fifteen years is entitled to *pro rata* leave, on the basis of thirteen weeks for fifteen years, if his employment is terminated by death; by the employer for any reason other than serious misconduct; or by the employee on account of sickness, injury, or domestic or other pressing necessity. An employee forfeits his right to long service leave if he engages in alternative employment for reward during the period of leave.

The *Long Service Leave Amendment Act, 1973*, which came into operation on 1 March 1974, provides that the 'standard' period of thirteen weeks' leave after fifteen years' service may be varied as the result of an agreement between the Western Australian Employers' Federation (Incorporated) and the Trades and Labor Council of Western Australia or by a determination of the Western Australian Industrial Commission in Court Session.

WORKERS' COMPENSATION

The *Workers' Compensation Act, 1912-1977* (State) provides compensation to workers in Western Australia for injuries suffered in the course of their employment, for death resulting from such injuries, and for disabilities due to specified industrial diseases associated with their employment. The provisions of the Act do not extend to employees of the Australian Government, for whom compensation is provided by the *Compensation (Commonwealth Government Employees) Act 1971*.

Every employer, other than a self insurer, is required to effect insurance with an approved insurer for the full amount of the liability to pay compensation under the Act to all workers in his employment.

The Act establishes a Workers' Compensation Board of three members, including a chairman, appointed by the Governor. The Chairman, who has the status of Judge, must be a legal practitioner of not less than eight years' practice and standing. Of the remaining members, one is nominated by the Western Australian Employers' Federation (Incorporated), and one by the Trades and Labor Council of Western Australia. The Board has exclusive jurisdiction to inquire into, hear, and determine all questions and matters arising under the Act, and its actions and decisions are final, except that where any question of law arises in any proceedings before the Board, it may state a case for the decision of the Full Court of the Supreme Court.

The amounts of payments, allowances and benefits under the Act are calculated by reference to a 'prescribed amount' as defined in section 5 of the Act. The prescribed amount is the sum ascertained by multiplying by 208 the estimate, as published each year by the Australian Statistician, of the average weekly earnings per employed male unit for

the June quarter in Western Australia. In the following paragraphs the amounts shown are those which were in operation at 1 July 1977, the prescribed amount at that date being \$41,226.

Where total incapacity for work results from the injury, the weekly payment is an amount equal to the weekly earnings, as defined, which the worker would have received had he not been incapacitated. Where the work being performed by the injured person is subject to an industrial award or agreement, weekly earnings are taken as the total wages, salary or other remuneration (excluding overtime and allowances but including over-award payments) payable, at the time of the incapacity, for a week's work under that award or agreement. Where the work is not subject to an industrial award or agreement, or where it is subject to a system of payment by results, weekly earnings are taken as the total wages, salary or other remuneration (excluding overtime and allowances but including over-award payments) under a relevant industrial award or agreement which can be fairly applied to that type of work. In the case of partial incapacity the weekly payment is the amount by which the weekly earnings so computed exceed the weekly amount which the worker is earning or is able to earn in some suitable employment or business after the accident.

The total liability of the employer in respect of weekly payments is limited to \$41,226. Additional compensation is payable up to a maximum of 10 per cent of the prescribed amount, *i.e.* \$4,122·60 (or more, if the Board finds that, in particular circumstances, this amount is inadequate) for expenses incurred in respect of first aid and ambulance services, medicines, medical or surgical attendance, hospital treatment and the like. In the event of the death of the worker, funeral expenses are compensable up to a maximum of \$250.

The Act provides for compensation in the form of a lump-sum payment, up to a maximum of \$41,226, in respect of specified injuries resulting in such disabilities as loss of sight, hearing or mental powers, or loss of a limb or limbs. Lump-sum payments are made only by election of the injured worker, after which all right to weekly payments ceases.

Where death results from the injury and the worker leaves any dependants who were wholly dependent on his earnings, the maximum amount of compensation is 85 per cent of the prescribed amount, *i.e.* \$35,042·10, together with an additional weekly payment of \$7·50 in respect of each dependent child or step-child. It is provided that if a worker leaves a widow, a mother, or a child or step-child wholly dependent on his earnings, the minimum payment shall be 25 per cent of the prescribed amount, *i.e.* \$10,306·50. If a worker dies leaving no dependants, reasonable expenses in connection with medical attendance and burial are payable to the person by whom the expenses were properly incurred.

Disability or death caused by certain specified industrial diseases due to the nature of a worker's employment is compensable at the same rates and under the same conditions as those applying in the case of injury.

INDUSTRIAL ACCIDENTS

Statistics of industrial accidents in Western Australia are compiled on two bases, namely (i) those which resulted in absence from work for one day or more, and (ii) those which resulted in absence from work for one week or more. This allows comparison to be made with information relating to other States or countries, which publish statistics compiled variously on one or other of these bases.

The statistics contained in the following tables are derived from details of claims for workers' compensation paid by insurers and self-insurers. They relate to claims *reported to have been closed* during the year ended 30 June 1977.

The figures do not represent all industrial accidents which actually occurred during the year because: (i) they refer to claims closed; (ii) in the case of non-fatal accidents, they include only those which resulted in absence from work for one day or more (or one week

or more); (iii) only accidents coming within the scope of the *Workers' Compensation Act, 1912-1977* are included in the statistics, which therefore exclude industrial accidents resulting in the death of, or injury to, self-employed persons and persons employed by the Australian Government. (Compensation for Australian Government employees is provided by the *Compensation (Commonwealth Government Employees) Act 1971.*); and (iv) the statistics include only accidents occurring at work site or in the course of the worker's normal duties and do not therefore include 'journey' cases, i.e. death of, or injury to, an employee while travelling between his place of residence and the place of employment. During the year ended 30 June 1977, 799 claims were reported closed in respect of 'journey' cases resulting in absence from work for one day or more, the total time lost being 3,027 weeks and the cost of claims, \$560,530. In respect of 'journey' cases resulting in absence from work for one week or more, 491 cases were reported closed. The total time lost was 2,886 weeks and the cost of claims was \$517,694.

The statistics relate only to accidents, and particulars of cases of industrial disease are therefore excluded.

For the purpose of these statistics, each claim is treated as a separate industrial accident and data are prepared from details of claims reported closed during the year under review (in this instance, the year ended 30 June 1977). In respect of reopened claims, the additional time lost and additional costs are included in the tables but, to avoid duplication, such cases have been excluded from the numbers of accidents shown. Reopened claims reported closed in 1976-77 numbered 3,178 and represented 7,650 weeks' time lost.

The following definitions should be borne in mind when considering the data shown in the tables. *Cost of claims* means the *total* amount of payments made (principally in the form of compensation for loss of wages, and for medical and hospital expenses, and lump sum settlements) in respect of claims reported closed during the year. The figures do not therefore necessarily represent amounts actually paid in the year under review. *Time lost* means the *total* time lost (i.e. from date of injury) in respect of claims reported closed during the year. The term is therefore not necessarily restricted to time lost during the year under review, since the accident may have occurred in an earlier year.

Details of the number of industrial accidents, cost of claims and time lost are shown in the next table for the year 1976-77.

The first table on page 484 gives details of fatal and non-fatal industrial accidents for 1976-77, according to broad industry groups.

INDUSTRIAL ACCIDENTS—1976-77

Particulars	Accidents resulting in absence from work for—					
	One day or more			One week or more		
	Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females	Persons
Fatal accidents—						
Number	20	....	20	20	....	20
Cost of claims (a)—						
Total	332	....	332	332	....	332
Average per accident	16,592	....	16,592	16,592	....	16,592
Non-fatal accidents—						
Number	31,428	3,137	34,565	18,200	1,921	20,121
Cost of claims (a)—						
Total	17,619	1,659	19,278	16,278	1,533	17,811
Average per accident	561	529	558	894	798	885
Time lost (a)—						
Total	86,750	10,495	97,246	80,216	9,870	90,086
Average per accident	2.8	3.3	2.8	4.4	5.1	4.5

(a) See definitions above.

INDUSTRIAL CONDITIONS

INDUSTRIAL ACCIDENTS—INDUSTRY GROUPS: 1976-77

Industry group	Fatal accidents		Non-fatal accidents			
	Number	Cost of claims (a) (\$'000)	Number	Per cent of total	Cost of claims (a) (\$'000)	Time lost (a) (weeks)
TIME LOST—ONE DAY OR MORE						
Agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting	1	2	1,174	3·4	738	4,121
Mining	5	54	3,302	9·6	2,452	9,576
Manufacturing	5	79	13,034	37·7	6,561	34,086
Electricity, gas and water	1	28	679	2·0	427	2,031
Construction	2	61	5,909	17·1	3,734	18,544
Wholesale and retail trade	1	29	3,552	10·3	1,449	8,231
Transport and storage	2	27	2,920	8·4	1,781	8,859
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	1	1	279	0·8	142	776
Community services	...	...	1,996	5·8	1,097	5,969
Entertainment, recreation, restaurants, hotels, etc.	...	...	1,276	3·7	703	4,035
Other industries	2	50	444	1·3	194	1,017
Total	20	332	34,565	100·0	19,278	97,246
TIME LOST—ONE WEEK OR MORE						
Agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting	1	2	882	4·4	707	3,964
Mining	5	54	1,804	9·0	2,279	8,855
Manufacturing	5	79	7,350	36·5	6,005	31,299
Electricity, gas and water	1	28	378	1·9	396	1,880
Construction	2	61	3,439	17·1	3,490	17,323
Wholesale and retail trade	1	29	1,992	9·9	1,294	7,439
Transport and storage	2	27	1,841	9·1	1,670	8,312
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	1	1	169	0·8	131	723
Community services	...	...	1,181	5·9	1,001	5,558
Entertainment, recreation, restaurants, hotels, etc.	...	...	840	4·2	665	3,811
Other industries	2	50	245	1·2	175	921
Total	20	332	20,121	100·0	17,811	90,086

n.e.i. denotes 'not elsewhere included'.

(a) See definitions on page 483.

Statistics in greater detail, as well as analyses according to additional characteristics, are available in the publications, *Industrial Accidents (Series A)* (Catalogue No. 6301·5), which relates to accidents resulting in death or absence from work for one day or more, and *Industrial Accidents (Series B)* (Catalogue No. 6302·5), relating to accidents resulting in death or absence from work for one week or more. These publications are issued annually by the Western Australian Office of the Australian Bureau of Statistics.

NON-FATAL ACCIDENTS—DURATION OF TIME LOST (a): 1976-77

Duration of time lost	Males		Females		Persons		
	Number	Time lost (weeks)	Number	Time lost (weeks)	Number	Time lost	
						Weeks	Per cent of total
1 day but under 1 week	13,228	6,535	1,216	626	14,444	7,160	7·4
1 week but under 2 weeks	8,916	11,453	947	1,205	9,863	12,659	13·0
2 weeks but under 4 weeks	4,919	12,892	496	1,310	5,415	14,202	14·6
4 weeks but under 6 weeks	1,663	7,847	173	817	1,836	8,664	8·9
6 weeks but under 8 weeks	931	6,304	84	572	1,015	6,875	7·1
8 weeks but under 13 weeks	981	9,705	98	960	1,079	10,665	11·0
13 weeks but under 26 weeks	489	8,554	62	1,138	551	9,692	10·0
26 weeks but under 52 weeks	195	6,819	40	1,432	235	8,251	8·5
52 weeks but under 104 weeks	85	6,169	17	1,169	102	7,338	7·5
104 weeks but under 156 weeks	12	1,530	4	499	16	2,029	2·1
156 weeks or more	9	2,061	...	...	9	2,061	2·1
Total—One day or more	31,428	79,868	3,137	9,727	34,565	89,596	92·1
Reopened claims (b)	...	6,882	...	768	...	7,650	7·9
Total	31,428	86,750	3,137	10,495	34,565	97,246	100·0

(a) See definition on page 483. (b) Additional time lost which cannot be allocated to appropriate groups. The number of reopened claims reported was 3,178.

Chapter X—continued

Part 2—Employment

NOTE. In addition to the employment data appearing in this Part, references to the numbers of persons engaged in particular activities are to be found elsewhere in the Year Book. In Chapter V, for example, Part 1 shows numbers engaged in teaching, Part 3 contains details of hospital staffs, and employment in building appears in Part 5. In Chapter VIII, Part 1 gives employment in fishing, Part 2 provides information on employment at mines, and Part 3 includes tables relating wholly, or in part, to employment in factories. Chapter IX, Part 2 gives numbers employed in Retail and Selected Service Establishments, and Part 3 shows numbers engaged in various types of transport undertakings.

The most detailed and comprehensive statistics of employment of the population are those which are derived from the periodic Population Census. Among the most useful of the tabulations based on these enumerations are those which classify the population according to occupational status, industry, and occupation. The statistics relating to the Census of 30 June 1971 appear in *Western Australian Year Book*, No. 16—1977 and the four previous issues. Tabulations in respect of the Census of 30 June 1976 are not yet available. However, recent information is available from estimates of the civilian labour force (see *Labour Force Survey* below).

THE LABOUR FORCE

The labour force comprises persons aged fifteen years and over who were in one of the following categories: those who worked for payment or profit at any time during the week preceding the survey; those who had a job from which they were temporarily absent; those who were temporarily laid off without pay for the whole of the week; and those who did not work, did not have a job and were actively looking for work.

Persons helping but not receiving wages or salary who usually worked less than fifteen hours per week are excluded from the labour force. Bonded trainees (including trainee teachers) and cadets engaged in full-time study at educational institutions are also excluded, even though the institution is conducted by their employer.

The unemployed members of the labour force are those persons who did no work during the week preceding the survey and either looked for work (having no job) or were temporarily laid off from a job.

The approach adopted in determining the labour force conforms closely to the recommendations of the Eighth International Conference of Labour Statisticians held at Geneva in 1954 and to the approach used at the Censuses. Accordingly, any labour force activity, however little, during the week preceding the survey results in the person being counted in the labour force. Thus many persons whose main activity is not a labour force one (*e.g.* housewife, full-time student) are drawn into the labour force by virtue of part-time or occasional labour force activity in that week. On the other hand, the definition excludes persons who may frequently or usually participate in the labour force but who, during that week, happened to have withdrawn from the labour force.

Labour Force Survey

The Australian Statistician prepares estimates of the civilian labour force based on results of the population survey which is carried out on a sample basis throughout Australia each month. (Prior to February 1978, the survey was conducted in February,

May, August and November each year.) Selected private dwellings (houses, flats, etc.) and other dwellings (hotels, motels, etc.) are visited in the course of each survey. Information is obtained by means of personal interviews carried out by specially trained enumerators. The results of the survey are published by the Australian Statistician in the quarterly and annual releases entitled *The Labour Force* (Catalogue Nos. 6203.0 and 6204.0 respectively) and in the annual *Labour Statistics* (Catalogue No. 6101.0). Until the issue in May 1975 of *The Labour Force, November 1974*, which gave details for each State and Territory, all published figures related to Australia as a whole, and particulars for individual States were not available.

The two following tables show estimates of the employment status of the civilian population of the Australian States and Territories for November 1977 and similar details for Western Australia since November 1974. The figures relate to all persons aged fifteen years and over except members of the permanent armed forces and certain diplomatic personnel customarily excluded from census and estimated populations.

CIVILIAN POPULATION 15 YEARS OF AGE AND OVER—EMPLOYMENT STATUS PERSONS—NOVEMBER 1977

State or Territory	Employed			Unemployed		Total labour force		Not in labour force ('000)	Civilian population aged 15 and over ('000)
	Agri-culture ('000)	Other industries ('000)	Total ('000)	Number ('000)	Per cent of labour force	Number ('000)	Per cent of population		
New South Wales	105.8	1,979.2	2,085.0	110.9	5.1	2,195.9	60.4	1,438.8	3,634.8
Victoria	85.7	1,516.3	1,602.1	82.9	4.9	1,685.0	61.7	1,048.0	2,733.0
Queensland	85.5	737.6	823.1	46.2	5.3	869.3	58.4	620.1	1,489.4
South Australia	41.2	505.6	546.8	29.6	5.1	576.4	61.5	360.2	936.6
Western Australia	45.0	459.8	504.7	26.8	5.0	531.5	62.5	319.5	851.0
Tasmania	10.9	155.3	166.2	9.5	5.4	175.7	58.9	122.7	298.4
Northern Territory	(a)	41.5	42.4	2.7	6.0	45.1	68.6	20.7	65.8
Australian Capital Territory	(a)	94.4	94.6	5.7	5.6	100.2	69.6	43.9	144.1
AUSTRALIA	375.3	5,489.6	5,864.9	314.3	5.1	6,179.2	60.9	3,973.9	10,153.1

(a) Subject to sampling variability too high for most practical uses.

CIVILIAN POPULATION 15 YEARS OF AGE AND OVER—EMPLOYMENT STATUS

Month	Employed			Unemployed		Total labour force		Not in labour force ('000)	Civilian population aged 15 and over ('000)
	Agri-culture ('000)	Other industries ('000)	Total ('000)	Number ('000)	Per cent of labour force	Number ('000)	Per cent of population		

MALES

1974—November	31.3	278.8	310.0	9.3	2.9	319.3	81.7	71.5	390.9
1975—November	38.1	286.2	324.4	11.9	3.5	336.3	82.6	71.1	407.3
1976—February	35.8	296.4	332.1	9.8	2.9	342.0	83.5	67.7	409.7
May	34.9	298.4	333.3	10.4	3.0	343.7	83.0	70.3	414.0
August	34.3	293.2	327.5	10.9	3.2	338.4	81.7	75.6	414.0
November	36.4	295.5	331.9	10.8	3.1	342.7	81.9	75.9	418.6
1977—February	36.6	301.5	338.1	12.4	3.6	350.5	83.0	71.8	422.3
May	41.6	294.7	336.3	11.5	3.3	347.8	82.1	76.0	423.8
August	34.8	294.4	329.2	13.1	3.8	342.3	80.8	81.2	423.5
November	35.1	292.4	327.5	13.8	4.0	341.3	79.6	87.5	428.8

FEMALES

1974—November	7.3	153.2	160.5	8.9	5.2	169.3	44.0	215.4	384.7
1975—November	8.0	164.1	172.1	11.4	6.2	183.4	46.3	212.7	396.1
1976—February	8.3	162.8	171.1	12.5	6.8	183.7	46.0	215.2	398.9
May	9.1	168.7	177.8	12.5	6.6	190.3	47.3	211.8	402.1
August	8.8	164.5	173.3	10.7	5.8	184.0	45.6	219.6	403.6
November	8.3	165.7	174.1	9.5	5.2	183.5	44.9	224.9	408.4
1977—February	9.7	165.5	175.2	14.7	7.7	189.9	46.0	222.8	412.7
May	12.2	167.8	180.0	11.0	5.8	191.0	46.1	223.7	414.8
August	9.5	167.6	177.1	12.6	6.6	189.7	45.4	227.9	417.6
November	9.9	167.4	177.2	13.0	6.8	190.2	45.1	232.0	422.3

**CIVILIAN POPULATION 15 YEARS OF AGE AND OVER
EMPLOYMENT STATUS—*continued***

Month	Employed			Unemployed		Total labour force		Not in labour force ('000)	Civilian population aged 15 and over ('000)		
	Agriculture ('000)	Other industries ('000)	Total ('000)	Number ('000)	Per cent of labour force	Number ('000)	Per cent of population				
PERSONS											
1974—November	38·6	431·9	470·5	18·2	3·7	488·7	63·0	286·9	775·6		
1975—November	46·1	450·3	496·4	23·3	4·5	519·7	64·7	283·7	803·4		
1976—February	44·1	459·2	503·3	22·3	4·3	525·6	65·0	283·0	808·6		
May	44·0	467·2	511·2	22·9	4·3	534·1	65·4	282·0	816·1		
August	43·2	457·7	500·8	21·6	4·1	522·4	63·9	295·2	817·6		
November	44·7	461·3	506·0	20·2	3·8	526·2	63·6	300·8	827·0		
1977—February	46·2	467·1	513·3	27·1	5·0	540·4	64·7	294·6	835·0		
May	53·8	462·5	516·3	22·6	4·2	538·9	64·3	299·7	838·6		
August	44·3	462·0	506·3	25·7	4·8	532·0	63·2	309·1	841·1		
November	45·0	459·8	504·7	26·8	5·0	531·5	62·5	319·5	851·0		

ESTIMATES OF EMPLOYMENT

In addition to employment data provided by the census and the labour force survey, there are available monthly estimates of the number of wage and salary earners in civilian employment. The prime purpose of this series is to measure, as nearly as possible with available data, *current monthly trends* in employment in the defined field.

The estimates, except those relating to government employment (see page 489), are based on comprehensive data referred to as 'benchmarks', derived for the purpose from the results of the 1971 Population Census and other relevant sources. Month-to-Month changes shown by current returns are linked to the benchmark data to derive the monthly estimates. The figures used for this purpose are obtained from three main sources: (i) current pay-roll tax returns, which are lodged by all employers paying more than \$60,000 per annum in wages, other than those specifically exempted under the pay-roll tax legislation; (ii) current returns from government bodies; and (iii) some other current returns of employment (e.g. for hospitals). The balance, *i.e.* unrecorded private employment, is estimated.

The figures relate only to civilian wage and salary earners, not to the total labour force. They therefore exclude employers, self-employed persons, unpaid helpers, members of the defence forces and the unemployed. Employees in agriculture and in private domestic service are not included in the estimates because the available data are inadequate.

As the results of each successive population census become available it is the practice to derive from them new benchmarks for the monthly employment series, and to revise the published estimates for all periods subsequent to the date of the previous census. Benchmarks for June 1971 were established by analysing data from the 1971 Census and other relevant sources such as special returns from government bodies and economic censuses and surveys.

The industry classification used is the Australian Standard Industrial Classification, which is described in the publication *Australian Standard Industrial Classification* (Preliminary Edition), 1969, Volume 1, issued by the Australian Statistician, Canberra. This industry classification is not directly comparable with those adopted for population censuses before 1971 and used in estimates of civilian employment published in the 1975 Year Book and earlier issues.

The estimated monthly changes are derived mainly from returns from employers relating to establishments or enterprises, while the benchmark figures were derived from particulars recorded for individuals on population census schedules, which do not in all cases provide sufficiently precise information to allow accurate coding of industry. Industry dissections of the census totals of wage and salary earners were therefore adjusted to make them consistent as far as possible with industry coding at the establishment level.

Current data supplied by reporting enterprises or establishments generally refer to persons on the pay-roll for the last pay-period in each month. Persons who are on paid leave or who work during part of the pay-period and are unemployed or on strike during the rest of the period are generally counted as employed. Those not shown on employers' pay-rolls because they are on leave without pay, on strike or stood down for the entire period are excluded.

For the period from June 1966 to June 1971 detailed industry figures for each State and Australia, and the government employment series, were published by the Australian Statistician, Canberra in two special bulletins *Employed Wage and Salary Earners* (Catalogue No. 6214.0) issued on 24 April 1970 and 11 January 1972. Estimates according to industry which appear in those bulletins are not directly comparable with those shown below, but it is expected that in due course a revised series will be published for the period from June 1966 to May 1971, classified according to the Australian Standard Industrial Classification. However, it may not be possible to provide as much industry detail as for June 1971 and subsequent periods. It is not practicable to derive comparable estimates for periods prior to June 1966.

Employment according to Industry

The table below shows the number of wage and salary earners in civilian employment in Western Australia in various industry divisions and sub-divisions.

WAGE AND SALARY EARNERS IN CIVILIAN EMPLOYMENT—INDUSTRY
 (Excluding defence forces and employees in agriculture and private domestic service)
 (Thousands)

Industry division and sub-division	1973		1974		1975		1976		1977
	June	Dec.	June	Dec.	June	Dec.	June	Dec.	June
MALES									
Forestry, fishing and hunting	1·8	1·7	1·8	1·7	1·7	1·7	1·7	1·7	1·8
Mining	17·8	18·3	19·0	20·4	20·3	20·0	19·6	19·8	20·5
Manufacturing	51·3	53·0	53·3	53·1	53·0	54·4	54·4	54·6	54·3
Electricity, gas and water	5·9	5·9	6·2	6·3	6·7	6·5	6·5	6·5	7·2
Construction	33·2	32·2	33·1	32·3	35·2	31·6	31·6	30·9	31·4
Wholesale trade	20·9	22·0	21·6	21·4	21·0	21·6	22·0	22·2	22·0
Retail trade	23·0	23·4	23·7	23·4	23·4	24·3	24·9	26·1	26·8
Transport and storage	19·7	21·4	20·3	21·4	20·0	20·9	20·0	20·4	19·9
Communication	5·6	6·3	5·9	6·4	6·0	6·0	5·9	6·0	5·9
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	13·8	14·1	14·4	14·0	14·2	14·0	14·2	14·5	14·6
Public administration and defence	13·0	13·3	13·8	14·0	14·4	14·6	14·6	14·6	14·8
Community services—									
Health	5·1	5·4	5·6	5·7	6·0	6·4	6·6	6·8	7·0
Education, libraries, museums and art galleries	8·6	8·3	9·1	8·7	9·7	9·3	10·3	9·9	11·4
Other (a)	6·7	6·8	7·1	7·2	7·4	7·6	7·5	7·5	7·8
Entertainment, recreation, restaurants, hotels and personal services	7·5	8·2	8·1	8·3	8·8	9·0	8·4	8·7	8·6
Total	233·8	240·5	243·0	244·7	247·9	247·9	248·4	250·4	253·8
FEMALES									
Forestry, fishing and hunting	0·1	0·2	0·2	0·2	0·2	0·2	0·2	0·2	0·2
Mining	1·7	1·7	1·8	2·0	2·1	2·2	2·1	2·2	2·2
Manufacturing	11·7	12·5	12·5	11·8	11·5	12·0	11·9	12·0	11·6
Electricity, gas and water	0·5	0·5	0·5	0·5	0·5	0·6	0·6	0·6	0·5
Construction	1·6	1·6	1·6	1·5	1·5	1·5	1·6	1·6	1·7
Wholesale trade	8·2	8·7	9·0	8·5	8·6	8·4	8·7	8·7	8·5
Retail trade	26·1	28·2	27·6	28·2	26·6	27·7	26·9	28·6	28·7
Transport and storage	2·6	2·6	2·7	2·6	2·6	2·7	2·7	2·8	2·8
Communication	2·3	2·4	2·4	2·5	2·4	2·3	2·3	2·2	2·2
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	12·5	12·9	13·3	12·9	12·9	12·9	13·5	14·0	14·3
Public administration and defence	6·3	6·7	7·3	7·4	8·2	8·4	8·6	8·6	8·7
Community services—									
Health	21·4	21·8	22·5	22·8	23·4	23·4	24·2	24·9	25·7
Education, libraries, museums and art galleries	12·0	10·3	13·6	11·8	15·5	12·9	16·4	14·5	18·2
Other (a)	2·9	2·8	2·8	2·9	2·9	2·9	3·0	3·0	3·3
Entertainment, recreation, restaurants, hotels and personal services	13·4	14·1	14·4	14·5	14·3	*14·6	14·2	14·3	14·1
Total	123·1	127·0	132·3	130·1	133·1	*132·6	*136·8	138·3	142·9

WAGE AND SALARY EARNERS IN CIVILIAN EMPLOYMENT—INDUSTRY—*continued*
 (Excluding defence forces and employees in agriculture and private domestic service)
 (Thousands)

Industry division and sub-division	1973		1974		1975		1976		1977
	June	Dec.	June	Dec.	June	Dec.	June	Dec.	June
PERSONS									
Forestry, fishing and hunting	1.9	1.9	2.0	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	2.0
Mining	19.5	20.0	20.8	22.4	22.2	21.7	22.0	22.0	22.7
Manufacturing	63.0	65.5	65.8	64.9	64.5	66.4	66.3	66.6	65.9
Electricity, gas and water	6.4	6.4	6.7	6.8	7.2	7.1	7.1	7.1	7.7
Construction	34.8	33.8	34.7	33.8	36.7	33.1	33.2	32.5	33.1
Wholesale trade	29.1	30.7	30.6	29.9	29.6	30.0	30.7	30.9	30.5
Retail trade	49.1	51.7	51.4	51.6	50.0	52.0	51.8	54.7	55.5
Transport and storage	22.3	24.0	23.0	24.0	22.6	23.6	22.7	23.2	22.7
Communication	7.9	8.7	8.3	8.9	8.4	8.3	8.2	8.2	8.1
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	26.3	27.0	27.7	26.9	27.1	26.9	27.7	28.5	28.9
Public administration and defence	19.3	20.0	21.1	21.4	22.6	23.0	23.2	23.2	23.5
Community services—									
Health	26.5	27.2	28.1	28.5	29.4	29.8	30.8	31.7	32.7
Education, libraries, museums and art galleries	20.6	18.6	22.7	20.5	25.2	22.2	26.7	24.4	29.6
Other (a)	9.6	9.6	9.9	10.1	10.3	10.5	10.5	10.5	11.1
Entertainment, recreation, restaurants, hotels and personal services	20.9	22.3	22.5	22.8	23.1	*23.6	22.6	23.0	22.7
Total	356.8	367.5	375.3	374.7	381.0	380.5	385.2	388.6	396.7

(a) See letterpress Employment according to Industry on previous page.

* Revised.

The figures appearing against the item 'Other' under the heading 'Community services' comprise employees in the industry sub-divisions *Welfare and charitable services and religious institutions* and *Other community services* including police and prisons. Between June 1973 and June 1977 the number of wage and salary earners in civilian employment in Western Australia rose from 356,800 to 396,700.

Government Employment

Employees of government and semi-government authorities are included in the figures shown in the table on pages 488-9. Estimates of the numbers employed by Australian Government, State Government, and local government authorities are available separately. They include not only those engaged in administrative activities but also employees on services such as railways, road transport, air transport, shipping, education, health, public hospitals (other than those run by religious or charitable institutions), migrant hostels, banks, postal and telecommunications, broadcasting and television, police, factories, marketing authorities, electricity generation and supply, water conservation, irrigation, road and bridge construction, harbour works and other public works. In the following table, government employment so defined is shown for the months of June and December in the period from June 1973 to June 1977.

GOVERNMENT AUTHORITIES—CIVILIAN EMPLOYEES IN WESTERN AUSTRALIA(*) (a) (Thousands)

Month	Australian Government (b)			State Government (b) (c)			Local government (c)			Total (b)		
	Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females	Persons
1973—												
June	15.7	5.8	21.4	53.8	28.2	82.0	6.7	1.2	7.8	76.1	35.1	111.2
Dec.	16.6	6.0	22.5	53.9	27.6	81.5	6.4	1.2	7.6	76.9	34.8	111.7
1974—												
June	16.3	6.2	22.5	56.3	31.6	87.9	6.5	1.2	7.7	79.1	39.0	118.1
Dec.	17.0	6.4	23.4	56.5	30.1	86.6	6.7	1.3	8.0	80.2	37.8	118.0
1975—												
June	16.8	6.8	23.6	58.1	34.4	92.5	8.8	1.4	10.2	83.7	42.6	126.3
Dec.	16.8	6.9	23.7	57.9	32.4	90.2	6.8	1.3	8.1	81.5	40.5	122.1
1976—												
June	16.6	6.6	23.3	59.1	36.6	95.7	6.7	1.3	8.0	82.4	44.6	127.0
Dec.	16.5	6.6	23.1	59.0	35.1	94.1	6.7	1.4	8.1	82.2	43.2	125.3
1977—												
June	16.4	6.6	23.0	61.1	39.6	100.7	6.7	1.4	8.2	84.2	47.6	131.8

(a) Included in the figures shown in the table on pages 488-9.
 (c) Excludes a small number of employees engaged in agriculture.(b) Includes employees of semi-government authorities.
 (*) Figures revised

UNEMPLOYMENT

A full count of unemployed persons in Western Australia is available only from population censuses. For the purpose of the Censuses of 30 June 1971 and 1976, unemployed members of the labour force were those persons who did no work during the week preceding the census enumeration and either looked for work (having no job) or were temporarily laid off from a job. In addition, estimates of the number of unemployed are made monthly from data obtained during the Labour Force Surveys (see letterpress *Labour Force Survey* on pages 484-7).

Department of Employment and Industrial Relations

Monthly figures are compiled by the Department of Employment and Industrial Relations from the operations of its Commonwealth Employment Service. These data provide indicators of movement in the level of unemployment and the number of unfilled vacancies.

The department makes a count of the number of persons, registered with the Employment Service for employment on the Friday nearest to the end of the month, who claimed at the time of registering that they were not employed and who were seeking full-time employment. Included in the figures are persons who have been referred to employers but whose employment was still unconfirmed, and those who had recently obtained employment without notifying the department. Also available from the Department of Employment and Industrial Relations is the number of vacancies, registered by employers, which were recorded as unfilled at the end of the month.

UNEMPLOYED PERSONS AND UNFILLED VACANCIES CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO OCCUPATIONAL GROUP

Occupational group	At end of June (a)—									
	1975			1976			1977			
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total	
UNEMPLOYED PERSONS (b) (c)										
Rural	607	22	629	726	11	737	801	22	823	
Professional and semi-professional	335	155	490	289	176	465	412	312	724	
Clerical and administrative	1,219	4,171	5,390	1,049	4,693	5,742	1,498	4,809	6,307	
Skilled building and construction	352	....	352	473	....	473	832	....	832	
Skilled metal and electrical	504	1	505	826	1	827	1,011	5	1,016	
Other skilled (d)	225	46	271	193	39	232	320	42	362	
Semi-skilled	2,604	721	3,325	3,320	855	4,175	4,597	949	5,546	
Unskilled manual....	3,309	17	3,326	5,156	19	5,175	6,005	43	6,048	
Service occupations (e)	877	1,838	2,715	1,013	2,264	3,277	1,386	2,529	3,915	
Total	10,032	6,971	17,003	13,045	8,058	21,103	16,862	8,711	25,573	
UNFILLED VACANCIES (f)										
Rural	40	9	49	46	4	50	70	6	76	
Professional and semi-professional	77	112	189	38	81	119	89	86	175	
Clerical and administrative	114	147	261	169	152	321	252	246	498	
Skilled building and construction	110	....	110	121	....	121	61	....	61	
Skilled metal and electrical	511	3	514	320	....	320	296	2	298	
Other skilled (d)	108	....	108	67	6	73	43	11	54	
Semi-skilled	450	42	492	257	71	328	256	41	297	
Unskilled manual....	357	19	376	87	5	92	83	12	95	
Service occupations (e)	65	182	247	59	143	202	74	132	206	
Total	1,832	514	2,346	1,164	462	1,626	1,224	536	1,760	

(a) At the Friday nearest to the end of June, (b) Persons who claimed when registering with the Commonwealth Employment Service that they were not employed and who were seeking full-time employment. Includes those referred to employers but whose employment was still unconfirmed, and those who had recently obtained employment without notifying the Commonwealth Employment Service. Includes also persons receiving unemployment benefit. (c) Includes persons seeking apprenticeships, cadetships and other forms of training. (d) Includes skilled workers in mining and in the following trades: stone, glass, chemicals, leather, rubber, clothing, textiles, footwear, food, drink, tobacco, wood, furnishing, paper, and printing. (e) Includes hairdressers; private domestic, hotel and guest-house workers; caretakers and cleaners; and protective service occupations. (f) Includes apprenticeships, cadetships and other forms of training.

The previous table gives a classification, according to occupational group, of unemployed persons and unfilled vacancies in Western Australia at the end of June of the years 1975 to 1977. The figures are taken from the *Monthly Review of the Employment Situation*, which is published by the Department of Employment and Industrial Relations and contains similar statistics, together with additional information, for each of the Australian States, the Northern Territory and for Australia as a whole.

Applications for unemployment benefit are received by the Department of Employment and Industrial Relations acting on behalf of the Department of Social Security. Persons seeking unemployment benefit must register with the Commonwealth Employment Service (see below), which is responsible for certifying that suitable employment is not available before benefits can be paid. Statistics of the number of persons receiving unemployment benefits are given on page 221.

COMMONWEALTH EMPLOYMENT SERVICE

The Commonwealth Employment Service is established under the provisions of the *Re-establishment and Employment Act* 1945. The main functions of the Service are to assist people seeking employment to obtain positions best suited to their training, experience, abilities and qualifications, and to assist employers seeking labour to obtain employees best suited to the kinds of work being offered.

Specialised facilities are provided for young people, including training and the payment of living-away-from-home allowances for apprentices; persons with physical and mental handicaps; former members of the defence forces; Aborigines; rural workers; and persons with professional and technical qualifications. Professional counselling is provided without charge by a staff of qualified psychologists and is available to any person, but is provided particularly for those persons referred by offices of the Commonwealth Employment Service and those who are disadvantaged or suffering any major handicap with respect to employment. A Career Reference Centre has been established in Perth to enable members of the public to obtain information on courses and provide them with the opportunity of investigating at leisure their career choices. The Centre provides information in a more extensive manner than is possible in an employment interview or when a visit is made to a school.

The Commonwealth Employment Service administers the National Employment and Training System which came into operation on 1 October 1974. The system provides subsidised training in the form of full-time, part-time and in-plant courses covering a wide range of occupations and industries. Correspondence courses are also available. Provision is made for the payment to trainees of living allowances, reimbursements of expenditure on fees, books and equipment, and certain other benefits. Employers who provide properly supervised training are eligible for a subsidy from the Australian Government. The Special Youth Employment Training Programme operates as part of the National Employment and Training System and allows for subsidies to employers who employ and provide on-the-job training for up to six months for young people aged 15 to 24 years who have previously experienced significant difficulty in obtaining employment. The primary consideration under the National Employment and Training System is to direct assistance to those who, because of a lack of skill, are experiencing employment difficulties.

The Commonwealth Rebate for Apprentice Full Time Training scheme applies to all apprentices taken on after 14 January 1977. It aims to encourage employers to train apprentices by subsidising the cost of releasing apprentices during paid working hours to attend or study a basic trade course of technical education or a formal off-the-job training course. The technical education rebate can apply during any year of apprenticeship but the off-the-job rebate can apply only during the first three years of apprenticeship.

The Commonwealth Employment Service is responsible for placing in employment migrant workers sponsored by the Australian Government under migration schemes. This function includes arranging for them to move to their initial employment.

In association with placement activities, regular surveys of the labour market are carried out, and detailed information is supplied to interested Australian Government and State Government departments and instrumentalities and to the public. Employers, employees and other interested persons are advised on labour availability, industrial training and employment opportunities in various occupations, industries and areas and on other matters concerning employment.

In Western Australia at 1 January 1978, the Commonwealth Employment Service operated thirteen offices in Perth and suburbs, and there were offices at Albany, Bunbury, Collie (part-time), Esperance, Geraldton, Kalgoorlie, Kwinana, Mandurah, Manjimup, Merredin, Northam and Port Hedland.

The Commonwealth Employment Service also has a Professional Employment Office in Perth, which deals with the placement of the more highly qualified executive and professional applicants. Experts for overseas service under technical aid programmes are recruited by the Service.

Chapter X—continued

Part 3—Prices

RETAIL PRICES AND PRICE INDEXES

Prices of a limited range of commodities are recorded in the Blue Books of Western Australia from the early years of settlement. Retail prices of food and groceries and average rentals of houses for years extending back to 1901 have been collected by the Australian Statistician, but it was not until 1911 that a systematic collection of retail price statistics was begun. These statistics were used to compile the 'A' Series Index, which covered food, groceries and house rents and was first compiled in 1912 with the year 1911 as base = 1,000. Four other indexes covering a wider range of commodities and services were compiled by the Australian Statistician at different times before the current Consumer Price Index was introduced in 1960 (retrospectively to the September quarter of 1948).

Retail price indexes aim to measure the changes which occur in the general level of prices in a selected field. The basic principle of a price index is to select commodities and services representative of the field to be covered, and to combine their prices at regular intervals by the use of 'weights' which represent the relative importance of the several commodities and services in the selected field taken as a whole.

The items and standards priced are revised from time to time to keep them in harmony with changing conditions. Before each quarterly collection the standards of all items are reviewed after extensive inquiries among manufacturers, wholesalers and retailers. Where changes in the items or standards priced become necessary, suitable adjustments are made in compiling price series to ensure that they reflect only changes in prices for representative goods of constant quality and not differences in prices of differing standards.

Information concerning retail price indexes and their development in Australia is given in the *Official Year Book of Australia* (Catalogue No. 1301.0) and the *Labour Report*, No. 58—1973 (Ref. No. 6.7) published by the Australian Statistician, Canberra.

The Consumer Price Index. The Consumer Price Index measures quarterly changes in the price of a 'basket' of goods and services which account for a high proportion of expenditure by metropolitan wage-and-salary-earner households. The 'basket' covers a wide range of goods and services, arranged in the following groups: Food, Clothing, Housing, Household equipment and operations, Transportation, Tobacco and alcohol, Health and personal care, and Recreation. Each group is in turn divided into sub-groups and expenditure classes (*i.e.* groupings of like items). There are 105 expenditure classes, each with its own weight or measure of relative importance. In calculating the Index, price changes for the various expenditure classes are combined using those weights. Changes in the weighting pattern have been made at approximately five-yearly intervals to account for changes in spending patterns.

The Consumer Price Index is designed to measure price changes affecting a high proportion of metropolitan wage-and-salary-earner households (*i.e.* households located in the State capital cities or in Canberra) which derive at least three quarters of their total income from wages and salaries. The population group for the Consumer Price Index does, however, exclude the top 10 per cent (in terms of income) of such households.

The Index actually comprises nine series of price indexes linked to form a continuous series. The ninth series (*i.e.* the current series) was introduced as from September quarter 1976, with a weighting pattern based on estimated expenditures in 1974-75 obtained from the first household expenditure survey conducted by the Australian Bureau of Statistics (see letterpress *Household Expenditure* on page 494). A broad outline of the weighting

pattern was published in the December quarter 1976 issue of the publication *Consumer Price Index*, and a more detailed statement listing groups, sub-groups and expenditure classes is available from the Australian Statistician on request.

Since the Consumer Price Index is designed to measure the impact of changing prices on metropolitan wage-and-salary-earner households, price movements are monitored in the kinds of retail outlets or other establishments where such households would normally purchase goods and services. This involves collecting prices from many sources including supermarkets, department stores, footwear stores, restaurants, garages, dental surgeries and hairdressers. Items such as bus, rail and air fares, electricity and gas charges, telephone charges, and local government rates are collected from the appropriate authorities and information on rents is obtained from property management companies. Approximately 80,000 separate price quotations are collected each quarter.

Food items are priced at the middle of each month except in the case of some fresh items (fruit, vegetables and fish) where prices are collected more frequently and averaged to obtain monthly prices. Most of the other items are priced quarterly, usually at the middle of the mid month of the quarter (February, May, August and November). Some items are collected during the first month of each quarter and some items, such as local authority rates, need to be priced only once a year.

The Consumer Price Index is compiled for each of the six State capital cities and for Canberra. The separate city indexes measure price movements within each city individually. They enable comparisons to be drawn between cities as to differences in the degree of price movement, but not as to differences in the price level.

CONSUMER PRICE INDEX (a)

Group and selected sub-group	Index number				
	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
PERTH					
Food					
Dairy produce	124.5	141.7	160.9	180.2	205.5
Cereal products	115.8	123.1	142.9	167.1	183.0
Meat and seafoods (b)	134.7	146.8	178.9	211.5	238.4
Fruit and vegetables (c)	126.3	152.9	156.9	166.2	192.2
Soft drinks, ice cream and confectionery	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	108.0
Meals out, take-away food (c)	137.9	156.5	192.9	221.0	244.4
Other food	115.2	121.1	142.8	159.5	183.1
Clothing	126.1	143.3	174.2	202.3	232.9
Housing	139.7	149.1	174.2	209.7	244.5
Household equipment and operation	n.a.	n.a.	154.5	184.1	198.9
Transportation	n.a.	n.a.	158.2	184.9	206.2
Tobacco and alcohol	n.a.	n.a.	167.6	206.4	226.3
Health and personal care (d)	n.a.	n.a.	188.2	156.6	308.1
Recreation (c)	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	104.3
All groups	127.3	140.6	166.1	189.6	219.4
SIX STATE CAPITAL CITIES COMBINED (e)					
Food					
Dairy produce	125.7	149.5	164.0	180.2	201.2
Cereal products	116.4	126.8	150.4	167.8	180.0
Meat and seafoods (b)	135.1	148.7	183.4	212.1	231.8
Fruit and vegetables (c)	127.7	165.4	159.0	167.7	188.4
Soft drinks, ice cream and confectionery	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	105.8
Meals out, take-away food (c)	136.9	154.2	189.4	217.5	240.7
Other food	113.8	119.0	140.2	155.1	178.1
Clothing	125.8	143.0	173.0	201.0	232.5
Housing	142.4	157.8	187.4	221.1	251.8
Household equipment and operation	n.a.	n.a.	153.8	178.3	196.3
Transportation	n.a.	n.a.	173.0	203.8	221.9
Tobacco and alcohol	n.a.	n.a.	170.4	211.1	229.8
Health and personal care (d)	n.a.	n.a.	186.5	151.6	265.8
Recreation (c)	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	104.1
All groups	129.8	146.6	171.1	193.3	220.0

n.a. denotes 'not available'.

(a) Unless otherwise indicated, base of each index is Year 1966-67 = 100. (b) Excludes 'seafoods' prior to October 1976. (c) Base: September quarter 1976 = 100. (d) Base: December quarter 1968 = 100. (e) Weighted average.

In tables dealing with the Consumer Price Index, the figures appearing after the decimal point have little significance for general statistical purposes. They are inserted to avoid distortions that would occur in rounding off the figures to the nearest whole number.

Details of movements in the Consumer Price Index are published quarterly by the Australian Statistician, Canberra for the groups individually and for all groups combined. In addition, index numbers for the Food Group and its component sub-groups are issued monthly in the publication *Consumer Price Index—Monthly Food Group Index Numbers* (Catalogue No. 6402.0). A detailed description of the Consumer Price Index appears in the *Labour Report*, No. 58—1973 (Ref. No. 6.7).

Retail Prices. The average retail prices of selected items of food and groceries in Perth are shown in the following table.

AVERAGE RETAIL PRICES OF SELECTED FOOD AND GROCERY ITEMS—PERTH
(Cents)

Commodity	Unit	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
Bread, delivered—						
Ordinary white loaf	900 g (a)	25.3	28.4	36.1	42.5	46.1
Milk loaf, sliced and wrapped	680 g	n.a.	n.a.	(b) 41.3	46.5	49.8
Flour, self-raising	1 kg pkt (c)	21.8	27.6	36.1	42.4	45.2
Rice	500 g pkt	19.0	21.9	25.4	30.2	33.9
Breakfast cereal, corn based	500 g pkt (d)	n.a.	53.3	59.9	72.4	77.8
Biscuits, dry	225 g pkt (e)	n.a.	28.5	34.3	(f) 39.7	43.8
Peaches	825 g can (g)	37.5	44.8	49.9	57.9	62.1
Pineapple pieces	450 g can	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	(h) 39.4	41.7
Peas, frozen	500 g pkt	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	52.4	57.0
Potatoes	1 lb	8.4	11.6	12.1	15.6	16.4
Onions	1 lb	15.5	15.9	17.1	21.3	19.9
Butter	500 g (i)	55.6	58.9	67.1	81.6	86.2
Cheese, processed	250 g pkt (j)	29.0	32.1	41.6	44.9	49.1
Margarine, table, poly-unsaturated	500 g pkt (k)	n.a.	62.3	73.2	(l) 72.5	82.0
Eggs, 55 g	1 doz	64.4	76.1	89.1	101.8	107.5
Milk—						
Evaporated	410 g can (m)	19.5	21.1	25.1	(f) 26.5	27.6
Fresh, bottled, delivered	2 x 600 ml (n)	24.0	28.7	35.1	42.3	45.7
Bacon, rashers, pre-packed	250 g (o)	47.0	59.2	71.2	91.6	102.1
Chicken, frozen	1 kg	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	145.6	168.5
Beef, corned	340 g can	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	88.9	97.9
Sausages	1 lb	31.2	39.3	38.6	42.5	55.0
Tea	250 g pkt (p)	31.4	32.4	42.3	(f) 47.7	85.9
Coffee, instant	150 g jar	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	163.6	291.1
Sugar	2 kg pkt (q)	45.5	46.5	50.2	53.7	59.2
Jam, strawberry	450 g jar	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	(h) 67.2	76.4
Salmon, imported pink	220 g can	n.a.	66.5	74.9	81.4	100.4
Baked beans (in tomato sauce)	450 g can	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	(r) 33.4
Tomato sauce	300 ml bottle	n.a.	27.9	36.2	38.0	39.4
Baby food, prepared	125 g can (s)	n.a.	13.1	14.8	(f) 17.0	18.1
Beef—						
Rib (without bone)	1 lb	70.7	70.6	61.8	65.6	77.4
Steak—						
Rump	1 lb	135.8	135.8	123.0	129.9	167.9
T-Bone, with fillet	1 lb	111.2	107.9	98.1	109.4	134.9
Chuck	1 lb	75.1	73.9	63.1	67.2	85.6
Silverside, corned	1 lb	78.6	80.4	75.1	76.2	100.5
Lamb—						
Leg	1 lb	67.4	82.7	90.6	97.7	122.0
Chops—						
Loin	1 lb	71.3	84.7	90.3	100.0	125.4
Forequarter	1 lb	62.9	76.0	80.4	87.1	112.1
Pork—						
Leg	1 lb	69.2	90.2	108.5	132.7	144.7
Chops	1 lb	70.4	91.6	106.9	127.6	136.9

n.a. denotes 'not available'.

(a) Bread, 2 lb prior to 1975. (b) Average for six months ended December 1975. (c) Flour, self-raising, 2 lb pkt prior to 1974. (d) Breakfast cereal, corn based, 453 g pkt prior to 1976. (e) Biscuits, dry, 1975, 226 g pkt, 8 oz pkt prior to 1975. (f) Average for nine months ended December 1976. (g) Peaches, 1975 and 1976, 822 g can, 29 oz can prior to 1975. (h) Average for three months ended December 1976. (i) Butter, 454 g prior to 1975. (j) Cheese, processed, 227 g pkt prior to 1975. (k) Margarine, 16 oz pkt prior to 1976. (l) Average for ten months ended December 1976. (m) Milk, evaporated, 14½ oz can prior to 1976. (n) Milk, fresh, two 1-pint bottles prior to 1975. (o) Bacon, rashers, pre-packed, ½ lb pkt prior to 1975. (p) Tea, ½ lb pkt prior to 1976. (q) Sugar, 4 lb pkt prior to 1973. (r) Average for nine months ended December 1977. (s) Baby food, prepared, 127 g can prior to 1976.

Household Expenditure. During the financial years 1974-75 and 1975-76, the Australian Bureau of Statistics conducted two surveys in order to obtain information about the expenditure patterns of private households. The 1974-75 survey was confined to a sample of households in the six State capital cities and Canberra (collection in Darwin being suspended in December 1974 due to cyclone 'Tracy') while the coverage of the 1975-76

survey was extended to include other urban, and rural regions. Perhaps the most important reason for the collection of data relating to expenditure at the household level is to provide information for use in improving the representativeness of the items and the weighting pattern used to compile the Consumer Price Index. Household expenditure statistics also provide data needed for a wide range of policy and research purposes. These include the planning of welfare services; assessing the need for, and effect of, programmes in fields such as housing, education and health; assessing the impact of taxation and government benefits; and improving estimates of private final consumption expenditure in the National Accounts.

The 1974-75 survey obtained data from a sample of 9,095 households in the six State capital cities and Canberra, while the 1975-76 survey sampled 5,896 households in the whole of Australia (except remote and sparsely settled areas). Apart from this difference in geographic coverage, the subject content and general methodology of the two surveys were virtually identical. Detailed results of the two surveys have been published in a series of bulletins issued by the Australian Statistician, Canberra.

The following tables show particulars of household expenditure by States, Territories and Regions.

HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURE BY STATES AND TERRITORIES, 1975-76

Particulars	N.S.W.	Vic.	Qld	S.A.	W.A.	Tas.	N.T.	A.C.T.
Number of households in sample ...	1,583	1,327	846	550	506	422	324	311
Estimated total number of households in population ('000) ...	1,471.2	1,163.0	607.2	374.6	355.4	121.8	12.7	53.7
Average number of persons per household ...	3.11	3.10	3.09	2.86	3.12	3.24	3.25	3.34
Average age of household head (years) ...	46.20	45.95	46.61	45.82	43.79	45.68	36.82	38.06
Average weekly household income (\$) ...	220.78	232.10	220.39	217.27	226.85	210.11	336.51	315.52

AVERAGE WEEKLY HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURE (\$)

Commodity or service—								
Food—								
Bread, cakes and cereals ...	4.05	3.91	3.53	3.62	3.44	3.77	3.75	3.90
Meat and fish ...	7.92	8.64	8.08	7.20	7.44	7.88	9.74	8.91
Dairy products, oils and fats ...	5.18	5.27	5.04	4.53	5.10	5.02	5.87	5.52
Fruit and vegetables ...	4.94	4.92	4.82	4.22	4.67	4.18	8.24	5.66
Other food ...	11.96	12.34	10.10	12.37	11.59	10.49	17.50	14.35
Total, Food ...	34.05	35.07	31.56	31.93	32.24	31.35	45.08	38.34
Current housing costs (a) ...	24.98	24.18	20.91	19.80	25.12	18.34	30.43	34.26
Fuel and power ...	3.87	4.75	3.40	3.43	3.58	4.42	3.35	5.64
Alcohol and tobacco ...	10.72	10.75	8.57	9.16	10.47	9.03	20.26	11.56
Clothing and footwear ...	14.14	16.56	11.17	14.23	12.92	15.01	11.42	17.84
Household equipment and operation ...	16.68	17.92	16.00	17.25	17.66	18.88	23.09	27.03
Medical care and health expenses ...	5.37	5.54	5.11	5.36	4.74	4.45	4.48	5.42
Transport and communication ...	33.98	34.14	30.94	32.42	33.52	35.47	49.97	43.99
Recreation and education ...	14.50	17.02	14.47	17.26	16.68	13.99	21.44	25.28
Miscellaneous goods and services ...	14.47	14.56	15.39	14.03	12.22	13.53	27.60	18.76
Total expenditure ...	172.78	180.49	157.52	164.87	169.15	164.48	237.12	228.13
Selected other payments (b) ...	52.30	46.43	44.35	41.68	51.23	41.24	54.32	104.94

(a) Included in current housing costs are both principal and interest components of any housing loan repayments. Excluded are outright purchase of, or deposit on, dwellings or land, and other payments of a capital nature. (b) The main components of this item are income tax, superannuation contributions, life insurance premiums, purchases of, and deposits on, dwellings and land, and gambling payments. Receipts from sales of dwellings and land, and gambling winnings are offset against payments.

HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURE BY REGIONS

Particulars	1974-75	1975-76			
	All capital cities (a)	All capital cities (b)	Urban regions (c)	Rural regions (d)	Australia
Number of households in sample ...	9,095	2,813	2,225	831	5,869
Estimated total number of households in population ('000) ...	2,634.7	2,692.8	1,105.2	361.6	4,159.5
Average number of persons per household ...	3.08	3.07	3.05	3.35	3.09
Average age of household head (years) ...	44.98	45.24	46.65	47.40	45.80
Average weekly household income (\$) ...	205.92	239.28	201.48	194.63	225.35

For footnotes, see end of table.

HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURE BY REGIONS—*continued*

Particulars	1974-75		1975-76		
	All capital cities (a)	All capital cities (b)	Urban regions (c)	Rural regions (d)	Australia
	AVERAGE WEEKLY HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURE (\$)				
Commodity or service—					
Food					
Bread, cakes and cereals	3.54	3.89	3.72	3.72	3.83
Meat and fish	7.90	8.36	7.52	7.45	8.06
Dairy products, oils and fats	4.68	5.17	4.78	5.80	5.12
Fruit and vegetables	4.69	5.05	4.32	4.73	4.82
Other food	11.57	12.69	10.69	8.62	11.80
Total, Food	32.38	35.16	31.03	30.31	33.64
Current housing costs (e)	22.71	26.95	19.95	10.38	23.65
Fuel and power	3.54	4.10	3.96	3.59	4.02
Alcohol and tobacco	9.25	10.83	9.94	6.76	10.24
Clothing and footwear	13.91	15.74	12.30	10.28	14.35
Household equipment and operation	14.65	18.65	14.88	14.38	17.28
Medical care and health expenses	5.84	5.38	5.08	5.37	5.30
Transport and communication	26.26	34.80	31.65	30.90	33.62
Recreation and education	13.80	16.86	14.20	12.61	15.78
Miscellaneous goods and services	14.62	15.66	12.59	11.32	14.47
Total expenditure	157.00	184.14	155.57	135.90	172.35
Selected other payments (f)	40.62	53.78	41.70	33.63	48.81

(a) The six State Capital Statistical Divisions and the Canberra Statistical District (excluding Queanbeyan) as defined for the purpose of the 1971 Census of Population and Housing. (b) As for footnote (a) but includes Greater Darwin. (c) All towns and urban centres with a population of more than 500 persons (excluding the capital cities) as defined for purposes of the 1971 Census of Population and Housing. (d) Localities with a population of less than 500 persons and rural areas (remote areas with less than 0.15 dwellings per square mile (approximately 0.06 dwellings per square kilometre) were excluded from the survey). (e) Included in current housing costs are both principal and interest components of any housing loan repayments. Excluded are outright purchase of, or deposit on, dwellings or land, and other payments of a capital nature. (f) The main components of this item are income tax, superannuation contributions, life insurance premiums, purchases of, and deposits on, dwellings and land, and gambling payments. Receipts from sales of dwellings and land, and gambling winnings, are offset against payments.

WHOLESALE PRICE INDEXES OF MATERIALS USED IN BUILDING

Two building material indexes are compiled and published by the Australian Statistician. They are the Price Index of Materials used in House Building and the Price Index of Materials used in Building other than House Building. Figures for both indexes are available from July 1966 on a monthly basis and for each financial year from 1966-67, and they were first published in November 1970 and April 1969 respectively. Index numbers are produced for each State capital city and for the six State capital cities combined. The reference base for the indexes is the year $1966-67 = 100$. They are fixed-weights indexes calculated by the method known as 'the weighted arithmetic mean of price relatives'.

Prices used in the indexes relate to specified standards, and are obtained in all State capital cities from representative suppliers of materials used in building. In the main they are collected as at the mid-point of the month to which the index refers.

The separate city indexes measure price movements in each State capital city individually. They enable comparisons to be drawn between capitals as to the difference in the degree of price movement from period to period but not as to differences in price level. Figures are published to one decimal place to avoid distortions that would occur in rounding off the index numbers to the nearest whole number.

Information additional to that shown in the following sections, as well as detailed group index numbers for each State capital city, is given in the *Labour Report*, No. 58—1973 (Ref. No. 6.7), and the monthly publications *Price Index of Materials used in House Building* (Catalogue No. 6408.0) and *Price Index of Materials used in Building other than House Building* (Catalogue No. 6407.0) issued by the Australian Statistician, Canberra.

House Building. The Wholesale Price Index of Materials used in House Building measures changes in prices of selected materials used in the construction of houses. Its composition is in accordance with the usage of materials in actual houses which were selected as representative for the purpose. The index does not purport to represent buildings of any kind other than houses. The house building construction types included are those which use brick, brick veneer, timber, or asbestos-cement sheeting as the principal material for the outer walls. In all cases the selection of materials was based on local usage. The index includes some fifty items which are combined in eleven groups in addition to the 'All groups' index. Some items carry the weight of similar items not directly priced. They are described in terms of fixed specifications with the aim of recording price changes for representative materials of constant quality. The items and weights were derived from reported values of each material used in selected representative houses constructed in or about the year 1968-69 in each State capital city. The selection took account, within the four major construction types, of a range of characteristics of these houses, *e.g.* internal partitions, windows, roofing, etc., as well as whether such things as paths and fences were included in the job.

WHOLESALE PRICE INDEX OF MATERIALS USED IN HOUSE BUILDING
(Base of *each* Index: Year 1966-67 = 100·0)

Group	Value weight (per cent)	Index number				
		1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77

PERTH

Concrete mix, cement and sand	....	7.94	121.7	129.1	148.7	174.8	197.6
Cement products	....	8.14	127.7	138.3	178.8	214.6	248.3
Clay bricks, tiles, etc.	....	16.44	135.1	151.5	190.7	223.4	251.8
Timber, board and joinery	....	29.60	126.9	146.9	179.2	212.9	240.9
Steel products	....	6.07	136.6	153.4	193.8	232.6	263.1
Other metal products	....	7.69	124.8	146.9	165.6	179.9	197.5
Plumbing fixtures, etc.	....	4.59	121.9	131.2	159.0	181.5	224.5
Electrical installation materials	....	1.76	128.1	150.6	172.8	187.1	204.0
Installed appliances	....	4.12	110.7	116.2	140.5	159.5	172.4
Plaster and plaster products	....	4.01	113.1	115.6	128.3	147.7	170.5
Miscellaneous materials	....	9.64	126.7	136.7	164.3	194.0	230.8
All groups	....	100.00	126.9	141.8	172.4	201.9	229.8

SIX STATE CAPITAL CITIES COMBINED (a)

Concrete mix, cement and sand	....	5.73	127.0	137.5	165.7	195.1	217.8
Cement products	....	8.10	139.9	154.3	193.1	227.0	258.9
Clay bricks, tiles, etc.	....	12.85	130.7	146.8	180.3	205.1	227.8
Timber, board and joinery	....	36.16	137.0	169.1	203.5	226.2	254.1
Steel products	....	5.86	136.8	153.8	192.1	229.3	263.2
Other metal products	....	7.20	124.9	146.3	170.3	187.1	207.9
Plumbing fixtures, etc.	....	3.74	129.6	143.2	174.5	201.5	224.3
Electrical installation materials	....	1.63	126.2	146.4	168.3	183.5	201.8
Installed appliances	....	5.13	108.3	117.7	146.4	165.9	181.9
Plaster and plaster products	....	5.64	118.7	122.2	147.8	167.7	178.8
Miscellaneous materials	....	7.96	124.9	135.0	161.5	187.9	210.7
All groups	....	100.00	131.1	151.3	183.4	208.1	232.9

(a) Weighted average.

Building other than House Building. The Wholesale Price Index of Materials used in Building other than House Building measures changes in prices of selected materials used in the construction of buildings other than houses and 'low-rise' flats (in general, those up to three storeys). Its composition is in accordance with the materials usage in actual building projects which were selected as representative for the purpose. The building 'use-types' (*e.g.* office building, factory, etc.) directly represented are 'high-rise' flats (in general, those of more than three storeys); offices; factories; health buildings (*i.e.* hospitals, nurses' quarters, clinics, etc.); education buildings (*i.e.* schools, universities, kindergartens,

etc.); and commercial premises including hotels, hostels, etc., shops, and other business premises. The index includes seventy-two items, which are combined in eleven groups as shown in the next table.

Although the selected materials (or many of them) are also used in house (and low-rise flat) building, in building repair, maintenance and alteration work, and in 'engineering construction' work (e.g. projects such as roads, dams, bridges and the like), the weighting pattern of the index, being designed for the specific purpose mentioned earlier, is not applicable to these other activities of the construction industry. In addition, since the weights are based on an average materials usage over the stated range of building use-types, the index is not necessarily applicable to any specific building or any of the separate use-types.

The items and weights were derived from reported values of each material used in selected representative buildings constructed in or about the year 1966-67. The selection took account of building use-type and construction characteristics (e.g. type of frame, wall, floor, etc.) within use-types.

A single weighting pattern, relating to the whole of Australia, is applied (with minor exceptions) to local price measures in calculating indexes for each State capital city. The index for the six State capital cities combined is a weighted average of individual city indexes. The relative weighting of the capitals is in proportion to the estimated value on completion of building other than house building in the separate States during the three years ended June 1967.

WHOLESALE PRICE INDEX OF MATERIALS USED IN BUILDING OTHER THAN HOUSE BUILDING

(Base of each Index: Year 1966-67 = 100·0)

Group	Value weight (per cent)	Index number				
		1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
PERTH						
Concrete mix, cement and sand	10·41	118·4	125·0	143·0	169·1	194·0
Cement products	3·64	127·5	144·1	171·3	212·2	240·7
Bricks, stone, etc.	5·28	133·3	147·8	185·1	216·3	241·5
Timber, board and joinery	11·90	126·4	151·1	186·9	219·2	249·5
Steel and iron products	30·58	129·2	151·0	198·5	243·5	274·6
Aluminium products	6·01	118·2	128·4	156·0	186·8	209·0
Other metal products	2·59	118·4	146·8	151·4	158·4	178·1
Plumbing fixtures	1·19	127·1	136·6	158·6	176·8	197·4
Miscellaneous materials	7·09	125·6	133·5	156·5	179·5	206·8
Electrical installation materials (a)	8·61	120·5	138·3	157·4	177·4	199·6
Mechanical services components (b)	12·70	132·0	143·6	181·5	201·7	226·0
Special purpose index (c)	78·69	126·0	143·3	178·0	212·7	240·9
All groups	100·00	126·3	142·9	176·7	208·3	235·4

SIX STATE CAPITAL CITIES COMBINED (d)

Concrete mix, cement and sand	10·41	124·5	136·4	164·6	193·0	215·6
Cement products	3·64	135·0	147·7	183·9	220·0	244·7
Bricks, stone, etc.	5·28	130·1	146·3	179·4	202·7	224·0
Timber, board and joinery	11·90	132·9	160·2	194·7	219·3	243·6
Steel and iron products	30·58	130·3	148·8	189·2	223·4	251·7
Aluminium products	6·01	125·4	138·4	169·2	193·6	213·7
Other metal products	2·59	126·4	158·5	162·7	173·3	195·0
Plumbing fixtures	1·19	143·5	159·6	197·7	232·1	251·2
Miscellaneous materials	7·09	124·5	134·2	163·4	186·8	204·2
Electrical installation materials (a)	8·61	120·5	138·3	157·4	177·4	199·6
Mechanical services components (b)	12·70	132·4	143·9	181·3	201·3	225·4
Special purpose index (c)	78·69	129·3	147·0	181·3	210·1	234·5
All groups	100·00	128·9	145·8	179·2	206·2	230·3

(a) Based on Sydney and Melbourne prices.
excluding Electrical installation materials and Mechanical services components.

(b) Based mainly on Sydney and Melbourne prices.
(d) Weighted average.

(c) All groups,

OTHER PRICE INDEXES

In addition to the price indexes already described, the Australian Statistician compiles indexes relating to prices of electrical installation materials, metallic materials, materials used in manufacturing industry, and selected export commodities. Data are published in the monthly releases *Price Index of Electrical Installation Materials* (Catalogue No. 6409.0), *Price Index of Metallic Materials* (Catalogue No. 6410.0), *Price Index of Materials Used in Manufacturing Industry* (Catalogue No. 6411.0) and *Export Price Index* (Catalogue No. 6405.0). Further reference to these indexes will be found in the *Official Year Book of Australia* (Catalogue No. 1301.0) and the *Labour Report* No. 58—1973 (Ref. No. 6·7), published by the Australian Statistician, Canberra.

In October 1976, a new price index was introduced by the Australian Statistician in the monthly bulletin *Price Indexes of Articles Produced by Manufacturing Industry* (Catalogue No. 6412.0). It constitutes a further step in the publication of a range of price indexes of important and defined sectors of the Australian economy.

STATISTICAL SUMMARY FROM 1829

In the next twenty-three pages, a historical summary of some of the more important statistics relating to Western Australia is shown. This is intended to present a general picture of the development of the State, with details being given (wherever they are available) for the year 1829, for every tenth year in the period 1830-1920, and for each single year from 1921. Figures for the periods 1921-1925 have been omitted from the tables in several instances owing to insufficient space. In these cases, the figures are available, if required, from the *Western Australian Year Book*, No. 7—1968 and earlier issues, and the *Statistical Register of Western Australia*.

ESTIMATED POPULATION, NATURAL INCREASE AND MIGRATION (a)

NOTE. A line drawn across a column indicates a break in continuity in the series. Figures above the line exclude full-blood Aborigines; those below the line refer to total population, i.e. including Aborigines.

Year	Population at 31 December			Population increase				Mean population		Popula-tion of Perth Statistical Division (f)	
	Males	Females	Persons	Recorded natural increase (b)	Estimated net migration (c)	Total increase (d)		Year ended—			
						Number	Per cent (e)	30 June	31 Dec-ember		
1829	769	234	1,003	(g)	(g)	(g)	(g)			('000)	
1830	877	295	1,172	(g)	(g)	169	16·85				
1840	1,434	877	2,311	34	123	157	7·29				
1850	3,576	2,310	5,886	132	1,109	1,241	26·72				
1860	9,597	5,749	15,346	379	130	509	3·43	(g)	15,092		
1870	15,511	9,624	25,135	475	7	482	1·96		24,894		
1880	16,985	12,576	29,561	551	129	422	1·45		29,350		
1890	28,854	19,648	48,502	1,021	1,821	2,842	6·22		47,081	20	
1900	110,088	69,879	179,967	3,214	6,495	9,709	5·70		175,113	73	
1910	157,971	118,861	276,832	4,845	6,312	11,157	4·20	266,686	271,019	115·7	
1920	176,895	154,428	331,323	4,761	—	1,298	3,463	1·06	330,023	167·0	
1926	206,797	178,436	385,233	4,951	2,755	7,706	2·04	376,933	380,930	208·4	
1927	215,851	184,046	399,897	5,089	9,575	14,664	3·81	385,780	392,071	216·2	
1928	225,072	189,549	414,621	5,064	9,660	14,724	3·68	399,777	407,576	222·4	
1929	231,361	195,276	426,637	5,121	6,895	12,016	2·90	414,489	420,756	229·0	
1930	232,868	198,742	431,610	5,426	—	4,973	1·17	425,785	429,079	235·1	
1931	232,397	201,289	433,686	4,868	—	2,792	2,076	0·48	431,022	432,347	
1932	233,049	203,271	436,320	4,250	—	1,616	2,634	0·61	433,596	435,041	
1933	234,744	205,898	440,642	4,084	—	238	4,322	0·99	436,798	438,780	
1934	236,140	207,589	443,729	3,725	—	638	3,087	0·70	440,736	442,354	
1935	238,739	210,884	449,623	4,001	—	1,893	5,894	1·33	444,275	446,874	
1936	240,827	213,373	454,200	4,249	—	328	4,577	1·02	449,728	452,294	
1937	244,050	216,492	460,542	4,544	—	1,798	6,342	1·40	454,532	457,328	
1938	246,943	219,741	466,684	4,907	—	6,142	1·33	460,642	463,808	247·7	
1939	249,065	223,315	472,380	4,696	—	1,000	5,696	1·22	466,896	469,780	
1940	248,734	225,342	474,076	4,598	—	2,902	1,696	0·36	472,060	473,397	
1941	246,842	226,371	473,213	4,906	—	5,769	—	0·18	474,180	473,988	
1942	246,816	229,839	476,655	3,791	—	349	3,442	0·73	474,833	476,619	
1943	246,389	231,875	478,264	5,137	—	3,528	1,609	0·34	476,989	476,745	
1944	249,301	235,474	484,775	5,857	—	654	6,511	1·36	478,271	481,498	
1945	251,590	238,498	490,088	5,418	—	105	5,313	1·10	484,720	487,510	
1946	255,310	241,663	496,973	7,277	—	392	6,885	1·40	489,982	492,771	
1947	261,653	247,109	508,762	8,119	—	3,670	11,789	2·37	497,006	502,951	
1948	268,304	253,695	521,999	8,246	—	4,991	13,237	2·60	508,747	514,621	
1949	280,273	263,911	544,184	8,721	—	13,464	22,185	4·25	521,932	532,603	
1950	294,758	277,891	572,649	9,170	—	19,295	28,465	5·23	545,134	557,878	
1951	304,454	285,885	590,339	9,506	—	8,184	17,690	3·09	570,346	580,317	
1952	316,700	296,235	612,935	10,204	—	12,392	22,596	3·83	589,887	600,615	
1953	326,372	305,371	631,743	10,790	—	8,018	18,808	3·07	611,191	621,034	
1954	334,342	314,365	648,707	10,564	—	6,400	16,964	2·69	630,705	639,963	
1955	343,838	324,771	668,609	11,244	—	8,658	19,902	3·07	648,222	657,323	
1956	350,333	330,935	681,268	11,344	—	1,315	12,659	1·89	666,898	674,459	
1957	356,195	339,039	695,234	11,627	—	2,339	13,966	2·05	680,949	687,448	
1958	361,441	345,755	707,196	11,177	—	785	11,962	1·72	693,568	699,915	
1959	366,253	352,438	718,691	11,614	—	119	11,495	1·63	705,869	711,737	
1960	372,665	358,368	731,033	11,229	—	1,113	12,342	1·72	717,316	722,900	
1961	384,773	370,440	755,213	11,349	—	2,571	13,920	1·90	729,770	737,596	
1962	395,891	381,357	777,248	11,254	—	10,499	22,035	2·92	755,770	766,205	
1963	407,024	391,871	798,895	11,314	—	10,068	21,647	2·79	777,413	788,457	
1964	417,023	401,098	818,121	10,256	—	8,705	19,226	2·41	798,824	808,300	
1965	427,330	410,918	838,248	9,912	—	9,963	20,127	2·46	817,157	826,481	
1966	440,913	423,180	864,093	10,292	—	15,553	25,845	3·08	837,290	849,189	
1967	458,438	438,550	896,988	11,244	—	21,651	32,895	3·81	863,539	879,815	
1968	479,938	457,862	937,800	12,073	—	28,739	40,812	4·55	896,761	915,757	
1969	500,378	476,242	976,620	13,404	—	25,416	38,820	4·14	935,985	955,660	
1970	520,174	493,878	1,014,052	14,075	—	23,357	37,432	3·83	975,063	994,201	
1971 (h)	542,344	517,389	1,059,733	16,433	—	16,352	33,033	3·26	1,013,455	1,042,308	
1972 (h)	552,368	528,504	1,080,872	14,736	—	5,907	21,139	1·99	1,058,175	1,070,661	
1973 (h)	563,645	539,588	1,103,233	12,665	—	9,200	22,361	2·07	1,080,368	1,090,632	
1974 (h)	580,981	556,868	1,137,849	12,429	—	21,691	34,616	3·14	1,103,377	1,117,742	
1975 (h)	591,123	567,908	1,159,031	12,366	—	8,320	21,182	1·86	1,133,077	1,146,858	
1976	603,185	580,508	1,183,693	12,930	—	11,463	24,662	2·13	1,158,176	1,170,312	
1977	616,718	594,380	1,211,098	12,752	—	14,653	27,405	2·32	1,183,294	1,197,043	

(a) Estimates for years prior to 1976 are based on final census results; those for 1976 and later are subject to revision. (b) Excess of births registered over deaths registered, including deaths of defence personnel, whether in Australia or overseas, between September 1939 and June 1947. (c) Interstate and overseas. (d) Minus sign (—) denotes decrease. For years 1971 to 1975 includes an adjustment to balance net migration and recorded births and deaths with the June 1976 estimates of population aged 0-4 years. (e) The rates represent total increase in population during the year expressed as a proportion per cent of the population at the end of the previous year. (f) At 31 December. (g) Not available. (h) Estimates of population, net migration and total increase for periods between 30 June 1971 and 31 December 1975 have been revised in accordance with the results of the 1976 Census, adjusted for under-enumeration.

VITAL STATISTICS

See NOTE at head of previous table.

Year	Marriages registered	Live births registered	Deaths registered (b)	Natural increase (c)	Rate per 1,000 of mean population (a)				Infant mortality	
					Marriages	Births	Deaths (b)	Natural increase (c)	Number (d)	Rate (e)
1840	25	54	20	34	(f)	(f)	(f)	(f)	(f)	(f)
1850	37	186	54	132	(f)	(f)	(f)	(f)	(f)	(f)
1860	151	588	209	379	10·01	38·96	13·85	25·11	100	117·23
1870	153	853	378	475	6·15	34·27	15·18	19·08	72	77·17
1880	214	933	382	551	7·29	31·79	13·02	18·77	140	89·69
1890	278	1,561	540	1,021	5·90	33·16	11·47	21·69	688	126·15
1900	1,781	5,454	2,240	3,214	10·17	31·15	12·79	18·35	593	78·18
1910	2,107	7,585	2,740	4,845	7·77	27·99	10·11	17·88	538	66·02
1920	2,932	8,149	3,388	4,761	8·88	24·69	10·27	14·42	611	78·26
1921	2,656	7,807	3,480	4,327	7·95	23·37	10·42	12·95	452	55·59
1922	2,446	8,131	3,167	4,964	7·17	23·82	9·28	14·54	442	56·28
1923	2,376	7,854	2,930	4,924	6·77	22·39	8·35	14·04	414	49·87
1924	2,596	8,301	3,263	5,038	7·15	22·86	8·99	13·87	463	56·57
1925	2,746	8,185	3,315	4,870	7·36	21·95	8·89	13·06	409	49·27
1926	2,844	8,301	3,350	4,951	7·47	21·79	8·79	13·00	419	48·14
1927	3,108	8,482	3,393	5,089	7·93	21·63	8·65	12·98	508	56·13
1928	3,309	8,704	3,640	5,064	8·12	21·36	8·93	12·43	430	46·74
1929	3,367	9,051	3,930	5,121	8·00	21·51	9·34	12·17	355	41·53
1930	3,205	9,200	3,774	5,426	7·47	21·44	8·80	12·64	355	44·57
1931	2,741	8,549	3,681	4,868	6·34	19·77	8·51	11·26	290	36·83
1932	2,904	7,965	3,715	4,250	6·68	18·31	8·54	9·77	319	40·89
1933	3,374	7,874	3,790	4,084	7·69	17·95	8·64	9·31	326	40·15
1934	3,682	7,801	4,076	3,725	8·32	17·64	9·21	8·42	326	42·22
1935	3,940	8,119	4,118	4,001	8·82	18·17	9·22	8·95	326	42·22
1936	4,242	8,479	4,230	4,249	9·38	18·75	9·35	9·39	326	42·22
1937	4,169	8,609	4,065	4,544	9·12	18·82	8·89	9·94	323	37·52
1938	4,153	9,141	4,234	4,907	8·95	19·71	9·13	10·58	309	33·80
1939	4,195	9,036	4,336	4,700	8·93	19·23	9·23	10·00	369	40·84
1940	5,234	9,121	4,486	4,635	11·06	19·27	9·48	9·79	403	44·18
1941	5,077	10,118	4,769	5,349	10·71	21·35	10·06	11·29	357	35·28
1942	5,441	9,901	5,076	4,825	11·42	20·77	10·65	10·12	365	36·86
1943	4,528	10,481	4,587	5,894	9·50	21·98	9·62	12·36	342	32·63
1944	4,506	10,870	4,478	6,392	9·36	22·58	9·30	13·28	354	32·57
1945	3,788	10,672	4,712	5,960	7·77	21·89	9·67	12·23	315	29·52
1946	5,171	12,105	4,753	7,352	10·49	24·57	9·65	14·92	376	31·06
1947	5,282	12,874	4,723	8,151	10·50	25·60	9·39	16·21	398	30·92
1948	5,186	12,931	4,685	8,246	10·08	25·13	9·10	16·02	331	25·60
1949	4,951	13,511	4,790	8,721	9·30	25·37	8·99	16·37	357	26·42
1950	5,434	14,228	5,058	9,170	9·74	25·50	9·07	16·44	386	27·13
1951	5,390	14,794	5,288	9,506	9·29	25·49	9·11	16·38	425	28·73
1952	5,389	15,413	5,209	10,204	8·97	25·66	8·67	16·99	384	24·98
1953	5,032	15,862	5,072	10,790	8·10	25·54	8·17	17·37	378	23·83
1954	5,204	15,928	5,364	10,564	8·13	24·89	8·38	16·51	359	22·54
1955	5,145	16,623	5,379	11,244	7·83	25·29	8·18	17·11	373	22·44
1956	5,080	16,916	5,572	11,344	7·53	25·08	8·26	16·82	384	22·70
1957	4,897	16,924	5,297	11,627	7·12	24·62	7·71	16·91	357	21·09
1958	5,038	16,731	5,554	11,177	7·20	23·90	7·94	15·97	360	21·52
1959	5,387	17,111	5,497	11,614	7·57	24·04	7·72	16·32	345	20·16
1960	5,323	16,926	5,697	11,229	7·36	23·41	7·88	15·53	366	21·62
1961	5,150	17,078	5,729	11,349	6·98	23·15	7·77	15·39	336	19·67
1962	5,466	17,064	5,810	11,254	7·23	22·58	7·69	14·89	380	22·27
1963	5,755	17,290	5,976	11,314	7·40	22·23	7·68	14·55	353	20·42
1964	6,023	16,685	6,429	10,256	7·55	20·93	8·06	12·86	328	19·66
1965	6,448	16,186	6,274	9,912	7·91	19·85	7·70	12·16	351	21·68
1966	7,002	17,194	6,902	10,292	8·25	20·25	8·13	12·12	343	19·95
1967	7,430	18,023	6,779	11,244	8·44	20·48	7·71	12·78	314	17·42
1968	8,086	19,541	7,468	12,073	8·83	21·34	8·16	13·18	398	20·37
1969	8,993	20,754	7,350	13,404	9·41	21·72	7·69	14·03	453	21·83
1970	9,227	21,618	7,543	14,075	9·28	21·74	7·59	14·16	459	21·23
1971	9,382	24,239	7,806	16,433	*9·00	*23·26	*7·49	*15·77	464	19·14
1972	9,120	22,177	7,441	14,736	*8·52	*20·71	*6·95	*13·76	348	15·69
1973	9,102	20,510	7,845	12,665	*8·35	*18·81	*7·19	*11·61	394	19·21
1974	9,295	20,207	7,778	12,429	*8·32	*18·08	*6·96	*11·12	327	16·18
1975	9,026	20,338	7,972	12,366	*7·87	*17·73	*6·95	*10·78	271	13·32
1976	*9,517	20,670	7,740	12,930	8·13	17·66	6·61	11·05	273	13·21
1977	10,063	20,651	7,899	12,752	8·41	17·25	6·60	10·65	251	12·15

(a) Rates for years prior to 1976 are based on final census results; those for 1976 and later are subject to revision. (b) Excludes deaths of defence personnel, whether in Australia or overseas, between September 1939 and June 1947.

(c) Excess of Live births registered over Deaths registered; see also note (b). (d) Deaths under 1 year of age; included in Deaths registered.

(e) Per 1,000 live births. (f) Not available.

* Revised.

**PUBLIC REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE: CONSOLIDATED REVENUE FUND
(\$'000)**

Year (a)	Revenue					Total revenue	Expenditure					Total expenditure		
	Commonwealth funds	Public utilities	Departmental (b)	Taxation	Territorial (c)		Public utilities	Interest and sinking fund	Departmental					
									Education	Health	Other			
1840					5	34						30		
1850					4	38		n.a.	n.a.			33		
1860					35	140			3			123		
1870	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	40	196	n.a.		7	n.a.	n.a.	226		
1880					72	360		40	19			409		
1890					217	829		144	23			803		
1900		2,612	182	244	380	5,751	1,863	880	138	198	2,049	5,231		
1910	1,407	3,916	551	673	649	7,315	2,440	2,006	367	328	1,533	6,895		
1920	1,197	6,364	1,188	1,688	818	11,727	5,156	4,124	829	642	1,931	13,063		
1921	1,188	7,517	1,618	1,911	875	13,579	6,290	4,459	980	590	2,231	14,953		
1922	1,168	7,787	1,822	1,762	870	13,814	6,120	4,875	1,112	540	2,172	15,278		
1923	1,166	8,000	2,092	1,975	807	14,415	5,847	5,150	1,126	538	2,100	15,226		
1924	1,171	8,776	2,173	2,347	925	15,731	6,065	5,668	1,161	544	2,229	16,190		
1925	1,176	9,154	2,576	2,448	1,004	16,763	6,195	6,193	1,171	587	2,191	16,880		
1926	1,177	9,280	2,831	2,836	1,083	17,616	6,577	6,596	1,010	610	2,400	17,815		
1927	2,306	9,941	3,274	2,423	1,102	19,502	6,958	6,590	1,294	604	3,351	19,445		
1928	1,618	10,589	3,205	2,593	1,222	19,616	7,467	6,358	1,337	606	3,246	19,669		
1929	1,623	10,772	3,312	2,740	1,029	19,896	7,885	6,671	1,358	634	3,278	20,448		
1930	1,547	10,596	3,134	2,906	950	19,301	8,073	6,891	1,385	649	2,872	20,537		
1931	1,547	9,228	3,279	2,269	678	17,374	6,654	7,243	1,346	486	3,950	20,215		
1932	1,547	8,818	2,766	2,014	585	16,071	5,724	7,015	1,098	328	4,543	19,186		
1933	1,947	8,873	2,701	2,257	558	16,664	5,682	7,009	1,108	333	3,761	18,392		
1934	2,147	8,867	2,240	2,737	626	16,963	5,870	7,095	1,153	309	3,560	18,541		
1935	2,413	9,837	1,562	3,804	812	18,663	6,391	7,100	1,225	326	3,342	18,997		
1936	2,617	10,366	1,677	4,372	767	20,067	6,756	7,135	1,331	341	3,595	19,891		
1937	2,013	10,633	1,727	4,807	773	20,371	7,247	7,237	1,432	381	4,024	21,113		
1938	2,097	11,148	1,980	5,190	749	21,638	7,249	7,579	1,474	380	4,158	21,659		
1939	2,087	11,159	1,786	5,728	634	21,899	7,857	7,779	1,514	401	3,992	22,340		
1940	2,137	11,102	1,942	5,992	632	22,240	7,662	8,021	1,545	416	4,070	22,534		
1941	2,247	11,366	1,916	6,255	638	22,864	7,534	8,114	1,568	421	4,262	22,842		
1942	2,207	12,133	2,204	6,222	620	23,880	8,282	8,204	1,662	436	4,293	23,877		
1943	7,852	13,518	2,497	1,330	634	26,303	9,377	8,183	1,627	458	5,564	26,254		
1944	7,935	13,626	2,868	1,553	700	27,178	9,870	8,185	1,747	506	5,780	27,102		
1945	8,044	13,618	3,402	1,715	697	27,908	10,064	8,251	1,778	485	6,261	27,899		
1946	9,960	13,303	2,519	1,936	709	28,815	10,825	8,168	2,005	1,010	5,621	28,815		
1947	11,461	11,769	3,105	2,138	1,053	29,962	10,866	8,012	2,447	1,369	5,910	30,057		
1948	14,515	13,242	3,575	2,354	1,202	35,421	13,996	8,089	3,298	1,841	7,280	36,125		
1949	17,136	15,032	4,564	2,683	1,106	41,121	16,720	8,215	3,519	2,613	9,942	42,756		
1950	22,975	17,792	5,733	3,240	1,225	51,622	20,237	8,508	4,160	3,633	13,096	51,574		
1951	25,343	19,085	5,911	3,912	1,230	56,312	21,974	8,994	5,269	4,465	13,180	55,994		
1952	29,923	24,335	6,863	4,633	1,300	67,910	27,490	9,741	7,262	6,269	15,696	69,094		
1953	39,056	22,385	8,557	5,247	1,513	77,768	32,044	10,611	8,686	6,926	17,639	78,784		
1954	38,342	29,860	8,378	6,468	1,929	86,292	35,234	12,147	9,503	7,675	18,797	86,497		
1955	38,759	32,645	9,433	7,258	2,014	91,440	36,089	13,857	11,217	8,026	19,838	92,408		
1956	43,373	33,969	9,779	8,036	2,498	99,225	39,184	15,451	12,482	9,344	21,501	102,886		
1957	46,759	37,133	12,548	9,027	2,433	108,662	42,022	17,043	13,636	10,067	33,645	112,487		
1958	51,808	34,525	13,640	10,729	2,516	114,108	40,103	19,303	15,172	11,026	25,572	116,355		
1959	55,496	36,080	14,522	10,368	2,783	120,136	40,317	20,844	15,819	11,967	29,244	123,506		
1960	58,871	38,575	15,696	11,834	2,878	128,776	42,418	23,053	17,282	13,565	29,861	131,587		
1961	65,519	40,830	16,372	12,079	2,797	138,665	41,072	24,628	19,541	15,018	35,160	141,075		
1962	73,430	42,456	16,549	12,926	3,283	149,852	42,097	27,250	21,417	14,935	40,131	151,780		
1963	75,847	43,559	18,134	14,762	3,501	157,182	42,267	29,980	22,850	16,073	41,254	158,687		
1964	78,988	45,376	20,948	17,604	3,751	167,888	44,247	31,771	25,880	18,705	43,430	170,681		
1965	88,565	39,778	26,712	19,512	4,107	180,143	43,360	34,669	29,133	21,160	49,401	184,840		
1966	103,459	45,683	28,753	22,574	4,256	206,655	47,106	37,926	34,016	23,086	56,869	206,665		
1967	106,748	52,787	31,461	27,536	7,655	228,146	53,182	41,662	36,746	26,429	61,512	228,174		
1968	112,617	56,226	33,135	34,916	11,845	250,738	60,728	43,864	41,224	29,294	63,362	249,909		
1969	126,621	54,407	33,035	41,602	17,301	275,081	64,016	47,083	46,441	33,613	74,822	276,135		
1970	141,326	62,921	36,905	50,865	23,633	318,189	71,166	51,427	55,839	41,343	87,660	318,901		
1971	170,396	68,350	45,583	48,434	32,187	367,252	79,717	54,178	66,341	52,575	107,129	371,620		
1972	180,132	73,446	54,131	78,490	34,992	423,999	82,410	62,029	82,472	59,862	125,260	424,890		
1973	200,633	69,158	66,711	97,141	37,162	473,840	88,372	65,280	94,547	71,866	144,005	477,330		
1974	232,111	85,291	76,306	126,929	43,346	567,683	104,178	69,200	115,982	100,841	168,122	573,414		
1975	313,846	108,921	96,930	160,307	49,010	734,240	121,494	75,300	165,705	148,161	213,042	743,373		

n.a. denotes 'not applicable' or 'not available'.

(a) From 1900, year ended 30 June. (b) Reimbursements, fees, etc. (c) Revenue from sales, leases, licences and royalties relating to land, mining and timber.

NOTE. This table has been replaced by a new series 'State and Local Authorities: Receipts and Outlay' on page 507.

**NET EXPENDITURE FROM LOAN FUNDS; PUBLIC DEBT
(\$'000)**

Year (a)	Net expenditure from loan funds on public works and services (b)							Public debt (at end of year)	
	Railways, tramways and omnibuses	Electricity supply	Harbours, rivers, light- houses, etc.	Water supplies, sewerage, drainage and irrigation	Public buildings	Other	Total	Gross amount outstand- ing	Sinking fund
1860	4	...
1870	722	...
1880	...	(c) 549	(d) 38	...	...	...	(d) 802	2,735	(e) 170
1889	...	3	6	2	(f) 76	(e) 32	110	23,349	754
1900	...	302	395	949	...	110	1,757	46,575	5,139
1910	...	908	174	199	152	626	2,058	93,644	13,656
1920	...	242	204	94	21	4,765	5,327	98,079	15,283
1921	...	398	237	427	50	4,061	5,173	109,920	16,740
1922	...	1,207	183	435	89	2,996	4,910	116,972	17,562
1923	...	1,359	240	402	37	4,740	6,779	125,532	18,747
1924	...	1,303	278	871	177	5,244	7,874	128,987	19,970
1925	...	1,243	362	1,301	182	5,110	8,198	140,022	21,309
1926	...	1,340	439	1,357	156	4,667	8,157	141,212	17,514
1927	...	1,559	382	884	235	4,901	7,960	152,856	17,798
1928	...	1,902	530	1,132	256	4,577	8,397	158,711	(g) 1,983
1929	...	1,825	528	1,092	182	4,255	7,882	142,389	2,081
1930	...	1,819	529	610	108	4,226	7,291	...	...
1931	...	878	257	420	Cr. (h)	1,457	3,012	153,130	2,621
1932	...	263	155	1,152	...	1,055	2,624	159,416	2,618
1933	...	374	485	1,355	69	1,838	4,121	167,029	2,693
1934	...	659	492	1,606	196	2,344	5,297	171,696	743
1935	...	997	610	2,155	213	1,103	5,076	177,180	1,048
1936	...	946	602	2,487	169	700	4,903	180,688	1,138
1937	...	491	352	2,303	178	741	4,064	184,666	1,292
1938	...	950	201	1,843	183	1,144	4,321	187,424	614
1939	...	441	184	1,777	230	640	3,272	190,945	719
1940	...	200	104	1,615	732	974	3,624	192,461	608
1941	...	214	18	152	1,649	306	480	195,583	1,147
1942	...	110	25	111	605	70	437	194,718	535
1943	...	157	92	133	100	55	217	193,976	347
1944	...	49	31	Cr. 143	75	166	34	192,957	140
1945	...	140	11	61	150	241	492	191,790	254
1946	...	142	208	75	473	451	276	193,852	1,008
1947	...	535	332	173	1,453	772	821	198,005	1,091
1948	...	676	1,471	316	1,388	1,097	125	200,549	309
1949	...	913	2,131	449	1,626	1,099	942	207,377	126
1950	...	4,496	4,691	804	2,002	1,357	2,859	219,100	142
1951	...	3,723	6,591	1,164	4,091	2,003	3,081	20,653	17
1952	...	15,198	6,684	2,694	4,803	2,729	3,409	276,577	647
1953	...	13,533	179	2,422	4,858	5,432	8,787	35,213	306,144
1954	...	11,295	1,406	2,328	3,939	3,144	6,276	28,388	331,565
1955	...	9,752	1,410	1,920	5,661	3,993	6,726	29,462	355,763
1956	...	6,139	2,049	1,638	5,516	4,187	7,098	26,629	377,465
1957	...	5,519	4,200	950	7,119	5,599	9,169	32,556	410,290
1958	...	4,209	2,480	1,398	7,694	5,891	6,599	28,272	436,857
1959	...	5,711	2,200	1,428	8,395	7,410	7,199	32,342	464,237
1960	...	4,953	1,553	1,373	9,547	8,723	6,355	32,504	493,575
1961	...	4,221	400	1,966	10,314	10,479	8,037	35,418	94
1962	...	5,432	300	2,587	10,952	12,032	6,449	37,751	555,130
1963	...	6,204	500	2,438	10,770	13,420	5,563	38,894	587,336
1964	...	7,496	...	3,028	10,537	15,630	6,409	43,100	626,045
1965	...	6,800	794	2,822	10,957	19,948	5,457	46,779	665,620
1966	...	7,628	1,434	2,583	12,667	19,908	3,580	47,800	705,514
1967	...	9,068	2,427	1,746	13,642	18,230	5,902	51,015	748,601
1968	...	7,750	4,542	2,402	14,552	18,816	5,115	53,177	792,969
1969	...	10,547	5,679	1,190	12,560	20,116	4,765	54,859	840,343
1970	...	6,331	4,566	2,055	13,330	24,627	8,594	59,504	886,778
1971	...	7,194	27	2,202	15,176	25,549	13,492	63,640	924,111
1972	...	5,919	3,666	1,902	18,369	23,994	32,606	86,456	975,958
1973	...	4,179	4,104	2,371	23,598	32,872	21,882	89,006	1,030,060
1974	...	5,569	3,467	2,505	26,708	34,324	3,291	75,863	1,074,111
1975	...	6,185	4,069	3,728	24,487	45,262	6,140	89,871	1,120,313

(a) From 1900, year ended 30 June. Sinking fund at 31 March from 1900 to 1928. (b) From 1928 includes expenditure from Loan Suspense Account. (c) Total amount for the years 1877 to 1881. (d) Total amount for the years 1872 to 1881. (e) Not available. (f) Includes expenditure prior to 1890. (g) Reduction due to operation of Financial Agreement Act of 1928. (h) Less than \$500.

NOTE. This table has been replaced by a new series 'State and Local Authorities: Receipts and Outlay' on page 507.

NATIONAL WELFARE FUND: EXPENDITURE IN WESTERN AUSTRALIA FROM INCEPTION

NOTE. The National Welfare Fund was established, with effect from 1 July 1943, in terms of the *National Welfare Fund Act* 1943. During the first two years of operation, only maternity allowances and funeral benefits were paid from the Fund. Expenditure on these items in Western Australia was \$341,014 in 1943-44 (maternity allowances \$322,710, funeral benefits \$18,304) and \$374,302 in 1944-45 (maternity allowances \$348,164, funeral benefits \$26,138). Under the provisions of the *National Welfare Fund Act* 1945, effective from 1 July 1945, expenditure on age pensions (introduced in 1909), invalid pensions (1910), widows' pensions (1942), and child endowment (1941) became a charge on the Fund. Unemployment, sickness, and special benefits came into operation on 1 July 1945. Hospital benefit was first paid in 1945-46 (in respect of public hospitals from 1 January 1946, and private hospitals from 18 February 1946).

The principal expenditures from the Fund are shown separately in the table below.

(\$'000)

Year ended 30 June	Social services			Total expenditure on social services	Health services					Total expenditure on health services (c)	Total expenditure from National Welfare Fund (d)			
	Pensions		Child endowment (a)		Hospital and nursing home benefits	Medical benefits	Pharmaceutical benefits	Tuberculosis campaign (b)	Milk for school children					
	Age and invalid	Widows'												
1946	3,721	405	2,570	144	7,186	248	...	...	...	248	7,435
1947	4,010	391	2,958	339	8,165	716	...	20	...	736	8,901			
1948	5,131	484	2,898	203	9,150	730	...	2	...	732	9,883			
1949	5,842	561	3,620	165	10,644	979	...	24	22	...	1,025 11,670			
1950	6,176	594	4,607	306	12,215	1,000	...	69	148	...	1,244 13,477			
1951	6,877	632	6,539	242	14,882	1,044	14	496	473	...	2,047 16,955			
1952	8,213	733	6,956	118	16,620	1,023	151	1,004	627	134	2,970 19,625			
1953	9,684	808	8,106	444	19,681	1,102	237	1,108	1,201	185	3,867 23,584			
1954	10,750	870	7,766	399	20,435	1,314	590	1,396	1,214	213	4,763 25,235			
1955	11,519	902	8,138	286	21,516	1,491	1,156	1,537	967	253	5,432 26,967			
1956	13,363	1,062	9,368	374	24,887	1,559	1,461	1,626	1,017	273	5,958 30,845			
1957	14,508	1,225	8,923	896	26,281	1,544	1,590	1,624	1,123	316	6,222 32,503			
1958	16,154	1,415	9,143	1,265	28,725	1,858	1,746	2,006	1,041	305	6,983 35,708			
1959	17,244	1,601	10,396	1,673	31,681	2,571	1,917	2,794	1,272	364	8,948 40,679			
1960	19,833	1,827	9,720	1,504	33,652	3,351	2,241	3,178	1,163	458	10,427 44,079			
1961	21,586	2,104	11,402	1,309	37,180	3,817	2,339	3,630	1,111	448	11,386 48,812			
1962	24,344	2,371	10,205	1,887	39,575	3,996	2,455	4,809	873	526	12,695 52,270			
1963	25,582	2,377	10,485	2,006	41,203	4,189	2,657	5,161	885	584	13,501 54,705			
1964	27,373	3,115	12,994	1,978	46,223	4,705	2,808	5,242	839	615	14,238 60,460			
1965	29,413	3,463	13,406	1,401	48,450	4,987	3,716	5,294	822	637	15,486 64,635			
1966	30,760	3,602	13,624	872	49,648	5,286	4,345	5,870	758	619	16,906 67,316			
1967	33,794	4,011	15,498	855	55,001	5,881	4,944	6,719	600	698	18,998 74,666			
1968	36,418	4,346	14,845	758	57,295	6,598	5,265	7,117	862	850	20,860 78,894			
1969	39,404	4,786	15,540	795	61,729	7,401	5,600	8,702	645	797	23,340 85,828			
1970	44,637	5,600	17,894	1,039	70,725	9,153	6,373	9,836	828	797	27,262 98,577			
1971	48,979	6,172	16,423	1,699	75,279	10,256	9,782	11,215	800	835	33,246 109,216			
1972	57,374	7,180	18,188	4,298	89,623	14,492	13,800	12,418	907	997	43,032 133,770			
1973	76,188	10,064	21,407	8,372	119,622	19,062	15,958	13,258	824	1,086	50,827 171,763			
1974	98,011	13,409	19,009	8,314	147,040	21,222	16,478	16,153	803	.596	56,535 205,778			
1975	138,812	18,459	19,085	24,944	213,981	(e)25,758	19,437	19,830	1,023	...	68,542 284,016			

(a) A number of endowments are paid every twelve weeks. Although in most years there are four such payments, there are some years in which five payments are made. (b) Comprises amounts paid to individuals in the form of allowances and to the State Government as reimbursements for expenditure incurred in the provision and maintenance of facilities. (c) Excludes some relatively minor expenditure not allocable among States. In 1974-75 such costs, for Australia as a whole, amounted to \$6.63 million and comprised \$1.63 million for the supply of blood products; radio-active isotopes, \$2.44 million; hearing aids for school children and pensioners, \$1.72 million; poliomyelitis vaccine, \$0.27 million; and other vaccines, \$0.57 million. (d) See footnote (c). (e) Includes expenditure of \$857,000 covering the operating deficits of certain nursing homes.

NOTE. This table has been replaced by a new series 'Australian Government Cash Benefits to or for Persons in Western Australia' on page 507.

STATE AND LOCAL AUTHORITIES: RECEIPTS AND OUTLAY

NOTE. This series replaces 'Public Revenue and Expenditure: Consolidated Revenue Fund' and 'Net Expenditure from Loan Funds; Public Debt' on pages 504 and 505.

(\$ million)

Year ended 30 June	Receipts and financing items						Outlay				
	Taxes, fees, fines, etc.	Income from public enter- prises	Property income	Grants from the Austral- ian Govern- ment	Financ- ing items	Total funds available	Final con- sumption expend- iture	Gross capital forma- tion	Transfer pay- ments	Net advances	Total outlay
1966	52.3	14.5	9.9	146.9	99.4	323.0	104.5	156.8	54.0	7.8	323.0
1967	63.3	19.8	13.3	153.5	93.0	342.8	116.3	161.6	58.5	6.3	342.8
1968	74.6	22.7	17.8	164.8	94.0	373.9	133.4	173.5	60.4	6.6	373.9
1969	87.8	19.4	24.5	180.4	93.0	405.1	149.0	184.7	64.3	7.1	405.1
1970	103.0	24.2	32.0	203.5	115.2	477.9	176.3	220.3	72.1	9.3	477.9
1971	104.6	25.6	41.2	256.1	121.5	549.0	214.1	249.1	76.1	9.6	549.0
1972	138.3	33.8	44.6	278.6	186.8	682.2	265.7	309.7	91.1	15.7	682.2
1973	160.0	*26.4	*52.9	323.5	*133.7	*696.5	*304.1	*274.0	*103.0	*15.4	*696.5
1974	195.5	*24.6	*63.5	394.8	*129.1	*807.5	*381.8	*306.5	*111.4	*7.9	*807.5
1975	255.5	*25.5	*72.1	553.0	*231.7	*1,137.8	*563.0	*426.6	123.5	*24.7	*1,137.8
1976	*324.8	*49.9	*70.8	*772.6	*141.5	*1,359.6	*736.1	*465.5	*140.1	*17.8	*1,359.6
1977	372.8	24.5	89.0	845.2	244.1	1,575.6	883.8	513.5	161.1	17.3	1,575.6

*Revised.

AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT CASH BENEFITS TO OR FOR PERSONS IN WESTERN AUSTRALIA

NOTE. This series replaces 'National Welfare Fund: Expenditure in Western Australia from Inception' on page 506.
(\$'000)

Year ended 30 June	Health				Social security and welfare						Other services	Total cash benefits
	Hospital and nursing home benefits	Medical and pharma- ceutical benefits	Other	Total	Aged and invalid pensions	Unem- ployment, sickness and special benefits	Widows' pensions	Child endow- ment	Other	Total		
1971	10,256	18,318	865	29,439	48,979	1,698	6,172	16,423	25,895	99,167	3,563	132,169
1972	14,494	23,153	1,029	38,676	57,374	4,298	7,234	18,188	21,599	108,693	4,258	151,627
1973	19,059	25,463	1,232	45,754	76,188	8,372	10,064	21,407	25,286	141,317	6,645	193,716
1974	21,223	28,225	600	50,048	98,011	8,314	13,409	19,009	35,450	174,193	10,219	234,460
1975	25,759	33,581	847	60,187	138,812	24,944	18,459	19,084	49,986	251,285	16,378	327,850
1976	30,810	65,279	941	97,030	183,513	41,252	24,809	22,737	62,115	334,426	23,444	454,900
1977	29,446	51,570	1,004	82,020	217,185	51,142	27,700	89,514	75,419	460,960	24,261	567,241

SOCIAL SERVICE BENEFICIARIES AND REPATRIATION PENSIONS: WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Year ended 30 June	Social service benefits								Repatriation pensions			
	Pensioners (a)				Endowed children (a)			Unemployment benefit (g)	Disability		Service	
	Age (b) (c)	Invalid (b) (c)	Total	Widow	Under 16 years of age (d) (e)	Students (f)	Total		Number (a) (h)	Amount paid \$'000	Number (a) (i)	Amount paid \$'000
1910 ...	2,361	n.a.	2,361						n.a.			
1920 ...	4,791	1,788	6,579						22,311	1,087		
1921 ...	5,002	2,004	7,006						23,235	1,501		
1922 ...	5,316	2,022	7,338						23,561	1,468		
1923 ...	5,599	2,063	7,662						23,878	1,430		
1924 ...	6,099	2,250	8,349						24,301	1,430		
1925 ...	6,448	2,392	8,840						25,138	1,439		
1926 ...	6,940	2,632	9,572						25,927	1,521		
1927 ...	7,326	2,699	10,025						26,689	1,535	n.a.	n.a.
1928 ...	7,713	2,866	10,579						27,495	1,545		
1929 ...	8,256	3,029	11,285						28,084	1,575		
1930 ...	8,913	3,284	12,197						28,407	1,586		
1931 ...	10,461	3,554	14,015		n.a.	n.a.	n.a.		28,063	1,575		
1932 ...	11,458	3,790	15,248						26,345	1,397		
1933 ...	11,097	3,827	14,924						25,475	1,259		
1934 ...	11,854	4,122	15,976						24,940	1,255		
1935 ...	12,840	4,290	17,130						24,436	1,304		
1936 ...	13,740	4,482	18,222						23,882	1,326	375	5
1937 ...	14,453	4,634	19,087						22,886	1,361	923	47
1938 ...	15,332	4,863	20,195						23,375	1,379	1,204	73
1939 ...	16,278	5,116	21,394						22,617	1,394	1,454	92
1940 ...	19,024	3,454	22,478						21,449	1,370	1,489	103
1941 ...	19,423	3,425	22,848						20,388	1,343	1,545	112
1942 ...	19,156	3,557	22,713		68,533		68,533		19,757	1,337	1,561	129
1943 ...	18,575	3,580	22,155	2,596	65,777		65,777		20,245	1,506	1,454	147
1944 ...	18,109	3,443	21,552	2,796	66,938		66,938		22,511	1,884	1,369	144
1945 ...	17,713	3,414	21,127	2,894	68,316		68,316		27,686	2,105	1,343	144
1946 ...	18,797	3,538	22,335	2,870	69,325		69,325	422	37,921	2,530	1,403	173
1947 ...	21,162	4,002	25,164	2,570	71,968		71,968	1,095	42,127	2,856	1,580	192
1948 ...	22,210	4,387	26,597	2,719	75,186		75,186	409	44,818	3,000	1,715	290
1949 ...	23,739	4,340	28,079	2,876	79,693		79,693	126	46,785	3,516	1,832	301
1950 ...	24,316	4,294	28,610	2,883	133,557		133,557	267	48,878	3,776	1,953	331
1951 ...	24,317	4,184	28,501	2,789	172,186		172,186	60	51,027	4,545	2,022	369
1952 ...	24,782	3,964	28,746	2,676	183,257		183,257	57	52,071	5,429	2,136	449
1953 ...	25,679	3,996	29,675	2,686	192,991		192,991	844	52,607	5,843	2,343	556
1954 ...	27,248	4,101	31,349	2,753	202,098		202,098	427	53,352	6,174	2,468	605
1955 ...	28,833	4,191	33,024	2,848	212,025		212,025	157	54,117	6,877	2,692	723
1956 ...	30,244	4,425	34,669	3,015	220,792		220,792	473	54,427	6,902	3,648	964
1957 ...	32,192	5,039	37,231	3,243	230,922		230,922	1,940	54,987	7,169	4,306	1,095
1958 ...	33,124	5,519	38,643	3,542	237,732		237,732	2,330	55,251	8,017	4,672	1,395
1959 ...	34,629	5,941	40,570	3,833	245,090		245,090	2,852	56,008	7,893	5,009	1,552
1960 ...	36,575	6,152	42,727	4,039	250,449		250,449	2,512	56,644	8,471	5,344	1,751
1961 ...	37,656	6,945	44,601	4,348	257,037		257,037	2,154	57,123	9,310	6,101	2,102
1962 ...	39,104	7,826	46,930	4,570	266,067		266,067	2,932	57,947	10,177	7,115	2,687
1963 ...	40,661	8,170	48,831	4,486	270,736		270,736	2,674	57,580	10,527	7,526	2,927
1964 ...	41,819	8,306	50,125	4,734	275,910	7,865	283,775	2,677	57,047	11,564	7,754	3,177
1965 ...	42,706	8,615	51,321	4,926	279,642	8,844	288,486	1,679	55,920	11,447	7,780	3,320
1966 ...	43,876	8,575	52,451	5,071	286,534	8,769	295,303	785	54,560	12,637	7,757	3,571
1967 ...	45,741	8,307	54,048	5,228	295,628	10,697	306,325	718	52,967	11,889	7,674	3,612
1968 ...	48,850	8,310	57,160	5,482	306,492	10,999	317,491	608	51,193	11,934	7,586	3,777
1969 ...	50,432	8,413	58,845	5,559	318,147	11,446	329,593	524	49,526	13,061	7,298	4,071
1970 ...	56,017	7,933	63,950	6,086	322,058	11,539	333,597	474	47,993	12,811	7,783	4,491
1971 ...	58,224	8,155	66,379	6,392	333,848	13,737	347,585	872	46,514	13,140	7,767	4,769
1972 ...	60,523	8,485	69,008	6,795	343,455	15,452	358,907	2,808	45,079	14,413	7,864	5,298
1973 ...	68,701	9,518	78,219	7,948	346,769	17,821	364,590	4,960	44,093	15,462	9,599	7,394
1974 ...	76,124	10,406	86,530	8,763	343,404	17,585	360,989	2,863	42,807	17,363	10,669	10,191
1975 ...	79,831	10,961	90,792	9,442	349,702	18,924	368,626	9,317	41,747	21,845	11,814	15,149
1976 ...	84,087	12,265	96,352	10,027	352,998	20,151	373,149	13,598	40,619	23,118	13,472	20,560
1977 ...	86,470	13,263	99,733	10,691	(j)	(j)	376,346	15,706	39,459	25,587	15,338	26,933

n.a. denotes 'not applicable'.

(a) Number at 30 June. (b) Figures for dates prior to 30 June 1957 exclude pensioners in benevolent homes. (c) During 1939-40 all invalid pensions in force were specially reviewed, and at 30 June 1940 all those pensioners who had become qualified for age pension by reason of age and residence were transferred to the age pensioner category. (d) Endowed children in institutions are excluded from figures shown for dates prior to 30 June 1957; at that date there were 3,347 such children. (e) From the commencement of the child endowment scheme on 1 July 1941 until 20 June 1950, endowment was not paid in respect of the first or only child of a family. (f) Persons aged 16 and under 21 years who are receiving full-time education at a school, college or university and are not in employment or engaged in work on their own account. (g) Average of number of persons on benefit at end of each week. (h) Includes pensions paid to incapacitated veterans and to the dependants of incapacitated or deceased veterans. (i) Comprises pensions paid to veterans and their dependants. (j) From 15 June 1976 new rates and conditions applied for a combined scheme known as family allowances.

BANKING AND INSURANCE

Year	Trading banks			Savings banks (c)		Insurance			
	De- positors' balances (a)	Loans (other than loans to authorised dealers in the short- term mon- ey market), advances and bills discounted (a)	Weekly debits to customers' accounts (b)	Operative accounts at end of year	Depositors' balances at end of year	Life		General (e) (f)	
						Sum insured under policies existing at end of year (d)	Ordinary (including super- annuation)	Premiums	Claims
1870	...	\$'000 (g)	\$'000 (g)	\$m	\$'000 27 (g) (g)	\$'000 \$'000 (g)	\$'000 \$'000 (g)	\$'000 \$'000 (g)	\$'000 368 (g)
1880	...	1,904	2,809		1,299 45 69 (g)				
1890	...	8,781	5,514		3,014 2,598 6,916 (g)				
1900	...	12,627	12,228		33,646 84,262 12,717 439 (g)				
1910	...	24,742	21,594		84,262 6,955 1,170 4,089 (g)				
1920	...				211,415 14,516 21,640 4,089 (g)				
1926	...	(h) 28,887	(h) 25,745		292,353 309,176 330,284 350,046 367,665 (g)		17,940 13,389 21,291 23,218 23,457 21,735 39,906 8,353 1,914 971	7,317 8,042 8,750 9,366 9,003 8,353 39,181 8,585 1,693 655 796	1,832 831 2,111 2,391 2,452 1,733 11,373 2,410 1,366 1,200 1,205 1,163
1927	...	29,301	29,233						
1928	...	31,025	30,592						
1929	...	26,811	34,480						
1930	...	25,524	41,773						
1931	...	24,455	41,635						
1932	...	28,563	39,292						
1933	...	29,785	38,433						
1934	...	32,853	38,742						
1935	...	36,206	41,061						
1936	...	38,731	43,232						
1937	...	39,463	44,532						
1938	...	41,230	45,141						
1939	...	41,181	47,774						
1940	...	42,219	47,529						
1941	...	47,099	45,617						
1942	...	51,918	43,638						
1943	...	61,135	37,827						
1944	...	71,529	33,462						
1945	...	74,846	31,504						
1946	...	(i) 66,652	(i) 33,726	(j) 11·6					
1947	...	72,490	45,388	14·2					
1948	...	82,032	48,754	17·4					
1949	...	100,971	49,904	21·4					
1950	...	116,458	55,301	27·4					
1951	...	149,244	66,680	38·6					
1952	...	170,923	83,353	43·6					
1953	...	170,234	87,353	44·2					
1954	...	181,863	106,429	50·8					
1955	...	180,895	137,830	52·4					
1956	...	174,070	142,156	53·9					
1957	...	185,576	135,074	57·1					
1958	...	186,478	141,198	60·4					
1959	...	180,300	147,106	61·5					
1960	...	192,076	142,064	69·7					
1961	...	190,094	146,244	75·7					
1962	...	209,274	139,204	80·4					
1963	...	219,952	153,528	88·2					
1964	...	242,268	164,878	96·4					
1965	...	272,430	186,000	106·3					
1966	...	310,432	195,190	122·4					
1967	...	355,899	212,023	138·6					
1968	...	398,837	252,627	169·1					
1969	...	462,559	280,147	209·0					
1970	...	558,017	323,824	246·4					
1971	...	544,732	351,110	295·3					
1972	...	552,546	357,410	318·4					
1973	...	693,456	443,330	355·9					
1974	...	829,002	604,460	439·4					
1975	...	906,589	673,526	515·9					
1976	...	1,092,350	791,376	680·0					
1977	...	1,376,813	927,708	814·4					
1978	...	1,448,841	1,127,845	975·9					

(a) Average based on amounts as at close of business each week. From 1927, year ended 30 June. (b) Weekly average for year ended 30 June. Excludes debits to Australian Government accounts at city branches. From 1946-47 includes The Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia (Rural Department). (c) From 1900, year ended 30 June. (d) Actual date varies according to the financial year of individual insurance companies. (e) From 1927, year ended 30 June. (f) Includes transactions of The Motor Vehicle Insurance Trust, which became the sole insurer in respect of motor vehicle (third party) insurance from 1 July 1949. (g) Not available. (h) Six months ended 30 June. (i) Average for nine months to 30 June. (j) Ten months ended June 1946. (k) Not available at time of publication.

TRANSPORT; CUSTOMS AND EXCISE

Year	State Government railways (a)				Private railways	Customs and excise revenue (b)			Shipping (b) (c)	
	Route kilometres at end of year (d)	Operating revenue (e)	Operating expenses (e)	Paying goods and livestock carried (e)		Customs	Excise	Total	Clearances to ports outside the State	
		\$'000	\$'000	'000 tonnes	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	Number	Net tons
1870 ....	....	5	8	2	61	81	81	131	68	
1880	55	5	8	2	186	186	168	126		
1890	303	90	103	62	620	356	356	267	420	
1900	2,181	2,519	1,723	1,406	1,003	1,889	63	1,952	247	1,606
1910	3,452	3,275	2,194	2,278	1,452	1,543	213	1,756	726	2,372
1920	5,695	4,584	4,001	2,656	1,477	1,311	799	2,110	729	2,659
1921	5,695	5,440	4,844	2,646	1,440	2,018	1,176	3,194	789	2,826
1922	5,695	5,656	4,658	2,589	1,413	1,550	1,148	2,698	874	3,231
1923	5,721	5,832	4,421	2,666	1,392	2,005	1,145	3,150	709	3,088
1924	5,840	6,455	4,596	3,072	1,307	2,377	1,190	3,567	673	3,101
1925	6,008	6,719	4,710	3,338	1,374	2,707	1,177	3,884	805	3,658
1926	6,220	6,675	5,018	3,289	1,423	2,791	1,249	4,040	685	3,256
1927	6,305	7,216	5,371	3,494	1,403	3,356	1,332	4,688	799	3,797
1928	6,400	7,716	5,822	3,757	1,349	3,454	1,429	4,883	812	3,806
1929	6,565	7,600	6,111	3,729	1,355	3,788	1,431	5,219	808	3,674
1930	6,616	7,318	6,226	3,587	1,363	3,882	1,527	5,409	794	3,932
1931	6,729	6,398	5,222	3,204	1,329	2,166	1,304	3,470	742	3,686
1932	6,816	5,845	4,247	2,893	1,336	2,117	1,327	3,444	694	3,530
1933	6,981	5,864	4,223	2,886	1,360	2,430	1,719	4,149	691	3,564
1934	7,017	5,839	4,373	2,695	1,374	2,574	1,628	4,202	683	3,568
1935	7,015	6,624	4,765	2,950	1,399	2,766	1,736	4,502	730	3,775
1936	7,014	6,892	4,976	2,933	1,416	3,239	1,830	5,069	725	3,831
1937	7,012	6,924	5,240	2,843	1,405	3,504	1,926	5,430	761	3,754
1938	7,042	7,356	5,420	3,111	1,374	3,710	1,955	5,665	866	4,111
1939	7,046	7,198	5,823	2,905	1,358	3,381	2,218	5,599	930	4,327
1940	7,051	7,112	5,657	2,702	1,337	3,769	2,395	6,164	805	3,751
1941	7,051	7,144	5,516	2,646	1,312	2,934	3,149	6,083	556	3,087
1942	7,051	7,993	6,052	2,681	1,316	2,273	3,757	6,030	492	2,508
1943	7,051	8,836	6,895	2,545	1,366	1,646	5,569	7,215	312	1,467
1944	7,051	8,773	7,592	2,601	1,334	1,661	6,225	7,886	385	1,580
1945	7,051	8,552	7,529	2,951	1,284	1,783	5,705	7,488	382	1,528
1946	7,051	8,213	8,053	2,771	1,136	2,707	6,508	9,215	490	2,473
1947	6,997	8,092	8,484	2,618	1,221	4,377	6,894	11,271	572	2,646
1948	6,997	9,198	11,140	2,903	1,189	5,784	9,264	15,048	752	3,431
1949	6,954	10,430	13,405	2,781	1,181	6,987	10,254	17,241	950	4,678
1950	6,843	12,944	15,003	2,889	1,246	10,166	10,943	21,109	1,006	5,272
1951	6,804	14,392	17,238	3,082	1,210	10,839	11,973	22,812	1,060	5,552
1952	6,619	18,327	21,331	3,112	1,210	14,045	16,312	30,357	1,045	5,524
1953	6,611	15,945	24,175	2,661	1,165	9,908	18,395	28,303	1,025	5,407
1954	6,616	22,749	27,512	3,257	1,220	12,241	19,447	31,688	1,005	5,320
1955	6,616	25,061	27,871	3,461	1,204	12,196	21,812	34,008	1,136	6,144
1956	6,629	26,548	29,986	3,854	1,168	8,473	24,092	32,565	1,268	6,776
1957	6,626	28,088	32,023	4,291	1,136	5,504	30,078	35,582	1,244	6,531
1958	6,626	25,950	29,685	3,647	925	5,476	32,547	38,023	1,219	6,499
1959	6,626	27,400	29,865	3,976	925	4,800	32,398	37,198	1,282	6,607
1960	6,630	30,077	30,816	4,605	832	5,614	33,634	39,248	1,403	7,234
1961	6,635	33,076	31,103	4,911	755	7,470	33,835	41,305	1,598	8,547
1962	(g) 6,198	35,608	31,527	5,428	(h) 898	7,156	35,705	42,861	1,687	8,962
1963	(g) 6,111	33,429	31,150	4,870	888	8,996	35,944	44,940	1,528	8,252
1964	(g) 5,918	35,190	32,250	5,271	665	10,369	37,839	48,208	1,580	8,627
1965	6,008	36,686	32,920	5,313	(i) 34	10,692	43,349	54,041	1,560	8,593
1966	6,030	43,669	35,985	6,486	(j) 460	15,251	53,536	68,787	1,711	9,528
1967	6,140	49,120	40,170	7,999	455	13,569	58,176	71,745	1,690	10,977
1968	6,140	52,773	42,623	9,053	455	19,468	62,903	82,371	1,770	12,916
1969	6,157	50,558	44,503	9,078	(k) 882	21,202	69,289	90,490	1,848	15,372
1970	6,161	57,240	48,550	10,837	884	24,649	76,637	101,286	2,165	21,005
1971	6,175	61,917	53,205	13,457	884	32,262	88,978	121,240	2,499	27,765
1972	6,116	64,846	57,112	13,867	884	30,072	101,883	131,955	2,425	28,734
1973	6,168	64,793	61,011	13,706	(l) 1,220	25,714	106,054	131,768	2,481	34,291
1974	6,192	79,861	74,403	15,059	1,222	30,612	138,197	168,809	2,655	40,122
1975	6,075	108,309	96,406	16,348	(m) 1,181	44,114	148,310	192,424	2,739	45,361
1976	6,163	132,312	110,893	17,812	1,179	46,767	183,838	*230,605	2,613	42,040
1977	6,165	138,311	123,382	19,003	1,155	63,037	203,852	266,889	2,562	43,067

(a) From 1900, year ended 30 June. (b) From 1915, year ended 30 June. (c) From 1967 excludes vessels of 200 net tons and under. (d) Open for general and passenger traffic. (e) From 1942 includes operations of Railway Road Services, which began in November 1941. (f) From 1900 to 1964 includes 446 kilometres of line open for general and passenger traffic. (g) Decrease due to proclamations of closure issued by authority of the Railways (*Cue-Big Bell and other Railways*) Discontinuance Act, 1960. (h) Increase due to the transfer of all government-operated timber railways to private control. (i) Decrease due to transfer of Midland Railway Company to Western Australian Government Railways and to closure of timber and mining railways. (j) Increase due to opening of Goldsworthy-Port Hedland, Tom Price-Dampier and Westmine-Tilley iron ore railways. (k) Increase due to opening of Newman-Port Hedland iron ore railway. (l) Increase due to opening of Pannawonica-Cape Lambert iron ore railway and extensions to Goldsworthy and Tom Price railways. (m) Decrease due to closure of Westmine-Tilley iron ore railway and timber railways.

* Revised.

MOTOR VEHICLE REGISTRATIONS; EXPORTS OF WHEAT

Year	New motor vehicles registered (a)				Motor vehicles on register (b)				Wheat exports (c)	
	Motor cars (d)	Utilities, panel vans, trucks and omnibuses	Motor cycles (e)	Total	Motor cars (f)	Utilities, panel vans, trucks and omnibuses	Motor cycles (e)	Total	Quantity (tonnes)	Value (\$'000)
1860 ...									1	(g)
1870 ...									408	8
1880 ...					n.a.				27	(g)
1890 ...									54,839	813
1900 ...									249,049	5,083
1910 ...				3,404						
1920 ...								n.a.		
1921 ...					4,181				178,969	5,860
1922 ...					4,403				281,871	6,076
1923 ...					7,280				145,957	2,942
1924 ...					11,162				297,330	5,083
1925 ...					15,261				407,852	10,316
1926 ...	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	20,011				358,565	8,373
1927 ...					19,451	5,819			444,430	9,334
1928 ...					24,205	8,104			712,884	13,989
1929 ...					27,174	9,767			710,081	13,384
1930 ...					31,130	11,358	7,707	50,195	679,109	12,258
1931 ...					27,741	10,880	6,777	45,398	1,155,028	10,577
1932 ...					28,608	12,094	6,700	47,402	1,003,383	10,647
1933 ...					27,969	12,626	6,700	47,295	835,381	9,323
1934 ...					28,761	13,937	6,284	48,982	635,755	6,834
1935 ...					30,578	15,530	6,597	52,705	678,647	7,844
1936 ...					32,329	17,362	6,861	56,552	405,430	5,607
1937 ...					34,180	19,919	6,977	61,076	375,030	7,255
1938 ...					36,386	22,596	7,079	66,061	599,776	9,667
1939 ...	3,297	1,814	568	5,679	38,039	24,441	7,199	69,679	615,452	6,055
1940 ...	2,871	1,517	399	4,787	38,907	25,026	6,789	70,722	417,214	4,669
1941 ...	1,015	632	200	1,847	36,995	24,788	6,704	68,487	404,314	5,858
1942 ...	250	353	74	677	29,022	21,625	4,057	54,704	266,005	4,021
1943 ...	218	151	57	426	29,750	21,189	3,935	54,874	139,833	2,111
1944 ...	19	1,102	109	1,230	30,295	22,459	4,324	57,078	328,138	5,813
1945 ...	40	597	192	829	30,635	23,943	4,501	59,079	642,015	14,955
1946 ...	101	456	271	828	31,408	28,904	6,799	67,111	367,682	11,696
1947 ...	1,354	1,126	678	3,158	32,879	32,097	8,199	73,175	185,102	8,964
1948 ...	2,963	1,975	1,059	5,997	35,596	35,285	8,877	79,758	525,857	33,809
1949 ...	4,684	3,122	1,769	9,575	40,119	38,901	10,974	89,994	500,793	28,100
1950 ...	8,926	4,707	2,346	15,979	48,632	43,206	12,897	104,733	585,406	33,384
1951 ...	8,201	6,610	2,802	17,613	56,235	47,908	14,535	118,678	830,346	51,688
1952 ...	8,836	5,750	2,740	17,326	64,277	52,627	16,047	132,951	730,002	45,728
1953 ...	6,879	4,881	1,416	13,176	69,917	56,445	15,565	141,927	634,639	40,347
1954 ...	9,926	5,601	1,258	16,785	78,312	60,362	15,243	153,917	185,066	11,272
1955 ...	12,394	5,993	1,202	19,589	90,255	63,870	14,662	168,787	526,212	27,478
1956 ...	10,100	5,203	1,089	16,392	99,206	62,809	12,959	174,974	619,779	28,860
1957 ...	9,321	4,418	1,192	14,931	104,506	63,315	12,731	180,552	1,273,578	61,291
1958 ...	10,140	5,562	1,702	17,404	111,825	63,598	12,631	188,054	725,131	40,861
1959 ...	10,389	5,140	2,071	17,600	119,957	65,588	12,814	198,359	639,647	33,113
1960 ...	13,492	5,695	1,949	21,136	130,476	68,702	12,876	212,054	999,164	49,442
1961 ...	15,161	5,542	1,080	21,783	141,612	70,974	12,589	225,175	1,428,272	71,280
1962 ...	17,082	5,833	902	23,817	155,447	74,224	12,390	242,061	2,010,766	104,336
1963 ...	23,175	6,367	754	30,296	169,800	75,500	11,500	256,800	1,380,372	72,197
1964 ...	24,958	7,013	628	32,599	186,200	77,700	10,200	274,100	1,497,453	77,881
1965 ...	23,304	6,897	553	30,754	197,800	78,500	8,900	285,200	1,102,420	56,955
1966 ...	23,418	9,170	706	33,294	212,600	83,300	8,400	304,300	1,887,996	96,515
1967 ...	27,922	9,404	1,158	38,484	231,200	86,300	8,400	325,900	2,312,777	126,918
1968 ...	33,368	10,448	1,525	45,341	252,300	90,800	8,900	352,000	2,373,195	121,764
1969 ...	35,379	11,018	1,539	47,936	275,300	94,500	9,600	379,400	1,521,376	77,987
1970 ...	37,764	11,138	1,945	50,847	301,000	99,900	10,800	411,700	1,814,787	86,593
1971 ...	37,769	10,872	2,718	51,359	328,500	104,900	12,200	445,600	2,670,890	130,564
1972 (h)	37,274	9,819	3,985	51,078	*346,300	*104,600	*14,200	*465,100	2,587,504	128,132
1973 (h)	36,904	11,425	4,914	53,243	*364,400	*107,400	*16,800	*488,600	2,249,934	111,744
1974 (h)	40,302	12,241	7,062	59,605	*389,300	*112,700	*21,000	*523,000	2,139,973	211,333
1975 (h)	41,474	13,693	6,613	61,780	*414,800	*125,000	*24,600	*564,400	3,241,895	409,758
1976 (h)	40,338	15,863	5,731	61,932	*437,200	*140,000	*27,600	*604,800	3,215,792	375,897
1977	44,363	17,362	3,887	65,612	(f)473,731	(i)153,174	(j)28,022	(j)654,927	3,009,101	316,258

n.a. denotes 'not applicable' or 'not available'.

(a) Year ended 30 June. (b) From 1929, at 30 June; for earlier years, at various dates. For years before 1946, excludes Australian Government-owned vehicles; from 1946, includes Australian Government-owned vehicles other than those of defence services. From 1956, new series based on the results of the periodic census of motor vehicles. (c) From 1920, year ended 30 June. (d) From 1959, includes station wagons previously included with commercial vehicles. (e) Including motor scooters. (f) From June 1956, includes station wagons previously included with commercial vehicles. (g) Less than \$500. (h) Figures for motor vehicles on register are based on final results of the census of motor vehicles on register at 30 September 1976. (i) Preliminary. * Revised.

EXPORTS OF CERTAIN COMMODITIES—*continued*

Year (a)	Wool				Meats—Fresh, chilled or frozen					
	Greasy (b)		Degreased		Beef and veal		Mutton and lamb		Pigmeat	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
	tonnes	\$'000	tonnes	\$'000	tonnes	\$'000	tonnes	\$'000	tonnes	\$'000
1840	23	5			...	...	...	...	...	...
1850	141	31			...	...	...	...	...	...
1860	298	99			...	...	...	...	...	...
1870	811	179	(c)	(c)	...	...	...	...	...	...
1880	1,970	543			...	...	...	...	...	...
1890	3,161	523			...	...	...	...	...	...
1900	3,927	505	198	36	(d)	(d)	(d)	(d)	(d)	(d)
1910	11,692	1,894	191	40	...	...	...	...	...	...
1920	25,530	7,218	1,504	657	300	33	...	...	...	...
1921	19,073	4,593	492	183	2,614	248	54	7	20	5
1922	24,726	5,673	1,896	731	1,124	79	...	...	...	...
1923	17,815	5,986	1,202	479	4,516	305	393	55	(e)	(f)
1924	19,214	8,028	688	446	4,829	272	202	26	...	...
1925	15,296	7,030	586	443	3,223	198	...	...	...	...
1926	21,783	6,703	756	353	3,683	240	...	...	...	...
1927	23,646	6,694	752	342	3,038	198	...	...	...	...
1928	27,398	9,734	381	192	5,001	272	103	15	...	...
1929	25,493	7,615	382	207	4,224	226	...	...	...	...
1930	28,022	5,422	465	136	5,162	272	...	...	...	...
1931	31,478	4,652	629	121	5,132	244	388	35	95	7
1932	29,298	4,540	892	151	5,098	235	958	103	554	53
1933	30,931	4,871	1,222	236	6,534	276	174	15	430	37
1934	31,751	9,131	1,237	491	5,716	234	613	49	303	29
1935	36,537	6,479	1,565	348	5,476	233	2,258	236	542	55
1936	35,602	8,892	1,398	451	7,727	321	2,521	282	703	65
1937	26,455	7,854	1,110	475	5,092	249	2,066	247	592	67
1938	24,245	5,877	1,227	446	5,191	314	3,949	470	373	52
1939	31,030	6,072	1,636	469	7,485	497	5,341	638	580	80
1940	29,610	7,603	1,655	661	4,826	329	4,665	533	2,263	324
1941	9,064	2,601	1,270	518	5,583	407	4,396	496	6,015	851
1942	34,355	9,836	2,235	1,030	3,576	327	3,684	435	4,670	682
1943	12,934	4,163	1,239	594	(e)	(f)	3,985	458	1,053	155
1944	31,145	10,842	2,095	917	1,445	190	6,664	763	1,568	238
1945	23,613	8,982	2,216	1,025	1,202	168	4,002	410	1,697	254
1946	49,070	17,136	5,328	2,778	4,317	558	2,269	275	3,401	545
1947	34,104	15,561	7,918	4,960	6,358	691	4,081	409	1,306	248
1948	36,380	27,801	7,291	5,443	6,353	604	5,079	584	303	53
1949	38,972	36,717	6,163	6,352	8,056	840	4,607	608	624	179
1950	37,832	40,071	7,934	10,852	8,625	1,183	2,392	485	163	59
1951	36,619	96,493	5,014	16,066	7,699	1,221	939	217	279	113
1952	41,483	57,291	51,150	10,389	6,028	1,135	1,044	301	424	232
1953	45,772	67,759	5,717	11,363	5,016	1,437	6,589	1,463	463	303
1954	45,677	71,346	5,406	10,914	6,148	1,748	3,309	875	215	152
1955	43,796	59,296	6,015	11,267	6,776	2,038	3,225	1,328	1,049	532
1956	51,387	57,894	7,595	12,419	7,601	2,343	6,602	2,156	743	482
1957	49,252	71,251	8,503	16,259	4,127	1,221	5,788	1,741	733	588
1958	43,750	57,224	8,417	15,462	11,025	3,302	5,083	1,900	2,324	1,462
1959	50,408	46,313	9,872	12,224	10,535	4,342	9,944	3,177	1,983	1,178
1960	50,396	58,137	12,442	19,820	13,597	6,742	8,735	2,378	1,188	953
1961	59,830	59,290	11,851	15,552	12,413	6,141	11,367	3,901	1,894	1,501
1962	62,094	68,177	11,490	15,688	12,544	6,299	8,468	2,436	3,151	2,025
1963	59,617	66,401	11,441	15,706	17,268	9,382	7,428	2,401	2,061	1,404
1964	72,240	97,138	10,388	17,101	20,528	11,497	5,385	1,895	861	718
1965	68,861	83,030	10,245	15,264	19,360	11,730	5,040	1,981	571	516
1966	87,853	101,905	9,845	13,223	18,115	12,108	10,319	4,357	420	376
1967	97,098	114,052	9,788	12,943	16,912	11,987	9,652	3,723	565	470
1968	113,224	113,868	11,484	12,549	16,821	12,995	13,153	4,745	547	474
1969	132,034	142,065	12,354	15,885	20,210	16,939	21,523	7,218	642	564
1970	120,224	117,952	12,554	17,024	23,645	21,508	29,661	11,271	1,437	1,175
1971	119,137	89,752	9,251	8,537	20,257	17,626	24,244	9,396	1,126	895
1972	145,803	109,263	13,481	11,197	24,435	22,528	42,994	17,645	2,503	1,995
1973	136,110	204,455	10,346	16,264	33,325	36,614	39,853	26,103	7,630	6,382
1974	112,536	242,357	8,577	20,973	34,778	43,039	27,189	23,682	5,939	5,772
1975	102,621	148,153	11,448	19,478	31,083	25,993	33,240	22,107	2,283	3,037
1976	140,581	207,528	12,667	23,773	35,732	32,693	52,120	34,009	2,451	3,696
1977	154,779	291,142	14,895	40,022	53,051	53,291	60,373	48,913	1,292	1,968

(a) From 1920, year ended 30 June. (b) For 1890 and earlier years includes degreased wool for which figures are not available separately. (c) See note (b). (d) Separate particulars not available. Total exports of fresh meats were 84 tonnes valued at \$9,164. (e) Less than 500 kg. (f) Less than \$500.

EXPORTS OF CERTAIN COMMODITIES—continued

Year (a)	Flour (b)		Butter		Potatoes		Fresh fruit (c)	Cattle	Sheep
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Value	Value	Value
	tonnes	\$'000	tonnes	\$'000	tonnes	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
1860	11	(d)	...	...	71	1	...	...	4
1870	...	...	26	(d)	...	...	...	(d)	2
1880	(e)	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	9
1890	47	1	4	1	113	1	1	1	28
1900	2,559	49	77	12	18	(d)	11	16	9
1910	117,254	5,045	38	17	1,637	54	300	73	23
1920	48,355	2,144	20	10	344	7	243	44	23
1921	50,943	2,046	12	6	298	5	352	96	70
1922	54,162	1,338	1	(d)	1,566	32	476	118	45
1923	70,733	1,644	6	2	3,443	90	378	60	40
1924	67,956	1,923	...	(d)	443	5	493	5	8
1925	83,333	2,581	...	(d)	1,647	43	464	30	31
1926	85,294	2,314	1	(d)	1,340	44	669	32	50
1927	77,208	2,009	1	(d)	436	12	384	70	58
1928	72,265	1,780	36	14	1,327	32	1,067	38	52
1929	62,659	1,540	21	7	5,037	151	312	1	46
1930	77,713	1,266	20	5	4,897	47	604	3	25
1931	80,061	1,156	663	179	724	14	861	3	28
1932	78,159	1,105	1,042	280	487	5	665	1	35
1933	58,599	781	1,000	195	1,708	17	673	(d)	26
1934	77,986	1,127	1,042	148	2,375	49	826	1	44
1935	60,633	972	1,033	246	8,440	121	905	1	47
1936	78,150	1,662	738	183	7,107	119	670	1	56
1937	73,629	1,605	1,642	472	5,030	55	549	(d)	74
1938	80,766	1,165	1,875	462	14,961	282	1,175	1	73
1939	83,159	1,301	1,873	490	11,953	214	740	(d)	65
1940	107,588	2,185	1,748	460	18,501	373	282	2	112
1941	77,087	1,681	1,676	428	10,452	213	114	1	97
1942	70,412	1,581	169	47	6,410	139	139	1	(d)
1943	96,941	2,344	919	262	772	22	96	27	(d)
1944	92,438	2,505	964	369	17,939	581	132	2	1
1945	106,088	4,667	1,283	502	13,219	446	488	2	91
1946	117,661	7,628	920	383	12,939	484	1,445	27	362
1947	127,002	11,326	2,043	1,000	18,623	681	1,688	10	347
1948	119,025	10,516	2,075	1,047	13,723	431	1,452	11	374
1949	105,065	8,335	1,475	864	10,090	384	1,780	5	426
1950	144,914	11,774	498	312	11,181	506	2,295	9	616
1951	146,584	13,669	144	93	13,514	733	2,853	23	631
1952	159,883	15,090	155	126	12,860	750	4,556	23	501
1953	134,126	11,704	170	141	16,026	1,300	3,300	29	568
1954	109,172	7,219	168	142	9,020	512	3,845	68	612
1955	117,409	7,766	255	206	2,275	171	3,393	177	625
1956	115,658	7,474	177	156	7,728	736	4,598	243	923
1957	101,448	6,907	200	169	13,998	832	3,725	308	841
1958	94,834	6,337	178	166	8,577	368	3,609	396	764
1959	79,697	5,100	191	183	9,612	436	2,437	325	845
1960	122,839	7,840	303	247	7,821	437	4,636	318	881
1961	88,889	5,891	756	532	10,328	632	2,818	55	1,254
1962	67,652	4,645	247	228	18,032	810	4,982	160	1,495
1963	62,677	4,396	138	126	9,925	353	4,016	331	1,433
1964	83,826	5,926	166	159	12,935	841	5,165	427	1,376
1965	49,130	3,378	1,062	732	21,362	1,393	4,838	283	1,633
1966	34,804	2,507	192	201	17,478	692	5,704	381	1,771
1967	41,918	2,944	225	232	13,142	622	4,068	1,229	2,191
1968	35,100	2,433	231	254	21,944	1,149	6,552	972	2,943
1969	31,173	2,257	216	243	19,888	831	6,054	760	2,876
1970	26,670	1,958	266	325	9,390	510	7,208	1,159	2,710
1971	18,882	1,345	234	297	8,600	371	5,245	1,865	3,871
1972	9,798	859	237	311	(f) 4,911	(f) 334	6,135	1,661	7,959
1973	11,232	1,380	228	278	(g) 9,576	(g) 1,113	5,835	2,111	12,539
1974	19,281	3,439	190	281	8,527	1,217	7,547	1,498	12,862
1975	11,658	2,022	224	345	12,196	1,636	6,047	1,464	14,436
1976	11,355	2,051	180	310	7,190	1,127	5,285	2,533	(h) 34,905

(a) From 1915, year ended 30 June. (b) From 1973, figures include meal and flour of wheat or maslin. (c) Includes tomatoes for 1933 and earlier years. (d) Less than \$500. (e) Not available. (f) Some interstate details for 1973 included in 1974. (g) See footnote (f). (h) Excludes interstate exports. Details are not available for publication.

EXPORTS OF CERTAIN COMMODITIES—continued

Year (a)	Skins and hides	Timber (b)		Rock lobster tails (c)		Pearl-shell (d)		Iron and steel (e)
	Value \$'000	Quantity '000 cu m (f)	Value \$'000	Quantity tonnes	Value \$'000	Quantity tonnes	Value \$'000	Value \$'000
1850	1	2	10	...	...	...	...	...
1860	(g)	6	35	...	75	19	...	...
1870	(g)	8	19	133	731	79	...	...
1880	49	33	164	...	1,257	173	...	...
1890	150	162	916	...	749	173	7	7
1900	482	342	1,945	...	1,488	492	5	5
1910	1,246	143	931	...	1,702	671	16	16
1920	759	278	2,274	...	1,171	470	26	26
1921	730	235	2,082	...	1,546	508	16	16
1922	1,092	224	1,995	...	1,294	429	18	18
1923	1,040	315	2,735	...	1,447	487	6	6
1924	955	335	2,956	...	1,182	469	13	13
1925	883	340	3,046	...	1,309	465	9	9
1926	752	371	3,316	...	1,245	425	10	10
1927	1,106	294	2,531	...	969	332	7	7
1928	1,101	216	1,921	...	1,093	345	3	3
1929	738	186	1,615	...	984	331	3	3
1930	539	117	1,015	...	1,032	334	2	2
1931	395	87	722	...	622	194	1	1
1932	480	63	523	...	1,049	294	1	1
1933	771	115	972	...	856	196	7	7
1934	640	151	1,270	...	987	189	3	3
1935	1,061	159	1,356	...	984	214	3	3
1936	1,143	161	1,397	...	928	247	7	7
1937	985	214	1,860	...	1,259	336	12	12
1938	736	162	1,436	...	1,149	212	15	15
1939	745	143	1,251	...	856	153	31	31
1940	580	172	1,546	...	696	153	35	35
1941	772	148	1,369	...	590	142	19	19
1942	348	100	1,189	...	6	1	5	5
1943	680	103	1,216	...	2	1	23	23
1944	537	81	1,131	...	...	...	100	100
1945	1,274	96	1,429	...	13	8	9	9
1946	2,131	98	1,719	...	127	120	99	99
1947	2,048	102	2,230	...	342	340	89	89
1948	2,134	91	1,986	(h)	415	367	59	59
1949	2,329	81	1,949	518	463	355	248	248
1950	5,294	66	1,783	1,436	1,517	345	274	83
1951	3,194	68	2,075	1,311	1,861	417	406	58
1952	3,942	112	4,147	1,329	2,085	535	612	357
1953	3,295	109	4,480	1,461	2,342	623	708	279
1954	2,921	99	3,847	1,532	2,490	700	820	602
1955	3,274	129	5,598	1,601	3,022	811	999	530
1956	4,650	132	6,215	1,618	3,514	1,101	1,391	1,174
1957	3,898	158	7,496	2,136	3,965	1,147	1,381	2,470
1958	3,489	183	8,415	2,715	5,281	789	772	4,218
1959	4,767	174	7,760	2,996	6,499	637	707	11,198
1960	3,828	157	7,175	2,316	5,881	573	502	12,781
1961	4,580	161	7,528	3,607	9,778	453	320	13,826
1962	4,339	155	7,241	3,490	8,910	388	289	15,107
1963	4,966	149	6,813	3,416	9,211	168	112	15,029
1964	4,177	133	6,279	2,672	10,592	162	133	17,933
1965	5,447	69	3,687	3,193	13,821	155	123	14,458
1966	5,377	139	7,475	3,643	13,873	218	189	15,658
1967	4,699	85	4,947	3,919	17,989	212	147	11,442
1968	6,013	88	5,068	3,038	17,133	212	125	27,002
1969	7,968	96	5,666	2,976	15,695	255	173	34,306
1970	5,395	79	4,808	3,155	19,413	196	132	34,571
1971	5,356	101	6,440	3,425	24,626	202	123	36,415
1972	13,945	113	7,087	3,171	20,919	218	131	36,529
1973	13,536	100	7,407	2,656	18,511	145	105	60,811
1974	11,195	109	9,252	3,328	25,258	170	137	71,493
1975	13,728	94	9,823	3,128	27,777	163	123	60,765
1976	24,708	78	10,152	4,071	47,061	137	90	74,508

(a) From 1920, year ended 30 June. (b) Excludes plywood and veneers and small quantities of timber for which details are not recorded. For the years 1910 to 1921, figures are approximate.

(c) Figures for the years 1950 to 1952 represent overseas exports only and exclude small consignments to other Australian States. Those for 1953 to 1960 include small consignments of cooked whole rock lobsters to other Australian States. (d) From 1973, figures represent overseas exports only. (e) Principally pig-iron, cast iron and basic shapes and sections of iron and steel. (f) Less than 500 cu m. (g) Less than \$500.

(h) Precise information not available, but it is known that the value of exports was about \$500,000.

EXPORTS OF CERTAIN COMMODITIES—continued

Year (a)	Gold mint bullion (b)		Lead and zinc ores (c) (d)	Tin ore and concent- rates	Asbestos (crude and fibre)		Manganese ore and concentrates		Iron ore and concentrates		Ilmenite concentrates (including leucoxene)	
	Quantity	Value (e)			Value	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
	kg	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	tonnes	\$'000	'000 tonnes	\$'000	'000 tonnes	\$'000	'000 tonnes	\$'000
1850	....	....	....	(f)	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
1860	....	....	2	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
1870	....	....	29	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
1880	....	....	31	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
1890	715	173	4	11	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
1900	31,103	7,589	(f)	76	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
1910	10,389	2,835	4	93	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
1920	1,275	452	102	129	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
1921	2	1	67	41	132	13	(g)	(f)	....	....	....	....
1922	....	....	....	10	89	8	(g)	(f)	....	....	....	....
1923	....	....	47	18	....	....	(g)	(f)	....	....	....	....
1924	2,830	767	108	38	....	....	(g)	(f)	(g)	(f)	....	....
1925	1,120	305	186	29	....	....	(g)	(f)	....	....	....	....
1926	1,555	386	186	23	....	....	(g)	1	....	....	....	....
1927	2,830	711	109	28	....	....	(g)	1	....	....	....	....
1928	435	121	8	24	....	....	(g)	1	....	....	....	....
1929	311	81	11	30	....	....	(g)	(f)	....	....	....	....
1930	4	1	19	29	....	....	(g)	(f)	....	....	....	....
1931	....	2	10	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
1932	16,018	7,336	1	6	....	....	(g)	(f)	....	....	....	....
1933	19,440	9,376	(f)	7	....	....	(g)	(f)	....	....	....	....
1934	20,311	10,624	(f)	11	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
1935	18,320	10,258	(f)	17	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
1936	23,981	13,385	....	18	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
1937	28,273	15,819	....	16	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
1938	33,436	18,598	1	20	281	37	....	....	....	....	....	....
1939	36,360	21,240	1	11	272	26	....	....	....	....	....	....
1940	36,329	24,056	2	14	188	17	....	....	....	....	....	....
1941	37,386	25,096	2	12	148	15	....	....	....	....	....	....
1942	30,326	20,590	2	6	74	7	....	....	....	....	....	....
1943	23,514	15,744	1	5	89	8	....	....	....	....	....	....
1944	10,855	7,250	1	6	92	8	....	....	....	....	....	....
1945	....	....	1	5	386	36	....	....	....	....	....	....
1946	....	....	(f)	8	1,081	104	....	....	....	....	....	....
1947	....	....	5	12	637	65	....	....	....	....	....	....
1948	11,073	7,656	146	17	1,201	148	....	....	....	....	....	....
1949	....	....	235	31	1,178	179	2	22	....	....	....	....
1950	2	2	272	49	894	204	10	126	....	....	....	....
1951	....	263	62	1,568	378	11	154	....	....	....	....	....
1952	12,286	13,143	1,369	107	2,620	709	8	115	53	102	....	....
1953	23,608	24,798	1,681	153	3,006	990	14	256	553	1,079	....	....
1954	13,001	13,230	270	97	3,200	986	27	829	592	1,157	....	....
1955	19,222	19,338	108	146	3,792	788	35	804	589	1,149	....	....
1956	12,752	12,842	888	322	7,534	1,440	56	1,271	480	936	....	....
1957	23,950	24,119	960	293	10,727	2,140	59	1,551	334	649	....	....
1958	6,470	6,511	410	166	11,743	2,920	76	2,501	446	870	89	1,011
1959	4,106	4,118	238	304	10,737	2,166	57	1,628	598	1,169	66	648
1960	18,662	18,738	229	415	15,407	3,111	80	2,224	809	1,601	90	713
1961	78,754	79,271	83	325	10,776	2,364	48	1,267	1,035	2,101	132	1,198
1962	14,090	12,195	45	563	12,850	2,753	110	2,945	1,069	2,209	159	1,441
1963	12,970	13,048	33	532	12,610	2,799	53	1,390	1,495	2,898	183	1,717
1964	11,975	12,045	18	1,080	8,069	1,767	27	695	1,381	2,743	263	2,571
1965	15,956	16,127	662	1,229	11,131	2,210	77	1,747	1,562	3,040	330	3,194
1966	25,909	26,147	124	1,521	8,064	1,702	106	2,404	2,657	6,967	430	4,181
1967	14,930	15,107	177	2,214	5,985	1,229	193	4,161	8,530	50,890	443	4,440
1968	11,602	11,816	58	2,330	(h)	(f)	164	3,408	14,563	104,506	462	4,645
1969	11,228	12,701	161	1,843	65	8	179	3,624	19,898	151,797	557	5,751
1970	12,037	13,874	41	1,386	56	4	161	3,086	31,542	233,580	573	6,068
1971	2,986	3,041	....	1,511	45	10	159	2,755	46,273	341,702	563	6,631
1972	3,359	4,125	....	2,043	40	3	(i)	(i)	48,658	347,500	(j) 580	(j) 7,416
1973	8,736	15,681	6	2,277	....	....	(i)	(i)	66,036	420,255	(j) 595	(j) 7,696
1974	893	2,484	15	2,732	....	....	(i)	(i)	79,286	488,239	(j) 728	(j) 9,774
1975	452	1,855	....	3,019	....	....	(k)	(k)	88,070	699,843	(j) 672	(j) 9,893
1976	4,857	19,335	....	2,538	....	....	(k)	(k)	83,090	772,199	(j) 647	(j) 9,995
1977	6,832	26,172	....	3,939	81	39	(l) 72	(l) 9	84,939	900,987	(j) 1,184	20,155 (j))

(a) From 1915, year ended 30 June.
 (b) Gold sold abroad before consignment is not recorded as an export until actually shipped.
 (c) Includes silver-lead and silver-lead-zinc ores and concentrates.
 (d) From 1973, figures exclude interstate exports of lead ores and concentrates.
 (e) Includes additional premiums on sales of industrial gold.
 (f) Less than \$500.
 (g) Less than 500 tonnes.
 (h) Less than 500 kg.
 (i) From 1972, overseas details are not available for publication.
 (j) Excludes overseas exports of beneficiated ilmenite.
 (k) Overseas details are not available for publication.
 (l) Interstates details are less than 500.
 (m) Excludes overseas exports. Details are not available for publication.

EXTERNAL TRADE
(\$'000)

Year (a)	Imports (b)			Exports (b) (c)			Excess of—		Ships' stores
	Overseas	Interstate	Total	Overseas	Interstate	Total	Imports	Exports	
1850	...	(d)	(d)	125	(d)	44	80	...	(d)
1860	...	318	20	338	160	16	163	...	3
1870	...	260	167	427	348	46	33	...	8
1880	...	349	358	707	736	252	988	280	11
1890	...	1,025	724	1,749	961	369	1,330	419	14
1900	...	6,574	5,350	11,924	11,246	2,250	13,496	...	208
1910	...	8,750	7,067	15,817	11,679	4,627	16,306	489	294
1920	...	9,918	14,819	24,737	28,918	2,392	31,311	6,574	827
1921	...	14,439	15,239	29,678	20,790	2,724	23,514	6,165	1,004
1922	...	8,616	15,459	24,076	21,594	4,522	26,116	2,041	1,141
1923	...	13,001	14,555	27,555	19,359	2,252	21,611	5,944	599
1924	...	13,325	15,363	28,688	24,825	2,928	27,753	935	493
1925	...	16,053	16,095	32,148	25,719	2,623	28,342	3,806	987
1926	...	15,792	17,133	32,925	25,223	2,876	28,100	4,826	1,064
1927	...	18,894	17,858	36,752	26,135	2,810	28,946	7,806	1,358
1928	...	18,023	18,553	36,575	32,505	2,674	35,179	1,396	1,302
1929	...	18,906	21,201	40,108	30,603	2,411	33,014	7,094	1,358
1930	...	17,758	19,805	37,563	32,009	2,213	34,223	3,341	1,316
1931	...	9,165	13,639	22,804	33,306	1,550	34,856	...	12,052
1932	...	6,926	15,854	22,780	29,633	1,826	31,459	8,679	1,133
1933	...	9,542	16,740	26,282	28,037	1,916	29,953	3,671	1,122
1934	...	8,889	18,554	27,443	31,132	2,427	33,559	6,116	1,024
1935	...	10,203	20,290	30,493	30,002	2,650	32,652	2,158	1,106
1936	...	12,688	22,073	34,761	33,023	3,665	36,689	1,928	1,095
1937	...	14,144	24,742	38,886	34,592	6,361	40,953	2,067	1,029
1938	...	15,986	25,879	41,863	38,944	6,057	45,001	3,135	1,200
1939	...	12,275	25,329	37,604	34,149	10,815	44,964	7,360	1,049
1940	...	12,568	27,450	40,017	19,256	28,518	47,774	7,756	1,380
1941	...	9,710	27,519	37,229	16,900	30,808	47,708	10,479	1,971
1942	...	10,391	26,110	36,501	23,157	25,241	48,398	11,897	2,305
1943	...	7,383	24,803	32,186	10,625	20,117	30,741	1,445	1,983
1944	...	7,770	26,628	34,399	22,843	13,472	36,317	1,919	2,747
1945	...	9,215	26,863	36,079	24,765	11,533	36,298	219	2,508
1946	...	11,018	32,238	43,256	38,917	11,662	50,579	7,322	2,511
1947	...	18,929	42,253	61,182	46,015	11,459	57,474	3,708	1,966
1948	...	34,311	51,329	85,640	97,389	11,599	108,989	23,349	2,474
1949	...	44,075	61,182	105,258	96,982	9,495	106,477	1,220	4,710
1950	...	68,844	70,044	138,887	106,590	12,421	119,011	19,876	4,720
1951	...	80,517	95,828	176,345	197,686	18,780	216,466	40,122	7,249
1952	...	120,474	124,209	244,683	151,562	35,404	186,966	57,717	8,419
1953	...	59,748	137,213	196,961	166,286	49,659	215,945	18,984	10,321
1954	...	85,051	165,374	250,425	136,849	39,190	176,039	74,386	7,266
1955	...	101,295	182,110	283,405	137,013	47,310	184,323	99,082	7,865
1956	...	92,963	177,952	270,915	152,286	68,466	220,752	50,164	10,592
1957	...	80,423	188,680	269,103	216,599	81,545	298,144	29,041	12,902
1958	...	91,775	195,103	286,879	179,516	79,836	259,352	27,527	11,602
1959	...	89,972	202,430	292,402	174,585	68,919	243,504	48,898	9,482
1960	...	92,363	246,696	339,059	231,766	77,278	309,043	30,016	8,954
1961	...	110,531	245,474	356,005	309,332	89,922	399,254	43,249	10,285
1962	...	100,178	245,208	345,386	287,619	84,626	372,245	26,859	9,379
1963	...	112,640	313,712	426,351	246,823	91,636	338,459	87,892	7,904
1964	...	121,677	323,176	444,854	286,132	101,811	387,943	56,911	9,733
1965	...	153,540	343,899	497,439	243,078	119,954	363,033	134,407	9,009
1966	...	175,690	403,054	578,744	314,404	119,619	434,023	144,721	10,058
1967	...	159,390	474,852	634,242	421,325	116,030	537,355	96,887	10,936
1968	...	206,980	527,052	734,031	475,260	124,505	599,765	134,266	14,824
1969	...	203,533	562,312	765,846	546,366	149,892	696,238	69,588	14,327
1970	...	242,299	640,189	882,487	675,027	149,861	824,888	57,600	15,092
1971	...	278,344	726,778	1,005,122	862,421	151,093	1,013,514	8,392	20,561
1972	...	283,263	787,788	1,071,051	946,504	138,478	1,084,982	13,931	22,477
1973	...	227,269	786,177	1,013,447	1,154,359	159,327	1,313,686	300,239	17,542
1974	...	368,910	939,361	1,308,272	1,414,968	197,299	1,612,267	303,995	29,224
1975	...	577,417	1,134,510	1,711,927	1,880,081	218,613	2,098,694	386,767	50,157
1976	...	637,439	1,418,726	2,056,165	2,117,898	259,540	2,377,439	321,274	46,638
1977	...	829,411	1,641,742	2,471,153	2,596,110	295,144	2,891,254	420,102	64,141

(a) From 1920, year ended 30 June.
 (b) From 1976, excludes interstate value of horses. Details are not available for publication.

(c) Excludes ships' stores.

LAND TENURE; LIVESTOCK; WOOL PRODUCTION

Year	Land alienated and land in process of alienation (a)	Land held under lease or licence (a) (b)	Livestock (c)				Wool production (d)	
			Horses	Cattle	Sheep	Pigs	Quantity	Gross value (e)
1829	212	'000 hectares	'000	'000	'000	'000	tonnes (g)	\$'000 (h)
1830	256		(f)	(f)	1	8	(g)	
1840	647			1	2	31	(g)	
1850	538	(f)		3	13	128	2	
1860	614	2,251	10	32	260	11	298	
1870	593	4,953	22	45	609	13	811	
1880	860	18,179	35	64	1,232	24	1,970	
1890	2,159	42,388	44	131	2,325	29	3,161	
1900	2,679	35,360	68	339	2,434	62	4,323	
1910	7,013	67,667	134	825	5,159	58	13,210	2,141
1920	9,317	104,252	179	850	6,533	61	18,947	4,552
1921	9,806	104,614	180	893	6,506	63	19,542	4,482
1922	10,423	108,303	181	940	6,664	68	18,535	6,294
1923	10,953	106,088	182	954	6,596	61	20,541	8,665
1924	11,470	84,959	175	892	6,397	66	19,697	9,151
1925	11,696	94,290	171	836	6,862	74	21,903	6,800
1926	12,253	93,306	166	827	7,459	70	25,007	7,148
1927	12,845	94,762	165	847	8,447	60	28,441	10,170
1928	13,485	96,085	161	838	8,943	49	26,701	8,027
1929	14,326	98,633	160	837	9,557	65	30,459	5,952
1930	14,585	99,307	157	813	9,883	101	32,451	4,829
1931	14,653	87,667	156	827	10,098	121	32,484	5,007
1932	14,516	83,432	157	857	10,417	118	34,086	5,198
1933	14,386	80,260	160	886	10,322	91	35,573	9,404
1934	14,201	81,176	162	912	11,197	98	40,820	6,422
1935	13,807	82,396	160	883	11,083	98	38,876	8,886
1936	13,553	82,541	155	793	9,008	76	28,820	7,306
1937	13,356	82,985	151	740	8,732	65	29,365	5,832
1938	13,358	83,363	144	768	9,178	83	32,874	5,450
1939	13,261	83,247	139	799	9,574	150	34,201	7,581
1940	13,127	84,733	130	789	9,516	218	32,362	7,889
1941	12,995	84,968	124	840	9,773	163	35,211	8,328
1942	12,895	85,607	113	831	10,424	152	43,417	11,935
1943	12,812	85,810	107	871	11,013	164	46,611	12,741
1944	12,797	86,076	97	853	10,050	164	38,166	10,512
1945	12,836	85,928	88	834	9,766	138	37,225	10,424
1946	12,861	85,860	81	812	9,787	102	36,525	16,094
1947	13,061	87,910	75	816	10,444	93	40,609	29,277
1948	13,016	90,169	69	864	10,873	81	42,533	37,720
1949	13,178	91,256	59	865	10,923	79	42,071	47,237
1950	13,515	82,101	55	841	11,362	90	46,680	118,068
1951	13,902	82,918	53	852	12,188	86	52,681	64,027
1952	14,296	83,587	50	846	12,475	76	54,760	75,121
1953	14,911	83,218	49	830	13,087	101	58,497	82,567
1954	15,213	84,432	47	861	13,411	107	56,324	67,985
1955	15,385	86,430	45	897	14,128	99	67,932	69,642
1956	15,507	87,332	45	957	14,887	140	67,301	90,283
1957	15,746	89,111	44	997	15,724	151	68,504	75,228
1958	15,925	88,388	41	1,000	16,215	115	71,376	59,407
1959	16,180	92,311	41	1,030	16,412	131	72,979	75,302
1960	16,343	92,640	40	1,100	17,151	176	82,652	73,863
1961	16,637	94,479	40	1,218	18,314	174	83,159	79,283
1962	17,079	99,722	39	1,298	18,727	131	80,366	80,071
1963	17,484	99,364	39	1,299	20,165	128	95,053	116,331
1964	17,848	99,771	37	1,258	22,392	137	91,170	93,275
1965	18,287	99,444	35	1,271	24,427	144	108,116	115,183
1966	18,737	99,764	(g)	1,357	27,370	161	119,681	121,509
1967	19,192	100,581	(g)	1,427	30,161	183	131,379	116,653
1968	19,504	100,976	(g)	1,546	32,901	220	164,307	158,264
1969	19,620	100,716	29	1,681	33,634	250	144,527	120,819
1970	19,761	102,957	(g)	1,781	34,709	278	151,808	92,009
1971	19,545	103,389	(g)	1,975	34,405	427	170,219	135,137
1972	19,531	103,218	(g)	2,182	30,919	476	140,649	225,041
1973	19,539	102,711	(g)	2,330	32,451	344	143,147	251,712
1974	19,493	101,408	(g)	2,544	34,476	264	172,659	218,859
1975	19,505	99,899	(g)	2,654	34,771	260	174,807	242,027
1976	18,686	100,053	(g)	2,464	31,158	242	156,237	291,358

(a) From 1907 to 1946 at 30 June; for earlier years and from 1947 at 31 December. (b) Comprises allocations by Lands Department and certain leases and licences issued by Mines and Forests Departments. Apparent decrease in 1950 due mainly to revisions in records of Lands Department. (c) At 31 December for 1941 and earlier years; from 1942, the figures shown relate to 31 March in the following year. (d) Comprises shorn, dead and fellmongered wool. Excludes wool exported on skins. For 1947 and earlier, year ended 31 December; figures shown for 1948 to 1964 are for the year ended 31 March in the following year. From 1965 figures relate to the year ended 30 June in the following year. (e) Figures for 1949 and 1951 to 1955 exclude distributions of profits under the 1939-1945 War-time Wool Disposals Plan aggregating \$13,869,934. Separate State figures are not available for distributions made from 1956 to 1958 when payments were virtually complete. (f) Less than 500. (g) Not available.

AGRICULTURE

Year (a)	Total area used for crops (b)	Area and production of principal grain crops							
		Wheat				Oats		Barley	
		Area	Production			Area	Production	Area	Production
			Yield per hectare	Total	Gross value				
1840	1	'000 hectares	'000 hectares	tonnes	'000 tonnes	\$'000	'000 hectares	'000 tonnes	'000 tonnes
1850	3		1	1·11	(c)	(c)	(c)	(c)	(c)
1860	10		2	1·00	6	(c)	(d)	1	1
1870	22		11	0·79	9		(d)	(d)	2
1880	26		11	0·62	7			1	2
1890	28		14	0·92	13			1	2
1900	81		30	0·70	21	310	2	2	1
1910	346		236	0·68	161	2,162	25	14	1
1920	730		516	0·65	333	11,023	78	37	3
1921	770		541	0·70	378	7,532	66	37	3
1922	921		628	0·60	377	6,986	87	41	2
1923	940		671	0·77	515	8,987	98	52	2
1924	1,097		756	0·86	650	14,532	129	77	4
1925	1,187		855	0·65	557	12,837	113	53	4
1926	1,346		1,040	0·81	846	17,217	95	49	3
1927	1,505		1,214	0·82	990	19,842	95	53	3
1928	1,724		1,353	0·68	920	16,473	132	65	6
1929	1,848		1,444	0·74	1,064	17,721	156	74	6
1930	1,939		1,601	0·91	1,456	12,201	111	60	7
1931	1,604		1,278	0·88	1,130	14,430	108	64	4
1932	1,725		1,371	0·83	1,137	13,554	116	65	3
1933	1,707		1,288	0·79	1,015	12,004	139	72	7
1934	1,554		1,119	0·66	734	10,123	166	77	5
1935	1,508		1,028	0·62	635	9,747	181	83	9
1936	1,559		1,042	0·56	586	11,902	187	63	10
1937	1,687		1,225	0·81	986	14,830	156	79	13
1938	1,895		1,381	0·73	1,003	8,984	172	85	21
1939	1,735		1,202	0·93	1,112	15,526	183	96	22
1940	1,614		1,062	0·54	573	8,648	174	59	16
1941	1,545	1,073	0·95	1,021	15,615	165	97	28	22
1942	1,127	709	0·79	561	10,080	138	66	20	12
1943	1,110	634	0·71	450	9,531	145	72	25	16
1944	1,115	614	0·71	434	8,319	163	70	31	20
1945	1,163	743	0·77	570	15,871	160	74	27	15
1946	1,429	982	0·66	648	22,048	172	66	27	12
1947	1,593	1,117	0·84	939	50,265	200	98	17	17
1948	1,660	1,161	0·85	987	42,122	215	127	26	22
1949	1,737	1,171	0·89	1,048	51,339	237	132	28	22
1950	1,834	1,289	1·05	1,358	65,328	237	144	24	21
1951	1,824	1,253	0·87	1,089	58,984	266	140	23	16
1952	1,877	1,214	0·80	965	55,194	337	189	43	40
1953	1,812	1,168	0·93	1,030	55,423	297	174	85	62
1954	2,041	1,206	0·77	933	43,655	354	174	105	64
1955	2,118	1,170	1·24	1,449	68,840	442	300	136	106
1956	2,080	1,119	0·78	874	44,055	425	189	139	85
1957	2,230	1,197	0·75	901	45,912	467	250	124	81
1958	2,434	1,332	1·18	1,569	77,639	538	410	130	123
1959	2,583	1,505	1·06	1,597	82,361	502	356	170	161
1960	2,734	1,627	1·07	1,739	92,290	538	396	219	193
1961	2,823	1,773	1·01	1,788	100,023	498	366	199	165
1962	2,965	1,944	1·01	1,973	107,023	476	367	158	137
1963	2,714	1,878	0·76	1,424	74,389	455	324	121	92
1964	2,950	2,085	0·82	1,717	88,557	466	254	123	84
1965	3,419	2,489	1·12	2,780	153,050	502	422	167	147
1966	3,463	2,569	1·09	2,809	153,197	487	401	151	152
1967	3,595	2,690	1·08	2,911	170,102	469	359	168	159
1968	3,840	2,952	1·04	3,060	151,306	442	416	224	208
1969	3,916	2,747	0·66	1,815	90,961	461	281	364	273
1970	3,831	2,361	1·25	2,957	153,227	520	520	632	769
1971	3,751	2,042	1·06	2,165	115,934	454	414	911	1,000
1972	3,855	2,437	0·82	2,003	109,399	297	212	744	640
1973	4,133	2,978	1·41	4,211	461,049	325	383	510	626
1974	3,758	2,810	1·17	3,277	361,211	262	250	387	329
1975	4,207	3,171	1·30	4,122	427,507	320	386	419	505
1976	4,416	3,314	0·98	3,249	290,489	372	347	452	553

(a) Figures shown for 1942 and earlier are for the year ended last day of February in the following year; those shown for 1943 and later are for the season ended 31 March in the following year. (b) Excludes pasture hay and from 1967 also excludes lucerne. (c) Not available. (d) Less than 500.

PRIMARY PRODUCTION—MISCELLANEOUS

Year	Hay (all kinds) (a)		Gold production (b) (c)		Coal production (e)		Average values f.o.b.	
	Area	Production	Quantity	Value (d)	Quantity	Value	Wool (greasy) per kg (e)	Wheat per tonne (f)
1860	'000 hectares	'000 tonnes	'000 grams	\$'000	'000 tonnes	\$'000	cents	\$ 19·83
1870	7	8	....	....	....	....	(g)	18·37
1880	8	20	....	....	....	....
1890	9	25	622	171	....	....
1900	42	106	43,980	12,015	120	110		5·51
1910	71	182	45,753	12,494	266	227	16·20	14·85
1920	108	268	19,222	6,951	469	701	28·26	26·33
1921	136	375	17,231	5,907	477	814	24·07	26·94
1922	175	464	16,734	5,052	445	763	22·95	20·21
1923	134	371	15,707	4,464	428	738	33·60	18·53
1924	161	456	15,085	4,512	429	727	41·78	17·45
1925	158	361	13,717	3,749	444	726	45·97	22·35
1926	145	431	13,592	3,715	483	789	30·78	23·04
1927	144	424	12,690	3,469	510	816	28·31	20·29
1928	168	429	12,224	3,342	536	840	35·52	20·03
1929	170	435	11,726	3,204	554	853	29·87	18·60
1930	161	500	13,001	3,729	509	770	19·37	16·69
1931	154	460	15,894	5,996	439	672	14·77	8·42
1932	169	493	18,849	8,807	423	542	15·50	11·48
1933	194	520	19,813	9,773	465	580	15·74	11·18
1934	167	470	20,248	11,118	508	557	28·75	10·79
1935	200	513	20,186	11,404	546	636	17·73	11·79
1936	193	420	26,314	14,747	574	663	24·98	14·62
1937	175	457	31,135	17,488	563	681	29·70	20·29
1938	165	445	36,329	20,726	615	750	24·25	15·08
1939	160	484	37,760	23,686	567	726	19·58	8·95
1940	169	381	37,044	25,393	548	729	25·68	11·19
1941	132	421	34,494	23,703	566	779	28·70	14·49
1942	102	282	26,376	17,731	590	923	28·64	15·12
1943	114	319	16,982	11,421	541	979	32·19	15·09
1944	133	344	14,494	9,800	567	1,166	34·81	17·71
1945	114	292	14,588	10,021	552	1,146	34·24	23·30
1946	112	284	19,191	13,280	652	1,460	34·92	31·81
1947	93	272	21,897	15,151	743	1,680	45·64	48·42
1948	92	281	20,684	14,314	745	1,760	76·41	64·33
1949	87	276	20,155	15,926	763	1,944	94·20	56·11
1950	72	231	18,973	18,933	827	2,575	105·91	57·03
1951	70	215	19,533	19,451	862	3,434	263·50	62·25
1952	92	295	22,706	23,696	843	4,915	138·10	62·64
1953	89	299	25,629	26,598	900	6,146	148·04	63·57
1954	117	310	26,469	26,627	1,034	7,178	156·20	60·90
1955	109	390	26,189	26,749	919	6,179	135·39	52·22
1956	98	293	25,256	26,405	843	5,448	112·66	46·57
1957	137	392	27,900	29,102	852	5,105	144·67	48·12
1958	135	462	26,967	28,357	885	4,561	130·80	56·35
1959	129	440	26,967	28,388	926	4,713	91·87	51·76
1960	115	387	26,625	28,140	937	4,878	115·37	49·48
1961	119	402	27,122	28,584	778	3,361	99·10	49·91
1962	138	460	26,717	28,115	934	3,962	109·80	51·90
1963	117	395	24,883	26,375	916	3,970	111·38	52·30
1964	123	396	22,177	23,383	1,003	4,679	134·47	52·01
1965	118	421	20,497	22,381	1,010	4,410	120·58	51·66
1966	119	424	19,564	23,316	1,078	4,562	116·00	51·12
1967	129	428	17,916	21,690	1,079	4,765	117·46	54·88
1968	138	508	15,925	19,407	1,104	4,817	105·69	51·31
1969	202	576	14,961	19,040	1,120	4,853	107·60	51·26
1970	190	673	12,310	15,811	1,178	5,407	98·11	47·72
1971	177	653	10,736	13,674	1,190	5,653	75·33	48·88
1972	224	664	10,848	14,835	1,188	5,855	74·94	49·52
1973	220	734	9,264	16,718	1,154	6,422	150·21	49·67
1974	164	508	7,173	19,183	1,197	7,237	215·36	98·75
1975	163	536	6,305	29,788	1,879	12,511	144·37	126·39
1976	169	560	7,644	27,141	2,157	17,613	147·62	116·89
1977	(h)	(h)	7,619	31,586	2,339	21,876	188·10	105·10

(a) See footnote (a) on preceding page. (b) Prior to 1971 comprises gold refined at the Mint and gold contained in gold-bearing materials exported. From 1971 covers gold production as notified by the Department of Mines. (c) From 1969 figures relate to year ended 30 June. (d) Includes amounts distributed by the Gold Producers' Association Ltd, from premiums on sales of Western Australian gold and net subsidy payments by the Commonwealth Government, under the *Gold Mining Industry Assistance Act* 1954. (e) From 1915 figures relate to year ended 30 June. (f) Prior to 1940 averages generally are based on exports of the previous season's wheat; from 1940 they relate to exports during the year ended 30 June. (g) Not available. (h) Not available at time of publication.

VALUE OF PRIMARY COMMODITIES PRODUCED
(Excluding Mining)
(\$'000)

Year (a)	Gross value of primary commodities produced (excluding mining) (b)						
	Agricul-ture	Dairying, poultry farming and bee keeping	Pastoral (c)	Hunting	Forestry	Fisheries (d)	Total
1920	17,466	2,065	(e) 9,008				
1921	13,853	2,265	(e) 8,032				
1922	12,992	2,350	(e) 10,584				
1923	15,076	2,483	(e) 13,027				
1924	22,367	2,726	(e) 13,419				
1925	19,510	2,507	(e) 11,537	4,126			
1926	24,187	2,503	(e) 11,262	3,367			
1927	26,068	2,687	(e) 14,687	2,906			
1928	23,884	2,936	(e) 13,501	2,463			
1929	24,504	3,443	(e) 10,800	2,159			
1930	17,756	3,170	(e) 8,845	1,809			
1931	20,985	3,311	(e) 8,023	1,312			
1932	20,495	3,338	(e) 8,057	1,183			
1933	19,022	3,315	(e) 13,369	1,648			
1934	16,336	3,927	9,329	127	2,399		
1935	17,045	3,897	12,439	200	2,653		
1936	18,871	4,170	11,016	421	3,032		
1937	21,071	4,494	9,947	193	2,957		
1938	17,077	4,716	9,326	131	2,899		
1939	23,198	4,855	11,463	139	2,660		
1940	14,760	5,230	11,460	241	3,160		
1941	22,219	5,960	11,958	276	2,950		
1942	18,106	7,664	16,155	190	3,277		
1943	18,505	7,971	18,156	225	3,150		
1944	20,856	8,473	15,385	215	3,152		
1945	26,310	8,709	15,948	281	3,358		
1946	32,635	8,933	21,986	465	3,305		
1947	64,699	9,790	37,036	395	3,649		
1948	58,785	11,964	46,254	517	4,024		
1949	69,686	12,975	58,687	393	4,501		
1950	87,752	14,155	131,921	499	6,741		
1951	86,791	18,778	79,955	488	8,517		
1952	87,127	21,289	90,639	461	7,155		
1953	86,533	22,328	101,567	609	7,678		
1954	77,164	21,762	87,435	335	8,116		
1955	109,709	22,433	89,293	361	10,474		
1956	80,170	23,240	112,885	277	10,305		
1957	87,293	23,500	94,118	175	11,046		
1958	126,672	22,838	81,639	125	10,903		
1959	131,052	24,696	100,255	288	10,919		
1960	140,003	25,917	101,051	579	11,082		
1961	148,765	26,400	105,310	511	11,104		
1962	157,948	27,387	107,280	376	10,877		
1963	123,342	28,723	148,701	632	11,462		
1964	139,426	30,884	125,837	775	12,093		
1965	215,949	32,899	157,249	836	12,731		
1966	218,206	33,022	159,857	986	13,300		
1967	234,020	35,485	158,754	1,236	14,076		
1968	218,854	38,801	210,780	1,211	13,465		
1969	153,805	40,459	176,387	1,098	13,632		
1970	256,862	42,330	146,198	834	16,174		
1971	216,969	45,170	199,443	838	14,660		
1972	203,417	50,137	321,111	2,132	14,607		
1973	604,907	59,648	369,636	1,739	15,264		
1974		(g) 845,169		1,657	19,995		
1975		996,633		1,744	21,784		
1976		959,160		2,622	26,349		

(a) Figures generally are for the season or financial period ending in the following year. (b) Represents the estimated value of recorded production based on wholesale prices realised at the principal market. (c) In addition the following amounts were paid as interim distribution of profits under the 1939-1945 War-time Wool Disposals Plan; in 1949, \$3,629,478; in 1951, \$3,629,478; in 1952, \$2,325,324; in 1953, \$368,104; in 1954, \$2,120,460; and in 1955, \$1,797,090. Separate State figures are not available for distributions made from 1956 to 1958 when payments were virtually complete. (d) Includes pearlaring and whaling. (e) Separate details not available. (f) Not available. (g) From 1974 this dissection has been contracted to the single industry 'Agriculture'.

FACTORIES (a)

Year (b)	Factories	Persons em-ployed (c)	Wages and salaries (d)	Output (e)	Net pro-duc-tion (f)	Production of selected commodities							
						Bricks (g)	Fibrous plaster sheets	Scoured wool	Bacon and ham	Butter (h)	Flour (plain)	Cheese (i)	Timber from local logs (j)
1900	No. 632	No. 11,166	\$'000 2,589	\$'000 (k) 10,158	\$'000 25,234	'000 sq m 23,162	tonnes (k)	tonnes (k)	tonnes 132	tonnes 11,375	tonnes 266		
1910	822	14,894	3,532	10,283	5,472	31,838			291	33,401	412		
1920	998	16,942	6,073	26,283	9,708			850	553	108,976	325		
1926 (l)	1,170	20,667	13,175	42,890	19,280	53,336			1,905	849	172,700	776	
1927	1,216	19,403	8,303	31,343	13,814	45,204			1,141	1,118	121,489	541	
1928	1,398	20,435	9,003	33,996	15,380	52,992			1,176	1,129	115,436	537	
1929	1,469	20,913	9,351	34,909	15,937	60,568			1,106	1,643	108,454	411	
1930	1,466	19,643	8,310	33,783	14,976	47,720			1,180	2,143	109,402	377	
1931	1,455	14,619	5,774	24,707	10,562	13,630			1,321	3,222	119,830	265	
1932	1,490	13,392	4,671	22,375	9,212	15,101			1,318	3,787	118,991	136	
1933	1,499	14,810	5,083	24,655	10,124	25,673			1,567	4,292	115,733	140	
1934	1,606	16,154	5,505	25,755	10,889	31,717			1,324	1,932	4,456	110,677	228
1935	1,658	17,769	6,222	29,283	12,570	37,552			1,633	2,068	5,072	112,609	308
1936	1,946	20,972	7,408	35,057	15,008	50,498			1,533	2,411	4,975	107,356	366
1937	2,032	22,712	8,315	36,626	15,893	53,270	906	1,129	1,972	4,827	111,332	458	416
1938	2,066	23,133	8,803	39,288	17,125	57,598	797	1,358	1,976	6,215	113,826	400	417
1939	2,129	23,211	9,147	39,097	17,551	53,062	737	1,673	1,911	6,647	124,786	443	381
1940	2,129	22,967	9,150	40,615	18,055	43,786	656	2,459	2,106	6,351	127,776	382	360
1941	2,056	22,734	9,441	43,650	18,034	45,505	696	3,867	2,325	6,454	136,010	431	347
1942	1,938	23,980	10,999	47,904	20,201	34,247	413	2,709	2,773	7,103	122,777	589	345
1943	1,799	25,813	12,956	53,475	22,906	8,926	153	3,455	4,172	6,549	114,554	735	328
1944	1,807	28,101	14,835	58,417	25,023	6,296	203	4,437	4,391	6,254	144,967	804	287
1945	1,931	29,146	15,228	63,481	25,920	10,003	305	4,274	5,051	5,767	146,683	835	275
1946	2,280	30,256	15,768	68,046	27,653	24,150	547	3,899	4,646	5,694	151,310	824	278
1947	2,615	33,806	18,210	76,540	31,497	37,758	917	5,417	4,677	6,052	160,323	1,033	330
1948	2,788	35,967	21,471	91,252	36,768	44,986	1,018	5,334	4,018	7,086	177,352	1,035	351
1949	2,925	38,354	25,856	106,835	42,948	50,378	1,209	6,467	3,610	7,078	164,623	884	336
1950	3,023	40,733	30,386	127,956	52,088	58,943	1,384	7,110	3,599	6,878	144,691	712	363
1951	3,111	43,761	39,316	168,862	68,441	67,312	1,729	5,828	3,615	6,904	197,172	760	416
1952	3,267	45,097	50,769	213,143	85,491	76,884	2,153	5,884	3,739	6,813	201,255	634	471
1953	3,424	45,188	56,687	238,620	98,383	86,043	2,037	6,162	3,752	6,584	203,509	909	527
1954	3,523	47,459	63,181	269,174	110,294	101,240	1,964	6,914	3,503	6,241	170,513	1,224	569
1955	3,727	49,314	69,476	299,169	121,912	115,412	2,105	7,226	3,369	7,260	150,381	1,100	593
1956	3,871	50,108	74,413	350,293	139,466	102,359	1,816	9,483	3,283	7,523	162,715	775	578
1957	3,935	48,748	73,833	375,272	146,884	101,209	1,248	11,044	3,103	7,582	153,800	1,201	539
1958	3,941	48,462	75,870	392,525	150,624	111,082	1,257	11,708	2,999	6,916	134,398	1,033	550
1959	4,125	48,417	77,464	392,405	157,524	101,521	1,128	12,791	3,002	6,265	126,736	1,200	561
1960	4,279	49,651	83,285	431,165	172,747	110,359	1,190	15,271	3,228	7,494	136,780	1,466	532
1961	4,334	50,666	90,255	481,140	193,262	119,998	1,249	13,420	3,214	7,784	152,622	1,373	496
1962	4,418	51,033	92,840	486,988	196,083	119,868	1,209	14,459	3,556	7,603	128,007	1,386	505
1963	4,492	53,435	99,380	517,899	216,422	131,176	1,319	13,312	3,899	7,075	123,296	1,462	486
1964	4,609	55,705	108,515	555,058	230,511	155,792	1,373	12,464	3,841	7,026	129,996	1,530	517
1965	4,734	58,097	119,978	616,422	260,637	146,057	1,335	12,040	4,047	7,887	121,906	1,838	550
1966	4,906	60,282	134,171	678,751	288,803	140,611	1,435	12,107	4,357	8,225	103,115	1,230	552
1967	5,167	63,757	153,597	765,224	335,788	163,166	1,457	12,148	4,654	6,529	91,725	1,726	533
1968	5,404	67,335	175,100	887,372	388,257	207,575	1,634	12,662	5,173	6,009	100,418	1,983	557
1969	2,585	59,853	183,168	919,555	361,473	273,078	1,759	14,415	5,591	6,332	96,641	2,022	444
1970	2,705	62,597	208,410	1,028,778	414,999	288,949	1,956	14,940	5,399	5,915	92,635	1,718	450
1971	(m)	(m)	(m)	(m)	(m)	240,323	1,553	10,724	4,863	5,425	96,411	1,917	449
1972	2,727	64,217	255,879	1,240,106	472,013	227,581	1,511	17,009	5,116	5,988	84,227	1,979	407
1973	2,814	64,074	275,455	1,375,859	501,034	278,610	1,403	11,987	5,257	5,324	77,680	1,869	405
1974	2,818	67,884	346,942	1,741,029	658,412	304,178	1,337	10,791	5,530	5,223	79,114	1,922	408
1975	1,974	65,852	434,272	2,032,374	779,842	262,905	1,112	11,779	5,294	4,981	84,486	2,291	392
1976	2,054	65,953	508,931	2,432,654	944,459	328,356	1,112	13,969	5,439	4,531	78,447	2,673	388

(a) Prior to 1968-69 a factory was defined for statistical purposes as any establishment engaged in the processes of manufacturing, assembling, treating or repairing and in which 4 or more persons were employed during any period of the year, or power other than manual was used. For 1968-69 and later, direct comparisons of statistics of number of factories, persons employed, wages and salaries, output and net production with those for earlier years are not possible (see letterpress on pages 327 and 328). Figures for 1974-75, exclude details of single establishment enterprises with less than 4 persons (see letterpress on pages 396 and 397). (b) For 1924 and earlier, year ended 31 December; from 1927, year ended 30 June. See also note (l). (c) Average over whole year including working proprietors. Prior to 1926-27 includes fallers and haulers employed by sawmills. (d) Figures for 1929-30 and later years exclude amounts drawn by working proprietors. (e) Selling value 'at the factory'. (f) Value added in course of manufacture, representing sum available for payment of wages, rent, depreciation, other sundry expenses and for interest and profit. (g) For years prior to 1964-65, figures include all types of standard size bricks. Prior to 1925-26, they also include firebricks and blocks. From 1964-65 figures represent clay bricks only (all sizes). (h) For 1917 and earlier years, includes butter made on farms. (i) Source: 1933-34 to 1967-68, annual manufacturing census; 1968-69 to 1970-71, Commonwealth Dairy Produce Equalisation Committee Limited; from 1971-72, Western Australian Department of Agriculture. (j) Prior to 1968-69, figures also include hewn timber. (k) Not available. (l) Eighteen months ended 30 June. (m) A census of manufacturing establishments was not conducted in respect of the year ended 30 June 1971.

INDUSTRIAL DISPUTES; WAGE RATES; UNEMPLOYMENT BENEFIT

Year	Industrial disputes (a)				State basic wage per week (b)		Minimum wage rate index numbers (c)		Unemployment benefit (d)	
	Number of disputes	Workers involved (e)	Working days lost (man-days)		Perth (f)		Adult males (g)			
			Number	Average per worker involved	Adult males	Adult females	Weekly	Hourly		
1920	45	'000 12.0	'000 166.6	No. 13.87	\$	\$				
1921	12	12.1	145.1	12.03						
1922	8	0.8	43.5	53.94	(i)	(i)				
1923	6	4.0	72.3	18.04						
1924	13	3.5	66.7	19.08						
1925	10	4.1	98.9	23.93						
1926	9	0.6	9.1	15.11	8.50	4.59				
1927	20	3.4	23.8	7.02	8.50	4.59				
1928	11	2.5	54.9	21.72	8.50	4.59				
1929	4	0.9	2.7	3.05	8.70	4.70	(j)	(j)		
1930	2	0.5	27.1	57.85	8.60	4.64				
1931	13	3.9	24.0	6.12	7.35	3.97				
1932	8	2.7	11.1	4.16	7.05	3.81				
1933	10	3.9	16.9	4.31	6.92	3.74				
1934	10	3.5	17.8	5.11	7.10	3.83				
1935	11	3.6	72.0	19.98	7.05	3.81				
1936	19	4.7	32.4	6.87	7.38	3.98				
1937	12	1.7	14.4	8.65	7.49	4.04				
1938	7	3.6	43.8	12.01	8.11	4.38				
1939	7	1.3	14.1	11.25	8.22	4.43	35.6	32.0		
1940	4	3.0	7.4	2.44	8.53	4.61	36.8	33.1	(j)	
1941	3	0.3	0.8	2.79	9.04	4.88	39.0	35.4		
1942	8	1.8	8.9	4.89	9.78	5.28	41.5	37.6		
1943	10	2.5	38.4	15.11	10.11	5.46	42.8	38.8		
1944	30	11.0	90.0	8.16	9.99	5.39	42.6	38.6		
1945	16	3.8	32.5	8.55	10.01	5.41	42.6	38.7		
1946	11	6.4	69.6	10.94	10.21	5.51	43.6	39.5	422	
1947	7	1.8	6.1	3.44	11.08	5.98	48.4	44.1	1,095	
1948	9	2.4	7.8	3.33	12.16	6.57	53.9	53.9	409	
1949	16	5.7	26.3	4.64	13.59	7.34	59.6	59.7	126	
1950	15	2.0	5.7	2.93	16.65	9.41	71.0	71.7	267	
1951	10	4.2	5.1	1.22	20.57	13.37	85.5	85.7	60	
1952	21	19.2	127.8	6.67	23.85	15.50	97.5	97.7	57	
1953	11	3.7	5.0	1.36	24.65	16.02	100.4	100.7	844	
1954	15	5.5	21.7	3.94	24.65	16.02	101.7	101.9	427	
1955	16	9.8	9.6	0.97	25.24	16.41	106.3	106.6	157	
1956	14	11.1	31.9	2.87	26.52	17.23	110.8	111.0	473	
1957	14	5.4	3.1	0.57	27.28	17.72	113.9	114.1	1,940	
1958	20	11.0	3.0	0.27	27.34	17.78	114.7	114.9	2,330	
1959	20	11.2	11.2	1.00	28.15	18.30	120.7	120.8	2,852	
1960	43	25.7	27.3	1.06	29.46	22.09	126.8	127.1	2,512	
1961	22	9.7	23.2	2.40	29.88	22.41	128.8	129.0	2,154	
1962	28	8.4	6.3	0.75	29.88	22.41	129.5	129.7	2,932	
1963	28	42.6	32.0	0.75	30.15	22.61	132.8	133.0	2,674	
1964	26	6.2	7.1	1.16	31.12	23.34	137.5	137.6	2,677	
1965	33	12.6	10.0	0.79	31.96	23.97	143.4	143.5	1,679	
1966	25	2.9	6.2	2.17	33.50	25.13	153.6	153.8	785	
1967	26	5.1	6.0	1.18	(k)	(k)	159.6	159.9	718	
1968	70	18.7	21.8	1.16	35.45	27.08	169.0	168.7	608	
1969	104	59.1	101.4	1.72	36.45	27.88	179.5	179.3	524	
1970	125	46.5	141.1	3.03	38.45	29.40	198.2	198.0	474	
1971	132	35.8	69.4	1.94	39.45	30.90	219.5	219.4	872	
1972	105	28.3	94.6	3.34	40.45	32.40	234.2	232.5	2,808	
1973	160	37.6	117.3	3.12	44.00	39.00	267.9	266.3	4,960	
1974	257	188.1	256.9	1.37	48.50	43.50	357.7	356.5	2,863	
1975	236	53.8	100.7	1.87	48.50	43.50	401.2	398.5	9,317	
1976	250	100.7	252.1	2.50	48.50	43.50	468.4	466.0	13,598	
1977	229	54.9	220.5	4.02	48.50	43.50	(l) 523.1	(l) 521.2	15,706	

(a) Excludes disputes involving cessation of work of less than 10 man-days. Details of the number of disputes and workers involved in disputes which commenced in any year and were still in progress during the following year are included in the figures for both years. (b) At 31 December. (c) End of December. Base: weighted average wage rate for Australia, 1954 = 100. (d) Payment commenced 1 July 1945. (e) Includes workers indirectly involved, i.e. those thrown out of work at an establishment where a stoppage occurred but not themselves parties to the dispute. (f) The rates shown for 1964 and later apply uniformly throughout the State. (g) Excludes workers in rural industry. (h) Year ended 30 June; average number of persons on benefit at end of each week. (i) The first State basic wage operated from the beginning of the first pay-period commencing on or after 1 July 1926. (j) Not available. (k) Special loading of 60 cents a week added to award rates for adult males and adult females operative from the beginning of the first pay-period commencing on or after 1 July 1967. Loading increased to \$1.95 operative from the beginning of the first pay-period commencing on or after 25 October 1968 until 22 November 1968 when loading was absorbed in basic wage. (l) Preliminary; subject to revision.

CONSUMER PRICE INDEX (a)

Year ended 30 June	Group index numbers—Perth										Weighted average of six State capital cities	
	Food	Clothing	Housing	Household supplies and equipment	Miscellaneous	Household equipment and operation	Transportation	Tobacco and alcohol	Health and personal care	Recreation	All groups	
1949 ...	38.4	50.6	36.1	60.4	45.4						44.0	43.9
1950 ...	42.6	58.3	38.2	64.6	46.6						48.0	47.6
1951 ...	48.8	66.7	42.9	71.0	50.4						53.9	53.8
1952 ...	60.8	80.8	50.2	84.2	60.8						65.6	65.9
1953 ...	69.7	84.8	57.6	90.9	67.1						72.5	72.1
1954 ...	74.0	84.8	62.0	92.7	66.8						74.6	73.5
1955 ...	76.1	84.9	68.6	92.8	66.8						76.3	74.0
1956 ...	77.4	86.0	71.3	92.7	70.8						78.3	77.0
1957 ...	80.9	87.4	71.1	95.0	78.5						81.8	81.5
1958 ...	79.7	89.6	72.5	96.0	79.4						82.4	82.3
1959 ...	80.3	90.8	75.0	96.3	79.6						83.2	83.6
1960 ...	82.5	91.7	76.9	97.3	81.1						84.8	85.7
1961 ...	86.7	93.9	81.6	97.6	84.0	(b)	(b)	(b)	(b)	(b)	87.9	89.2
1962 ...	86.1	94.7	84.3	97.6	84.0						88.2	89.6
1963 ...	86.4	95.0	86.9	97.3	84.2						88.7	89.8
1964 ...	87.4	95.7	89.8	95.7	86.2						89.8	90.6
1965 ...	91.0	96.8	92.1	96.7	90.0						92.6	94.0
1966 ...	95.2	97.9	95.4	98.3	95.3						96.1	97.4
1967 ...	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0						100.0	100.0
1968 ...	102.9	102.1	105.8	100.7	103.2						102.9	103.3
1969 ...	104.5	104.5	112.7	102.1	105.6						105.5	106.0
1970 ...	108.1	107.8	120.1	103.7	109.8						109.4	109.4
1971 ...	112.5	112.3	125.7	107.7	114.8						114.1	114.6
1972 ...	116.4	118.9	133.7	112.7	124.5						120.7	122.4
1973 ...	124.5	126.1	139.7	117.4	130.4						127.3	129.8
1974 ...	141.7	143.3	149.1	125.7	141.6						140.6	146.6
1975 ...	160.9	174.2	174.2	(b)	154.5	158.2	167.6	188.2			166.1	171.1
1976 ...	180.2	202.3	209.7	(b)	184.1	184.9	206.4	156.6			189.6	193.3
1977 ...	205.5	232.9	244.5	(b)	198.9	206.2	226.3	308.1	104.3		219.4	220.0
1978 ...	235.6	258.6	269.4	(b)	217.8	224.8	237.6	365.7	113.5		243.1	241.0

(a) With the exception of Health and personal care (Base: December quarter 1968 = 100) and Recreation (Base: September quarter 1976 = 100), the base of each index is Year 1966-67 = 100.

(b) Not available.

BUILDING COMPLETED

Year ended 30 June	Houses (a)		Other dwellings (a) (b)		Alterations and addi- tions (c) to dwellings	Other building (d)			Total, all building (d)
	Number	Value (d)	Number	Value (d)		Value (d)	Factories	Offices	
1946	860	\$'000 1,452	2	\$'000 4	\$'000 144	\$'000 98			\$'000 492
1947	1,792	3,516	...	...		176			716
1948	2,771	5,784	...	...		440			4,232
1949	3,244	7,592	...	...		446			6,656
1950	3,509	8,974	101	194					1,822
									9,414
									1,536
									10,704
1951	5,160	15,032	305	606		410			2,258
1952	6,577	24,466	215	300		1,402			17,896
1953	7,965	37,988	100	334		1,668			4,086
1954	7,627	39,768	212	834		1,734			28,852
1955	8,792	48,422	316	1,176		6,250			45,836
1956	7,760	45,084	584	2,564		3,756			10,968
1957	5,030	29,054	365	1,502		(f)			51,570
1958	6,196	36,526	171	712		2,210			18,594
1959	5,846	34,410	212	840		2,526			68,192
1960	5,997	35,454	263	986		(f)			67,356
						2,792			16,292
						2,384			46,848
						2,368			54,524
						1,544			60,524
						5,838			60,240
1961	5,973	38,102	440	1,580		4,736			32,368
1962	6,082	39,470	265	1,342		3,038			72,050
1963	6,593	45,780	642	2,984		4,912			27,260
1964	7,276	51,774	1,295	5,596		5,384			68,072
1965	7,445	57,238	1,841	9,046		6,816			86,428
1966	7,265	58,089	1,624	9,096		9,631			92,868
1967	8,272	78,078	1,742	9,322		9,841			107,100
1968	9,858	97,370	2,392	12,577		15,061			130,178
1969	12,840	133,276	3,491	22,406		15,845			162,135
1970	13,933	151,300	5,596	40,519		16,615			195,403
						14,294			254,833
						13,297			303,397
1971	11,900	149,267	5,013	39,964	404	18,006	39,736	20,589	175,377
1972	13,209	165,548	1,595	13,913	1,187	21,336	19,360	16,325	365,012
1973	13,660	163,396	920	7,308	1,842	15,594	21,245	24,767	331,440
									150,790
									324,013
1974	12,517	176,410	3,546	32,828	2,763	23,430	19,034	21,846	139,163
1975	10,994	198,605	3,300	38,882	4,427	18,216	18,443	39,965	351,164
1976	12,080	253,756	2,948	43,989	8,714	22,387	45,695	58,285	412,020
1977	15,155	394,991	6,152	113,875	15,405	26,640	43,533	29,497	227,299
									533,757
									750,706

(a) Prior to 1970-71 figures include alterations and additions to dwellings. Data for 1970-71 and later years relate to new dwellings only.

(b) Individual living units; prior to 1 July 1973 described as 'Flats'. The line drawn across a column between two consecutive figures indicates the break in continuity in the series.

(c) Valued at \$10,000 and over.

(d) Excludes the value of land.

(e) Not available.

(f) Not available separately; included with 'Houses' and 'Other dwellings' as appropriate.

WESTERN AUSTRALIA IN RELATION TO AUSTRALIA

Particulars	Unit	Date or period	Western Australia	Australia	Percentage (a)
Area	sq km	n.a.	2,525,500	7,682,300	32.9
Proportion of area having rainfall—					
Under 250 mm	per cent	n.a.	58.0	39.0	n.a.
250 mm and under 500 mm	per cent	n.a.	29.2	31.8	n.a.
500 mm and over	per cent	n.a.	12.8	29.2	n.a.
Population	number	Dec. 1977	1,211,100	14,163,500	8.6
Population increase	per cent	1977	27,400	172,300	15.9
Rate of population increase	per cent	1977	2.3	1.2	n.a.
Births registered	number	1977	20,651	(c) 226,310	9.1
Deaths registered	number	1977	7,899	108,797	7.3
Marriages registered	number	1977	10,063	(c) 104,918	9.6
Divorce—Dissolutions granted	number	1977	3,975	45,175	8.8
Wage and salary earners (b)	'000	July 1978	402.2	4,713.4	8.5
Average weekly earnings per employed male unit	\$	1977-78	209.2	209.3	n.a.
Unemployed on benefit	number	Aug. 1978	26,850	285,424	9.4
Industrial disputes—Working days lost	'000	1977	220.5	1,654.8	13.3
Trade union membership	'000	1977	238.8	2,794.4	8.5
Area under crop	'000 hectares	1976-77	4,417	15,010	29.4
Area under sown pasture	'000 hectares	1976-77	7,066	26,244	26.9
Area under irrigation	'000 hectares	1975-76	28	1,475	1.9
Area of—					
Wheat for grain	'000 hectares	1976-77	3,314	8,956	37.0
Oats for grain	'000 hectares	1976-77	372	995	37.4
Barley for grain	'000 hectares	1976-77	452	2,321	19.5
Hay	'000 hectares	1976-77	169	1,195	14.1
Fruit and vineyards	'000 hectares	1976-77	10	167	5.7
Livestock					
Sheep	'000	Mar. 1977	31,158	135,359	23.0
Cattle	'000	Mar. 1977	2,464	31,535	7.8
Pigs	'000	Mar. 1977	242	2,229	10.9
Wool production (d)	tonne	1977-78	(c) 149,200	(c) 673,700	22.1
Meat production (e)	'000 tonnes	1977-78	(c) 233	(c) 2,836	8.2
Whole milk production	mil. litres	1977-78	(c) 192	(c) 5,186	3.7
Butter production	million kg	1977-78	2.2	111.7	2.0
Fish (live weight)	tonne	1976-77	7,559	(c) 59,225	12.8
Crustaceans (live weight)	tonne	1976-77	12,506	(c) 36,643	34.1
Value of primary commodities produced (excluding mining)	\$m	1977-78	(c) 1,107	(c) 7,365	15.0
Mining establishments—Value added (f)	\$m	1976-77	907.5	3,561.8	25.5
Gold production	'000 grams	1976-77	(g) 7,619	15,305	49.8
Iron ore production	'000 tonnes	1977-78	85,241	90,261	94.4
Bauxite production	'000 tonnes	1977-78	(g) 10,891	24,826	43.9
Black coal production	'000 tonnes	1976-77	(g) 2,336	75,678	3.1
Crude oil production	'000 barrels	1977-78	(h) 11,317	159,276	7.1
Manufacturing establishments (f)—					
Number (f)	...	1976-77	2,034	26,849	7.6
Employment—Average over whole year (f)	'000	1976-77	67	1,176	5.7
Wages and salaries paid (f)	\$m	1976-77	594.5	9,472.5	6.3
Value added (f)	\$m	1976-77	1,153.6	19,237.5	6.0
Total new dwellings commenced	number	1976-77	19,440	141,720	13.7
Value of all building commenced	\$m	1976-77	734.4	6,184.6	11.9
Overseas imports	\$m f.o.b.	1976-77	829.4	10,410.6	8.0
Overseas exports	\$m f.o.b.	1976-77	2,596.1	11,646.4	22.3
Overseas cargo discharged	'000 tonnes	1976-77	5,810	20,554	28.3
Overseas cargo shipped	'000 tonnes	1976-77	455	7,775	5.9
Motor vehicles on register	'000 cu m	1976-77	92,157	164,899	55.9
New motor vehicles registered	'000	Dec. 1977	344	2,219	15.5
Road traffic accidents—Persons killed	number	1977-78	675.8	(c) 6,956.4	9.7
Retail sales (excluding motor vehicles, etc.) (j)	\$m	June qr 1978	551.9	(k) 6,017.9	(l) 9.2
Instalment credit for retail sales—Balances outstanding	\$m	July 1978	318.8	2,960.8	10.8
Savings bank deposits per head	\$	Aug. 1978	869	1,293	n.a.
Household income per head	\$	1976-77	4,765	4,995	n.a.
Age and invalid pensions	number	June 1977	105,726	1,477,159	7.2
Disability and service pensions	number	June 1977	54,797	648,879	8.4
Student enrolment—					
Government schools	number	Aug. 1977	211,988	2,364,316	9.0
Non-government schools...	number	Aug. 1977	44,899	630,476	7.1
Universities	number	April 1977	11,773	158,411	7.4
Colleges of Advanced Education	number	April 1977	17,893	140,312	12.8

n.a. denotes 'not applicable'.

(a) Proportion of Western Australia to Australia. (b) In civilian employment. Excludes defence forces and employees in agriculture and private domestic service, and trainee teachers. (c) Preliminary. (d) In terms of greasy wool. Comprises shorn wool, dead wool, fellmongered wool and wool exported on skins. (e) Dressed carcass weight. Excludes offal. (f) See definitions on pages 327-8. (g) Mine production as reported to Department of Mines. (h) As reported to Department of Mines. (i) See letterpress on page 395. Excludes electricity and gas establishments. (j) Series not comparable with that published in 1974 issue and earlier. Figures now exclude motor vehicles, etc. (k) Excludes details of Australian Capital Territory and Northern Territory. (l) See footnote (k).

APPENDIX

CHAPTER I—DISCOVERY, COLONISATION AND EARLY SETTLEMENT

page 20

List of Passengers on Board the 'Parmelia'

In addition to the passengers who embarked on board the 'Parmelia' at Portsmouth, England, Frederick H. Stirling (son of Captain James Stirling and his wife) was born on the voyage to Australia and H. W. Reveley, civil engineer, and his wife Amelia were taken on board at Cape Town.

CHAPTER III—CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

pages 114-20

THE STATE PARLIAMENT

The Ministry (Reconstituted) from 25 August 1978, and membership of the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly at 31 December 1978 are given in the following tables.

THE MINISTRY (RECONSTITUTED) FROM 25 AUGUST 1978

Name of Minister	Title of Office
Hon. Sir Charles Walter Michael Court, O.B.E., M.L.A.	Premier, Treasurer and Minister Co-ordinating Economic and Regional Development
Hon. Desmond Henry O'Neil, M.L.A.	Deputy Premier, Chief Secretary, Minister for Police and Traffic, and Minister for Regional Administration and the North-West
Hon. Richard Charles Old, M.L.A.	Minister for Agriculture
Hon. Graham Charles MacKinnon, M.L.C.	Minister for Works, Minister for Water Supplies, Minister for Tourism and Leader of the Government in the Legislative Council
Hon. Raymond James O'Connor, M.L.A.	Minister for Labour and Industry, Minister for Consumer Affairs, Minister for Immigration, Minister for Fisheries and Wildlife, and Minister for Conservation and the Environment
Hon. Ian George Medcalf, E.D., Q.C., M.L.C.	Attorney-General and Minister for Federal Affairs
Hon. Peter Vernon Jones, M.L.A.	Minister for Education, Minister for Cultural Affairs, and Minister for Recreation
Hon. Andrew Mensaros, M.L.A.	Minister for Industrial Development, Minister for Mines, and Minister for Fuel and Energy
Hon. Edgar Cyril Rushton, M.L.A.	Minister for Transport
Hon. Keith Alan Ridge, M.L.A.	Minister for Housing
Hon. David John Wordsworth, M.L.C.	Minister for Lands and Minister for Forests
Hon. Margaret June Craig, M.L.A.	Minister for Local Government, and Minister for Urban Development and Town Planning
Hon. Raymond Laurence Young, F.C.A., M.L.A.	Minister for Health, and Minister for Community Welfare

MEMBERS OF THE LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL AT 31 DECEMBER 1978

Name	Political party	Electoral province
DUE TO RETIRE IN 1980 (a)		
Berry, Hon. George William....	Lib.	Lower North
Claughton, Hon. Roy Frederick, B.A.	A.L.P.	North Metropolitan
Cooley, Hon. Donald Walter, J.P.	A.L.P.	North-East Metropolitan
Gayfer, Hon. Harry Walter	N.C.P.	Central
Hetherington, Hon. Robert, B.A.	A.L.P.	East Metropolitan
Knight, Hon. Thomas, A.F.A.I.M., A.A.I.B.	Lib.	South
Lewis, Hon. Alexander Ashley	Lib.	Lower Central
MacKinnon, Hon. Graham Charles	Lib.	South-West
Masters, Hon. Gordon Edgar	Lib.	West
McAleer, Hon. Margaret	Lib.	Upper West
Medcalf, Hon. Ian George, E.D., Q.C.	Lib.	Metropolitan
Pratt, Hon. Ian George	Lib.	Lower West
Stubbs, Hon. Robert Henry Claude	A.L.P.	South-East
Thompson, Hon. Ronald	Ind.	South Metropolitan
Tozer, Hon. John Carmichael	Lib.	North
Vaughan, Hon. Grace Sydney, M. Soc. Wk., B.A., Dip. Soc.	A.L.P.	South-East Metropolitan
DUE TO RETIRE IN 1983 (a)		
Baxter, Hon. Norman Eric	N.C.P.	Central
Dans, Hon. Desmond Keith	A.L.P.	South Metropolitan
Elliott, Hon. Lyla Daphne	A.L.P.	North-East Metropolitan
Ferry, Hon. Victor Jasper, D.F.C.	Lib.	South-West
Griffiths, Hon. Clive Edward	Lib.	South-East Metropolitan
Leeson, Hon. Ronald Thomas	A.L.P.	South-East
McKenzie, Hon. Fred Evan	A.L.P.	East Metropolitan
McNeil, Hon. Thomas	Ind.	Upper West
McNeill, Hon. Neil, B.Sc. (Agric.)	Lib.	Lower West
Moore, Hon. Norman Frederick, B.A., Dip. Ed.	Lib.	Lower North
Oliver, Hon. Oscar Neil Blackburne, E.D.	Lib.	West
Piesse, Hon. Winifred Margaret, J.P.	N.C.P.	Lower Central
Pike, Hon. Robert Gerald	Lib.	North Metropolitan
Williams, Hon. Richard John Lloyd, B.A.	Lib.	Metropolitan
Withers, Hon. William Robert, J.P.	Lib.	North
Wordsworth, Hon. David John	Lib.	South

A.L.P. = Australian Labor Party. N.C.P. = National Country Party.

Lib. = The Liberal Party of Australia (Western Australian Division) Incorporated.

Ind. = Independent.

(a) Section 8 of the *Constitution Acts Amendment Act, 1899-1975* provides that a retiring member shall vacate his seat on 21 May in the year of retirement.

MEMBERS OF THE LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY AT 31 DECEMBER 1978

Name	Political party	Electoral district
Barnett, Michael	A.L.P.	Rockingham
Bateman, Thomas Henry	A.L.P.	Canning
Bertram, Ronald Edward, A.A.S.A.	A.L.P.	Mt Hawthorn
Blaikie, Barry Roy	Lib.	Vasse
Bryce, Malcolm John, B.A.	A.L.P.	Ascot
Burke, Brian Thomas	A.L.P.	Balcatta
Burke, Terence Joseph	A.L.P.	Perth
Carr, Jeffrey Phillip, B.A.	A.L.P.	Geraldton
Clarko, James George, B.A., Dip. Ed., M.A.C.E., J.P.	Lib.	Karrinyup
Court, Hon. Sir Charles Walter Michael, O.B.E.	Lib.	Nedlands
Cowan, Hendy John	N.P.	Merredin
Coyne, Peter Joseph Aloysius	Lib.	Murchison-Eyre
Craig, Hon. Margaret June	Lib.	Wellington
Crane, Albert Victor	N.C.P.	Moore
Dadour, Gabriel Thomas, Dr, M.B., B.S.	Lib.	Subiaco
Davies, Hon. Ronald	A.L.P.	Victoria Park
Evans, Hon. Hywel David, B.A.	A.L.P.	Warren
Evans, Hon. Thomas Daniel	A.L.P.	Kalgoorlie
Grayden, Hon. William Leonard	Lib.	South Perth
Grewar, Geoffrey Royden, B.Sc. (Agric.), J.P.	Lib.	Roe
Grill, Julian Fletcher, LL.B.	A.L.P.	Yilgarn-Dundas
Harman, John Joseph	A.L.P.	Maylands
Hassell, William Ralph, LL.B., M.A.	Lib.	Cottesloe
Herzfeld, Thomas Alexander Albert, B.E. (Hons.), M.I.E. Aust.	Lib.	Mundaring
Hodge, Barry James	A.L.P.	Melville
Jamieson, Hon. Colin John	A.L.P.	Welshpool
Jones, Hon. Peter Vernon	N.C.P.	Narrogin
Jones, Thomas Henry	A.L.P.	Collie
Laurance, Ian James, B.A.	Lib.	Gascoyne
MacKinnon, Barry John, B.Econ., A.A.S.A.	Lib.	Murdoch
McIver, Kenneth Finlay	A.L.P.	Avon
McPharlin, Walter Raymond	N.P.	Mt Marshall
Mensaros, Hon. Andrew	Lib.	Floreat
Nanovich, Michael	Lib.	Whitford
O'Connor, Hon. Raymond James	Lib.	Mt Lawley
Old, Hon. Richard Charles	N.C.P.	Katanning
O'Neil, Hon. Desmond Henry	Lib.	East Melville
Pearce, Robert John, B.A., Dip. Ed.	A.L.P.	Gosnells
Ridge, Hon. Keith Alan	Lib.	Kimberley
Rushton, Hon. Edgar Cyril	Lib.	Dale
Shalders, Richard Steele	Lib.	Murray
Sibson, John	Lib.	Bunbury
Skidmore, John Edward	A.L.P.	Swan
Sodeman, Brian	Lib.	Pilbara
Spriggs, George Clarence Charles	Lib.	Darling Range
Stephens, Matthew Ernest	N.P.	Stirling
Taylor, Hon. Alexander Donald, B.A.	A.L.P.	Cockburn
Thompson, Hon. Ian David	Lib.	Kalamunda
Tonkin, Arthur Raymond, B.A., Dip. Ed.	A.L.P.	Morley
Troy, John Robert, Dr, M.B., B.S.	A.L.P.	Fremantle
Tubby, Reginald John	Lib.	Greenough
Watt, Leon Harold	Lib.	Albany
Williams, Rex Geoffrey	Lib.	Clontarf
Wilson, Keith James	A.L.P.	Dianella
Young, Raymond Laurance, F.C.A.	Lib.	Scarborough

SUMMARY

Australian Labor Party (A.L.P.)	22
National Country Party (N.C.P.)	3
National Party (N.P.)	3
The Liberal Party of Australia (Western Australian Division) Incorporated (Lib.)	27

page 132

State Representation in United Kingdom

As from 1 December 1978 the Office of the Agent General in London ceased to act as a receiving agency for The Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia. This task has now been taken over by the Bank's London branch at Bush House, Strand, London.

The Agent General for Western Australia is Mr L. W. Slade.

CHAPTER V—SOCIAL CONDITIONS

PART 4—SOCIAL BENEFITS, PENSIONS AND WELFARE SERVICES

pages 218-27

Social Services and Repatriation Benefits

Changes in rates of pension with effect from May 1978 are as follows.

Aged 18 years or more—

Single rate (unmarried) \$51.45 per week

Married rate (combined) \$85.80 per week.

CHAPTER VIII—PRODUCTION

PART 1—PRIMARY PRODUCTION

page 360

Breeds of Sheep

BREEDS OF SHEEP (a) AT 31 MARCH 1977

	Breed	Rams (one year and over)	Other sheep	Total	Number of holdings with rams (b)
Merino	343,215	27,324,323	27,667,538	8,485
Other recognised breeds—					
Border Leicester	10,913	528,758	539,671	598
Cheviot	53	1,879	1,932	14
Corriedale	9,305	410,504	419,809	450
Dorset Horn	13,043	71,134	84,177	1,029
Poll Dorset	6,174	20,708	26,882	381
Polwarth	2,058	82,136	84,194	124
Ryeland	314	1,657	1,971	33
Southdown	11,611	55,605	67,216	828
South Suffolk	1,541	8,699	10,240	139
Suffolk	6,479	33,058	39,537	818
Merino Comeback (c)	560	110,097	110,657	33
Crossbreds (d) and other mixed breeds	1,384	535,478	536,862	155
Other and other, not specified	14,633	1,552,994	1,567,627	542
Total	421,283	30,737,030	31,158,313	10,498

(a) Statistics collected triennially. (b) Components do not add to total because more than one breed of ram may be reported by any one holding. (c) Finer than half-breeds. (d) Half-breeds or coarser.

**LIST OF SPECIAL ARTICLES AND MISCELLANEOUS MATTER CONTAINED
IN PREVIOUS ISSUES (a)**

This list refers to special articles and other more or less important miscellaneous matter which have appeared in previous issues of the Year Book but which are not included, or are included in an abbreviated form only, in the present issue. Owing to considerations of space, the deletions are necessary to make room for new material and the list will be revised each year to provide readers with a cumulative index of special articles or topics. In cases where an article was published in more than one previous issue, the reference to its last appearance only is given, as earlier references can be traced back in the List of Special Articles in the 1969 or 1970 Year Book.

Article or Topic	Year Book
Agriculture, Institute of, University of Western Australia	1975, pp. 217-18
Air pollution and the weather	1975, pp. 63-5
Albany, Port of	1971, pp. 449-51
ANZAAS Congress: Perth, 1973	1973, pp. 562-4
Basic wage, historical summary—	
Commonwealth	1968, pp. 396-401
State	1968, pp. 403-5
Captain Fremantle's Report of Arrival of First Settlers, text of	1976, pp. 541-2
Captain Stirling's 'Narrative of Operations', text of	1974, pp. 533-41
Census of Wholesale Establishments, 1968-69	1976, pp. 434-7
Censuses of population and housing, 1911 to 1966	1972, pp. 547-70
Computer Service Centre, Perth	1969, p. 504
Conservation of the fauna	1976, pp. 93-5
Conservation of the flora	1975, pp. 78-80
Cyclones, tropical	1969, pp. 43-50
Education Department, history of	1972, pp. 117-21
Electoral Divisions (Commonwealth)	1971, pp. 97-8
Electoral Divisions (Commonwealth), origin of names of	1970, p. 530
Electoral Provinces and Electoral Districts (State)	1976, pp. 116-17
Esperance, Port of	1973, pp. 444-6
Exploration in Western Australia	1975, pp. 9-28
Export price index	1970, p. 507
Flora of Western Australia—	
Acacia	1965, pp. 59-60
'Christmas tree' (<i>Nuytsia floribunda</i>)	1962, p. 51
Economic value of the flora	1968, pp. 54-5
Grasses	1976, pp. 69-72
Orchids	1968, pp. 48-9
Proteaceae family in Western Australia	1974, pp. 52-4
Rutaceae family in Western Australia	1972, pp. 53-5
Special features of the flora	1962, pp. 51-2
Forests Department, history of	1976, pp. 125-7
Fremantle, Port of	1970, pp. 441-3
Geraldton, Port of	1972, pp. 447-9
Government administration, Commonwealth	1973, p. 542
Governor Darling's letter to the Earl of Bathurst, text of	1974, pp. 541-2
Governors and Administrators of Western Australia—	
1828 to 1951	1957, p. 65
1901 to 1959	1960, p. 81
1901 to 1963	1968, p. 89
1828 to 1974	1975, pp. 117-18
Governor Stirling's Commission dated 4 March 1831, text of	1965, pp. 452-4
Historical review—chronological notes from 1829	1967, pp. 2-33
Historical survey of Western Australia	1973, pp. 1-15
Hydrocarbon Exploration on the North-West Shelf	1976, pp. 37-9

**LIST OF SPECIAL ARTICLES AND MISCELLANEOUS MATTER CONTAINED
IN PREVIOUS ISSUES (a)—continued**

Article or Topic	Year Book
Industrial Development, Department of Integrated Economic Censuses, 1968-69	1974, p. 403 1971, pp. 552-64
Kuri Bay pearls	1974, pp. 558-9
Labour Force Survey	1971, pp. 508-10
Land settlement schemes, government	1976, pp. 328-9
Land tenure system, origin and development of	1960, pp. 198-9
Legislation, summary of—	
1957 and 1958	1960, pp. 87-9
1959 and 1960	1962, pp. 89-96
1961 and 1962	1964, pp. 104-11
1963 and 1964	1965, pp. 107-14
1965	1967, pp. 111-15
1966	1968, pp. 99-106
1967	1969, pp. 108-15
1968	1970, pp. 111-17
1969	1971, pp. 105-8
1970	1972, pp. 104-8
1971	1973, pp. 110-12
1972	1974, pp. 104-8
1973	1975, pp. 128-31
1974	1976, pp. 121-4
1975	1977, pp. 113-16
Linseed, area and production	1973, pp. 349-50
Local government in Western Australia, development of	1971, pp. 565-70
McNess Housing Trust	1969, p. 205
Major Lockyer's letter to Colonial Secretary MacLeay, text of	1977, pp. 553-6
Manufacturing—selected industries	1973, pp. 407-8
Meteorites, Western Australian	1973, pp. 34-5
Meteorological services—	
History of	1960, pp. 34-5
Provision of	1966, pp. 46-7
Metric conversion for Australia	1972, pp. 571-4
Mines, Department of, history of	1977, pp. 117-25
Overseas arrivals and departures	1971, pp. 145-6
Parliamentary procedure and administrative machinery	1970, pp. 106-9
Pest control without insecticides	1973, pp. 93-5
Pesticides, effect on beneficial forms of life	1969, pp. 90-1
Pesticides, use of in Western Australia	1971, pp. 87-90
Poisonous plants of Western Australia	1970, pp. 56-9
Police Department, history of	1973, pp. 113-16
Population in local government areas	1972, pp. 542-3
Port Hedland, Port of	1974, pp. 435-8
Premier's Department, history of	1974, pp. 109-113
Principal events of 1970	1971, p. 571
Public Works Department, history of	1971, pp. 116-19
Pyrites, production of	1973, pp. 393-4
Railways—	
Origin and development	1968, pp. 360-1
Private	1965, p. 365
Timber	1968, pp. 363-4
Rainfall in agricultural areas, 1969	1970, p. 529
Rents (weekly) of unfurnished houses and flats	1973, p. 216
Satellites and Meteorology	1973, pp. 51-4
Settlement at King George's Sound, early history of	1977, pp. 556-9
Sporting organisations	1970, pp. 196-200

(a) Commencing with New Series: No. 1—1957.

**LIST OF SPECIAL ARTICLES AND MISCELLANEOUS MATTER CONTAINED
IN PREVIOUS ISSUES (a)—continued**

Article or Topic	Year Book
State Basic Wage	1976, pp. 485-7
State Government Departments, functions of	1972, pp. 108-16
Third Party Claims Tribunal	1973, p. 254
Tornadoes	1970, pp. 48-51
Tourism, Department of, history of	1975, pp. 132-6
Trade, constitutional provisions and legislation	1973, p. 412
Trade, historical summary of	1967, pp. 346-7
Trade, overseas, encouragement of	1973, pp. 412-13
University—principal benefactions	1969, p. 173
Use of pesticides in Western Australia	1971, pp. 87-90
West Australian Economy, 1959 to 1973	1973, pp. 565-71
Wheat, development of production	1968, p. 270

(a) Commencing with New Series: No. 1—1957.

LIST OF MAPS CONTAINED IN PREVIOUS ISSUES (a)

Map (b)	Year Book
Air routes at 31 December 1956	1957, p. 289
Air routes at 30 June 1969	1970, <i>between</i> p. 448 and p. 449
Areas of current development	1970, <i>facing</i> p. 336
Electoral Divisions (Commonwealth)	1971, <i>between</i> p. 96 and p. 97
Electoral Provinces and Electoral Districts (State)	1969, <i>between</i> p. 96 and p. 97
Electricity supplies	1967, <i>facing</i> p. 320
Epicentres of large earthquakes	1971, p. 33
General map of the State showing statistical divisions, local government areas, roads, railways, air routes and isohyets	1973, <i>inside back cover</i>
General map of the State showing physical features, roads, railways and airfields	1975, <i>inside back cover</i>
Perth Statistical Division	1968, <i>facing</i> p. 112
Port of Fremantle (Outer and Inner Harbour)	1970, <i>facing</i> p. 448
Port of Port Hedland	1974, p. 437
Production, main areas of	1957, p. 73
Railways and road services—routes operated	1967, <i>facing</i> p. 384
Railways road services—routes operated	1964, p. 354
Rainfall	1969, <i>facing</i> p. 32
Rainfall in agricultural areas, 1969	1970, p. 529
Roads, main and important secondary	1968, <i>facing</i> p. 368
Vegetation Provinces of Western Australia	1974, p. 56

(a) Commencing with New Series: No. 1—1957.

(b) All maps listed refer to Western Australia.

NOTE ON STATISTICAL DIVISIONS

Western Australia is divided into a number of municipal districts for the purposes of local government administration. At 30 June 1977 there were 138 such districts, which are used as the basis of presentation of data derived not only from the population census but also from many of the regular statistical collections. Information presented in this way is valuable when considering activities in particular local government areas but is often more detailed than is required for a broader geographical assessment. For this reason, the municipal districts are combined into statistical divisions which provide significant areas for the publication of statistics in a convenient and readily appreciable summary form.

The partition of the Australian States into statistical divisions originated from a resolution of a conference of 1928 between the Federal Health Council of Australia and the Statisticians of the Commonwealth and the States concerning the need for the delineation of areas appropriate for the purposes of statistical tabulation. They first became operative in 1929 after consultation between the Australian Statistician, the Statisticians of the States in collaboration with the State health authorities, and the Commonwealth Department of Health. Although statistical divisions were devised initially for use in the compilation and presentation of vital statistics, the advantages of extending the system to other fields of statistical investigation were recognised at once and it soon came to have general application in cases where consideration of geographic areas was relevant.

The statistical divisions of Western Australia and their component local government areas at 30 June 1977 are listed on the following pages and are shown on the accompanying maps. The population of each division at each of the last two population censuses (*i.e.* 1971 and 1976) is shown in the following table. The areas of the divisions at 30 June 1977 are also given. The Shire of Kwinana was created a Town with effect from 28 May 1977.

STATISTICAL DIVISIONS—POPULATION (a) AND AREA

Statistical division (b)	Population at Census of 30 June—		Area at 30 June 1977 (sq km) (c)
	1971	1976	
Perth	703,199	820,100	5,364
South-West	76,633	84,250	26,661
Lower Great Southern	38,297	39,970	40,525
Upper Great Southern	23,902	24,150	45,687
Midlands	52,753	52,060	110,262
South-Eastern	40,430	41,150	614,388
Central	44,713	49,740	753,365
Pilbara	32,979	39,950	510,335
Kimberley	14,602	15,600	421,451
Unincorporated (Houtman Abrolhos)	344	180	n.a.
Migratory (d)	2,617	2,650	....
WHOLE STATE	1,030,469	1,169,800	2,525,500

n.a. denotes 'not available'.

(a) Figures for 1971 and 1976 are not strictly comparable as the 1976 Census figures are adjusted to take account of under-enumeration, while those for 1971 are as recorded at the Census.

(b) See page xv. (c) See page xiv. (d) Refers to persons (both passengers and crew) who, at midnight on census night, were enumerated on board ships

in Western Australian ports, or ships which had left an Australian port before census night for a next port of call in Western Australia. It includes also those who were enumerated on long-distance trains, motor coaches or aircraft.

LIST OF STATISTICAL DIVISIONS

with component Local Government Areas at 30 June 1977

(See also page 533. Statistical divisions are indicated thus: *SOUTH-WEST*; sub-divisions thus: *BLACKWOOD*; local government areas thus: Manjimup. Cities are marked (C) and Towns (T), all other local government areas being Shires.)

<i>PERTH</i>	<i>LOWER GREAT SOUTHERN—continued</i>	<i>SOUTH-EASTERN</i>
CENTRAL METROPOLITAN	KING	LEFROY
Claremont (T)	Albany (T)	Boulder
Cottesloe (T)	Albany	Coolgardie
Mosman Park (T)	Cranbrook	Kalgoorlie (T)
Nedlands (C)	Denmark	Laverton
Peppermint Grove	Plantagenet	Leonora
Perth (C)		Menzies
Subiaco (C)		
EAST METROPOLITAN	UPPER GREAT SOUTHERN	DUNDAS
Bassendean (T)	WILLIAMS	Dundas
Bayswater	Boddington	Esperance
Kalamunda	Brookton	Ravensthorpe
Mundaring	Cuballing	
Swan	Dumbleyung	
NORTH METROPOLITAN	Narrogin (T)	
Stirling (C)	Narrogin	
Wanneroo	Pingelly	
SOUTH-WEST METROPOLITAN	Wagin	
Cockburn (T)	Wandering	
East Fremantle (T)	West Arthur	
Fremantle (C)	Wickepin	
Kwinana (T)	Williams	
Melville (C)		
Rockingham		
SOUTH-EAST METROPOLITAN	LAKES	CENTRAL GASCOYNE
Armadale-Kelmscott	Corrigin	Carnarvon
Belmont	Kondinin	Exmouth
Canning (T)	Kulin	Shark Bay
Gosnells (T)	Lake Grace	Upper Gascoyne
Serpentine-Jarrahdale		
South Perth (C)		
SOUTH-WEST	MIDLANDS	CARNEGIE
MURRAY	MOORE	Cue
Mandurah	Chittering	Meekatharra
Murray	Dandaragan	Mount Magnet
Waroona	Gingin	Murchison
PRESTON	Moora	Sandstone
Bunbury (T)	Victoria Plains	Wiluna
Capel		Yalgoo
Collie		
Dardanup		
Donnybrook-Balingup		
Harvey		
VASSE		
Augusta-Margaret River		
Busselton		
BLACKWOOD	AVON	GREENOUGH
Boyup Brook	Beverley	Carnamah
Bridgeport-Greenbushes	Cunderdin	Chapman Valley
Manjimup	Daiwallinu	Coorow
Nannup	Dowerin	Geraldton (T)
	Goomballing	Greenough
	Koorda	Irwin
	Northam (T)	Mingenew
	Northam	Morawa
	Quairading	Mullewa
	Tammin	Northampton
	Toodyay	Perenjori
	Wongan-Ballidu	Three Springs
	Wyalkatchem	
	York	
LOWER GREAT SOUTHERN	CAMPION	PILBARA
PALLINUP	Bruce Rock	DE GREY
Broomehill	Kellerberrin	East Pilbara
Gnowangerup	Merredin	Port Hedland
Katanning	Mount Marshall	
Kent	Mukinbudin	
Kojonup	Narembeen	
Tambellup	Nungarin	
Woodanilling	Trayning	
	Westonia	
	Yilgarn	
		ASHBURTON
		Roebourne
		West Pilbara
		KIMBERLEY
		ORD
		Halls Creek
		Wyndham-East Kimberley
		FITZROY
		Broome
		West Kimberley

**LIST OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT AREAS
at 30 June 1977**

(See also page 533)

Local government area	City (C) Town (T) Shire (S)	Statistical division in which situated	Local government area	City (C) Town (T) Shire (S)	Statistical division in which situated
ALBANY	T.	Lower Great Southern	Mandurah	S.	South-West
Albany	S.	Lower Great Southern	Manjimup	S.	South-West
Armadale-Kelmscott	S.	Perth	Meekatharra	S.	Central
Augusta-Margaret River	S.	South-West	MELVILLE	C.	Perth
BASSENGEAN	T.	Perth	Menzies	S.	South-Eastern
Bayswater	S.	Perth	Merredin	S.	Midlands
Belmont	S.	Perth	Mingenew	S.	Central
Beverley	S.	Midlands	Moora	S.	Midlands
Boddington	S.	Upper Great Southern	Morawa	S.	Central
Boulder	S.	South-Eastern	MOSMAN PARK	T.	Perth
Boyup Brook	S.	South-West	Mount Magnet	S.	Central
Bridgeport-Greenbushes	S.	South-West	Mount Marshall	S.	Midlands
Brookton	S.	Upper Great Southern	Mukinbudin	S.	Midlands
Broome	S.	Kimberley	Mullewa	S.	Central
Broomehill	S.	Lower Great Southern	Mundaring	S.	Perth
Bruce Rock	S.	Midlands	Murchison	S.	Central
BUNBURY	T.	South-West	Murray	S.	South-West
Busselton	S.	South-West	Nannup	S.	South-West
CANNING	T.	Perth	Narembeen	S.	Midlands
Capel	S.	South-West	NARROGIN	T.	Upper Great Southern
Carnamah	S.	Central	Narrogan	S.	Upper Great Southern
Carnarvon	S.	Central	NEDLANDS	C.	Perth
Chapman Valley	S.	Central	NORTHAM	T.	Midlands
Chittering	S.	Midlands	Northam	S.	Midlands
CLAREMONT	T.	Perth	Northampton	S.	Central
COCKBURN	T.	Perth	Nungarin	S.	Midlands
Collie	S.	South-West	Peppermint Grove	S.	Perth
Coolgardie	S.	South-Eastern	Perenjori	S.	Central
Coorow	S.	Central	PERTH	C.	Perth
Corrigin	S.	Upper Great Southern	Pingelly	S.	Upper Great Southern
COTTESLOE	T.	Perth	Plantagenet	S.	Lower Great Southern
Cranbrook	S.	Lower Great Southern	Port Hedland	S.	Pilbara
Cuballing	S.	Upper Great Southern	Quairading	S.	Midlands
Cue	S.	Central	Ravensthorpe	S.	South-Eastern
Cunderdin	S.	Midlands	Rockingham	S.	Perth
Dalwallinu	S.	Midlands	Roebourne	S.	Pilbara
Dandaragan	S.	Midlands	Sandstone	S.	Central
Dardanup	S.	South-West	Serpentine-Jarrahdale	S.	Perth
Denmark	S.	Lower Great Southern	Shark Bay	S.	Central
Donnybrook-Balingup	S.	South-West	SOUTH PERTH	C.	Perth
Dowerin	S.	Midlands	STIRLING	C.	Perth
Dumbleyung	S.	Upper Great Southern	SUBIACO	C.	Perth
Dundas	S.	South-Eastern	Swan	S.	Perth
EAST FREMANTLE	T.	Perth	Tambellup	S.	Lower Great Southern
East Pilbara	S.	Pilbara	Tammin	S.	Midlands
Esperance	S.	South-Eastern	Three Springs	S.	Central
Exmouth	S.	Central	Toodyay	S.	Midlands
FREMANTLE	C.	Perth	Trayning	S.	Midlands
GERALDTON	T.	Central	Upper Gascoyne	S.	Central
Gingin	S.	Midlands	Victoria Plains	S.	Midlands
Gnowangerup	S.	Lower Great Southern	Wagin	S.	Upper Great Southern
Goomalling	S.	Midlands	Wandering	S.	Upper Great Southern
GOSNELL	T.	Perth	Wanneroo	S.	Perth
Greenough	S.	Central	Waroona	S.	South-West
Halls Creek	S.	Kimberley	West Arthur	S.	Upper Great Southern
Harvey	S.	South-West	West Kimberley	S.	Kimberley
Irwin	S.	Central	West Pilbara	S.	Pilbara
Kalamunda	S.	Perth	Westonia	S.	Midlands
KALGOORLIE	T.	South-Eastern	Wickepin	S.	Upper Great Southern
Katanning	S.	Lower Great Southern	Williams	S.	Upper Great Southern
Kellerberrin	S.	Midlands	Wiluna	S.	Central
Kent	S.	Lower Great Southern	Wongan-Ballidu	S.	Midlands
Kojonup	S.	Lower Great Southern	Woodanilling	S.	Lower Great Southern
Kondinin	S.	Upper Great Southern	Wyalkatchem	S.	Midlands
Koorda	S.	Midlands	Wyndham-East Kimberley	S.	Kimberley
Kulin	S.	Upper Great Southern			
KWINANA	T.	Perth			
Lake Grace	S.	Upper Great Southern	Yalgoo	S.	Central
Laverton	S.	South-Eastern	Yilgarn	S.	Midlands
Leonora	S.	South-Eastern	York	S.	Midlands



**STATISTICAL AREAS
WESTERN AUSTRALIA**

As At 30 June 1977

MAP 2

STATISTICAL DIVISION BOUNDARY		MIDLANDS
STATISTICAL SUB-DIVISION BOUNDARY		GREENOUGH
LOCAL GOVERNMENT BOUNDARY		MORAWA
TOWN OF THE SAME NAME AS THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT AREA		MORAWA
INCORPORATED TOWN		MARPOSHINT

A horizontal scale bar at the bottom of the map, labeled "SCALE" in capital letters. It features three tick marks with numerical labels: "60" on the left, "0" in the center, and "60" on the right. Below the scale bar, the word "Kilometres" is written.

STATISTICAL AREAS WESTERN AUSTRALIA

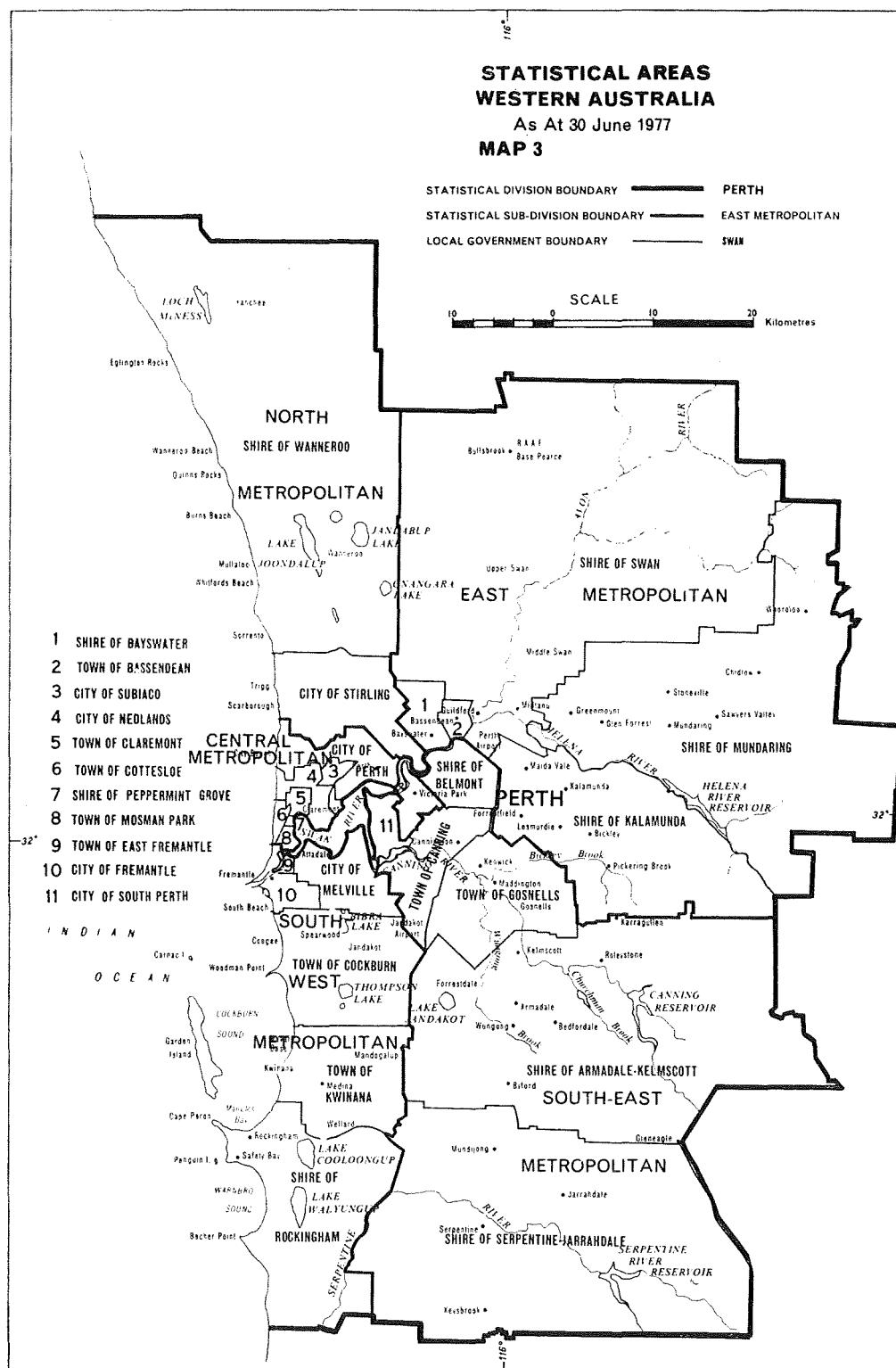
As At 30 June 1977

MAP 3

STATISTICAL DIVISION BOUNDARY ————— PERTH
STATISTICAL SUB-DIVISION BOUNDARY ————— EAST METROPOLITAN
LOCAL GOVERNMENT BOUNDARY ————— SWAN

A scale bar representing 20 Kilometres. The bar is divided into four segments by vertical tick marks. The first segment is labeled '10' at its left end. The second segment is labeled '0' at its right end. The third segment is labeled '10' at its left end. The fourth segment is labeled '20' at its right end. The word 'Kilometres' is written vertically next to the '20' label.

-



INDEX

Page numbers of principal references shown in bold type.

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
A			
'A' Series Retail Price Index	493	Agricultural— <i>continued</i>	
Aboriginal, Aborigines	113, 114, 117, 137, 138, 148, 149, 150	Agriculture— <i>see also specific crops</i>	269, 326, 339, 518, 525
education	172, 175	Department of	107, 126 , 308, 318, 321, 340, 351, 365, 371
legislation	137, 138 , 150	employment in	488
population	137, 138, 139, 148	Protection Board	371
age distribution	149	tropical	129, 321
voting rights	113, 114, 117, 120	value of production	335, 336, 520, 525
Abrolhos, Houtman	87, 96 , 377	Air	
Accidents		pressures	48
aircraft	452	transport	450, 453
deaths from	160, 446	Transport Group	451
industrial	482, 483, 484	Albany	
road traffic	446, 525	Port Authority	435, 530
Acclimatisation Board	89	Settlement of	530
Administration		Alcoholic beverages	
Commonwealth	111, 120	excise	420
State	111, 122, 125	exports	418
Administrator, Administrators		imports	409, 410, 411
of the Commonwealth	112	production	357
Western Australia	112	retail sales	424, 425
Adoption of children	167, 231	ships' stores	418
Adult Education		wholesale sales	422
Board	183	Ale— <i>see</i> Alcoholic beverages	
Extension Committee	183	Alienation of Crown Lands	300, 309, 310, 517
Advisory Council, Industrial Training	469	Altitude of climatological stations	63
Aerated waters	400	Alumina	39, 318, 383
Aerial medical services	210	Aluminium	39
Age, ages		Alunite	27, 40
of bridegrooms and brides	166	Anzaas Congress	530
population	139, 140	Apiculture— <i>see</i> Bee keeping	
pupils at schools	169	Appendix	526
pensions, pensioners	219, 266, 506, 508, 525, 529	Apple, apples	335, 336, 337, 354
Aged persons, care of	213, 214, 217	area	354
Aged Persons Homes Grants	213, 214, 217	exports	355, 412, 413, 417, 418
Agent General, London	132	production	336, 354
Agricultural		Apprenticeship, apprenticeships	468
advisory services	129	registrations	468, 469
areas, definition of	358	Apricots	337, 354, 356
Bank of Western Australia	281	Arbitration authorities	
College, Muresk	173, 178	Federal	473
education	172	State	465, 480
employment	488	Area, areas	
enterprises	329, 331, 333, 334	agricultural, definition of	358
entomology	100	gross leasable	426
lands, purchase— <i>see also</i> Land	300, 301	irrigated	319, 320, 322, 525
machinery	409, 410, 412, 413, 414	local government— <i>see also</i> maps preceding the Index	132
production	339, 518	metropolitan	143
research	127, 197, 198, 321, 340, 343	Metropolitan Traffic	453
seasonal calendar	337	north of 26°S. latitude	147
water supply	312, 314	of Australia	xiv, 147, 525

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Area, areas—continued		B	
crops— <i>see also specific crops</i>	338, 339, 518, 525	Baby health centres	... ... ... 209
Crown Lands	... 309, 517	Bacon, ham	
rural holdings	... 338, 339, 341, 525	production	... ... 368, 400, 521
States and Territories	... 148, 525	retail price	... ... 495
statistical divisions	... 146, 147	Bananas	... 321, 335, 337, 356
Western Australia	... 39, 148, 525	Bank, banks	... 281, 509
pastoral, definition of	... 358	advances	... 282, 509
statistical— <i>see Statistical divisions</i>		Agricultural, of Western Australia	281
under pasture	... 338, 339, 350, 525	charges	... 283
unincorporated	... ... 133	Commonwealth, of Australia	281
Argentine ants	... ... 105	Commonwealth Development, of Australia	281
Arrivals— <i>see Migration</i>		Commonwealth Savings, of Australia	281, 283, 284
Art Gallery	... ... 195	Commonwealth Trading, of Australia	280, 281
Artesian water supplies	28, 34, 37, 38, 41, 44, 109, 313, 314, 318	debits to customers' accounts	283, 509
Articles in previous Year Books	... 530	deposits	... 282, 284, 509, 525
Artificial		exchange rates	280
Breeding Board	... ... 372	interest rates	... 284
fertilisers— <i>see Fertilisers, artificial</i>		Reserve, of Australia	281
insemination of cattle	... ... 372	Rural, and Industries, of Western Australia	281, 282, 283, 284
Arts Council, Western Australian	... 196	savings	... 281, 283, 284, 509, 525
Asbestos	... ... 32, 42	trading	... 281, 509
Assembly, Legislative	111, 114, 119, 120, 121	Banking	
Assistance to		Corporation, Commonwealth institutions, Commonwealth	... 281
education	178, 181, 182, 186, 264, 269, 271	Bankruptcy	... 251, 294
gold mining	... ... 519	Barley	
indigent and distressed persons	... 228	area	... 336, 349, 351, 518, 525
Institute of Technology	178	exports	... 348, 412, 413, 417, 418
primary producers	261, 345, 366, 369	Marketing Board, Western Australian	... 349
schools	... ... 186	production	... 336, 337, 349, 518
universities	181, 185, 187, 264	Basalt	... ... 38, 41
Assurance, life— <i>see Insurance, life</i>		Basic wage, wages	... 473, 522
Atmospheric pressure	... ... 48	fixation	... ... 465, 473
Auction sales, wool	... ... 362	history	... ... 473
Auriferous ores— <i>see also Gold; Gold-fields</i>	... ... 31	loadings	... ... 474
Australia		margins	... ... 473
area of	... ... xiv, 147, 525	rates	... ... 473, 522
Commonwealth of	... ... 111	Batteries, electrical	... ... 409, 410
High Court of	... ... 249, 465	Bauxite	... 39, 41, 382, 383, 385, 387, 390, 525
Australian		Beach sands, mineral	... 41, 382, 383, 387
Broadcasting		Beans	... ... 130, 321, 337, 353
Commission	... 171, 460	Beds in hospitals	... ... 211, 213
Control Board	... ... 460	Bee keeping	... ... 370, 377, 520
Conciliation and Arbitration Commission— <i>see also Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration Commission</i>	465, 470, 474	Beef	
Constitution	111, 112, 138, 248	cattle	... ... 363
Industrial Court	... ... 465	exports	... 412, 413, 417, 418, 512
Labor Party	113, 118, 119, 120	retail prices	... ... 495
life tables	... ... 165	Beer— <i>see Alcoholic beverages</i>	
Loan Council	... ... 262	Bees-wax	... ... 370
population at censuses	... ... 137	Beetroot	... ... 353
Postal Commission	... ... 455	Benefits	
primary production	... ... 336	domiciliary nursing care	... ... 207
Telecommunications Commission	457, 459, 460	friendly societies	... ... 288
Wheat Board	... ... 344, 345	funeral	... ... 220, 288, 506
Wool Corporation	... ... 362	hospital, medical and pharmaceutical	
Awards, industrial	465, 468, 470, 474, 475	... ... 205, 266, 506	
incidence of	... ... 470	repatriation	... 224, 508, 529

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Benefits— <i>continued</i>			
unemployment, sickness and special	218, 221,		
266, 506, 508, 552, 529			
workers' compensation	481		
Beryl, beryllium	30, 42, 387		
Betting	296		
tax	275, 278, 298		
Birds	79, 86		
Birth, births	152, 503, 525		
ex-nuptial	153, 154		
maternity allowances for	222, 506		
multiple	153		
Perth Statistical Division	153		
rates	156, 503		
registration of	152, 525		
stillbirths	153, 162		
Birthplaces of population	142		
Blue			
Books (colonial)	iii, 493		
bush	66		
Board— <i>see specific Boards</i>			
Boarded-out children	229		
Books, Blue (colonial)	iii, 493		
Boots and shoes— <i>see also Footwear</i>	400		
Botanic Garden	201		
Botanical Provinces and Districts	67		
Bread, retail price	495		
Bricks, brickworks	400, 521		
Bridegrooms			
ages of	166		
marital status of	166		
Brides			
ages of	166		
marital status of	166		
Britain, representation in Western Australia	131		
Broadcasting, radio	171, 460		
Building, buildings			
control	241		
employment in	244, 488		
materials index	497, 498, 499		
operations	242, 524, 525		
societies	235, 240, 290		
stone	42, 384, 387		
Bulk handling of grain	343		
Bullion, gold	412, 413, 414, 515		
Bunbury Port Authority	435		
Bursaries, scholarships	181, 188		
Buses			
motor	438, 443, 445, 453		
registrations	443, 511		
Bush Fires Board	260		
Butter			
exports	513		
factories	365		
marketing	365		
production	400, 521, 525		
retail price	595		
C			
Cabbages	354		
Cabinet, Cabinets	112, 115, 116		
Cable communication	459		
Calcrete	38, 40		
Cancer	...		
Capital cities	...		
Cargo, shipping	...		
Carrots	...		
Cases tried in			
higher courts	251, 252, 254		
Magistrates' courts	252, 254		
Cattle	338, 358, 363, 366, 439, 513, 525		
beef	...		
dairy	...		
exports	412, 413, 414		
for meat production	364, 369		
milk production	363, 366		
herds, size of	364, 367		
research	130		
slaughtered	336, 365		
Cauliflowers	...		
Causes of death	159, 161		
Caves	38, 204		
Census			
of retail establishments	421, 422, 423, 424		
tourist accommodation establish-			
ments	427		
Censuses of population	137, 138, 139, 485		
Aborigines	137, 138, 148, 149, 150		
age	139, 140		
birthplace	142		
density	143, 147		
expectation of life	165		
geographical distribution	143		
intercensal increase	142		
marital status	142		
masculinity	138, 139		
migration	142, 143, 146, 147, 148		
population of			
cities	143		
statistical divisions	146, 147, 533		
urban centres	143, 144		
rural population	143		
urban population	143		
work force	485		
Cereals— <i>see specific cereals</i>			
Charitable institutions	213, 230		
Cheese	366, 495		
Chemical fertilisers— <i>see Fertilisers, artificial</i>			
Cheque-paying banks— <i>see Bank, banks</i>			
Cherries	354, 356		
Chief Justice	112, 131		
Child— <i>see also Juvenile</i>			
endowment	223, 266, 506, 508		
health centres	209		
welfare	227, 229		
institutions	230		
Children, children's			
adoption of	167, 231		
boarded-out	230		
courts	228, 229, 250		
employment of	231		
endowed	223, 508		
handicapped	172, 216		
health services for	209		
in institutions	230		
isolated	189		
maintenance of	228, 230		
migrant	188		
neglected	229		
school	169, 285		

	Page		Page
Chronological notes from 1829	530	Commonwealth	
Churches	167	Aid (roads)	264
Cigarettes, cigars— <i>see</i> Tobacco		Basic Wage	473
Cities— <i>see also</i> map 3 preceding the Index	133,	Conciliation and Arbitration Com-	
	143, 432, 494, 495, 499	mission— <i>see also</i> Australian Con-	
Citrus fruits— <i>see also</i> specific fruits	354, 355	ciliation and Arbitration Com-	
Clays	41, 387	mission	465, 473, 474, 480, 481
Climate	39, 48, 61, 63, 64, 67, 69, 70, 72, 79	Constitution	111, 112, 138, 248
Climatological stations	49, 55, 63	Court of Conciliation and Arbitra-	
Clothing		tion	465, 480
imports	409, 410, 411	Development Bank of Australia	281
items, of production	400	Electoral Divisions	114, 530
manufacturing establishments	397, 398	Employment Service	491
retail sales	423, 424	of Australia	111
Clovers	128, 337, 350, 351, 365	Parliament	112, 120
Coal	28, 34, 38, 41, 197, 384, 387, 390, 525	Rehabilitation Service	222
carried on railways	438	Savings Bank of Australia	281, 283, 284
discovery	382, 384	Scientific and Industrial Research	
excise on	420	Organization	198, 321, 380
Industry Tribunal, Western Aus- tralian	466	Trading Bank of Australia	280, 281
Mine Workers' Pensions Fund	278	Commonwealth-State	
mining leases	305	Financial Agreement	262, 263
production	384, 387, 519, 525	Housing Agreement	235, 290
value	387, 519	Communication	455, 488
Coastal configuration	28	Compensation, workers'	285, 295, 481, 483
Coastline, length of	xiv, 28, 81	Comprehensive Water Supply Scheme—	
Cockburn Sound	81, 96	<i>see also</i> Water	314, 315
Coinage	280	Computer Service Centre	530
Colleges, colleges		Conciliation and Arbitration	
advanced education	187, 525	Commission	
agricultural	173, 178	Australian	465, 470, 474
teachers	176, 187	Commonwealth	465, 473, 474, 480, 481
university	182	Commonwealth Court of	465, 480
Colonisation	17, 526	Conditional purchase of freehold land	301
Commission— <i>see also</i> Royal		Confectionery	409, 410, 414
Broadcasting, Australian	171, 460	Congenital malformation, deaths from....	160, 161
Conciliation and Arbitration, Aus- tralian	465, 470, 474	Consolidated Revenue Fund	122, 504
Electricity, State	401	Constitution	
Energy, State....	401	Commonwealth	111, 112, 138, 248
Grants	263	State	111, 115, 116
Housing, State	234	Construction	488
Industrial, Western Australian	466, 468, 473,	Consular representatives	131
	474, 475	Consumer	
Lotteries	230, 296	Price Index	493, 523
National Debt	262	protection	429
Postal, Australian	455	Convictions, court	252
Telecommunications		Convicts	137, 139
Australian	457, 459, 460	Co-operative societies	289
Overseas....	459	Copper, copper ores	27, 32, 42, 382, 384,
Whaling, International	380		388, 390, 412, 413
Commissioner, Commissioners		Coral, corals	95, 96
Conciliation	465	reef	81, 95, 96
Electoral	122	Coroners' Courts	250
Industrial	466	Corporate Affairs Office	296
of Main Roads	441, 445	Correspondence tuition	172, 173
Police	255, 443	Cotton	321, 335, 414, 525
Public Health	207	Council, Councils	
Rural and Industries Bank	281	Cancer	208
Transport	276, 452, 453	Executive	112
Parliamentary, for Administra- tive Investigations	249	Health Education	207
Town Planning	241	Legislative	111, 114, 116, 121
		Loan, Australian	262
		Municipal— <i>see also</i> Municipalities	132
		National Safety	259
		Privy	249

	<i>Page</i>	<i>Page</i>
Council, Councils— <i>continued</i>		
Trades and Labor, of Western Australia	467, 481	
Youth, Community Recreation and National Fitness	204	
Country Party— <i>see also</i> National Country Party	115	
Court, Courts		
Appeal, Western Australian Industrial	466	
Bankruptcy	251, 294	
Children's	228, 229, 250	
Coroners'	250	
District	250, 252	
Family of Australia	167	
Western Australia	167, 249, 250, 251	
Full	249	
High, of Australia	249, 465	
Industrial, Australian	465	
Judges'	249, 251	
civil cases	251	
convictions	252, 254	
Licensing	251	
Local	250	
Magistrates'	250	
civil cases	251	
convictions	252, 254	
of Arbitration, Western Australian	466, 480	
Conciliation and Arbitration, Commonwealth	465, 480	
Petty Sessions	250	
Session	250	
Supreme	131, 249, 251	
Crayfish— <i>see</i> Rock lobsters		
Crime	251	
Crops— <i>see also</i> specific crops	335, 336, 337, 338, 518	
Crown land— <i>see</i> Land		
Crown Law Department	248	
Crown of Thorns starfish	95	
Crude oil	383, 386, 387, 393, 525	
Currants	357	
Currency	280	
Customs		
collections	274, 419, 510	
tariff	404, 419	
Cycles, motor	443, 447, 448, 511	
Cyclones	48	
D		
Dairy		
cattle	363	
produce, retail prices of	495	
products, marketing of	365	
Dairying	365, 520	
Dampier, William	5, 6	
Dams— <i>see</i> Reservoirs; Water		
Darling, Governor	530	
Day care		
centres	230	
facilities	212	
Death, deaths	152, 155, 157, 278, 503, 525	
benefits, State Housing Commission	239	
causes	159, 161	
infant	158, 160, 503	
rates	158, 446, 449, 503	
registration of	152, 525	
road traffic accident	446, 525	
Debt, public	262, 270, 505	
Decimal currency	280	
Defence Service Homes	239, 265	
Degrees conferred, University	180	
Demography	137, 152, 502	
Density of population	137, 143, 147	
Dental services	209	
Department, Departments	126	
for Community Welfare	227, 229	
of Industrial Development	531	
Departures— <i>see</i> Migration		
Deserted wives, assistance to	221, 228	
Development Bank of Australia, Commonwealth	281	
Diabetes mellitus, deaths from	159	
Dingoes	84, 85	
Diphtheria	208	
Direction of trade	405	
Disability pensions	211, 218, 224, 266, 508, 525, 529	
Disabled Persons' Accommodation Grants	213, 217	
Disabled persons, care of	213	
Discovery of Western Australia	1	
Diseases		
deaths from	159, 161	
infectious	208	
notifiable	208	
of early infancy, deaths from	161	
venereal	208	
Disputes, industrial	465, 471, 472, 522, 525	
Distances between cities	432	
District Court	131, 248, 250	
Divorce, divorces	167, 251, 525	
Dried fruits— <i>see</i> Fruits		
Drivers' licences, vehicle	278, 442	
Drunkenness	253, 254	
Duty, duties		
customs	274, 419, 510	
estate	274	
excise	274, 419, 420, 510	
gift	274	
probate and succession	274, 278	
stamp	275, 278	
totalisator	275, 278, 298	
Dwellings		
completed	239, 242, 245, 524	
construction, State Housing Commission	238	
for age pensioners	217	
geographical distribution of	234	
inmates	233	
occupied	232, 233, 234	
private	232, 233, 234	
rent, rented	493	
State Housing Commission	238	
unoccupied	232, 233, 234	

E	Page	Page	
Early settlement	17, 526	Electoral	
Earnings	477	Commissioners	122
weekly, average	477, 478, 479	Divisions, Federal	114, 530
Earthquakes	43	province or district	115, 117, 118, 119,
Eastern Goldfields Transport Board	445	120, 121	
Economy, West Australian, 1959 to 1973	532	provisions	
Ecosystems	77	Federal	113
Education	169	local government	134
adult	183	State	116, 120
agricultural	172	Electrical appliances and equipment	409, 410, 411
assistance to	178, 181, 182, 186, 187, 264,	Electricity	
269, 271		and gas census	403
Council, Health	207	Commission, State	401
Department	169, 170, 194, 202, 469, 530	production and distribution	401, 505
employment in	171, 174, 175, 176, 179,	Emblems, state— <i>see frontispiece</i>	
	183, 488	Employee organisations	467
examinations, public	170	Employer organisations	467
expenditure on	178, 182, 186, 269, 271, 504	Employers' Federation, Western Australian	Aust. 467, 481
Institute of Technology	173, 177, 190	Employment	485
of Aborigines	172, 175	Child Health Services	209
handicapped children	172, 216	classification by industry	488
pre-school	175	estimates	487, 488, 489
provision for, in remote areas	172, 173	government	489
scholarships and bursaries	181	in building	244, 488
school, schools		fishing	379
agricultural	172	hospitals	211, 213
attendance, attendances at	169	manufacturing	397, 398, 399, 488
broadcasts to	172	manufacturing establishments	328, 397,
correspondence	172, 173	398, 399, 400, 521, 525	
enrolments	169, 525	mining	386, 387, 488
government	169, 525	teaching	
age of pupils	169	Institute of Technology	179
primary enrolments	169	school	171
secondary enrolments	169	university	183
sex of pupils	169	transport	438, 445, 488
leaving age	169	labour force survey	485
non-government	169, 175, 525	of Australian Postal Commission	455
age of pupils	169	Telecommunications Commission	457
primary enrolments	169	children	231
secondary enrolments	169	Service, Commonwealth	491
sex of pupils	169	sheltered	216, 508
of Mines	177	work force	485
the air	172, 210	Endowment, child	223, 266, 506, 508
primary	169	Enrolments	
secondary	169, 175	Institute of Technology	179
teacher	176	school	169, 176
technical	169, 173, 469, 470	teachers colleges	176
Tertiary, Commission— <i>see also</i>		technical education	174
Post-Secondary Education Com-		university	184
mission	189	Entomology— <i>see also</i> Insects	100, 199
university	179, 184, 196, 279, 373, 525	Equal pay	474
visual aids in	171	Esperance Port Authority	435
vocational guidance	172	Esperance, Port of	530
Egg, eggs		Estate duty	274, 277
exports	369, 418	Evaporation	60, 61
Marketing Board, Western Australian	369	Examination, examinations	
production	370	dental, in schools	209
retail price	495	medical	
Elections		for tuberculosis	209
Federal	113, 120	for venereal diseases	208
local government	134	in schools	209
State	111, 116, 121	of bankrupts	294
		Public	170
		Exchange rates	280
		Excise	
		collections	274, 419, 420, 510
		commodities subject to	419, 420
		rates	420

	Page		Page
Executive Council	112	Finance—continued	
Ex-nuptial births	153, 154	hospitals	211, 213
Expectation of life	165	local government	135, 271
Experiment, experimental farms	126	Lotteries Commission	297
Exploration for minerals, private	390, 391, 392, 393	private	280, 509
expenditure	390, 391, 393, 394	public	262, 504
petroleum	392, 393, 394	railways	437, 505, 510
finance	394	research	187
wells and depth drilled	394	roads	264, 269, 271, 441, 444
Export, exports—see also specific items		Royal Flying Doctor Service	210
classification	404, 406	Swan River Colony	23
destination	407, 408, 413, 414, 415, 417	Financial	
items of, principal	412, 413, 414, 417, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515	Agreement, Commonwealth-State	262, 263
price index	530	assistance grants	178, 182, 186, 213, 214, 215, 263, 264, 268, 322, 323
valuation of	404, 405, 525	Fire, fires	
value	404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 525	Brigades Board, Western Australian	260, 286
External Trade—see also Direction of trade; Exports; Import, imports	404, 405, 516	insurance	286
		protection	260
		forest	374
		Firewood	373, 376
		Fish—see also Rock lobsters (crayfish); Fisheries, fishing	
		exports	377, 412, 413, 414, 415, 417, 418, 514
		production	336, 377, 378, 525
		species of	81, 82, 91, 377, 378
		Fisheries, fishing—see also Fish; Pearls, pearl-shell; Whales, whaling	84, 85, 326, 336, 377, 379
		employment in	379
		research	200, 379, 381
		value of	335, 336, 377, 378, 379, 520
		Flats	232, 242, 243, 524, 525
		Flinders, Matthew	8
		Flora—see also Forest, forests	64, 201, 376
		Flour, wheaten	
		exports	347, 412, 413, 417, 418, 513
		production	400, 521
		retail prices	495
		Flying Doctor Service, Royal	172, 210, 451, 453, 460
		Fodder crops	350, 351
		Foodstuffs—see also specific foodstuffs	
		exports	347, 412, 413, 414, 415, 417, 418, 512
		imports	409, 410, 411
		retail prices	495
		Footwear	
		exports	412, 413, 414
		imports	409, 410, 411
		retail sales	424, 425
		Forest, forests	373
		administration and conservation	269, 374
		Department of	530
		fire protection	374
		products—see also specific products	373, 376
		situation of	373, 374, 375
		State	373, 375
		tenures	307
		tree species	65, 110, 373, 374
		Forestry	
		employment in	488
		production, value of	335, 336, 520
		Forrest	
		Alexander	358
		John	115
		Fossils	28, 38
		Foxes	85

	Page		Page
Free milk for school children	506	Grants	213, 217
Freight		Aged Persons Homes	213, 217
air	450, 451	Commission	263
railway	438, 439, 440, 510	Disabled Persons Accommodation	213, 217
road	438, 452	dwellings for age pensioners	217
sea-borne	433	financial assistance	178, 182, 186, 213, 214,
Fremantle, Charles H.	11, 530	215, 263, 264, 268, 322, 323	
Fremantle Port Authority	435, 436, 530	for waterworks	264, 314, 322
Friendly societies	288	Homes Savings	241
Frosts	55	Institute of Technology	178
Fruit, fruits— <i>see also specific fruits</i>		of Crown Land	302
canned, retail prices	495	Special, Commonwealth	263, 265
dried		under section 96 of Constitution	263
exports	357	university, universities	182, 186, 187, 264
production	357	workshops, sheltered	216
fresh		Grapefruit	354, 355
carried on railways	438	Grapes— <i>see also</i> Vine fruits	336, 337, 357
exports	355, 412, 413, 417, 418, 513	Grasses	66, 67, 76, 350, 351
imports	409, 410, 411	Grazing— <i>see also</i> Cattle; Pastoral;	
production	321, 354	Pasture; Sheep, lambs; Wool	350, 358
Fuel oil— <i>see Oil, oils</i>		Gregory, F. T.	358
Fund— <i>see specific funds</i>		Grey, George	358
Funeral benefits	220, 288, 506	Group Settlement Scheme	311, 365
G		Guano	87
Gaols	256	Guardian's allowance	221
Gas		Guidance, educational	172, 174
and electricity census	403	Gypsum	26, 40, 41, 387
available through mains— <i>see also</i>			
Natural gas	403		
natural	25, 28, 34, 35, 37, 41, 383, 387, 393,		
	394, 403		
Gauges, railway	438, 439, 440, 441		
Geological events and mineral deposits	41		
Geology	28, 41, 42, 108, 109		
Geraldton Port Authority	435, 436, 530		
Gift duty	274		
Gold— <i>see also Goldfields</i>			
discovery	25, 137, 382		
exploration	41, 390		
exports	412, 413, 414, 515		
mining			
assistance to	519		
leases	304		
production	382, 387, 388, 519, 525		
refined	382		
value	387, 519		
Goldfields water supply	312, 316		
Goods, traffic, railway	438, 439, 440, 510		
Government			
Commonwealth	111, 112, 120, 530		
departments	126		
functions of	531		
history of	126		
Employees' Housing Authority	237, 238		
employment	489		
land settlement schemes	310, 311, 531		
local	111, 132, 489		
pension and superannuation schemes	278		
representative	111		
responsible	111, 115		
State	111, 114, 120		
Governor, Governors	112		
Governor-General	112		
Grain— <i>see also specific grains</i>	336, 337, 518		
carried on railways	438		
H			
Hackett, John W.	179		
Hail	59		
Ham— <i>see Bacon, ham</i>			
Handicapped children	172, 216		
Harbours— <i>see Ports</i>			
Hardwoods— <i>see also</i> Jarrah; Karri;			
Tuart; Wandoo	373		
Hartogs, Dirk	2, 3		
Hay			
area	336, 350, 519, 525		
production	336, 350, 519		
Health			
Boards of, local	205		
Department of	205		
Education Council	207		
expenditure on	504		
insurance	205, 288		
laboratories	207		
Public, Commissioner of	207		
services	205, 207, 210, 212, 213, 266,		
	278, 506		
	payments	206, 266, 506	
Heart diseases, deaths from	160		
Heights above sea-level	26, 27, 28, 48, 63		
Hides and skins	381, 412, 413, 414, 415, 417,		
	418, 514		
High			
Court of Australia	249, 465		
schools	170, 172		
Highways— <i>see Road, roads</i>			
Hire purchase	291, 292		
Historical survey	530		
Hives, bee	371		
Holdings, agricultural and pastoral	329, 338, 339,		
	341, 359, 365		
Homes			
aged persons, grants for	213, 214, 217		
for the aged and infirm	213, 237		
Savings Grants	241		

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Honey	371, 412, 413, 415	Institute	
Horses	439	of Technology, The Western Australian	173, 177, 190
Hospital benefits	205, 266, 288, 506	finance	178
Hospitals	211, 264	Swan River Mechanics'	193
Hotels	423, 427, 428, 488	Institutions, charitable	213, 230
Hourly earnings, average	479	of Department for Community Welfare	230
Hours of work	480	Instruction, public— <i>see</i> Education	
House		Insurance	
of Representatives	113, 120	employment in	488
rents	493	fire, marine and general	509
Houses	232, 524	health, hospital	205, 288
Housing	232, 269, 271, 493, 494, 496, 530	life	286, 509
Agreement, Commonwealth-State	235, 290	Motor Vehicle, Third Party	276, 278, 286, 287
at census	232, 530	Office, State Government	285
Authority, Government Employees'	237, 238	of housing loans	240
Commission, State	234	Integrated	
Death Benefit Scheme	239	agricultural statistics	329
Government	234	economic censuses	326, 327, 384, 395, 531
loans	234, 238, 239, 282, 290	Intercensal increases	142
Trust, McNess	531	Interest rates, bank	285
Humidity	61, 63	International Whaling Commission	380
Hunting	335, 336, 381, 520	Interstate	
Hydro-electric power	322, 402	air services	450
I		cargo, shipping	433
Illegitimacy	153, 154	comparison	
Ilmenite	38, 41, 383, 387, 412, 413, 417, 418, 515	areas	148, 525
Import, imports— <i>see also</i> specific items		average weekly earnings	477, 525
classification	404, 406	Consumer Price Index	494
items of, principal	409, 410	factories	525
origin	411	home building activity	234, 245, 525
valuation of	404, 405, 525	livestock numbers	369, 525
value 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 416, 419, 525		motor vehicle usage	445
Income tax	272, 274	net production, manufacturing	525
Indebtedness, public	262, 270, 505	population	139, 143, 148, 151, 525
Index numbers		primary production	336, 525
retail price	493, 523	railways, government	440
wholesale price	497	Retail Price Index variations	494, 523
Industrial		weather	63, 525
accidents	482, 483, 484	railways	431, 437, 440, 441
Appeal Court, Western Australian	466	representation	132
awards	465, 468, 470, 474, 475	shipping	433
incidence of	470	trade	404, 405, 407, 408, 409, 410, 413, 414, 516
Commission, Western Australian	466, 468, 470, 473, 474, 475	Invalid pensions, pensioners	218, 219, 220, 266, 506, 508, 525, 529
conditions	465	Investment societies	290
Court, Australian	465	Iron ore— <i>see also</i> Pig-iron 25, 30, 32, 41, 318, 382, 387, 388	
Development		exports	383, 412, 413, 414, 417, 418, 515
Department of	126, 531	production	382, 387, 388, 525
history of	395	railways and ports	383, 437, 439
disputes	465, 471, 472, 522, 525	Irrigation	26, 129, 312, 319, 322, 365
Training Advisory Council	469		
Industry		J	
geographical distribution	398, 399	Jarrah	65, 80, 110, 200, 373
primary— <i>see also</i> Primary; Rural	338	Judges	116, 131, 249
Inebriates	257	Judges' courts	249, 251, 465
Infant		Judicature	130, 249
deaths	158, 160, 503	Jury, juries	249
mortality rate	161, 503	Justice— <i>see</i> Court, courts	
Infectious diseases		Juvenile— <i>see also</i> Child; Children, children's	
cases notified	208	convictions in courts	253
deaths from	159	employment	231
Information service	iii		
Insects	97, 100		
Insolvencies— <i>see</i> Bankruptcy			
Instalment credit for retail sales	291, 292, 525		

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
	K		
Kangaroo, kangaroos	80, 83, 381	Legislation	
Karri	65, 80, 110, 373	during 1976, State	122
Kimberley	79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 85, 101, 137, 358,	summary	531
	382	Legislative	
Research Station	200, 321	Assembly	111, 114, 119, 120, 121
Kindergartens	172, 175	Council	111, 114, 116, 120, 121
King, Phillip P.	9	Legislature	
King's Park Board	203	Commonwealth	111, 120
Kwinana	344, 383, 395, 402, 439	State	111, 114, 120
		Lemons	337, 354, 355
		Length	
		of coaxial cable	458
		omnibus routes	445
		railways	431, 432, 437, 438,
			439, 441, 510
		road services	445
		roads	442
		telegraph, telephone lines	458
		Leprosarium	212
		Leprosy	208, 212
		Lettuce	335, 354
		Leucoxene	383, 387, 389, 515
		Liberal and Country League	115
		Liberal Party	113, 114, 115, 118, 119, 120
		Libraries	191
		Library Board of Western Australia	191
		Licences— <i>see also</i> Land	
		broadcasting station	460, 461
		liquor	255, 275, 278
		motor	
		drivers'	276, 278, 442
		vehicle	442, 511
		revenue from	278
		taxi	276
		television	460, 461, 462
		transport	453
		Licensed clubs	423, 424
		Licensing Court of Western Australia	251
		Lieutenant-Governors	112
		Life	
		expectation of	165
		insurance	286, 509
		Government pension schemes	278, 279
		Limestone	27, 32, 41, 384, 387
		Linseed, linseed oil	337, 531
		Liquor licences	255, 275, 278
		Lithium	30, 42
		Livestock— <i>see also specific types</i>	
		carried on railways	439
		exports	412, 413, 414, 415, 513
		imports	409, 410, 411
		on rural holdings	517
		slaughterings	335, 336, 365, 368
		Loan, loans	
		bank	282, 509
		Building Society	290
		commercial	293
		Council, Australian	262
		expenditure	
		local government	271, 272
		State Government	505
		Fund, General	505
		housing	234, 238, 239, 282, 290
		indebtedness	
		local government	271, 272
		State Government	262, 270, 505
		mortgage	290
		personal	293
		raisings, local government	271, 272
	L		
Laboratories, State Government	197		
Labour— <i>see also</i> Employment			
force	485		
industry of	486		
survey	485, 531		
parties	113, 114, 115, 118, 119, 120		
Lakes	26, 40, 82, 109, 384		
Lamb— <i>see</i> Mutton, lamb			
Land			
Crown			
administration	300		
alienation of	300, 303, 517		
classification of	308		
conditional purchase	301		
endowment of	302		
grants	17, 302		
leases and licences	302, 517		
agricultural	300		
mining	304		
pastoral	302, 309, 310, 338		
perpetual	302, 303		
reserves	302, 303		
residential lots	302, 303		
occupation of	308, 309		
reservations	300, 310		
Settlement Schemes			
Government	310, 531		
Group	311, 365		
Soldiers'	302, 310		
War Service	302, 310, 311, 359		
tax	274, 277		
tenure system	531		
utilisation	338		
Lands and Surveys, Department of	300, 302,		
	308, 309, 310		
Laterite	27, 38		
Law	249		
Reform Commission of Western			
Australia	248		
Lead, lead ores	32, 42, 382, 384		
Leases of Crown land— <i>see also</i> Land			
agricultural	300, 302, 303		
mining	302, 304, 305		
pastoral	302, 309, 310, 338		
perpetual	302, 303		
reserves	302, 303		
residential lots	302, 303		
Leather	415		
Leave provisions	480, 481		
Lecturers			
Institute of Technology	179		
University	183		
Legal			
profession	248		
tender	280		

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Local Courts	250	Marron	82, 379
Local government	111, 124, 132	Marsupials....	83
areas— <i>see also maps preceding Index</i>	132,	Masculinity	138, 139, 162
	534, 535	Materials used in building, Wholesale	
authorities, functions of	134	Price Index of	497, 498, 499
development of	531	Maternity allowances	222, 506
finance	135, 271	Matriculation	180
pension and superannuation schemes	278	Mean population	149, 502
reserves	204	Means test for social service benefits	218, 219, 220,
Lockyer, Edmund	9		221
Locomotives	439	Meat— <i>see also specific meats</i>	
Long Service leave	465, 481	exports	364, 365, 367, 381, 412, 413,
Lotteries Commission	230, 296	414, 415, 417, 418, 512	
Lucerne	351	production	363, 364, 365, 368, 370, 525
Lupins	349	retail prices	495
M			
Machines, machinery		Meckering earthquake	43
exports	412, 413, 414, 415	Medibank	205, 207
imports	409, 410, 411	Medical benefits	205, 266, 288, 506
McNess Housing Trust	531	Members of Parliament	111, 113, 114, 115,
Magistrates' Courts	250, 252, 254		118, 119, 527, 528
Mails— <i>see Posts, telegraphs, telephones</i>		Mental health	
Main roads— <i>see Road, roads</i>		institutions	212
Malformations, congenital, deaths from	160, 161	services	212
Malting barley	348	Metals and metal manufacturers	
Mammals	82	exports	414, 415
Mandarins	337, 354, 355	imports	409, 410, 411
Manganese, manganese ore	41, 418, 515	Meteorites	531
Manufacturing— <i>see also Factory, factories</i>	326, 382, 395, 484, 487, 488, 521	Meteorology	48, 531
Manufacturing establishments		Metric conversion for Australia....	xiii, 531
classification	326	Metropolitan	
definition of, statistical	326	area	143
distribution of, geographical	398, 399	climate	61
employment	328, 397, 398, 399, 401, 521,	manufacturing establishments	398, 399
525		omnibus services	445
number of	397, 398, 399, 401	(Perth) Passenger Transport Trust	445, 452
production, items of	400, 521	population	147
purchases, transfers in	397, 398	Region Improvement Tax	274, 278
sales, transfers out	400	retail prices	495
stocks	397, 398, 399	Traffic Area	453
summary according to industry sub-division	397	Water Supply	312, 313
of Australian statistics	398	Sewerage, and Drainage Board	312,
turnover	397, 398, 399, 401		318, 324
value added	397, 398, 399, 401	Migration	142, 143, 146, 147, 148, 502
wages and salaries	397, 398, 399, 401	Milk	
Manures— <i>see Fertilisers, artificial</i>		free, for school children	506
Maps in previous Year Books	532	imports	409, 410
Margins, wage	473	production	336, 365, 366, 367, 525
Marine		retail prices	495
fauna	81, 92	Mine Workers' Pension Fund, Coal	278
insurance	286	Mineral, minerals— <i>see also Mining</i>	
Marital status of population	142	beach sands	41, 382, 383, 387
Marketing Board		carried on railways	438
Barley, Western Australian	349	exploration	
Dairy Products	366	private	390, 392, 393
Egg, Western Australian	369	expenditure	390, 391, 393, 394
Lamb, Western Australian	360	exports	412, 413, 415, 417, 515
Potato, Western Australian	352	leases	304
Marri	373	production	387, 388, 519
Marriage, marriages	152, 166, 503	Minimum wage rates	474, 475, 476, 522
ages of bridegrooms and brides	166	Mining— <i>see also specific minerals</i>	
dissolution of	167	accidents in	484
duration of	168	census	326, 382, 384, 525
rates	166, 503	definition of, statistical	384
religious and civil	167	development of	126, 382, 383, 388,
			390, 393
		employment	386, 387, 488
		number of establishments	386, 387
		production	387, 388

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Mining—continued			
royalties	304	Net production	521
tenures	304	manufacturing	521
value	525	primary industry	520
added	382, 386, 387, 389, 401, 525	New dwellings completed	242, 243, 524
wages and salaries	386, 387	Nickel	25, 31, 32, 41, 42, 382, 383, 387, 388, 390
Ministers of the Crown	112, 115, 116	Note issue	280
Ministry, Ministries	115, 116	Notifiable diseases	208
Mitchell, James	115	Noxious weeds	76, 371
Molybdenum	27	Nullarbor Plain	26, 27, 34, 38, 39, 76, 110, 358
Monazite	40, 383, 387, 388	Nuptial confinements	154
Mortality—see Death, deaths		Nurseries	357
Mortgage loans	290	Nursing homes	212
Motor, motors		benefits	206, 506
omnibuses—see Buses			
vehicle, vehicles			
accidents	446	O	
Department of	442	Oats	335, 336, 337, 348, 351, 412, 413, 417, 418, 525
drivers' licences	276, 278, 442	Observatories	196
imports	409, 410	Occupied dwellings	232, 233, 234
insurance	285, 286, 287	Ochre	387
third party	276, 278, 286, 287	Offences, penal	251
licences	276, 278, 442, 511	Office of Titles	295
parking facilities	255, 443	Official publications, list of	557
registrations	275, 442, 511, 525	Oil, oils—see also Petrol, petroleum, petroleum products; Whale oil	
retail sales	424, 426	bunker	418
usage	446	carried on railways	438
Mountain ranges	27, 30, 35, 36, 48	crude	383, 386, 387, 393, 525
Mules operation	103	discovery	19, 34, 35, 36, 37, 41, 42, 393, 394
Municipal councils	133	exploration	41, 392, 393, 394
Municipalities—see also maps preceding the Index	133, 146, 271, 274, 278	imports	409, 410, 411
Murder	252	linseed	531
Murdoch University	184	search	34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 41, 304, 392, 393, 394
Murray, George	17	ships' stores	418
Museum, museums	193	Olives	337
Mutton, lamb		Ombudsman	249
exports	360, 412, 413, 417, 418, 512	Omnibuses—see Buses	
retail prices	495	Onion, onions	
slaughterings	365	area	336, 352
Myxomatosis	103	production	336, 337, 352
		retail price	495
N		Oranges	335, 336, 337, 354, 355
National		Orchards—see also specific fruits	320, 335, 354
Country Party	115, 118, 119, 120	Orchids	330
Debt		Ord River	68, 129, 312, 321, 324, 358
Commission	262	Ores—see also specific ores	30, 31, 37, 39, 41, 382, 383, 384, 412, 413, 414, 415, 417, 418, 437, 438, 515
Sinking Fund	262	Output, factory, value of	521
health services	205, 266	Overseas	
payments	206, 266	air services	450
Parks		cargo, tonnage of	433
Authority of Western Australia	203	representation	131
Board of Western Australia	203	shipping	432, 433
Safety Council of Western Australia	259	Telecommunications Commission	459
Welfare Fund	205, 218, 266, 506	Trade—see also Exports; Import, imports	404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 417, 418, 516, 525
Nationalist Party	115	Overtime	480
Nationality of population	142	Oysters	95
Native Welfare, Department of	227		
Natural			
gas	25, 28, 32, 35, 37, 41, 42, 383, 387, 394, 403		
increase of population	146, 150, 502, 503		
regions	108		
Nectarines	337, 356		
Neglected children	229		

P	Page	Page
Paint, paints	400, 409, 410	Petrol, petroleum, petroleum products— <i>see also</i> Oil, oils
Paper, paper products		customs 419 excise 419, 420 exploration 392, 393, 394 finance 394 wells and depth drilled 394 exports 412, 413, 414, 415, 417, 418 imports 409, 410, 411 manufacturing establishments 397, 398
Parks and reserves	202	leases, licences 304, 306
Parliament, Parliaments		Pharmaceutical benefits 207, 266, 506
Federal 112, 120		Phosphate, rock— <i>see also</i> Fertilisers, artificial 357
State 111, 114, 122, 527		Physical features 25, 108
Parliamentary		Pig-iron 377, 382, 514
Commissioner for Administrative Investigations 249		Pigs 336, 367, 368, 439, 517, 525
procedure and administrative mach- inery 531		Pines 374
Superannuation Fund 278		Plantations 321, 356, 374
Parole Board 258		Plaster 400
Parsnips 353		Plums 335, 337, 356
Passengers carried		Plywood 376
ferries 450		Pneumonia, deaths from 160, 161
omnibuses 445		Poisonous plants 531
railways 438		Police 255, 442, 531 and Citizens' Youth Clubs 256
railways road services 445		Policies, life insurance 287, 509
Pastoral— <i>see also</i> Cattle; Grazing; Sheep, lambs; Wool 199, 309, 310, 358,		Poliomyelitis 208, 506
	520, 525	Political parties 113, 114, 115 Australian Labor Party 113, 114, 118, 119, 120
Appraisement Board 300		Country Party 113, 115, 118, 119, 120 Labour 113, 114, 115, 118, 119, 120
areas, definition of 358		Liberal and Country League 115
industry 338, 358, 520		Liberal Party 113, 114, 115, 118, 119, 120
leases 302, 309, 310, 338		Nationalist Party 115
Pasture 128, 201, 320, 336, 338, 350, 358, 365		Pome fruits— <i>see</i> Apple, apples; Pears
seed 351, 525		Population 137, 502, 525
Paterson Plan 365		Aboriginal 137, 138, 148, 150
Patients in hospitals 211, 213		age distribution 139, 140
Pay-roll tax 124, 274, 276, 479, 487		birthplace 142
Peaches 337, 356, 495		censuses— <i>see also</i> Censuses of population 137, 138, 139, 485
Pearls, pearl-shell	94, 95, 381	density 137, 143, 147
culture 381		estimates 149, 502, 525
exports 514		geographical distribution 143
production 381		increase 137, 142, 502, 503, 525
Pears 335, 336, 337, 354, 355		intercensal increases 142
Peas 337, 351, 353		interstate comparison 139, 143, 148, 151, 525
Peel, Thomas 17, 19		local government areas 531
Penal offences 251		masculinity 138, 139
Pensions, pensioners		mean 149, 502
age 218, 266, 506, 508, 525, 529		migratory 142, 143, 146, 147, 148, 502
disability 211, 218, 224, 266, 508, 525, 529		north of 26°S. latitude 147
invalid 218, 219, 220, 266, 506,		overseas arrivals and departures 531
	508, 525, 529	Perth Statistical Division 143, 146, 147, 502
medical service 266, 506		rates of increase 137, 502, 503, 525
orphan's 223		reproduction 157
reciprocal arrangements with other		rural 143
countries 224		statistical divisions 146, 147, 533
schemes, superannuation 278		urban 143, 144
service 211, 218, 226, 266, 508, 525, 529		centres 143, 144
widows' 218, 220, 228, 266, 506, 508, 529		work force 485
Personal loans 293		Pork
Perth		exports 367, 412, 413, 418, 512
City Council 132, 443		retail prices 495
Statistical Division 143, 146, 147, 157, 243,		Port Authorities 435
	398, 399, 426, 443	Port Hedland Port Authority 435, 436
Stock Exchange 298		
Town Trust 132		
Pest control without insecticides	531	
Pesticides		
effect of 531		
use of 531		

	Page	Page
Ports	383, 418, 419, 432, 435	
administration	435, 436	
cargo, tonnages	432, 433	
shipping	431, 432, 433	
trade	418, 419, 431, 432, 433	
Post-Secondary Education Commission	189	
Postal Commission, Australian	455	
Postmaster-General's Department	455	
Posts, telegraphs, telephones	455	
Potash	27, 40	
Potato, potatoes		
area	320, 336, 352	
exports	412, 413, 414, 418, 513	
Marketing Board, Western Australian		
production	335, 336, 337, 351	
retail price	495	
Poultry	335, 369, 520	
Power, electric—see also Electricity;		
Hydro-electric power		
generation and distribution	401, 402, 505	
Prawns	96, 335, 378	
Premier, Premiers	115	
Department	126, 531	
Premiums, insurance	285, 286, 509	
Pre-school education	175	
Price indexes—see Index numbers, export price, retail price, wholesale price		
Prices, retail	495	
Primary		
producers, assistance to		
financial	281, 345, 366, 369	
technical	365	
production	329, 336, 484, 488, 490, 517, 518, 519, 520	
schools—see also Education	169, 176	
Prime Minister of Australia	262	
Prisons, prisoners	256	
Private		
dwellings	232, 233, 234	
finance	280, 509	
hospitals	212	
omnibus services	446	
railways	437, 439, 510	
Privy Council	249	
Probate duties	274, 278	
Probation and parole service	258	
Production, value of		
manufacturing	521	
primary	335, 336, 337, 520	
Professors, university	183	
Proportional representation	113	
Proteaceae family	530	
Provident Account	278	
Public		
debt	262, 270, 505	
examinations—see Education		
finance	262, 504	
child welfare	230	
customs and excise	274, 419, 420, 510	
education	186, 187, 269, 271	
hospitals	211	
posts, telegraphs and telephones	456, 458	
social service benefits	219, 266, 506	
transport services	269, 437, 505, 510	
vehicle licences	278	
Public—continued		
health	135, 205, 269	
holidays	480	
hospitals	211, 264	
instruction—see Education		
safety	256, 259	
transport services	437, 438, 445, 505, 510	
Trust Office	295	
Trustee	295	
Works Department	126, 531	
Publications, list of		
Pumpkins	353	
Pyrites—see also Iron	531	
		Q
Quarantine	210	
Quota, wheat	346	
		R
Rabbits	84, 85, 381	
Racing, State revenue from	278	
Radio broadcasting services	171, 460	
Radiocommunication	459	
Rail standardisation	440	
Railways	269, 383, 437, 452, 510	
iron ore	437, 439	
rolling stock	439	
Rainfall	49, 54, 61, 62, 63, 108, 146, 321	
Rape seed	350	
Rates		
local government	135, 271	
of exchange	280	
Social Service payments	219	
Readers, university	183	
Recreation—see Council, Councils		
Refining		
gold	384	
oil	395	
Regions, natural	108	
Registration, apprenticeships	468, 469	
Rehabilitation Service	222	
Relief payments, State	227, 228	
Religious and civil marriages	167	
Rent, rents of dwellings	493, 531	
Repatriation services	211, 218, 225, 508, 529	
Representation		
overseas and interstate	132	
Parliamentary	111, 114, 115, 116, 118, 119, 120	
Vice-Regal	112	
Representatives, House of	113, 114, 120	
Reproduction rates	157	
Reptiles	90	
Research		
agricultural	127, 197, 198, 321, 340, 343	
financial assistance for	182, 185	
forest	200	
Organization, Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial	198, 321, 380	
Reserves of land	124	
Reservoirs—see also Water	312, 313	
Restaurants and licensed hotels	423, 424	

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Retail			
Establishments		Savings banks— <i>see</i> Bank, banks	
Census of	421, 422, 423, 424	Sawmills, sawmilling	376
Survey of	425	permits	307
floor space	426	Scale fish	335, 377, 378
price, prices	495	Scholarships, bursaries	181
index numbers	493, 523	Schools— <i>see</i> Education	
sales		Scientific institutions	126, 196, 321
instalment credit for	291, 292	Seasonal calendar, rural	337
value of	422, 423, 424	Secondary	
trade, employment in	422, 424, 488	industry— <i>see</i> Manufacturing	
Rice	321, 495	production— <i>see</i> Factory, factories;	
Richter scale	43	Manufacturing	
Rivers	26, 313, 320, 322, 358	schools— <i>see</i> Education	
Road, roads	441	Sedimentary basins	28, 32
boards	132	Seismicity of Western Australia	43
Commonwealth aid	264	Semi-precious stones	387
districts— <i>see also</i> Shires	133	Senate	
finance	264, 269, 271, 441, 444	Federal Parliament	113, 120
main	441, 444	University of Western Australia	181
maintenance contribution	276, 278	Sequestration orders	295
safety	259	Service, services	
traffic		advisory, agricultural	129
accidents	446, 525	broadcasting	171, 460, 461
control	256, 442	dental, school	209
transport	438, 441, 452	Flying Doctor, Royal	172, 210, 451, 453, 460
employment	446	health	
vehicles	438, 443, 445, 452, 511	child	209
Rock lobsters (crayfish)	82, 200, 377	national	205, 218, 266
exports	377, 412, 413, 417, 418, 514	hospital	211
production	377, 378	library	191
species of	81, 82, 94, 96, 377	medical	205
Rock phosphate— <i>see</i> Phosphate, rock		pensioner	266
Rocks	27, 28, 41	school	209
Rolling stock, railways	439	pensions	211, 218, 226, 266, 508, 525, 529
Rottnest Island Board	204	posts, telegraphs and telephones	455
Royal		radiocommunication	459
Commission, Commissions	181	rehabilitation, Commonwealth	222
Flying Doctor Service	172, 210, 451, 453, 460	repatriation	211, 218, 224, 508
Rubber, rubber goods, exports	411, 412, 413,	reservoirs	312, 313
	414, 415	social	218, 227, 266, 506, 508
Rural		soil conservation	127, 128
and Industries Bank of Western		statistical	iii
Australia	281, 282, 283, 284	television	171, 460
holdings	329, 336, 338, 339, 341, 359,	transport	431, 445, 450, 510
	365, 367, 368, 525	veterinary	127
Housing Authority	239	war, land settlement	302, 310, 311, 359
industry	326, 488, 490, 517	Settlement — <i>see</i> Land	
population	143	Sewerage schemes	324
seasonal calendar	337	Shares and stocks traded	299
Rutaceae family	530	Sheep, lambs	
Rutile	40, 383, 387, 389	breeds	359
Rye	337, 350, 351	carried on railways	439
S		exports	412, 413, 414, 513
Safflower	321	numbers	359, 369, 517, 525
Salaries — <i>see</i> Wages and Salaries		research	128
Sales		shorn	362
tax	274	size of flocks	360
wholesale	422	skins exported	412, 413, 414, 418
Salt	26, 40, 41, 384, 387, 412, 413	slaughtered	336, 365
bush	39, 66	Sheltered	
lakes	26, 40, 72, 75, 82, 109, 384	employment	216, 508
Sandalwood	373	workshops grants	216
Sandstone	30, 32, 35, 36, 37, 38, 384	Shipping	432, 510
Satellite, satellites	531	cargo	432, 433, 434
		Ships' stores	418, 516
		Shires — <i>see also</i> maps preceding the Index	132
		Shoes — <i>see</i> Boots and shoes	
		Sickness benefits	218, 221, 228, 266, 288, 506, 529
		Silver, silver-lead ores	42, 384, 515

	<i>Page</i>	Page
Sinking funds	262, 264, 504, 505	160
Skins and hides	381, 412, 413, 414, 415, 417, 418, 514	61
Slaughterings, livestock	335, 336, 365, 368	
Sleepers, railway	377, 401, 412, 413, 414, 418	
Snakes	90	
Snow	63	
Soap, soap substitutes, imports	409, 410	
Social Services	218, 227, 266, 506, 508	
Softwoods— <i>see</i> Pines		
Soil, soils	25, 27, 38, 127, 128, 197, 201, 321 conservation	340, 373
types	39, 357	
Soldiers' Settlement Scheme	302, 311, 340	
Sorghum	321, 350, 351	
Spinifex	39, 66, 109	
Spirits		
beverage— <i>see</i> Alcoholic beverages		
Sporting organisations	531	
Stamp duties	275, 278	
Standardised death rates	159	
State		
basic wage	473	
Cabinet	112, 115, 116, 527	
Court of Arbitration	465, 480	
education system	169	
Electricity Commission	401	
Emblems— <i>see</i> frontispiece		
Energy Commission	401	
Government Insurance Office	285	
Housing Commission	234	
Library of Western Australia	191	
Licensing Court	251	
relief payments	227, 228	
taxation	274	
States, Australian	143, 148, 151, 234, 245, 336, 369	
Statistical		
districts	143	
divisions— <i>see also</i> maps preceding		
<i>the Index</i>	xv, 146, 147, 358	
areas of	147, 533	
components of	534	
dwellings in	234, 243	
manufacturing establishments in	398, 399	
population in	146, 147, 533	
roads in	442	
sub-divisions— <i>see also</i> maps preceding		
<i>the Index</i>	xv	
summary from 1829	501	
Steel	409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415	
Stevedoring, industry charge	274	
Stillbirths	152, 153, 162	
Stirling, James	9, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, 22, 526, 530	
Stock Exchange Ltd., The Perth	298	
Stocks, manufacturing establishments	397, 398, 399	
Stone	27, 28, 42, 384, 387	
construction materials	384	
fruits— <i>see also</i> specific fruits	337, 354, 356	
Storms	49, 59	
Student children	169, 223, 224, 227, 508	
Students— <i>see</i> Education		
Subterranean clover	128, 350, 351, 359, 365	
Succession duty	274, 278	
Sugar		
cane	321	
retail price	495	
Suicides	...	...
Sunshine, periods of	...	...
Superannuation		
contributors	278, 279	
Fund, Parliamentary	278	
schemes	278	
Superphosphate— <i>see</i> Fertilisers, artificial		
Supreme Court		
Federal	249	
of Western Australia	124, 130, 249, 251	
Swan River Settlement	17	
Swans	88	
Syphilis	208	
		T
Talc	384, 387	
Tallow	412, 413	
Tantalum ores	30, 42	
Tariff	404	
customs	404, 419	
Taxation	272, 338, 359, 504	
Taxi-cars	276, 448, 453	
Control Board	276, 453	
Tea	411, 495	
Teacher Education Authority, Western		
Australian	176	
Teachers— <i>see</i> Education		
Technical education— <i>see</i> Education		
Telecommunications Commission		
Australian	457, 459, 460	
Overseas	459	
Telegraph, telephony— <i>see</i> Posts, telegraphs, telephones		
Television	171, 460	
Temperature	55, 61, 63	
Tertiary Education		
Commission— <i>see</i>		
Education		
Tetanus	208	
Textile, textiles		
imports	409, 410, 411	
manufacturing establishments	397, 398	
Third Party Claims Tribunal	252, 532	
Third party (motor vehicle) insurance	276, 278, 286, 287	
Thunderstorms	59	
Timber— <i>see also</i> Forest, forests; Hardwoods; Jarrah; Karri; Pines; Plywood; Sandalwood; Sawmills, saw-milling; Tuart; Wando		
carried on railways	437, 438	
exports	373, 376, 412, 413, 414, 415, 417, 418, 514	
production	376, 521, 525	
railways	437	
reserves	374	
species	110, 373	
Tin, tin ore	30, 41, 384, 387, 389, 412, 413, 414, 515	
Titanium oxide	318	
Titles, Office of	295	
Tobacco		
customs and excise	419	
imports	409, 410, 411	
Tomatoes	321, 335, 337, 352	
Topography	25, 48, 108, 109, 308	
Tornadoes	532	
Total wage	473, 474	
Totalisator Agency Board	275, 278, 298	

	Page		Page
Tourism, Department of	126, 132, 531		
Tourist			
accommodation establishments, centres of	427		
accommodation survey	428		
Town Planning			
Board	241		
Commissioner	241		
Towns— <i>see also maps preceding the Index</i>	132, 143		
Trachoma	208		
Tractors— <i>see also Agricultural</i>	409, 410, 412, 413, 414		
Trade			
agreements	404		
classification of commodities	404, 406		
constitutional provisions and legislation	532		
encouragement of, overseas	532		
historical summary of	532		
interstate and overseas	404, 405, 407, 408, 409, 413, 416, 418, 516		
retail, wholesale, employment in	422, 424, 488		
unions	467, 525		
Trades and Labor Council of Western Australia	467, 481		
Traffic			
accidents, road	446, 525		
Act	124, 253, 254, 255, 442, 443, 444		
Area, Metropolitan	453		
control, road	256, 442		
fees	278		
offences	253, 254, 255		
passenger ferry	450		
rail	438, 440, 510		
road	256, 438, 441		
Training, apprentices	469		
Transport— <i>see also Air transport; Buses; Employment; Ferries; Motor, motors; Railways; Road, roads; Shipping</i>	431, 488, 505, 510		
Advisory Council	452		
Board, Eastern Goldfields	445		
Commissioner of	276, 452, 453		
co-ordination	452		
Department of-Air Transport Group	451		
Director General of	452		
services, municipal	445		
Trust, Metropolitan (Perth) Passenger	445, 452		
Trapping— <i>see Hunting</i>			
Tree species	65, 109, 373, 374		
Tremors	43		
Tropical			
agriculture	129, 321		
cyclones	530		
Trust funds	267		
Trust Office, Public	295		
Tuart— <i>see also Hardwoods</i>	65, 373		
Tuberculosis			
allowances— <i>see also War and service pensions</i>	207, 218, 506		
campaign	208, 506		
cases notified	208		
deaths from	159		
hospital	212		
Tungsten ores	42		
Turnips	353		
Typhoid fever	208		
		U	
Unemployment benefit	218, 221, 228, 230, 266, 491, 506, 525, 529		490
rates	490		
Unincorporated area	132		
Unions	467		
United Kingdom, trade with	407, 408, 411, 415, 417		
University, universities			
degrees	180		
financial assistance to	181, 185, 186, 264		
Murdoch	184		
of Western Australia— <i>see Education principal benefactions</i>	532		
Unoccupied dwellings	232, 233, 234		
Uranium	40, 42		
Urban			
centres	143, 144		
Perth— <i>see also Perth Metropolitan area</i>	143, 147		
population	143, 144		
		V	
Valuation for rating, local government	135		
Value			
added	328, 331, 382, 386, 387, 389, 395, 397, 398, 399, 401, 403		
of production			
manufacturing	521		
primary	335, 336, 337, 520		
Veal— <i>see Beef</i>			
Vegetables— <i>see also specific vegetables</i>			
fresh			
exports	352, 412, 413, 414, 418, 513		
imports	352		
production	320, 351		
Vegetation	39, 64, 70, 80, 108		
formations and alliances	65		
Vehicles, motor— <i>see Motor, motors</i>			
Veneers, plywood— <i>see Plywood</i>			
Venereal diseases	208		
Vermin	85, 89, 371		
Vetches	350, 351		
Vice-Regal representation	112		
Vine fruits	335, 336, 337, 357		
dried— <i>see also Currents</i>	357		
grapes			
area	357		
production	357		
Vineyards	336, 357		
Vital statistics	152, 503		
Vlaming, Willem de	2, 6		
Vocational guidance	172		
Voting— <i>see Electoral provisions</i>			
		W	
Wage			
and salary earners, number of	488, 525		
indexation	476		
Wages and salaries— <i>see also Basic wage, wages; Total wage; Equal pay</i>	473, 522		
Australia Telecommunications Commission			
mission	458		
child health services	209		
hospitals	211, 213		

	Page	Page
Wages and Salaries—continued		
manufacturing establishments	397, 398, 399, 401, 521, 525	
minimum rates	473, 475, 476, 522	
mining	386, 387	
Wandoor— <i>see also</i> Hardwoods	73, 75, 110, 373	
War— <i>see also</i> Defence		
pensions— <i>see</i> Disability pensions		
Service Land Settlement		
Board	338	
Scheme	302, 309, 310, 311, 359	
Water		
artesian	28, 34, 36, 38, 41, 44, 109, 313, 314, 318	
Boards	312, 318	
conservation	312	
resources, investigation and measurement		
Supply	109, 269, 271, 312	
Commonwealth grants for	264, 314, 322	
Metropolitan	312, 313	
Scheme, schemes		
Comprehensive	314, 315	
Goldfields	312, 314, 316	
other	317, 318	
Sewerage, and Drainage Board		
Metropolitan	312, 318, 324	
underground	44, 45, 46, 313, 314, 318, 323, 324	
Weather	48, 63	
Webworm moth	104	
Weekly earnings, average	477, 478, 479	
Weirs— <i>see</i> Reservoirs; Water		
Welfare, Department for Community	227, 229	
Wells, private petroleum exploration	394	
West Australian Economy, 1959 to 1973	532	
Western Australia in relation to Australia	525	
Whale oil	380	
Whales, whaling	21, 82, 84, 85, 380	
catch	380	
Commission, International	380	
Wheat		
area	336, 339, 341, 342, 351, 518, 525	
Board, Australian	344, 345	
bulk handling of	343	
carried on railways	438	
development of production	532	
exports	347, 412, 413, 417, 418, 511	
marketing of	344	
prices		
export	519	
Wheat — <i>continued</i>		
home consumption	....	345
production	....	336, 340, 341, 342, 346, 518
quotas	....	....
research	....	344
Stabilisation Plan	....	344
standards	....	346
varieties	....	340, 343
yield per hectare	....	341, 518
Wholesale		
establishments	....	421
Price Index	....	497
sales	....	422
trade	....	421
finance	....	293
Widows' pensions	218, 220, 228, 266, 506, 508, 529	
Wildflowers	....	201, 202, 376
Wind	....	48, 61
Wine— <i>see</i> Alcoholic beverages		
Wireless communication		459
Wood, wood products— <i>see also</i> Firewood; Sandalwood; Timber		
imports	....	409, 410, 411
Wool		
auctions	....	362
carried on railways	....	438
exports	363, 412, 413, 414, 417, 418, 512	
prices, export	....	519
production	336, 337, 361, 362, 401, 517, 525	
shearing	....	337
value of	....	335, 336, 517, 519
Workers' Compensation Board	285, 295, 481, 483	
Workers' Homes Board	....	295, 481
		234
	X	
Xenotime	....	40, 383, 387
	Y	
Yarn, yarns	....	410, 411
Youth, Community and National Fitness Council	Recreation	
	....	204
	Z	
Zinc, zinc ores	....	41
Zircon	....	40, 383, 387, 389
Zoological Gardens Board	....	203

Issued by the Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statistician,
1-3 St George's Terrace, Perth.

Publications are issued free of charge except where a price is given. Two prices are shown; one without postage and one including postage in Australia. Unless otherwise specified publications are issued annually.

Catalogue number	Title of Publication
GENERAL	
1101.5	List of Publications
1102.5	Index of Localities in Western Australia (irregular)
1301.5	Western Australian Year Book (\$7.00 plus postage)
1302.5	Western Australian Pocket Year Book (\$0.75; \$1.00)
1303.5	Local Government (\$0.70; \$1.15)
1305.5	Monthly Statistical Summary (monthly)
POPULATION, VITAL STATISTICS AND MIGRATION	
3101.5	Demography (\$0.95; \$1.30)
3202.5	Population, Dwellings and Vital Statistics, Statistical Divisions and Sub-divisions
3301.5	Perinatal Deaths
3302.5	Divorce
SOCIAL STATISTICS	
4101.5	Social Statistics
4301.5	Hospital In-patient Statistics
OVERSEAS TRADE, PUBLIC AND PRIVATE FINANCE	
5101.5	Finance
5401.5	Trade (Interstate and Overseas) (\$2.20 plus postage)
5402.5	Trade (Overseas) (\$1.40 plus postage)
5403.5	Quarterly Summary of Overseas Trade Statistics (quarterly)
LABOUR AND PRICES	
6101.5	Labour and Prices (\$0.60; \$0.95)
6201.5	Wage and Salary Earners in Civilian Employment
6301.5	Industrial Accidents (Series A—absence from work for one day or more)
6302.5	Industrial Accidents (Series B—absence from work for one week or more)
AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY AND FISHING	
7101.5	Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing and Hunting (\$1.10 plus postage)
7102.5	Agricultural Census; Principal Statistics (preliminary estimate)
7103.5	Agricultural and Pastoral Statistics (general summary)
7104.5	Rural Land Utilisation
7201.5	Cattle and Pigs
7202.5	Livestock Slaughtered and Meat Produced
7203.5	Chicks Hatched and Poultry Slaughtered (monthly)
7204.5	Sheep, Lambing and Woolclip
7205.5	Bee Keeping Statistics
7301.5	Fruit
7302.5	Apples and Pears in Cool Stores (monthly)
7303.5	Nursery and Flower Production Statistics
7305.5	Grain and Other Crops and Cereal Varieties
7306.5	Cereal Crop Forecast
7307.5	Hay, Green Feed and Silage
7308.5	Pasture Seed
7309.5	Vegetables
7403.5	Artificial Fertiliser Used on Rural Holdings
7404.5	Irrigation (irregular)
7501.5	Value of Primary Commodities Produced (excluding Mining) (preliminary estimates)
7601.5	Fisheries
7602.5	Rock Lobsters Held in Cold Stores and Exported (monthly)

Catalogue number	Title of publication
MANUFACTURING AND MINING	
8201.5	Census of Manufacturing Establishments: Summary of Operations by Industry Class
8202.5	Census of Manufacturing Establishments: Industry, Area and Commodity Data
8203.5	Census of Manufacturing Establishments: Selected Items of Data Classified by Industry and Employment Size (irregular)
8402.5	Mineral Exploration (other than for Petroleum) in Western Australia: Preliminary Statement
8404.5	Mining
INTERNAL TRADE	
8501.5	Wine Statistics
8601.5	Census of Retail Establishments and Selected Service Establishments (irregular)
8602.5	Census of Wholesale Establishments (irregular)
8603.5	Tourist Accommodation (quarterly)
8604.5	Census of Tourist Accommodation Establishments (irregular)
8605.5	Retail Floor Space (irregular)
BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION	
8701.5	Building and Housing
8702.5	Building Approvals (monthly)
8703.5	Building Statistics: Number of Dwellings (quarterly)
8704.5	Building Operations (quarterly)
8705.5	Houses and Other Private Dwellings in Census Collectors' Districts and Local Government Areas (quarterly)
8707.5	Building Approvals: Preliminary Estimates (monthly)
TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS	
9101.5	Transport and Communication
9301.5	Motor Vehicle Registrations (monthly)
9302.5	Motor Vehicle Registrations
9303.5	Motor Vehicle Census (irregular)
9401.5	Road Traffic Accidents involving Casualties (quarterly)
9402.5	Road Traffic Accidents involving Casualties

NOTE. In addition to the preceding publications, a number of bulletins which deal exclusively with this State are produced by the Australian Statistician, Canberra, who also issues many publications which contain particulars for Western Australia as a component of Australian totals. A complete list of all publications currently issued by the Central and the various State Offices of this Bureau appears in *Catalogue of Publications* issued by the Australian Statistician, copies of which are available free of charge from the Western Australian Office at the address shown on page 557.

REF
319.41
WEST

[c]